PAGES MISSING WITHIN THE BOOK ONLY

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

OU_172064

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

nania University Library

Accession No 42157

5.4
1944

should be returned on or before the date last

A HANDBOOK FOR TRAVELLERS IN INDIA, PAKISTAN, BURMA AND CEYLON

"India and the Golden Chersonese
And utmost Indian Isle Taprobane,
Dusk faces with white silken turbans wreathed"
—MILTON, *Par Reg*, IV 74-76

EIGHTEENTH EDITION

With Numerous Maps and Plans

Edited by SIR ARTHUR C. LOTHIAN
K.C.I.E., C.S.I., LL.D.

THE FOLLOWING ABBREVIATIONS ARE USED IN THIS BOOK

a-c	Air-conditioned	*in*	Inch.
A H	Year of Hijra (the Hegira)	*H.* .	Hotel
		Jn.	Junction.
As .	*Annas*	*m.* .	Mile.
b g	Broad gauge	*m g*	Metre gauge
B I S N	British India Steam Navigation Co	*n g*	Narrow gauge
		N W F	North-West Frontier.
Cants	*Cantonments*	*p*	Page.
C.H	Circuit House	*P & O*	Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Co.
C of S	Church of Scotland		
D B.	Dak Bungalow, a rest-house for travellers	*P W D*	Public Works Dept
		pop	Population
D B K	With Messman	*R*	Refreshment Room
D C	Deputy Commissioner	*R C.*	Roman Catholic
		R H	Rest House
D F O	Divisional Forest Officer	*R R*	Retiring Rooms.
		Rs.	Rupees
D M	District Magistrate	*ry*	Railway
dt .	District	*stn.* .	Station
E I Company	East India Company	*s m*	Station-master
ft.	Feet	*U P*	Uttar Pradesh (former United Provinces)
G H	Guest House		
G.T Road	Grand Trunk Road	*yds* .	Yards

* This sign in the text appended to a name indicates a centre for excursions, with accommodation See the Directory at the end of the book

A HANDBOOK TO INDIA, PAKISTAN, BURMA AND CEYLON

PAKISTAN AND FORMER INDIAN CURRENCY

16 annas=1 rupee, 100,000 rs.=1 lakh, 100 lakhs=1 crore

The value of a rupee is approximately 1s 6d or 21 cents (U S A) in India, Pakistan, Burma, and Ceylon

NOTES (value, rupees 1, 2, 5, 10, 100) circulate throughout.

Nickel-Silver Coins

1 RUPEE=sixteen annas
½ RUPEE=eight annas
¼ RUPEE=four annas
⅛ RUPEE=two annas

Cupro-Nickel Money

8 ANNAS
4 ANNAS
2 ANNAS.
1 ANNA

Copper Coins

1 ANNA=four pice=twelve pie
½ ANNA=two pice=six pie
¼ ANNA=one pice=three pie
1/12th ANNA=one pie

In *Ceylon* the rupee is divided into 100 cents

In *Burma* the kyat, which is of the same value as a rupee, is divided into 100 pyas

NEW INDIAN DECIMAL COINAGE

(*Introduced 1st April* 1957)

Nickel Coins

1 RUPEE =100 Naye Paise
½ RUPEE=50 Naye Paise
¼ RUPEE=25 Naye Paise

Cupro-Nickel Coins

10 NAYE PAISE
5 NAYE PAISE
2 NAYE PAISE

Bronze Coins

1 NAYE PAISA.

Rate of Exchange

R1=1s 6d =21 cents (U S A)
£1=13 rupees 6 as $1=4 rupees 12 as

CONTENTS

PAGE

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION—

(1) GENERAL HINTS—

Season for Visit xi
Language xi
Expenses xi
Motoring xii
Climate and Clothing xiii
Bedding xiv
Travelling Servants xv
Tours xv
Railways xv
Hotels, Dak Bungalows and Rest-houses xvii
Food xvii
Health xviii
Sport xviii
Camping xviii
Photography xix
Indigenous Crafts xx
Curios xxi

(2) AIR ROUTES TO THE EAST xxii

(3) VOYAGE FROM ENGLAND TO GIBRALTAR, MARSEILLES, MALTA, PORT SAID, THROUGH THE SUEZ CANAL AND RED SEA TO ADEN AND BOMBAY xxiii

(4) GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING INDIA AND PAKISTAN—

Population and Area xxxiv
Present-day Territorial Divisions xxxiv
The Muslims xxxv
Muslim Festivals xxxvii
The Hindus xxxviii
The *Mahabharata* and *Ramayana* xli
Hindu Eras, Months and Festivals xli
The Sikhs xlv
The Rajputs xlvii
The Parsis xlvii
The "Scheduled Castes" xlix
Buddhism and the Buddhists xlix
Buddhist Festivals li
The Jains li
Christianity liii
Art liv
Bibliography of Indian Art lvi

PAGE

(5) HISTORY AND ARCHITECTURE—

Ancient India lvi
Buddhist India lix
Hindu India lxii

(6) HISTORY—

Chronology of the Muslim Conquest lxiii
Mahratta Rule lxvi
European Impact . lxviii
Establishment of British Rule lxxiii
Relaxation of British Control . lxxv
Indian Independence Act . lxxvi
Subsequent Events . lxxvii

(7) ADMINISTRATION—

Organisation lxxviii
Land Revenue lxxix
Irrigation lxxx
The Census lxxxii
Railways lxxxiii
Posts and Telegraphs . lxxxiv
Broadcasting lxxxv
The Preservation of Monuments lxxxv
Glossary of the Principal Vernacular Terms used in this Book lxxxvii
Pronunciation of Indian Words xcii
Transliteration of Indian Names xcii
Etymology of some Place-names in India xciii

(8) INTERNAL AIR ROUTES OF INDIA AND PAKISTAN . . xciv

(9) MOTOR-TOURING AND PLACES OF SPECIAL INTEREST . . xcv

(10) PLACES OF RELIGIOUS IMPORTANCE xcvi

(11) LIST OF RAILWAY ROUTES xcvii

(12) LIST OF MAPS AND PLANS ci

(13) BOOKS ON INDIA cii

INDIA: Routes 1-33 1-465
PAKISTAN: Routes 1-5 466-517
KASHMIR 518-527
BURMA 528-565
CEYLON 566-604
DIRECTORY 605-624
INDEX 626-631

PREFACE TO THE EIGHTEENTH EDITION

THE *Handbook for Travellers in India* was originally published by Mr John Murray in three volumes for the Bombay, Madras and Bengal Presidencies. The first of these parts appeared in 1859, the Bengal volume not till 1882. The fourth volume dealing with the Punjab and North-West India was added in 1883. They were prepared by Captain E. B. Eastwick, M P , who made long visits to India in the fifties, sixties and seventies of the 19th century in order to collect the material for them on the spot.

These volumes were revised and brought up to date on several occasions, and in 1892 the Handbook was issued in a single volume. The description of Ceylon was written by Sir Arthur Gordon (afterwards Lord Stanmore), and the whole Handbook passed through the hands of Sir George W Forrest, then Keeper of Records to the Government of India A second edition of the consolidated Handbook was published in 1894

The third edition was issued in 1898, the general revision being undertaken by Mr Norwood Young. The next, the fourth edition, which was a reprint of the third, brought up to date, was prepared in 1901 by Dr Burgess, C.I.E. The fifth was a thorough revision, undertaken by Mr Herbert C. Fanshawe, C.S.I., in 1904; and in that the Ceylon part was revised by Mr C. G. Ryan. The sixth, which was a reprint of the fifth, brought up to date, was also undertaken by Mr Fanshawe in 1907 The seventh in 1908 was undertaken by the same editor, and was mainly a reprint of the fifth. The sections on Burma and Ceylon were finally revised with the assistance of Mr G. E. Marindin and Mr C. G. Ryan.

The next general revision was made in the eighth edition of 1911 by Mr Fanshawe. By 1913 another edition was called for, and a complete revision in the ninth was made by Mr Charles E. Buckland, C.I.E. The tenth edition of 1919, which was likewise a general revision, was also prepared by Mr Buckland; but it suffered from the disabilities arising from the First World War. In 1920 a reprint of the 1919 edition was issued, with some necessary changes. The revision for the eleventh (1924) and the twelfth (1926) editions was undertaken by Sir John G. Cumming The thirteenth edition, published in 1929, and the fourteenth, in 1933, were supervised by Sir Evan Cotton The fifteenth and sixteenth editions were the work of Colonel Sir Gordon Hearn, one time Chief Engineer, Indian State Railways.

The revision of the seventeenth edition was entrusted to Sir Arthur C Lothian, who, as explained in the preface to that edition, extensively reshaped the Handbook to accord with the post-war transformation in the political status of the countries concerned The present edition, by the same editor, contains no major changes, but every endeavour has been made to bring the matter up to date, especially in the case of Burma, which has taken longer to settle down after the war than the other countries dealt with The editor has fortunately been able to enlist in this regard the personal help both of the present Burmese Ambassador in London, and of our last Ambassador to Burma, Sir Paul Gore-Booth.

References in the text assume a knowledge not always possessed by the tourist A section of the Introductory Information has accordingly been allotted to an historical outline, which covers both India and Pakistan, as until 1947 their histories were inseparable The Index, now distinct from the Directory, supplements this outline The Directory gives the latest information available as to accommodation and food, but it is advisable to check this locally, as the situation in this respect alters quickly, and it can scarcely be hoped that the editor has been able to keep pace with all the changes involved. Against the smaller places are shown the principal objects of interest in the vicinity, not only as a guide in planning tours but also because motor transport has brought most of them within reach without discomfort Folding maps are placed near the end of the relevant text in order to facilitate reference The book should also be useful as a Gazetteer. The map in the pocket is new, and the other maps and plans have been brought up to date

The spelling followed has been, nearly always, that adopted in the one-millionth scale maps of the Imperial Atlas issued by the Indian Survey Department. This system makes exceptions in favour of the older, though irregular, spelling of certain well-known places. The spelling of the Survey Department, Ceylon, has been followed.

No attempt has been made to plan tours as these must depend on individual predilection, but the routes shown in this book cover all the places likely to be of interest to tourists, and should constitute an adequate framework for the eventual programme. Any one of the well-known Agencies will place experience at the disposal of the tourist, work out tours in detail, and most of them use this book.

For this edition the Editor has received most courteous assistance from the Information Offices of the High Commissioners for India, Pakistan and Ceylon, and from the Burmese Embassy, also from the Indian Tourist Bureau, the Curator of the Victoria Memorial, and

the Keeper of the Indian Museum in Calcutta. To all these he wishes to express his gratitude. He is also indebted to various friends for information regarding areas with which they had special acquaintance, in particular for this edition to the gentlemen named below —

Mr W. H. Thompson, C.S.I. (*Calcutta*)
Sir C B. Cunningham, C S I , C.I E (*Madras*)
Mr E D Reid (Assam).
Mr Khushal Singh (*India*)
Mr R G Hewison (*Ceylon*)
Mr E D. F. Cooray (*Ceylon*).
Sir Paul Gore-Booth, K C M.G. (*Burma*)
His Ex U. Aung Soe (*Burma*)
Mr Charles Booth (*Burma*).
Mr George Merrells (*Burma*).

and full use has been made by him of suggestions received from correspondents To all these he would like to render his grateful thanks

John Murray desires to associate himself with the Editor in according his best thanks to all who have lent their assistance

It is impossible, when conditions in the East are changing so rapidly, to ensure freedom from error in a book containing such a multiplicity of detail The Publisher therefore hopes that the indulgent traveller will kindly point out any inaccuracies with a view to their correction on the first opportunity Communications may be addressed to John Murray, 50 Albemarle Street, London, W 1.

ERRATA

Page xviii, line 30 *for* 6 *read* 5

Page xxx, line 34 *delete this line and substitute* from the want of fresh water until the completion of the Fresh-water

Page lxxvi, footnote *for* July 1958 *read* July 1955

Page 495, line 8, 2nd column *for* Mihirakula *read* Mihiragula

Page 529, line 1· *for* Slavenyaung *read* Shwenyaung

Page 536, line 35. *delete* and the Prime Minister is again U Nu *and substitute* U Nu again became Prime Minister, but resigned on 28 October 1958, General Ne Win being elected in his place.

Page 544, line 20, 1st column *for* Imya *read* Inya

Page 575, line 15, 1st column *for* King George *read* King George V

Page 604, line 28· delete date after *Ceylon Year Book*

Page 629, line 33, 2nd column· *for* Mihirakula *ead* Mihiragula

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

(1) GENERAL HINTS

SEASON FOR VISIT

The best season for a visit to the plains of India, Pakistan and Burma lies between 15th November and the end of March In the Punjab these dates can be extended at the risk of encountering great heat *en route*, if the traveller has to pass through Sind, or the interior of India In October and April the heat is apt to be severe in the Red Sea and at the ports of arrival and departure Up to 15th October and after 10th April the weather at the ports may be trying, much more so than in July, August and September, when rain cools the atmosphere In Ceylon, August and September are agreeable months during the S.W monsoon period, while December, January and February are pleasant when the N E monsoon is blowing in the Bay of Bengal The best accommodation on the larger and faster steamers is usually booked months ahead—outwards between 15th October and 1st December and homewards for March and April, but all passages are subject to obtaining priority Inquiry should be made of passenger agencies, or at the offices of the steamship companies

Travel by air, however, has now largely displaced travel by sea in the case of passengers who are pressed for time, and not burdened by excessive luggage.

LANGUAGE

English is spoken at all hotels and railway stations, and in all post and telegraph offices, and the leading shops (European or Indian-owned) have attendants who speak English Local guides with some knowledge of English are available at all important centres. Visitors will find that educated Indians speak the language very well. A courteous request for information will ordinarily meet with a willing response

EXPENSES

Hotel charges in the Presidency towns and Delhi during the cold weather range from Rs 25 to Rs. 45 per day for single rooms, and Rs. 40 to Rs 85 for double rooms outside these places they range from Rs. 15 to Rs 20, and Rs 30 to Rs. 40 respectively. In the hotels in the larger towns of Pakistan the charges for board and lodging range between Rs. 15s. and Rs 30s. per day In Ceylon and Burma the price range is somewhat higher It is customary also to give a gratuity to servants, including the water-carrier (*bhisti*), if any, and the sweeper, except in hotels where a service charge is added. As walking in the heat of the day is better avoided, and distances are often considerable, taxis or cars are normally used for sight-seeing At private houses it is usual to give a lump sum to the head servant for distribution amongst the staff The railway charges for air-conditioned travel are approximately 3 annas per mile, and for first class are between 1½ and 1¼ annas per mile Second and third class are considerably cheaper In Pakistan fares are calculated on a basis of 3 annas per mile first class, with a slight reduction for long journeys Distances often being great, the fares may amount to considerable sums, and

the tour requires planning As elsewhere in the world, the traveller will have to supply himself constantly with a sufficiency of small change

Taxis cost between 8 annas and Rs 1 per mile, Rs 5 and upwards for an hour, but a definite rate should be agreed at the outset Pony tongas are generally available outside the large towns, which, if less comfortable, are considerably cheaper and will serve for shopping or short distances

MOTORING

Motor vehicles have penetrated almost everywhere, and the main roads are generally fairly good, although large rivers on some routes are not bridged Expeditions to places of interest can often be carried out by car more cheaply and conveniently than by rail Cars and drivers are available for hire at most centres

The *Bombay Presidency Motor Guide*, the *Western India Automobile Association Handbook and Motor Guide*, the *Automobile Association, Bengal, Motor Guide and Handbook* (for North-East India), are all full of useful information There are the following Automobile Associations, the Secretaries of which will gladly give any information possible to visitors (1) Western India A A , 8 Queen's Road, Bombay, P O Box 211 (Phone 31071), (2) A A of Bengal, 13 Ballygungi Circular Road (Phone PK 4804), Calcutta, (3) South India A A , P O Box 325, Mount Road, Madras, (4) Motorists' Association, Ranchi, (5) Burma Motor Association, 104 Strand Road, Rangoon, (6) A A of Western Pakistan, Mela Ram Buildings, Charing Cross, Lahore, (7) Ceylon Automobile Club, Chamber of Commerce Buildings, Colombo, (8) United Provinces A A , 32 Canning Road, Allahabad Members of the London A A will receive advice and assistance from—the Manager, Motor Union Insurance Co , Esplanade Road, Bombay, and the Manager, Motor Union Insurance Co , 101 Netaji Subhas Street, Calcutta, or from the Secretaries of the Automobile Associations in the different areas

The latest regulations regarding the import of motor-cars for touring purposes should be obtained from the automobile associations in the country of origin of the intending visitor, in case of change subsequent to the publication of this book Normally these associations will issue a Customs *carnet*, or other document, which will permit the temporary importation of motor-cars without payment of a deposit or further duty, or else enable a refund to be claimed within a year

For others than tourists there is in India a Customs duty on imported cars of 75% on the assessed value of the car, or Rs 6000 per car, whichever is higher This is chargeable irrespective of the duration of use abroad if the car is re-exported within two years, a refund is obtainable. A car should be registered with a new number, and a driving licence obtained without delay at the Chief Police Station of the Port of arrival In addition to fees for registration and driving, a local tax has to be paid before a car can be used. In Pakistan the regulations are similar, except that the Customs duty is 54% plus a 10% sales tax on the duty-paid value of the car

Maps on various scales (the 50 miles to the inch Road Map is convenient) are available from the Map Record and Issue Office, Survey of India, Calcutta, or from the Surveyor-General of Pakistan's Office in Karachi; but it is best to obtain local advice. A useful booklet of Tourist Information has been issued by the Indian Government (Ministry of Transport), and also a list of hotel accommodation A corresponding handbook for Pakistan is obtainable from Pakistan Publications, Karachi, and for Ceylon from the Government Tourist Bureau.

The main roads are, as a rule, excellent from November to March For long journeys by car some food and drink should always be taken, and arrangements about a sleeping-place should be made in advance. If the party is of any size a second car for the servants and baggage is a wise precaution in case of a break-down In the dryer parts of India, where the route is not interrupted by rivers or hills, it is possible to motor almost anywhere, provided some cross-country equipment is taken, as there are always unmetalled roads, or bullock-cart tracks, leading from village to village, which can usually be negotiated by a car (The equipment suggested is a small spade and two short planks for ridges or ditches, and two small rolls of old matting for soft ground, but of course this is only necessary in the case of really rough going) For journeys over sandy soil the tyres should be partially deflated, and so far as possible the car should be kept in top gear. There are many roads with Irish bridges on them, over which a foot of water or more is passing Cars, therefore, with a high clearance, and a powerful engine, are best suited to Indian conditions. Sun-hats and dark glasses are desirable for long motor journeys even in the cold weather.

For landing and getting ready for the road, at least Rs 150 should be allowed Bombay is the best place to land for a tour through Northern India, as the roads are good, and arrangements for petrol, etc , are easily made. Shipping Agencies in London are quite competent to arrange for landing, otherwise the Automobile Company, Queen's Road, will arrange to land and prepare cars so that all may be ready when the owner arrives The Company should be addressed well in advance, and given the particulars of the proposed tour, and they will make all arrangements about petrol supplies, etc , *en route*

Tourists should secure a Tourists Introduction Card at one of the Government Tourist Offices, as they will find this useful in many ways.

CLIMATE AND CLOTHING

For the voyage ordinary English clothing will suffice, except in the Red Sea In the latter, for day wear a man will find an open-necked shirt and shorts, or light trousers, the most convenient garb Thin suits of gaberdine, linen, or terylene are also suitable. Silk is not advised It is usual to dress for dinner on British liners, and for hot evenings a dinner-jacket of thin black material, or shark-skin, will be found advisable A lady will need dresses of washable material for daily wear and one or two light evening dresses It is, however, a mistake to think that very little clothing tends to coolness A coat or wrap should be kept handy A fancy-dress dance usually is arranged Light rubber-soled shoes are best for deck wear by men, and ladies will find them useful for deck games

A careful distribution of articles needed for different parts of the voyage should be made, the baggage being labelled "cabin," "wanted on voyage," and "not wanted on voyage," as the case may be. The "wanted on voyage" luggage should contain sufficient underwear and clothing for slightly longer than the whole voyage—otherwise the passenger may be inconvenienced on arrival Modern nylon or terylene underclothes have however simplified this problem A bag, with a lock, for soiled linen will be found useful On the larger steamers there are frequent "baggage days," when passengers can have access to articles labelled "wanted on voyage" and re-stock a suit-case. On most ships there is a laundry

For those who want to sit about on deck, a good and strong deck chair is essential and is generally available on board long cane chairs are more comfortable than the ordinary folding canvas chair, but are unwieldy, and

may be damaged in stacking A cushion will be invaluable, if looked after, on the voyage and for railway travelling

For a winter tour in the plains of Pakistan and of Northern India generally, and in Upper Burma, a man must take a warm overcoat for use at night or in the early morning A lady should have a light warm coat to wear on long drives before the sun rises or after it sets While the midday is always warm, sometimes hot, the evening dews may be so heavy as to wet the outer garment. Also, the cold of the nights and mornings is often very sharp, so that the secret of dressing is to begin the day in things that can be thrown off as the heat increases, and can be resumed as the cold returns Sleeveless pullovers are therefore very useful adjuncts In some places in North India in the winter months the temperature will fall between 40° to 50° within the two hours on either side of sunset, and the risks of serious chills are very great It has often been said with truth that more illness is contracted from chills in India than from the heat Real home winter clothing will be necessary if it is intended to visit any hill-station If a traveller lacks this, he can carry on with suits made for him in the bazar of puttoo, a coarse Indian tweed They are comfortable, if not very sightly, and relatively cheap

Throughout the **South** [1] **of the peninsula,** and at most times in Bombay and Calcutta, tropical clothing is required Light-weight suits for men and thin dresses for ladies, as also khaki riding- and shooting-suits of gaberdine or drill, can be got cheaper and better in India than in England, and a local tailor will copy satisfactorily any old suit of an English pattern which the visitor cares to give him

Arrangements for washing clothes, usually charged by the piece, can be made at most halting-places

The hospitality of India involves a considerable amount of dining out, and therefore a lady should provide herself with several evening dresses For camp, Jodhpurs should be worn, preferably with canvas spats, if it is desired to avoid torment from spear-grass

A good topi or sun hat is desirable for anyone likely to be much out-of-doors Many London hatters have a selection of these, but, provided travellers take care not to expose their heads to the sun during the latter part of the voyage, the purchase of these articles may well be left over till arrival in India, where they will be cheaper and less likely to be of an out-of-date pattern, for fashions change even in these items. A lady will find that a felt hat ordinarily gives sufficient protection A sun umbrella (which should not be too thin) will be found very useful Every traveller should also provide himself with sun-glasses, for which Crooke's glass is recommended

A traveller in **Ceylon** will seldom require any but the lightest of clothing, except in the mountains, where the temperature becomes cooler as he ascends. At Kandy a light overcoat, and at Nuwara Eliya warm wraps and underclothing are necessary.

BEDDING

Every traveller who intends to travel by road or train in the interior should obtain a roll of bedding to be taken with him everywhere The minimum equipment is a pillow, a good *razai* (cotton-wadded quilt) and a couple of warm blankets, or, still better, an eider-down, with pillow-cases, cheap cotton sheets, and a light blanket. These can be packed conveniently in an ordinary holdall secured by straps. A waterproof ground-sheet is a useful addition. A complete equipment can be purchased on arrival in India. Soap and towels are necessities

[1] This may be taken as applying to all places S of Hyderabad, (Deccan), *excluding* the higher plateau of Mysore, and the various hill-stations

TRAVELLING SERVANTS

A travelling servant who can speak English is almost indispensable for those who travel by road or train, but should not be engaged except on the recommendation of a trustworthy Agent, such as Cox and King's, Thos Cook & Son, Ltd , or the American Express Coy. He may be exchanged at Delhi or Calcutta if ill or unsatisfactory. Such a servant is necessary to wait on his master in hotel bedrooms, and will be found very useful in a hundred different ways when travelling and as an interpreter. Having ascertained beforehand the fair wages which such a servant ought to be paid (plus food allowance), the master should come to a definite arrangement with him before engaging him or advancing any salary, and it is advisable to have an agreement with him in writing Clothing may be required and should be conceded, but the outfit should be inspected to ensure its provision Medical treatment should not be grudged A settlement of all expenses incurred should be made at least weekly Indian servants expect to be allowed a small rake-off on these accounts for items like boot polish, blanco, thread, laces, etc , whether used or not

Friends "up country" may engage a servant and send him to the port of arrival. "Up-country" servants are often cheaper and more trustworthy, but their knowledge of English is not generally very good, and they may be unhappy if far from home Ladies may travel with an accredited man-servant without hesitation, and will find him far more useful than an *áyáh* in almost all respects. The services of a good *áyáh* are more difficult to secure than those of a bearer servant, and naturally are more expensive The best *áyáhs* with a knowledge of English come from Madras During the first two or three days of his service it should be carefully explained to the travelling servant exactly what he is expected to do, and it will usually be found that he will thereafter do this satisfactorily If the servant proves satisfactory, it is the custom, when giving him a certificate, to make him a parting present.

TOURS

Tours necessarily depend upon the tastes and interests of individuals. The list of routes given in this book will, it is believed, enable travellers readily to plan them for themselves, and details (fully worked out, if desired) can be obtained from Messrs Thos Cook & Son, Ltd , who have Eastern branch offices at Bombay, Calcutta, Delhi, Rangoon and Colombo, or from other Agencies, or from the Publicity Officers of Main Railways Tours in the South provide plenty of interest, and are cheaper, while the scenery leaves nothing to be desired, but the climate in the coastal belt is liable to be sticky

RAILWAYS

Railways in India have recently been grouped into seven zones, each publishing its own independent time-table and guide In Pakistan the North-Western Railway covers the whole of W. Pakistan, and the East Bengal Railway does the same for E Pakistan Newman's *Indian Bradshaw*, which covers all the railway routes in India and Pakistan, and gives general information of inland steamer and air routes, is convenient for general purposes, and desirable, as the times of trains are liable to alteration A separate time-table published by the Indian Government for the use of tourists is also available. Trains are numbered and hours counted from midnight up to 24, as in France thus 20.12 is 8.12 p.m., and so on.

Railway time throughout India and Ceylon is standard time, which is 5½ hours in advance of Greenwich time In W Pakistan it is 5 hours ahead of Greenwich time, and in E Pakistan it is 6 hours ahead The difference with regard to the local times (if kept) should be borne in mind. Standard time is 39 minutes in advance of Bombay, and 24 minutes behind Calcutta time In Burma standard time is 6½ hours in advance of Greenwich Colombo time is 5½ hours in advance of Greenwich

At many of the larger towns there are two or more stations Where there are both, the traveller should, as a rule, book, not to the "City," but to the "Cantonment" station, but before booking he should note which station is mentioned in this *Handbook*. In the 1st and 2nd class compartments the seats, which are wide, are so arranged as to form couches at night, but bedding and pillows are not furnished Each compartment is provided with a lavatory, and sometimes a shower a coupé is convenient for married couples At all TERMINAL stations, and at various large roadside stations, berths in the carriages can be booked beforehand It will generally be found convenient to send a servant ahead to the station with the luggage, so that he may book it, if tickets have not been taken beforehand, a slip with the destination of the traveller written on it should be given to the servant to obviate mistakes The payment of coolies (porters) is best left to a servant. It should be noted, however, that it has been decided to abolish first-class travel on Indian railways at an early date and gradually to introduce air-conditioned coaches where the public demand justifies it At present the latter are available only on the more important trains such as the Bombay-Calcutta Mail, the Frontier Mail between Bombay and Amritsar, the Calcutta-Delhi-Kalka Mail, and the Bombay-Madras Express Pakistan railways will, however, not be affected by these changes

Special tourist cars, including kitchen and servants' accommodation, are available for parties on the principal railways These cars are furnished with fans, refrigerators, crockery, cutlery, table-linen, towels, and bed-linen. If a party can be made up, this method of travel will be found very convenient and even cheaper, if the cost of hotels, excess luggage, and carriages be considered, estimates may be obtained from any Railway Publicity Officer

Travellers intending to use refreshment rooms should signify their intention to the guard of the train beforehand, and he will telegraph (free of charge) to the station indicated, in South India and Burma tickets for meals are purchased at the same time as the railway ticket Mail trains usually carry ice and aerated waters for sale. Restaurant cars are run on most of the express mail trains

The Station-masters are generally civil and obliging, and will, where possible, arrange for ponies or conveyances at out-of-the-way stations, if notice is given them beforehand, they will also receive letters addressed to their care, which may be a convenience to travellers

Heavy baggage must be registered and should be kept to a minimum usual free allowance, a-c 120 lb , 1st class 80 lb , and 2nd class 60 lb. Handling is not rough, and leather or wardrobe trunks only involve unnecessary expense Travellers should see that their heavy luggage is booked to proceed by the same route as themselves, all small articles in the carriages should be carefully placed out of the reach of possible thieves and the gauze shutters should be lowered and bolted at night. This is an essential precaution against railway thieves, who are both numerous and skilful. When travellers leave their carriages in order to go for meals to the dining-car or the refreshment rooms, a servant or a station coolie, to be distinguished by a badge or armlet, should be placed formally in charge of the traveller's property. For a small sum the coolie can be trusted to guard it.

HOTELS, DAK BUNGALOWS AND REST-HOUSES

Outside the large centres, there are few hotels in India or Pakistan which come up to European standards, but many are quite comfortable. As they are often crowded in the tourist season the traveller should give notice beforehand. Some of the larger Clubs admit recommended visitors, or members of affiliated Clubs, as honorary members, but it is seldom that such accommodation is available in the cold weather, unless it is arranged for by a friend beforehand. All property should be kept carefully locked in hotels

At the Dak Bungalows (Travellers' Rest-houses established by Government in all important places) the keeper in charge (commonly called the *khánsáma*) will provide meals, but it is well to give notice of an intended arrival The bedrooms in these bungalows have an adjoining bathroom and are usually sufficiently, if roughly, provided with furniture and lights They cannot be retained beforehand—the first-comer having the preference; and after occupying a room for twenty-four hours the traveller must give place, if required, to the next comer. There is a fixed fee for the occupation, and usually for each of the simple meals to be supplied. In some cases the *khánsáma* is a good cook In small and out-of-the-way places it is best to take supplies—such as tinned beans and sausages, tinned butter and milk, tea and sugar, and to arrange for aerated water from a good source by train.

The information in the Text or Directory should be verified (as stated at the beginning) because dak bungalows may have been converted to other uses, or the *khánsáma* withdrawn

There are many places off the beaten track which are well worth visiting, where some kind of Rest-house or Inspection Bungalow may be available if special permission is obtained beforehand Usually in such cases servants and food have to be taken Details are given in the body of the text At some railway stations retiring-rooms for travellers are provided, or waiting-rooms can be utilised in emergent cases, though the Railway authorities discourage the public from using them as Dak Bungalows Before organising trips to less-frequented localities, inquiries should be made, and the traveller should be provided against emergencies In villages it is generally possible to obtain such supplies as eggs, fowls, milk, and the local grain through the station-master or village head-man, but the people will NOT lend their drinking or other vessels to Europeans Village milk or water should NEVER be drunk until it has been thoroughly boiled, preferably under supervision This is a necessary precaution against dysentery, cholera and typhoid, as the germs of these diseases are widespread The Rest-house of Ceylon is more like an hotel than the Dak Bungalow in India, in that it is more frequently furnished with bedding and linen, and food is generally available

FOOD

The traveller will, of course, realise that the quality of meat, fowls and eggs is not always up to the standard of a more temperate climate, but the food is nutritious. The sea fish is excellent, and is sent long distances in ice, and the river fish is generally fresh, but it does not always agree with persons new to the country, and not even in the case of the *mahseer* or *pala* does it always commend itself as palatable. Game is generally available in the cold weather—quail (early and late in the season), snipe, teal, duck, partridge and sand-grouse. Raw fruit is better avoided at dinner-time Aerated water should be drunk, and may be used for the mouth toilet in the train; and the source of ALL

water should be ascertained If the traveller leaves the beaten track, he should have a tiffin (luncheon) basket, containing knives, forks, and other simple fittings, and a basket of supplies and aerated water (to be obtained only from proper manufacturers, not from itinerant vendors at railway stations) A Primus stove will be found a great convenience. Tea is probably safe, but the milk, tinned or bottled, from some safe source of supply, should be carried Ice in an ice-box, with sawdust, or wrapped in a blanket, should be taken in the hot weather.

HEALTH

There is no need to expect danger, if moderation is practised It is best to avoid heavy beer or spirits until the late afternoon Maintenance of good general health will combat indispositions, and damp underclothing should always be changed as soon as possible The necessity of using warm overcoats or pullovers early or late in the day has been mentioned Excessive bodily exertion and consequent fatigue should be avoided by all who are no longer young

To deter malarial mosquitos, all bare skin should be covered before sunset, and a vanishing cream rubbed on face and hands hourly before retiring under a curtain. Mepacrine is a prophylactic or remedy for malaria—D D T is an effective insecticide Inoculation against enteric fever is advisable before or on the voyage Avoidance of fatigue is necessary upon the occurrence of any indisposition, and only light food should be taken until it passes away A small medicine-case can be obtained from a chemist at the port of landing, on his advice In cases of fever, or doubtful ailment, no time should be lost in seeking the services of a qualified medical man

SPORT

Sporting localities have been incidentally indicated in the routes It is advisable to join a party under the guidance of one of the organisers of such tours Firearms are subject to a heavy duty when brought into the country, see p 6 Big-game shooting, except by special invitation, should not be attempted. There are Game Protection Societies Small-game shooting (snipe, duck, partridge, etc) is not so easily obtainable as formerly, since cultivators may object to trespass, and conditions generally have altered Antelope shooting in thickly populated areas is dangerous Blue jays, pigeons and peacock are sacred to Hindus The advice and company of local sportsmen should be sought Near Cantonments the ground is always too much shot over to afford good sport. Ankle-boots and leggings or Jodhpurs, should always be worn, as a defence against spear-grass and poisonous snakes.

Good trout-fishing is available in most hill areas Mahseer can be caught in many streams Some people even find tank-fishing amusing Pig-sticking, hunting, and yachting are obtainable in a few select localities, and paper-chases are in vogue around Calcutta and elsewhere Racing is popular in the big towns Squash courts and golf-courses are to be found in most large centres, and tennis is played everywhere Golf-clubs are better brought with the visitor, but excellent tennis and squash rackets are manufactured in India An excellent brochure, price Rs 3s , entitled "With Gun and Rod in India," has been published by the Tourist Traffic Branch of the Ministry of Transport, New Delhi This explains where to go and what is possible

CAMPING

Travellers who leave the beaten track with the intention of shooting, or for the purpose of visiting remote ruined cities, should consult a firm specialising

in camp equipment Transport in the shape of camels, carts, baggage-ponies, or bearers, can usually be got in any district headquarters, and in the larger places cars can be obtained Those who intend to go into camp (as the Anglo-Indian term runs) should be experienced, or have friends who will make arrangements for them, and, in any case, a courteous request for assistance made by calling upon the senior local administrative officer is sure to meet with a co-operative response, but perhaps the following suggestions as regards camp equipment may prove of use In Kashmir this can be hired from the Agents there—elsewhere it will probably have to be purchased

Tent (Cabul tent, 80 lb complete) for self, and a *pal* tent for servants, possibly one for the kitchen, a few iron tent-pegs (wooden ones for soft ground), and a mallet Camp-bed, table, chairs, and carpet Indiarubber flat bath, and a board to stand on, or tubbing can be done by pouring pots of water over the head (fresh pots can be purchased at any village), a screen (*kanát*) to use as a bathroom, a washing-basin (*chilamchi*) and stand, hooks to strap on tent-pole for hanging clothes on, etc , aluminium cooking-pots as required by the cook, a few knives, forks and spoons, aluminium plates, cups and saucers, and mustard, pepper and salt pots Servants required in camp are a bearer and a cook, a water-carrier (*bhisti*), and a sweeper may be got locally All food for the traveller, except what he can shoot, must be taken with him Food for servants, and some meat (goat or sheep or chickens), can be got in any but the poorest villages For bedding and clothes take blankets, sheets, a shooting-coat, Jodhpurs, and canvas or drill spats, a light flannel suit, a bush shirt or two, a topi, or sun-hat, and a cap for wear in the evening. A mosquito-net and poles will be needed and should always be used In some places the sand-fly is a pest and a muslin curtain is necessary A portable radio set is invaluable

If white ants are about, boxes should be raised on stones and carpets should be shifted every morning The ravages of these and other insects are rapid and extensive Only teak is immune Persons not accustomed to camping out should always have straw put on the ground under the tent carpet Some apparently good camping sites abound in cattle-ticks

Plenty of cartridges should be taken, since there are formalities in sending them by train A few ball or expanding bullets are useful in the event of encountering big game when out small-game shooting

For medicines take quinine or mepacrine, aspirin, some aperient, some chlorodyne, and citronella oil or D D T to avert insect bites Castellani's paint for dhobie's itch, iodine for cuts or abrasions, and mercury perchloride for use in weak solution against prickly heat, are very useful Vinegar will cure wasp or bee stings, and ammonia relieves mosquito bites

PHOTOGRAPHY

One camera, not exceeding Rs 400 in value, is admitted free of duty if shipped as part of a passenger's luggage and declared The "Compass" camera has an exposure meter built in A cine-camera is useful for animated scenes in bazars or at festivals For architectural work a stand camera with tilting back and rising front is necessary This involves a lens of good covering power, and in any event one of large aperture is required The stronger the light the deeper the shadow, lengthening the time of exposure greatly if detail is desired. The meter should be exposed in the shade In caves, and for ceilings of apparently well-lit buildings, a magnesium powder flash-lamp will be an assistance Plates and films, rolled or in film packs, should be developed as soon after exposure as possible The necessary over-exposure demands control by bromide of potassium in development, and a warning should be given to

this effect when entrusting the work to others Precautions against "fogging," or halation, should be taken, and a colour screen is advisable in many cases with panchromatic plates or films

INDIGENOUS CRAFTS [1]

In the field of the applied arts, metal work, carving, jewellery and embroidery, the Indian artisan has always possessed a highly developed sense of colour and form Much of his skill is due to the hereditary nature of his occupation The potter, the carpenter, the smith, the weaver, each belong to a separate caste, a son follows his father's trade, and custom impels him to imitation, so that he has little creative power, and the workmanship is almost exactly that of some thousands of years ago. Nearly every village has its potter, for in many households no earthen vessels can be used a second time. The forms of the utensils made by him are of great antiquity The best glazed pottery is made in the Punjab (blue and white) and in Sind (of turquoise blue) under a transparent glaze, the usual ornament being a conventional flower pattern A fine coal-black pottery is produced in many parts of the country The Madura (p 458) pottery deserves mention for elegance of form and richness of colour Gwalior pottery is much in vogue amongst Europeans

Metal work is now devoted to utilitarian purposes or personal ornament rather than military arms The Punjab has long produced gold and silver work, and especially parcel-gilt surahis or water vessels of elegant shape and delicate tracery. Kashmir, Cutch, Lucknow, Bombay, and Cuttack (filigree) all produce gold and silver ware, while Tanjore makes silver work on brass and copper. The Cutch hammered repoussé work is of Dutch origin. The embossed silver work of Madras, with Dravidian figures in high relief, is called Swami ware. Bidri work of silver and gold inlaid on iron has been revived at the Government Industrial School at Bidar (p 367) Domestic utensils in brass and copper (Hindus using the former and Muslims the latter) are made all over India. The copper bazar at Bombay is celebrated. Moradabad (p 280) produces brass and lacquered ware, Benares and Jaipur mythological images and emblems. Burdwan (p. 52) and Midnapore (p 324) fabricate kansa, which is bell metal. Nagpur, Ahmadabad, Nasik, Poona, and Murshidabad are noted for brass and copper ware, which in Kashmir and at Peshawar has Persian features. Nepalese brass work includes lamps, incense-burners and bells

In the Jaipur enamelling—the best in India—the colours are placed in depressions hollowed out of the metal and are made to adhere by fire Jaipur is particularly famous for a fiery red (pigeon's blood) Other centres for this are Moradabad and Benares. For enamel on gold Delhi may be mentioned, on silver Lahore, Kangra and Multan, several places in Sind, Bhuj in Cutch and Kashmir, on copper the Punjab and Kashmir A green secret quasi-enamel is made at Partabgarh (p. 283) and in blue at Ratlam (p 123) Glass was known in India at the time of the Mahabharata, and bangles are made all over the country in enormous numbers Ganges water flasks come from Sawansa in Partabgarh District. Alwar produces engraved gold and silver plate and bookbinding

In jewellery a variety of brilliant colours is produced by the free use of small scales of gems, otherwise valueless It is worn all over the visible person Jaipur is one of the great centres of the trade in gems of the less valuable sort Gold jewellery may well have emanated in the South where the Mysore mines are worked to-day Silver filigree work is an art of very ancient origin, and at Cuttack, Dacca and in Ceylon usually has a leaf design Silver fish, flexible-

[1] See *Arts and Crafts of India and Ceylon* by A K Coomaraswamy (T N Foulis, Edinburgh)

jointed, are made in the Monghyr District (p 303) Each article of Bhutan jewellery is a work of art Enamelled pieces come from places already named and from Hyderabad in the Deccan. The old Delhi work in cut and gem-encrusted jade is highly prized The pietra dura inlaid work of Agra is supposed to have been introduced by Austin of Bordeaux

The black wood-carving of Bombay, in large pieces, and of Ahmadabad, in more portable objects, is in a style derived from the Portuguese Kashmir also produces an endless variety of fine woodwork Sandalwood may be enriched with marquetry (all the way down the West Coast and in Mysore), or ebony (at Nagina and Bijnor) or ivory (at Delhi, Benares, Vizagapatam and Amritsar) Ivory carving is carried on in Sylhet (fans), at Ratlam (bracelets) and Vizagapatam (boxes, with stag's horn interposed) The Trivandrum School of Arts in Travancore makes a speciality of ivory carving Good work is also done in Delhi and Jaipur White marble figures of gods and animals are carved all over Rajasthan, where this stone is found, and at Fatehpur-Sikri models are made in soapstone Models in clay of fruit and figures are made at Lucknow, Poona, Krishnagar and in the Punjab. Artistic leather work has been taken up as an industry in W Bengal

Weaving was first perfected in India, but embroidery came in with the Muslims The Greek name for cotton fabric, sindon, is etymologically the same as India (Sind). The word chintz is derived from the Hindu chhinta (variegated), while calico is derived from the place of its production, Calicut (p 440) Dacca muslin (the name is derived from Mosul) had names which suggests its airiness Indian mills now produce cotton cloths in great variety. Pure silk fabrics are made at Lahore, Agra, Benares, Hyderabad (Deccan) and Tanjore Gold and silver brocaded silks (kincobs from the word kimkhwab, connected with the Chinese kin, gold) are declining, being out of Indian fashion, but Surat produces printed silks, worn by Parsi ladies with charming effect Bahawalpur (p 473) is noted for damasked silks The industry is reviving in Bengal and elsewhere Gold and silver wire is drawn out with great skill, two shillings worth of silver drawing out to 800 yards. The best embroidery comes from the North, much tinsel being used but without a tinselly appearance The shawls of Kashmir, made from the finest wool of the Himalayan goat, were celebrated, chiefly because of the annual presentation by the State to the late Queen-Empress Victoria Puttoo is a coarse woollen cloth made in the North, for example at the Egerton Woollen Mills, Dhariwal, in lengths for suitings, rough or smooth. The Rampur chadar is a shawl, made at Amritsar and Ludhiana, of Rampur (Kangra) wool (pashmina).

In the carpets, made in places like Mirzapur, Amritsar and Kashmir, the intrinsic difference between Eastern and Western decorative art is shown in the flowing classical "line of beauty" and in the "tree of life" borrowed from Persia The carpet has a literature of its own Cotton rugs can be obtained by special order, but the dhurry or shatranji striped floor-covering is common all over India for bedding wraps or tent floors, and has the advantage of immunity from insects Central Asia carpets come in by caravan and are best purchased near the point of entry, Peshawar or Quetta, but many go through to Amritsar A common design includes the filpai, the elephant's foot. The jai-nimaz rug represents a slab in a mosque floor.

CURIOS

Antique pieces can still be found, but it is best to go to a reputable dealer unless one is possessed of expert knowledge, or has a friend who can supply it. Special caution should be exercised in the purchase of Oriental paintings and

porcelain One must not forget the maxim *caveat emptor*, and realise that in bargaining the final figure will always leave the small dealer with a margin of profit, which may be considerable

(2) AIR ROUTES TO THE EAST

The following are the Air Services connecting Southern Asia with other countries

	Company	*Routes*
1	British Overseas Airways Corporation	London - Karachi - Calcutta - Singapore-Jakarta-Sydney London - Cairo - Bahrein - Karachi - Delhi-Calcutta London - Basra - Karachi - Calcutta - Rangoon-Bangkok-Tokyo London - Cairo - Bahrein - Bombay - Colombo-Singapore
2	K L M (Royal Dutch Air Lines)	London - Amsterdam - Munich - Geneva - Rome - Cairo - Damascus - Baghdad - Basra - Dhahran - Karachi - Calcutta - Bangkok-Singapore-Jakarta
3	Pan American World Airways System	New York - Boston - Gander - Shannon - London - Brussels - Munich - Istanbul - Beirut - Damascus - Basra - Karachi - Delhi - Calcutta - Bangkok - Hongkong - Manila-Okinawa-Tokyo-Guam Island Wake Island - Midway Island - Honolulu - Los Angeles - San Francisco - Portland - Seattle
4	Trans-World Airlines	New York - Gander - Shannon - Paris - Zurich - Geneva - Athens - Cairo - Basra-Dhahran-Bombay.
5	Qantas Empire Airways Ltd	Sydney - Darwin - Singapore - Calcutta - Karachi - Cairo - Rome - London
6	Air India International Ltd, Bombay.	London - Geneva - Rome - Cairo - Bombay. Nairobi-Aden-Karachi-Bombay
7	Air France.	London - Paris - Rome - Cairo - Bahrein - Karachi - Delhi - Calcutta - Saigon
8	Braathens	Oslo - Stavanger - Amsterdam - Geneva - Rome - Athens - Cairo - Abadan - Karachi - Bombay - Calcutta - Bangkok - Hongkong
9	Scandinavian Airlines System	Stockholm - Copenhagen - Frankfurt - Zurich - Rome - Lydda - Karachi - Calcutta - Bangkok
10.	Air Ceylon	Colombo-Madras Colombo-Tiruchirapalli Singapore - Colombo - Bombay - Karachi - London

11.	Air India Ltd., Bombay.	Colombo-Madras-Bombay. Karachi-Bombay
12.	Philippine Air Line	Manila - Calcutta - Karachi - Lydda - Rome - Madrid - London
13	Pakistan International Air-lines Corporation	Karachi-Calcutta-Dacca Karachi-Lahore-Delhi-Dacca Dacca-Calcutta Rangoon-Chittagong-Calcutta Akyab-Chittagong-Calcutta
14	Ethiopian Air lines Inc.	Nairobi - Addis Ababa - Aden - Karachi - Bombay
15.	Iranian Airways Co	Teheran-Karachi-Bombay
16	Bharat Airways Ltd.	Singapore-Bangkok-Calcutta

The present fares from London (August 1958) are as follows:—

	FIRST CLASS		TOURIST	
	Single	*Return*	*Single*	*Return*
Karachi	£185	£333 0 0	£129	£232 4 0
Delhi	£193	£347 8 0	£132	£237 12 0
Bombay	£193	£347 8 0	£132	£237 12 0
Calcutta	£214	£385 4 0	£149	£268 4 0
Colombo	£215	£387 0 0	£149	£268 4 0
Rangoon	£268	£482 8 0	£189	£340 4 0

These fares include all meals, hotel accommodation, transport and tips throughout the entire journey No further expenses need be incurred by the passenger Each passenger is entitled to a transport of 30 kilos first class and 20 kilos tourist The carriage of excess baggage is not guaranteed

Passports with the necessary visas must be carried on the person by all three routes

Cameras: Restrictions are imposed by certain Governments upon the taking of photographs whether from the air or on the ground

Further information may be obtained in the case of British Overseas Airways from the Airways Terminal, Buckingham Palace Road, London, S W 1, in the case of Air India International from their London office at 56 Haymarket, S W.1, in the case of Air France from Air France, 52 Haymarket, S.W 1, or from Thos Cook & Son, Ltd , Berkeley Street, London, W 1, and in the case of K L M from K L M , 202-4 Sloane Street, London, S W 1.

(3) VOYAGE FROM ENGLAND TO GIBRALTAR, MARSEILLES, MALTA, PORT SAID, THROUGH THE SUEZ CANAL AND RED SEA TO ADEN AND BOMBAY

The principal steamer Lines running from England to India are the P & O S N. Company from London to Bombay, and the Anchor Line from Liverpool to Bombay or Karachi, the Bibby or Henderson Lines from Liverpool to Rangoon; the Scindia S.N Company from London to Bombay, several lines touch at Colombo The Lloyd-Triestino line runs from Trieste to Bombay It is advisable to book a passage early as there is a great seasonal demand

The comfort of the voyage depends much on the choice of the steamer. All cabins now have portholes, and possibly the inner ones keep cooler. A bad sailor should select a central position and a cabin on a lower deck, where the motion will be less.

On going on board it is well to arrange for a seat at table as soon as possible. Seats are generally allotted by the chief steward

It is usual to distribute 10 per cent of the single, or 5 per cent of the return, fare among the stewards and bath attendants, etc , the cabin steward receiving the largest share Otherwise the allotment should depend on the amount of call on their services, and the numbers on whom they attend Stewards are hard worked and should not be summoned in their afternoon rest-time On the steamers of the P & O S N Company passengers are entitled to medical attendance by the ship's surgeon, at a charge per visit

The journey to Colombo can be shortened by taking the train across France to Marseilles and joining a French steamer there The P & O. mail steamers start from the Tilbury or King George V Docks, or Tilbury Landing Stage.

Travelling by sea from England, through the Bay of Biscay, results in a saving of a few pounds, but it adds several days to the voyage The first place sighted is generally **Cape la Hague,** or **Hogue,** on the W coast of the Cotentin, in France, off which, on the 19th of May 1692, Admiral Russell, afterwards Earl of Orford, defeated De Tourville and sank or burned sixteen French men-of-war, then **Cape Finisterre** (*finis terræ*), a promontory on the W Coast of Galicia, in Spain, off which Anson defeated the French fleet in 1747. The next land sighted will be, perhaps, **Cape Roca,** near Lisbon, and then **Cape St Vincent,** at the S W corner of the Portuguese province Algarve, off which Sir G. Rodney, on the 16th January 1780, defeated the Spanish fleet, and Sir J Jervis won his Earldom on the 14th of February 1797, and Nelson the Order of the Bath, after taking the *S Josef* and the *S. Nicholas,* of 112 guns each. This Cape has a fort upon it, and the white cliffs, 150 feet high, are honeycombed by the waves Just before entering the Straits of Gibraltar, **Cape Trafalgar** [1] will also probably be seen, immortalised by Nelson's victory of the 21st of October 1805

Tangier—Ibn Batuta, the historian, who visited India between 1333-42, was born there The Portuguese occupied it in 1474, and, with Bombay, Tangier was part of the dowry of Katherine of Braganza, married to Charles II of England in 1661 The English took possession in 1662, and the Royal Dragoons were then raised as the Tangier Regiment The place was held against constant Moorish attack, and a siege in 1680, when the garrison was commanded by Mordaunt (Earl of Peterborough in 1689) In 1684 Tangier was abandoned to the Moors by Lord Dartmouth, accompanied by Samuel Pepys Kirke was the last Governor with his "Lambs," bearing the crest of the House of Braganza, raised 1682 In 1923 it was administered by an International Commission Spain occupied it in 1940, but in 1945 withdrew her troops at the request of the four Great Powers, and an International régime again came into force Since Morocco gained its independence in 1956, it has however reverted to Moorish sovereignty. Once Tarifa (Jebel Musa) is passed, **Gibraltar** comes in sight

GIBRALTAR.—As steamers rarely stop for more than a few hours, passengers will not find time for anything beyond a walk in the town and lower fortifications The place is a good one to buy cigars and cigarettes, as it has been a free port since the time of Queen Anne There are steamers frequently to Algeciras, 6m across the bay, and the terminus of the Spanish railway to Granada.

Gibraltar was reckoned as one of the Pillars of Hercules, the African pillar being Abyla, near Ceuta, which was taken by Prince Henry the Navigator of Portugal in 1415. It was taken from the Visigoths in A.D. 711 by Tarik Ibn

[1] Tarf-al-gharb, the side of the West

Zayad—Jab-al Tarik=Gibraltar—and retaken by Castile, 1309-33, but not finally wrested from the Moors till 1503 In 1704 it was taken by the English with Dutch assistance, and ceded by the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713 It sustained several sharp sieges by the French and Spaniards until 1779, when the memorable siege which lasted four years commenced and ended by the repulse of the combined fleets of France and Spain by the garrison under General Eliott, Lord Heathfield of Gibraltar In a sentry-box were found the often misquoted lines

"God and the soldier all men adore
In time of battle and no more.
When war is over and all things righted
God is forgot and the poor old soldier slighted"

Adapted from lines by THOMAS GORDON (1612-85).

It was again ceded by the Treaty of Versailles, 1783. The area of the rock is $1\frac{7}{8}$ sq m

As the steamer rounds Point Carnero, an exposed bay 6 m. wide and 10 m. deep is entered, and a fine view is obtained of the vast rocky promontory, running N. to S, which on the N face rises in a precipice 1200 ft high. It is 3 m. in length, and from $\frac{1}{2}$ m. to $\frac{3}{4}$ m in breadth, and is joined to the mainland by a low, sandy isthmus, $1\frac{1}{2}$ m in length It is steep and rugged, but on the W. there is a slope of from 200 to 300 ft from the rock down to the sea There are three peaks—N is the **Rock Gun**, or **Wolf's Crag**, 1337 ft, in the centre the **Upper Signal Station**, or **El Hacho**, 1255 ft high, and S is **O'Hara's Tower**, 1408 ft Here the rock descends to **Windmill Hill Flats**, a level plateau $\frac{1}{2}$ m long, which ends in a still lower plateau from 100 to 50 ft above the sea, called **Europa Flats** The mole, landing-place, and dockyard occupy the west side from opposite O'Hara's Tower to the Signal Station, and the town lies above them.

West Port Street forms the main thoroughfare of the place from the **Land Port** to the **South Port Gate** Sketching is strictly prohibited. The hour of evening gun-fire varies according to the time of year, a few minutes later all gates are shut till sunrise, though up to a later fixed hour entrance is permitted with certain police formalities.

The Main Street may be followed as far as the **Alameda**, outside the South Port, this was the parade ground until 1814, when Sir George Don made a lovely garden It contains a Dragon Tree reputed to be over 1000 years old A column brought from the ruins of Lepida is surmounted by a bust of the Duke of Wellington, and there is also a bust of General Eliott, the hero of the great siege, 1779-83. Half-way down the street is the **Exchange**, with the **Club House** to the W. The Anglican **Cathedral** Church of the Holy Trinity, built in the Moorish style in 1832, stands near these, and the Governor's residence, which once belonged to Franciscan friars, is "The Convent." The Library was founded in 1804 Outside the South Port Gate is a small cemetery, in which many who died of wounds received at the Battle of Trafalgar are buried, and farther South, below the Alameda, is the dockyard. An upper and a lower road lead from here to the Windmill Hill and Europa Flats Beyond these, on the East shore, is the summer residence of the Governor, "The Cottage." built by General Fox.

In order to explore the Heights and fortifications of Gibraltar a special order from the Military Authorities is necessary From the Rock Gun there is a fine view of the Ronda Mountains and the Sierra Nevada, the **Moorish Castle** (A.D. 746) is on the way to it, and under a massive tower, called the Torre de Omenaga, are some tanks. Beyond are the wonderful galleries in the North face excavated by convict labour From the **Signal House** the view

includes the Atlas Mountains, Ceuta, and Barbary, ending with the Bay of Tangier, a Morocco seaport Between the Rock Gun and O'Hara's Tower live some Barbary apes which are jealously protected South of the Signal Station, and 1100 ft above the sea, is St Michael's Cave, visited by special permission only, an entrance scarcely 6 ft wide leads into a hall 200 ft long and 60 ft high, supported by stalactite pillars like Gothic arches Beyond, smaller caves have been traversed to a distance of 288 ft In Windmill Hill are the four Genista caves, where many bones of men and animals have been discovered A complete "Neanderthal" skull was found in 1929

Beyond the Land Port Gate is a causeway leading into Spain, with the bay on the left, and the "Inundation," a sheet of water so called, on the right. Beyond these is the North Front, where are the Victoria Gardens and the race-course An aircraft runway, 1000 yd. long, projects into Algeciras Bay The Eastern beach is called "Ramsgate and Margate," in Catalan Bay Across the isthmus is the Neutral Ground Behind the Spanish lines is the town of La Linea de la Conception, housing many workmen who come daily to Gibraltar Until 1947 the Calpe Hunt used to meet in Spain

MARSEILLES (826 m from London by railway) P & O steamers no longer call at Marseilles when outward bound, but those on the Australian run do so on the return journey Passengers to Colombo by the Messageries Maritimes still, however, leave from Marseilles The Grand Hotel Terminus at the station is convenient for one night

Those who have time to spare can drive up the main street, or Cannebière, to the Museum, with a Picture Gallery and Zoological Gardens, and then from the middle of the former by the Rue de Rome and the Prado to the coast East of the city, and along that back to the Port by the Corniche, finally visiting the church of Notre Dame de la Garde (by a funicular lift) for the sake of the splendid view, which includes the Château d'If of *Monte Cristo* The same round can be made by the electric trams or taxi

On the voyage to Port Said the Straits of Bonifacio (230 m) divide Corsica (French) from Sardinia (Italian) Stromboli, the volcano in the Lipari Islands, is about 450 m , and the Straits of Messina about 630 m from Marseilles Reggio in Italy and Messina in Sicily blaze with light at night, and the earthquake of 1908, which destroyed both places and killed 100,000 people, is only a memory Mt Etna is visible after passing the Straits The only land likely to be seen thereafter is Crete, as the route lies too far N of Malta

MALTA.—George Cross —Only Polish Ocean Line steamers now make a regular call at Malta On the direct route to Malta **Algiers** (French since 1842) may possibly be seen, its white buildings stretching like a triangle, with its base on the sea and the apex on higher ground **Cape Fez** and the promontory of the **Seven Capes**, jagged, irregular headlands, are passed on the starboard side, also **Cape Bon**, the most Northern point of Africa, and the Island of **Pantellaria**, the ancient Cossyra, between Cape Bon and Sicily. It is 8m long, volcanic, and rises to a height of more than 2000 ft There is a town of the same name near the seashore, on the western slope, where there is much cultivation Although strongly fortified, it was captured by the Allies in 1942

The Maltese group of islands consists of **Gozo, Comino,** and **Malta,** and stretches from N W. to S E , the total distance from San Dimitri, the most W. point of Gozo, to Ras Benhisa, the most S. part of Malta, being about 25 m. From the nearest point of Gozo to Sicily is 55 m , and Africa is 187 m distant from Malta, which is 17 m long and 8 m. broad, with an area of 95 sq. m., and the population is 300,000. It consists of calcareous rock, the highest point being 590 ft above sea-level Towards the S it ends in precipitous cliffs. It has a barren appearance, but there are many fertile gardens

and fields, enclosed in high walls, where fine oranges, grapes, and figs, and other crops are grown A great deal of the soil was imported from Sicily as a condition of trading in the past The Maltese language is unique, a mixture of Arabic and Italian

The port somewhat E of the centre of the Northern shore consists of two fine harbours on both sides of a promontory, **Mount Xiberras,** or Sciberras, on which Valetta is built The Western or quarantine harbour, protected by **Fort Tigne** (1792) on the W , is called **Marsamuschetto,** with Fort Manoel (1732) on Jezira Island, the other is **Valetta,** the Grand Harbour, the entrance protected on the W. by **Fort St Elmo** (1488), at the end of Sciberras (lighthouse), and on the E by **Fort Ricasoli** (1670) The Grand harbour runs away into inlets, in which are the dockyard, victualling-yard and arsenal—all of which are commanded by the guns of **St Angelo,** a Moorish fort (A.D. 870) behind St Elmo, on the E side here is the town called Citta Vittoriosa (formerly Borgo), renamed after the Turkish repulse, and on the S the Marsa flats. The mail steamers are moored in the quarantine harbour. A long flight of steps or a lift (210 ft) leads to the **Strada San Marco,** which leads to the (King's Way) **Strada Reale,** in the town of **Valetta,** so called from Jean de La Valette, Grand Master of the Knights of St John of Jerusalem, who built it after the Turkish armament sent against Malta by Sultan Soliman II had been repelled The foundation stone was laid in March 1566, and the whole town, designed by one architect, Girolamo Cassar, was completed in May 1571

Left of the Strada Reale is **St John's Cathedral** (1573), designed by Cassar The floor slabs bear the arms of knights of different "langues" interred in this church The High Altar was made in 1686 In the first chapel on the right the altar-piece represents the beheading of John the Baptist, and is by M Angelo Caravaggio In the next chapel, which belonged to the Portuguese, are the monuments of Manoel Pinto and Grand Master Manoel de Vilhena, the latter of bronze The third, or Spanish chapel, has the monuments of Grand Masters Perellos and N Cotoner, and two others. The fourth chapel belonged to the Provençals The fifth chapel is sacred to the Virgin, and here are kept the town keys, taken from the Turks. On the left of the entrance is a bronze monument of Grand Master Marc Antonio Sondadario. The first chapel on the left is the sacristy The second chapel belonged to the Austrians, the third to Italians, containing pictures, ascribed to Caravaggio, of St Jerome and Mary Magdalene The fourth is the French chapel, and the fifth the Bavarian, and hence a staircase descends to the crypt, where are the sarcophagi of L'Isle Adam, the first Grand Master who ruled in Malta, de La Valette and others

Outside the **Governor's Palace,** formerly the Grand Master's, on each side are plaques, one with the citation of the award of the George Cross, the other with the Tribute of President Roosevelt (1943). Inside are armed figures carrying the shields of all the Governors from the first Grand Master to the present day In the armoury is the original deed granted to the Knights of St John of Jerusalem by Pope Pascal II in 1126, and the deed when they left Rhodes in 1522 In the Council room are Gobelin tapestries (1708) depicting the four Continents The **Library** (1761), close to the Palace, contains 40,000 volumes and some Phoenician and Roman antiquities The **Opera House,** the **Bourse,** the **Courts of Justice,** once the Auberge d'Auvergne,[1] and the Union Club, once the Auberge de Provence, and the statues of L'Isle Adam and de La Valette are in the Strada Reale The Museum is in the Auberge d'Italie (1574) The Piazza Regina and **Upper Barracca** afford splendid views of the Grand harbour **The Military Hospital** has the largest room in Europe, 480 ft. long, erected in 1682 by Grand Master Vasconcelos Below the Military

[1] The Auberges were the hostels or "inns" of the Knights from these countries.

Hospital is the Civil **Hospital for Incurables,** founded by Caterina Scappi in 1646. St Paul's (Anglican) Cathedral (1838) overlooks the W. harbour, part of the organ was built for Chester Cathedral in the reign of Charles II.

Outside Valetta is the Hypogeum (discovered 1902) with caves and a temple of Tarxien One mile beyond the Porta Reale is the Governor's country Palace of **St Antonio.** About ½ m farther to the S W is **Citta Vecchia** (Notabile), the old capital, on a ridge from 200 to 300 ft high The real Cathedral is here, St Paul's, and at Rabati are some curious catacombs **St Paul's Bay,** where he landed after shipwreck (A D 58), lies towards the N W end of the island, there is a statue of bronze erected on an islet (Salmoneta) The neolithic ruins at **Hagier Chem** (excavated 1839), properly Hajar Kaim, "upright stone," are near the village of Casal Crendi These ruins, forming small enclosures, are connected with one another by passages, and all contained within one large enclosure. The building is even more impressive than Stonehenge The main entrance is on the S.S E , and on the left of the court is an altar with the semblance of a plant rudely sculptured on it Similar remains are found at Mnaidra and in Gozo, where there is a neolithic "Temple of the Giants "

Malta is said to have been occupied by the Phoenicians in 1500 B C and by the Greeks 736-480 B C. The Carthaginians then got possession, and the Romans took it towards the close of the Second Punic War (28 B C) The Goths and Vandals invaded it in A D 420 In A D 520 Belisarius made it a province of the Byzantine Empire; the Muslims conquered it in A D 730, and Count Roger, the Norman, captured it in A D 1090. It then passed to Louis IX, to the Count of Anjou, and to the Kings of Castile, and then to Charles V, who gave it, in 1530, to the Knights Hospitallers of St John of Jerusalem, driven from Rhodes by the Turks. On 18th May 1565 the Turks attacked St Elmo, St Angelo and Sanglea, but the siege was raised on the 8th of September. The Knights had their own flag, mint, fleet, and army, and accredited ambassadors to foreign Courts In the archives are letters from Henry VIII, Charles II and Anne, addressed to them as Princes A Continental Order still claims Sovereign rights. On the 7th of September 1792 the French Directory commanded the Order to be annulled The British Order was constituted by a Charter of Queen Victoria On the 7th of June 1798 Bonaparte arrived with a fleet of transports, and Malta was surrendered by Grand Master Hompesch A tree of liberty was planted before the Palace, and churches, palaces and charitable houses were pillaged. On the 2nd of September 1798 a general revolt took place Nelson blockaded Valetta on 2nd September 1800, by invitation recorded in an inscription (1814), and on the 5th the French commander, General Vaubois, surrendered. Since 1814 Malta has been a British possession and has had a large measure of self-government since 1921 (withdrawn temporarily in 1936) In 1947 a new constitution was granted which provided for a Legislative Assembly of 40 members elected by universal suffrage by proportional representation, and an Executive Council of 8 ministers, certain powers of defence being reserved to the Governor.

Malta was the focus of much bitter fighting by sea and air during the last War, and its capital, Valetta, was very severely damaged. In recognition of its successful defence, and the bravery of its inhabitants, it was awarded the George Cross in 1942. There is a Maltese nobility of Barons, Counts and Marquises, which is recognised by the British Crown.

PORT SAID, EGYPT AND THE SUEZ CANAL.—The land about Port Said is so low that the approach to the harbour would be difficult were it not for a lighthouse, 184 ft high above sea-level, built of concrete, which stands a short distance inland to the right of the harbour, close to the W. mole, and shows an electric light flashing and visible 20 m off. The harbour is formed

by two converging breakwaters Near the S end of the West jetty there was a statue of Ferdinand de Lesseps (1805-94), the founder of the Suez Canal, since however destroyed in a riot The Australian War Memorial, unveiled on 6th December 1931, was also destroyed in 1956 during the disturbances that ensued when the French and British Governments intervened to protect their interests after the seizure of the Canal by the Egyptian Government

Port Said is a very important fuelling station The Canal administration's offices are on the embankment that separates the Dock du Commerce from the Dock de l'Arsenal Here the passage of ships can be watched on a model for control of the traffic Opposite the anchorage on the Marina is the Pilots' Office, where the draught, breadth, length and tonnage of each ship entering the Canal is noted Express trains leave Port Said for Ismailia, Suez, and Cairo, taking about 4½ hours to Cairo

The **Canal,** formally opened 17th November 1869 by Eugénie, Empress of the French, took ten years to build, and is about 100 statute m , or 86 nautical m , in length The distance between Port Said and Ismailia by the Canal is 49 statute m , or 42 nautical m As far as Ismailia it runs due N and S , it then bends to the E for about 35 m , and is again almost straight for the last 20 m Distances are given in statute miles

The width of the Canal is sufficient to pass ships without mooring, and the minimum depth is 38 ft Dredging is continuous The *Empress of Britain,* 42,348 tons, is the largest ship to have passed through. Night traffic began in 1887 The maximum speed authorised is 6½ nautical m an hour, except in the large Bitter Lakes, where ships may go full speed

The concession of the Suez Canal Company was due to end in 1968, but in 1956 the Egyptian Government compulsorily nationalised the Company, and is now operating the Canal itself The Canal route saves about 4460 m on the length of the route (10,720 m) by the Cape of Good Hope from London to Bombay

The railway and motor road to Ismailia run on the W bank On the W , as far as **Al Kantara** (the Bridge), is **Lake Manzala,** and on both sides a sandy desert, on which foxes, jackals, and hyenas wander at night 20 m from Port Said the old Pelusiac branch of the Nile is crossed, and 8 m to the E are the ruins of the ancient city of Pelusium At **Al Kantara,** 29 m from Port Said, the Canal intersects the caravan track between Egypt and Syria Here the passengers on the railway from Egypt to Palestine cross the Canal by ferry, and start again from the railway station on the E bank The War Cemetery has 1626 graves, of which 341 are those of Australians and New Zealanders 10 m to the W is **Tel Dafana,** the site of Daphne, the Taphnes of Judith, 1, 9. At 2 m S of Al Kantara the Canal enters the **Lake Bala,** and after 12 m. reaches the promontory **Al Fardan,** which it cuts through Thence, after 4½ m., it reaches **Al Gisr,** the highest ground in the isthmus, 65 ft. above sea-level There was a great camp here when the works were in progress, and a staircase of 100 steps led down to the Canal Beyond this, near the entrance to **Lake Timsa,** just half-way between Port Said and Suez, a small channel joins the maritime Canal and the Fresh-water Canal. The difference of level is 17 ft., which is overcome by two locks. A steam-launch comes to meet steamers in the lake, and land passengers for

ISMAILIA (named after the Khedive Ismail) was, during the War of 1914-18, a base of operations against the Turks From the landing-place a road runs from E. to W In the W. quarter are the station, the landing-quays of the Fresh-water Canal (1862), and blocks of warehouses, and beyond them the Arab village. In the E. part are the houses of the *employés,* and the works by which water is pumped from the Fresh-water Canal to Port Said. On the high ground

in the immediate neighbourhood of Ismailia a fine hospital (Hôpital Saint-Vincent de Paul) was built by the Canal Company By the Anglo-Egyptian Treaty of 1936 the British troops in Egypt were concentrated round Ismailia and Moascar, headquarters Fayid, but agreement was reached with the Egyptian Government in October 1954 for their removal and substitution of civilian control of the base On the road to Suez a memorial was erected on Jebel Mariam to the Defence of the Canal in 1915

The course of the Canal through **Lake Timsa** (48 m), or Bahr al Timsa, "The Lake of the Crocodile" (until the water became salt), is marked by buoys After 4 m the Canal reaches the higher ground of Tussum, where the level of the desert is 20 ft above the sea, and here the first working encampment in the S half of the isthmus was formed in 1859 3 m to the S is **Serapeum,** where the level is from 15 to 25 ft above the sea, so called from some remains of a temple of Serapis, lying 4 m to the W 1½ m from this the Canal enters the **Bitter Lakes,** where the course in the Little Lake is again buoyed These lakes are the ancient Gulf of Heraeopolis, and some authorities hold that the passage of the Israelites was through this At the N and S ends of the principal lake is an iron lighthouse 65 ft high, on a solid masonry base After 86 m from Port Said the deep cutting of Shaluf is reached In this there is a band of sandstone, with layers of limestone and conglomerate, in which fossil remains of the shark, hippopotamus, tortoise, and whale, have been found From this to the Suez mouth of the Canal is 12½ m

It can be very cold at night while passing through the desert

SUEZ was supposed to be the spot near which the Israelites crossed the Red Sea under the guidance of Moses and where the Egyptian army was drowned, but modern criticism tends to place the scene farther N. In the early years of the 18th century Suez was little better than a small fishing village, galvanised now and then into commercial life by the passage of caravans going to and fro between Asia and Egypt But in 1837, owing to the exertions of Lieutenant Thomas Waghorn (1800-50 statue at Suez), the route through Egypt was adopted for the transit of the Indian mail, and in 1842 the P & O Company began running a line of steamers regularly between India and Suez Suez soon began to increase in size and importance It suffered, however, from Port Said the deep cutting of Shaluf is reached In this there is a band of Canal to Suez brought Nile water to the town Steamers now usually anchor in the Roads, about 1 m distant from Port Tewfik, the entrance to the Canal, and about 2½ m from the town of Suez A railway line runs to Ismailia and on to Cairo, with a branch to Port Said A direct line also operates over the desert between Suez and Cairo

The **Old Town** itself offers few points of interest To the N of the town on the heights is the chalet of the Governor, from which there is a magnificent view. In the foreground is the town, the harbour, the roadstead, and the mouth of the Suez Canal, to the right, the range of **Gebel Attaka,** a most striking and beautiful sight, with its black-violet heights hemming in the Red Sea Away to the east, though considerably farther S , are the rosy peaks of the Mount Sinai range; and between the two, the deep blue of the gulf

EXCURSION TO CAIRO.—A visit to Cairo may be possible while the steamer is passing through the Canal The purser on board will generally provide details of the cost, timings, etc , and make the necessary arrangements by wireless with Thos Cook & Son, Ltd in Cairo On the outward journey the excursion cannot be undertaken by passengers on the mail steamers owing to insufficient time between arrival at Port Said and departure from Suez. It is usually practicable for passengers on cargo ships. Special facilities are granted by the Egyptian Authorities, and no visa is required.

The journey by car to Cairo over the desert road takes about two and a half hours On arrival at Cairo, lunch is served, and the Pyramids of Giza, the Sphinx, the Citadel and the Mosque of Mohamed Ali are visited by car. The journey to Port Said is made by train in the evening, and passengers embark directly on board.

EXCURSION TO WELLS OF MOSES.—For those with time to spare in Suez a pleasant excursion can be made to the Wells of, or Fountains of, Moses, **Ain Musa.** It will occupy about half a day The Canal is crossed by the ferry at El Kubri (6 m from Suez) El Kubri to Ain Musa is 12 m The excursion is made by comfortable modern cars Arrangements should be made with Thos Cook & Son, Ltd 's representative in Suez The Wells form a small oasis surrounded by tamarisk bushes and palm-trees

THE RED SEA.—A fresh breeze from the N generally prevails for two-thirds of the voyage down the Red Sea, and is during the winter months succeeded by an equally strong wind from the S for the rest of the way. During the summer the wind from the N blows throughout the sea, but is light in the southern half, and the heat is great The **Sinaitic Range** is the first remarkable land viewed to the E , but Sinai itself, 37 geographical m distant, can be seen only for a few minutes

The Red Sea extends from the head of the Gulf of Suez to the Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb, about 1300 m , and its greatest width is about 200 m At Ras Muhammad it is split by the peninsula of Sinai into two parts—one the Gulf of Suez, about 150 m long, and from 10 to 18 m wide, and the other the Gulf of Akaba, about 100 m long, and from 5 to 10 m wide.

Wherever seen from the sea the shores of the Red Sea present an appearance of absolute sterility A broad, sandy plain slopes inappreciably to the foot of the mountains, which are in most parts a considerable distance inland The ordinary mail-steamer's track, however, lies down the centre of the sea, and little more than the summits of the distant mountains will be seen A "green flash" may be seen just as the last limb of the sun dips in the water at sunset An east wind from Arabia can be very cold in February.

Throughout the Red Sea enormous coral reefs run along the coasts in broken lines parallel to the shores, but not connected with them. They usually rise out of green water to within a few feet of the surface. A navigable channel, from 2 to 3 m wide, extends between them and the E coast, and a narrower one on the W coast The whole sea is in course of upheaval The former seaport of Adulis, in Annesley Bay, near Massowa, is now 4 m inland. The occupation of Abyssinia by Italy in 1936 and the defeat of the latter in the Second World War lends interest to the western shore

The tides are very uncertain At Suez, where they are most regular, they rise from 7 ft at spring to 4 ft. at neap tides.

During the hottest months—July to September—the prevalence of northerly winds drives the water out of the Red Sea The S W monsoon is then blowing in the Indian Ocean, and the general level of the Red Sea is from 2 to 3 ft. lower than during the cooler months, when the N E. monsoon forces water into the Gulf of Aden and thence through the Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb

After leaving Suez **the lighthouses** seen are Zafarana and Ras Gharib, both on the W coast before Tor is reached Then follows the light on Ashrafi, just inside the mouth of the Gulf of Suez, and that on Shadwan, just S of it The light on *The Brothers* is nearly due E of Kosseir The Daedalus Reef, small and dangerous, lies in mid-channel in lat 25°, and was a source of dread before the light was erected. The last light is on Perim Island, in the Bab-el-Mandeb.

Below Kosseir (lat. 26°)—the ancient Leucos Limen (White Harbour) and

the port of Upper Egypt—and Ras Benas (lat 24°), near which was the port of Berenice, is situated **PORT SUDAN**, 870 m S of Suez. This port was opened by Lord Cromer for the Sudan Government in 1907 and is the headquarters of a Province P & O and other cargo ships call occasionally There is a Railway hotel five minutes' row across the harbour, and also a Government Hospital The Eastern Telegraph Company's office is one minute's walk from the hotel, and the National Bank of Egypt is in the town Other Banks also transact business The railway journey to Khartoum (*via* Berber) takes about twenty hours by express train. 30 m. S. of Port Sudan lies **SUAKIN**, now completely deserted It was the scene of two inconclusive British expeditions in 1884, 1885, and in 1896 was again held for the Khedive of Egypt by our troops, which caused a diversion of Osman Digma's forces, thus enabling the force, under Lord Kitchener, the more easily to reconquer the N. Sudan. The principal tribes in the vicinity are the Hadendowa and Amarar

Across the sea from Suakin, on the Arabian (E) coast, is **Jiddah,** the sea port of Mecca (Makka), 55 m E The harbour is protected by two lines of reefs Large vessels must anchor in the outer anchorage outside the outer reef Smaller ships can come alongside the new pier over 1 m. in length ½ m. S of the town. Small ships (up to about 1000 tons) can lie in the inner anchorage adjacent to the old ("English") pier ½ m. N. of the town. The port serves Mecca and Medina and the western part of the country generally, merchandise of all sorts being imported There is little export trade Gold and copper concentrates are exported by the Sa'udi Arabian Mining Syndicate A large modern airport 1 m. N. is served by Sa'udi Arabian Airlines, Aden Airways and others, and during the annual pilgrimage is one of the busiest airports in the Middle East. The old town is square in shape and was until recently surrounded by a wall (demolished 1947) Two forts on the sea-face were demolished earlier. Since 1945 there has been much new building outside the line of the walls, especially N and E A large royal Palace is ½ m E All races of the Muslim East are represented. The people are friendly and courteous but Europeans should behave with circumspection, especially during the Ramadan fast and the pilgrimage season. No religion other than Islam may be publicly practised. Jews and practices of polytheistic religions (e g. Hindus) are excluded. Clergy should not wear clerical dress, and Christian symbols should not be carried There is one small (Government owned) hotel where Europeans can stay. The so-called Tomb of Eve lies to the N. This is a small mosque in the centre of two long, low walls 140 ft. in length, which are supposed to enclose the grave The antiquity of the tradition is unknown. Jiddah was bombarded by the British in 1858 in retribution for a massacre of the Consul and other British subjects by the population. Large numbers of pilgrims land every year at Jiddah in order to proceed on the Hajji (pilgrimage to Mecca). A good drinking-water supply is now piped to distribution points in the town from a source in the Hedjaz mountains.

HODEIDA, the chief port of the Yemen, is on the E coast 200 m. N. of the Straits of Bab-el-Mandeb, in lat. 14° 40′ N. The anchorage is 3½ m. from the shore. Hodeida has well-built houses and an amply supplied market, and its mosques, with fine domes and minarets, give it a handsome appearance **Mocha,** which it has supplanted as a commercial port, is 100 m. S

The island of **Perim** occupies the narrowest part of the Strait of Bab-el **Mandeb** ("the Gate of Tears") It is distant 1½ m from the Arabian coast and 9 to 10 m from the African The average width is 1½ m , the greatest length 3½ m. The formation is purely volcanic, and consists of long, low hills surrounding a capacious harbour about 1½ m. long, ½ m. in breadth, with a depth of

rom 4 to 6 fathoms in the best anchorages The highest point of the island s 245 ft. above sea-level There are water tanks that used to be supplied from Aden, but condensers are now used. The lighthouse on the highest point was ompleted in 1861, and since then two others have been built on the shore. It was formerly an important coaling station

Albuquerque landed in 1513, erected a high cross, and called it the island of *Vera Cruz*, a name shown on old Admiralty charts. In 1799 the East India Company took possession of it, and sent a force from Bombay to hold it and prevent the French then in Egypt from passing on to India, where it was feared they would join Tipu Sultan In 1857 the French sent a ship to annex it, but they were forestalled by the Governor of Aden, and went instead to Tibutil (Djibouti or Obock), from which a railway (1911) runs to Addis Ababa.

Aden, lat. 12° 46′, long E 44° 58′, situated on the E. promontory of a bay 8 m long and 4 m wide, was long held by the Turks, who captured the port from the Arabs. Marco Polo, the Venetian, visited Aden on his return from his travels in China He records "And it is a fact that when the Soldan of Babylon went against the city of Acre" (in A D 1291) "this Soldan of Aden sent to his assistance 30,000 horsemen and 40,000 camels, to the great help of the Saracens and the grievous injury of the Christians He did this a great deal more for the hate he bears the Christians than for any love he bears the Soldan " This was the Mameluke Sultan of Egypt, Malik Ashraf Khalil On the 18th February 1513 Albuquerque sailed from India with twenty ships for the conquest of Aden In the assault on the fortress their ladders broke, and although the Portuguese took "a bulwark which guarded the port with thirty-nine great pieces of cannon," they were obliged to withdraw after a four days' siege The first English vessel visited Aden in 1619

Aden was taken from the Arabs by the British on the 19th of January 1839.[1] There are Protectorates to the N and N E. A railway was constructed in 1915 from Aden to Lahej, 26 m , afterwards extended to Habil, 8 m farther.

Formerly a part of the Bombay Presidency, Aden and the surrounding district were, on 1st April 1932, formed into a Province under the administration of a Chief Commissioner, with an Executive Council, and subject to dual control by H M Government and the Government of India. On 1st April 1937 Aden was transferred under the Colonial Office and it is now a Crown Colony. The area of the Colony is about 80 sq. m

Steamers seldom stop for more than a few hours at Aden. Notice is always posted on board as to the desirability, or not, of landing

It takes however only a few minutes to land at the Post Office Pier. The Union Club is close by

Inside the Lightship the water shallows, and a large steamer stirs up the mud with the action of the screw As soon as the vessel stops, it is surrounded by scores of canoes, with one or two Somali boys in each, who dive for coins. Owing to fatalities from sharks, this is prohibited in the S W. monsoon months. There is a shark-proof bathing place at Goldmohur.

Aden is hot, but healthy. It has been a free port since 1853. The promontory is about 5 m long and 3 m. broad, and the Shamsham Peak rises 1700 ft. above the sea. The lighthouse on Ras Marshag, the S.E. point, has a fixed light visible 20 m. off. A visit to the bazar will show Arabs from Arabian Yemen, Egyptians, Swahilis from the coast of East Africa, Somalis, Jews of various sects, Parsis, R.A F personnel, Aden Levies and Jack-tars. The Crater used in former days to be the fortress of Aden. The principal buildings, a museum, and the Anglican, Scots, and Roman Catholic churches are at Steamer Point. In the Crater there are two churches, and a memorial to men

[1] Aden was the second addition to the Empire in the reign of Queen Victoria. Victoria Island, Vancouver, was annexed in 1838.

of the First Bombay Europeans who fell in 1839 After the recent trouble with Persia over Abadan, a great new oil refinery has been constructed at Aden

The **tanks** under the Peak are worth a visit, the distance by car is about 5 m. Their restoration was undertaken in 1856. The ravines which intersect the plateau of the Crater converge into one valley, and a very moderate fall of rain suffices to send a considerable torrent down it. The overflow of the upper tank falls into a lower, and so on in succession. As the annual rainfall at Aden does not exceed 6 or 7 in. Malik al Mansur, King of Yemen, at the close of the 15th century, built an aqueduct to bring the water of the Bit Hamid into Aden A good water supply is now available, however, from artesian wells at Sheikh Othman.

The **Salt Pans** on the way to Sheikh Othman are curious. The sea-water is pumped into shallow pans and allowed to evaporate. The Keith-Falconer Medical Mission at Sheikh Othman, as well as at Steamer Point, was established by the Hon Ion Keith-Falconer, Arabic Professor, Cambridge, who died there on 11th May 1887. His tomb, of fine Carrara marble, is in the military cemetery of Aden.

After leaving Aden steamers bound for Cochin and Ceylon turn S at the island of **Socotra**,[1] which is about 150 m. E of Cape Guardafui, the E point of the African continent The island is 71 m long and 22 m. broad. Most of the surface is a table-land about 800 ft. above sea-level The capital is Tamarida, or Hadibu, on the N coast. It is a British protectorate (1886) subordinate to Aden, but administered in its internal affairs by its own chiefs The inhabitants are Mahommedans of mixed blood.

The mainland of India will be sighted behind Bombay, which lies 6° N. of Aden in lat. 18° 58′ above the Equator and long. 72° 48′ E of Greenwich.

(4) GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING INDIA AND PAKISTAN

POPULATION AND AREA

The figures of the 1951 Census are as follows —

Dominion of India 1,138,814 sq. m , 356,891,624 population.

Dominion of Pakistan 365,907 sq. m , 75,687,000 population.

As the future of the State of Jammu and Kashmir is still indeterminate the **figures** for it are given separately.—

Area 82,258 sq. m. Population 4,021,616 (according to the 1941 Census, the latest available).

PRESENT-DAY TERRITORIAL DIVISIONS

Formerly travellers between Bombay and the other large Indian cities passed through hundreds of miles of territory belonging to Indian States under their own rulers These ranged in size from tiny holdings of 1 sq. m. or less, up to the great State of Hyderabad, with an area of 82,698 sq. m. But since British paramountcy came to an end on 15th August 1947, all these have been merged in the Indian Republic except Jammu and Kashmir, whose future position is not yet finally settled, and the States which have acceded to Pakistan.

As a consequence of this, the designation State is now applied in India to the units of the Indian Union.

[1] Known to the Greeks and Romans as the island of Dioscorides This name and that by which the island is now known are (according to the *Encycl. Brit.*) usually traced back to a Sanskrit form, Dvipa-Sakhadhara, "the island abode of bliss."

All the separate provinces and States of West Pakistan were amalgamated into one in 1955.

A major redistribution of territory was carried out in India in 1957 as a result of recommendations of the States Reorganisation Commission appointed some years before. The map in the end pocket shows the changes that have been effected. There are now fourteen States and six Centrally Administered Territories as in the list below 98% of the population live in the fourteen States and the remaining 2% in the Territories The boundaries of Assam, Orissa, Jammu and Kashmir, and Uttar Pradesh have not been altered Hyderabad no longer exists as a State, its territories having been divided up amongst Bombay, Mysore, and Andhra Pradesh A new State of Kerala has been created out of the pre-existing Travancore and Cochin The enlarged Andhra State is now called Andhra Pradesh

REDISTRIBUTED INDIA

State	*Area in sq miles*	*Population*	*Capital*
1 Andhra Pradesh .	105,963	31,260,605	Hyderabad
2. Assam . . .	85,012	9,043,707	Shillong
3 Bihar .	67,164	38,779,562	Patna
4 Bombay	190,919	48,263,515	Bombay
5 Jammu and Kashmir [1]	92,780	4,410,000	Srinagar
6 Kerala .	15,035	13,550,631	Trivandrum
7 Madhya Pradesh .	171,201	26,072,340	Bhopal
8 Madras . .	50,110	29,974,155	Madras
9 Mysore . .	74,326	19,399,363	Bangalore
10 Orissa . .	60,136	14,645,946	Bhuvaneswar
11 Punjab . .	47,456	16,134,890	Chandigarh
12 Rajasthan .	132,077	15,971,997	Jaipur
13 Uttar Pradesh	113,409	63,215,742	Lucknow
14. West Bengal . .	33,945	26,306,602	Calcutta
Total	1,239,533	357,029,055	

Territory			*Hqs*
1. Andaman and Nicobar Islands .	3,215	30,971	Port Blair
2 Delhi .	578	1,744,072	Delhi
3 Himachal Pradesh	10,904	1,109,466	Simla
4 Laccadive, Minicoy and Aminidive Islands	10	21,441	
5. Manipur .	8,628	577,635	Imphal
6 Tripura . .	4,032	639,029	Agartala
Total	27,367	4,122,614	
Grand Total	1,266,900	361,151,669	

THE MUSLIMS

Muhammad ("the praised," from *hamd*, praise) was born at Mecca (Makka) on the 29th August 570 A.D. in the Koreish (Quraish) ruling tribe. His father, Abdulla, was a merchant, son of Abdul Muttalib, the patriarch of the House of Hashim; his mother's name was Amina His father died before his birth,

[1] The Indian Government has included Jammu and Kashmir amongst the States of the Indian Union despite the objection of Pakistan, *vide* p 519

his mother when he was barely five years old. He remained three years in the charge of his grandfather, and on the latter's death passed to the care of his uncle, Abu Talib. When twenty-five years old he became manager or agent to a rich widow named Khadija, who, although fifteen years his senior, offered him marriage By her he had sons, who all died in infancy, and four daughters, of whom three survived, the youngest, Fatima, being married to Ali, the son of Abu Talib, from her are descended the nobility of Islam, the Saiyads and Sharifs, who wear green turbans.

At the age of forty Muhammad claimed to have received the first divine communication in the solitude of the mountain Hira, near Mecca, where the call came to him, and the angel Gabriel commanded him to preach the new religion The Meccans persecuted him and his followers for his preachings, his wife and uncle died, and he became poverty-stricken Threatened with death, Muhammad, accompanied by Abu Bakr, left Mecca on the 16th July 622 Escaping from the Koreish, they reached the rival city, Yathreb, some 270 m to the N , where he was accepted as a Prophet The city was henceforth called the City of the Prophet—Medinat-un-Nabi, or, shortly, Medina The Meccans pursued him and the Medinists with hostility, and he repelled their attacks In the year 630, he with 10,000 men, conquered Mecca Returning to Medina, he died on the 8th of June 632, and was there buried

Islam is generally held to mean submission to God, some describe it as "striving after righteousness " A Muslim, or Mussalman, is one who professes Islam In its dogmatical form it is Iman (faith), in its practical Din (religion) The fundamental principle is, "There is no God but God, and Muhammad is the Prophet of God (Lá illáha illa 'lláh Muhammad Rasulu 'lláh) " This is the *Kalima*, or creed, which is to be recited There are also four principal duties (1) Daily prayers (which should be said five times a day—at daybreak, noon, afternoon, sunset, nightfall), (2) the giving of alms, (3) the fast of Ramazan (from dawn to sunset for a month, from the appearance of the new moon), (4) a pilgrimage (Hajj, Hajji), once in a lifetime, to the ancient shrine of the Ka'aba, at Mecca In the Koran (which embodies the teachings and precepts of Muhammad, and is believed to have been sent down by God to the seventh or lowest heaven and then revealed from time to time to Muhammad by the angel Gabriel, a holy war or *jihad* in defence of Islam is enjoined

Muslim subjects of a government, under which the practices of the religion of Islam are freely permitted, are bound to obey the government They believe in resurrection, heaven, and hell, but the meaning of the description of a future existence as given in the Koran is much disputed On the one hand large masses of Muslims accept the statements of the Koran as to the sensuous delights of Paradise in their literal sense, on the other hand, they are regarded as word-paintings used in a figurative sense In hell all who deny the unity of God will be tortured eternally The idea of the exclusion of women from Paradise is at variance with the whole tenor of the Koran.

Muhammad enjoined ablution of the hands, mouth and nose before eating or praying The Koran forbids the use of wine, including all inebriating liquors and any intoxicants. It forbids also the eating of the flesh of swine, and no animal is lawful food unless it be slaughtered by cutting the throat Usury and games of chance are prohibited, and the laws against idolatry are very stringent

A Muslim is allowed to marry one, two, three, or four wives, provided he can treat all with equity, if not, he is limited to one. In modern times, however, whether for economic reasons or because of the advancement of women, the general rule is to have only one wife, and the old practice is falling into disuse Divorce is easy, consisting merely of the threefold repetition of the words "Thou art divorced" in front of witnesses Amongst the orthodox

it is considered wrong for a man to look upon the face of any woman except a near relative

There is no priesthood in Islam, every man is his own priest and pleads for forgiveness and mercy It recognises no distinction of race or colour among its followers Hope and fear, reward and punishment, with a belief in predestination, form the system of faith. It is contrary to Islam to make any figure or representation of anything living The Muslim now attaches great importance to old mosques, and will not consent to demolition, even if they have long been disused His name is selected from the ninety-nine attributes of Allah Difference between two divisions arises out of the question of the title to the spiritual and temporal headship of Islam The Sunnis advocate the principle of election, and recognise Abu Bakr, Omar, and Othman as the first three Khalifas (Khalifa, Caliph=Viceregent), and Ali as the fourth, the Shias adhere to apostolical descent by appointment and succession, and regard Ali as the first Khalifa. The Ismailis form a third and separate sect whose spiritual head is H H the Aga Khan, lineal descendant of the Old Man of the Mountains In India the great majority of Muslims are Sunnis These are again divided into four principal "persuasions"—the Hanafi, Shafei, Maliki and Hanbali—after their founders Shiaism is the State religion of Persia. In the 16th century Sultan Salim, the great Osmanli conqueror, obtained the Caliphate from the last Caliph at Cairo, the Osmanli rulers of Turkey were recognised as spiritual head, *Shaikh-ul-Islam*, by the bulk of the Sunnis in India and elsewhere. In November 1922 the Grand National Assembly at Ankara declared that the office of Sultan had ceased to exist, and in March 1924 abolished the Caliphate

Muslim historians, poets, and musicians have contributed greatly to Western culture Painters have produced miniatures and illuminated manuscripts Hakims practise medicine.

Eras—The Hijra era takes its name from the "departure" of Muhammad from Mecca, commencing with the date of Friday, the 16th of July 622 A D., ordered by the Khalifa Omar to be used. The year consists of twelve lunar months, alternately of 30 or 29 days, totalling 354 days in all

The year, therefore, is 11 days short of the solar year. Every 30 years the month Zil Hijja is adjusted To correlate the Hijra year with the Christian year, express the former in years and decimals of a year, multiply by 970225, add 621 54, and the total will correspond exactly to the Christian year.

During the month of Ramazan the Muslim goes without food or water from sunrise to sunset It commenced on the 22nd-23rd April 1958, and the date falls 11 days earlier each succeeding year A Muslim servant should be allowed to break his fast immediately after sunset, and be treated with consideration during this trying month, and be granted leave to attend at the Idgah on the day following

The Tarikh Ilahi or Era of Akbar, and the Fasli or Harvest Era.

These eras begin from the commencement of Akbar's reign on Friday, the 5th of Rabi us-sani, 963 A H =19th of February 1556 A D.

MUSLIM FESTIVALS

Bakar Id, Id-ul-uz-ha, or *uzzoha*, or *Id-i-kurban* (sacrifice), is held on the 10th of Zil Hijja in memory of Abraham's offering of Ishmael, which is the version of the Koran Camels, cows, sheep, goats, kids, or lambs are sacrificed.

Muharram (The Sacred [1]) is a period of mourning (the Shias fast on some of the days) in remembrance of the death of Husain, the son of Ali by Fatima,

[1] The name is derived from the corresponding old Arabic month, in which it was unholy to wage war

the daughter of Muhammad. Hasan, eldest son of Ali, was poisoned at the instigation of the future Khalif Yezid in 49 A H , and Husain was murdered at Karbala on the 10th of Muharram, 61 A.H.=9th October 680 A.D. The fast begins on the 1st of Muharram and lasts ten days Muslims of the Shia persuasion assemble in the Taziya Khana, or house of mourning. On the night of the 7th an image of Burak, the animal (vehicle) on which Muhammad is popularly supposed to have ascended to heaven, is carried in procession, and on the 10th Tabuts [1] or Taziyas (biers) These are thrown into the sea, or other water, and in the absence of water are buried in the earth. The mourners move in a circle, beating their breasts with cries of "Ya Hasan! Ya Husain!" or "Ya Ali!" At this time fanatical spirit is apt to run high, and serious disturbances sometimes occur.

Akhiri-Chahar Shamba, held on the last Wednesday of Safar, when Muhammad recovered a little in his last illness and bathed for the last time. It is proper to write out seven blessings, wash off the ink and drink it, as also to bathe and repeat prayers.

Bárah Wafát, held on the 12th of Rabi ul awal in memory of Muhammad's death, 11 A.H.

Shab-i-barát (night of allotment), held on the 16th of Sh'aban, when it is supposed that human deeds are measured and their meeds allotted. only observed in India; celebrated with fireworks The Koran ought to be read all night, a sermon is preached, and the next day a fast should be observed.

Rámazán,[2] the month of fasting of the Muhammadans. The night of the 27th is called Lailat-ul-Kadr, "night of power," because the Koran came down from heaven on that night

'Id-ul-fitr (also called Id-us-sadaqah or Feast of Alms), the festival when the fast of the Ramazan ends after the new moon has been seen. The evening is spent in rejoicings.

THE HINDUS

Such words as Vedism, Brahmanism and Hinduism are not recognised by the Hindu orthodoxy. They do not connote religion in the sense of a system of worship, etc , which would lead to heaven or give man his desires through the medium of a deity.

The first form of the Hindu "religion" was Vedism, the worship of Nature, as represented in the songs and prayers collectively called Veda, and in which the chief gods were the triad, Indra (rain), Agni (fire) and Surya (sun). Then followed Brahmanism, which introduced the idea of a universal spirit, or essence, which permeated everything, men, gods and the visible world being merely its manifestations. Prose works, called Brahmanas, were added to the Vedas, to explain the sacrifices and the duties of the Brahmins, or priests The oldest of these may have been written about 1000 to 1200 B C.

The code of Manu (A.D. 100-300) [3] specified the rules of domestic conduct and ceremony. It divided Hindus [4] into four *Varnas* (lit. "colours")—first, the Brahmins; second, the warriors, called Kshatriyas, and third, the agriculturists and traders, called Vaisyas. (All these, being of Aryan descent, were honoured by the name "twice born.") Fourth were the Sudras, or non-Aryan tribes. Thus a Hindu was born a Hindu, neither baptized into nor converted to Hinduism.

By the time this code was formed racial distinction between the Aryans and

[1] The shape of this is intended to simulate the tomb of Ali at Karbala

[2] The name is derived from ramaz, burning, this month being the middle summer month in the first Muhammadan year

[3] *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol I , *Ancient India*, p 278

[4] Much interesting information regarding the early Hindu peoples of India will be found in Mr R C Dutt's *Ancient India*, Mr V A Smith's *Early History of India* and *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol I , *Ancient India*, 1922

non-Aryans ceased, and the Sudras included all persons who were not born in the twice-born status The Sudras were not allowed to be present at the great national sacrifices or at the feasts. The priests asserted that they, the Brahmins, came from the mouth of Brahma; the Rajputs, or Kshatriyas, from his arms; the Vaisyas from his thighs, and the Sudras from his feet Each trade in time came to have a separate caste; and the priests insisted on the *varna*-duties, because they held that social order was dependent thereon In the 1941 Census, however, many professed Hindus were unable to name their castes.

A brief account of Hindu mythology is given below in order to assist in the identification of temple sculptures There is one impersonal and spiritual Being which pervades everything—one God, called Brahm. His three personal manifestations are as *Brahma*, the Creator, *Vishnu*, the Preserver; and *Siva*, the Destroyer and Reproducer. *Brahma*, the Creator, is generally represented with four heads and four arms, in which he holds a portion of the Veda, a spoon for lustral observations, a rosary, and a vessel of lustral water (see Plate 1). *Sarasvati*, the wife of Brahma, rides on a peacock, and has a musical instrument, the "vina," in her arms (see Plate 1). She is the goddess of music, speech, the arts and literature.

Vishnu holds a quoit in one hand, a conch shell in another, and sometimes a mace or club in another, and a lotus flower in a fourth (see Plate 1). A common picture shows him with his wife, Lakshmi, sitting on Shesh, the snake (eternity), with Brahma on a lotus springing from his navel (see Plate 2). He is said to have come down to the earth nine times, and is expected a tenth time These nine incarnations (*avatara*) were in the form of—(1) a fish, (2) a tortoise, (3) a boar (*Varaha*); (4) a man lion (*Narsingh*); (5) a dwarf (*Vamana*); (6) *Parasu rama*, (7) *Rama*, the hero of the epic poem, the *Ramayana*, (8) *Krishna*, and (9) *Buddha*.

Rama carries a bow and arrow (see Plate 1) He is revered throughout India as the model of a son, a brother, and a husband. When friends meet it is common for them to salute each other by uttering Rama's name twice, thus "Ram Ram." His name is frequently given to children, or is usually invoked at funerals and in the hour of death His ally, *Hanuman* (p. xlii), is represented under a monkey form (see Plate 1) He is the model of a faithful, devoted servant, and often appears at the gates of forts.

Krishna's biography is given in the epic of the *Mahabharata* Although himself a powerful Chief, he was brought up among peasants, and is peculiarly the god of the lower classes As a boy he vanquished the serpent Kaliya by trampling upon his head He lifted the mountain-ridge of Gobardhan (p. 208) on his finger to shelter the herdsmen's wives from the wrath of Indra, the Vedic rain-god He had countless wives and sons, and is painted dark blue Blue birds such as the pigeon and the peacock are sacred for this reason Sometimes he is represented as standing on a snake, with his left hand holding its body and a lotus in his right (see Plate 2); and sometimes he is playing the flute.

The adoption of Buddha as one of the incarnations aimed at a compromise with Buddhism. This led in India to the reabsorption of Buddhism into the general Hindu culture.

Devotion to Vishnu is directed principally to his human incarnations of Rama and Krishna. His descents upon earth were for the delivery of men from the threefold miseries of life—viz. (1) from lust, anger, avarice, and their evil consequences; (2) from beasts, snakes, and wicked men; (3) from demons. Vishnu has power to elevate his worshippers to eternal bliss in his own heaven.

Vishnu's wife, *Lakshmi*, the goddess of wealth and beauty, sprang from the froth of the ocean when churned by gods and demons (see Plate 1). An image of her is often to be found in the houses of shopkeepers. She is worshipped during the Diwali festival.

Siva is also called Mahadeo, the great god, and his wife, who is known by several names and in several characters, as Parvati, the goddess of beauty (see Plate 1), Durga, or Kali, the terrible (see Plate 1), etc., is also called Devi, *the* goddess (see Plate 1). The commonest of these is *Kali*,[1] who requires to be propitiated by sacrifices Siva holds in his four hands a trident, an antelope, a noose for binding his enemies, and a kind of drum, and wears a tiger's skin about the loins. He is a less human and more mystical god than Vishnu, and is worshipped in the form of a symbol, the *lingam*, or a bull (*Nandi*, the Joyous). As destroyer, Siva haunts cemeteries and burning-grounds, but his terrible qualities are now more especially associated with his wife, Kali He is the impersonation of the reproductive power of nature,[2] the word Siva meaning "blessed" or "auspicious" He is also the typical ascetic and self-mortifier; and as a learned philosopher he is the chief god of the priests

Siva has two sons—Ganesh, or Ganpati, and Kartikkeya *Ganesh* has a fat body and an elephant's head (see Plate 1). He is invoked at the beginning of every Indian book as a bringer of success, and also because he is the god of learning *Kartikkeya* is the god of war, the leader of the hosts of good demons (see Plate 1) In the south of India he is called Skanda or Subrahmanya

There are very few (some say only three) temples dedicated to Brahma. Hindus are (with few exceptions) Vaishnavite or Sivite It is reasoned that Vishnu the "Preserver" can destroy by ceasing to preserve, and can also create On Plate 2 he is shown contemplating the creation of the world Similarly Siva the "Destroyer" can preserve by refraining from destruction, and can create also. Therefore both are worshipped as possessing all the attributes of the Trinity.

The Hindu theory of metempsychosis or transmigration of souls arises from the belief that evil proceeds from antecedent evil, and that the penalty must be suffered in succeeding existences The old-fashioned orthodox Hindu made offerings to the image of a god, he abstained from killing any animal, he gave money or gifts to the priests and strictly obeyed caste rules; and he was much concerned with questions of purity and pollution. Great care had to be taken not to eat food cooked by, or take water from, a man of inferior caste Travellers should not touch, therefore, any cooking or water-holding utensil belonging to a Hindu, nor let their shadows fall on strict Hindus when at meals, and they should not seek to approach any holy place if objection is made Washing in any holy river, particularly the Ganges, and more especially at certain exceptionally sacred spots is of great efficacy in cleansing the soul of impurities. Hence pilgrimages are common In practice, however, these restrictions or taboos are gradually being relaxed or ignored, as they are inconvenient under modern conditions As regards marriage, the prohibition of inter-caste marriages is still generally observed, except amongst the Europeanised minority A sacred thread of cotton is worn by the higher castes The most revered of all animals is the cow. Garuda, a mythical being, half man, half bird, is the vehicle of Vishnu, the bull (Nandi) of Siva, the goose of Brahma, the elephant of Indra, the tiger of Durga, the buffalo of Yama, the rat of Ganesh, the ram of Agni, the peacock of Kartikkeya, and the parrot of Kama (the god of love).

The worship of idols is rejected by the Arya Samaj, a reformed body founded by Swami Dayanand (1827-53), which accepts the inspiration of the Vedas only. Another sect of Hindu reformers, the Brahmo Samaj, founded 1830 by Raja Ram Mohan Roy, rejects them as inspired scriptures, and is unitarian in its doctrine. But while the Arya Samaj commands a wide following, the

[1] In S India Durga in this form is generally known as Bhawáni.
[2] Probably two-thirds of the Hindus worship Siva under this aspect embodied in the lingam.

influence exercised by the Brahmo Samaj (almost entirely confined to Bengal) has been out of all proportion to its numbers

THE "MAHABHARATA" AND "RAMAYANA"

The *Mahabharata* in its present form was compiled between 400 B C. and A.D. 400, but recorded events which may be referred to about 1500 B.C. It celebrates the battle between the Pandava (Pandu) and Kaurava (Kuru) Princes The former, five in number, named Yudhishthir, Bhima and Arjun sons of one mother, and Nakula and Sahadeva, sons of another, were the offspring of Pandu, ruler of Hastinapur, an ancient city on the Ganges, 60 m. N W. of Delhi, who ceded the kingdom to his elder, but blind brother, Dhritarashtra The Kauravas were the sons of Dhritarashtra, and compelled him to send their cousins into exile, during which the marriage of Draupadi, daughter of Drupada, King of the Panchalas, took place, and most of the adventures which led to their names being attached to so many places all over India. At the end of their exile the Pandavas received the Southern portion of the Hastinapur kingdom, and settled at Indraprastha, now Indrapat (p 242) Having lost this share of their inheritance through gambling with their cousins, the Pandavas again went into exile for twelve years, after which they returned with an army and claimed five "pats," or small towns, of their former kingdom (Indrapat, Tilpat, Sonepat, Bhagpat and Panipat) Over this claim the great battle ensued, in which, after eighteen days, nearly all the Kauravas were killed The account of the funeral ceremonies of the slain is almost Homeric. The five brothers then resumed their residence at Indrapat, and Yudhishthir celebrated the Aswamedha, or horse sacrifice, on the bank of the Jumna. A horse was let loose to wander as it pleased under guard for a year, and, if no other king could capture it, imperial rule was claimed and the horse was sacrificed. Finally the brethren and their wives retired to the Himalayas and sought to reach Mount Meru, but only the eldest brother survived to be admitted with his dog

The *Ramayana*, ascribed to Valmiki, and probably compiled in the 5th or 6th century B.C., related the adventures of Rama, elder son of a King of Oudh, who was passed over in the succession in favour of the son of a younger wife, and banished by his father Rama accordingly proceeded into exile with his wife Sita to the abode of the hermit Valmiki; and, although his half-brother proved loyal to him on his father's death, he refused to return to Oudh until the term of his banishment had expired Before this Sita was carried off from their forest abode by Ravana, king of Lankā (Ceylon), inspired by his sister, whose love Rama had rejected She was rescued from Lankā by Rama with the help of Hanuman, the monkey general, and proved her chastity by the ordeal of fire, but (according to a later tradition) was banished by her husband, and only after sixteen years in exile with Valmiki was finally reconciled to Rama, who is commonly known in India as Ram Chandra, his brother Lakshman constantly appears in local legends and Ram Lila plays

Ajodhya (p. 285), which ranks as one of the seven sacred Hindu shrines, is famous as the birthplace of Rama, and also as the scene of his cremation

The Bhagavadgita is a long exhortation by Krishna as charioteer of Arjuna on the duties of a soldier It has been translated into at least six Persian versions, but was also perverted to the purposes of the anarchist.

THE ERA OF VIKRAMADITYA, OR SAMVAT

This era commenced from the first year of the legendary King Vikramaditya, on the 23rd February 57 B.C. It is in ordinary use in N. India. The Vikramajit year, as it is usually called, 2011, corresponds to 1954. (See p. xliv for other eras)

PLATE 1.

Some Common Forms of Hindu Gods.

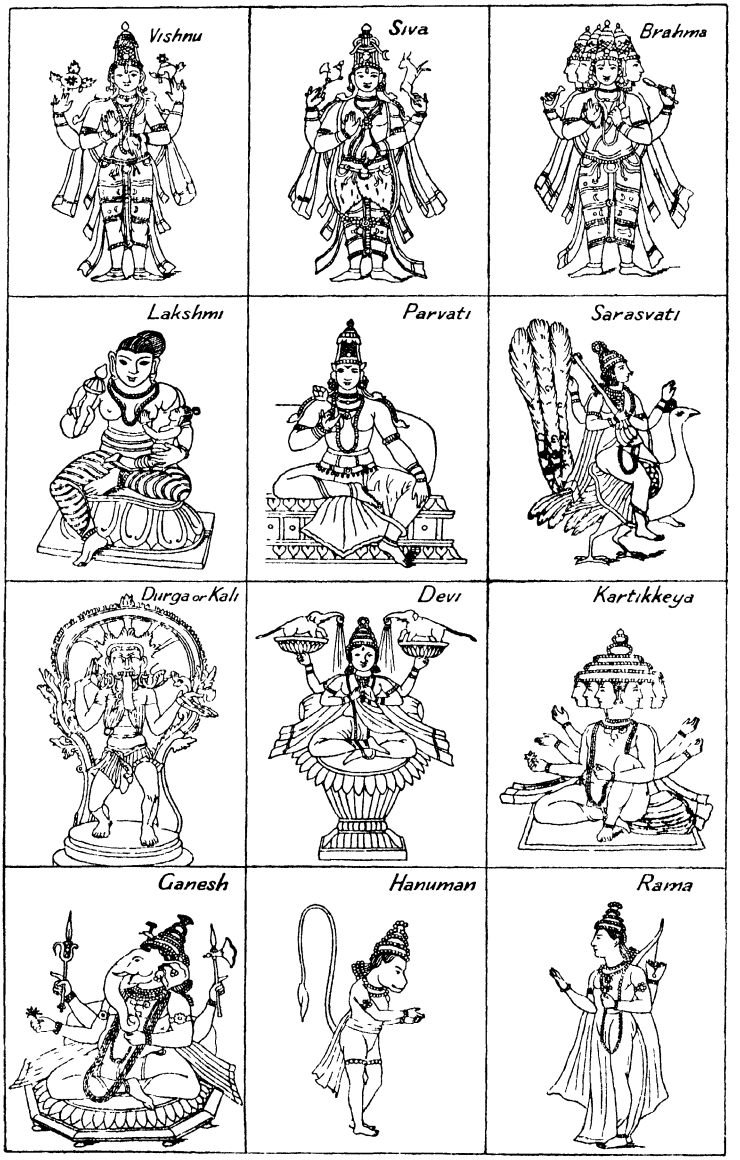
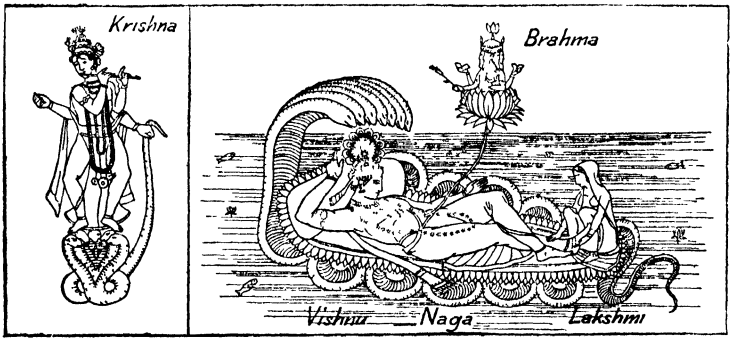
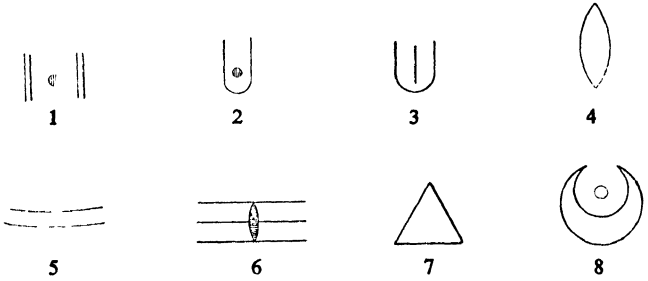


PLATE 2.

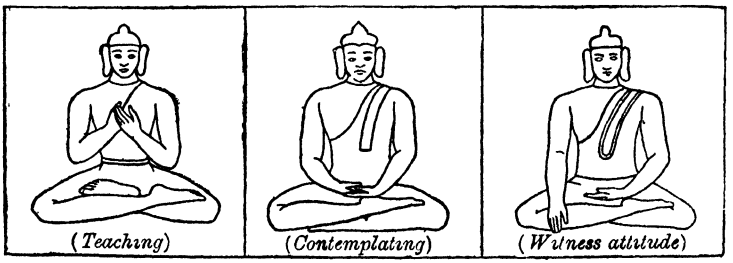


Sect Marks



1, 2, 3, and 4, *Followers of Vishnu*
5, 6, 7, and 8, *Followers of Siva.*

Buddha



THE SAKA ERA

The Saka era dates from 3rd March A D 78 This is the era in general use in S. India. The year 1876 of this era corresponds to 1954

The days of the week (under different names, of course) correspond with European usage, e g Sanichar = Saturday

TABLE OF THE SEASONS AND MONTHS IN SANSKRIT, HINDI AND ENGLISH

	Names of Months		
	Sanskrit.	Hindi	English
1 Vasanta spring	Chaitra (Aries)	Chait	March-April
	Vaishakha	Baisakh	April-May.
2 Grishma hot season	Jyeshtha (Gemini)	Jeth	May-June
	Aushadha	Asarh	June-July
3 Varsha rains	Sravana (Leo)	Sawan	July-August
	Bhadra (Virgo).	Bhadon.	August-Sept.
4 Sharada autumn	Ashwina	Asvin	Sept -Oct.
	Kartika.	Kartik.	Oct -Nov
5 Hemanta winter	Margasirsha.	Aghan.	Nov.-Dec.
	Pausha	Pús.	Dec -Jan
6. Shishira cold season	Magha	Magh.	Jan -Feb.
	Phalguna (Pisces).	Phagun	Feb -March.

SOME HINDU FESTIVALS

Makar Sankranti —On the 1st of the Month Magh (about 12th January) the sun enters the sign Capricorn or Makar. From this day till the arrival of the sun at its extreme N. altitude the period is called Uttarayana, and from that time till he returns to Makar is Dakshinayana, the former period being lucky and the latter unlucky. At this festival the Hindus bathe and rub themselves with sesamum oil They also invite Brahmans and give them pots full of sesamum seed They wear new clothes with ornaments and distribute sesamum seed mixed with sugar

Vasant Panchami is on the 5th day of the light half of Magh and is a festival in honour of vasanta or spring Students lay writing materials and books at the feet of the goddess Saraswati

Sivarat, the night of Siva, is held about the middle or end of February, when Siva is worshipped with flowers during the whole night

Holi.—A saturnalia at the vernal equinox, celebrated with the squirting or throwing of red or yellow powder Servants should be warned to stay away.

Janam Ashtami, held on the 8th of the dark half of Sawan, when Krishna is said to have been born at Gokul (p 207). At night Hindus bathe and worship an image of Krishna, adorning it with *tulsi* or *basil*.

Ganesh Chaturthi, held on the 4th of Bhadon, in honour of Ganesh, a clay image of the god being worshipped and Brahmins entertained. The Hindus are prohibited from looking at the moon on this day, and, if by accident they should see it, they get their neighbours to abuse them in order to remove the curse.

Dasahara (*Dasaha*, or ten days, commonly Dussehra), held on the 10th of Asvin, in honour of Durga, or Devi, the wife of Siva, who on this day slew the buffalo-headed demon Maheshasur. On this day Rama marched against Ravana, and for this reason the Mahrattas and the Thugs chose it for setting out on their expeditions Branches of the *Butea frondosa* are offered at the temples This is an auspicious day for sending children to school The nine preceding days are called Navaratra, when Brahmins are paid to recite hymns to Durga. The Durga Puja holiday is the principal holiday of the year in Bengal and the Dasahara is celebrated with great ceremony in Mysore, early in October

Diwali, "feast of lamps," held on the new moon of Kartik, in honour of Lakshmi, the goddess of prosperity, when merchants and bankers count their wealth and worship it It is said that Vishnu killed a giant on that day, and the women went to meet him with lighted lamps In memory of this, lighted lamps, of humble earthenware or blazing electric bulbs, according to means, are displayed from all houses, and are set afloat in rivers and in the sea, and auguries are drawn from them according as they remain lit or are extinguished.

THE SIKHS

The Sikhs [1] are a reformed sect of Hindus who follow a teacher named Nanak, born near Lahore in 1469, they are not a race, but a brotherhood The word Sikh means a "disciple" of the Guru or teacher. Nanak's teaching was a reformation of Hinduism combined with various foreign elements All the Gurus inveighed against caste, Guru Govind finally abolished it, established the religion (1675) on a political and military basis, proclaimed as the depository of the principles and doctrines of the Sikh religion the Granth, or holy book, which is now the principal object of the Sikh devotions, and definitely established the Khálsa, as the Sikh brotherhood is called. (Khálsa is from the Arabic *Khális*, which means pure, and was meant by the Guru to indicate the purity of his faith)

In the middle of the 18th century the Sikhs, who had been gradually rising into power, struggled with the Afghans for supremacy in the Punjab and finally won it. In 1715 Banda had been tortured to death by the Moghuls, and in 1763 they avenged his fate by destroying Sirhind utterly Banda was not a Guru; he was an agent sent by Guru Govind Singh (*c.* 1708) from the Deccan to avenge the indignities offered to the Sikhs by the Muslims. Sirhind was the place where two of Guru Govind's children were barbarously put to death. The next year, in 1764, they fought a long and doubtful battle with the Afghan Ahmad Shah Durani in the vicinity of Amritsar, and on his retirement they took Lahore, which soon became the centre of their power, Amritsar being the religious centre The government was at first in the hands of a number of *misls*, or confederacies, which were gradually absorbed by Ranjit Singh of the Sukarchakia Misl, who finally became Maharaja and the head of the Sikhs. In 1799 he obtained Lahore from the Afghan ruler, and in 1802 Amritsar He occupied Ludhiana in 1806, and in 1809 made the Treaty of Amritsar by which British protectorates were advanced to the Sutlej By 1820 he was paramount

[1] Pronounced like "seeks", but, more correctly, "sicks "

in the Punjab, and in 1823 drove the Afghans to the hills beyond Peshawar. In 1838 he assisted the British in the First Afghan War

Ranjit Singh died in 1839, and his son Kharak Singh and his grandson Nao Nihal Singh died in November the next year, the latter from injuries received in passing a gateway as he was returning from the funeral of his father. Maharaja Sher Singh became ruler of Lahore, and was murdered in September 1843 by the Sindhanwalia Sirdars, who also killed the Prime Minister, Raja Dhian Singh, of Jammu, and upon this Dhalip Singh, a putative son of Maharaja Ranjit Singh, succeeded His mother, Rani Jindan, attempted to rule through Hira Singh, son of Dhian Singh, Jowahir Singh, her brother, and Lal Singh, her lover, but the first two in turn were murdered, and the real power in the State rested with the army and with Raja Gulab Singh, of Jammu To relieve themselves of their embarrassments with the army, the Rani and her counsellors encouraged a war with the British, against whom various causes of complaint were alleged, and finally, the army breaking away from all control, crossed the Sutlej at Hariki early in December 1845 Upon this followed the First Sikh War, which was ended by the battle of Sobraon on 10th February 1846 (p 276), the Jullundur Doab being annexed to the British possessions and Kashmir being transferred to Gulab Singh, founder of the ruling family, upon his undertaking to pay the war indemnity Administration was placed by the Treaty of Bhairowal under a council of regency on behalf of the minor Maharaja Dhalip Singh, subject to the advice of the Resident in Lahore, first Sir Henry Lawrence and then Sir Frederick Currie. Matters were progressing as well as could be expected when the incident of Multan (p 474) occurred on 20th April 1848, upon which the Sikh soldiery and people rose in support of their national cause. Serious operations against them were not taken till December, when, after indecisive skirmishes at Ramnagar and Sadulpur (22nd November and 3rd December 1848), the battle of Chilianwala (p 496) was fought on 13th January 1849, and the victory of Gujrat was won on 21st February. In 1857 they fought on the British side, and since then have provided some of the finest regiments in the Indian Army.

The following is a chronological table of the ten Sikh Gurus —

	BORN.	GURU.
1. Nanak, founder of the Sikh sect . .	1469	till he died, 1538
2 Angad	1504	1538-1552
3 Amar Das	1509	1552-1574
4 Ram Das, builder of the original lake-temple at Amritsar (1577) . .	1534	1574-1581
5. Arjan Mal, compiler of the Adi Granth (1604)	1563	1581-1606
6. Har Govind, first warlike leader . .	1595	1606-1645
7. Har Rai, his grandson	1630	1645-1661
8 Har Krishna, died at Delhi . .	1656	1661-1664
9 Tegh Bahadur, put to death by Aurangzeb	1622	1664-1675
10. Govind Singh remodelled the Sikh Government, assassinated at Nander . .	1666	1675-1708

Guru Govind refused to name a successor. He said: "He who wishes to behold the Guru, let him search the Granth."

The Sikhs are known now either as Malwai (which comprises those S. and E. of the Sutlej and Beas) or Manjha (lying N. and W. of these, in the Bari Doab between the Sutlej and the Ravi). After the 1947 Partition the former Sikh States of Patiala, Jind, Nabha, Kapurthala and Faridkot were joined

together to form the Patiala and Eastern Punjab States Union (Pepsu for short), of which the Rajpramukh was the Maharaja of Patiala, but since the reorganisation of 1956 Pepsu has been incorporated in the Punjab State. It should be remembered that a Sikh is not necessarily born of that religion, but is baptized into it when of adult age, and that in consequence some of the sons of Sikhs fall back into the Hindu religion by simply not taking the *khandi-di-pahal*, the portion of the Sikhs are called Sahijdhari (independent or practising trade or agriculture), and are not baptized at all They do not consider it necessary to wear the habiliments of the Sikhs

Orthodox Sikhs are distinguished by the five *kakkars*—uncut hair (*kesh*), short drawers (*kachh*), iron bangle (*kara*), wooden comb (*kanga*) and iron-handled knife (*kirpan*) round which the hair was rolled. A quoit is worn in the hair by Akhalis

In his work on *The Sikh Religion* (6 vols , Oxford, 1909), Mr M. A. Macauliffe wrote —"To sum up some of the moral and political merits of the Sikh religion It prohibits idolatry, hypocrisy, caste exclusiveness, the concremation of widows, the immurement of women, the use of wine and other intoxicants, tobacco-smoking, infanticide, slander, pilgrimages to the sacred rivers and tanks of the Hindus, and it inculcates loyalty, gratitude for all favours received, philanthropy, justice, impartiality, truth, honesty, and all the moral and domestic virtues known to the holiest citizens of any country "

The Sikhs in the Punjab numbered over three and three-quarter millions in 1941 They are skilled artisans, mechanics and cultivators, and their standard of living is relatively high

THE RAJPUTS

Although the Rajputs are Hindus, they have a claim to separate notice as one of the historic races of India.

Their annals are a mine of romance and chivalry, and they were fortunate in their chronicler, Colonel James Tod, according to whom "There is not a petty State in Rajasthan which has not had its Thermopylae, and scarcely a city which has not produced its Leonidas "

Of the former States which now constitute the Union of Rajasthan, Jaisalmer, Jodhpur (or Marwar), and Bikaner form a group on the west and north. Alwar lies likewise to the north. In the east and south-east are Jaipur, Bharatpur (Bhurtpore), Dholpur, Karauli, Bundi, Kotah and Jhalawar. Those in the south are Partabgarh, Banswara, Dungarpur, and Udaipur or Mewar, with Sirohi on the south-west.

The former British province of Ajmer-Merwara occupies the centre, and is surrounded by the State of Kishangarh, the chiefships of Shahpura and Lawa, and parts of the Muslim State of Tonk (1813). With the exception of Tonk, and of Bharatpur and Dholpur, whose rulers are Jats, the princes are all Rajputs. The ruling families of the majority of the former States in Kathiawar and Gujerat are also Rajputs. The Jadeja clan is represented in Cutch, Morvi, Gondal and Nawanagar. Other clans are the Gohels (Bhavnagar and Palitana), the Jethwas (Porbandar) and the Jhalas.

Udaipur (Mewar), Jodhpur (Marwar), Jaipur and Bundi are the four original great States of Rajasthan Descent from the Sun is claimed by the Maharana of Udaipur, who is head of the Sesodia clan To him is conceded by common consent the pride of place among Rajputs He shares with the Maharawal of the desert State of Jaisalmer, who is the chief of the Bhatti Rajputs, the distinction of belonging to a dynasty which, in despite of eight centuries of foreign domination, maintained its sway over the lands won by its founder. Round the fortress of Chitor cling legends of a tragic past.

Three times Chitor suffered the horrors of sack Time after time, when all hope was lost, the fatal *johar* was commanded The women committed their bodies to the flames, and the men, arrayed in bridal robes of saffron, sallied out and died fighting The last conqueror of Chitor was Akbar in 1567. Thirty thousand of her inhabitants fell on that day and its terrible fate is still remembered by every Rajput.

Even when, compelled to make a virtue of necessity and give their daughters in marriage to the Moghuls, as in the case of the Rathor princes of Jodhpur, the personality of the Rajput was not submerged. Some of the most celebrated Emperors, such as Jahangir, Shah Jahan, and Aurangzeb, were the sons of Rajput princesses.[1] The most brilliant conquests of Akbar, Jahangir and Aurangzeb were made by their Rajput generals. The late Maharaja Sir Ganga Singh of Bikaner, who represented India at the Peace Conference at Versailles, and the late Maharaja Sir Pertab Singh of Idar, were also Rathors whose soldierly traditions they nobly upheld

The Maharaja of Jaipur is the head of the Kachhwaha Chauhans The beautiful ruined city of Amber was their original capital, but Jaipur has taken its place since 1728, when it was founded by the famous Maharaja Jai Singh who ruled from 1699 to 1744 No lesser place in history has been won by Maharaja Man Singh (1592-1615), who conquered Arakan, Orissa, and Assam, and held in succession the governorships of Bengal and Bihar, the Deccan and Kabul, where he died The present Maharaja was Rajpramukh of the new union of Rajasthan, until that office was abolished in 1956

The Maharao Raja of Bundi is the chief of the Hara Chauhan sept, who, like the Kachhwahas, are *agnikula*, or "children of the fire-pit" on Mount Abu Bundi lies off the beaten track, but readers of Kipling's *From Sea to Sea* will not need to be told that it is one of the places most worth seeing in the whole of India, an old walled town untouched by modernity The durbar dress of the nobles is most picturesque, and is distinguished by a wide pleated skirt The neighbouring State of Kotah separated from Bundi in 1572 From 1771 to 1824 the reins of authority in Kotah were in the hands of the Regent Zalim Singh, the blind Machiavelli of Rajputana, who survived successfully the many dangers of these troubled years, and managed to get the administration of the State vested in perpetuity in himself, his heirs, and successors. This arrangement subsequently proved unworkable, and after a time a portion of the Kotah State was broken off to form the separate State of Jhalawar for Zalim Singh's descendants

THE PARSIS

The Parsis, formerly inhabitants of Persia, are followers of Zoroaster (say 589-539 B.C.), and form a numerous and influential portion of the population of Surat and Bombay Their chronology dates from 10th June 632 A.D. The Parsi year 1323 corresponds to A D 1954.

When the Sassanide Empire was destroyed by the Muslims in 651 A D. the Zoroastrians were persecuted, and some of them fled (*c* 717) to India—first to Diu, in Kathiawar, then to Sanjan, about 25 m S of Damao, where the ruler of Gujarat became their protector, and for some hundreds of years they lived there and in the neighbourhood in peace and quiet, finally making Navsari their headquarters. In the 16th century they suffered considerably from Muslim persecution until the time of the British occupation The sacred fire, which Zoroaster was said to have brought from heaven, is kept burning in consecrated spots, and temples are built over subterranean fires. The priests

[1] Aurangzeb, in spite of his orthodoxy, also married a Rajput princess Of the twelve Moghul Rulers who succeeded Akbar, six had Hindu mothers

tend the fires on the altars, chanting hymns and burning incense. They do not worship the sun or fire, as is often commonly supposed "God, according to Parsi faith, is the emblem of glory, refulgence, and light, and in this view a Parsi while engaged in prayer is directed to stand before the fire, or to direct his face towards the sun, as the most proper symbols of the Almighty." There are fire-temples in Bombay for public worship The Dasturs are their high priests. A partially successful attempt was made in 1852 to restore the creed of Zoroaster, the Zend Avesta, corrupted by Hindu practices, to its original purity In order not to pollute the elements, which they adore, the Parsis neither burn nor bury their dead, but expose their corpses to be devoured by birds (see "Towers of Silence,"[1] Bombay, p 19) They have been quick to adopt Western ideas, while in many respects maintaining scrupulously their own manners and customs This has been noticeable in the matter of education, especially female education, and this, coupled with social freedom, has given Parsi ladies in the past an advantage The Parsis were the first to take up cricket They largely follow commercial pursuits, in which they are most enterprising and successful. Their charity is well known, and is not restricted to their own community

THE "SCHEDULED CASTES" OR "DEPRESSED CLASSES"

These, formerly "Untouchables" or "Harijans," must be distinguished from tribes living in excluded areas for whom certain Governors have a special responsibility In the 1941 census they numbered 49 million and permeate every part of India. They may include aborigines who were conquered by Aryan invaders of Ancient India, and were condemned to such work as the leather trade and scavenging The leather worker, indeed, despises the scavenger, but the scavenger is a necessity and is not necessarily badly off, especially if employed by the well-to-do, whose surplus food he can enjoy Many among these classes might in a Western country take high places in a community, and rumour attributes considerable means to some In the South, where they may be cultivators, their presence within a range of forty yards was regarded as a pollution to a high-caste Hindu They were formerly denied access to temples (except in the Travancore State), to schools, wells and even burning ghats, but a determined effort has been made in the new Indian constitution to remove these disabilities by making their enforcement a penal offence For the conscience of the country was awakened to their deplorable plight by the crusade of Mr Gandhi, and the community was fortunate in having their most distinguished representative, Dr Ambedkar, Law Member of the Indian Government when the new constitution was framed.

BUDDHISM AND THE BUDDHISTS

Outside Ladakh, Sikkim, Darjeeling district, and Chittagong, only in Burma and Ceylon will the visitor to the countries dealt with in this Handbook come across Buddhism as a live religion Tibet, of course, is Buddhist. The Dalai Lama died in 1933, and his child successor was discovered only in 1939 The Pali Text Society is doing much for the elucidation of Buddhism by publishing original Pali works and some translations. Buddhism is too vast a subject to be treated exhaustively in a few pages, but some notice of the origin of the religions is required

Siddhartha Gautama, afterwards called Buddha (the Enlightened), or Sakyamuni, the sage of the Sakyas, belonged to the Kshatriya or warrior caste, and was the son of Suddhodana, ruler of the Sakya clan, settled around

[1] The vernacular name of these structures is Dokhma

Kapilavastu, in the Nepalese Tarai, N. of the Basti district of the United Provinces. The Mahabodhi Society of India accepts the year 624 B.C. for his birth at the Lumbini garden, the modern Rummindei, near Kapilavastu, and 544 B.C. as the year of his death.

The story of his life is contained in the sacred literature of the Buddhists undoubtedly based on truth, though enveloped in a mass of legend. The sacred literature means the Pali Canon called the "Three Pitakas, or Baskets," besides subsequent commentaries. It contains the alleged genuine sayings of the Buddha and the moral and religious principles of Buddhism Among the works in the Canon are the Sutras (or Suttas), the dialogues, the Dhammapada, the Jatakas, the Buddhist psychology, etc. Pali (the "Text") was a literary version of an Aryan dialect, later than the Vedas, earlier than classical Sanskrit It had ceased to be a vernacular, but was the religious literature of Ceylon, Siam, and Burma, written on talipot palm-leaves (say 595 B C.).

At the age of twenty-nine Gautama made "the great renunciation" of the world and its pleasures Much troubled by the spectacle of human suffering —age, disease and death—and impressed by the sight of a peaceful saint, he decided to leave his happy home, his loved wife, and his lately born child, and surrender himself to the search of mental peace. Cutting off his long hair and changing his princely raiment, Gautama left the palace suddenly and secretly in ragged garments As a disciple of two celebrated Brahman sages, he strove to content himself with their teaching and severe self-mortification, the strict austerities he practised produced no peace of mind or divine enlightenment— only great bodily weakness and a conviction of their inutility. So he abandoned penances, and sat in meditation under the Bo-tree, the "tree of knowledge," at Buddh Gaya, where he was tempted by Mara, the personification of carnal desire, to return to the world, but he resisted, and became the Buddha—the Enlightened.

At Benares, he preached his first sermon on "The Foundation of the Kingdom of Righteousness" (Dharmachakra Prawartana) commemorated by the Dhamek Stupa at Sarnath, and devoted his life to teaching In the kingdom of Magadha (now Bihar), where he travelled, he was received with great reverence and hospitality by all classes Sometimes the King, or another wealthy donor, would build a residence for the Teacher His disciples formed, under rules framed by the Master, the community of mendicants (Bhikshus) from which the great monastic organisation, called the *Sangha*, was developed. Places such as Lumbini and Buddh Gaya and his temporary residences became sacred spots. At nearly eighty he died at Kusinagara, modern Kasia, in Gorakhpur District. The cremation of his body was conducted with pomp, as for a King, and his ashes were divided, as precious relics, among the chief peoples to whom he had preached Some of these have been discovered at Peshawar (p 507) and at Pipráwá (p. 305). At his death Buddhism was the reformed religion of a sect, prevalent within the limited area of his preaching, it was maintained by the organisation of the *Sangha* until the day of its expansion dawned.

Only a summary of the philosophical doctrines of Buddhism can be attempted here. But some knowledge of its character as a religion is essential for an understanding of a great period of ancient India

In the Buddhist religion the personality of the Buddha is predominant. No Supreme God is admitted in the system The Buddha, as the teacher of the truth, and therefore the guide and saviour, is the central object of faith and devotion. By his doctrine the work of salvation is limited to human agency— that is, the human mind can achieve omniscience, and human nature arrive at absolute perfection; its purpose was to lead men to a higher life. Human and animal happiness were its avowed object as a practical religion. It had a kindly spirit, and a central tenet is to keep to the "middle path" between worldliness

and asceticism. Buddha, it is believed, taught that all life is suffering, that suffering arises from indulgence in desires, especially the longing for continuity of life; and that the only hope of relief lies in the suppression of sensual passions and every attachment, in Nirvana, the highest bliss—meaning, not the extinction or negation of being, but the extinction, the absence, of passionate desire, the goal by which union with the perfect good is obtained Ignorance, delusion and anger also are fundamental evils and hindrances that must be completely destroyed by intense and continuous mental discipline. Each man must depend on himself and his own efforts towards intellectual and spiritual clearness Each man must purify his life, grasp the law of causes, perceive the sorrow of existence, the impermanence of all states, and cease to believe in any "soul" apart from the elements which make up the individual and are dissolved at his death Rewards and punishments, strictly speaking, do not come into the creed, but the inexorable working of cause and effect proceeds without a break, and thus good and evil done in one life bear fruit in the next. The connection between the lives is not the transmigration of a soul but the *Karma* (action), the force that passes on and causes the newly assembled elements of existence to form a new being living on earth or in one of the heavens or hells according to the acts and intentions of a former life, for those constitute the individual's *Karma* A man's object should be to hear somewhere, at some time, the teaching of a Buddha and become enlightened by meditation and introspection, so as to earn a cessation of the cycle of lives through which he would otherwise be destined to pass, and thus finally to reach Nirvana, the sinless, calm state of mind in which there is no renewed individual existence. Thus the final death, with no new life to follow—as there is no soul which continues to exist after death—is a result of Nirvana, but it is not Nirvana. All men are capable of attaining Nirvana, without distinction of caste, and neither sacrifices nor bodily mortifications are of any avail To attain salvation by obtaining freedom from delusions, the Buddhist must follow the eightfold path and pass through four stages of higher and higher saintliness This, the Noble Path, is the very pith of Buddhism, by which alone the Buddhist can reach *Arhat*, the state of salvation, the state of a man made perfect. The Buddha himself is believed to have passed through a great number of existences in the course of the preparation for his final mission. The legends of these lives of Gautama are the famous *jataka* tales which have formed the subjects of many ancient sculptures, paintings and literary works of Buddhist countries

The principal virtues inculcated by Buddhism are charity, compassion, truthfulness, chastity, respect for the *Sangha*, and self-restraint in regard to all the ambitions, pleasures and attachments of life. The stricter code—the ten precepts—is binding on the religious order only the first five precepts are binding on the laity They are practical rules forbidding (1) the destruction of life in any form, (2) theft, (3) unchastity, (4) lying, (5) indulgence in intoxicating drinks, (6) eating at forbidden hours, (7) frequenting performances, (8) use of unguents and ornaments, (9) use of a large or ornamented couch, (10) accepting money.

The Buddhist ideal is lofty, and has done much for Oriental civilisation wherever it has prevailed. In practice the religion has been adapted to the needs of believers of many races, and prominence was given from early times to almsgiving and acts of piety, such as the building of shrines and monasteries. Faith in, adoration of, and meditation on, the Buddha are of great efficacy. Gautama is said to have been preceded by three "Dhyani" Buddhas, and a future Buddha, Maitreya, is looked for. The more austere Hinayana ideas of *arhatship* (saintliness) and *Nirvana* (cessation of sorrow by destruction of craving) developed into the glowing conceptions of Mahayana Buddhists, multiplying Buddhas and Bodhisattwas (predestined Buddhas), and carrying

the notion of *Nirvana* far beyond *arhatship* The Tashi Lama of Tibet is believed to be the manifestation of Gautama, the Dalai Lama of a Bodhisattwa

Buddha is generally represented in one of three attitudes—he sits cross-legged, either with both hands raised in the preaching posture, or with his hands in contact in an attitude of profound meditation, or with one hand pointing to the earth (see Plate 2 on p xliii)

BUDDHIST FESTIVALS

The New Year Festival corresponds to the Makar Sankranti of the Hindus (see p xliv), but in Burma it often takes place as late as May. At a given moment, which is ascertained by the astrologers of Mandalay, a cannon is fired off, announcing the descent of the King of the Naths (genii) upon earth Then begin the Saturnalia (Thingyan), during which the traveller by train may expect to receive a wetting while pots of water are thrown about

The last birth of Gautama is celebrated at the end of April by the worship of his images, followed by processions In Ceylon the legendary coming of the Buddha to the island is celebrated by a festival in March or April, when the pilgrims visit either his footprint on Adam's Peak or the sacred Bo-tree at Anuradhapura.

In 1956 the 2,500th anniversary of Buddha's birth, enlightenment, and death was celebrated throughout India by an international symposium to which Buddhist scholars from all over the world were invited

THE JAINS

The founder was Vardhamāna, commonly known by his title of Mahavira, and designated Nataputta by the rival order of Buddhists Mahavira was born probably about 599 B C to Raja Siddhartha, head of the Nata clan of Kshatriyas, settled at Vaisali (the modern Basarh), about 27 m N of Patna His mother was Trisala, a King's daughter. At thirty he adopted a spiritual career and became a monk of the Parsvanatha order After twelve years his divine mission was recognised, he was entitled Mahavira (Great Hero) and acknowledged to be a Jina (spiritual conqueror), from which the system Jainism and sect Jain are derived In the Jain hierarchy Parsvanatha was Mahavira's immediate predecessor, from him the sacred hill Parasnath, in the Hazaribagh district, has its name Mahavira taught his religious system and organised asceticism for thirty years, chiefly in Bihar, in the same area as Gautama Buddha, without conflicting He died probably in 527 B C. at Pawa, in the Patna district. (These are the traditional dates *The Cambridge History of India*, vol 1, p 697, gives 540-468 B C.)

Jainism is a monastic organisation—not strictly a religion The Jains acknowledged caste, and the Brahmins as priests; their monastic order included four classes—monks, nuns (Svetambaras only), lay-brothers, and lay-sisters Through this lay element Jainism survived in its monastic settlements and lay communities when Buddhism disappeared. The Svetambaras collected and preserved their sacred books in a Council at Pataliputra, the modern Patna, about 310 B.C.; a subsequent Council at Valabhi, in Gujarat, made a revised edition In A D 70 or 82 a schism took place between the Svetambaras (white-clad or yellow-robed) and Digambaras (sky-clad or naked).

The chronicling spirit is strong in the Jains, who maintain lists of the succession of teachers. Ancient Jain stupas and inscriptions have been discovered. The object being to obtain liberation from the bonds of transmigration, the only remedy lies in an abnegation of the world. Thus is their attainment of Nirvana (liberation from any further re-birth) to be obtained in life, not after

death, by the principles of Right Faith, Right Cognition, Right Conduct. Right Faith is absolute reliance on their founder as *the* Tirthankara, or path-maker, to Nirvana There were twenty-four Tirthankaras, from the first, Adinath, to the last three, Neminath, Parsvanatha and Mahavira Each is known by a symbol (see p. 150) Right Cognition means the correct understanding of the Jain theory of the world, which assigns a soul to every individual person or thing. Right Conduct is summed up in five great vows, which include their regard for the minutest creatures of animal life as possessing souls. Priests therefore wear gauze respirators to prevent involuntary inhalation

Only monks can attain Nirvana, nuns cannot, nor can lay adherents for whom the vows are relaxed. Jainism has developed by the introduction of a religious cult into their essentially atheistic system The building of temples and other religious features are excrescences on the pure Jain system, due to the admission of the lay element The Jains chiefly reside in the trade centres of W India and Rajasthan. Many of the wealthy Marwaris in Calcutta are Jains from Bikanir, Marwar or Jaipur Their most famous shrines are at the hill of Parasnath (p 46) Satrunjaya, near Palitana, in Kathiawar (p. 187), and Mount Abu (p 168) They maintain pinjrapols, or hospitals, for all decrepit animals They are very charitable

CHRISTIANITY

The oldest established Christians in India are the Syrian Christians of Travancore and Cochin, probably the result of Nestorian missionary activity in the 6th century, although they claim apostolic origin from St Thomas Next to them come the Roman Catholics of Goa[1] and the other Portuguese possessions, where wholesale proselytising was carried on in the 16th century. Protestant Christian Missions[2] have been active in India for the last century and a half, and their labours have also not been without fruit

The Anglican Church was disestablished by the India Church Act and Measure (1927). On the 27th September 1947 the Anglican, Methodist, Congregationalist, Presbyterian and Dutch Reformed Churches of South India joined in one Church of South India with its metropolitan see in Madras. The Roman Catholics are the most numerous body, served by Jesuit Fathers (who are often learned men of scientific interests) and by other orders with a considerable hierarchy The Salvation Army has worked mainly in Travancore, and in the Punjab, where its efforts at the uplift of those formerly regarded as "Criminal Tribes" have been very successful

Most of the Indian Christians have come from the Scheduled Castes and from aboriginal races The movement towards Christianity among these classes has been largely due to social causes; and two results have been the education of their children and their uplift from degradation. The main centres of this work have been (1) in *Northern India*—the Chenab Colony in the Punjab, Madhya Pradesh, Chota Nagpur, and the Khasi Hills in Assam, and (2) in *Southern India*—the Telugu Country in the north of the Madras Presidency, the Tinnevelly district and Kerala in the south

In the case of the higher grades of Indian society, the number of Indian Christians is comparatively small, but these have exercised a much greater

[1] St Francisco de Xavier (1506-52) began missionary work in India in 1542 at Goa, and among the Paravas, the pearl-fishermen His course lay through Travancore, Ceylon, Mailapur, Malacca, the Malay Archipelago, India and Malacca again, Japan, Goa, Singapore, he died on the Chinese coast of Kwangtung, and was eventually buried at Goa

[2] The first Protestant missionaries were the Lutherans at Tranquebar in 1706, the Baptists at Serampore in 1793, and the Anglican Church in 1813 (Chap IX of Sir W W. Hunter's *Indian Empire*, W H Allen & Co , 1893, gives a good account of the spread of Christianity in India)

influence over the educated classes of the community than their number would suggest. At the same time the study of Christian teaching has had a reflex action on the higher classes, and the value of the work done in the Mission colleges and schools has been immense; but Christianity in the East is not now reliant on Western influence The philanthropic ideals of Christianity have also been manifested on a large scale through medical missions, whose hospitals and dispensaries have had an important influence Mission schools have done much pioneer work, especially in the field of female education.

ART [1]

It would be a waste of time and space to attempt to deal separately with the Art of India and Pakistan, notwithstanding the striking difference between the sculpture and architectural forms developed in the Northern Punjab and those in the South of India, as over much of India the two are intermingled, and the approximate boundaries of the areas where one or other predominated, do not coincide with the present political boundaries of the two countries. In what follows, therefore, the term "India" or "Indian" is used to refer to the undivided India as it was before Partition, and has no present political significance whatever

Unlike Muslims, Hindus were not historically minded, and in the absence of written records much of their early history has to be deduced from surviving archaeological and architectural evidence. The development of Indian architecture is therefore inseparably bound up with the early history of the country, and is only lightly touched on here, as it is discussed in fuller detail in the section immediately following

Indian art is primarily a manifestation of religious emotion, and its tradition is a great heritage of the Indian peoples Authentic history begins with the Mauryan Emperor, Asoka, who raised Buddhism to the position of a State religion. His monolithic columns show in design and technique the influence of a Persepolitan culture, the forms of which are easily distinguished But if Indian artists borrowed, they were quick to mark it with their own culture under Vedic influence. The most important cultural centre was perhaps Mathura, where the characteristic Buddha image and full-breasted type of female beauty was evolved. Contemporaneously with this, in the North-West, in the country known as Gandhāra, a "Graeco-Buddhist" art flourished in the first centuries of the Christian era, which owed its inspiration to Buddhist legend. This influence scarcely affected the South, where quite a different form of art, characterised by intricate movement and exuberance, was developed. The caves of Ajanta contain mural paintings dating after this period, which are generally regarded as the crowning glory of Buddhist art in India. They were conserved with scholarly care by Dr Yazdani on behalf of the Hyderabad Government. Parallel with the development of Buddhist art, the Jains developed sculpture and architectural forms akin in type to contemporary Buddhist forms, but with characteristic differences. Jain, Buddhist and Hindu temples may be found grouped together in certain areas.

With the eclipse of Buddhism by Brahmanism in the 4th century A.D , the art becomes more purely Indian in intention, and under the Imperial Guptas (455-606) it assumed a rich and varied character. The stupa of Amaravati and the rock-hewn temples of Ellora, and Badami are covered with sculpture to an extreme degree. Stone or brick buildings took the place of the former caves or rock-hewn temples. These were distinguished by their over-elaboration of detail, and the deities of the Hindu Pantheon gradually acquired their

[1] An excellent compilation on this subject containing essays by four recognised experts is that entitled *Indian Art*, published by Faber & Faber in 1947.

characteristic type-forms. These latter are often represented with many heads and arms, to symbolise their various powers and faculties, which makes them monstrosities in European eyes, but study of their symbolical background will help to remove this feeling and replace it by one of interest.

Even after the decline of the Gupta dynasty, the style continued, and the great age of temple building was from A D. 1000 to 1300 when temple groups like those of Khajuraho and Bhubaneshwar in the North and East, and Halebid and Belur in the South were constructed In fact most of the so-called Chalukyan, Dravidian and Indo-Aryan temples, characteristic of Middle and Southern India, date back to about this time To this period also many Jain temples, including the magnificent group at Dilwara on Mount Abu, may be assigned.

With the Muslim Conquest new ideas were introduced wherever the Faith penetrated, which profoundly influenced art in Northern India but had little effect on the South. Islamic architecture is severely plain and mathematical in form, and the antithesis of the lush over-elaborate profusion, so characteristic of most Hindu temples, but nevertheless in course of time in areas like Gujerat and Rajasthan a gradual synthesis took place, a tendency promoted by the Emperor Akbar

The gradual evolution of Islamic architecture to the ornate Indo-Saracenic style, so characteristic of Northern India, is a fascinating subject, but too big to be dealt with here Readers are referred to the authorities on the subject named below, and to the subsequent descriptions in this handbook relating to Agra, Delhi, Lahore and other main centres of Muslim influence. Indo-Saracenic buildings should always be viewed from a high point like a gateway. Islamic architecture may be seen at its best in the cities just referred to.

With regard to the art of Painting, the fortunate survival of the wonderful mural paintings at Ajanta, ranging in date from A D. 100 to 500, together with odd fragments at Bagh and Badami, reveal the high development of this art in early India, obviously the product of long maturation Little, however, survives from mediaeval India save a few painted ceilings and manuscripts, the style of the latter being affected by Persian paintings, and it is not until the time of the Moghuls that there is a second flowering of this art. They recruited many Hindu, as well as Muslim, painters from Kashmir and elsewhere, who contributed greatly to the manuscript illumination and portraiture, so characteristic of Akbar's reign and that of his successor. It may be noted, however, that large-scale paintings in oil, from which Europeans ordinarily form their judgment of painting, are almost unknown. Mural paintings, manuscripts, books, albums, miniatures take their place. Persian influence was strong and there was also a perceptible European influence shown in the matter of grouping and in the tendency to have a landscape background.

Of regional schools of painting that developed subsequently to the Moghul invasion, the most important was the Rajasthâni, which was primarily a mural art and dealt mainly with stories from the Mahabharata scenes from the life of Krishna or conversation pieces. From this stemmed off the Pahari (Hill Rajput or Kangra) School, which is distinguished by its graceful handling of female figures, animal life, and natural scenery. There was also a smaller school at Hyderabad (Deccan).

As a result of the impact of Western culture consequent on the coming of British rule, there came a long period of decline in the indigenous arts of India, from which they only began to revive during this century. The British endeavoured to counteract this by establishing Schools of Art in the provincial capitals, which besides giving instruction in painting and sculpture, resuscitated certain of the old art crafts, and created new ones in keeping with modern needs. Indian artists were employed in the decoration of the more important buildings when New Delhi was constructed, and also in the case of

India House in London. The enthusiasm of men like Coomaraswamy and Havell, and the individual work of artists like Chughtai in the Punjab, and the Tagore family in Calcutta have done much to promote a new awakening Now that British rule has ended, and there is freedom from any trammels of superimposed culture, we may look for a renaissance of the indigenous arts of the country, giving the native genius of the people its full natural expression

Amongst the more outstanding names of present-day artists are those of Jamini Roy, Gopal Ghosh, A. Hussain, Birin Dey, Satish Gujral, Amrit Shergil, and Nandlal Bose

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF INDIAN ART

Among general histories of Indian art, the two most authoritative are at present out of print, but as they are available second-hand and through libraries they will be included here They are Vincent A Smith's *History of Fine Art in India and Ceylon* (Oxford, 2nd ed , 1935), and A K Coomaraswamy's *History of Indian and Indonesian Art* (London, 1927)

Among those in print, the most useful as general introductions are H. G Rawlinson's *Cultural History of India* (London, 1951), and a symposium entitled *Indian Art*, edited by Sir Richard Winstedt (London, 1948), the latter priced at only 7s 6d For those primarily interested in Pakistan, there is Sir Mortimer Wheeler's 5000 *Years of Pakistan* (London, 1951), which is an admirable introduction to the cultural history of this part of India, written with an archaeological bias Another general work worth mentioning, but of less value to the non-specialist than those already mentioned, is Benjamin Rowland's *History of Indian Art*, in the Penguin History of Art Series (London, 1953) The latter does not include the Islamic contribution to Indian culture.

There are a number of books dealing with special periods, and among these Stuart Piggott's *Prehistoric India* (Penguin, London, 1950) can be strongly recommended as a guide to the culture of the Indus Valley city states (*c* 2000 B C) and as an up-to-date summary of present knowledge relating to Indian prehistory Nihar Ranjan Ray's *Maurya and Sunga Art* (Calcutta, 1948) is a useful study of early historic art, and Stella Kramrisch's *The Hindu Temple* (Calcutta, 1947, 2 vols) is the best illustrated work on mediaeval Indian art

Among books on painting, J. V S Wilkinson's *Mughal Painting* (London, 1948), and Basil Gray's *Rajput Painting* are good short introductions, and for the reader who wants a deeper insight into the aesthetics of Indian painting there is W G Archer's *Indian Painting in the Punjab Hills* (Victoria and Albert Museum, London, 1952), and the same author's *Kangra Painting* (London, 1952).

(5) HISTORY AND ARCHITECTURE

ANCIENT INDIA

Indians take great pride in their ancient civilisation. In this sketch, designed to link up for the benefit of the visitor or ordinary resident what may be familiar to the scholar, it is impossible to examine at any length the painstaking research which has been carried on to the stage of present knowledge. The Archaeological Departments of the Government of India and of some of the former Princely States have done much good work, although hampered from time to time by want of funds. The forces of nature have destroyed some evidence, or covered it up in the shifting beds of great rivers, while man has built over old sites for many centuries. The dates may be approximate, but will save some calculation. Close dates can be assigned to some of the great men, but

the dates of many ancient monuments must be inferred from the architectural features, to which some space must be devoted

To the most ancient "Chalcolithic" sites at Harappa, Mohenjodharo and others, approximate dates prior to 2000 B C have been assigned The "Indus Civilisation" was of high order, higher, indeed, than is found in many modern towns of equal size in India to-day. This civilisation has been discovered in the Ambala District near Rupar (p 266), and Maski near Raichur (p. 352). The latest discovery was made at Maheshwar in the Nerbudda Valley. At Taxila also (p 501) the earliest of the three cities was first occupied before 2000 B C The early civilisation was first disclosed by the efforts of Sir John Marshall, Director-General of Archaeology from 1902 to 1928, and his assistants, N G Majumdar (murdered 1938) and Dr Ernest Mackay.

The settlement in North India of the "Aryans," whose social development developed into Hinduism, took place between 2000 to 900 B C

Chronology

1200-1000 B C Rigveda
518 B C N W India added to Persian Empire
500 „ Extension by Bimbisara of Magadha Kingdom.
326 „ Alexander the Great enters N W India
321 „ Mauryan Empire, Chandragupta (Sandrakottos), receives Punjab, 317
262 „ Conversion of Asoka (273-232) to Buddhism.
202 „ Andhras in Upper Godavari Valley.
184 „ Sunga dynasty at Avanti (Ujjain), -70
170 „ Sirkap (Taxila) built by Eucratides (Bactria).
80 „ Sakas take Taxila
70 „ Andhras in Malwa and Bundelkhand—to A.D 80.
58 „ Sakas (Scythians) occupy Punjab, Vikrama era of Azes.
44 „ Parthians in Punjab
62 A D. Kushans take Taxila (Sirkap).
78 (or 125) A D (Saka era) Kanishka founds Sirsukh (Taxila).
225 A.D. End of Kushan Empire.
319 „ Era of Chandragupta II (Imperial Guptas, -455).
430 „ "Little" Kushans, followed by "White Huns," 450
455 „ Later Guptas, -606
510 „ Mihiragula (Hun) in Punjab, Gujarat and Malwa, -534
550 „ Chalukyas (Badami), -753
606 „ Harsha (Thanesar), -647, capital Kanauj
629 „ Hiuen Tsang in India, -645.
711 „ Muslim invasion from Arabia.
753 „ Rashtrakutas conquer Chalukyas, -972
788 „ Shankar Acharya (Sringeri, Dwarka, Badrinath, Puri).
973 „ (Second) Chalukyas conquer Rashtrakutas, -1190.
1190 „ Hoysalas in Mysore (Halebid), -1326.

The earliest colonies were in the Punjab and in the valleys of the Jumna and the Ganges. When the work ascribed to Manu assumed its present shape, the whole space between the Himalayas and the Vindhya range north of the Narbada river was acknowledged to be Aryan territory. The Dravidian South has remained mainly aboriginal, but has been absorbed into the Hindu pale. Indraprastha (Indrapat, p. 242, now on the edge of the new capital at Delhi,

is a traditional site) was founded about 1500 B C. Karnal and Thanesar (p. 258) are supposed to be equally ancient. Muttra was founded before 600 B.C., Valabhipur (p. 187) and Ajodhya (p 285) are other very important ancient cities.

The Punjab and Sind formed part of the Persian Empire of Darius (521-486 B.C.) The boundary probably ran up the Indus from its mouth, then along the Sutlej, and then along the Beas (Hyphasis). The province is said to have been rich at that time, but became arid until restored to prosperity by British irrigation canals Darius probably visited this outlying satrapy about 518 B C. At Bhita, near Allahabad (p. 41), a cross-section of the remains covers a period from long before 321 B C. In the Nepal Terai, north of Gorakhpur (p 305), Siddharta Gautama the Buddha was born about 624 B C, and Mahavira, the founder of the Jain sect, was born a little north of Patna in 599 B C.

The kingdom of Magadha, which developed into the Mauryan Empire (321-184 B C), was started by Saisunaga in the Bareilly District It was expanded about 550 B C. by the addition of Monghyr and Bhagalpur by Bimbisara (582-554 B C.) with a capital at Rajagriha (p 51) His successor, Chandragupta, added Benares, Oudh and Northern Bihar, probably also Orissa on the east coast. When Alexander the Great came to India to consolidate his hold on the Persian Empire in 326 B C, the King of Taxila met him in the Kabul river valley Alexander himself crossed the mountains north of the river and proceeded to Aornos, a place identified by Sir Aurel Stein some twenty miles north of the confluence of the Kabul river with the Indus, which Alexander crossed at Hund. A second division traversed the Khyber Pass, or one of the other passes close by, into the Peshawar vale. Resistance was met on the Jhelum river, where Alexander defeated Porus (Paurava) near the battlefield of Chilianwala (p. 496). At the Beas River (Hyphasis) his troops refused to proceed farther, perhaps because here they had reached the boundary of the Persian Empire. He proceeded down the Sutlej and the Indus, which then may have taken a course nearer the hills by the Manchhar Lake (p 477), since Jacobabad (p 480) is now below the bed of the Indus. Sending his fleet along the shores of the Persian Gulf, he marched to Kandahar by the Bolan Pass (p. 480), a journey of great hardship, like that also experienced by British armies in 1838 and 1878, in crossing the waterless desert between Jacobabad and Sibi.

The Mauryan Chandragupta became stronger A successor to Alexander, Seleucus Nicator, about 305 B C., desisted from attack and made a treaty handing over charge of the Indian Province Kandahar, Kabul and parts of Baluchistan. He sent an envoy to the court of Chandragupta at Patna, then above the confluence of the Son and the Ganges. The Memoirs of Megasthenes recorded the shifting of the beds of the great rivers, and the primitive nature of the dwellings, only those on high ground being made of materials more substantial than "wattle and daub." The country then must have been well afforested. The melting of the Himalayan snows and the monsoon rains cause the rivers to overflow wide beds in which they meander during the cold season. A technique has been developed for holding rivers to their courses at the great railway bridges, but, in between, houses and lands are still swept away.

Chandragupta's empire extended to the Narbada river on the south. On his abdication Bindusara (297-274 B C) subdued the Deccan, probably up to the Krishna river. Asoka succeeded, and the extent of his influence is shown by an edict at Jonnagiri (Yaraguda) in the Kurnool District, and another at Siddapura, in the Chitaldrug District of Mysore (p. 399); beyond (much later) were Dravidian kingdoms, Cheras, at Karur (p. 433), Pallavas, Cholas, and Pandyas. Traditionally Srinagar (p 521) was founded by him, and he is supposed to have visited Sravana Belgola (p. 401) in Mysore.

BUDDHIST INDIA

In 262 B.C. Asoka was converted to Buddhism. Now began the erection of stupas and pillars, and the decoration of caves by carving which was carried on by Buddhists, Jains and Hindus. Brahmanism was latent but became generally accepted about A D. 700, and Jainism was practised as an undercurrent. Asoka sent missions into China and to the West, even to Epirus, but outside India Buddhism was widely accepted only in the East, from which Chinese pilgrims came to visit India, for example Hiuen Tsang in A.D 629-645, to record facts of interest even if they sometimes perplex. According to Ceylon tradition a successful Buddhist mission was headed by Asoka's brother.

About this time, it may be supposed, the simplest houses, like those in Bengal to-day, consisted of bamboo screens interwoven with palm or other branches and possibly plastered with mud or, as in many parts of India to-day, of mud in mass or sun-dried mud bricks. No kiln-burnt bricks have been found which can be dated before 400 B C except in the phenomenon of the "Indus Civilisation." Concrete floors, made of potsherds and lime, were used before 700 B C. and lime mortar in Kashmir about 250 B C., but both were rare. Roofs were flat or curved, if bamboos were used, the upper ends being lashed together and the lower ends tied and backed by the walls Framed timber followed. Posts were set, as they still may be, in jars of earthenware to protect them from white ants. This developed in stone in the Gupta age after A D. 319, and the "pot and foliage" base was produced in carvings. About 400 B.C. burnt brick, for which the sandy silt of the Ganges is well adapted, came into use, as at Bhita (p 41) This brick was laid in mud, the floors were of brick and plaster, ceilings were timbered, covered with reeds and a layer of mud plastered on the top, or if pitched (or curved) were tiled with finials of terra-cotta as illustrated by Cunningham (*Stupa of Bharhut*, Pl. XXVI, 7). Brick in mud pillars were necessarily thicker than wooden pillars.

Dressed stone appears first in the time of Asoka, in the *lats* or stone pillars which he caused to be erected and in a monolithic rail at Sarnath (p. 80). These display a mastery over material never afterwards equalled by Indian masons, and which is not surpassed even in the marble work of the Parthenon. This suggests that the Indian craftsmen worked under the direction of Asiatic Greeks, who may themselves have taken a hand. Every sanctified Buddhist locality was marked by the erection of a small brick *stupa* (tope), which, if it contained relics of the Buddha, was called a *dagoba*. Such relics were contained in a casket just below the summit of the dagoba, called a *tee* (hti). The tee, at first a few stones in the form of a swastika, developed into a square or mushroom-shaped umbrella which, multiplied in tiers, became a spire in Burma. The older memorial pillars were called *stambha* (or *lat*, if carved out of one stone) bearing emblems—such as lions or wheels (following "the path") Sometimes the pillars became pedestals for lamps, or for vehicles of the Hindu gods. Topes of Asoka's time are at Sanchi (p 132) and Sarnath (p 80) Two examples of his pillars are at Delhi (pp. 240 and 242), but the Iron Pillar (p. 247) is not one The Barabar Caves near Gaya (p 44) belong to this period Otherwise the monuments consist of the rock edicts in Brahmi found over a wider area of India than any subsequently controlled by one ruler (except, possibly, Muhammad ibn Tughlaq and certainly Aurungzeb) before the British obtained paramountcy in 1849 over the Sikhs.

After Asoka's death, in 232 B C., the Mauryan Empire weakened, and the dynasty came to an end in 184 B.C. with the slaying of Brihadratha by Pushyamitra, founder of the Sunga dynasty and previously Viceroy of Ujjain. The dynasty lasted until 78 B.C. and gradually lost territory. The Greek successors

of Alexander in Bactria warred between themselves, but in 206 B.C. Antiochus III received the submission of the Punjab, and about 170 B C the city of Sirkap at Taxila was founded In 155 B C Menander had a capital at Sialkot (p 495) and raided as far as Rupar on the Sutlej and to Karnal (p 258) on the Jumna, 100 m beyond the old Persian boundary. He is said to have advanced as far as Patna, but was recalled by trouble in Bactria. Before this, about 201 B C (when Scipio Africanus took Carthage), the Andhras (Telugus), occupying the east coast from the Godavari to the Krishna rivers, had extended their sway along the Godavari Valley north-westwards until the second king, Krishna, reached Nasik They established a capital at Paithan (p 68). Through this place ran a road from the west coast, leading through Bhilsa (p 167) to Patna, with a branch from Bhilsa to Saheth Maheth (p 284). About 90 B C there were three powers—the Greeks, the Sungas and the Andhras—who extended down to the Krishna river The Besnagar pillar (p 137) was erected by an envoy from the Greek king at Taxila about 90 B C , the fourteenth year of Bhagabhadra, last but one of the Sungas, whose dynasty ended in 70 B C. After this the Andhras extended northwards and occupied Ujjain and possibly Patna, and to them some of the monuments at Sanchi (p 132) may be attributed

There were other smaller independent kingdoms In 169 B C a king, Kharavela of Kalinga on the Mahanadi river, recorded his independence in an inscription in the Hatigumpha cave (p. 326) near Bhubaneshwar In Sunga times Muttra was the capital of the Curacenas and Chitorgarh (p 124) was in their territory There were Panchalas in the Bareilly district, and always there were Dravidians south of the Krishna river

The Greeks in Gandhara, from Kandahar to the North-West Punjab, did not outlast the Sungas. Sakas or Scythians had been pressed from Central Asia through Afghanistan and Baluchistan into Sind About 75 B C they made their way northwards and conquered the Punjab, spreading down to Muttra, which passed under their rule after 50 B C Later they occupied Taxila and Peshawar (p 507). Their rule in the North-West lasted until after A.D 380, and some rulers of Western India were known as Satraps from A.D 119-388

The period of the Sungas (184-70 B C) and following centuries produced highly decorative work in stone The important *dagobas* were enlarged and cased in stone Thieves in search of the treasure caskets have destroyed the tees The earliest caves, possibly the work of the Andhras, are not far from Bombay at Karli, Bhaja and Bedsa (p 342), but at Ajanta (p 54) some are contemporary, and others continue a succession until about A.D 650, when Buddhism declined and Brahmanism took its place At Ellora (p. 61) the Buddhist series commenced later and continued later than at Ajanta, while Jain and Brahman caves are found At Nasik (p 80) the Buddhist series may be dated 200-100 B C The caves at Kanheri (p 24) near Bombay may have been made by exiled Buddhists between A D 200 to 950 or later.

In the earlier caves the few slender stone pillars were copied from timber, as were the timber walls, roofs and gateways in every detail down to the nail heads Timber was still used, as at Karli, in addition to stone. In the later caves pillars are heavy, being copied from brick in mud. Assembly halls or temples were called *chaityas*, and monasteries *viharas* (see plans at pp. 63 and 343) Examples of both of these are near Bhilsa (p 167), but generally are to be found in caves cut out of hard basalt or trap rock, as at Ellora. In spite of the labour necessary without modern explosives, Fergusson estimated in his *History of Indian and Eastern Architecture*, often quoted in this Handbook, that the cost was only one-tenth of that involved by quarrying, transporting, carving and erection in a building In some caves external cutting and carving were confined to the entrances. Characteristic details of early Buddhist (Hinayana) sculpture are emblems—the wheels, trident, and swastika, or a pair of

footprints—with patterns representing rails and horse-shoe windows, simple topes and sacred Bodhi (pipal) trees.

The use of stone in sacred monuments during the Sunga or (later) Andhra period is particularly well illustrated by the railings of Bharhut (now in the Calcutta Museum, p. 37), Buddh Gaya (p 45), and the gateways of Sanchi, placed at the cardinal points of the compass, in this order of development from timber models, a development which took quite a short space of time The Muttra school showed it also, but there it occurred at one place.

Foreign influences in Indian architecture (according to some authorities) received a fresh stimulus under the Sakas (after 75 B C), and later under the Parthians and Kushans, when a Hellenistic school, known as Gandhāran, became established, about A D 200, on the North-West Frontier and was devoted to the service of Buddhism Other authorities consider that the art of painting was indigenous The masonry at Sirkap (p 501) has a diaper pattern, layers of small stones or bricks filling interstices between massive blocks Arches, pointed or rounded, were constructed by horizontal corbelling The Corinthian capital and the undulating garland are common motifs

The Mahayana (greater vehicle doctrine), representing the figure of Buddha, outgrew the Hinayana (lesser vehicle), using symbols only. At Ajanta (p. 54) the paintings describe the jatakas or birth stories and other incidents of the life of the Buddha They date from A.D. 150 The Mahayana formulated a pantheon, with Boddhisatvas, demons, and imagery of all sorts This had much in common with the latent Brahmanism, developing into the modern Hinduism The tide of Hellenistic art affected the Muttra school and may have reached its high-water mark of progress at Amaravati (p. 339), near Bezwada on the Krishna river At Conjeeveram (p 423) the Hinayana form lasted until after A D 400

The rule of the Sakas in Northern India gave place to that of the Kushans, possibly from A D 45 to 225, but the dates are most perplexing. Two great kings of this dynasty were Kanishka and his successor Huvishka. Sakas or Parthians still ruled under them in Kathiawar and in Malwa (A D. 200-388) In the Ganges basin a new kingdom was formed in Magadha and Oudh by Chandragupta II (the first was the Mauryan), who founded the dynasty of the Imperial Guptas and reigned A D. 319-30, with a capital again at Patna. Samadragupta (330-75) extended the kingdom to Assam, made an expedition into Orissa and along the coast to Conjeeveram, and acquired the Deccan, Malwa and Bundelkland. Vikramaditya Chandragupta III (375-413) consolidating these gains, added Kathiawar, Gujarat, and the Mahratta country. His capitals were at Ajodhya (p 285) and Kaushambi (p 40), and he held India north of the Krishna river, except that portion north of a line from Sukkur in Sind to Delhi and Umballa. In the time of Kamaragupta (413-53) there was a great advance of literature, and Kalidasa wrote the Sakuntala. Towards the end of his reign Skandagupta (455-80) had to repel invaders, the "White Huns," who had in 455 driven out the Gandharans into Kashmir and Gilgit One of these, Mihiragula, occupied Sangala (Sialkot, p 495) and the Rechna Doab between the Chenab and Ravi rivers It is supposed that these Huns were absorbed into the "soldier caste," by Brahmanism, but if so, the chivalrous Rajputs do not in the least display in history the unpleasant characteristics attributed to Huns elsewhere.

Under the early or Imperial Guptas, settled conditions revived the work of the Guilds, painters at Ajanta and sculptors at Sanchi, the vitality of plastic decoration being now restrained and more refined Examples are to be found in cave temples at Ajanta and Ellora, in the Dhamek stupa at Sarnath (p. 80), and in flat-roofed temples at Deogarh (p 138), although the flat roof itself is not a distinctive feature of the period. The treatment of mouldings and of

other decorative features must be the true indication. The later Guptas reigned from 455 until 606. There was a gradual revival of Orthodox Hinduism during this period, and both Jainism and Buddhism had to yield it pride of place.

HINDU INDIA

In A.D. 606 Harsha succeeded to the kingdom of Thanesar (p. 258), made Kanauj his capital, and extended his dominions to the Ganges delta, including Nepal, with the Narbada river as his southern boundary with the Chalukyans, attacking without success Pulikesin in 620 In 643 Hiuen Tsang, the Chinese pilgrim, was present at a disputation where Harsha honoured equally Brahmins, Buddhists and Jains Harsha died in 647, but a kingdom of Kanauj lasted, after many dynasties had risen and fallen elsewhere, up to the time of the Muslim conquest in 1192

Meanwhile the Jain religion persisted unobtrusively, and their caves exist side by side with those of other religions. The temples at Mount Abu (p. 168) and elsewhere, including those rearranged as mosques at Ajmer and Delhi, have distinctive features in the deep-carved brackets of the capitals to the pillars, subdividing the covered area, and horizontal domes, thus avoiding the thrust of the radiating arch. Hardly any two ceilings to the small squares between the pillars have the same design, while elaborate carved pendants hang from the larger horizontal domes in the Mount Abu temples, sometimes carved from two large blocks of marble made to fit. The two towers of Fame and of Victory at Chitorgarh (p. 124) are examples of Jain work All those buildings mentioned belong to the period of what may be termed Rajput rule The Jains built temples in clusters

The earliest Brahmanical temples, probably built of wood, have disappeared. The structural stone temple was a development of the stupa An image of Buddha on the front might be covered by a porch, then moved into the interior, and the tee became a spire, surmounted by a copper-gilt Kalas, too great a temptation to the plunderer. The Hindu temple displays a small flag Stone temples date from the time of the Pallavas or of the Chalukyans.

The first Chalukyan kingdom arose about 550 By the time of Pulikesin (609-42) it lay south of a line from Ellora to Orissa, north of the Krishna river and west of the Tungabhadra, which rises in the north of Mysore It is possible that the Chalukyans at times ruled farther north. Fergusson gave the name of *Chalukyan* architecture to a mixture of northern and southern styles, combining elegance of outline with elaboration of detail in animal friezes It acquired distinctive traits, a polygonal (or later star-shaped) instead of a square plan, a high carved plinth, following the outline of the temple, and a low pyramidal roof, in horizontal layers, instead of the high *sikhara* or spire with vertical lines The style emanated perhaps at Aiholi (p. 389) and Pattadakal close by Badami (once the capital of the Western Chalukyas) where there are caves also (A.D. 550-80), temples at Somnathpur (p 405) and Halebid (Dorasamudra), were built by the Hoysala Ballalas in A.D. 1000-1300 in a perfect style, covered with sculpture In the north-east corner of the Eastern Chalukyan kingdom some temples of Bhubaneshwar (p. 326) are dated from 500 onwards, and the Black Pagoda at Kanarak (p 334) may have been built about 850. In the north-west corner the temple of Kailasa at Ellora (p. 64), excavated out of hard trap rock externally as well as internally, is attributed to a Rashtrakutan king at Nasik, Dantidurga (725-55), a western successor to the Chalukyans He is supposed to have adopted the style of a Papnath temple at Pattadakal. One authority places the Rashtrakuta dynasty between 753 and 972, when it was succeeded by a second Chalukyan dynasty until 1190. Yadavas at Deogiri and Hoysalas at Halebid (p. 400) followed.

Shankar Acharya (A D. 788-820), who founded the Sringeri Math in Mysore, gave Hinduism a great impetus. Temples in the *Dravidian* style are well represented and accessible at Hampi (p. 391) and along the Railway from Madras to Rameswaram (p. 465) The oldest may date from A D. 1050. A square (often twin) shrine is covered by a pyramidal storeyed tower (*vimana*), and a porch (*mandapam*), sometimes multiple, covers the approach, but the principal features are high oblong *gopurams* or pyramids over the gateways, near the cardinal points, to the quadrangular enclosures and courts which may have cloistered corridors At Tanjore (p. 451) one *gopuram* is 216 feet high. Many of the carvings in these temples are indecorous according to Western ideas, but they may have a mystic interpretation.

There are rock-cut temples at Mahabalipuram (p 428) south of Madras, A D 150-800, and at Conjeeveram (p. 423), the work of Pallava kings, one of whom was contemporary with and fought with Pulikesin of Chalukya. Afterwards the Cholas at Tanjore and Pandyan kings (at Madura, p. 458) were great builders from 950 onwards. In 1023 Rajendra Chola raided into Bengal. Wars stopped building.

The *Indo-Aryan* style, so named by Fergusson, prevailed north of the Tapti and Mahanadi rivers, and includes some of the temples at Bhubaneshwar (p 326) which date after 950 and illustrate the development in the same way as Muslim architecture is developed at Delhi Another large and well-preserved group is at Khajuraho (p. 143), some temples being Jain, in a variety of this style. A curvilinear steeple divided into vertical bands above a square sanctuary may have developed from the bamboo spire of primitive times. In palaces the style is seen at Gwalior (p. 144), Udaipur (p. 128), Amber (p. 181) and Dig (p 208), and it still persists in modern buildings.

(6) HISTORY

CHRONOLOGY OF THE MUSLIM CONQUEST[1]

622 (16th July). Muhammad flees from Mecca, A.H. era.
711. Invasion of Sind by Arabs.
725. Occupation of Gujarat.
1001. Mahmud of Ghazni raids India, -1026.
1192 Shahab (or Muirz-) ud din of Ghor defeats Prithwi Raj.
1195. Qutb-ud-din Aibak takes Anhilwara in Gujerat.
1310. Malik Kafur raids Southern India.
1323. Muhammad ibn Tughlaq takes Warangal and proceeds South.
1336. Vijayanagar kingdom founded.
1347. Bahmani kingdom in Deccan
1398. Timur invades and takes Delhi, returns.
1424. End of Hindu kingdom of Warangal
1489. Bahmani kingdom split into five.
1509-30. Krishnaraja of Vijayanagar
1526. Babur defeated the Delhi Sultan, Ibrahim Lodi, at Panipat.
1527. Babur defeated the Rajput confederacy at Khanua.
1556-1605. Akbar
1565. Deccan Muslims defeat Hindus of Vijayanagar at "Talikota."
1599. Akbar's son takes Ahmadnagar City.
1639. Raja of Chandragiri grants Madras to English.

[1] In India the followers of Muhammad are ordinarily called Muslims, following the example set by Sir Syed Ahmad in connection with the University of Aligarh.

1658 Aurangzeb deposes his father
1687. Aurangzeb conquers Golconda
1698 Capture of Gingee and Carnatic
1707 Death of Aurangzeb, decay of Empire began.

After the death of Muhammad a wave of conquest rolled west from Arabia through Egypt and along the northern shore of Africa, crossing into Spain in A D 711 In the same year piratical attacks from Sind on Arabian cities provoked reprisals, and Muhammad bin Kasim sailed up the Indus to Aror (p 473) and Multan, the Muslims retaining their hold on Sind and the Punjab to the borders of Kashmir In 1001 Mahmud of Ghazni took Peshawar and started raids into India almost yearly, to Kangra in 1008, Muttra in 1017, and Somnath (p 194) in 1024 one of his lieutenants took Benares in 1033, after Mahmud's death Masud, his successor, conquered the Punjab in 1036, but in 1038 Seljuk Turks took Ghazni and, although the Punjab was held by descendants of Masud, raids ceased

In 1176 Shahab-ud-din of Ghor took Sind, and in 1178 attempted, but failed, to take Gujarat In 1179 he took Peshawar, and in 1181 built a fortress at Sialkot (p. 495) deposing the last descendant of Masud. In 1191 he advanced to Bhatinda, and at Taraori, north of Karnal, fought against Prithwiraj of Delhi, by far the strongest ruler in India, unsuccessfully, being wounded In 1192 he defeated the Rajput and took Ajmer (p 175) but not Delhi, which his general, Qutb-ud-din Aibak, took in 1193, after taking Benares. Kanauj (p. 290) fell to him in the following year, Anilwara (p 167) in the next year. By 1202 the dominion had been extended to Gaur (p 309) and Nadia (p 306) in Bengal In 1206 Shahab-ud-din, commonly known as Muhammad of Ghor, was killed and Qutb-ud-din assumed the title of Sultan, with Delhi as his capital Here (p. 229) the development of Indo-Saracenic architecture can best be studied in tombs, mosques and palaces, showing the adoption of the dome and radiating (no longer horizontal) arch, and culminating in the Palace buildings in the Fort Fatehpur Sikri (p 223) and Agra (p 211) fill in the gaps in the Moghul period

Extension towards the south was begun under Ala-ud-din Khilji by an expedition in 1297 into Gujarat (p 194). His general, Malik Kafur, went much farther, took Warangal (p. 377) in 1309, and Halebid (p. 400) in the following year, after which he went down to the coast, and some say to Cape Comorin or Rameswaram (p 465), but his occupation of the south was not effective. The terrible Muhammad ibn Tughlaq (1325-51) advanced in 1323 from Cambay into the south, took Devagiri and Anagundi (p. 391), but restored it to the Hindus, and also Warangal (p 377) east of Hyderabad In order to centralise his administration, in 1338, he ordered a wholesale emigration of the inhabitants of Delhi to Devagiri (Daulatabad, p 58) and did the same in 1340, but famine in the Deccan made him order their return In 1326 Halebid had been destroyed, but the Hindus of Warangal, Anagundi, and the Hoysala Bellalas combined, and in 1336 the kingdom of Vijayanagar (p 391) was founded In 1378 a remnant of the Muslims, still in Madura, was conquered

Muslim occupation of the Deccan was now effective, although not for long subject to Delhi. The Bahmani kingdom arose at Daulatabad and moved to Gulbarga (p. 351) in 1347. Firoz Shah of Delhi did not interfere and his successors became too weak to do so, especially after the raid of Timur in 1398. Bahmani rule extended from the Kistna river north into Berar and Ahmadnagar and west to Bijapur, but Warangal had been retaken by the Hindus in 1345, and resisted until 1424. In 1470 the Bahmani captured Rajamundry beyond the Godavari, but not permanently. For more than two centuries Vijayanagar led a confederacy of the south in far too great a force to be

conquered There were at least twenty-eight clashes between Muslims and Hindus, usually in the triangle formed by the Tungabhadra and Kistna rivers, especially round Raichur and Mudgal, and Adoni, south of the Tungabhadra At times the Hindu Raja had to pay tribute, but his wealth was enormous His territory extended, at one time or another, from Rajamundry (p 338) along the Carnatic to Trichinopoly (p 453), and Tinnevelly (p 463) up along the west coast to Goa, where later the Portuguese did a great trade in horses with him His Muslim adversaries became weakened by the splitting up of the Bahmani kingdom in and after 1489 into five dynasties Berar (Imad), Ahmadnagar (Nizam), Bijapur (Adil), Golconda (Qutb) and Bidar (Barid), to which place the Bahmani king had moved his capital in 1428 from Gulbarga, calling it Ahmadabad after himself In 1520 the Hindu Raja occupied Bijapur. At last there were attempts at combination against Rama Raya (1535-65) and four Muslim Rulers combined to defeat and kill him at the battle of Talikot (so called, for the field lies many miles away, at a bend of the Tungabhadra) Into this battle the Hindu is supposed to have put three-quarters of a million men, with 2000 elephants, his opponents having half that number of men with 600 guns Fantastic as these figures may seem, it must be remembered that armies consisted of levees *en masse* and most men were then accustomed to the use of arms These the Vijayanagar Raja could supply, for diamonds, of which he kept the largest, were found in profusion in his territory Aurangzeb, as Viceroy of the Deccan, was able to take a huge army to usurp the throne in 1658 (see *Handbook of Indian Arms*, Lord Egerton of Tatton)

The Muslim coalition lasted long enough for a thorough sack of Vijayanagar, but little conquest farther south was then attempted Adoni fell into Bijapur hands in 1572, and Rajamundry to Golconda in the same year, with further additions almost down to Nellore in the Carnatic in 1579 In 1593 Bijapur took Seringapatam, but trouble at home caused a withdrawal In Mysore Bolacharama Wadiyar, Viceroy of Vijayanagar, refused tribute after the battle of Talikota, and became independent. Kantharva Narasimba (1638-59) and Doddadevaraya (1659-72) extended the borders and consolidated the State Chikkadevaraya (1672-1704) fought many battles and patronised many bards He acquired Bangalore from Vyankoji the Mahratta, organised the administration (Athara Kutcherry), established a postal service, constructed irrigation works, and formed a friendship with Aurangzeb, who conferred on him the title of Jagat Deva Raja and presented the ivory throne (p 408) Chikka Krishnaraja Wadiyar (1734-66) fell under the sway of intriguers, and in 1761 Haidar Ali, a soldier of fortune, became master of Mysore Tipu, his son, lost the State in 1799 and the Wadiyar family was restored until the events related on page 402. The "rendition" of this very rich State by the British Government in 1881, after nearly fifty years of administration, caused a great sensation when it happened, but the State continued to develop under a succession of able rulers

In 1602 the Nayakkas became independent in Madura and Tanjore, while the States of Gersoppa (p. 399) and Bhatkal also broke away, but the descendant of the Vijayanagar Raja at Chandragiri (p 354) was able to confirm a grant of land to the English at Madras in 1639 In 1647 Golconda captured the surrounding territory and renewed the grant In 1687 Aurangzeb captured Golconda and the Carnatic came into the Moghul Empire This marked the high water of Muslim conquest

The extension of the Moghul Empire into the Deccan can hardly be termed a Muslim conquest, although Akbar (1556-1605) had to subdue the Rajputs at Ajmer and Chitorgarh (1567) before he could absorb Gujarat, Ahmadnagar and Berar, all Muslim kingdoms. Aurangzeb swept away the remaining Muslim kingdoms, Bijapur and Golconda, and took Gingee (p 445) from

the Mahrattas in 1698 His death saw the beginning of the end of Muslim rule.

MAHRATTA RULE

Sivaji, the Mahratta leader (1627-80), has become the hero of all Hindus His grandfather, Malaji Bhonsla, in 1599 received a grant of land at Poona from the Ahmadnagar Sultan (p 350) Almost immediately the territory was transferred to Bijapur by arrangement with Akbar Sivaji rebelled in 1646 The Mahrattas had plenty of war experience in the armies of Bijapur and Ahmadnagar

Mahratta Chronology

1646 Sivaji (1627-80) makes war on Bijapur
1677 Sivaji captured Gingee
1689 Shahu grandson prisoner to 1707
1713 Balaji Vishvanath, appointed Peshwa, by Shahu
1719 Mahomed Shah of Delhi grants "Chauth" in Deccan
1749 Death of Shahu
1750 Balaji Baji Rao, Peshwa, assumes power
1761 Third Battle of Panipat, Ahmad Shah Abdali defeats Mahrattas
1761 Fourth Peshwa, Madho Rao, -1772
1771 Shah Alam at Delhi after twelve years
1775 Raghava Rao, Peshwa (expelled), signs Treaty of Surat
1776 Treaty of Purandhar, with British
1779 Convention of Wargaum with British (Bombay)
1782 Treaty of Salbai, negotiated by Scindia
1795 Last Peshwa Baji Rao II (son of Raghava)
1802 Battle of Poona, Holkar defeats Peshwa and Scindia
Treaty of Bassein, fugitive Peshwa and British
1803 Mahratta War, Wellesley in South, Lake takes Delhi
1817 Pindari War and Third Mahratta War
1818 Peshwa deposed and sent to Bithur

In 1656 Sivaji took the fort of Pratapgad and proceeded to capture other forts in Maharashatra, making his capital at Raigarh In 1664 he plundered Surat in Moghul territory. Attacked by them in 1666 he went to Agra, but escaped back to the Deccan In 1673 he took Satara and raided Golconda also In 1674 his brother Vyankoji took Tanjore in the far S (p 451) In 1677 Sivaji marched right across India (the Muslims on his flank consenting), taking Kurnool, Vellore and Gingee (p 445) near Madras He died in 1680 The cult of Sivaji was a leading feature of the Nationalist movement in Western India, especially at Poona, where a statue was unveiled in 1928 His exploits are recited by the *gondhali* or wandering minstrel to rapt village audiences, and lose nothing in the telling It is the great merit of Sivaji in Hindu eyes that he challenged the Brahmin monopoly and showed that a Hindu revival was possible in which all classes could unite on the basis of a common patriotism against the Muslim conqueror

His son Sambhaji was captured, blinded, and executed by Aurangzeb, and his grandson Shahu, released in 1707, had none of the hardy Mahratta qualities He appointed a Konkan Brahmin named Balaji Vaishvanath, as his Peshwa or Minister (1713-20), who by his virtues and talents became the real head of the Mahratta Empire, and in whose family the office of Peshwa came to be

hereditary In 1705 the Mahrattas invaded Gujurat and exacted tribute from 1723 onwards In 1718 Balaji Peshwa sent a force to intervene in affairs at Delhi, and in 1720 his troops took part in a Moghul expedition against Asaf Jah, the Nizam ul Mulk and Subadar of the Deccan since 1713, but the Moghuls returned from Agra to Delhi The Peshwa, however, then obtained from Mahomed Shah, for the grandson of Sivaji, the right to the "Chauth" or one-fourth of the revenues in return for the feudal service of supplying troops In 1732, under the second Peshwa, Baji Rao I (1721-40), Malhar Rao Holkar seized Malwa, which was ceded to the Mahrattas under Balaji Baji Rao (1740-61), and in his time Janoji, son of Raghoji Bhonsla, the Chief of Nagpur and the leading Mahratta feudatory, invaded Bihar and Bengal, obtained the cession of Orissa, and of the chauth of Bengal from the Murshidabad Viceroy, Alivardi Khan This caused the construction of the Mahratta Ditch round Calcutta in 1743 as a means of defence, although there were no means of garrisoning such a perimeter

In 1739 Nadir Shah, the Persian, had dealt the Moghul empire a heavy blow, and the Mahratta power became stronger and stronger until it received a severe set-back at the battle of Panipat in 1761 against Ahmad Shah Abdali or Durani (p 256) The Bhao, or generalissimo and cousin of the Peshwa, was missing, Scindia nearly lost his life, the Peshwa's son was killed, and the life of the Peshwa himself is believed to have been terminated by grief

Ranged in order from left to right at this time were four great chiefs the Gaekwar at Songhad in Gujarat, Holkar in Malwa, Scindia on his right, and the Bhonsla Raja in Nagpur None of them were Brahmins Sivaji himself was a *kunbi*, or cultivator, although a pundit from Benares drew up a pedigree of his descent from the Sun in order to justify, in Mahratta Brahmin eyes, the coronation of a Sudra But although of relatively low caste, these Chiefs had the same military virtues as were shown by Mahrattas in the World Wars, and they would have been formidable antagonists had they consented to combine permanently Ahalya Bai (p 119) kept her Indore dominions quiet from 1765-95 Against the Nizam and Haidar Ali of Mysore, the Peshwa directed operations through generals who never made themselves independent

The fourth Peshwa, Madho Rao (1761-72), checked the rising power of Haidar Ali of Mysore He reinforced the Malwa Chiefs in 1769, recovered Gwalior, and reoccupied Delhi In 1771, when Shah Alam (who had succeeded in 1759) decided, against the advice of Warren Hastings, to return to Delhi, he was met by a vakil of Scindia with a message that he must acquiesce in the grant of the chauth and place himself under his master's protection This was not always effective, for in 1788 a Rohilla, Ghulam Khadir, obtained temporary possession of Delhi, and blinded Shah Alam In 1772 the Moghul Emperor made over to the Mahrattas the revenues of Korah and Currah, two districts near Allahabad (p 38) and the East India Company ceased payment of them, so that their most formidable opponents should not benefit Scindia, however, had resources which enabled him to build up a powerful French-trained army Shah Alam was not relieved from his tutelage until 1803

The next Peshwa, Madho Rao Narayan (1774-95), succeeded as an infant, and was under the control of his minister Nana Farnavis, who was able to keep the Chiefs in some sort of combination until his death in 1800 The succession of this Peshwa was disputed by his uncle, the Peshwa, Raghava Rao, and he sought the help of the British in Bombay The results are described later

The last Peshwa ruled nominally from 1795 to 1818 In 1802 Jaswant Rao Holkar defeated him and Daulat Rao Scindia in the battle of Poona (p 344), and the Peshwa sought British aid, signing the Treaty of Bassein In consequence Colonel Arthur Wellesley advanced from Harihar (p 399) in Mysore

into Mahratta territory and restored him in 1803, defeating the recalcitrant Scindia and the Bhonsla Raja, while Lake advanced from Cawnpore, ceded by Oudh in 1801, and took Delhi, relieving Shah Alam of Mahratta tutelage Berar, west of the Wardha river, was ceded and given to the Nizam Gujarat and Orissa also were ceded to the British, who had occupied these provinces Otherwise the Mahratta Chiefs were treated lightly Another war arose over a great round-up of raiding Pindaris in Central India in 1817, but the Peshwa (in spite of a new treaty) and Indore took their part The Peshwa was defeated at Kirkee, was deposed and sent on a pension to Bithur, where he died in 1853 The Nana Sahib was his adopted son Thus the Bombay Presidency was extended at last above the Sahyadri or Western Ghats The Bhonsla Raja, Appa Sahib, was defeated at Sitabaldi (p 110) and deposed The Indore army, at Mehidpur on the Sipra river, sustained defeat and Khandesh was surrendered Scindia had been detached by a treaty Until the Nagpur Raja died childless in 1853, and the Central Provinces were formed, no other Mahratta territory was acquired by the British

EUROPEAN IMPACT

The Portuguese were set on the road to India by Prince Henry the Navigator (1394-1460), a grandson of John of Gaunt He founded a naval school at Sagres, near Cape St Vincent, in 1429 It was a slow process They crept down the West Coast of Africa to the Congo river in 1484, and in 1486 Bartolomeo Diaz discovered the Cape of Good Hope Settlements were made on the East African coast In 1498 Vasco da Gama arrived at Calicut (p 440) but returned to Lisbon In 1505 Almeyda arrived as first Viceroy at Cochin (p 438) with a large armament, and d'Albuquerque, succeeding him, captured Goa (p 362) in 1510

The English came much later as traders only, although their ships had to carry guns against pirates The Charter of the London Company was granted by Queen Elizabeth on 31st December 1600 First a factory was founded at Bantam in Java, and Armagaum (p 415) on the Coromandel coast was a branch, founded in 1625 There were other agencies along the coast, but Madras was not occupied until 1639, under a grant of a Naik of Vijayanagar confirmed by the Raja in 1645, reconfirmed by Golconda in 1647, and by the Nawab of Arcot in 1763 Madras also was a branch of Bantam, until it became a "Presidency," under a governor or president with a council, in 1683 Trade was carried on under concessions obtained from local rulers, or from governors under the Moghul Emperor

On the west coast Surat (p 153) was opened to English traders by a firman of Jahangir in 1612, and on this coast also there were many posts, separate or shared with French and Dutch traders The marriage of Charles II with Catherine of Braganza in 1661, brought from her brother the first acquisition of territory, Bombay Island, which had been obtained from the King of Gujarat by the Portuguese in 1534 It was occupied in 1665 and handed over by King Charles to the Company in 1668 (p 2) The Western Presidency was moved there from Surat in 1687, but in 1689 the Moghuls besieged it until satisfied by a fine in 1690

In Bengal the Portuguese had founded Hooghly in 1537, but the English factory here was not started until 1651, again by concession The Dutch had been at Chinsura (p 105) since 1645 In 1690 the English moved to Calcutta (p 84), and it was fortified by consent of the Nawab of Bengal This post was under Madras until 1699 and was not recognised as a Presidency until then. The villages round Calcutta were also acquired by his consent in 1696 These

early settlements were all therefore established peacefully, and not by force of arms

The French, with whom business was a secondary consideration in the limited hinterland of Madras, showed the English (or British after the Union of 1707) the benefits that might accrue from taking part in politics and war. The French settled Pondicherry (p 445) in 1672, lost it to the Dutch, but got it back The War of the Austrian Succession (1740-48), in which the British took part in 1744, gave rise to hostilities in India

European Chronology

1498 Vasco da Gama arrives at Calicut
1510 d'Albuquerque captures Goa
1600 Charter of Queen Elizabeth to London Company
1611 Factory established at Masulipatam
1612 English traders in Surat
1640 Madras occupied (Presidency, 1683)
1665 Bombay transferred by Portuguese to English, to London Company 1668 (Presidency, 1687)
1672 French settle Pondicherry
1690 English reoccupy Calcutta (Presidency, 1699)
1746 Madras surrenders to Labourdonnais Dupleix takes over (Restored by Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1749)
1750 War, British and French, in India only
1751. Clive at Arcot (to England 1753, returns 1755)
1756 Calcutta taken by Suraj-ud-daulah, "Black Hole "
1757 Clive recovers Calcutta, Battle of Plassey
1764 Battle of Buxar, firman from Shah Alam, 1765
1767 First Mysore War.
1772 Warren Hastings, President in Bengal (Gov -General, 1774-85)
1778 General Goddard's march across India Mahratta War to 1783
1780 Second Mysore War with Haidar Ali and Tipu, -1784
1788 Trial of Hastings, acquitted 1795
1790-92 Third Mysore War with Tipu, Treaty of Seringapatam
1798-99 Fourth Mysore War Tipu killed at Seringapatam
1803 War with Mahrattas Lake takes Delhi
1809 British territory advanced to Sutlej by Treaty of Amritsar
1843 Sind occupied
1849 Occupation of the Punjab after Second Sikh War

Labourdonnais, Governor of Mauritius, arrived before Madras in 1746, and the citizens, who had a fort but no means of defending it, could only submit to a ransom, with which Labourdonnais sailed away, to spend years in the Bastille Dupleix, Governor of Pondicherry, occupied Fort St George, but it was restored in 1749 after the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle (1748) Paradis, with 400 men, had defeated the Nawab of Arcot, who advanced to take the place, and thus showed how Europeans could fight

The next war with the French in India began in 1750, while Britain and France were at peace It arose over questions of succession to the offices of Subahdar of the Deccan (Asaf Jah died in 1748 aged 75) and Nawab of the Carnatic, both supporting rival claimants Madras had had a breathing space, and had raised some European troops and sepoys The term European is correct, for the men were enlisted from many sources, and indeed at the time of the Mutiny in 1857 there were many Germans in the "European Fusiliers."

The diversion made by Clive against Arcot (p 412), with a very small force, not only was brilliant strategy, drawing away much larger forces from Trichinopoly but also established the prestige of British-led troops The British Government complained to the French king about Dupleix, who was recalled to France (1754) to die in poverty in 1764 His greatness is recorded by a statue at the end of the pier at Pondicherry, at Chandernagore and by one at Landrecies, his birthplace

In 1756 the Seven Years War commenced and the French sent out Count Lally de Tollendal, a hero of Fontenoy, with his own regiment and the Regiment de Lorraine to Pondicherry in 1758 He took Fort St David in 1758 but failed to take Madras (1758-59), and after being defeated by Eyre Coote at Wandiwash in 1760 (p 444) had to surrender Pondicherry in 1761 He was sent to England, but decided to return on parole to France, where he was thrown into the Bastille and executed in 1766 By the Treaty of Paris the successions to Hyderabad and Arcot were settled, but the British were not relieved of apprehension about French influence until 1803, for the Nizam had a French contingent (1750 to 1799) and De Boigne (recommended by Warren Hastings) built up with French officers a formidable army for Scindia between 1782 and 1796, and was succeeded by M Perron

Some English troops had been sent to Bombay in 1665 In 1754 the first King's regiment (39th Foot), commanded by Adlercron, arrived at Fort St David, and other regiments followed Madras now had military as well as commercial aims In 1756 Calcutta was captured owing to the enmity of Suraj-ud-daulah, Nawab of Bengal, aged 20, when he succeeded in 1755 Captain Clive, who had gone out on the *Stretham* in 1755 as Deputy Governor of Fort St David, sailed from Madras, taking two months on the voyage He treated with the Nawab while he collected or raised and trained a few more troops He captured Chandernagore, depriving the Nawab of French support, and won the battle of Plassey (p 306) in his thirty-second year This good turn from the "Benighted Presidency" was repaid by Warren Hastings in 1780 Clive returned to England, but was sent out in 1765 to remedy abuses among servants of the Company In 1764 Hector Munro had won the battle of Buxar (p 48), defeating the King of Delhi, Shah Alam and the Vizir of Oudh, supporting Mir Kasim, Nawab of Bengal, an important event Clive got at Allahabad (p 38) a royal firman (1765) making the Company Diwan of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, receiving the revenues and being responsible for the defence, and another for the Northern Circars, taken from the French in 1759 by Col Forde (p 337) Clive left India in 1767, and was refused a pension by the Company In 1773 an inquiry was made into his administration and he was honourably acquitted, the Commons voting that he "had rendered great and praiseworthy services to his country "

Warren Hastings became President of Bengal in 1772 He had arrived in India (1750) as a clerk, at the age of 18, and became Resident at the court of the Nawab of Bengal, then at Murshidabad, in 1757 He thus obtained a good knowledge of the methods of Indian rulers He became a member of the Bengal Council in 1761, returned to England in 1765 and was unemployed until 1769, when he was reappointed by the Company as second member of the Madras Council before being transferred again to Bengal as President of Fort William In 1774 he was appointed Governor-General in Bengal, under the Act of 1773, with a Council which had authority over other Presidencies in relations with Indian Rulers A great deal of controversy has raged over the acts of his administration, for some of which his Council was responsible Many have formed opinions based on the sonorous but biased prose of Lord Macaulay, and are apt to accept his accuracy, because he was a Member of

the Bengal Council (1834-38) With his declaration that "the preservation of an Empire from a formidable combination of foreign enemies, the construction of a government in all its parts, were accomplished by him" all would agree, and contemporary Indians as heartily as his own countrymen When, however, Lord Macaulay accuses Warren Hastings of "great crimes" he erred in a desire to deepen the shadows of the picture Light was thrown on the Indian transactions by the publication in 1907 of *Selections from the Letters, Dispatches and other State Papers preserved in the Foreign Department of the Government of India*, 1772-85 The editor, Sir George Forrest, Librarian at the India Office, said in his Introduction "The time has come when the rash and indiscriminate judgments passed on Hastings and his work should be carefully revised" These Selections show in which Actions the Council prevailed Hastings was impeached, and his trial by the Lords lasted from 1788 to 1795, when he was acquitted (by the twenty-nine peers who had lasted out) of all the charges, reduced by that time from twenty-two to four Few modern historians, however, but take the view that the proceedings were an off-shoot of the bitter party politics of the time, and a grave injustice to one of the greatest Englishmen who ever served his country abroad The execution of Nand Kumar in 1775 is a matter of argument for lawyers, but, although his arrest on the charge of forgery of a deed took place two months after he brought charges against Warren Hastings, there is no reason to suppose that Hastings inspired the charge, because preliminary proceedings had been taken earlier Nand Kumar was tried by a Full Bench of the new Supreme Court, under Statute of George II (1729) It may be noted that two years later, in 1777, the Rev Dr Dodd was hanged for forgery in England

The policy of Warren Hastings was to maintain friendly relations with the Mahratta Chiefs and the other principal powers, the Nizam of Hyderabad, and Haidar Ali of Mysore, and also to keep them to their boundaries As a buffer in the north-west, he supported the Nawab Vizir of Oudh to the utmost. The Company's Bengal army had grown from 1500 Europeans and nineteen battalions of sepoys in 1765, formed into three brigades—at Monghyr, Allahabad and Bankipore—each including a European battalion and a troop of Indian cavalry, one company of artillery, and seven sepoy battalions In 1781 there were three regiments of cavalry, three European battalions, and forty-four battalions of sepoys, besides militia and bodyguards of local dignitaries. There was also a French detachment, taken into service after the capture of Chandernagore and Pondicherry The army, however, was not used for aggression, although it had to be used to support the other two Presidencies in consequence of embarrassing mistakes of policy, and part was lent on payment, which was always hard to collect, to the Nawab of Oudh in 1772 and 1774, for the Rohilla War and afterwards.

In 1775 Bombay made a treaty (of Surat) with the fugitive Raghunath Rao, the uncle of the Peshwa, an infant, to obtain Salsette and Bassein, but the Minister Nana Farnavis, at the head of one faction, opposed it The Bengal Council also disapproved, and Colonel Upton was sent across India from Kalpi, a two months' march of 948 miles, to conclude the Treaty of Purandhar in 1776 He remained there a whole year and then marched to the Coromandel Coast, reaching Calcutta on 1st July 1777

The treaty with Raghunath was annulled and further assistance to him was refused, while Bassein (p 26) was not taken, Broach and twelve lakhs were to be given to the Company Bombay and Raghunath were indignant Then followed further hostilities between Bombay and the Mahrattas In support of the Presidency Hastings sent a force of one cavalry regiment, six sepoy battalions and an artillery train across India under Colonel Goddard (succeeding Colonel Leslie, who died) Starting from Kalpi, the force reached

Burhanpur (p 34) early in 1779 There Goddard, now General and Plenipotentiary, learnt of the defeat of the Bombay force, and the Convention of Wargaum (p 344), so he turned along the Tapti valley to Surat, took Dabhoi (p 157) from the Peshwa, detaching the Gaikwar, took Ahmadabad, and at the end of 1780 Bassein, covered by Colonel Hartley Early in 1781 Goddard forced the Bhor Ghat (p 341), but had to retreat Hastings used diplomacy, made a treaty with Scindia in 1781, and this was followed by the Treaty of Salbai, ratified at Poona, in 1782, which gave peace for twenty years

In 1778 the revolt of the American colonies was supported by France, and Pondicherry was taken by Hector Munro Madras proceeded to send a force to take Mahe (p 441) in 1779, although warned that Haidar Ali of Mysore would disapprove, and in consequence he made a treaty with the Mahrattas He attacked Madras, and the disaster of Pollilur (p 427) followed (1780) Hastings appealed to Sir Eyre Coote, who had arrived as Commander-in-Chief, Bengal, the previous year, to take command, and he sailed with 600 Europeans only, making the passage in the short time of twenty-four days A force of five sepoy battalions had to be sent by land, the Raja of Berar having been induced by Hastings to permit their transit They did not join Sir Eyre Coote until August 1781, by which time Haidar had been defeated at Porto Novo (p 447) In 1782 Haidar died, but Tipu disregarded his advice to make peace. A French naval expedition under Suffren arrived in 1782, but its effect was countered by a British fleet under Hughes after several indecisive engagements As news of an armistice in Europe was received before all the French troops were disembarked, the Marquis de Bussy, their commander, withdrew French aid from Tipu, but the war went on until 1784, when the Treaty of Mangalore was framed Thus, when Hastings resigned in 1785 there was peace, of which Scindia took advantage to occupy Delhi in 1786

Lord Cornwallis made an alliance with the Nizam and the Mahrattas against Tipu, who had attacked Travancore His territory was invaded in 1790 from Trichinopoly and Malabar by the British, and by their allies from the north, without much success until the Governor-General himself took command, and fresh forces made Tipu accept the Treaty of Seringapatam (1792) losing much territory, including Coorg (p 409) The invasion of Egypt by Napoleon Bonaparte in 1798 caused Lord Mornington to renew war with Tipu, on the intelligence that he had sent a mission to Mauritius This time the invasion was made from Vellore (p 410) and again from Malabar, the "God-given" province of Mysore was conquered at Seringapatam, Tipu dying in the assault Mysore was then restored to a descendant of the former Hindu Ruler, supported by a British force under Colonel Arthur Wellesley

After the second Mahratta War had ended Jaswant Rao Holkar became active in 1804. He started raiding in Rajputana and Central India, and then, defeating a force commanded by Colonel Monson (p 202), marched on Delhi, which was defended with difficulty (p 239) His capital was taken by a Bombay force in August and Lake now moved from Cawnpore a force, before which Holkar retired to Dig, assisted by the Raja of Bharatpur, who lost this fortress (1804) Bharatpur withstood four assaults in 1805, before a treaty was made with the Raja Holkar wandered to the west, but in September moved north from Ajmer, and at the end of the year a Treaty of Rajpur Ghat on the Beas ended this adventure, and hostilities with the Mahrattas, until 1817. Lake was anxious to make British a strip of territory west of the Jumna, but could not persuade the Governor-General (Barlow), and left India in 1807

The results of the Pindari War, the annexation of Sind (1844), the Sikh Wars, the Burmese Wars, and the Nepal War, all against aggressive action, added some territory, but very large areas remained in the possession of their Rulers.

Oudh was annexed (1856) on account of maladministration, and the Central Provinces (1853) because the line of Mahratta Rulers died out. After 1862, however, the right of adoption by Rulers was recognised

In 1857 a serious attempt was made to destroy British rule by the instrument which had enabled that rule to be established Forty-seven battalions of the Bengal Army mutinied, twenty were disarmed, and only seven (one a Gurkha battalion) remained staunch The Mutiny did not receive any support from the great Ruling Princes, showing that the treaties made with them had not been interpreted to their disadvantage Even the Amir of Afghanistan observed his obligations

On the British side, the Punjab, with some assistance from Sind, provided the besiegers (at times the besieged) at Delhi To reinforce the besieged at Lucknow, and later to carry out the final relief, troops from Madras, a China expeditionary force, and a large army sent out round the Cape from England, all contributed The relief would have been more difficult if a force of Bombay troops, under Sir Hugh Rose, had not made a remarkable advance northward through Saugor and Jhansi (p 139) to Kalpi, and relieved the Commander-in-Chief, Sir Colin Campbell, from a "pain in the neck, due to looking over his shoulder " Further reference to these operations is made in the descriptions of Delhi, Lucknow, Jhansi, Cawnpore (now spelt Kanpur) and elsewhere

Various causes have been assigned for the outbreak, all of which may have played some part, but it is difficult even now to decide what was the major precipitant Probably as good an explanation as any was that given by an Indian "A wind blew and we all ran before it " This aspect of the matter is dealt with in the *Journal of the United Service Institution of India* for April 1913, in "A page of History "

Dr S N Sen's *Eighteen Fifty Seven*, published May 1957 by the Government of India deals very fully with the background of the Mutiny.

ESTABLISHMENT OF BRITISH RULE

The Charter to a syndicate of London merchants granted by Queen Elizabeth was renewed on several occasions, by Oliver Cromwell in 1657, by Charles II and by James II In 1698 a rival Company was authorised by Act of Parliament, but after a troubled period of co-existence, the two Companies were merged in 1709 This is usually considered to have been a wise move, but the act enabled the Commons to inquire, through a Select Committee, into the affairs of the Company periodically from 1766 Warren Hastings, then unemployed by the Company, gave evidence In 1767 an Act restricted their dividends to a maximum of 10 per cent In July 1773 a Regulating Act (Lord North) was passed to come into force on 1st August 1774, and this made a great change in Indian administration

A Governor-General was appointed in the Bengal Presidency, with a Council, and with some authority over the Madras and Bombay Presidencies as regards their political relations A Supreme Court was set up (Sir Elijah Impey, C J) and arrived in Calcutta in October 1774 Warren Hastings, President in Bengal since 13th April 1772, assumed the office of Governor-General of Fort William on 20th October 1774 with a term of office of five years, extended until 1785 by reappointment

Another great change came in 1784, when Pitt's India Act established a Board of Control. This consisted of six Privy Councillors, including the Chancellor of the Exchequer and one Secretary of State In their absence, a usual circumstance, the senior member took the chair, and in 1785 Henry Dundas was appointed permanent President He was able to persuade Pitt to give some support to the impeachment of Warren Hastings, and in his turn, as Viscount Melville, was tried and acquitted by the House of Lords in 1806,

The Board of Control (over the civil and military government, not over commercial transactions) worked with a Committee of Secrecy of three Directors only, but had authority to overrule them and to send despatches to India without consulting them, in cases of urgency and secrecy, conditions of which the Board was the sole judge In 1786, when Lord Cornwallis was Governor General, the Act was amended to give the Governor-General power to overrule his Council, instead of possessing a casting vote only, and, also in 1786 a Declaratory Act emphasised the powers of the Board of Control

In 1793 the lease of exclusive privileges to the Company was extended for twenty years, but when a further renewal for the same period was granted by the Charter Act in 1813, the monopoly of trade was refused It was anticipated that 1833 would see the end of the Company's agency to govern, but the British Government was not yet prepared to take over On renewal again for twenty years, the trading functions of the Company were ended, all property was surrendered, and the political power of the Court of Proprietors was diminished. An annuity was to be set aside out of territorial revenues for forty years to redeem a capital fixed at twelve million sterling, but the Proprietors could claim repayment if the Charter was terminated after twenty years On the other hand, the Government could terminate the arrangement at three years' notice by repayment The Bill became law on 20th August 1833, to expire in 1854 One (Law) Member, Macaulay, was added to the Supreme Council at Fort William A Governor was to be appointed to the North-West Provinces, but, on the suggestion of the Court of Directors, a Lieutenant-Governor, deputy to the Governor-General (now "of India"), was appointed in 1835

In 1853 the renewal was made subject to a year's notice As a result of the Mutiny it was not long before notice was given, and on the 1st November 1858 Lord Canning announced the transfer, under the Act of that year, of the Government from the intermediary East India Company direct to the Crown, Queen Victoria issued a Proclamation, which placed Indians on an equality with British subjects, and their association with the higher administration began

In 1861 an Indian Councils Act enabled the Governor-General (now also Viceroy) to nominate six to twelve Indians and Europeans as additional members of his Council for the purpose of making laws and regulations Similar powers were given in Bombay and Madras, while Councils were formed later in Bengal (1862), the United Provinces (1886) and the Punjab (1897) In 1885 the (unofficial) Indian National Congress was founded

In 1892 another Councils Act applied a form of election to the Governor-General's Legislative Council and also to Provincial Councils, increased in numbers They were enabled to discuss the "Budgets" but not to vote supply In 1894 plague came, with necessary sanitary measures, which touched Indian home life and caused some unrest In 1901 Lord Curzon formed the North-West Frontier Province, amalgamating the Punjab districts west of the Indus with the Political Agencies dealing with the Frontier Tribes In 1905 the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal having urged that his task was too heavy, Lord Curzon carried through the Partition of Bengal Divisions north of the Ganges and east of the Brahmaputra were joined to Assam, the Chief Commissioner of which became Lieutenant-Governor of Eastern Bengal and Assam This was unpopular in Bengal, and a boycott agitation ensued which culminated in a wave of terrorism The Divisions were restored to Bengal in 1912, under a Governor appointed from England, as in the Presidencies of Bombay and Madras, but the creation at the same time of a new Province of Bihar and Orissa reduced its area The capital of India was also transferred from Calcutta to Delhi

RELAXATION OF BRITISH CONTROL

The system of representation without responsibility in the Advisory Legislative Councils did not go far enough for Indian leaders like G K Gokhale (1866-1915), who declared, "We march round the fortress of bureaucracy, seeking entrance but finding none " An entrance was given by another Councils Act of 1909, embodying the Morley-Minto Reforms Two Indians were appointed to the Council of the Secretary of State, another as Law Member to the Executive Council of the Governor-General, while others were appointed to the Executive Councils in Madras and Bombay Election was introduced for all Councils with non-official majorities in Provincial Councils The All-India Muslim League had been formed in 1908 and Lord Minto had promised communal representation, a step thought by some to be mistaken, as tending to perpetuate a rift in natural cohesion It was still considered, however, that training in administrative practice could be given best through Municipal and similar Boards, and stage by stage District Officers ceased to be *ex-officio* presidents of such bodies

Indian loyalty and military effort during the War of 1914-18 were appreciated by a declaration in Parliament in 1917 that the policy of H M Government was that of the increasing association of Indians in every branch of the administration, making "Responsible government in British India as an integral part of the British Empire" the ultimate goal The wording has been variously interpreted, but the substance was incorporated in the Preamble of the Government of India Act of 1919, and the Preamble was the only part which was not repealed by the Act of 1935 Governors were appointed to the non-Presidency Provinces, previously administered by Lieutenant-Governors or Chief Commissioners, but these appointments continued to be made from the ranks of the Indian Civil Service, with the exception that Lord Sinha, the first Indian peer, was made Governor of Bihar and Orissa

In the Provincial governments a system of "Dyarchy" was applied, certain subjects being "reserved" to the Governor-in-Council (including Indian members), others being "transferred" to Indian Ministers elected to the Legislative Councils, and appointed by the Governor, but not necessarily both of them from the party having a majority in the Chamber To these Councils, which contained a nominated element, Government officials had (as in the past) to explain proposals in debate, but now they had a more exacting task, to endeavour to carry support to the point of a favourable vote Failing this, the Governor-General at the Centre, or Provincial Governor, had to certify an Act or restore a money vote, if "votable " The Government still remained irremovable, although Ministers might fall from office

The Central Legislature comprised, by the Act of 1919, two Chambers, the Council of State and the Legislative Assembly, both with a preponderating non-official and elected element There was also a consultative Chamber of Princes (1921) to advise the Viceroy in his policy towards them He represented the Crown and held the portfolio of the Political Department. Three Indians had seats on his Executive Council of seven A High Commissioner for India was appointed in 1920 to take over from the India Office "Agency" work, including the promotion of Indian trade, the purchase of stores, and the welfare of Indian students in Great Britain

The Act of 1919 provided for a full inquiry not later than ten years after its passing. In the winter of 1927 Sir John Simon was designated to preside over the Commission appointed for the purpose of making this inquiry Indians had agitated for membership of the Commission, but this was not possible, as it was a Statutory Commission confined to Members of the two Houses

of Parliament, and not a Royal Commission The Congress Party and some other sections of Indian opinion decided not to co-operate in any way The members of the Commission toured extensively round India, and presented their report in 1930 This was followed by Round Table Conferences, meant to find the greatest common measure of agreement, in 1931 and the two following years In 1931 Mr Gandhi attended as sole representative of Congress. In 1931 also there was a Burma Round Table Conference, which agreed to separation from India, first mooted by the Burma Chamber of Commerce in 1884 The British Government formulated proposals in a White Paper in March 1933, and this was considered by a Joint Select Parliamentary Committee, which reported late in 1934 A Government of India Bill was drafted, providing for Provincial Autonomy as a first stage, and for Federation of British Provinces and Indian States later The Act received the Royal Assent in August 1935. Part II, the first stage, came into force on 1st April 1937

The Provincial Governments numbered eleven, Sind being separated from Bombay, and Orissa from Bihar, the Governors of both having been appointed on 1st April 1936 Aden's connection with India was ended, and it became a Crown Colony on 1st April 1937 In six Provinces there were two Chambers, a Council and an Assembly, the Council being partly elected on proportional representation by the Assembly, which was entirely elected The greatly increased electorate, notably in the proportion of women, was nevertheless only 14 per cent of the population Seat distribution was regulated by a "Communal Award," with weighted representation, made by the British Government in 1932, varied by a "Poona (or Yeravda) Pact" later in the year

Federation required the "accession" of a sufficient number of the rulers of Indian States, but this had not been achieved [1] when the outbreak of the Second World War compelled its postponement The Executive Council was increased to fourteen members The Act provided for the setting up of a Supreme Court and a Public Services Commission There were certain safeguards designed to operate for the protection of minorities and excluded areas, for the relations of the Crown with Indian States and their rulers, and in case of a break-down of the Government They involved "Special Responsibilities," with which the Governor-General and the Governors were charged, but not bars to ministerial responsibility The Council of the Secretary of State, with a statutory control over his decisions in financial matters, was replaced by advisers, half of whom must have held office under the Crown up to within two years of appointment The Secretary of State continued to be responsible for the welfare of India but no longer remained in direct relations with Provincial Governments

During the Second World War, all the seats in the Viceroy's Executive Council, except that of Commander-in-Chief, were transferred to Indian leaders Field-Marshal Lord Wavell, Commander-in-Chief since 1941, was appointed Viceroy and Governor-General in October 1943, as successor to Lord Linlithgow An "Interim Government" was formed in 1946, and by Convention, decisions of Council by majority vote, a system which had been abandoned ever since the Act of 1786, were resumed

INDIAN INDEPENDENCE ACT

Rear-Admiral Viscount (now Earl) Mountbatten of Burma, K G , assumed the office of Viceroy and Governor-General on 24th March 1947, and succeeded in ending the political impasse resulting from the conflicting aims of Congress

[1] See an article by the editor of this Handbook in *The Quarterly Review* of July 1958 if a fuller account is desired

and the Muslim League, by securing their agreement to the partition of India [1] into two Dominions, which as India (mainly Hindu) and Pakistan (Muslim), with capitals at Delhi and Karachi, came into being on 15th August 1947, when British rule terminated as a result of the passing of the Indian Independence Act

SUBSEQUENT EVENTS IN THE NEW INDIA [2]

The national flag for the new India, adopted by the Constituent Assembly on 22nd July 1947, consisted of three horizontal stripes, saffron, white, and green, with a Buddhist wheel in the centre

A Boundary Commission allotted parts of Bengal and the Punjab to each Dominion, Sylhet acceding by plebiscite to Pakistan

In the course of the next two years all the States which formerly diversified the map of India, were incorporated [3] in the Indian Union except those which joined Pakistan The accession of Jammu and Kashmir to India was strongly opposed by Pakistan for the reasons indicated on p 519, and the dispute, which is still unsettled, continues to estrange the relations between the two countries

Mr Gandhi was murdered by a Hindu reactionary at Delhi on 30th January 1948 Lord Mountbatten, who had been invited to stay on as the first Governor-General of the new India, retired in 1948, and was succeeded by Mr C Rajagopalachari

After prolonged debate in the Constituent Assembly a new democratic constitution for India was formally adopted on the 26th January 1950 This contained a declaration of the fundamental rights of all citizens, and its preamble proclaimed India to be a sovereign democratic republic Dr Rajendra Prasad was elected President of the new Republic India, however, with the consent of the other members, continued to be a member of the British Commonwealth of Nations

A general election was held in India in 1952 which returned the present Congress Government, headed by Mr Jawahar Lal Nehru as Prime Minister, to power with a great majority

In 1953 a new Andhra State was inaugurated out of the Northern part of Madras

In November 1954 France handed over the administration of the French Settlements in India to the Indian Government, thus ending 250 years of French rule, and efforts have since been made to induce the Portuguese Government to follow suit

As a consequence of changes brought about by the States Reorganisation Act, from 1st November 1956 the Union [4] of India consists of a number of States, and a few small centrally administered territories The boundaries of many of the States have been drastically altered,[5] and the former State of Hyderabad has been divided up between Bombay, Mysore, and Andhra Pradesh, its capital city Hyderabad becoming capital of the last named The institution of Rajpramukh has also been abolished

Two successive Five-Year Plans [6] have been adopted by the Indian Govern-

[1] Useful books for reference in this regard are the *Making of Pakistan*, by R Symonds, 1951, and *The Transfer of Power in India*, by E W R Lumby, 1954

[2] See the introductions to the Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon sections for the subsequent events in these countries

[3] Details of this process can be obtained from articles in the January and April 1952 issues of the *Quarterly Review*, or from V P Menon's book, *The Integration of the Indian States* (Longmans, Green, 1956)

[4] See p xxxv [5] See the map in the pocket

[6] For fuller information, see p lxxxi, and consult the *Annual Reviews* published by the Indian Government

ment since 1950 with a view to increasing as rapidly as possible the development of the country, especially as regards industry, irrigation, and hydro-electric schemes In this India has been materially aided by the U S A , the U K , and the other countries of the Colombo plan, as well as by the U S S R Three great new steel plants are being built at Rourkela in Orissa, at Bhilai in Madhya Pradesh, and at Durgapur in W Bengal with the assistance respectively, of German, Russian, and British engineers

Towards the end of 1955 the Soviet leaders, Marshal Bulganin and Mr Kruschev, made an extensive tour in India, and a trade agreement with Russia was arrived at

The 2500th anniversary of Buddha's birth, enlightenment, and death was celebrated in 1956 by an international symposium in New Delhi

Another general election was held in the spring of 1957 which again confirmed the Congress parties in power at the centre, and in all the States except Kerala, where the Communists scored a solitary success

(7) ADMINISTRATION

ORGANISATION

The basic unit of Indian administration is the village Each village has its headman and watchman, probably its own priest and artisans, and its land boundaries It may also have its village factions From the train or car, or even from the air-liner, a fraction only of the villages of India can be seen They usually consist of mud dwellings, constructed from soil excavated close by, and now standing on mounds, the remains of former habitations They may contain a few substantial houses and a temple or mosque In Bengal the huts may be constructed of wattle and daub, with corrugated iron roofs, hardly visible among areca palms A number of villages constitute a tahsil, or sub-division, and several of these make up a district The District Officer, who as a rule is a member of the Indian Civil Service (or Indian Administrative Service as its successor Service is termed), is responsible for the collection of the land and other revenue, and has the powers of a First-class Magistrate He is assisted by the District Superintendent of Police and by subordinate officials (Tahsildar, Mamlatdar, Talukdar, Mukhtiarkar, etc , keeping up former names) and Treasury officials Centring round him is a cluster of officials, the District and Sessions Judge, the Civil Surgeon, the Public Works Executive Engineers, and others.

In 1827 the Revenue and Judicial branches of the Civil Service were separated The District and Sessions Judge has civil and criminal jurisdiction, even to the passing of sentence of death, but this must be confirmed by two Judges of the High Court, and not in Chambers Not every State has a High Court For example, the Calcutta High Court has jurisdiction in Assam, and the Patna Court sends Judges on circuit to Orissa

In the former "Regulation" Provinces, the three Presidencies and the Province of Agra, the District Officer was called the Collector, but in the "Non-Regulation" Provinces, the N W. Frontier, the Punjab, Sind, Oudh, Assam, Burma, the Central Provinces and Berar, he was termed a Deputy Commissioner Such Provinces were at first under a Chief Commissioner, and the Commission was recruited chiefly from military officers, who were later replaced by Indian Civil Servants, British and Indian, but the designation continues In these Provinces, until Chief or High Courts were established, there were Judicial Commissioners unstead of Puisne Judges

A Division is in charge of a Commissioner, and consists of a number of

Districts, but in some States[1] (e.g. Madras) there are no Commissioners Nor need there be a Board of Revenue, but a Financial Commissioner instead Under both is a Director of Land Records and perhaps an Excise Commissioner In the smaller States the Secretariat corresponds directly with the District Officer Each Department of the Secretariat has a Secretary and Under-Secretary, to correspond with the Central Government or to communicate the decisions of the local Government by Resolutions In Bombay the headquarters are still at Bombay Castle, in Madras at Fort St George, but for Fort William at Calcutta the Bengal Secretariat has been substituted Around the Secretariat are gathered Inspectors-General and other Heads of Departments, responsible to the Ministers in charge of those Departments Finally there is the Governor, who is the executive head of the State He is appointed by the President for a term of five years He in turn appoints the Chief Minister, and, on his advice the other ministers The Government functions[2] on the Cabinet system

LAND REVENUE

The land in India has from time immemorial been at the disposal of the ruler His revenue was mainly derived from rents paid for occupation, the tenure was leasehold, not transferable by deed or testament Estates might be granted in *jagir* under a feudal tenure, entailing the raising and arming of troops and responsibility for good government Some of the holders became independent when the central authority became weak Usually, however, the *rayyat* had to pay in kind a certain proportion of his produce in the same manner as tithes in England, before commutation, were collected in tithe barns In normal times the proportion might be fixed, especially under the rule of Akbar, but in abnormal times it was raised as in the case of Raja Chait Singh of Benares (p 71) When armies were on the move, "prickers" would precede them, probing in the ground for hidden stores of grain, while camp followers in the rear would take a toll also The cultivator could not "watch the legions thunder by" with equanimity

The collection of the revenue was often farmed out to Governors of Provinces, and sometimes these obtained their offices by a higher bid They had a position to keep up and troops to support it, so that the rents demanded were higher than the ruler required Subordinate officials followed suit In every class there was a stubborn resistance to payment and armed peons were maintained to enforce that payment, probably with a supplement Nevertheless, the Moghul monuments show what enormous quantities could be paid in times when food was probably very abundant for a much smaller population

The East India Company at first continued the pre-existing system, but the "Permanent Settlement" in Bengal was introduced in 1793 at the instance of Lord Cornwallis, whereby the *zamindars* were transformed from mere rent collectors into permanent owners of the land, subject to payment of a fixed annual revenue to Government This was extended to Bihar and some adjoining districts in 1795, and to some of the northern districts of Madras in 1802, and despite the defects in the system that time made manifest, continued until its recent abolition by acquisition Land settlement elsewhere has been on different lines, and also in those parts of Bengal where the great rivers have thrown up new land not included in the permanent settlement Over most of India the "ryotwari" system, negotiated with the cultivator, is periodical every thirty years Lands are classified by productivity, and by the possibility of raising a winter crop (kharif) as well as a summer (rabi) crop Canal-irrigated

[1] All the former Provinces are now termed States
[2] For a fuller description see *India's Constitution*, published by the Government of India (1957)

land has to bear an additional charge After consideration of these and other factors the rent, payable in cash, is settled for a period of years, but should the rains fail, large remissions of revenue are made, and actual out-turn is taken into account

The settlement may be made with a *zamindar*, but in general is made with the tenant or joint family, and they are able to mortgage land, often running heavily into debt for marriage expenses on a lavish scale out of proportion to their means There are millions of tenants who have a holding of less than an acre, possibly of an irregular shape, where a railway, canal or road has shaved off a corner Land acquisition for public purposes is paid for on a basis of rent for a period of years, with an addition for compulsory purchase and for removal of a standing crop, if any There is an army of officials, including surveyors, continually at work, because returns have to be submitted to Directors of Agriculture for the compilation of crop reports

A very large area is afforested, and the area is constantly being enlarged In 1877 there were 18,000 sq m , in 1936 a quarter of a million A "forest" is not necessarily covered with large timber trees, but may be scrub jungle reserved for grazing or firewood, rights to which must be purchased Otherwise the villagers' cattle must graze on the stubble or on the village waste land, while for fuel there is little but cow-dung, the burning of which deprives the land of nourishment

The observer from the west is astonished that the flat prairies in the great river basins are not cultivated by deep ploughing and reaped by harvesters The small holdings supply one reason A better reason is that the land is fertilised by silt, and that to turn it up deeply would distribute an annual thin layer of silt among a large quantity of worked-out soil The cultivation of rice must also generally be carried on in small plots surrounded by "bails" to ensure that irrigation water reaches every plant The villager has an experience handed down for centuries, although in certain localities agricultural research and instruction can improve out-turn

The land revenue forms the mainstay of provincial finance Hence Finance Ministers must always take a lively interest in the monsoon forecast, as the S -W monsoon has been known to fail only too often This is framed on information received from the west coast of South America, Java, the Indian Ocean, the east coast of Africa and elsewhere at various times as the current flows An enormous amount of calculation is involved, the result may differ in the second or third place of decimals, and a cautious pronouncement may be vitiated by the unforeseen

IRRIGATION AND HYDRO-ELECTRIC SCHEMES [1]

The tapping of the great rivers, fed by melting snow and rain, and the storage of water in places where the monsoon never fails completely, means an almost complete security and stability of out-turn The British laid out 146½ crores of rupees in works which irrigate 50,000 sq m , with an estimated crop value of 91 crores a year, and the successor Governments are no whit behind in making every effort to develop the irrigation system Not all the works are individually productive, that is, earn a sufficient rate of interest on capital outlay, but, taking all together, the return has been remunerative

The conservation of water is an old practice, exemplified by tanks in Udaipur, Hyderabad and Bundelkhand In Southern India there are many tanks, in chains down a watercourse, most of them with earthen dams, very liable to burst if the N -E monsoon drops water into a tank already full One burst-

[1] For convenience, India and Pakistan have been dealt with together in this section

ing tank carries away the next dam, and so on down the chain Many of the old reservoirs have been improved and are utilised for irrigation

Innumerable wells draw water from the subsoil but irrigate only 5 per cent of the cropped area The water is raised by a leather bag or by Persian wheels In modern times, motor-driven pumps have been installed and they are particularly valuable to lower the sub-soil water level in tracts where saltpetre (*reh*) may be drawn to the surface by evaporation Along the Runn of Cutch reservoir water becomes very salt

The "father" of *canal* irrigation (the builder of the Grand Anikuts, p 457, is unknown) was Firoz Shah Tughlaq (1351-93), who built a canal from the Jumna to Hissar It was extended to Delhi by Ali Mardan Khan about 1640 The repair of this, Western Jumna, canal was the first British irrigation scheme in 1817-20 It had an outfall near Okhla, on the Jumna below Delhi The Eastern Jumna Canal (1830) from the same "head" also tails into the Jumna opposite Delhi

A terrible famine in the Ganges Jumna *doab* (see Glossary) in 1838 caused the building of the Ganges Canal, mainly by Proby Cautley of the Bengal Artillery, in 1842-54 It extends from Hardwar down to Cawnpore, and seven falls produce electricity (1913-37), operate tube wells, and light several towns on the "grid" system The *doab* down to Allahabad is irrigated from another head at Narora (p 281) The densely populated region north of the Ganges is irrigated from numerous tributaries The Sarda canal was opened in 1928

The annexation of the Punjab in 1849 found the country in a very bad condition In 1851-59 the Bari *doab* (Ravi-Sutlej) Canal was followed by the Sirhind Canal in the Sutlej-Jumna *doab* A Lower Chenab Canal (1892-1900) irrigates the Rechna *doab* between the Chenab and the Ravi The Jhelum Canal irrigates the Lyallpur District, where lands, previously waste, were settled by families whose heads had given good public service, but large transfers have followed Partition The triumph of Punjab irrigation has been the Triple Canals scheme, which takes water from the Jhelum to the Chenab, then to the Sutlej, and enables an enormous area to be watered in Bahawalpur and Bikaner, on the fringe of the Great Indian Desert

In Sind, the waters of the Indus have for many years enabled crops to be grown by irrigation canals, in fact a great deal of inundation has to be prevented by levees, which require careful watching in case of a diversion of the river from its course The Lloyd Barrage at Sukkur (p 479) was built (1923-32), and in addition to the benefit to lands on the west bank, has irrigated a very large area on the east bank, where canals operated formerly at high water only In the N -W Frontier Province the Kabul river was tapped, and the waters of the Swat in tribal territory were taken through the Benton tunnel into the Kabul river valley, generating electricity on the way Since 1947 the Pakistan Government has been actively engaged in developing its irrigation and hydro-electric resources The great barrage at Sukkur has been supplemented by a barrage on the Lower Indus at Kotri, named after the late Governor-General, Mr Ghulam Mahommed, while a new barrage, named after Mr Jinnah, has been constructed at Kalabagh to feed water to the Thal Development project in the Punjab, which has brought no less than 1½ million acres under cultivation Other large mixed-purpose schemes have been undertaken, notably those at Warsak in the N -W Frontier Provinces, at Mianwali in the Punjab, and at Karnafulli in East Bengal

The Indian Government also has not been behindhand in this respect The great Bhakra-Nangal project in the E Punjab and the Uhl River hydro-electric scheme are approaching completion In Bihar, West Bengal, and Orissa, the Son, Midapore and Mahanadi canals, the Mayurakshi R. V project, and the Damodar River Scheme, planned in 6 phases, may be mentioned, also

the Kosi river project designed to tame that unruly river, and at the same time produce power

In Madras the name of Sir Arthur Cotton is remembered as an early exponent of irrigation canals The country has a considerable slope towards the coast, and therefore his works were confined to the comparatively flat deltas In 1834-36 he dammed the Coleroon at Trichinopoly (p 453) and the Cauvery some years later In 1847-52 he built a barrage at Dowlaishwaram on the Godavari (p 338) The Kistna dam at Bezwada was built on his principles He and others were rather too enthusiastic about using canals for navigation, but this was stopped by the Report of the Irrigation Commission, about 1904, as entailing a waste of water Irrigation from the Cauvery is not now confined to the Delta The Mettur hydro-electric dam in the Salem district (p 432) and the Krishnaraja Sagar in the Mysore State (p 409) have been constructed, while the Cauvery Power Works also utilise the water to generate electricity A great dam has been constructed on the Tungabhadra near Bellary

Along the Western Ghats in the Bombay State water is conserved, not only for the Tata Hydro-Electric Company (p 342) but also for the water supply of Poona and for the Nira canal system (p 355), to mention one only In the southern extension of these ghats the Periyar dam (1887-96) turns water flowing normally west into the plains of Madura These Indian irrigation works challenge comparison with any in the world Without them the population could not have increased except at the risk of periodical disaster

THE CENSUS [1]

The (first in 1871) Indian Census at intervals of ten years is a gigantic undertaking, but the organisation makes it less difficult than might be expected, and the error in numbers is calculated to be less than one in a thousand Classification is not so accurate, for various reasons, some of them usual elsewhere Preparations commence with the appointment of a Census Commissioner, usually selected from officials experienced in land-settlement work, or interested in civil conditions Two famous former Commissioners were Sir Denzil Ibbetson and Sir Herbert Risley Assistants in the Provinces, and the District officials co-operate, but the cost would be enormous without the help of an army of voluntary enumerators

The 1921 Census showed an increase of only four million, largely due to an epidemic of influenza in 1918, which caused approximately six million deaths in a few months, but that of 1941 showed an increase of some fifty millions, and that of 1951, although the final figures are not yet available, will not be less This startling rate of increase, which has altogether out-paced the increase in the food-producing capacity of the country, constitutes perhaps India's gravest problem The 1951 Census, which is the first since Partition, shows the population of the new India as 356,892,000, and of Pakistan as 75,687,000, of which East Pakistan accounts for 42,119,000 To get a correct estimate of the population of the whole Indian sub-continent there must be added the populations of Kashmir and the Assam Tribal Areas which have not been counted in this Census (4,022,000 and 560,000 respectively in 1941), as these are not included in the figures above, making a grand total of some 438 millions

Almost 86 per cent of the population of Pakistan is Muslim, but the overwhelming majority of the population of India is Hindu There are nevertheless some 5 million Christians in India (of whom 2 millions are Roman Catholics), and approximately the same number of Sikhs

Density of population is a difficult matter to assess The most densely popu-

[1] The figures below have been rounded to the nearest thousand

lated areas are Kerala and Bengal, with considerably over one person to the acre, closely followed by Bihar and the U P Calcutta, with Howrah and its suburbs, holds 3,500,000 persons, including a shifting population in the mills and the docks which swells the provincial density The 2,840,000 in Bombay may be considerably reduced in the harvesting season Figures for other cities are given in the text

While there is a great deal of illiteracy, the figures have much improved in the last forty years The languages spoken, exclusive of dialects, number 225 There are dialects which very few speak or understand Hindustani is the *lingua franca* over the greater part of Northern and Central India In its Urdu form (i e written in Persian characters and with a largely Arabic and Persian vocabulary) it prevails in the Delhi and Lucknow areas, and wherever Muslim influence was predominant In its Hindi form (i e written in Devanagari characters and with a largely Sanskritised vocabulary) it is current in the rest of Northern and Central India, and has now been declared the official language of India, despite some opposition from Southern India The names Bengali and Punjabi, Marathi and Konkani, indicate the areas in which they are generally spoken Oriya is the language of Orissa, Pukhtu (guttural), or Pushtu (sibilant) on the N -W Frontier and Baluchistan Telugu, Tamil, Kanarese, or Malayali are spoken in Madras and S India Burmese is, of course, the mother-tongue of Burma, but there are many Indians there Only thirteen principal languages have been mentioned in this account

RAILWAYS

Twenty-three years only after the opening of the first passenger railway in Britain, the first section of the Indian system was opened in 1853 from Bombay to Thana through the efforts of Lord Dalhousie Now railways traverse the whole sub-continent, the mileage amounting to 17,736

Engineers and materials for the first railways had to be imported from England The contracts with British Companies included a guarantee of interest on capital outlay, which, however, was watched by Government Consulting Engineers Surplus earnings were divisible, and there were purchase clauses, payment being made by annuities spread over a period All the original Companies were bought out in this manner, the last in 1907 The Government, however, had not the staff to operate them all, and in most cases an arrangement was made with the Companies to continue working, with a greatly reduced capital, Government providing further capital for increasing equipment

While an actual profit on capital outlay was not shown until 1899, the benefits of railways were so marked that further extensions became imperative about 1870 At the same time it was considered that the broad gauge of 5 ft 6 in was too costly in the less densely populated tracts and in those with physical obstacles The Government now undertook a great deal of construction through the agency of the Public Works Department, mostly of metre gauge lines About 1880, however, Company agency was called in again, under an "assisted" arrangement of various natures, often a guarantee, and many short lines were constructed with Indian-subscribed capital The last great trunk railway to be constructed was the East Coast Railway, built (1893-1900) connecting Madras with Howrah Some of the former Indian States also played a considerable part, notably Hyderabad, the Kathiawar States, Mysore, Jodhpur, Jaipur and Bikanir The Burma Railway was completed from Rangoon to Myitkyina, thirteen years after the British annexation

About 1900 the building of railways on narrow gauges, 2 ft 6 in and 2 ft., was encouraged Some of these were built on the N W Frontier by Government agency, but the strain of the First World War and subsequent War of

1919 with Afghanistan necessitated their conversion to the broad gauge The Khyber Railway (1925) was built on that gauge, for the heaviest loading Thus, there are four railway gauges in India, a number equalled in few other countries Since 1951 the Indian Railways have been regrouped into seven geographical zones serving their areas indicated by their names, and the old Company names have been abandoned These zones are —

(1) Southern Railway, headquarters Madras
(2) Central Railway, headquarters Bombay
(3) Western Railway, headquarters Bombay
(4) Northern Railway, headquarters Delhi
(5) North-Eastern Railway, headquarters Gorakhpur
(6) Eastern Railway, headquarters Calcutta
(7) South-Eastern Railway, headquarters Calcutta

In Pakistan the former names, North-Western Railway and Eastern Bengal Railway, have been retained

The bridges over the Son (p 43) and over the Lower Ganges (p 515) are amongst the world's longest bridges Many others of considerable length are mentioned in the text Large training works confine the rivers to their courses, otherwise the bridges might be left high and dry Physical features of the country make gradients of 1 in 25 necessary, but very rarely, and these are operated regularly Some railways ascend to a height of 7000 ft , a height exceeded only in the Andes and a few other places The Nilgiri Railway alone is worked on the Swiss Abt Rack system Running speeds frequently exceed fifty miles an hour, but stops have to be frequent and thereby time is lost, so that there are no sensational through speeds over long distances Air-conditioning was introduced in 1937, and is gradually being extended on the main lines

POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS

In the largest cities the postal service is excellent, with motor mail vans and hourly collections and deliveries In the small towns the service, other than local, is dependent on the timing of the mail trains, in which postal packets are sorted continuously In villages, collections and deliveries are less frequent, possibly only once or twice a week Inter-communication may be by motor-lorry or may depend on runners, who jog along, through jungle and forest, armed only with a short stabbing spear with bells hung to it by a strap, as a warning to wild animals Within the demands of the traffic, the Post Office (which celebrated its centenary in 1937) is very efficient It deals also with parcels, which may be sent on the Value-Payable system (1877), the cash being collected on delivery, as customs dues may be also From 1880 money orders were introduced, the Savings Bank was taken over in 1885, and Life Insurance was instituted soon afterwards Among numerous other services performed is the sale of quinine in small packets There is an increasing volume of Air Mail.

The Telegraph Service has been amalgamated with the Posts, but in the larger cities the Telegraph Office is usually housed in a separate building A line from Calcutta to Diamond Harbour (1851) having proved successful, a single line was erected from Calcutta to Agra and Bombay, also to Delhi and Meerut, Umballa and Peshawar These lines were working when the Mutiny broke out In 1936 over a hundred thousand miles of line were in operation, with, on the average, five wires to the post Over many miles, of course, there are still only one or two wires to the post Over certain lengths copper wires enable the simultaneous transmission of several messages from each end, and

these are teleprinted The lines are as far as possible carried along the railways for facility of inspection and repairs

An adjunct to the Telegraph service is the Telephone system The first automatic telephone exchange was opened in Simla in 1913, but by that time over 150 exchanges had been established elsewhere, some by private enterprise It is possible to communicate by trunk telephone, with 1500-mile circuits, between Karachi and Calcutta, between Peshawar and Colombo, and by wireless telephone between India and England and thus to other parts of the world

BROADCASTING

There has of recent years been a great development of radio services in the East In addition to the general service in which news is given in English, All-India Radio maintains short-wave broadcasts to Europe in English and French, as well as Burmese, Chinese and Indonesian services on wave-lengths between 16 and 50 metres Programmes are published in the principal newspapers There are transmitting stations at Calcutta, Bombay, Poona, Trichinopoly, Madras and Lucknow, in addition to the Central Broadcasting Station in Delhi

In Pakistan a few years ago there were only three low-powered medium-wave transmitting stations at Lahore, Peshawar and Dacca, with no interlinking arrangements Now with the erection of the Central Broadcasting Station at Karachi equipped with high-powered short-wave transmitters, these have all been integrated, and five external services are now maintained as well as the internal Medium-wave stations have also been opened at Rawalpindi, Peshwar, Chattagong, and Rajshahi, while one at Quetta is under consideration These operate on short-waves between 16 and 90 metres, and medium-waves between 206 and 477 metres An "All-Wave" receiver should operate between 16 and 550 metres Burma and Ceylon have their own central broadcasting stations operating in English, as well as the language of the country

THE PRESERVATION OF MONUMENTS

In the early days of British rule a few efforts were made, notably by the first Lord Minto, by Lord Hastings and Lord Amherst, to save some of the most celebrated structures round Agra and Delhi from decay Lord Canning in 1861 established the Archaeological Survey of Northern India The function of the new Department, however, as well as of the local surveys, afterwards instituted in Madras and Bombay, was confined to the description of monuments and to antiquarian research, conservation being still left to the Local Governments, who made efforts according to the personal interests of Governors or Lieutenant-Governors, but without expert guidance In 1871 General Sir Alexander Cunningham was re-appointed Director-General of the Archaeological Survey, which had been discontinued in 1866 He had published *Bhilsa Topes* in 1854 and *Ancient Geography of India* in 1871 He was handicapped by conditions under which he worked, but was a pioneer who laid the foundations of success in after years.

In 1878 the Supreme Government awoke to the condition into which the national monuments were sinking, and the Viceroy, Lord Lytton, pressed for the appointment of a Curator of Ancient Monuments. After two years the post was sanctioned and held until 1884 by Major Cole, who did much towards the repair of structures, notably those in the Gwalior Fort and at Sanchi. Reaction set in The post of Curator was abolished in 1884, that of Director-General in 1890, and a period of neglect followed In 1895 a scheme was proposed to divide the country into circles, each with an archaeological

surveyor, who was to make conservation his first duty, but without any central control. When Lord Curzon became Viceroy he threw himself into the task of organising the Department and a Preservation Act was passed (1904) The Provincial Departments were brought under the control of a Director-General, provision being made to assist out of Imperial funds The functions and guiding principles of the Department were carefully defined, and the active co-operation of the rulers of Indian States secured

Under the direction of Sir John Marshall (1902-31) and his successors the more important groups of monuments, besides others throughout India and Burma, were overhauled and put into repair On the "beaten track" the Taj Mahal at Agra, the Fort, the tomb of Itimād ud daula, the Chini ka Rauza and Akbar's tomb at Sikandra have been renovated and the surroundings cleared At Delhi the Palace in the Fort, the tomb of Humayun and very many other buildings have received attention At Lahore the Fort, the mosque of Dai Anga and the tomb of Jahangir at Shahdara have been conserved To these Muslim monuments may be added those less accessible at Mandu and Dhar in Malwa, at Ahmadabad and Bijapur in Bombay, at Gaur and Pandua in Bengal, and at Rohtasgarh in Bihar

Among Buddhist and Hindu monuments may be mentioned the topes at Sanchi and Sarnath, the temples of Khajuraho in Bundelkhand and of Bhubaneshwar in Orissa, the city of Vijayanagar, the temples of Conjeeveram and Vellore in Madras In Burma the royal palace and monasteries at Mandalay and the pagodas of the ancient city of Pagan have been cared for The Mutiny monuments at Lucknow may complete the enumeration

Not content with the conservation of visible remains, the Department has undertaken excavations to uncover remains which had been buried for centuries At Taxila in the Punjab, Bhita and Sarnath near Benares, Harappa and Mohenjodaro in the Indus valley, added to which excavations at Rupar and Maski (in the Raichur district) and at Maheshwar have extended knowledge of the "chalcolithic" period, also at Hmawza (old Prome) in Burma, and indicate how far and wide the activities of the Department have been carried on Economic reasons have curtailed further work, but time was perhaps needed to digest the results Many local museums have been opened to display the finds, and a visit may well be rounded off by an examination of the exhibits, systematically arranged and catalogued, apart from those already housed in the older museums or homes of scientific societies

A description of all the Indian museums is given in *The Museums of India*, published by the Museums Association, Chaucer House, London, W C 1 The existence of a museum is shown in the Directory It is, however, necessary to inquire about the hours or days of opening or closing

Revealing India's Past (Royal India and Pakistan Society), 1939, should be consulted

GLOSSARY OF THE PRINCIPAL VERNACULAR TERMS USED IN THIS BOOK [1]

(A) signifies Arabic, (H) Hindûstánî or Hindî, (K) Kanarese, (Mal) Malayálam, (M) Mahrátti, (My) Malay, (P) Persian, (S) Sanskrit, (Sin) Sinhalese, (Tel) Telugu, (Tur) Turkish, (T) Tamil

ABDAR, (P) the wine waiter who formerly blended and cooled water.
AIL, (Isle) (H) The low earthen ridge round fields in rice-growing areas
AMÍR (Ameer), (A) "commander," a title of Princes and nobles, as the Amírs of Sind, and formerly of Afghanistan
ÁNÁ (Anna), (H) the 16th part of a rupee
ANIKUT, (T) weir, dam (*annai kutta*)
ANJUMAN, (P) assemblage, society, institute
ĀRĀMA, (S and Sin) a pleasure-garden or park
BABÚL, (H) a thorny mimosa (the *Acacia arabica* tree), in N India named the Kíkar
BAHÁDUR, (P) "brave," "chivalric," a title of honour
BANA, (Sin) reading of the sacred books in public
BAND (correctly bándh), (H) an embankment or dyke—commonly Bund
BANDAR, (P) a port or harbour
BANYAN-TREE, the Indian fig-tree (*Ficus Indica*, or *Ficus Bengalensis*, L) which has aerial roots
BÁOLÍ, (H) a rectangular well with steps and galleries
BÁRADARÍ, (H) (twelve doors), a summer-house, a mansion
BÁZÁR, (P) a market or market-place, a street of shops
BEGAM (Begum), (Tur) a lady of rank, a Queen or Princess
BEL, (H) a fruit-tree (*Aegle marmelos*)
BHATTÁ (Bhátá or Batta), (H) allowance given on field service or to public servants on duty at a distance from headquarters
BUNGALOW (bangalá), (H) a house of one storey with verandahs, often designed like a tent
CASTE, class, sect, corruption of the Portuguese *casta* or race
CATAMARAN, (T) *kattu*, "to bind," *maram*, "a tree," a log-raft on which the natives of Madras paddle through the surf
CHABÚTRÁ, (H) a raised platform, usually of stone or brick, terrace
CHADAR (Chadar), (H) sheet worn by men and women
CHAITYA, (S) a Buddhist chapel or church, primarily a heap or tumulus, also a place of sacrifice or religious worship, any building of the nature of a religious monument (Fergusson, *Ind Arch*)
CHAKRA, (S) a wheel, the wheel of the Buddhist law
CHAR, an alluvial formation, as an island in a river
CHAUKIDAR (Chokidar), (H) a watchman, by day or night
CHAURÍ, (H) a fly-whisk, a mark of rank
CHÁWADI, (Tel) a rest-house for Indian travellers, English corruption *Choultry*
CHHATRÍ (Chhattar), (H) umbrella, insignia of rank, a monumental structure or pavilion erected in honour of a person of rank

[1] Terms relating to religious matters, festivals, etc, which are explained in the Introduction, are generally not included here

CHÍTAL, (H) the spotted deer (*Axis maculatus*), gregarious, and common in many parts of India

CHUNAM, (T) an English corruption of (H) *chúná*, lime, a plaster or mortar sometimes made of powdered shells of a remarkable whiteness and brilliance

COMPOUND, an enclosure, perhaps a corruption of the Malay word *Kampong*

CRORE (Karor), (H) 100 lakhs or 10 million

DAGOBA, a Sinhalese word from Pali *dhatugabbha* and Sanskrit *dhatugarbha*= relic-receptacle, strictly a *stupa* containing relics of Buddha

DÁK, (H) post, relay of horses, dak-bungalow (or Musáfar Khana), a staging or rest-house for travellers

DÁKGÁRI, (H) stage-coach, for one or two travellers, mail train

DARBÁR (Durbar), (P) a royal court, an audience or levee, a hall

DARGÁH, shrine, place of burial of a Muslim saint

DARWÁZA, (P) gateway, door

DEODÁR, the *Cedrus deodara* of the Himalaya from *deva-daru*, the "wood of the gods"

DHARMSÁLÁ, (H and M) (*dharma*, "justice," "piety," and *sála*, "a hall"), a place of accommodation for travellers and pilgrims

DHARNA, (S) to sit at a door fasting to death until payment is extorted (an offence under the Penal Code)

DHOLI, (H) *Dhooli* (properly *dolī*), a swinging cot or litter suspended from a pole carried by bearers

DHOTI, (H) a loin-cloth

DÍWÁN, (P) "a royal court," "a minister," especially the chief financial minister

DÍWÁN-I-ÁM, DÍWÁN-I-KHÁS, (P) hall of public, private, audience

DOÁB, the country between two rivers

DWÁRPÁL, (H) a door-keeper, commonly sculptured at sides of doors in Buddhist shrines and Hindu temples

EKKA, (H) a pony-cart

FAKÍR, (A) a religious Muslim who has taken a vow of poverty, a poor man, also inaccurately applied to Hindu devotees and ascetics

FARMÁN, (P) a royal order or grant

GADDÍ, (H) seat, royal seat, throne of a Hindu Prince

GAMA, (Sin, grama, S) village

GARUDA, a fabulous bird, the vehicle of Vishnu

GHARÁ, (H) an earthen water-pot or jar

GHARI, (H) a carriage (Tikka, for hire)

GHÁT (Ghaut), (S) *ghatta*, "a landing-place," "steps on a river-side", a mountain pass, a range of hills

GIRI, (S) hill, rock

GIRJA (Port), church from Portuguese *igreja*

GOPURAM, (H) the pyramidal gateway of a Dravidian temple

GOSAIN, (H) Hindu monk or devotee

GUMBAZ, (P) a cupola, a dome

GURU, (H) a spiritual adviser

HAJI, (P) a Muslim who has performed the pilgrimage (*haj*) to Mecca

HAMMÁL, (A) a bearer of a *palkí*, in Bombay, an orderly or house-bearer

HAMMAM, (P) bath

HARÍM (harem), (P) a sanctuary, ladies' apartments.

HAUZ, (A) cistern, tank, reservoir

HAVILDÁR, (H) "one holding an office of trust", an officer in Indian Infantry corresponding to a sergeant, also Havildár Major

HUKKA (Hooka), (A) a native pipe

HUZUR, (A) the royal presence, a respectful term applied to high officials.

IDGÁH, (P) an open enclosure on the W of a town where the Id prayers are offered

IMÁMBÁRA, (P) a building to which the Shias carry the *tazias* or biers in the *muharram*, often the tomb of the founder

ISHWAR, or ISWAR, (S) God, Lord, attribute of a Hindu deity.

JÁGÍR, (P) a tenure by which the public revenues of an estate or district were granted during pleasure or for life to a jagirdar, with powers to collect, and to administer the general affairs of the estate

JAMADÁR, (A) an Indian officer next to a Subadar, and corresponding to lieutenant

JHATKA, (H) covered pony-cart in S India

JHIL, (H) pool, lake, swamp

JOGI, (S) a Hindu devotee, as Fakir is a Muslim

JOHAR (Jauhar), (H) sacrifice or immolation practised by Rajput women to avoid capture Scholars will recall the occurrence of such sacrifices at Saguntum and Numantia

KABR, (A) a tomb (Muslim), Kabristan, cemetery

KACHAHRÍ, (H) commonly Cutcherry, a court or office for public business

KALIMA, (A) (in full, Kalimat-ul-shahadat, the word of testimony) the Muslim declaration of faith

KANDA, (Sin) mountain

KANKAR (H), nodular or block limestone, with which roads in N India are often metalled

KARBALA, (A) designation of cemetery or place where *tazias* are buried, derived from the city on the Euphrates where Husain, son of Ali, the 4th Imam, is buried

KHÁN, (A) a Muslim title of respectability answering to "Esquire"

KHÁNSÁMÁ, (P) literally "master of the household gear"=butler, or house-steward In Upper India it is the title of the chief table-servant and provider, generally a Muslim In N India and Kashmir, it means the cook In the Madras Presidency and S India, this title is not used, "butler" is general, and he is seldom a Muslim

KHIDMATGÁR, (A, P) the "service-doer," always applied to a Muslim waiter at table

KIBLA, (A) a niche in the wall to which Muslims look when praying, i e in the direction of the Ka'ba at Mecca

KILA, KILADAR, (P) fort, commandant of fort

KIMKHWÁB (Kincob), (P, H) gold brocade

KOTHÍ, (H) residence, house, mansion

KOTWÁL, KOTWÁLÍ, (P) police officer, police station

KULAM, (T), tank see Teppa Kulam

KULÍ (Cooly), (T and Tur) a labourer, porter at railway stations and elsewhere.

KUND, (S) a pit, hollow, pool, well, small tank

LÁKH (Lac), (S) the number 100,000 By customary use "a lakh" means "a lakh *of rupees*" (=£7500 at Rs 13 to the £)

LĀT, (H) a stone monolithic pillar=*stambha*, common to all styles of Indian architecture.

LINGAM (Linga), (S) symbol of Siva as the God of reproduction; phallus

MAIDÁN, (P) plain, open space, field of battle

MAKBARA, (P from *Kabr*) grave of a saint

MAMLATDÁR, subordinate revenue collector in Bombay

MAN (Maund), (H) a weight, varying in different parts of India In Bombay it is 25 lb , in Bengal, since 1883, 82 lb

MANDAPAM, (S) a pillared pavilion or porch in front of a temple, also Mantapam, Mahamandapam, etc

MASJID, (A) mosque (place of prostration, *sijda*) Jami Masjid, congregational mosque, used on Fridays

MASNAD, (P) cushion, throne of a Muslim Ruler

MASULA, (T) a boat sewed together, used for crossing the surf at Madras

MATH, (H) Hindu monastery, of which a Mahanth is Abbot

MAULVI, (A) one who can read and write Arabic

MELÁ, (H) a fair

MIHRÁB, (A) an arch, the recess in the wall of a mosque on the side nearest Mecca, to which Muslims turn at prayer—usually termed Kibla

MIMBAR, (A) the pulpit in a mosque, the preacher stands on the middle step of the three while delivering his sermon (Khutba)

MONSOON, (A) a corruption of the (A) *mausim*, "a season", applied to seasonal rains in India during the S W monsoon, from June to September, or N E on the Coromandel Coast later

MUEZZIN, (A) one who calls Muslims to prayer from the minaret (Azan)

MUFASSAL (often written Mofussil), separate, detailed, particular commonly meaning "the interior of the country," as distinguished from the towns

MUNSHÍ (Moonshi), (A) a writer, a secretary, a teacher of languages

NÁIK, (S) corresponding to a corporal in Indian Infantry, an ancient Hindu title of a governor

NANDI, (S) bull, vehicle of Siva, often carved in kneeling attitude facing Saivite temples

NAUBAT KHÁNA, NAKKÁR KHÁNA, (A) the chamber over a gateway, where a band is stationed for ceremonial music

NÁUTCH (Nach), (S) a dance, an exhibition of dancing-girls

NAWÁB (for nuwwāb), (A) this word means lit "deputies," being the plural of *nā'ib*, "a deputy" It is a title conferred on Muslims

NIZÁM, (A) lit arrangement, an administrator, a title of the Prince whose capital is Hyderabad, in the Deccan

NULLA, (H) properly Nálá, "water-course," or "depression"

PAGODA (origin obscure), "an idol temple" in S India, also a coin formerly in use=3½ rupees, called by Indians *hun*, but deriving the former name from its showing a temple on one face

PALANKEEN (Palanquin), (H) an Anglican corruption of the word *pálkí*, a means of conveyance, of the shape of a long box with sliding sides, in which persons were once carried for long distances on men's shoulders

PÁLEGÁR (Polygar), (T, Tel) a shareholder, a landed proprietor or petty chief A title of persons in the Madras Presidency corresponding to zamindars in other parts of India

PÁN, (S) the leaf of the betel creeper Pan-supari is areca nut rolled in betel leaf with a little shell-lime for chewing

PANDIT, a Brahman, proficient in Sanskrit

PARDA, (P, H) a curtain, especially one that screens women, *pardanashin*= one sitting behind a curtain—i e secluded

PARGANA, a sub-district see Tahsíl

PATEL, (S) the headman of a village, invested with some magisterial and revenue functions

PEEPUL (Pípal), (S, H) a great fig-tree (*Ficus religiosa*), or Bodhi tree

PEON, from the Portuguese *peao*, Spanish *peon*, "footman"

PESHWÁ, (P) the Brahman Prime Ministers of the Rájás of Sátárá, and who afterwards became hereditary Chiefs of the Mahrátta nation

PHINS, (T) the Toda name for the stone circles on the Nilgiri Hills

PICE, (H) a corruption of the word *paisá*, a copper coin, of which 64 go to a rupee, and 4 to the anna, and which itself contains 3 pie

PILIMAGÉ, (Sin) image-house.

PINDÁRI, (Pendhara) (M) organised bodies of raiders and robbers
PINJRAPOL, (H) (*pinjra*, a cage) an animal hospital, generally maintained by the Jains, animal infirmary
PINKAMA, (Sin) merit-act, entertainment
PÍR, (P) old, a Muslim saint
PIRIVEN, (Sin) series of monks' cells
PRÁKÁRA, a great corridor between a temple and the surrounding wall,
PURA, (S and Sin) (PURAM, T) a town, or city
RAI SAHIB or BAHADUR RAO SAHIB or BAHADUR, titles conferred on Indians.
RÁJÁ, MAHARAJA, MAHARAJA DHIRAJA, (S) a Hindu King or Prince
RANÍ, (S) the wife of a Rájá, a Queen or Princess
RATH, (S) a chariot formerly, now refers to bullock carts, or cars used for Hindu gods on ceremonial occasions
RATHS or RÁTHAS, the name given to rock-cut monolithic Dravidian temples at Mahabalipuram, near Madras
RISÁLDÁR, (A) a captain of a troop of Indian Cavalry
RISÁLDÁR MAJOR, the senior Indian cavalry officer
ROZA (Rauza), (A) a tomb in an enclosure, originally the garden at Medina adjoining the chamber (hujra) in which Muhammad was buried
RYOT, (A) a corruption of the (A) word *ra'iyyat*, a subject, a peasant
SADR (Sadar, Sudder), (A) top, chief, principal
SADR 'ADÁLAT, (A) formerly the Chief Court of Justice in India
SÁHIB, (A) lord, a title applied to an English gentleman in India
SAIYID, (A) a descendant from the daughter of Muhammad
SAMÁDH, (H) cenotaph of a Hindu, also self-immolation
SANDAL, (A and S) the fragrant wood of the *Santalum album*, L
SANGAM, (S) junction of two or more rivers—commonly a sacred place of pilgrimage
SANGHÁRÁMA, a group of apartments for a community of monks, a monastery
SARÁÍ, (P) a rest-house for travellers, a caravanserai
SÁRÍ, (H) a robe worn by Hindu women
SATÍ (Suttee), (S) a chaste wife, especially one burnt with her deceased husband, the burning of such a wife
SHÁH, (P) a King, a title usually applied to the King of Persia
SHAIKH, (A) old, respected, a class or rank of Muslims
SHANKH, (S) a conch shell, large specimens of which are blown as horns by the Hindús during religious ceremonies
SHIKÁR, SHIKÁRÍ, (P) game, shooting, Indian gamekeeper.
SHOLA, (T) a patch of jungle, a wooded dell or copse
SIKRA (Sikhara), (S) spire or finial of Hindu temple, pyramidal, many-storied, always surmounting the cell of the image
SINHÁSAN, (S) a lion-seat (*singh*, lion), Hindu throne
SIPÁHÍ (Sepoy), (H) an Indian soldier, one of a *sipáh* or army
STAMBHA = LÁT (q v)
STUPA (or TOPE), a relic-shrine, a monument containing relics, or a tower commemorative of an event or sacred spot (Fergusson)
SÚBADÁR, (A) Governor of a Province, an Indian infantry officer corresponding to a captain
SUBADÁR, MAJOR, the senior Indian officer in Infantry.
TAHSÍL, (P) a division of a Zilla, equivalent to Taluk, etc
TAHSÍLDÁR, (P) an Indian sub-collector of revenue, who may also be a magistrate
TAIKHANA, (P *tah-khana*, lower house) underground room for retreat in summer (P *sardáb*)
TÁJ, (P) a crown

TALE, (Sin) a tank.
T'ALUK, (A) or more properly *ta'alluk*, a tract, or subdivision of a district
TANK, a reservoir, an artificial pond or lake, made by excavation or by damming (a word of both Indian and European origin)
TAPPÁL, (H) in Bombay the post, and in Madras a relay of horses
TATTÍ, (M) matting, a mat-shade
TEPPA KULAM (*South India*), a tank surrounded by steps, with usually a temple in the centre, on which the deity is rowed on a raft
THÁNÁ, a police-station, THÁNADÁR, the officer in charge of it
TIFFIN, luncheon, a word of hybrid and uncertain origin
TÍRTHA, (S) a ford, a bathing-place, especially one to which religious pilgrimages are made
TIRTHÁNKÁR, (S) Jain saint
TONGÁ, (H) a low-seated two-wheeled vehicle drawn by a pair of ponies
TRIMURTI, the three-faced bust of Siva in the characters of the Hindu Trinity
TRIPULIA, (H) a gateway, or approach with three arches
TUGHRÁ, (A) an ornamental character of writing, used for royal signatures and titles, also Nashki or Nastatalíq styles
TULSI, (S) the *Ocimum sanctum*, the sacred Basil plant, venerated by the Hindus
VÁHANA, (S) the vehicle of a Hindu god
VIHÁRA, (S) a Buddhist monastery, or an apartment or hall in a monastery or cave in Ceylon, a Buddhist temple, a meeting-hall of monks
VILA, (Sin), VILEI, (T) a pond
VIMÁNA, (S) the principal part, the actual temple itself has a pyramidal roof, and contains the cell for the image or emblem of the Hindu god.
WAPI or VAPI, (S and Pali) a tank
WAZÍR, (A) a prime minister
WEWA, (Sin) a tank
ZAMÍNDÁR, (P) a landed proprietor, a landlord
ZANANA, (P) women's quarters—commonly Zenana
ZIÁRAT, (A) pilgrimage, and hence a burial-place, a place of Muslim pilgrimage
ZILA (Zilla), (A) a portion, division, or district, hence, the area or tract constituting the jurisdiction of the District Officer—i e a Magistrate and Collector, or a Deputy Commissioner

PRONUNCIATION OF INDIAN WORDS

Consonants are pronounced as in English *Ch* should be sounded as in "church," and *dh* and *th* as in "woodhouse" and "boathook " In the Bombay Presidency *d* as written is in certain circumstances pronounced almost like *r*, e g Manmad (Manmar), Anhilwada (Anhilwara), Mahanwaḍa (Mahanwara), and such proper names as Ghorpaḍe (Ghorpure)

Vowels are ordinarily pronounced as in Italian thus, *pul*, *Mir*, *Mūl* and *nou* have their English equivalents in "bull," "peer," "pool," and "now " *Ai* has the vowel sound as in "mine," *ou* (Oudh) as in "proud " A long *ā* is pronounced as in "father," e g Rām, Māhārājā, and a short *a* like *u* in "but," e g Akbar (Ukbar), parda (purda), except in Bengal, where it is given an *o* sound, e g Bangaon=Bongong The accent is distributed almost equally on each syllable

For the pronunciation of Burmese names, see pp 537-538.

TRANSLITERATION OF INDIAN NAMES

The inverted comma symbol, to indicate the Arabic guttural *ain*, has been omitted from before Muslim names like 'Ali, 'Abdul, 'Aziz, etc , as it scarcely affects the pronunciation, and has no meaning for the ordinary traveller.

ETYMOLOGY OF SOME PLACE-NAMES IN INDIA

Meanings of some of the more common component parts of place-names, other than those mentioned in the Glossary, p lxxxvii For some Burma place-names, see p 537, and for certain Ceylon place-names, see p 568

ÁBÁD, (P) peopled
ÁSRAMA, (S) hermitage
ACHALAM, (T) hill
ARU, (T) river
BÁGH, BAGHÍCHA, (P) garden.
BAN, (H) grove
BÁRÍ, BÁTÍ, (H) house
CHERUVA, (Tel) tank
COTE, COTTA, COTTE, COTTAH See KOṬ.
DIGHÍ, (H) tank
DHÁRO, (Sindi) river
DIH, (P) village
DONGAR, (M) hill
DRUG, DURGA, (T, Tel) fort
ERI, (T) tank
GANJ, (H) mart
GÁCHÍ, (H) grove.
GARH, (H) fort
GHAR, (H) house, habitation
GIRI, (S) hill
GÓTH, (Sindi) village
GRÁM, GRÁMAM, GÁON, (H) village
GUDDI, (K) hill
GUHÁ, (S) cave
GUNTA, (Tel) tank
HÁṬ, (H) market.
IŚVARA, (S) lord
KADU, (T) forest
KERE, (K) tank
KHÁL, (H) channel
KHAND, (S) portion
KHIND, (M) pass
KHET, (H) (KSHETRA, (S)) field
KHEṬ, (S) small town
KILO, (Sindi) fort
KOVIL, (T) temple
KOṬ (S), KOTA (Tel), KOTTAI (T), KOTTE (K), fort
KOTAL, (P) kol or pass
KUPPAM, (T) hamlet
MAHÁL, (H, from A mahall) quarter
MALAI, (T) hill or range
MANDALAM, (T) tract of country.
MANDI, (H) market
MANE, (K) habitation
MANGALAM, (S) happiness.
NÁD, (T) tract of country
NADÍ, (H) river
NAGAR (S), NAGARAM, town
PAHÁR, (H) PAHÁD, (Sindi) hill
PALAIYAM (T), PALEM (Tel), petty kingdom
PALLI (T), PALLE (Tel), village
PÁRÁ, PÁRÍ, (H) quarter of a town
PATI, (S) lord
PATÁM, PATAN, PATANA, PATNA, PATTANAM, (S) etc , town or city
PET, PETA (Tel), PETTAI, (T) quarter of a town
SHAHAR, (P) city
SOṬ, (H) spring or stream
STHÁNA, (S), STHAN, STHAL, STHALI, THÁN, TÁN, place
TALÁO, (P) pond
TOTA, (Tel), TOTTAM, (T) garden
UR, (T), URU, (Tel) village
VARAM, (T) village
VANA, (Tel), VANAM, (T) grove

(8) INTERNAL AIR ROUTES OF INDIA AND PAKISTAN

After the Second World War there was a great increase in the number of internal air-lines operating in India and Pakistan, a development due to the relative cleanliness and convenience of air travel as compared with railway travel under present-day conditions The various separate companies in India were merged in 1953 into one national organisation called the Indian Airlines Corporation There are lounges and restaurants at all the main airports, and the air-lines provide free transport from the booking centre to the airport The free allowance of baggage per person is 44 lbs The transport by air of certain articles of an explosive or inflammable nature, e g cigarette-lighters, is forbidden

A list of the services now operating in India and Pakistan is given below Fares and time-tables may be obtained either from the Official Air-line Guide, published by the Air-Transport Association of India, New Delhi, or from *Newman's Indian Bradshaw*

AIR SERVICES

Indian Airlines Corporation Routes

Agartala—Gauhati
,, —Kamalpur—Kailashahar
Bangalore—Hyderabad—Bombay
Bombay—Ahmedabad—Karachi
,, —Belgaum—Mangalore—Cochin
,, —Bhavnagar—Rajkot—Bhuj
,, —Calcutta—Bombay
,, —Calcutta—Nagpur
,, —Colombo—Bombay
,, —Delhi
,, —Karachi
,, —Keshod—Porbandar—jamnagar
,, —Porbandar—Rajkot.
Calcutta—Agartala—Calcutta
,, —Agartala—Gauhati—Silchar
,, —Bagdogra.
,, —Bangalore—Calcutta
,, —Chittagong—Calcutta
,, —Dacca—Calcutta
,, —Gauhati
,, —Gauhati—Jorhat—Mohanbari
,, —Gauhati—Mohanbari
,, —Gauhati—Lilabari—Passighat—Along
,, —Rangoon—Calcutta
,, —Silchar—Imphal
Delhi—Amritsar—Kabul
,, —Jaipur—Jodhpur—Ahmedabad—Rajkot
,, —Agra—Bhopal—Aurangabad—Bombay
,, —Calcutta—Delhi
,, —Karachi—Delhi
,, —Lahore—Delhi
,, —Srinagar—Delhi
Kathmandu—Patna
,, — Pokhra—Bhairawa
,, —Biratnagar
,, —Simra
Madras—Bangalore—Cochin—Trivandrum
,, —Delhi—Madras
,, —Nagpur—Delhi
Srinagar—Leh
Srinagar—Pathankot

Pakistan International Airlines Corporation Routes

Calcutta—Chittagong
,, —Dacca
Chittagong—Rangoon
,, —Cox's Bazar
Dacca—Chittagong
,, —Jessore
Karachi—Bombay
,, —Baghdad—London
,, —Delhi
,, —Lahore—Dacca
,, —Quetta
,, —Rawalpindi
Rawalpindi—Peshawar

(9) MOTOR-TOURING AND PLACES OF SPECIAL INTEREST

(Please see in this connection page xii *et seq* of the Introduction)

As most places of tourist interest are now accessible by car, it would be impossible to describe the multiplicity of routes open to the motorist, and below only a few select routes are indicated, which, owing to the inadequacy of the railway connections, or the variety of places to be seen in the course of the one journey, are peculiarly suited for exploration by car It should be noted that guide maps or plans of the more important places are available at the Government Tourist Offices

(1) *Bangalore*, Arsikere (for Halebid, Belur, Sravana Belgola), Shimoga, Gersoppa and back
(2) *Bangalore*, Seringapatam, *Mysore*, Mercara, Tellicherry, Mahé, Calicut, *Coimbatore*, *Ootacamund*, Gudalur, *Mysore*
(3) *Bangalore*, *Mysore*, Chamrajnagar, Satyamangolam, *Coimbatore*, Palghat, Trichur, Ernakulam, Kottayam (Periyar), Adur, *Trivandrum*, Comorin, Tinnevelly, *Madura*, *Trichinopoli*, Salem, *Bangalore*
(4) *Delhi*, Muttra, *Agra*, Fatehpur-Sikri, Bharatpur, Dig, *Delhi*
(5) *Delhi*, Alwar, *Jaipur*, *Ajmer*, Beawar, Pali (Jodhpur) Sirohi, Abu Road, Abu For those prepared to negotiate patches of rough-going, there is a track from Abu Road through Danta and Kherwara to *Udaipur*, and then to Chitorgarh and Neemuch, after which there are good roads to *Kotah*, *Bundi*, Deoli, Tonk and *Jaipur*
(6) *Jaipur*, Tonk, Deoli, *Bundi*, Deoli, *Ajmer*, and back via Kishangarh to *Jaipur*
(7) *Indore*, Mhow, Dhar, Mandu, and return to Indore
(8) *Hyderabad*, Bidar, Udgir, Nander, *Nizamabad*, Kamareddi, Medak, *Secunderabad*
(9) *Aurangabad*, Daulatabad, Rauza, Ellora, Chalisgaon, Pachora, Ajanta Aurangabad
(10) *Rawalpindi*, *Murree*, Muzaffarabad, *Mansehra*, *Abbottabad*, Hasan Abdal, and thence back via Taxila to Rawalpindi, or on by Attock and Nowshera to *Peshawar* and the Khyber (and to Kabul, if in possession of the necessary pass)

Tourists who have time to spare and who are prepared to travel partly by rail and partly by car have open to them many delightful tours in unspoiled country, e g —

(1) Barmer, *Jaisalmer*, Pokaran, Bap, *Bikanir*
(2) Chitor, *Udaipur*, Kherwara, Dungarpur, Modasa, *Ahmadabad*
(3) Jajpur Road, Keonjhar, *Chaibasa*, Chakradharpur, *Ranchi*
(4) Panposh, Bonaigarh, Pal Lahara, Talcher,* Dhenkanal, Cuttack
(5) Jharsuguda, *Sambalpur*, Rairakhol, Baudh,* *Cuttack*.
(6) *Indore*, Ujjain, Dewas, Sehore, *Bhopal*, Sanchi, Bhilsa
(7) *Indore* Ujjain, Agar, Jhalawar, *Kotah*, *Bundi*, *Ajmer*
(8) *Indore*, Guna, *Sipri*, *Gwalior*, Dholpur, *Agra*, Muttra, *Delhi*
(9) *Jhansi*, BarwaSagar, Alipura, Nowgong, *Chhatarpur*, Khajuraho, *Parma*, Sutna, Rewa, *Mirzapur*
(10) *Raipur*, Kanker, Jagdalpur, Koraput, Vizianagram, *Waltair*, *Vishakhapatnam*

(The most convenient centres at which to stay are italicised)

(At places asterisked there are ferries to cross)

A selection of the places of interest most likely to appeal to the tourist is given below Kashmir is of course *hors concours* for natural scenery

India

Abu
Agra
Ajanta
Allahabad
Amber
Amritsar
Aurangabad
Badami
Benares (Banaras)
Bhubaneswar
Bidar
Bijapur
Bikanir
Bombay
Bundi
Calcutta
Chandigarh
Chitorgarh
Cochin
Darjeeling
Delhi
Ellora
Fatehpur-Sikri
Goa
Gwalior
Hyderabad
Jaipur
Jodhpur
Kodaikanal
Khajuraho
Lucknow
Madras
Manali (Kulu)
Madurai
Mandu
Muttra
Mysore
Ootacamund
Poona
Ranikhet
Sanchi
Sarnath
Shillong
Simla
Tanjore
Trichinopoly (Tiruchirapalli)
Trivandrum
Udaipur
Vijayanagar (Hampi)

Pakistan

Dacca
Karachi
Khyber
Lahore
Murree
Peshawar
Quetta
Swat
Taxila

(10) PLACES OF RELIGIOUS IMPORTANCE

Ajodhya.
Badrinath
Hardwar
Brindaban
Benares
Nathdwara
Pushkar
Sarnath
Bhubaneshwar
Buddh Gaya
Kusinagar
Nalanda
Parasnath
Puri
Nasik
Dwarka
Girnar
Palitana
Madurai
Chidambaram
Kanchipuram
Rameswaram
Cape Comorin

(11) LIST OF RAILWAY ROUTES

(The names of places are printed in heavy type only in those Routes where the *places* themselves are described)

INDIA

ROUTE PAGE

1 **Bombay** and the **Environs** 1
2 Bombay to Calcutta by **Kalyan, Nasik, Manmad, Jalgaon** (Caves of Ajanta), **Bhusawal, Khandwa, Itarsi, Piparya** (for **Pachmarhi**), **Jubbulpore** (for the **Marble Rocks**), **Katni, Manikpur, Allahabad, Moghul-sarai** (for Benares), and thence to **Asansol** and Howrah *via* (*a*) Grand Chord line, by **Gaya** (**Buddh Gaya**), and **Parasnath**, and (*b*) main line by **Arrah** and **Patna** 28
3 **Caves of Ajanta** 53
4 **Manmad** to **Daulatabad, The Caves of Ellora, Aurangabad, Jalna**, and **Secunderabad** 58
5 **Benares** and **Sarnath** 70
6 **Calcutta City** and **Environs** 84
7 Bhusawal to Calcutta (**Howrah**) by **Akola, Wardha** (for **Warora** and **Chanda**), **Nagpur, Kampti, Raipur, Bilaspur**, and **Sini**, and from Sini to (*a*) **Purulia** and **Asansol**, and (*b*) **Ranchi** and **Kharagpur** 108
8 Khandwa to Ajmer by Mortakka (for **Omkarji**), **Mhow** (for **Mandu** and the Caves of **Bagh**), **Indore, Ujjain, Ratlam, Nimach, Chitorgarh** (for **Udaipur**), and **Nasirabad** 117
9 Itarsi Junction to **Jhansi**, by **Bhopal, Sanchi** and **Bina** (line to **Saugor**), and from Jhansi to (1) **Kalpi** and Kanpur, (2) **Orchha, Barwa-Sagar, Harpalpur** (for **Nowgong** and **Khajuraho**), **Banda** and Manikpur, (3) **Datia, Gwalior, Dholpur**, and Agra, Muttra and Delhi 131
10 Bombay to Delhi (849 m.) by broad gauge *via* **Surat, Broach, Miyagam** (for Dabhoi), **Baroda** and **Ahmadabad**, thence by metre-gauge *via* **Mehsana, Palanpur, Abu Road** (for **Mt Abu**), **Marwar** Junction (for Luni Junction, and the branch line to Hyderabad, Sind and Karachi), **Jodhpur**, Merta Road (for **Bikanir**), **Ajmer, Phalera** Junction, **Jaipur, Bandikui** Junction, **Alwar, Rewari** and **Gurgaon** 152
11 From Ahmadabad through **Kathiawar** by **Viramgam, Kharaghoda, Wadhwan, Palitana** (for **Satrunjaya Hill**), **Bhavnagar, Junagadh, Girnar, Somnath, Porbandar, Rajkot, Jamnagar** and **Dwarka**, and back to **Ahmadabad** 185
12 Baroda to **Champaner Road** (for **Champaner** and **Pavagadh**), **Bayana** Junction (for Agra), **Bharatpur, Muttra**, and Delhi 201
13 **Agra** and **Fatehpur-Sikri** 211
14 **Delhi** 229
15 (*a*) Delhi to **Kasauli** (171 m.), and **Simla** (219 m.) by **Panipat, Thanesar, Ambala**, and **Kalka** (162 m.), (*b*) Delhi to Amritsar (278 m.), by **Ghaziabad** Junction, **Meerut, Sardhana, Saharanpur, Ambala, Sirhind, Ludhiana, Jullundur** and **Amritsar**,

ROUTE PAGE

and from Amritsar to Pathankot, **Dalhousie**, the **Kangra Valley**, **Mandi** and **Kulu**; (*c*) Delhi to Bhatinda and Ferozepore (239 m.) 256

16 Saharanpur to Moghal-sarai through **Roorkee** to (1) **Lhaksar** Junction for **Hardwar**, **Dehra Dun**, **Mussoorie**, **Landour** and **Chakrata**, thence through **Moradabad** and **Rampur** to (2) **Bareilly** Junction for Kathgodam, **Naini Tal**, **Almora**, and **Ranikhet**, thence to Lucknow and on to Benares by (*a*) **Rae Bareli** and **Partabgarh**, and (*b*) **Fyzabad**, **Ajodhya**, **Jaunpur** and **Moghul-sarai** 277

17 Delhi to Allahabad by **Ghaziabad**, **Aligarh**, **Hathras** Junction, **Tundla** Junction, **Etawah** and **Kanpur**, and Kanpur to Lucknow 289

18 **Lucknow** . 293

19 (*a*) Calcutta (Howrah) loop-line to **Lakhisarai** and **Mokameh**, by **Nalhati** Junction (for **Azimganj**), **Tinpahar** Junction (for **Rajmahal**), **Sahibganj**, **Bhagalpur** and **Jamalpur** (for **Monghyr**), (*b*) Mokameh to **Tirhut** and Kanpur *via* Samastipur, Muzaffarpur, Sagauli (branch to Raxaul, the door to Katmandu and Nepal), **Gorakhpur**, (*c*) Calcutta (Sealdah) to **Plassey**, **Murshidabad**, Lalgola Ghat (for **Malda**, **Gaur** and **Pandua**) 302

20 Calcutta (Sealdah) to (1) **Katihar** (for Malda, Gaur, Pandua and Purnea), (2) **Kurseong** and Darjeeling (routes into **Sikhim**), (3) **Gauhati** and **Shillong** *via* the **Duars** 309

21 **Assam** 319

22 Calcutta to Madras by **Balasore**, **Cuttack**, **Bhubaneswar** (visit to **Udayagiri Caves**), **Puri** (visit to **Black Pagoda**), **Ganjam**, **Vizianagram**, **Waltair** (for **Vishakhapatnam**), **Bezwada**, and **Nellore** 324

23 Bombay to Madras by Kalyan Junction, Neral (for **Matheran**), the **Bhor Ghat**, **Lonavla** (for the **Caves of Karli** and **Bhaja**), **Poona**, **Dhond** (for **Ahmadnagar**), **Sholapur**, **Hotgi** Junction, **Gulbarga**, **Wadi** Junction, **Raichur**, **Guntakal** Junction, **Renigunta** Junction (for **Tirupati**), and **Arkonam** Junction 340

24 Poona to Goa, by **Wathar** (for **Mahabaleshwar**), **Satara**, **Miraj** Junction (for **Kolhapur**), **Belgaum**, **Londa** Junction, the **Braganza Ghat** and **Mormugão** 355

25 **Wadi Junction** to **Bidar**, **Hyderabad**, **Secunderabad**, **Kazipet** Junction, **Warangal**, and Bezwada 367

26 **Hotgi Junction** to **Bijapur**, **Caves** and **Temples** of **Badami**, and **Gadag** Junction 379

27 (1) **Gadag Junction** to **Hospet** (for **Hampi** and **Vijayanagar**), **Bellary** and **Guntakal** Junction, (2) **Guntakal** Junction to (*a*) **Kurnool** and **Secunderabad** (*via* **Dronachellam**), **Nandyal**, **Guntur** and **Bezwada**, and (*b*) **Dharmavaram** and Bangalore 391

28 Poona by Londa Junction to **Dharwar**, **Hubli** Junction, **Harihar**, **Birur** (for **Shimoga** and the **Gersoppa Falls**), **Banavar** (for the temples at **Halebid** and **Belur**, also for the hill of **Indrabetta**, near **Sravana Belgola**), **Arsikere**, **Tumkur** and **Bangalore** 398

29 Bangalore to (*a*) **Falls of the**

ROUTE PAGE

Cauvery, Seringapatam, and Mysore City, and (*b*) Bowringpet (for Kolar Gold Fields), Jalarpet Junction, Vellore, Arcot and Arkonam Junction (for Madras) 404
10 Madras City and Environs 414
11 Madras to Chingleput, thence by branch line to Conjeeveram back to Chingleput, for Mahabalipuram (Seven Pagodas), and back 423
12 Madras to Mangalore, by way of Salem (for Yercaud and the Shevaroy Hills), Erode, Podanur (for Coimbatore and the Nilgiris), Olavakkot, Shoranur (for Cochin), Calicut, Tellicherry and Cannanore, and from Mangalore to Bombay by sea 432
13 Madras to Colombo by way of Chingleput, Tindivanam (for Gingee), Villupuram (for Pondicherry), Cuddalore (for Fort St David), Porto Novo, Chidambaram, Mayavaram (for Tiruvarur and Tranquebar), Kumbakonam, Tanjore (for Negapatam), Trichinopoly, Dindigal, Kodaikanal, Madura (for Tuticorin, Tinnevelly, Kuttalam, Cape Comorin, Quilon and Trivandrum), Rameswaram and Dhanushkodi (for Talaimannar in Ceylon) 444

PAKISTAN

Introductory Remarks 466
Karachi 467
1 (*a*) Karachi to Lahore by Jangshahi (for Tatta), Kotri, Hyderabad, Khairpur, Rohri, Samasata, Bahawalpur Sher Shah Junction, Multan, Montgomery (for Harappa), (*b*) from Kotri, Sehwan, Dokri (for Mohenjodaro) Larkana, Habib Kot Junction, Sukkur, Rohri, (*c*) Habib Kot Junction to Chaman on the frontier of Afghanistan by Shikarpur, Jacobabad, Sibi, and Quetta . 469
2 Lahore . 484
3 Lahore to Peshawar and the Khyber Pass by Gujranwala, Wazirabad Junction (for Sialkot and Jammu), Gujrat, Lala Musa Junction (for Western Punjab), Jhelum, Rohtas, Manikyala, Rawalpindi, Golra (for Khushalgarh and Kohat), Taxila, Hassan Abdal (for Abbottabad), Attock and Naushahra (for Hoti Mardan and the Malakand) 494
4 Calcutta to E Pakistan (1) Calcutta *via* Goalundo (*a*) to Narainganj and Dacca, (*b*) to Chandpur and Chittagong, (2) Calcutta to Northern Bengal *via* the Hardinge Bridge and Parbatipur, (3) Calcutta to Mymensingh *via* the Hardinge Bridge and Sirajganj, (4) Calcutta to Chandpur and Narainganj *via* Khulna 512
5 Chittagong to Sylhet, the Surma Valley and Assam 517

KASHMIR 518

BURMA

Introductory Remarks 528
Guide to the pronunciation of Burmese Proper and Place-names 537
Rangoon . 540
1 Rangoon to Pegu, Mandalay, Sagaing, Myitkyina and Bhamo, returning to Rangoon by rail or river *via* Prome . . 544

ROUTE	PAGE
2 From **Rangoon** to **Moulmein**, and thence by steamer to **Tavoy** and **Mergui**	557
3 Rangoon to **Kyaukpyu** and **Akyab**	561
4 From Rangoon to **Bassein** and back	562
5 Up the **Chindwin** to **Kindat**	563

CEYLON

Introductory Remarks	566
Colombo	570
1 Colombo to **Kandy** .	573
2 Colombo to **Nuwara Eliya**, **Bandarawela**, **Badulla**, and **Batticaloa**	577
3 Colombo to **Ratnapura** and **Bandarawela**	582
4 Colombo to **Ratnapura** *via* **Panadure** and **Nambapane** (alternatives)	585
5 Colombo to **Galle**, **Matara**, **Hambantota** and **Tissamaharama**	586
6 Colombo to **Negombo**, **Chilaw** and **Puttalam**, thence by road to Anuradhapura and Trincomalee	589
7 Colombo to **Talaimanaar** (for Dhanushkodi and South India) *via* Polgahawela, **Kurunegala**, **Maho** Junction (for **Trincomalee**, Polonnaruwa, and Batticaloa), Anuradhapura and **Madawachchiya** (for Jaffna and Kankesanturai)	590
8 Kandy to **Matale**, thence by road *via* **Dambulla** to **Anuradhapura**, **Mihintale** and **Jaffna**	592
9 Kandy to **Trincomalee** (with excursion to **Polonnaruwa**)	598
10 **Sporting Tours**	602

(12) LIST OF MAPS AND PLANS

	PAGE
Agra, and Environs	*To face* 221
„ the Fort	216
„ Motı Masjıd	217
„ Taj Mahal	214
Ahmadabad	*To face* 165
Ajmer, the Arhaı-dın-ka-jhonpra Mosque	177
Anuradhapura	595
Badamı, No 3 Cave	387
Benares	*To face* 80
Bıjapur	386
„ Gol Gumbaz and Sectıon of Domes, Jamı Masjıd	380
Bombay Island	*To face* 14
„ ıncludıng Parel	„ 19
„ and Envırons	„ 27
Buddha, Fıgures of Plate 2	xlıı
Calcutta	*To face* 100
„ Envırons of	„ 107
Ceylon	„ 604
Colombo	„ 572
Dacca	„ 514
Delhı	„ 252
„ Palace ın Fort	233
„ Map of country round	241
„ Humayun's Tomb	243
„ Quwat ul Islam Mosque and the Qutb Mınar	245
Ellora, Maharwada Cave and Kaılasa Temple	63
Fatehpur-Sıkrı	224
Gırnar Mountaın	191
„ Temple of Neminath	193
„ Temple of Tejapala and Vastupala	195
Goa	364
Hındu Gods, some common forms of Plates 1 and 2	xlıı
Hyderabad (Deccan)	369
India, General Map, Railways, Trunk Roads and Aır Routes	ın Pocket
Jaunpur, West half of Jamı Masjıd	287
Karachı	*To face* 468
Karlı Cave	343
Kashmır	*To face* 520
Khyber Pass and Raılway	511
Lahore	*To face* 492
Lucknow	„ 301
Madras and the Envırons	„ 422
Madura, Plan of Temple	460
Mahabaleshwar Plateau	356
Mount Abu and Dılwara Temples	169
Nagpur	*To face* 110
N-W Frontıer Provınce	506
Pagan, Burma, the Ananda Temple	553
„ „ the Thatbyınnyu Temple	554

	PAGE
Patna . .	49
Pattadakal Temple	389
Poona and Kirkee	345
Puri, Temple of Jagannath	333
Quetta and Baluchistan	481
Railways and internal Air Lines, see General Map in Pocket	
Rangoon	*To face* 542
Sanchi, Great Buddhist Tope	134
Sect Marks	xliii
Shillong . .	323
Sikkim	*To face* 316
Somnath Temple	197
,, Verával and Pátan	196
Srinagar	*To face* 522
Tiruvarur, Bird's-eye View of Temple	450

(13) SELECTION OF BOOKS ON INDIA, PAKISTAN AND KASHMIR

The literature on these countries is enormous, and no attempt has been made in the list below to do more than name a few books that will give serious travellers a sufficient background to appreciate what they will see Books on special subjects and places, and on Burma and Ceylon have been indicated in the body of the Handbook

S. Piggott, *Prehistoric India* (Penguin, 1950)
A A. Macdonell, *India's Past* (O U Press)
E B Havell, *History of Aryan Rule in India* (Harrap)
Moreland & Chatterjee, *A Short History of India* (Longmans, 1957).
H G Rawlinson, *The British Achievement in India* (Hodge, 1948)
,, *A Cultural History of India* (Hodge, 1951)
Sir Percival Griffiths, *The British Impact on India* (Macdonald, 1952)
Philip Woodruff, *The Men Who Ruled India* (Jonathan Cape, 1952)
E W R Lumby, *The Transfer of Power in India* (Allen & Unwin, 1954)
R. Trumbull, *As I See India* (Cassells, 1957)
J L Nehru, *Discovery of India* (Meridian, 1946)
V P Menon, *The Transfer of Power in India* (Longmans, 1957)
Dr S N Sen, *Eighteen Fifty Seven* (Govt of India, 1957)
R Symonds, *The Making of Pakistan*, 1951
Ian Stephen, *The Horned Moon* (Chatto and Windus, 1954)
E F Knight, *Where Two Empires Meet* (Longmans, 1916)
Sir F Younghusband, *Kashmir* (Black, 1917)
C. F Tyndale Biscoe, *Kashmir in Light and Shade* (Seeley Service, 1922)
R. B Pandit Man Mohan Lal, Langar, *A Handy Guide to Kashmir*
Major Kenneth Mason, *Routes in the Western Himalaya* Vol 1 Kashmir
Pundit R C Kak, *Monuments of Kashmir* (Published by the India Society)
Peter Young, *Himalayan Journey, Leh and Ladakh* (Jenkins)
Barbara Earl, *Trekking in Kashmir* (C and M. Press, Lahore)
Dr Sachchinanda Sinha, *Kashmir the Playground of Asia*, 1947.
Notes for Visitors (Govt Tourist Office, Srinagar)
Major Arthur Neve *Tourist Guide* (C and M Press, Lahore)
Nedou's Hotel brochure will be found useful by visitors

1.—BOMBAY AND THE ENVIRONS*

(*Maps face pages* 14, 19 *and* 27)

	PAGE
Apollo Bunder	10
Arab Stables	16
Art Museum, Prince of Wales	11
Asiatic Society	9
Bombay Club	8
Brabourne Stadium	6
Castle and Arsenal	9
Cemeteries—	
European Cemetery, Sewri	4
Girgaon Cemeteries	18
Hindu Cremation Ground	18
Chamber of Commerce	8
Churches—	
All Saints', Malabar Hill	19
Cathedral, Church Gate Street	8
St John's, Colaba	11
R C Church of the Holy Name, Wodehouse Road	11
R C Church of N S da Gloria, Mazagon	17
R C Church of N S da Esperanza, Kalbadevi	16
The Scots Kirk, Waudby Road	13
Baptist Church, opposite P O, Colaba	11
Methodist Church, Colaba	11
Council Chamber	10
Custom House, Old	9
Docks	15
Government Dockyard	10
Sassoon Graving Dock	11
Educational Institutions—	
Alexandra School for Girls	13
Anjuman-i-Islam School	13
Cathedral High School for Boys	13
Elphinstone College	12
Elphinstone High School	14
School of Art	14
St Xavier's College	14
Victoria Institute	17
Wilson College	18
Excursions—	
Bandra	24
Bassein	26
Bhayndar	26
Caves of Kanheri	24
Chaul	23
Elephanta	21
Jogesvari Cave	24
Montpezir Caves	25
Mumbra	27
Sopâra	27
Thal and Bhor Ghats	28
Tansa Reservoir	27
Vehar and Tulsi Lakes	27
Fountains—	
Flora	8
Ruttonjee Mooljee	9
Wellington	10
Gateway of India	10
General Description of Bombay	6
Government House (Raj Bhawan), Malabar Point	18
Haffkine Institute, Parel	17
Hanging Gardens, Malabar Hill	18
Harbour	5
High Court	7
Industrial Arts and Manufactures	16
Institutions (Charitable), Hospitals, etc—	
Allbless Obstetric Hospital	14
St George's Hospital	13
Gokaldas Tejpal Hospital	14
Grant Medical College	17
Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy Hospital	16
Motlabai Obstetric Hospital	16
Parsi Almshouse	19
Parsi Hospital, Cumballa	19
Pestonji Kama Hospital for Women and Children	14
Pinjrapol	16
Sir Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy's Parsi Benevolent Institution	13
The D M Petit Hospital	16
Institutions (Literary and Scientific)—	
Institute of Science	12
Mechanics' or Sassoon Institute	12
Jami Masjid	16
Landing (Ballard Pier)	5
Lighthouse, Prongs, Colaba	11
Malabar Hill	18
Markets—	
Crawford Market	14
Nal Bazar	16
Missions	20
Municipal Buildings	13
Museums—	
Prince of Wales	11
Victoria and Albert	17
Naval Headquarters	5
Northbrook Gardens	17
Observatory at Colaba	9
Princess Street	15
Public Offices—	
Mint	9
Port Trust	9
Post Office	13
Presidency Secretariat	6
Public Works' Secretariat	7
Record Office	12
Telegraph Office	8
Town Hall	9
University Hall	7
University Library and Clock Tower	7
Railway Communications	6
Railway Stations—	
Central (Western Railway)	15
Church Gate	6
Victoria Terminus, (Central Railway)	13
Reclamations—	
Back Bay	4

	PAGE
Reclamations (*contd*)—	
Elphinstone	15
Sewri	15
Suburbs—	
Breach Candy	19
Byculla	16
Malabar Hill	18
Mazagon	15
Parel	17
Tata Hydro-Electric Scheme	19
Temples—	
Mombadevi	16
Walkeswar	18
Mahalakhshmi	19
Babulnath	18
Towers of Silence	19
Victoria Gardens	17
Willingdon Sports Club	19
Yacht Club	10

History.[1]—There is little doubt that the W coast of India had trade relations with the Assyrian, Persian and Roman empires, but the direct connection of modern Europe with it dates only from the arrival of the Portuguese in 1498 Albuquerque conquered Goa in 1510, and Sultan Bahadur Shah, of Gujarat, in 1534 ceded Bassein, Salsette and Bombay to the Portuguese In 1626 the Portuguese buildings in Bombay were raided and destroyed by a combined English and Dutch force In 1661 Bombay was ceded to England as part of the dowry of Catherine of Braganza, but owing to disputes with the Portuguese Viceroy, the actual possession of it was not transferred till 1665, and on the 23rd September 1668 it was made over to the East India Company by King Charles II to be held at an annual rent of £10 in gold "as of the manor of East Greenwich, in the county of Kent, in free and common soccage" This was paid until 1730 One of the terms of the transfer was that the English should support the Portuguese in India against the Dutch, who were rapidly supplanting them everywhere

The name was supposed to be a corruption of the Portuguese Bom Bahia, or Fair Bay But the vernacular name *Mumbai* (see f n , p 16) suggests that it was originally called after the Koli goddess Mumbai, a form of Amba Bhawani, or Parvati, the consort of Siva

At the time of the transfer from the Portuguese, Bombay consisted of seven islands, separated at high tide by the sea, which at low tide left a wilderness of malarious mud-flats Dense coconut plantations covered it, and the inhabitants were chiefly fishermen and toddy-drawers, respectable Hindus and Parsis shunned it on account of Portuguese intolerance Its unhealthiness was notorious 17th-century travellers speak of it as "a charnel-house" and mention a contemporary proverb, "two monsoons are the life of a man" The gradual transformation in drainage and reclamation of this pestilential swamp into the great city of to-day, which proudly styles itself *Urbs prima in Indis*, has been the work of many hands, but the chief credit is due to Gerald Aungier, the real founder of Bombay, President, 1669-1677, who, by his policy of toleration, induced the Parsis, Banias and other merchants to settle under the protection of the British flag The Parsis first came to Bombay in 1670.

In 1665, when attacked by the Dutch, Bombay Castle mounted 4 brass guns, and in 1674, 120 pieces of ordnance, and had a garrison of 300 English, 400 Portuguese and 500 militia In 1687 the Presidency was finally transferred from Surat (p lxviii) to Bombay. The first four Governors held Bombay for the Crown After the transfer to the East India Company, except for occasional visits and during three years (1672-75) of the rule of Gerald Aungier, the Governors of Bombay spent almost the whole of their time at Surat, of which factory they were

[1] Selected literature —*Bombay in the Making*, by P B M Malabari (Unwin, 1910), *By-ways of Bombay*, by S M Edwardes (Bombay, 1912), *Glimpses of Old Bombay*, by J Douglas (Sampson Low, 1900), *The Charm of Bombay*, by R P Karkaria (Bombay), *Bombay* by S T Sheppard (1932, Rs 5), *One Hundred Years of Bombay* (Chamber of Commerce, 1938), *Gateway to India*, by A R Ingram For up-to-date statistics the *Times of India* Year Book should be consulted.

Presidents During their time Bombay was administered by an officer styled Deputy-Governor, this title fell into disuse between 1720 and 1738

In 1708 it became the trading headquarters of the Company on the W coast, Surat being no longer a safe place Before 1720 the town, outside the castle, contained a population of 50,000, and was enclosed by a wall built by Governor Boone (1715-22) It already possessed a mint, a bank was founded shortly afterwards, and the port flourished considerably from the encouragement given to the China trade In 1755 Bombay was made the refitting base for the Navy during the cyclone season on the E coast, and came into prominence in connection with the suppression, in 1756, of the Angria pirates, who haunted the coast S of Bombay, a position which was confirmed by the results of the struggle of the Company with the Mahrattas, who in 1739 had taken Bassein and Salsette from the Portuguese.

On the Portuguese preparing to recover Salsette (1774), the island was seized by the Company and retained after the Peace of 1776 Although surrendered by the Convention (Armistice) of Vadgaon (1779), the fulfilment of this was avoided by the arrival of General Goddard with troops from Bengal After Bassein had been captured in 1780, these acquisitions remained with the British by the Treaty of Salbai, confirmed 1783

From that time the development of the port and city proceeded steadily apace The city was visited by General Wellesley (the future Duke of Wellington) in 1804, and to him was due the first road practicable for artillery up the Bhor Ghat and to Poona It seems certain that it must have been visited by Lord Nelson while a midshipman in 1775, as the *Seahorse*, on which he made his first cruise, was in the Persian Gulf and at Bombay in that year [1]

[1] In Lord Nelson's original letter of thanks to the East India Company for the gift of £10,000 voted to him after the Battle of the Nile (dated 3rd July 1797, and written on board the *Foudroyant* at Naples), he says, "Having *in my younger days* served in the East Indies, I am no stranger to the munificence of the Honble Company" This letter may be seen in the Library of the India Office It is reproduced in Douglas's *Bombay and W. India*

The framework of administration of the Presidency and its Capital was shaped by Mountstuart Elphinstone in 1819-27 The Chamber of Commerce was established in 1836, the Bishopric in 1835, and the Bombay Bank (which is now merged in the Imperial Bank of India) in 1840, the University was created in 1857, and the Legislative Council in 1862, the Municipal Authority, formed in 1872, was converted into a Corporation in 1888 The Port Trust was constituted in 1873, and the Bombay City Improvement Trust in 1898 The mail service with England was undertaken by the P & O Company in 1852, the G I P Railway, which had been opened as far as Thana in 1853, was extended up the Ghats in 1863, and in the same year the Bombay Baroda and Central India Railway, part of which had been opened in 1860, was extended to Ahmadabad

The four most remarkable developments since 1850 have been (1) the reclamation of land, (2) the construction of docks (p 10), (3) the development of cotton mills (the first founded in 1853), and (4) the erection of a splendid series of public buildings, many due, as will be seen below, to the munificent charity of private persons The constructive stage may be said to have begun during the Governorship of Sir Bartle Frere (1862-67), when the American Civil War poured immense wealth into Bombay in connection with the export of cotton, and over-speculation was followed by a severe financial collapse At this date the old fort walls were at last removed.

The castle guarding the harbour front yet stands, and fragments of Fort George, which stood at the Northern end of this front, survive

in the grounds of St George's Hospital On the S side the defences followed the line of Rampart Row from the Apollo Gate to the S W corner, and then that of Esplanade Road, passing the Church Gate and Hornby Road, to the N W corner and the Bazar Gate, whence they turned E to Fort George Outside the W defences was a fine esplanade, and in the centre of the fort was the green on the site of which Elphinstone Circle now stands

Modern progress is associated with activities of the Corporation, the City Improvement Trust, and the Development Directorate As in the case of New York, the area for expansion is limited, and the provision of accommodation for a growing population presents a constant and insistent problem It rose from 150,000 in 1800 to 2,839,270 in the 1951 census The approximate proportions are Hindus 60 per cent , Muslims 17 per cent , Indian Christians 5 per cent and Jains 2 per cent

The Corporation, under a Municipal Commissioner, has over a hundred members, almost all elected Inside the Corporation, which is a deliberative body, are four statutory committees (1) the Standing Committee consisting of sixteen members elected by the Corporation, which is practically the Finance Committee of the Corporation, (2) the Education Committee consisting of sixteen members, twelve elected by the Corporation from its own body and four, of whom two must be women, from outside, (3) the Improvements Committee of sixteen members, all elected by the Corporation, and (4) the Bombay Electric Supply and Transport Committee consisting of nine members, one of whom is Chairman of the Standing Committee and the others from persons of suitable experiences who may, or may not, be members of the Corporation

There are a number of other *ad hoc* Consultative Committees to whom the Corporation can refer any matter for consideration and report. The Municipal Commissioner appointed by Government exercises supreme executive authority in all municipal matters excepting primary education, in respect of which the entire executive authority is vested in the Education Committee

The Central Government (Posts and Telegraphs) now controls the Telephone Service.

A City Improvement Trust was created by a special Statute in 1898 for the purpose of improving the sanitation of the city and developing new residential areas A Development Directorate was also created by the Government of Bombay in 1920, with the object of providing for the development of the City of Bombay and of relieving congestion and overcrowding The programme originally planned was as follows (*a*) The provision of 50,000 one-roomed tenements for the working classes, (*b*) reclamation of 1145 acres in Back Bay and of 132 acres in the harbour, on the W and E of Colaba Point, by pumping silt across a narrow neck, (*c*) the development of South Salsette, partly for residential and partly for industrial purposes, (*d*) the provision of other industrial areas at greater distances, (*e*) the improvement of communications to the suburban areas, and (*f*) the improvement of the supply and transport of building materials The "Back Bay Scheme" did not prove a financial success at first, but has since proved of great value to Bombay

The adoption of these great proposals for the improvement of the material conditions of the City of Bombay was mainly due to the energy of the late Lord Lloyd, when Governor of Bombay.

The work of improvement and development is now looked after by the Improvements Committee of the Corporation

The **Island of Bombay** is situated in lat 18° 53′ 45″, long 72° 52′. It was originally a group of islands separated from the mainland and from one another by very narrow

channels, the principal islands being Bassein, Dharave (Dravi), Salsette, Trombay (in which the hill called the Neat's Tongue, 1000 ft high, is a conspicuous mark), Bombay and Elephanta.

The southernmost of these islands was Colaba (p. 11), so called from the Koli fishermen who inhabited it. On the W. extremity, between Colaba on the S and the bold and striking promontory of Malabar Hill or Walkeswar (p 18), now the fashionable residential quarter, on the N, lies the shallow basin, about 3 m broad, known as Back Bay On the E side, between the island and the mainland, is Bombay Harbour, a fine expanse of water, 5 to 9 m broad In the narrow neck of land between Back Bay and the Harbour is the old site of the Fort, the nucleus of the city. Farther N are the bazars and mill quarters, beyond these again the suburbs

Bombay Island is 11½ m long from the S extremity of Colaba to Sion Causeway, over which the Central Railway passes to the island of Salsette, and from 3 to 4 m broad in that portion which lies to the N of the Esplanade The area is 22 48 sq m

Climate.—Bombay is neither very hot in summer nor cold in winter The coolest month is usually February The periods just before and after the S W monsoon (May to June and October) are hot and humid, and the torrential rains of July, August and September, though cooling, are inconvenient for sight-seeing Malabar Hill is usually several degrees cooler than the Fort, and healthier The average rainfall is 70 30 in

Bombay Harbour.—The panorama which confronts the traveller, as he enters Bombay from the sea, has been compared to the Bay of Naples. To the W the shore is crowded with buildings, some of them, as the Colaba Church, the Tower of the University, and that of the Municipal Buildings, very lofty. To the N and E. are numerous islands, and on the mainland hills rising to an altitude of from 1000 to 2000 ft. Pre-eminent amongst these is the remarkable hill of Bawa Malang, otherwise called Mallangarh, on the top of which is an enormous mass of rock with perpendicular sides, crowned with a fort, now in ruins

The East India Company had a marine (1612) which continued as the Indian Navy until 1863 Bombay was made the headquarters of the Royal Indian Marine in 1892, and of the Royal Indian Navy in 1934 It is the present headquarters of the new Indian Navy

Landing.—The mail steamers lie alongside the mole (1918) at Ballard Pier Station, named after General J A Ballard, Bo Engrs, who was Mint Master and Chairman of the Port Trust (1872-79) Luggage has to pass through the Custom House Agents send representatives to meet passengers on landing, and it will be found convenient to entrust the baggage to one of them, with a detailed list of the boxes Customs forms are provided on board the steamer. The Customs examination is not severe, if a fair declaration seems to have been made Articles for the *bona fide* personal use of the traveller are not usually charged with duty. If firearms have not been in India before, or have not been in India for a year, a high *ad valorem* duty (50 per cent) is levied, and they cannot be removed from the Custom House until the duty and a licence fee are paid Radio sets also are liable to duty *Prohibition is in force as regards alcoholic liquors, but special permits for limited amounts may be obtained by tourists*

The scene on landing is striking. The quaint local craft in the harbour; the crowds of people dressed in the most brilliant costumes and varied headgear, the Hindus of different castes, the Muslims, Jews and Parsis, with a sprinkling from other nationalities, these making a lasting impression Flowering trees are at their best in May.

Railway Communications

(1) Bombay-Calcutta Mail

The visitor who desires to proceed "up-country" will find that two mail-trains run between Bombay (V T) and Howrah each way, one *via* Nagpur, and the other *via* Allahabad On the latter, air-conditioned accommodation is provided on trains leaving Bombay on Mondays and Fridays Dining-car service is provided on these trains

(2) Frontier Mail

This train runs every day between Bombay (Central) and Amritsar Dining-car service and air-conditioned accommodation are provided

(3) Bombay-Madras Express

This train runs between Bombay (V T) and Madras (Central) *via* Poona and Raichur Dining-car service and *limited* air-conditioned accommodation are available

(4) The Gujerat Mail and the Saurashtra Mail

Both these trains start from Bombay (Central) and connect at Ahmadabad with the Metre-Gauge Mail, giving direct access to Abu Road (Mount Abu), Ajmer, Jaipur, Alwar and Delhi

General Description of Bombay and its Suburbs.—The visitor who halts in Bombay should visit Malabar Hill (from which a grand view of the Back Bay is possible), the Zoo, the Prince of Wales Museum, and the Old Fort behind the Town Hall If he has an invitation, he can go to the Royal Bombay Yacht Club and drive to the Willingdon Sports Club near the Mahalakshmi Race-course

The road from the Ballard Pier, after leaving the Grand Hotel on the right and passing the Custom House, skirts the Ballard estate of the Port Trust, reclaimed by spoil from the docks, and enters the circuit of the Old Fort of Bombay just above the ancient Castle From this point Mint Road leads N to the Victoria Terminus and onwards to the more central part of the city—Marine Street and Apollo Street lead S to Rampart Row (along the S E. side of the Port), and the open space W of the Apollo Bunder—and Church Gate Street leads W to Mahatma Gandhi Road, which follows the landward line of the former defences, and to the Back Bay on the Western side of the Island Church Gate Street leads to the **Brabourne Stadium**

Along the shore there is free access to Back Bay and Marine Drive, the railway, which formerly ran to a terminus at Colaba, having been removed beyond Church Gate Station Along Mayo Road, which runs parallel to it, is the range of Public Offices S of the open space, near which all the principal hotels are situated, extends the promontory of Colaba

Northwards, along Back Bay, Marine Drive leads to Malabar Hill, which bends round the N W side of the bay, and is continued to the N by Cumballa Hill E of the two hills lies the main bazar area, with the quarters of Byculla and Mazagon along the N side of it In Parel, N of Byculla, is the principal location of the Bombay Mills, in Mazagon are the P & O Docks, below which, and E of the main city, lie the Prince's, Victoria and Alexandra Docks On the N W side of the Fort are a number of places of business, though several of the houses connected with the trade of the port are still situated inside the Old Fort

PUBLIC OFFICES

The impressive Government buildings already mentioned succeed one another in the following order from S to N , the Prince of Wales Museum and the College of Science in Mahatma Gandhi Road, then come in Mayo Road the Bombay Government Secretariat, the University Hall, Library and Clock Tower, the High Court, the Public Works' Secretariat and the Telegraph Office

Mayo Road

The Bombay Government Secretariat (1874) is 470 ft long, with two

wings In the first floor are Committee Rooms, Private Rooms for the Governor and his Ministers and the Finance Department, on the second floor General and Revenue Departments, Home on the third The style is Venetian Gothic, after the designs of Colonel Wilkins. The carving is by Indian artists The staircase is lighted by the great window, 90 ft high, over which rises the tower to 170 ft At the entrance are the arms of Sir Bartle Frere (1862-67), who was Governor when the plans were formulated for erecting public buildings, and to whom Bombay owes many of its improvements

University Hall (1874) —This ornate building, in the French Decorated style of the 15th century, is 104 ft long, 44 ft broad and 63 ft high to the apex of the groined ceiling, with an apse separated from the Hall by a grand arch, and a gallery, 8 ft broad, round three sides The painted-glass windows have an excellent effect The Hall is called after Sir Cowasjee Jehangir Readymoney, who contributed towards the cost of erection A statue by Woolner of Sir Cowasjee stands in the University Gardens The University was founded in 1857

The **University Library and Clock Tower,** like the Hall, were designed by Sir Gilbert Scott in the style of 14th-century Gothic The Library is a long, low room, adorned with carving, and the great **Rajabai Tower** on the W side forms part of it, and is from its height (260 ft) the most conspicuous building in Bombay It was built at the expense of Mr Premchand Raichand, in memory of his mother, Rajabai The Tower is divided into an octagonal lantern spire, with figures in niches at the angles There are twenty-four figures in all upon the tower, representing the castes of W India There is an opening in the centre of each floor, so that one can look up 115 ft to the ceiling of the Dial Room The fourth floor contains the great clock Under the dials outside are four small galleries, with stone balustrades. From the top of the tower there is a fine view of Bombay On the E are the harbour, fringed with islands, Mody Bay and the Fort, and to the W are Malabar Hill and Back Bay, and to the S Colaba Point

The **High Court** was established as a Supreme Court in 1823 and became a High Court in 1861 This immense building, 554 ft long, with a tower 175 ft high, was opened in 1879 The style is Early English The principal entrance is under a large arched porch in the W façade on either side of which is an octagon tower 120 ft high, with pinnacles of white Porbandar stone, and surmounted by statues of Justice and Mercy. The main staircase is on the E side and is approached by a noble groined corridor in Porbandar stone, which runs through the building The offices of the High Court are on the first and third floors The Appellate and Original Courts are on the first and second floors The Criminal Court is in the centre of the building, above the main corridor, and has a carved teak gallery for the public running round three sides The ceiling is of dark polished teak in panels, with a carved centrepiece The floor is Italian mosaic A number of portraits of past Chief Justices and Judges hang in the different Courts

Next to the High Court and separated from the old Post Office by Church Gate Street, a broad road which leads E to Elphinstone Circle and W to the Church Gate Station of the Western Railway, is the **Public Works' Secretariat,** with a façade 288 ft long, the central part having five storeys The Railway Inspection, Irrigation and other Engineering Departments are accommodated in this building.

On the S side of the arm of the road leading to the W are the **Statues** of three former Governors of Bombay, Sir Richard Temple (1877-80), Lord Reay (1885-90), and Lord Sandhurst (1895-1900) Opposite, on the corner site formed by Marine Lines and Queen's Road, is the office

of the Western Railway, which has a façade 280 ft long and a tower 160 ft high

The **Old General Post Office,** which was absorbed into the Telegraph Office, is opposite the Public Works' Secretariat in Church Gate Street It has three floors, and is 236 ft long, with wings on the N side Part of it is used as a Post Office for the Fort area The present **General Post Office** (p 13), a large building crowned by a dome, is near the Victoria Terminus Station

The **Telegraph Office,** which is now in the old Post Office, is built in Romanesque style and has a façade 182 ft long. The facing of it and of the Post Office is of coursed rubble stone from Kurla, in Salsette, and the columns are of blue basalt

North of the Telegraph Office at the junction of the Mayo and Mahatma Gandhi Roads, which flank the above buildings on either side, is the **Statue of Queen Victoria,** by Noble, of white marble Most of the cost was borne by H H the late Maharaja Khande Rao Gaekwar of Baroda.

Church Gate Street

Returning S from this point to the Flora Fountain (which was erected in honour of Sir Bartle Frere), and following Church Gate Street into the area of the Fort, Elphinstone Circle, occupying the site of the old Green, is reached In Mahatma Gandhi Road, running S from the fountain, and in Hornby Road, running N (together marking the western limits of the Fort), are the principal shops and places of business.

The **Bombay Club** used to have its buildings here, but it moved some years ago to the junction of Marine Drive and B Road

On the N side of Church Gate Street, in Bazar Gate Street, are the headquarters of the Chamber of Commerce, and on the S. side is the **Cathedral of St Thomas.** This was begun by Gerald Aungier in 1672, but was not formally opened until 1718 In 1816 it was consecrated by Bishop Middleton of Calcutta, who had created an Archdeaconry of Bombay in 1814 Upon the installation, in February 1836, of the first Bishop of Bombay, it became the Cathedral of the Diocese, and the low belfry was converted into a high tower It is simple in plan, and a mixture of the classical and Gothic in style The chancel, added 1865, is a modern example of Early English

A monument by Bacon to Jonathan Duncan (1811), Governor for sixteen years, represents him receiving the blessings of young Hindus with reference to his successful efforts in suppressing infanticide in certain districts near Benares, and afterwards in Kathiawar, through the zealous and able agency of Colonel Walker. Another beautiful monument by Bacon, in the form of a medallion on the E wall, commemorates Katharine Kirkpatrick (1760), whose son, Major General William Kirkpatrick (Resident at Hyderabad in 1797), was the grandfather of Sir Richard and Sir John Strachey There are also monuments to Captain G N. Hardinge, R N , who died in 1808 in a brilliant engagement, when he took the famous French cruiser *Piémontaise*, Colonel Burr, who commanded at the battle of Kirkee (5th November 1817), Colonel John Campbell, defender of Mangalore against Tipu in 1784, Commodore John Watson, mortally wounded at the siege of Thana in 1774, John Carnac (1800), who had served with Clive in Bengal, and his wife Eliza Rivett (1780), whose portrait, by Reynolds, is in the Wallace Collection in London, Admiral Maitland (1839), who received Napoleon on board the *Bellerophon*, and Major Eldred Pottinger, distinguished in the defence of Herat (November 1837 to September 1838). Bishop Carr's effigy in marble is in the S transept One of the chalices was the gift of Gerald Aungier in 1675, another was presented in 1632 by the "Greenland merchants of the City of York." The fountain in front

of the Cathedral was erected by Sir Cowasjee Jehangir

ELPHINSTONE CIRCLE

Elphinstone Circle (Bombay Green) has on the E side the Town Hall, in the middle is a well-kept garden with marble statues by Bacon of Marquess Cornwallis and Marquess Wellesley From the centre of the S side, Bank Street leads to the **State Bank of India,** formerly the Bank of Bombay

The **Town Hall,** designed by Colonel T Cowper, was opened in 1833, and the cost was partly raised by lotteries The building has a colonnade in front, and the façade is 260 ft long The pillars in front, and the external character of the edifice, are Doric, the interior is Corinthian On the ground floor are some of the weightier curiosities of the Royal Asiatic Society. In the upper storey is the Grand Assembly Room, 100 ft square, for public meetings and balls, the Assembly Room and Public Reading Room of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, and the Library of this Society, founded in 1804 by Sir James Mackintosh when Recorder of Bombay (1804-11), containing about 100,000 volumes The place of honour in the Grand Assembly Room is occupied by a statue of the distinguished Governor, the Hon Mountstuart Elphinstone (1819-27), executed by Chantrey, as were also those of Sir J. Malcolm (Governor 1827-30), and Sir C Forbes (1774-1849), a famous Bombay merchant At the head of the staircase, on one side, is a statue, by Foley, of Lord Elphinstone, the Governor in 1857, and on the other side is a statue, by Woolner, of Sir Bartle Frere, an excellent likeness Between the circular flights of stairs is Marochetti's statue of Sir Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy

The Levée Rooms of the Governor and the Commander-in-Chief, and the Council Room, are no longer used In the Library of the Asiatic Society, instituted for the investigation and encouragement of Oriental Arts, Sciences and Literature, are busts of Sir James Rivett-Carnac (Governor 1838-41) by Chantrey, and Sir J Mackintosh The Geographical Room contains portraits of Sir Alexander Burnes (who was murdered at Kabul in November 1841) and the two first Presidents of the Bombay Geographical Society—Sir John Malcolm and Captain Daniel Ross, a distinguished hydrographer who was for many years (until 1849) Marine Attendant at Bombay The collection of maps is an extremely fine one The Geographical Society was merged into the Asiatic Society in 1873

The **Mint** is close to the Town Hall, but farther back, having a tank in front of it It is a plain building, with an Ionic portico, designed by Major J Hawkins and completed in 1829 Authority was granted to the Company by the Crown to establish a mint so early as 1674 The old Portuguese Quinta (Manor House) was close by Pherozeshah Mehta Road runs due E and W through the former Gunbow Street from Hornby Road to a point almost opposite the Mint

N of the Mint, at the E end of the Ballard Road, which leads to the Ballard Pier (p 5), are the imposing **Offices of the Port Trust** (p 15) At the junction of the W end of Ballard Road with Frere Road, leading to the N past St George's General Hospital, is the Ruttonjee Mooljee Fountain.

Immediately behind the Town Hall are the remains of the **Castle** of the Old Fort, now used as an Arsenal Only the walls facing the harbour and a portion of the wall to the N. now remain There is a flagstaff here from which signals are made to ships, and also a clock tower, where a time signal-ball, connected by an electric wire with the **Observatory** at Colaba, falls at 1 p m.

The old **Custom House** (Mandvi, built 1720) contains the Collector's office S of the Town Hall The new Custom House is near the Ballard Pier.

The **Government Dockyard**, constructed for the country trade in 1736 by Lavji Nasarvanji Wadia, a Parsi from Surat (d. 1774), and extended 1803-10, has a sea-face of nearly 700 yds King Edward VII, as Prince of Wales, landed here in 1875 There are five graving-docks, three of which together make one large dock 648 ft long, the other two graving-docks making a single dock 582 ft long There are also four building-slips opposite the Apollo Pier and on the S E side of the enclosure Bombay is the only place where the rise of the tide is sufficient to permit docks on a large scale The highest spring tides reach to 17 ft , but the usual height is 14 ft In the dockyard four generations of Wadias built a number of British men-of-war, but shipbuilding started in 1717 on the shore A floating dock was launched at Colaba in 1946

From the Dockyard, Marine Street leads into Apollo Street and past the old Great Western Hotel (now a block of offices and formerly the High Court building) In an old ice-house here Wenham Lake ice from Massachusetts used to be stored On the left, here, is the fine building which served as the Royal Alfred Sailors' Home [1] The sculpture in the gable, representing Neptune with nymphs and sea-horses, was executed by Mr Bolton of Cheltenham The Home, which is now too far from the Docks to serve its original purpose, was taken over (1928) by the Government, and a **Council Chamber** for the Bombay Legislature has been built at the back Opposite is the Prince of Wales Museum of Western India A bronze statue of King George V (the gift of Sir Sassoon J David) flanks the Museum on this side, while that of King Edward VII (p 11) flanks the site on the other side

[1] The building occupies part of the site of the old cemetery at Mendhams Point This was closed in 1760 in order that a clear field of fire from the Fort might be secured, and the tombstones were razed to the ground

The **Wellington Fountain**, erected in 1865 to commemorate the visits of the Duke of Bombay in 1801 and 1804, stands opposite the Sailors' Home at the junction of the Esplanade and Apollo Bunder Road The latter road leads S E from the Wellington Fountain to the Apollo Bunder Pier, originally known as the Wellington Pier, passing between the old premises of the Royal Bombay Yacht Club on the left, and its present home (formerly the Yacht Club Chambers) on the right

Situated on the **Apollo Bunder**, the former landing-place for passengers, is the **Gateway of India**, erected to commemorate the landing of King George V and Queen Mary in December 1911 An iron shed, with a curved roof, after the style of a Mongol tent, formerly provided shelter while waiting on the Bunder This shed was removed and a temporary pavilion and hall erected in white plaster for the reception It was suggested by Lord Sydenham, then Governor of Bombay, that a permanent pavilion should be erected to commemorate the event, to form a sea gateway to India and provide a reception hall for all important occasions The scheme was carried out by his successor, Lord Willingdon The gateway consists of a central hall with great archways forming the entrance, while side halls provide seating accommodation for 600 The design (by Mr G Wittet) is Indian in character, based on the work of the 16th century in Gujarat The stone is yellow basalt obtained near Bombay, but the pierced stonework in the arches of the side halls is from Gwalior State The three halls are roofed with domes

A statue of King George V by Rao Bahadur Khatre (1938) stands on the N. side.

Colaba

Near the head of the Colaba Causeway, running S W from the fountain, are the headquarters of the Y M C A , and farther S is the Taj Mahal Hotel

(1903) on the seashore At the corner of the causeway and the adjacent Wodehouse Road, is the Hotel Majestic, and just beyond are the new Roman Catholic Church of the Holy Name and the official residence of the Roman Catholic Archbishop of Bombay The Methodist Church is located nearby The Causeway leads past the old Cotton Green (now removed to Sewri) and the Sassoon Dock, the first wet dock made in India, to the entrance end of the promontory of **Colaba**, formerly a separate island, with the Observatory

St John's Church, a memorial of the First Afghan War, and consecrated in 1858, consists of nave and aisles 138 ft long, with a chancel 50 ft long, and a tower and spire 198 ft high, conspicuous for some distance at sea

At the extremity of the promontory are the Old Lighthouse (1771), and an old European Cemetery The present lighthouse (1874) is on Prongs Island, ½ m S of Colaba Point, with which it is connected by a ridge of rock exposed at low tides, it is 150 ft high, and the light which flashes every 10 sec is visible 18 m off at sea Another lighthouse on Khanderi Island marks the N entrance to the harbour This island and the adjoining island of Andheri, which are about 7 m S of the entrance, are known to mariners as Hendry Kendry, and were occupied by pirates up to 1756

The Fort Area

Returning to the Wellington Fountain, the Mahatma Gandhi Road along the W side of the open ground leads past a fine block of buildings, consisting of the Science Institute, the Elphinstone College, the Sassoon Institute and the Army and Navy Stores Opposite the Stores is the equestrian statue of King Edward VII as Prince of Wales, by Sir Edgar Boehm, presented to the city by Sir A. Sassoon, and the new Art Gallery presented to the City by Sir Cowasjee Jehangir, Bart

The **Prince of Wales Museum** of Western India —This fine building, the foundation-stone of which was laid by King George V, then Prince of Wales, in 1905, on the occasion of his first visit to India, occupies an island site at the Southern end of Mahatma Gandhi Road The scheme consists of three units, arranged round three sides of a quadrangle, the central block (1914) and one wing (1937) being completed The style of the structure is based on the Indian work of the 15th and 16th centuries in the Presidency, and the materials used are the blue and yellow basalt found in the vicinity of Bombay

Its contents comprise Art, Archaeology and Natural History A section devoted to Forestry has been added, and a small local Geological collection of Rocks, Minerals and Fossils is also exhibited

Art Section —This consists principally of the Sir Ratan Tata bequest of pictures, a splendid collection of Oriental arms, a varied and unique exhibit of jade, beautiful examples of china, Indian brass, silver, Indian and Persian draperies and *objets d'art* Other pictures were presented by the late Sir Dorab Tata Among Sir Ratan Tata's pictures are many most interesting examples of the Dutch, British, French and Italian Schools, and works by such masters as Cuyp, Lawrence, Romney, Gainsborough, Troyon, Poussin and Titian Sir Dorab Tata's gift includes representative works of the late Italian Schools and a few good modern French and British pictures. There is also a collection of Indian paintings (Moghul and Rajput) and an extremely interesting collection of relics of the Satara Rajas, both purchased from Mr P V Mavji in 1914.

Archaeological Section —This contains three main divisions, the Brahmanical Section, Jain, Prehistoric and Foreign antiquities, and Buddhist Section In the first category are some large bas-reliefs discovered at

Dharwar and attributed to the 5th or 6th century A D , a bust of Siva from the Elephanta Caves (p 21), numerous other interesting sculptures of Siva, some images and bas-reliefs of Brahma, a magnificent image of Vishnu (from Elephanta), and a miscellaneous collection of articles used in Brahmanical worship The prehistoric antiquities are mostly from Madras, and comprise paleolithic and neolithic implements, also pottery, including examples of necropolitan pottery utilised for coffins A number of interesting bas-reliefs come from Mesopotamia and some good Jain sculptures are on permanent loan from the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society In the Buddhist Section are portions of the Stupa of Amaravati, some terra-cotta figures of Buddhas and Bodhisattvas, fragments and images of Buddhas (Gandhara School) and very interesting bas-reliefs (of the same school) representing subjects from Buddhistic legend

Natural History Section —The exhibits (in the new wing) are specimens from the collections of the Bombay Natural History Society (started 1883 and still existing) These include examples of all the Indian ruminants and carnivora Good heads of African animals are also shown There are also sections devoted to the other mammals, and to reptiles, birds, fishes and insects The Birds' Section contains, besides many beautiful specimens, a collection of drawings by Gronwold

Forest Section.—This includes specimens of timbers grown in the Bombay Presidency

Mahatma Gandhi Road

The **Institute of Science.**—This important group of buildings owes its inception to Lord Sydenham when Governor of Bombay (1907-13), who laid the foundation-stone in 1911, and to the generosity of Sir Jacob Sassoon, Sir Cowasjee Jehangir, Sir Currimbhoy Ebrahim and Sir Vasanji Tricumji Mulji, who furnished contributions for the erection of the various units The scheme includes a College of Science occupying a three-storev block fronting Mayo Road, a science library, a public hall at the corner of Mayo Road and Mahatma Gandhi Road, and a block of examination schools facing Mahatma Gandhi Road The building, which is Renaissance in character, is constructed of yellow basalt stone, obtained from quarries in the vicinity of Bombay The architect was Mr G Wittet

The **Elphinstone College,** removed from Byculla in 1890 (p 16), occupies a large building in the Romanesque Transition style The main hall is called after Sir Cowasjee Jehangir in recognition of his large contribution for the purpose of building the original institution The Elphinstone Institution was founded as a memorial to the Hon Mountstuart Elphinstone, the Governor of Bombay In 1856 it was divided into a High School (see p 13), and this College for the higher education of Indians Sir Alexander Grant, Bart , was Principal of the College in 1862, and distinguished scholars, such as Sir Ramkrishna Bhandarkar, the great Orientalist, have filled Professorships In the library is a fine portrait of Elphinstone by Sir T Lawrence

The **State Record Office** occupies most of both wings Amongst the records are preserved the oldest documents relating to the E I Company (the letter-books of the Surat Factory go back as far as 1630), and many other priceless historical papers, including the letter from General Wellesley announcing the victory at Assaye

The **Mechanics' or Sassoon Institute** was founded originally in 1847, but refounded and renamed by David Sassoon and his son Sir Albert in 1870 Lectures are delivered and prize medals awarded In the entrance-hall is a statue of Mr David Sassoon, by Woolner There is also a good library.

D Naoroji Road

From here Mahatma Gandhi Road leads across Church Gate Street to D Naoroji Road On the W. side of the entrance to D Naoroji Road are the Oriental and other buildings, while a little back in Outram Road is the Cathedral High School for boys On the right is the **Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy Institute,** founded in 1849 by Sir Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy and his wife, Lady Avabai The Government of India are the trustees The income is divided into 400 shares, of which 180 go for the Boys' and Girls' Schools in Bombay, 70 for those in Surat, and 150 for charities for the poor Farther N are the Terminus and Offices of the Central Railway and the Municipal Offices on the W Between them, on a circular garden plot, is a statue by Brock of the late Sir Dinshaw Petit, first Baronet

The remodelled **Victoria Terminus** in D Naoroji Road contains a Railway Information Bureau It was opened on 27th March 1929, and contains, as well as refreshment rooms, bed- and dressing-rooms and bathrooms The former station, which adjoins, is now reserved for suburban traffic The offices were completed in 1888, in an imposing building, with a large central dome

S. is the **General Post Office,** which occupies the block in Frere Road between Fort Street and St George's Road It was erected under the supervision of Mr G Wittet, and was designed by Mr J Begg in the Bijapur style of architecture (p 379) E of the railway station is **St George's Hospital.**

The **Municipal Buildings** were designed by Mr F W Stevens, and were opened in 1893 The Oriental feeling introduced into the Gothic architecture has a pleasing effect The tower, 255 ft. high and surmounted by a masonry dome, can be seen from all parts of Bombay The central gable terminates in a statue 13 ft high, representing *Urbs prima in Indis.* The grand staircase is also crowned by an imposing dome Immediately in front of the building is a statue by Derwent Wood of the late Sir Pherozeshah Mehta, who took a prominent part in the civic life of Bombay and in Indian politics

From opposite these buildings Waudby Road leads S W to the Queen's Statue, passing the Capital Theatre, the Scots Kirk, the Lady Ratan Tata Palace, the Masonic Hall and the Alexandra School for Girls, founded by Mr Maneckjee Cursetjee, to the E of it, and the open space of the Maidan or General Parade Ground and the Bombay Gymkhana Club on the W At the corner of the Maidan, opposite the Municipal Buildings, is a statue of the late Mr Jamshedji Tata, flanked by allegorical figures

From the Victoria Railway Station, D Naoroji Road continues N up to the Crawford Market and the main Indian residential quarters, passing on the left the *Times of India* Office, the Anjuman-i-Islam (Islamia) School and the School of Art, while from the station to the N W runs Cruikshank Road in front of the Municipal Offices, and past the Police Courts, the Allbless and Cama Hospitals, St Xavier's College and the Elphinstone High School On Carnac Road, which joins these two roads and forms the third side of a triangle with them, are the St Xavier's High School and the Gokaldas Tejpal General Hospital Paltan Road, which runs behind the Crawford Market and is so called from the former Barracks, forms the commencement of Mahomed Ali Road, which crosses Carnac Road and penetrates through the densely populated bazars in a slight curve until it joins Parel Road at its junction with Sardar Patel Road Under the name of Kingsway, Parel Road continues past the King's Circle as far as Sion (11 m).

The **Anjuman-i-Islam School** in D Naoroji Road was erected in 1893 by the co-operation of Government, which gave the site and a money grant. The building was designed

by Mr James Willcocks, and its erection marks an epoch in the history of the Muslim community

The **Sir Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy School of Art,** was first opened for pupils in 1857 In 1877 the present building was erected Excellent drawings and designs are made here, as well as work in silver and copper, and decorative carving in wood and stone The buildings in Western India owe their mural paintings to students of this institution The latest additions to it are the Sir George Clarke Studios and Technical Laboratories The School has become particularly distinguished in recent years Mr Rudyard Kipling was born in Bombay, while his father, Mr J Lockwood Kipling, was Principal of the School

The **Gokaldas Tejpal Hospital** (in Carnac Road), for Indians, can contain 200 patients It owes its origin to gifts made by Mr Gokaldas Tejpal and by Mr Rustomjee Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy

St Xavier's College in Cruikshank Road, and **St Xavier's High School** in Carnac Road, founded in 1867, are now separate institutions, both under the Jesuit fathers The College, which is affiliated to the University, and has 800 students, includes a highly equipped science department The High School is a massive building, with a high octagonal tower

Opposite the High School is the **Court of Small Causes** Nearby was formerly the Robert Money School, founded in 1838, but now removed to Girgaon and under the management of the C M S

The Elphinstone High School, at the junction of Carnac and Cruikshank Roads, is the Government public school of Bombay, and retained possession of the original buildings on this site when the *College Department* was separated to form the Elphinstone College. In front of it is a fine flight of steps

The object of this school is to teach up to the standard of the University entrance examination, at fees within the reach of the middle-class people of Bombay and the districts It has classes for the study of English, Marathi, Gujarati, Sanskrit, Latin and Persian, and contains 28 classrooms, a large hall on the first floor and a library There are instructors in drill and cricket The building, which is 452 ft long, was designed by Mr G T Molecey Sir A Sassoon contributed 1½ lakhs of rupees towards it

The **Pestonji Kama Hospital,** for *Women* and *Children*, in Cruikshank Road, is a Gothic building It owes its existence to gifts by Mr Pestonjee Hormusjee Kama, as the **Allbless Obstetric Hospital** beyond it does to the munificence of Mr Bomanjee Eduljee Allbless Both are under the Dufferin Fund and the sole management of lady doctors Farther E , and adjoining the Municipal Offices, are the Esplanade Police Courts, erected in 1884-88

The **Crawford Market,** which is situated at the junction of D Naoroji Road and Carnac Road, was founded by Mr Arthur Crawford, C S , Municipal Commissioner from 1865 to 1871 It consists of a Central Hall, in which is a drinking-fountain given by Sir Cowasjee Jehangir, surmounted by a Clock Tower, 128 ft high. To the right is a wing, 150 ft by 100 ft , in which are fruit and flowers, and on the left is another wing, 350 ft by 100 ft , for vegetables, etc The whole is covered with a double iron roof Over the entrance gate are bas-reliefs executed by Mr J Lockwood Kipling, by whom the fountain was also designed. The ground is paved with flagstones from Caithness There are many kinds of plantains or bananas, the finest are short, thick and yellow. The best oranges are those from Nagpur, and the best grapes are from Aurangabad The mangoes arrive in May, the bulk of them come from orchards in the Konkan and from Goa.[1] The Alfonzo is the best variety.

[1] It was the failure of supplies of Mazagon mangoes which specially annoyed the Wazir Fazl-ud-din in *Lala Rookh*

The Pummelow, the *Citrus decumana*, is particularly fine in Bombay The *Fish Market* is at the end of the *Mutton Market* The oysters are of moderate size and well flavoured The *Palla* fish, generally about 2 ft long, the salmon of India, is excellent, but has many troublesome bones The best fish of all is the pomflet, or pomfret, a flat fish The *Bombil*, called by the English *Bommelo* and *Bombay Duck*, is a glutinous fish, used with curry when salted and dried On the S side is the *Poultry Market*, where game also may be purchased

Starting a little N W of the market, and extending to near the Marine Lines Station, is Princess Street, named after, and in 1905 opened by Queen Mary (then Princess of Wales) This was the first arterial thoroughfare opened by the City Improvement Trust Another main one, Sardar Patel Road, runs from the head of the Back Bay to Dongri Street, and through Naoroji Hill to the Docks Another Trust road, Lamington Road, runs from Queen's Road to Jacob's Circle, and passes between the site of the former **Byculla Club** and the main entrance of the **Central Station** of the Western Railway

The principal commercial **Docks** of Bombay lie to the E of the market The **Victoria Dock** (1885-88) covers 25 acres, and has an entrance 80 ft in width **Prince's Dock,** lying N of this and connected with it, was commenced during the Prince of Wales's visit in 1875-76 and completed 1879 Remains of a submerged forest were found at a depth of about 10 ft The dock extends over 30 acres, and is capable of containing twenty ocean steamers It has a tidal observatory In April 1944 a munition ship blew up and caused extensive havoc, but the damage done has since been repaired

N W is the **Merewether Dry Dock** 1891), and a street of warehouses and offices, round which the Harbour Mission works South of the Victoria Dock is the **Alexandra Dock,** of which the foundation-stone was laid by King George V (then Prince of Wales) on 13th November 1905 It extends S of the Ballard Pier, and encloses an area of 49 52 acres The depth of water in it is 37 ft , and the Hughes Dry Dock is 1000 ft long and has an entrance 100 ft wide

All these docks were excavated on the estate known as the **Elphinstone** and **Mody Bay Reclamations,** which have taken in from the sea 483 acres and have raised and improved 157 acres, transforming the Eastern foreshore of the island from a mud swamp A greater reclamation lies between Mazagon and Sewri, containing a grain depot as well as depots for coal, and the Cotton Green was moved from Colaba to Sewri in 1925

The Trustees' Docks are connected with the two main line railways which feed Bombay, and by the Port Trust Railway, the point of junction being at Wadala, about 6 m N of the Alexandra Dock

The **Port Trust** is composed of twenty-five members under an official Chairman, eleven nominated by Government, and the remainder elected by various special bodies All the main business interests are represented The principal articles of trade are Imports—cotton, piece-goods, metals, machinery, silk manufactures, railway plant, kerosene oil, sugar and timber, and Exports—coal, cotton, grain, oil, seeds, tea, hides, raw wool, piece-goods, twist, yarns and manganese ore

The **Dockyards** (1845) **of the P. & O Company** and **B.I.S.N. Company** are worked by the Mazagon Docks Company in the suburb of Mazagon The Ritchie Dry Dock is 495 ft long and capable of receiving vessels of deep draught Close by is the Electrical Power Station at Parel (p 16), which lights the city and runs the tramway service

City

The visitor can plunge at once into the more Indian part of the city by stepping across Carnac Road at the

Crawford Market and entering Abdul Rahman Street (which is a prolongation of Hornby Road). The Muslim quarter extends along the Parel Road as far as Byculla The Parsis are to be found chiefly in Dhobitalao, the district between Kalbadevi Road and Queen's Road

In the City proper the streets and bazars are narrow and tortuous Some of the houses are in the wooden architectural style of Gujarat Their fronts are covered with carving, and some have projecting storeys supported upon elaborately sculptured corbels Here and there are mosques and Hindu temples gaudily painted The streets teem with life Sir Edwin Arnold wrote of them "A tide of Asiatic humanity ebbs and flows up and down the Bhendi bazar, and through the chief mercantile thoroughfares Nowhere could be seen a play of livelier hues, a busier and brighter city life Besides the endless crowds of Hindu, Gujarati and Mahratta people coming and going between rows of grotesquely painted houses and temples, there are to be studied here specimens of every race and nation of the East" It is said that the triangle formed by Kalbadevi Road, Sheikh Memon Street and Carnac Road contains an epitome of the Indian peninsula and much of its wealth

There are nearly 3000 jewellers of the different Indian nationalities in Bombay, who find constant and lucrative employment One of the most active industries is the manufacture of brass and copper pots and other utensils The black woodcarving is famous, as is the sandalwood and other carving, the term "Bombay Boxes" includes sandalwood carving as well as inlay work Tortoise-shell carving is a specialty, also lacquered turnery Gold and silver thread is manufactured and used for lace, and Bombay embroidery is much prized

The famous **Byculla Club**, a residential Club with extensive grounds founded in 1833, was situated in Bellasis Road, but closed down in 1946 The **Arab Stables** have moved to the Mahalakshmi Race-course. Bellasis Road leads to the Central Railway Station (Western Ry)

The **Nal Bazar**, in Sardar Patel Road, in the N W quarter of the city, supplies a large part of Bombay, and is generally immensely crowded

A little S of the Nal Bazar is the **Pinjrapol**, or Infirmary for Sick and Aged Animals, a curious institution, covering several acres, and maintained here, as elsewhere in India, by the Jain community This is in the quarter called **Bhuleshwar**, "Lord of the Pure-minded", and the temple of the deity, a form of Siva, is within the enclosure To the S W is the **Roman Catholic Church** of **Nossa Senhora da Esperanza** [1] and to the S E is the **Mombadevi Tank** and Temple, from which the name of Bombay is believed to be derived [2] The **Copper Bazar** is opposite the Tank S of the Tank in Princess Street is the **Jami Masjid**, and E of this is Abdur Rahman Street, continued N by Parel Road

Parel Road

Near the cross-roads with Grant Road from the W, is the **Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy Hospital**, erected in 1845 at the joint expense of that gentleman and the E I Company In the hall is a bronze statue of Sir Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy, a copy of one in the Town Hall Attached to it are a Hospital for Incurables, the Bai Motlabai Wadia Obstetric Hospital, and the Dinshaw Maneckjee Petit Hospital for women and children, erected in 1889 and 1890

[1] The original church, which was built in 1596, stood on the Esplanade and was demolished in 1760, when the present church was built in Kalbadevi at the expense of the Government

[2] Momba (Mumba) itself is a corruption of Maha Amma (Amba), Great Mother, a goddess of the Kolis, and probably the tutelary deity of Bombay The temple and tank originally stood on part of the site of the Victoria Terminus, and were demolished in 1737, when the fortifications of the old town were enlarged The present temple and tank are said to date from 1753

Adjoining the Hospital is the **Grant Medical College**, established in 1845 in memory of Sir Robert Grant, Governor of Bombay (1835-38) The Museum is full of curious things The grounds cover 2 acres, and are made instructive by planting in them all kinds of useful trees and shrubs

The Northbrook Gardens, in Grant Road, close by, were laid out in 1874.

A little to the S E of the J. J. Hospital lies the **Jail** (now a remand ıome for boys) N from the Hospital, Parel Road leads past Christ Church ınd the Byculla Station to the old Victoria Technical Institute and the Victoria and Albert Museum, and ìnally to the old Government House ıt Parel The Victoria Jubilee Technıcal Institute which used to occupy he building opposite the Victoria Gardens, vacated in 1890 by the Elphinstone College, has since been ransferred to a new building near Matunga It is under a Principal, ıssisted by eight professors, and is ntended to provide a training in Art ınd Science in their application to ndustrial and other purposes

The **Victoria and Albert Museum** ıtands in the Victoria Gardens Until 1857 the collection (1848), including ɔrints, maps, photographs, etc, illustrating the history of Bombay, was kept in the Fort Barracks, but, ɔn Sir G Birdwood being appointed Curator by Lord Elphinstone, he aised a subscription for building this Museum Sir B Frere laid the first ıtone in 1862, and Government comɔleted the building in 1871 The Clock Tower in front of it was erected ɔy Sir Albert Sassoon, who also preıented the statue of the Prince Conɔrt, by Noble The **Victoria Gardens** ıave an area of 34 acres To the right ɔf the S entrance to them is the ıtone elephant which gave the island ɔf Elephanta its name; and on he E side of them are Zoological Gardens

Parel Road continues from here ɔast the Veterinary College, built on ı site given by Sir Dinshaw Maneckjee ³etit, to the **Old Government House.** The building occupies the site of the Hindu temple of Parali Vaijnath, from which the locality takes its name In 1673 the Jesuits had a church and convent here, the latter was taken over in 1719 by Governor Boone, who used it as a country house The first Governor who lived here permanently was William Hornby, between 1771 and 1780, and the right and left wings were added by Mountstuart Elphinstone (1819-27) In 1885 Lady Fergusson, the wife of the then Governor, died here of cholera, and the place remained vacant until 1897, when it was utilised as a plague hospital Two years later, Mr W M Haffkine opened a Plague Research Laboratory in the building This became the Bombay Bacteriological Laboratory in 1906, and it has been known as the **Haffkine Institute** since 1925 Under this name it is used as a laboratory for Bacterial Research, the study of Tropical Medicine and the preparation of plague vaccine A Rabies Institute also is established here The public rooms were in the centre facing the W The drawing-room or ballroom, above the dining-room, occupied the place of the old Portuguese chapel In addition to these two Institutes, a fine range of buildings has been erected in the grounds and in the immediate neighbourhood The King Edward Memorial Hospital, the Sunder Das Medical School, the Wadia Maternity Home and the Wadia Hospital for Children form one of the largest and most complete medical treatment centres in the East Nearby also, on Hospital Avenue, is the Tata Memorial Cancer Hospital and Research Institute

There are large railway workshops at Parel, and spinning-mills as well as at Tardeo and Warli The Receiving Station of the Tata Hydro-Electric Works is at Parel (p 19).

The Franciscan Church of Nossa Senhora da Gloria in Parel was the headquarters of the Padroado (Portuguese) section of the R C. community until an agreement effected with the Vatican in 1928.

The European Cemetery, at Sewri, E of Parel, until 1867 a Botanical Garden, is a sheltered spot under Flagstaff Hill

2 m N of Parel is the Acworth Leper Asylum, near Matunga Village The Sassoon Reformatory is situated near the Matunga Road Station of the Western Railway

Malabar Hill

The drive round the Back Bay to **Malabar Hill**, 180 ft high, by Marine Drive (2 m. long, 140 ft wide) and Malabar Hill Road, is extremely beautiful and interesting Beyond the Marine Lines Station are an enclosed burning-place of the Hindus, a Muslim burying-ground and the Girgaon English and Scottish cemeteries (now disused) Farther on, in Chowpatty (Chaupati), is the **Wilson College** (named after Rev Dr J Wilson, F R S , Oriental scholar and Scottish missionary), for the education of young men

At about 3 m from the Fort the road begins to ascend a spur of Malabar Hill Near the top, on the left, are the entrance gates to the drive through the grounds (private) of **Government House at Malabar Point,** now styled Raj Bhawan, with a pleasant view of the city across Back Bay Below, at the extreme point, there used to be a battery Not far off to the N a large ship, the *Diamond*, was wrecked, and eighty passengers were drowned Sir Evan Nepean (1812-19) was the first Governor to reside at Malabar Point In 1819-20 Mr Elphinstone added a public breakfast-room and a detached sleeping-bungalow on a small scale In 1828 Sir John Malcolm gave up the Government House in the Fort and considerably enlarged the residence at Malabar Point Since 1885, when Parel was abandoned, it has been the official headquarters of the Governor.

Close by is the picturesque temple of **Walkeswar,** the "Sand Lord," built *c.* 1000. Throngs of Hindus will be met coming from it, their foreheads newly coloured with the sectarial mark Rama, on his way from Ajodhya (Oudh) to Lankā (p xli) to recover his bride Sita carried off by Ravana, halted here for the night Lakshman provided his brother Rama with a Lingam from Benares every night This night he failed to arrive in time, and Rama made for himself a Lingam of the sand at the spot On the arrival of the Portuguese in after ages, this sprang into the sea from horror of the barbarians There is a small but very picturesque tank here, adorned with flights of steps, surrounded by Brahmans' houses and shrines When Rama thirsted here, he shot an arrow into the earth, and forthwith appeared the *Vana-tirtha*, "Arrow-Tank "

In the centre of the Hill, about 180 ft above the sea, are the grounds of the Ladies' Gymkhana, and beyond them the **Hanging Gardens,** affording lovely views of the Back Bay and of the great line of grand buildings rising on the farther side of it, and of the harbour and islands and mountains beyond them

The drive continues (p 19) along the seashore by the Hornby Vellard[1] to Warli, and through the beautiful Mahim woods of coconut and other palm-trees

The **Parsi Dharmsala,** in the Gamdevi Road, intended for poor Persian Parsis, is passed on the approach to the Towers of Silence from the S A similar dharmsala close by was erected by Sir Cowasjee Jehangir, in memory of his grandfather in 1812

The **Babulnath Temple,** on the S E part of Malabar Hill, is near the steps leading to the Towers of Silence. It is not an ancient building, the spire and pillared hall and terrace were completed in 1900 but it is a promin-

[1] The Hornby Vellard (Portuguese *Vallado*, fence) or Warli Causeway was constructed early in the 18th century between Mahalakshmi and Warli to shut out the sea, which at high tide made the central portion of the island a swamp

landmark and figures in all views 'Bombay from Malabar Hill" letween the gardens is All Saints' urch, and beyond them and N of head of the curve of the bay are

Five Parsi Towers of Silence, ere the Parsis dispose of their d Sir Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy, at own expense, made the road ich leads to the Towers on the N :, and gave 100,000 sq yd of d on the N and E sides of the vers Within the gateway of an er enclosure a flight of eighty)s mounts up to a gateway in an er wall Special permission is uired for visitors to proceed ond this point

This method of interment originates n the veneration the Parsis to the elements Fire is too hly regarded by them to allow) be polluted by burning the dead ter is almost equally respected, so is earth, hence this singular de of interment has been devised re is, however, another reason tasht (Zoroaster) taught that rich poor must meet in death The roundings of the Towers are anged to foster calm meditation der the shade of fine trees, relatives he deceased can sit and meditate, the view to the W and S over waters, and to the E and N over harbour and the distant moun- is beyond, is enchanting Even cypresses, as the Parsis themselves , tapering upwards, point the way heaven At the S E foot of the is an **Almshouse** for indigent Parsis both sexes, erected by the sons of late Fardonjee Sorabjee Parekh

Nepean Sea Road

The drive from Malabar Point, and nce along the Nepean Sea Road **Breach Candy,**[1] under the W side Cumballa (Khambala) Hill, is one the most beautiful in the island, especially at evening On these hills are situated some of the finest houses in Bombay, surrounded by small but bright gardens Evan Nepean was Governor from 1812 to 1819.

On Cumballa Hill is the Bomanji Dinshaw Petit Hospital for Parsis At the N end of Breach Candy are the **Mahalakshmi Temples,** the oldest in Bombay, dedicated to three goddesses, images of whom were found in the sea

Along Clerk Road is the **Race-course,** where races are held in cold weather on Wednesdays and Saturdays, under the management of the Western India Turf Club It has been considerably enlarged, and a new Park has been opened close by Here also is situated the **Willingdon Sports Club,** founded by Lord Willingdon (Governor of Bombay, 1913-18) as a meeting-place for Indians and Europeans, with its Golf-course, Polo ground and Tennis courts

The **Tata Hydro-Electric Works.**—Bombay is supplied with electric power and current from the Receiving Station of the Tata Hydro-Electric Works, which is at Parel This scheme, which was inaugurated by Sir Dorab Tata, impounds the monsoon rainfall (often 500 in) on the Ghats at Lonavla (p 342), in three lakes formed at Shirawta, Walwan and Lonavla, with intercommunicating duct lines, forebay, etc The dams of these three lakes are approximately 90, 70 and 34 ft in height, with areas of 3000, 1700 and 720 acres respectively, all at 2000 ft. above sea-level The foundation-stone of the first dam, which impounds the Lonavla Lake, was laid by the then Governor, Sir George Clarke, on 8th February 1911. The ducts lead the water to a forebay near the Duke's Nose, where it enters the Pipe Line, to take a plunge of 1740 ft down to the Generating Station at Khopoli. The

[1] Various derivations and meanings of name have been put forward Mr wardes (*Bombay City Gazetteer*, 1910) suggests it means "the beach at the mouth of the hollow or pass—that is to say, the hollow between Cumballa ridge on the north and the Malabar ridge on the south" Candy = khind or pass

power generated is conveyed 42 m to the Parel mission cables, crossing several navigable creeks on lofty steel towers The works (1915) have been enlarged by extensions on the Andhra river and elsewhere A Railway Power Station (1922) obtains energy from the Nila Mula river.

RAILWAY STATIONS

The two principal railway stations in Bombay are the **Victoria Terminus**, the headquarters of the old Great Indian Peninsular Railway, now the Central Railway, and the **Central Station**, headquarters of the old Bombay Baroda and Central India Railway, now the Western Railway, of which mention has already been made (p 6) The Harbour Branch (1925) runs from the Victoria Terminus to Kurla, 10 m , where it connects with the main line of the Central Ry The three lines are electrified, and also the main lines to Poona and Igatpuri (p 30).

MISSIONS

The **S.P G.**, with a Church in Kamatipura Road, has four missionary clergy, and a branch of the Ladies' Association working in the zenanas

The **C.M.S.** (established in Bombay since 1820) has a *Church* in Dhanji Street, and large *Schools* for boys and girls at Girgaon

The **Mission Priests of St John the Evangelist** (Cowley Fathers) serve the Church of St Peter's, Mazagon, and have a Mission House and Schools for boys and girls, also an Indian Mission and Orphanage in Babula Tank Road.

The **"All Saints" Sisters** (from Margaret Street, London) have been working in Bombay since 1878, and nurse in the Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy and St George's Hospitals They have an orphanage for small boys and girls in Mazagon

The **American Presbyterian Board of Foreign Missions**, or **Mahratta Mission, Byculla**, has a considerable staff The **United Free Church of Scotland** (now re-united with the Established Church of Scotland) has always been strongly represented on the staff of the Wilson Mission College (p 18), affiliated to the University.

The **Roman Catholic Church** is represented by the Jesuit Fathers as well as secular clergy, under an archbishop, Indian since 1950 The present Indian archbishop was created a cardinal in 1953

ROUND THE ISLAND OF SALSETTE [1]

The beach at Juhu (10 m from the city) provides splendid bathing, and even nearer is Pali Hill, a favourite residential suburb, with a nine-hole golf-course. Farther afield the monsoon jungles of the Lake District of Vehar and Pawai attract the naturalist, the Caves of Kanheri, Jogeswar, and Borivli (p 24) draw pilgrims, and the old-world charm of the early Portuguese church of Bhayndar and the parochial village life of the "island" of Dharavi (road *via* Bhayndar) reveal an unsuspected element in modern Indian life

A good motor road encircles the whole island of Salsette (distance about 50 m) Bombay is left by way of Parel Road and its continuation, Kingsway This leads *via* Causeway Sion (1805) to Thana, between which place and Ghorbunder (D B) the Ulhas river breaks through the magnificent gorge of Gaumukh (the Cow's Mouth), the road closely following it Bombay is re-entered by Bandra and the Mahim Causeway The trip, about 75 m in all from the Apollo Bunder, can be done comfortably in a day, but lunch should be carried A shorter round trip through the Lake District (distance about 45 m) takes a road which skirts Lake Pawai

[1] (Sashasti) Map faces p 27.

EXCURSIONS IN THE VICINITY OF BOMBAY

I. In the Harbour and by Sea

1 Elephanta
2 Chaul
3 Down the Coast

II Along the Western Railway or by Car

1 Bandra, Vesava and Aldeamar
2 Jogeswar Cave
3 Kanheri Caves
4 Montpezir Caves
5 Bhayndar
6 Bassein

III Along the Central Railway or by Car

1 The Vehar Lake
2 Mumbra
3 Tansa Lake
4 The Thal and Bhor Ghats
5 Matheran
6 Karli Cave
7 Poona

I In the Harbour and by Sea

(1) Indian mythology is well exemplified at **Elephanta**, a small island about 6 m. from the Fort of Bombay. to which launches run daily from Carnac Bunder The Indian Tourist office may be consulted about timings A bunder-boat may be hired, but the length of the passage will depend on wind and tide A cheap and convenient way of making the trip is to go by the Harbour Ferry from Carnac Bunder It usually starts at 7 30 and is back by 12 15 the same morning, giving ample time to see the **caves**, which are reached by a walk of 1 m from the old landing-place in the S W of the island The boat will pass close to Butcher's Island, which is 3 m. nearly due E from Mazagon Dock The view in this part of the harbour is fine To the N is the hill known as the Neat's Tongue, on Trombay Island, which is 1000 ft above sea-level The highest point of Elephanta is 568 ft To the S is the hill above Karanja, called Dronagiri—a mass of rock thrown down by Hanuman on his flight to Ceylon

Elephanta is called by Indians *Gharapuri* The caves, which date from A D 450-750, are called *Lenen* (Lena), a word used throughout India and Ceylon for these excavations. The island consists of two long hills, with a narrow valley between them About 250 yd. to the right of the old landing-place, at the S end of the island on the rise of one of the hills, and not far from the ruins of an ancient city, was a mass of rock cut into the shape of an elephant, from which the place derives its European name In September 1814 its head and neck dropped off, and in 1864 the remainder was removed to the Victoria Gardens, where it was re-erected in 1912

The modern landing-place, N W. of the island, consists of a rather slippery pier of separated concrete blocks The caves are distant about ¼ m , and about 250 ft above the sea, and are approached by easy steps constructed in 1853 by an Indian merchant There is a custodian's bungalow at the entrance, where a fee is paid The rules should be studied The date of the excavation of the Seven Caves[1] is now placed about the middle of the 8th century.

The Great Cave faces the N , and is open also E and W (cruciform) The steps have lions on each side The main hall had two wide colonnades of six columns and two centre colonnades of four columns, the recesses on the N and S sides consisting of two aisles separated by two columns, the outer aisle being much shorter than the inner, the length of the central hall from the pillars at each end is 130 ft , and the breadth from the wall of the S recess to the pillars on the outer side of the N recess is just the same Of the twenty-six columns, eight have fallen by seepage of water The columns present variety of shape and ornament, they have a square shaft rising about half-way up to a fluted neck, and a capital of the shape of a squeezed cushion, bound in the middle, the height of the columns varies from 15 ft to 17 ft

The *Lingam Shrine*, at the W end of the hall, stands 4 ft. above the floor of the cave It is 19½ ft. square,

[1] See *Guide* by Hirananda Sastri (1934)

with four doors facing cardinal points At the outside of each entrance are two large figures representing *dwarpals* or door-keepers, who lean on dwarfs The Lingam, a cylindrical stone 3 ft high, the emblem of Siva, is worshipped on great occasions by crowds of devotees

On entering the Great Cave a striking feature is the colossal *Three-headed Bust*, or *Trimurti*, in the S wall facing the N entrance It is 19 ft in height, and the faces are between 4 and 5 ft long It is the representation of Siva, who is the leading character in all the groups of the cave The front face is Siva in the character of Brahma, the creator, the E face (spectator's left) is Siva in the character of Rudra, the destroyer, and the W face (spectator's right) is considered to be Siva in the character of Vishnu, the preserver, holding a lotus flower in his hand On either side of the recess is a pilaster each carved on the front with a gigantic dwarpal

The *Arddhanariswar*, or *androgynous Divinity*, in the first compartment to the E of the central figure (spectator's left), represents Siva It is 16 ft. 9 in high The right half of the figure is intended to be that of a male, and the left that of a female, and thus represents Siva as uniting the two sexes in his one person The bull on which two of the hands of the figure lean, known as his *vahana*, or vehicle, is called Nandi, a constant attendant on Siva Brahma, on his lotus throne, supported by five swans, and with his four faces, is exhibited on the right of the figure On the left, Vishnu is seen riding on what is now a headless Garuda, a fabulous creature, half man, half eagle Above and in the background are found a number of inferior gods and sages of the Hindus, among them Indra, the Rain-god, mounted on an elephant

In the W (right) compartment of the *Trimurti* are two gigantic figures of *Siva* and *Parvati*, the former 16 ft high, the latter 12 ft 4 in Siva has a high cap, on which is a crescent over each temple From the top of it rises a cup or shell, on which is a three-headed female figure, with broken arms, representing the Ganga proper, the Jumna and Saraswati, which three streams are supposed to unite at Prayag, or Allahabad, the sacred meeting-place of the three plaited locks, and form the Ganges According to a Hindu legend, the Ganges flowed from the hair of Siva The god is standing, and has four arms, of which the outer left rests on the head of a dwarf with curly or matted hair In the dwarf's right hand is a cobra, in his left a *chauri* (fly-whisk), from his neck hangs a necklace, with a tortoise ornament On Siva's right are Brahma, on his lotus seat, borne by five swans, with four hands, bearing the lotus, roll of the Vedas, and butter-dish, and Indra on his elephant

The *Marriage of Siva and Parvati* is a sculptured group (greatly damaged) in the S wall of the W aisle The position of Parvati on the right of Siva shows that she is newly wed, for to stand on the right of her husband, and to eat with him, are privileges rarely permitted to a Hindu wife, save on her wedding-day In the corner, at the right of Parvati, is Brahma, known by his three visible faces, sitting and reading, as the priest of the gods, the sacred texts suited to the marriage ceremony Above, on Siva's left, is Vishnu Among the attendants on the right of Parvati is one bearing a water-pot for the ceremony This is probably Chandra, the moon-god Behind the bashful goddess is a male figure, probably her father, Himalaya, who is pushing her forward

Opposite this, in the N W (near the door), is a relief of *Kapalabhrit* or *Bhairava*, with skull and cobra on head and rosary of skulls round neck, two of his eight hands are devoted to the slaughter of a human being, and a third holds up a body for slaughter At the W end of the N aisle, by which the cave is entered, is a relief of *Siva performing the Tandava dance* (world-shaking), on

his left is Parvati, and above a perfect Ganesh Opposite this, at the E end of the aisle, is a representation of *Siva* as *Lakulisa*, which much resembles Buddha The figure has the remains of two arms, which appear to have rested in his lap It is seated on a lotus, the stalk of which is supported by two figures below In the aisle behind the E entrance again are two reliefs on the N and S ends The first of these represents *Ravana, the demon king of Lanka*, or Ceylon, attempting to remove Kailas, the heavenly hill of Siva, to his own kingdom, in order that he may have his tutelary deity always with him, for Ravana was ever a worshipper of Siva Ravana has ten heads and twenty arms, and is with his back to the spectator Siva is seen in Kailas, with Parvati on his right, and votaries and Rishis in the background The legend runs that Ravana shook Kailas so much that Parvati was alarmed, whereupon Siva pressed down the hill with one of his toes on the head of Ravana, who remained immovable for 10,000 years

The second relief opposite this shows *Siva and Parvati* seated together, with groups of male and female inferior divinities showering down flowers from above The rock is cut into various shapes to represent the peaks of Kailas, Siva's heaven Behind Siva and Parvati is a female figure carrying a child on her hip, from which it was supposed that the sculpture represents the birth of Skanda, the war-god, the later view is that the scene represents Parvati in a temper

Beyond the main hall on the E side is the *East Wing*, consisting of an open court 55 ft wide, in the centre of which was a circular platform, probably for a Nandi On the S side of the court is a temple on a high terrace, reached by steps with lions at the top of them The portico of the temple has a chamber at each end, that on the E end with figures of Siva, Vishnu and Brahma, and of the seven great goddesses or divine mothers (p 65) The shrine of the temple measures 14 ft by 16 ft , and has an altar and Lingam inside it The *West Wing* of the cave has also an open court with a large cistern on the S side, and on the W side a small open chapel with a Lingam in it.

Round the hill, a little to the S., are two other excavations fronting the E These are also Lingam shrines, with *dwarpals* sculptured outside, but disintegration of the rock is serious

(2) **Chaul** —A group of ancient Portuguese and Moorish forts at the mouth of a creek just outside the harbour The steamer sails every day in the fair season (October-May), and the stopping-place is called Revdanda One night out is sufficient, but better two On the S side of the creek there is a former Janjira State Bungalow, for which leave has to be asked from the District Magistrate, but it is scantily furnished, and food, servants and bedding must be taken It is possible to camp out in a tent, if preferred, on the summit of Korlai hill, a lovely fort, with a panoramic view On the N side of the creek is the old Portuguese city-fort of Chaul, similar but second to Bassein with its walls and groups of churches in ruins overgrown by a dense grove of palms Chaul was taken by the Portuguese in 1522 and made subordinate to Bassein, but was lost to the Mahrattas in 1739 On the overthrow of the Peshwa Baji Rao in 1818, it passed with the surrounding country to the British Not a trace remains of the once famous city and emporium Ralph Fitch mentions the "great trade" of Chaul in 1584, and Pyrard de Laval describes it about 1663 as differing from Bassein and Daman "in being extremely rich and abounding in valuable goods " The village of Korlai contains an old Portuguese church and a Christian population of fishermen, who retain the old Portuguese customs

(3) **Down the Coast.**—Steamers (twin-screw and oil-driven) of the Bombay Steam Navigation Company ("Shepherd Company"), of which

Messrs Killick, Nixon & Co (120 Frere Road) are the managing agents, sail from the Alexandra Dock, Ferry Wharf, for Panjim (Nova Goa) daily, carrying the mails, and calling at Ratnagiri and Vijayadrug, an old Angria stronghold, taken by Vice-Admiral Watson and Clive in 1756 on their way to the Coromandel coast (daily service also to Vijayadrug) The longer trip to Goa can be made during the week-end (leave Bombay 10 a m Saturday, arrive Panjim 7 a m Sunday, depart 10 0 a m, arrive Bombay Monday 7 0 a m) There is first-class saloon accommodation for eight passengers (See Route 24, p 362) A service of steamers twice weekly serves Mangalore (p 443), leaving Bombay on Tuesdays and Fridays at 1 30 p m. and arriving at Mangalore on Thursdays and Mondays (Return Depart Saturday and Tuesday, 8 a m Arrive Bombay, Monday and Thursday) These timings should be verified locally, as many changes are being made The steamers call *en route* at Vengurla, Mormugão and Karwar

The Scindia Steam Navigation Company run three services a week between Bombay and Panjim, and between Bombay and Mormugão once a week

II Along the Western Railway or by Car

(1) **Bandra** station (7 m from Bombay (Central) opposite Mahim) is a favourite residence for persons who have daily business in Bombay Portuguese traditions are still strong, though none of the original buildings have survived The cathedral-like chapel of *Mount Mary* has been rebuilt **Juhu** (bathing), with a wide stretch of beach, lies to the left of Villa Parle (Pali Hill), 3 m from Bandra. Nearby, at Santa Cruz, is Bombay's Airport

From Andheri station, 2 m W, is the seaside village of Vesava, used as a holiday resort for Bombay There are only private bungalows The aerodrome lies ½ m. W A day's trip should include a sea bathe and a visit across the creek to Aldeamar Fort, first a Portuguese then a Mahratta stronghold

(2) The **Jogesvari Cave** lies not far from Andheri Station (11 m) on the Western Railway, and can be reached by car Dr Burgess attributed this Brahman cave to the second half of the 8th century A D Like the Elephanta Cave, it has extensive wings to the central hall, which has a shrine 24 ft square in the middle, with four doors and a large Lingam The veranda (S side) is 120 ft long, and has ten columns (seven replaced) of Elephanta pattern, while twenty such pillars form a square in the hall

Electric torch-lights are in any case necessary, but snakes may shelter in this and other deserted caves

(3) **Cave Temples of Kanheri** (*Kennery*) —These caves are all excavated in the face of a single hill in the centre of the island of Salsette. Train or car to **Borivli** station, 19 m from Bombay (good clean waiting-room), thence 5 m to the caves by a rough country road, on which carts ply and which runs to within 1 m of them Alternatively, from Thana (Route 2) a cart or light vehicle can proceed 4 m towards the Tulsi Lake (p 27) and then 2 m. to the caves by a narrow winding path amid the rocks This route, however, is difficult and is not recommended

There are one hundred and nine Buddhist caves, but only two or three are of interest It is possible that the greater part of them were executed by a colony of Buddhists, "who may have taken refuge here after being expelled from the continent, and who tried to reproduce the lost Karli in their insular retreat" They date from the end of the 2nd century A D to about the middle of the 9th, or possibly a little later The great *Chaitya* is one of the earliest here, those on each side may be two centuries later the latest is probably the unfinished one, which is the first the traveller approaches by the Borivli route, and which dates about the

9th or 10th century A D , or is even still more recent. However this may be, it is certain that, to quote Bishop Heber, "the beautiful situation of these caves, their elaborate carving, and their marked connection with Buddha and his religion, render them every way remarkable "

Most of the surrounding hills are covered with jungle, but the one in which the caves are is nearly bare, its summit being formed by one large rounded mass of compact rock, under which a softer stratum has been denuded by the rains, forming natural caves, which, slightly improved by art, were appropriated as cells. The path runs in a N. direction up to the ravine, lying E and W , round which the caves are excavated on six ledges in the mountain side connected by flights of steps Shortly before the end of the ravine is reached, a steep ascent leads up to a platform facing W , where the Great Chaitya Cave (No 3) is situated, and whence steps lead down to the ravine

Cave No 3, entered through a forecourt and a veranda, probably dates from the 6th century It is 86 ft long and 40 ft wide, and has a colonnade of thirty-four pillars, which encircles the dagoba, standing 16 ft high, at the back A number of the pillars have bases and capitals carved with elephants, dagobas, trees, worship of sacred feet, etc At the ends of the great veranda are two later figures of Buddha, 21 ft high, and over the door is the great arched window, which forms one of the principal characteristics of these structures In front of the veranda are two pillars, and on the screen of the back wall are Buddhist carvings In the forecourt are two attached pillars, on which are four lions and three squat figures On the left of the court is a round cell with a dagoba, and on the right, at the end of a long excavation (No 2), are three ruined dagobas, with a Buddhist litany (p 55) on the rock round them

At a distance of 150 yd up the ravine, N W of the Chaitya Cave, is the Darbar of the Maharaja Cave (No 10), which was a dharmsala, or chapter-house, and not an ordinary vihara It is 73 ft by 32 ft in size, and has two stone benches running down its longer axis and some cells on the left and back walls The veranda, which is approached by three flights of steps, has eight columns along the front of it

No 14, farther up the same (left) side of the ravine, has some traces of painting, and No 21 has columns of the Elephanta type, a Buddhist litany, and a figure of Padmapani, crowned by ten cobra-heads, in a recess on the right of the porch

Above No 10 is No 35, a vihara 40 ft by 45 ft , with benches round it, and four octagonal columns in the veranda, on the walls are reliefs of Buddha seated upon a lotus, of a disciple spreading his cloak for him to walk upon, and of another litany

N W from these and from the front of No 56 is a fine view of the sea, in No 66 are some fine sculptures and another litany Some 400 yd to the S , and beyond the Chaitya Cave, is a terrace with monuments over the ashes of Buddhist monks The many cisterns and small tanks round the caves and the flights of steps connecting them are remarkable

(4) **Montpezir Caves** (*Mandapeshwar*) --Western Railway to **Borivli** station, 19 m , thence 1 m by road At the caves are a ruined Portuguese church and Franciscan monastery with a cross close by Round the N E. corner of the church are three Brahman caves hewn out of the rock, dating from the 8th century The cave on the E. is 5 ft 8 in by 21 ft Adjoining this cave to the W. is a stone basin for water, of which there is a good supply, said never to fail, and this may be one reason why the Portuguese have built here The next cave is 27 ft 3 in by 14 ft 9 in In the W wall is a group of 25 Gana (celestial dwarfs), figures very much mutilated, and a four-armed Siva In the corner of the outside wall is

half a teak door of the church, with two saints carved on it

The third (W) cave was a vihara (monastery) in which ten or twelve hermits lived, but was converted into a R C chapel In the N part of the E wall, upside down, is the stone originally over the entrance door, inscribed with the date 1555 The interior measurement of the *mandapam*, or hall, is 51 ft by 21 ft

The conversion into a church was effected by the building of a wall in front of it and by screening off the Saivite sculptures or covering them with plaster This is one of the very few instances of the transformation of a Brahmanical cave-shrine into a Christian place of worship The King of Portugal, John III (1521-57) diverted to the church (which was dedicated to N D de la Misericordia) the revenues of the temple, and also built the monastery

S , on a hill, is a round tower (40 ft high), which the priest calls a Calvarium, surmounted by a statue of Jesus Christ An Orphanage has been built close by, and the old church has been restored There is a good view from the top over the plain

(5) **Bhayndar** station, 25 m from Bombay, is on the S edge of the Bassein creek, which divides Salsette from the mainland The railway here crosses the river by a very long bridge (Route 10) On the right, and for some miles up the stream, the scenery is most beautiful—the Kamandrug Hills and Ghorbunder, with the quiet water between them, forming a charming tropical landscape

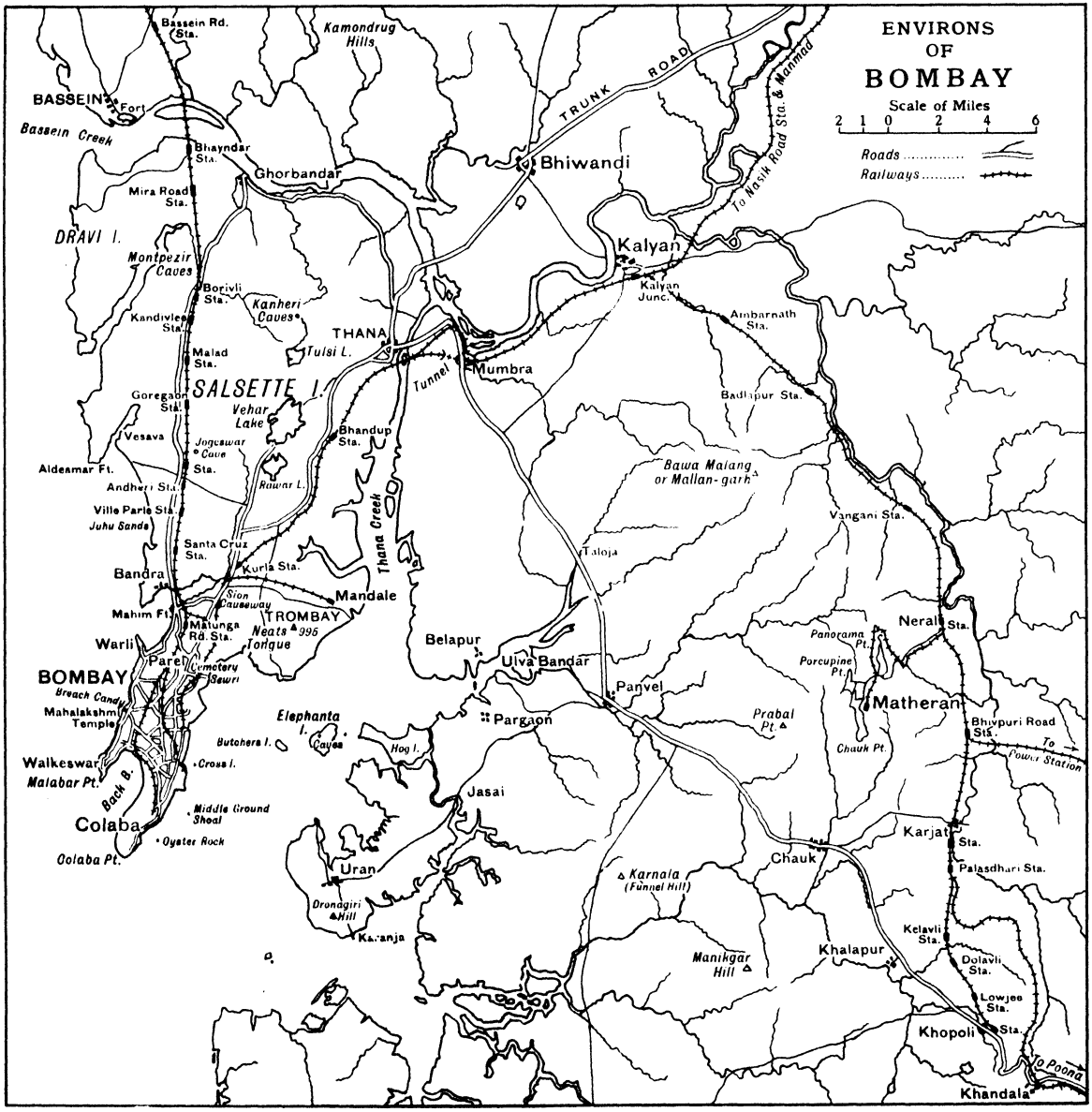
(6) **Bassein** (Vasai) was a Portuguese city from 1534 to 1739, with walls intact, containing many ruined churches and palaces It is reached by a road, 7 m from Bassein Road station (D B permit from Ex Engr P W D Thana, Bombay), 30 m from Bombay Taxis available By starting early in the morning a visit can be made in one day Food must be taken, also aerated water Shelter and rest can be had under cover of one of the churches. If the train is taken, the motor should be ordered to return in time for the homeward journey.

The churches belonged to Franciscans, Dominicans, Jesuits and Augustinians, and the *Matriz*, or mother church of St Joseph, was called the Cathedral The survey should be completed by a walk round the seaward side of the walls

The first notice of Bassein is in 1532, when the Portuguese ravaged the neighbourhood In 1534 they took Damao,[1] which they still hold, and obliged Sultan Bahadur, of Gujarat, then hard pressed by the Emperor Humayun, to cede Bassein in perpetuity "For more than 200 years Bassein remained in the hands of the Portuguese, and during this time it rose to such prosperity that the city came to be called the Court of the North, and its nobles were proverbial for their wealth and magnificence With plentiful supplies of both timber and stone, Bassein was adorned by many noble buildings, including a cathedral, five convents, thirteen churches, and an asylum for orphans The dwellings of the Hidalgos, or aristocracy, who alone were allowed to live within the city walls, are described (1675) as stately buildings" (Hunter) Fryer wrote of the town in 1675 "Here were stately dwellings graced with covered balconies and large windows, two storeys high, with panes of oyster-shell, which is the usual glazing amongst them (the Portuguese) in India, or else latticed "

On the 17th February 1739 the Mahrattas (Chimnaji Appa) invested Bassein, and the town surrendered on the 16th of May after a most desperate resistance, in which the commandant, Silveira de Menezes, was killed and 800 of the garrison were killed and wounded, the Mahrattas' loss being upwards of 5000 On the 13th November 1780 General Goddard arrived with very powerful artillery, and one battery of twenty

[1] The poet Camoens distinguished himself on this occasion


ENVIRONS
OF
BOMBAY
Scale of Miles
2 1 0 2 4 6
Roads
Railways
Bassein Rd. Sta.
Kamondrug Hills
BASSEIN
Fort
Bassein Creek
Bhayndar Sta.
Ghorbandar
Mira Road Sta.
DRAVI I.
Montpezir Caves
Borivli Sta.
Kanheri Caves
Kandivlee Sta.
Malad Sta.
Tulsi L.
SALSETTE I.
Goregaon Sta.
Vehar Lake
Vesava
Jogeswar Cave
Aldeamar Pt.
Andheri Sta.
Powar L.
Ville Parle Sta.
Juhu Sands
Santa Cruz Sta.
Bandra
Kurla Sta.
Sion Causeway
Mandale
Mahim Ft.
Matunga Rd. Sta.
TROMBAY
Neats Tongue
995
Warli
Parel
Cemetery
Sewri
BOMBAY
Breach Candy
Mahalakshmi Temple
Elephanta I.
Caves
Butchers I.
Walkeswar
Malabar Pt.
Back B.
Cross I.
Middle Ground Shoal
Colaba
Oyster Rock
Colaba Pt.
Hog I.
Jasai
Uran
Dronagiri Hill
Karanja
Pargaon
Belapur
Uliva Bandar
Panvel
Prabal Pt.
Karnala (Funnel Hill)
Manikgar Hill
Khalapur
Chauk
Chauk Pt.
Karjat Sta.
Palasdhari Sta.
Kelavli Sta.
Dolavli Sta.
Lowjee Sta.
Khopoli Sta.
To Poona
Khandala
Matheran
Panorama Pt.
Porcupine Pt.
Neral Sta.
Bhivpuri Road Sta.
To Power Station
Vangani Sta.
Taloja
Bawa Malang or Mallan-garh
Badlapur Sta.
Ambarnath Sta.
Kalyan Junc.
Kalyan
Bhiwandi
TRUNK ROAD
To Nasik Road Sta. & Manmad
Tunnel
Thana Creek
THANA
Mumbra

mortars, which shortly after opened at the distance of 500 yd , did great execution The place surrendered on the 11th December, on which day Colonel Hartley, with a covering force, defeated the Mahratta relieving army, and killed its distinguished General, Ramchandra Ganesh It was, however, restored by the Treaty of Salbai, 1783

The Treaty of Bassein with the fugitive Peshwa Baji Rao II was signed on 31st December 1802

The Fort, on the Bassein creek, a little away from the sea, is now entered from the N

The Old Town contains the ruins of the Cathedral of St Joseph and churches built by early Roman Catholic missionaries Several inscriptions remain, the earliest dated 1536 A guide (*if* procurable) would be useful Among the ruins are the Church of St Anthony, the Jesuits' church and convents

3½ m N W from Bassein Road station is **Sopāra,** which is now an insignificant place, but which, up to the beginning of the 14th century, was the principal port of the Konkan It has been identified by some writers with Solomon's Ophir, on the ground that "Ophir" appears as "Sophir" in the Septuagint version of the Bible Some support of the theory may be found in the fact that the place is also locally known as "Opara " One of the Rock Edicts of Asoka was found here, but has been lost

III Along the Central Railway or by Car

(1) The **Vehar Lake** can be reached by car from Kurla station (10 m) on the Central Railway, and is close to Bhandup station (17 m) on the same line But the most convenient method of approach is by motor from Bombay, either by Sion Causeway and Kurla, or by Mahim Causeway and Andheri The lake covers 1400 acres, and measures 2 m by 1¼ m , it was made (1856-59) by Mr Conybeare, C E. by damming up the Garpur river It can supply 8,000,000 gallons of water a day The embankment is 30 ft broad and 30 ft above the water The water is 75 ft deep, of which 50 ft are available for the supply of Bombay and 25 ft are kept for *settling* There are many crocodiles in the lake fish life is not very abundant in consequence The former Golf Club at Sewri moved in 1940 to Chembur, situated in pleasant surroundings near Kurla, 11 miles by road from the Bombay G P O *Powai Lake*, lying below Vehar, was formed by the Municipality in 1890 Its water is now used to supplement the main supply

The *Tulsi Lake*, which lies 2 m to the N , was completed in 1879, and water is carried thence to the top of Malabar Hill, 2 m N again are the Kanheri Caves

(2) **Mumbra** (station 25 m from Bombay on the Central Railway line to Kalyan) is a favourite week-end resort The Mumbra Creek is a fine stretch of water, and the background of wooded hills completes a charming picture The scenery on the Vihas river between Mumbra and Bassein Creek has been compared to the Rhine from Mainz to Cologne

(3) The **Tansa Water Supply** (Central Railway to Atgaon station, 59 m , D B) —The increase in the population led the Corporation to construct a reservoir (planned 1872) on the Tansa river, about 55 m N E of Bombay, which was formally opened by H E the Viceroy, Lord Lansdowne in 1892 The Dam, which encloses the valley of the Tansa river, completed 1891, is of a uniform height of 118 ft , and is 2 m long, 103 ft thick at the base, and 24 ft at the top, where a flagged road runs along it The lake, originally 8 sq m in area, has been twice enlarged, and huge mains, 6 ft in diameter, have been laid down

The hot wells of Vajrabai, or Vajreshwari, 12 m N of Bhiwandi (Bundy) near the bed of the Tansa river in the village of Wadowli (Vadavli), were very popular in the 18th century and largely used by

Europeans James Forbes in his *Oriental Memoirs* describes them as consisting of a small cistern with water at a temperature of 120° F Except that it contained no iron, the water tasted like that of Bath With the discovery of Mahabaleshwar (p 355) in 1826-29, the wells ceased to be frequented by Europeans, but are still popular with Indians

(4) The **Thal and Bhor Ghats.**— These inclines pass through some of the prettiest scenery in all India Those who do not travel by railway trains in daylight should make a point of visiting them separately

The **Thal Ghats** can be seen by a trip to Igatpuri (85 m) (Route 2, p 29), it is possible to return the same day after taking refreshment at Igatpuri station

The **Bhor Ghats,** passed on the route to Poona (Route 23, p 341), are even finer than the Thal Ghats, and should not be missed At **Khandala***, 78 m from Bombay, beautiful scenery can be enjoyed, especially in September A visit to the Karli Cave can be combined with a trip to Khandala, but this is best reached from Lonavla (see below)

There are excellent metalled roads up both Ghats, and motor-cars find no difficulty in making the ascents The main road to the Bhor Ghat (1830) goes from Thana by way of Mumbra Creek and Panvel (43 m) to Khopoli (65 m from Bombay) and Khandala (71 m) There are a few hairpin bends, but the majority of the turnings are on the right For the Thal Ghat the best route is to proceed about 8 m from Mumbra along the road to Panvel and then to take the Kalyan road (which turns off to the left) to Bhiwandi (6 m from Kalyan) Here the main road to Igatpuri and Nasik is met

(5) **Matheran,** by rail to Neral station (Central Railway), 54 m from Bombay, thence by steam tramway, 13 m (see Route 23, p 341) Fine views of Bombay

(6) **Karli Cave,** reached from Lonavla station (R), 80 m, or by road (168 m) from Bombay (see Route 23)

(7) **Poona** by the Deccan Queen, Poona Express and other trains, 119 m from Bombay (see Route 23, p 344) The former Mahratta capital.

ROUTE 2

BOMBAY TO CALCUTTA by **Kalyan, Nasik, Manmad, Jalgaon** (Caves of Ajanta), **Bhusawal, Khandwa, Itarsi, Piparya** (for **Pachmarhi**), **Jubbulpore** (for the **Marble Rocks**), **Katni, Manikpur, Allahabad, Moghul-sarai** (for Benares), and thence to **Asansol** and **Howrah** *via* (*a*) Grand Chord, by **Gaya** (Buddh Gaya) and **Parasnath,** and (*b*) main line by **Arrah** and **Patna.**

Rail 1349 m to Calcutta

For continuation to N India, see Route 9

Fares [1] — Luggage — free, 120 lb, 60 lb and 30 lb, halve those figures to obtain seers, the Indian standard of weight Surcharge for air-conditioned coaches The 85 m (electrified) between Bombay and Igatpuri should be passed in daylight.

On leaving Bombay, between Sion and Kurla, the railway passes on a causeway from the island of Bombay to the larger island of Salsette There are four tracks as far as Kalyan since 1917

10 m **Kurla** station Close by (right) are cotton-mills, the first started The Vehar Lake can be visited from here The first electric railway in India was opened from Bombay to Kurla, for suburban traffic, in 1925

17 m **Bhandup** station for the N shore of the Vehar Lake

[1] The railway time-tables should be consulted Thos Cook & Son issue tickets available sixty days, allowing break of journey at any station *en route*

21 m **Thana** station (D B , and a *dharmsala* for Indians). The railway to this point was the first opened in India (1853) An early Portuguese settlement, commanding the most frequented route from the mainland to the island of Salsette Marco Polo (1298) wrote "Tana is a great kingdom, lying towards the West There is much traffic here, and many ships and merchants frequent the place " In 1320 four Christian companions of Friar Odoricus suffered martyrdom here Friar Jordanus narrates that he baptised about ninety persons ten days' journey from Thana, besides thirty-five who were baptised between Thana and Sopāra

The country round Thana was highly cultivated, and was studded with mansions of the Portuguese, when, in 1739, it was wrested from them by the Mahrattas In 1774 the Portuguese sent a formidable armament from Europe with the avowed object of recovering their lost possessions The Government of Bombay determined to anticipate their enterprise, and to seize upon the island for the English A force was prepared under General Robert Gordon, and Thana was taken after a siege of three days On 6th March 1775 the Pretender Peshwa Raghoba, by the Treaty of Surat, ceded the island of Salsette in perpetuity Although this treaty was annulled next year by the Treaty of Purandhar, the possession of Salsette was confirmed

In 1816 Trimbakji Danglia, Minister of Baji Rao II, the last Peshwa, effected his escape from the fort of Thana, though guarded by a strong body of European soldiers, only to be recaptured in 1818 The difficulties of this escape were greatly exaggerated, it was compared to that of Sivaji from the power of Aurangzeb The principal agent in this exploit was a Mahratta syce who was in the service of one of the British officers of the garrison, and who, passing and re-passing Trimbakji's cell, sang the information he wished to convey in a careless manner, which disarmed suspicion.

The **English Church** was consecrated by Bishop Heber on 10th July 1825 In the 16th century the *Silk Industry* here employed about six thousand persons It is now believed to be confined to one family

34 m **Kalyan** Junction (R) Here the line to Madras through Poona and Raichur branches off S E (Route 26) This is a very ancient town In 1780, the Mahrattas having cut off the supplies from Bombay and Salsette, the Government of Bombay determined to occupy the Konkan opposite Thana as far as the Ghats Accordingly several posts were seized, and Kalyan amongst them, and here Captain Richard Campbell was placed with a garrison Nana Farnavis forthwith assembled a large force to recover Kalyan, on which he set a high value, and attacked the English advanced post at the Ghats, and killed or made prisoners the whole detachment He then compelled Ensign Fyfe, the only surviving officer, to write to Captain Campbell that, unless he surrendered, he would put all his prisoners, twenty-six in number, to death, storm Kalyan, and put all the garrison to the sword. To this Campbell replied that "the Nana was welcome to the town if he could take it " After a spirited defence he was relieved by Colonel Hartley, on the 24th May, just as the Mahrattas were about to storm The remains of buildings round Kalyan are very extensive, and Fryer, who visited the place in 1673, "gazed with astonishment on ruins of stately fabrics, and many traces of departed magnificence "

Between Kalyan and Igatpuri the railway (completed 1865) ascends from the Konkan to the Deccan plateau by the mountain pass known as the **Thal Ghat.**

50 m **Vasind,** alt 178 ft The incline up the Thal Ghat commences Most beautiful in September owing to the wild flowers The country below the Ghats is inundated,

and the Ghats themselves all cascades and torrents

59 m **Atgaon** station, for Tansa Lake (p 27)

75 m **Kasara** station (R), 970 ft above the sea Here the steeper ascent of the Ghat begins In 9 m the line (opened 1865) ascends 1050 ft higher from Kasara to Igatpuri There are ten tunnels of an aggregate length of 2281 yd , five viaducts and eleven bridges

At 79½ m was the reversing station, now avoided by a realignment The Ehegaon Viaduct is 182 ft above the valley The ascent terminates at 85 m , **Igatpuri** D B (R), where the electrification also terminates

Igatpuri, properly Wigatpura, "the town of difficulties," so-called on account of the precipitous road, is a sanatorium, 1900 ft above the sea, and summer resort of Europeans from Bombay Half a mile from the station a picturesque lake supplies Igatpuri and Kasara with excellent water The line to Manmad was opened in 1861, the rails having been carted up the Thal Ghat before the work there was finished To the S can be seen the peak of Kalsubai (5427 ft), the highest mountain in the Presidency, and Sivaji's hill-forts of Alang, Bitangad, Aundha and Arr

91 m Ghoti The Wilson dam (270 ft high) is 21 m S The Darna river dam, an important irrigation work finished in 1912, is 2 m from Asvali station (101 m.)

113 m **Deolali** station During both world wars this served as a transit camp for troops arriving from or proceeding to Europe It is also a hill-resort much patronised by Parsis and others from Bombay

117 m Nasik Road station * D B The town, the *Nasika of Ptolemy*, 2000 ft above sea-level, lies 5 m N W of the station A tramway and taxi-cabs convey passengers The Security Printing Press (1925), the Currency Note Press (1928) and a Police Training College are large establishments The Western India Golf-course at Nasik is a favourite resort for the residents of Bombay There is accommodation at the Clubhouse for bachelors and also for married couples Visitors belonging to recognised clubs are eligible for temporary membership The climate is equable and pleasant There is a motor ramp at the railway station

Nasik is a very holy place of the Hindus,[1] owing to its position on the banks of the sacred River Godavari (the Ganges of the Deccan) about 19 m from its source at Trimbak, and may be called the Western Benares The sanctity of the river was revealed by Rama to the Rishi Gautama The Godavari and the Ganges are said to issue from the same source by an underground passage

Many hundreds of families of Brahman priests reside here Hindus of rank on visiting it leave a record of their visit with their Upadhya, or "family priest," for each noble family has such a priest at each celebrated place of pilgrimage In this record are entered the names of the visitor's ancestors, and thus the pedigree of every Hindu chief is to be found in the keeping of these Upadhyas Even Sir Jang Bahadur (1816-77), the *de facto* ruler of Nepal, had his Upadhya at Nasik The late Gaekwar owed his succession to this, for when, in 1874, the Gaekwar, Malhar Rao, was deposed, and an heir sought for, the family Upadhya at Nasik supplied proofs of the young prince's legitimate descent from Pratap Rao, brother of Damaji II, the third Gaekwar

At Nasik the river, here 80 yd broad, is lined on either side with flights of steps, and dotted with temples and shrines, and the view along the banks when hundreds of men and women are bathing is extremely picturesque The part of the town which stands on the right bank of the river is built upon three hills,

[1] The Kumbh Mela (p 40) is held here every twelfth year

and is divided into the **New Town** N and the **Old Town** S The quarter on the left bank, where are the chief objects of interest, is called *Panchavati* The manufacture of brass and copper ware, especially of idols, caskets, boxes, chains, lamps, etc , flourishes here Specimens of the beautiful old work may occasionally be found in the "old" copper bazar

The temples of Nasik, though picturesque, have no striking architectural features The **Sundar Narayan Temple** stands at the head of the Ghats on the W side of the city, close to the Sati gate and ground, and is a miracle of art A marble tablet over the E doorway records that it was built in 1756 by one of Holkar's Sardars The cost of the temple and the flight of 68 steps which lead to the river is said to have been about 10 lakhs Once a year, on the Kartik full moon (November-December), the temple and steps are brilliantly lighted Below the temple may be seen the temples of *Balaji* and of the *White Rama*, and the *Memorial*, erected to the Raja of Kapurthala, who died in 1870, near Aden, on his way to Europe From it the river is crossed by the Victoria Bridge, completed in 1897

Half a mile to the E , on the Panchavati side, is a fine house of the Rastia family From here a walk a few hundred yards up a lane leads to five very old and lofty banyan trees (*Ficus Indica*) Under the largest is a small building which marks the entrance to the **Sita Gupha**, or Sita's Cave, which none but Hindus may enter The cave was Sita's hiding-place, and it was from here that Ravana, disguised as a religious mendicant, carried her away to Lanka (Ceylon) Near the cave is the great temple dedicated to **Kala Rama**, or "Black Rama" It stands in an oblong stone enclosure, with ninety-six arches To the W , up stream, and just before reaching the river side, is the oldest temple in the place, **Kapaleswar**, "God of the Skull," a name of Siva The ascent to it is by fifty stone steps. It is said to be six hundred years old, but there is no Nandi bull in front Opposite to it the river foams and rushes in a rocky bed Rama is said to have passed his long banishment at Nasik **Rama Kund** is the place where the god is said to have bathed, hence it is specially sacred, and ashes of the dead are taken there to be washed away Down the stream, about 20 yd , are three temples erected by Ahalya Bai of Indore. One is a large square building, with a stone foundation and brick superstructure, dedicated to Rama, N of it is a long dharmsala About 200 ft down the stream is **Naru Sankar's** temple, with an elaborately carved portico and a large stone enclosure, this is the last of the temples at the water's edge on the Panchavati side.

At the E end of the city on the S bank is the hill of **Sunar 'Ali**, and another called **Junagarh**, or Old Fort, on which is a square building in which Aurangzeb's chief officials used to reside They command fine views over the city W of these are the **Jami Masjid** and the **Sarkar Wada**, an old palace of the Peshwa (Chief of the Mahrattas), at present used for Government offices. Its beautiful carved woodwork has been removed, but there are fine examples in the town

Sharanpur (1½ m) is the seat of the mission founded by the Church Missionary Society in 1835, in the Junawadi part of Nasik, and removed here by Mr W S Price in 1855 There was connected with this mission an African Asylum for youths rescued from slavery, and from here Livingstone's *Nasik boys* were drawn It was closed in 1875, and the boys were taken to the E coast of Africa A new church was built in 1898

5 m to the S W of Nasik, on the Bombay road, is a group of twenty-three **Buddhist Caves**, called **Pandu Lena** (Hinayana), dating from the 1st century B C to the 2nd century A D , and some of which were altered in the 6th or 7th century A D They are on the easternmost of the three

conical peaks which form the extremity of the Trimbak range The caves include three large viharas or halls, and one fine chaitya or chapel, and are excavated at the back of a terrace 350 ft above the level of the plain The path to the caves,[1] which are numbered from W to E, reaches the terrace about the middle of them.

Nos 3, 10 and 18 are the most interesting. No 3 is a large vihara, measuring 41 ft by 46 ft and having a stone bench and eighteen cells round the sides and end walls In the veranda, behind a decorated screen rail, are six octagonal pillars, each carrying four elephants, or bullocks or horses, on their capitals, and above these is a frieze of rail pattern, with a band of animals at the bottom of it The sculptured door leading into the cave resembles the gateways of the Sanchi tope (p 133), over it are the three Buddhist symbols of the Bodhi tree (p 46), the dagoba or tope, and the chakra or wheel of the law, and on each side of it is a guardian dwarpal In the centre of the end wall of the cave is a large relief of a dagoba The details of this cave and of No 10 are almost identical, but the latter is of much earlier date, the carved screens and rail patterns in both of them are specially noticeable

The vihara No 10 measures 43 ft by 45 ft, it dates from shortly after the Karli Cave (p 342), and the carving in it is much more graceful and pleasing than that in the copy of it, No 3

No 18 is the Chaitya Cave, oldest and nearly contemporary with the Karli Cave The front, which is decorated with Buddhist railings, dagobas, serpents and chaitya windows, is extremely effective, the elaborate carving in the head of the doorway under the great window, which is finished with a representation of wooden beams, simulates the wooden framework with which such windows were once fitted The interior measures 39 ft by 22½ ft by 23½ ft, and is divided by two rows of five plain octagonal columns into a nave and two aisles, at the end of the nave five more columns run round the back of a dagoba 6½ ft high and 5½ ft. diameter.

No 21 is the third largest vihara, measuring from 37½ ft to 44 ft across and 61 ft deep The veranda is carried by four octagonal columns, with bell-shaped capitals On either side of the hall are eight cells, and in the end wall are three cells and an antechamber, from which two more cells open, all three walls are faced by a low bench The antechamber to the shrine has two carved columns; the door of the latter is flanked by two gigantic dwarpals Inside it is a colossal seated image of Buddha, 10 ft high, attended by two *chauri*-bearers

The other caves, which have not been described, contain little of interest, or have been damaged There are cisterns on the terrace, which affords beautiful views of the country round Nasik

On the road to **Trimbak** from Nasik (18 m W by road) are several stone-faced wells, and at Prayag Tirth, on the right of the road, is a beautiful tank lined with stone, and with two small pagodas built by Ahalya Bai of Indore Near Anjaneri two conical hills, about 900 ft high, face each other on either side of the road From these the hills run in fantastic shapes to Trimbak, where they form a gigantic crescent from 1210 to 1500 ft high Below this mountain wall, which has near the top a scarp of about 100 ft, is the small town deriving its name from *Tri*, "three" and *Ambak*, "eye," "the three-eyed" being a name of Siva The **Fort** stands 1800 ft above the town, and 4248 ft above the sea.

The **Temple of Trimbakeswar**, E of the town, not far from where the

[1] The account of these caves is taken mainly from the monumental work on the *Cave Temples of India*, by Fergusson and Burgess, published by order of the Secretary of State for India in 1880 Those who are specially interested in the subject will find the original work indispensable

Nasik road enters, was built by Balaji Baji Rao, third Peshwa (1740-1761) It stands in a stone enclosure, which has no corridor, but a portico, which is the music gallery, and is 40 ft high The ascent is by steps outside, and non-Hindus are permitted to mount in order to look into the interior of the temple, which none but Hindus may enter A flight of six hundred and ninety steps up a hill at the back of Trimbak leads to the sacred source of the River Godaveri, where "the water trickles drop by drop from the lips of a carven image shrouded by a canopy of stone" into a tank below This is the sacred bathing-place of pilgrims, and is called the Kushávart The Sinhast festival lasts for 13 months once every 12 years Bathing is said to cleanse from the worst sins At the S end is a temple to Siva

147 m **Lasalgaon,** Chandravati, overhung by a fine hill-fort, alt 3994 ft , commanding a pass into Khandesh, is 14 m N by a good road The Maharaja Holkar is hereditary Patel of Chandor, confirmed by a Treaty in 1818 The fort was taken by the British in 1804, and again in 1818

156 m *Summit* station, on the watershed of the Tapti basin flowing into the Arabian Sea and the Godavari flowing into the Bay of Bengal

162 m **Manmad** (Manmar) Junction, D B (R), for the Dhond and Manmad chord line between the N E and S E branches of the Central Ry The Godavari Valley branch (1900) of the former Hyderabad State Ry (metre-gauge) runs from here to Daulatabad and Aurangabad (for the Caves of Ellora) and to Secunderabad (Route 4) About 4 m S are the Ankai Tankai Forts, now in ruins, and seven Buddhist caves of some interest Between the caves and the station rises a curious hill called Ram Gulni ("one finger " hill), surmounted by a natural obelisk of trap rock 80 or 90 ft high

204 m **Chalisgaon** Junction, headquarters of the West Khandesh District, acquired from Holkar by the Treaty of Mahidpur in 1818 At 7 m is a bridge over the Girna river, on a branch (35 m) at **Dhulia** (D B), which is connected by a motor service with Nardana (District Bungalow) on the Tapti Valley railway, 20 m N along the Agra road The Tapti is crossed at Savalda by a bridge (1932) 110 m from Dhulia, on the same road, is Kalghat (Inspection Bungalow), on the Narbada, which is crossed by a road-bridge 2269 ft long (toll)

232 m Pachora Junction N G branch to Pahur (25 m for Ajanta Caves) and Jamner (35 m)

261 m **Jalgaon** Junction for Ajanta Caves (Route 3) Headquarters of the East Khandesh District, also acquired from Holkar in 1818 The railway to this point was opened in 1862 Formerly the haunt of aboriginal hill-tribes and wild tribes, it has become a prosperous and fertile cotton-growing district, with cotton-gins and presses, and cotton-spinning mills But in the hills that enclose it on the N , E and S tigers and leopards still roam, and bears are to be found Sambhar and spotted deer may also be seen There are several advanced educational institutions in the city A civil Hospital was erected by public subscription in memory of King Edward VII Connected with it is a District Nursing Association, with a capital, publicly subscribed, of Rs 80,000, to supply nurses to this hospital and to district dispensaries.

From Jalgaon a branch (1900) runs to Amalner and joins the Tapti Valley railway (p 156) At 3 m is a bridge over the Girna river

Amalner Junction, 35 m W from Jalgaon Terminus of the Tapti Valley railway from Surat (160 m) Amalner has a High School and an Institute of Philosophy, also a cotton-mill an important commercial centre

276 m **Bhusawal** Junction (R) (Insp Bung available with permission of the Asst -Collector, E. Khandesh, Jalgaon, no servants or supplies) An important railway colony (1863)

Junction for the Nagpur Branch (Route 7)

A through carriage is run daily from Bhusawal to Surat, *via* Jalgaon and Amalner (on the Tapti Valley railway, see above) in connection with the Howrah-Bombay mail *via* Nagpur

N of Bhusawal the railway (1866) passes between the Satpura and Vindhya ranges on the W and the Mahadeo Hills on the E, these ranges constitute the geographical divisions between Hindustan (N India) and the Deccan or South-country

279 m the **Tapti Bridge**, 2556 ft long (1872) The first bridge built was abandoned in consequence of the inferior nature of the stone of which it was constructed The Tapti drains Berar and the Satpura range There is a causeway for road traffic down-stream

310 m **Burhanpur** station (3 m to town) on the Tapti river road to Amraoti There is a very fine D B in the Imad Shahi Palace, part of which has been restored Burhanpur has been a place of much importance, and was walled in by the first Asaf Jah in 1731 The neighbourhood contains several Muslim ruins and a curious aqueduct still in use In the town are two handsome mosques – the Jami Masjid and the Bibi Masjid The *Badshahi Kila*—a ruined citadel and palace– is on a bluff overlooking the Tapti river The Moghul water-works were constructed for the most part between 1618 and 1650

Founded in 1400 by Nasir Khan of the Farrukhi Dynasty of Khandesh, the city was annexed to the Moghul Empire by Akbar in 1596 It was the capital of the Deccan province of the Empire when in 1614 Sir Thomas Roe, ambassador from James I to "The Great Mogul," passed through, and paid his respects to the Viceroy Prince Parviz, son of Jahangir, and it was near here at Zainabad that Shah Jahan's wife, the "Lady of the Taj," died in 1629 (see p 213) In 1635 the seat of government was transferred to Aurangabad (p 66), but between 1720 and 1728 it was the headquarters of the Nizam Asaf Jah It was occupied by the army under General Wellesley on 16th October 1803, given back to Scindia the next year, but was transferred again to the British in 1860

The principal handicraft is the production of silk cloths embroidered with gold and silver lace, in the same manner as described by Tavernier in 1658 It is also the centre of a gold and silver wire industry, the drawing of which can be seen by arrangement Vines planted by Aurangzeb still produce grapes

322 m from Bombay is **Chandni** station, 7 m from **Asirgarh**, conspicuous from the railway, standing at an elevation of 2300 ft above sea-level A conveyance must be arranged for from Burhanpur (16 m) with the assistance of the Tahsildar It is best to stop a night at Asirgarh R H (all supplies to be taken) The ascent is long, and involves a climb of well over 1000 ft The fortifications and gateways are in a good state of preservation The walls were breached (W and E) and the fort captured on 21st October 1803 by Colonel Stevenson, and again taken on 9th April 1819 by Generals Doveton and Malcolm It was one of the most important forts, being on the main line of communication with the centre of India Until 1904 it was garrisoned, but the barracks are now dismantled, and some interesting cannon have been removed to Nagpur At certain times the fortifications are beset by bees, which are very dangerous

339 m **Dongargaon**, watershed of the Tapti and Narbada basins

353 m **Khandwa** Junction station, D B (R) A civil station (Ratagarh on a ridge N E), the headquarters of the District of Nimar in Madya Pradesh, the former Central Provinces Khandwa was created a municipality in 1867 From here the metre-gauge system of the Western Railway runs N to Mhow, Indore, and through

Western Malwa to Ajmer, and thence to Agra, a favourite route (See Routes 8 and 10) The town is supplied with water from Mohghat reservoir (4 miles) and is lit by electric light Khandwa is a place of considerable antiquity, traditionally surrounded by the Khandava forest of the Mahabharata Four kunds or small tanks, with stone embankments, have been constructed round the town in the direction of the four points of the compass On the bank of each tank is a temple, but only one of them is in use The Padma (Lotus) Kund has an inscription of 1132 One of the temples at Rameswar has the appearance of a cave

417 m **Harda** station, D B good An important mart for the export of grain, cotton and seeds Here the railway enters the great wheatfield of the Narbada Valley, which extends to Jubbulpore A good road, starting from Harda, leads to Indore, crossing the Narbada river at Handia (Fort)

464 m **Itarsi** Junction, D B (R) The Central Ry broad-gauge line to Delhi (Route 9) runs N *via* Bhopal (p 131), Bina (junction for Katni, p 37), Jhansi (branch 137 m to Kanpur), Gwalior (p 144) and Agra (p 211) A branch to Nagpur (186 m) from Itarsi runs S through Betul, opened for through traffic in 1924 (p 110) From Amla Junction (81 m) a B G branch goes E (54 m) to join the narrow-gauge system at Parasia through the Chhindwara coalfield

The Betul District is cool but malarious the elevation varies from 1500 to 2200 ft In the E and S the Mahadeo hills are higher, the Khamla plateau in the S W corner being 3787 ft above sea-level The open tract lies in the centre of the District, and grows wheat as its chief crop, surrounding this tract the country is very broken and clad with forest The Tapti, Narbada and Wardha rivers have sources at the top of the plateau, and find their way to the plains below through rocky valleys, often of great beauty The heavy forest in the outlying portions of the district still provides fair big-game shooting, though it is hard to reach, owing to the broken character of the country The small-game shooting is poor Thirty-six per cent. of the population of the District are aboriginals

Betul, 67 m from Itarsi (D B), is connected with Ellichpur, Chhindwara, Itarsi and Nagpur by metalled roads Along all these roads there are good Rest-houses, or inspection bungalows, 8 or 10 m apart, but they are in charge of *chaukidars* only, and visitors must arrange to bring their own food and servants with them The only complete D Bs are at Shahpur (on the Itarsi road), at Multai (on the Nagpur road) and at headquarters.

The district is well worth a visit, if only for its scenery, the steep sections, where the railway enters and leaves the plateau, afford a most pleasant prospect, especially at the end of the rains or in the early cold weather

505 m from Bombay on the line to Jubbulpore, **Piparya** station There is a comfortable D B close to the station A good road leads in 32 m S to **Pachmarhi,** the hill-station of Madya Pradesh The station is 3500 ft above sea-level There is a D B at Singanama (19 m), the ascent from here, which is 12 m long, is very pretty Good big-game shooting in the forests below the station may be had by special arrangements with the Forest Department Motor-cars are available at Piparya (Pachmarhi Motor Service Company), and single seats in cars, mail bus and motor-lorries, time about three hours There is a Pachmarhi Hotel (a converted D B) close to the Club, and boarding-houses The scenery is very fine, and there are numerous roads and drives leading to view-points such as the Bee Falls

A visitor would do well to take his own motor-car. Accommodation is strictly limited The local *Pachmarhi Guide* may be consulted.

On the S edge of the Pachmarhi plateau is **Chauragarh,** a square-headed bluff which rises to 4385 ft in the Mahadeo Hills It is reached through a ravine past the Cave of Mahadeo, where a spring flows from beneath an archway 300 ft within the hill The place is thronged in February and March by pilgrims, who usually take the S E route from Chhindwara

Between 590 m **Bikrampur** and 597 m **Bhitoni** the railway crosses the Narbada river The first bridge, which was built in 1863-65, was washed away by heavy floods on 21st September 1926 and the present bridge was opened for traffic in June 1928 It consists of six spans of 169 ft. from centre to centre of the steel trestle piers, and two spans of 40 ft also on steel trestles at either end The whole of the steel, amounting to about 2800 tons, was supplied from Messrs Tata's works at Tatanagar (p 116)

616 m **JUBBULPORE** (Jabalpur), 733 m from Calcutta by Allahabad route (R) An important civil and military station, established 1819 A n g railway runs to Nainpur Junction (whence there are branch lines running W to Seoni and Chhindwara and E to Mandla), 69 m S of Jubbulpore, and 73 m farther on to Gondia Junction, on the old Bengal-Nagpur line (p 111) The town is about a mile from the railway station and divided from the cantonment on the S by the railway The Great North Road from Nagpur to Mirzapur has been diverted to a submersible bridge at Tilwaraghat, 4 m lower down the Nerbudda from the old ferry This bridge is 1222 ft long, with six main arches of reinforced concrete and 98 ft clear span, completed in 1932 The n g railway bridge (p 111) is nearly 3 m above the ferry

Jubbulpore (1318 ft) ranks as the second city in Madya Pradesh Water is plentiful near the surface, and the climate is comparatively cool. The town (pop including cantonments, 256,998) and station are well laid out and well cared for The Victoria Town Hall has a statue of the Queen-Empress There are Protestant and Roman Catholic Churches, six High Schools and three colleges, Training College and Robertson College (founded at Saugor in 1836, and transferred here in 1873), and the Hitkarni College in the city It has always been an important military centre, and the British Government located their great gun-carriage factory there, 1 m N E of the railway station Close to the railway station is a well-furnished *dharmsala*, named after the late Raja Gokuldass, whose statue is placed in front of the building

In the administration of India by the English few subjects have created more interest than the suppression of the **Thags** (*Thugs*), a fraternity devoted to the murder of human beings by strangulation The principal agent in hunting down these criminals was Colonel Sleeman,[1] appointed 1829, and it was at Jubbulpore that a number of Thag informers and their families were formerly confined, and the once-famous "School of Industry" was established in 1836 by Captain Low Originally there were 2500 of these people in confinement here The "School" was closed in 1889, and is now used as a Reformatory School for boys and as an Industrial School, where carpentry and other crafts are taught

The **Marble Rocks,** known to Indians as Bhera Ghat, are 13 m from Jubbulpore About 4½ m to the W is a remarkable ancient fortress of the Gond Kings, known as the Madan Mahal, which is perched on the summit of a huge granite boulder. At 9½ m a branch road turns to the rocks On the high ground above the

[1] Colonel Sir W Sleeman's *Rambles and Recollections of an Indian Official* and *Diaries in Oudh* are among the most fascinating books ever written on India Meadows Taylor's *Confessions of a Thug* is the finest of all his works although he took no part Dr O P Bhatnagar denied (1939 a religious motive, considering them dacoits

lower end of the right side of the gorge are two small D Bs, and 100 yd beyond the bungalow is a flight of 107 stone steps, some of them carved, which leads to the *Madanpur Temple*, surrounded by a circular stone enclosure All round it are figures of the sixty-four Joginis, much mutilated Three-quarters of a mile beyond the temple hill the Narbada may be reached above the gorge at the point where its waters plunge down the Dhuandhar or Smoke Cascade into the cauldron at the upper end of the Marble Rocks In a recess below the bungalow is the embarkation place for a trip by boat up the gorge Two men to row and one to steer are required The white cliffs of magnesian limestone are only 90 ft to 105 ft high, but the effect of the gleaming faces and rifts is extremely picturesque, especially under moonlight, the water is said to be 150 ft deep in places Near the entrance to the gorge, which is about 1 m long, is a spot named the "Monkey's Leap" Farther on, to the right, is an inscription cut by order of Madho Rao Peshwa (1761-72), and near the end of the gorge are some curiously shaped rocks called the *Hathi ka paon*, or Elephant's Foot The gorge is closed by a cascade waterfall over a barrier of rocks There are usually large nests of wild bees on the rocks, and care must be taken not to incite them by smoking or firing guns Near the landing-place is a memorial of a young engineer officer who was drowned in seeking to escape the attack of infuriated bees

640 m from Bombay, **Sihora Road** station

At **Bahuriband** (17 m N W) is a Jain statue 12 ft high This place is believed to be the Tholobana of Ptolemy Many ruins of temples are found here A Sati pillar, dated 1298, may also be seen

At **Rupnath**, 3 m from Bahuriband and about 19 m from Sihora Road railway station, there is a rock edict of the Emperor Asoka, engraved about 232 B C It is the oldest inscription, and the only one of its kind in Madya Pradesh

673 m **Katni** Junction for the loop (210 m) from Itarsi (p 35), *via* Bhopal (p 131), Bina and Saugor (p 138), branch S E to the coalfields at *Umaria* (Rewah State), 36 m, and thence to Bilaspur (197 m) (p 114) Katni, near the source of the Son river, is famous for the manufacture of lime and cement and the preparation of stone slabs

At **Bilahri**, 8 m S W of Murwara, which adjoins Katni Junction, images and sculptured stones are scattered all about the village and built into the houses, but few temples now remain A small fort was partly destroyed during the Mutiny of 1857

At **Bargaon** (6 m from Salaiya station, 33 m from Katni, on the Katni-Bina line) is a temple dating from the 5th or 6th century A D Several other ruins—Brahmanical and Jain—are about a mile to the W, on the banks of the Katni river are more remains The stones are beautifully carved

734 m **Satna** station (R and Govt. D B) A town in the Rewa State, once the headquarters of the Baghelkhand Political Agency A good motor road runs E, connecting to the Great Deccan Road (21 m), whence **Rewa** (31 m, altitude 1042 ft) can be reached

To the W is a motor road which passes through Panna, Khajuraho (p 143), Chhatarpur, Nowgong and Jhansi The scenery in the Kain Valley is striking Near Satna were found the remains of the Bharhut stupa (180 B C), removed to the Calcutta Museum in 1876 At Bandhogarh, S of Rewa, 23 important inscriptions (A D 200-400) close a gap in Indian history.

782 m **Manikpur** Junction station From this place a branch of the Central Railway, formerly the Indian Midland Railway, runs W (1889) to Jhansi, 181 m (p 139).

The Bombay-Calcutta mail trains do not touch Allahabad, but drop passengers for that place at **Chheoki**

station, which is about 5 m from Allahabad Junction From Manikpur ordinary trains proceed direct to

840 m **Naini** Junction (R) Close by is the **Jail,** one of the largest in India, there are also a Leper Mission and Asylum here The former East Indian Railway reached here in 1864 2 m farther the line crosses the Jumna by a bridge (14 spans of 205 ft and 3 of 30 ft , opened 1865), and enters

844 m **ALLAHABAD** * (alt 312 ft), 512 m from Calcutta, one of the largest towns in Uttar Pradesh (pop 332,295), a railway centre and seat of a University and a High Court (established 1866) It is situated on the left bank of the Jumna, on the wedge of land between it and the Ganges

The Fort stands near the junction of the two rivers The Civil Station, Cantonments, and City stretch W and N W 6 m from this point The present Fort and City were built by Akbar in 1583, but the Aryans possessed a very ancient city here called Prayag, which the Hindus now call Prag (place of sacrifice) It is a very sacred place with them, as they believe that Brahma performed a sacrifice of the horse here, in memory of his recovering the four Vedas The merit of almsgiving to Brahmans is enhanced a thousandfold if the gift is made at Prayag

In A D 643 Hiuen Tsang, the Buddhist pilgrim, visited and described the town It was first conquered by the Muslims in 1194, under Shahab-ud-din-Ghori It received the name of Allahabad in 1584, and was made the capital of a Province At the end of Akbar's reign Prince Salim, afterwards the Emperor Jahangir, governed it and lived in the Fort Jahangir's eldest son, Khusru, rebelled against him, but was defeated in 1606 and put under the custody of his brother Khurram, afterwards the Emperor Shah Jahan Khusru died in 1622 and the *Khusru Bagh* (see below) contains his mausoleum In 1739 Allahabad was taken by the Mahrattas, under Raghoji Bhonsla, who held it till 1750, when it was sacked by the Pathans o Farrukhabad under Nawab Ahmac Khan Clive met the Emperor Shal Alam here in 1765 and concluded a treaty by which the diwani (revenue collection) of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa was granted to the E I Company In November 1801 it was ceded by Saadat Ali Khan, Nawab Wazir of Oudh, to the British

Allahabad was the headquarters of the Government of the N W Provinces from 1834 to 1835, when the Lieut -Governor moved to Agra In 1858, Lord Canning's famous Durbar was held here, after the suppression of the Mutiny, when Queen Victoria's memorable Proclamation of 1st November, announcing the transfer of the government of India from the E I Company to the Crown, was read It then again became the seat of the N W P administration In 1902 the N W Provinces and Oudh were amalgamated as the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh under a Lieut -Governor, who was replaced in 1920 by a Governor They are now termed Uttar Pradesh The first Indian National Congress was held in Allahabad in 1885, Allan Hume, I C S , presiding

The **Khusru Bagh,** close to the railway station on the S side, is entered by an old archway, nearly 60 ft high and 46 ft deep, overgrown with creepers Within the garden are three square mausolea That (domed) to the E is the tomb of Prince Khusru, son of Jehangir W of it is the grave of a sister of his, and W again that of his mother, a Rajput lady They are shaded by some fine tamarind trees The interior of the mausoleum of Khusru is ornamented with many Persian couplets, and with paintings of trees and flowers, which are now faded The cenotaph of white marble is on a raised platform, without inscription To the right and left two of Khusru's sons are buried All three monuments have been put into a

[1] A picture commemorating this historic event may be seen in the Victoria Memorial Hall at Calcutta (p 94)

thorough state of conservation E of the gardens lie the main bazars

On the N side of the railway lies **Canning Town,** an old European quarter, laid out amongst a network of wide avenues Just outside the railway station is the Municipal Museum, established in 1931 The museum contains a remarkable collection of great archaeological value from Bhita The terra-cotta collection, in particular, is invaluable

The museum also houses a collection of a Russian, Prof Nicholas Roerich's original paintings, and in another, the paintings of Prof Asit Kumar Haldar Attached to the museum is "Doctor Jaya Krisna Vyas" Library, which contains over 6000 old and valuable Sanskrit manuscripts The coin cabinet of the museum is notable for ancient Indian coins

The **High Court** and **All Saints' Cathedral,** in the 13th-century Gothic style, 225 ft long by 40 ft broad, built of red and white stone, are N of the railway station The throne is a memorial of Bishop Johnson of Calcutta and Metropolitan of India (1876-98) The organ is exceptionally fine St Joseph's, the **Roman Catholic Cathedral,** in the Italian style, with the Bishop's Palace, a Convent and Boys' and Girls' Schools, finely laid out, are W of the Alfred Park, and near by is the **Club.** There is also the Macpherson Park in Cantonments Anand Bhawan, the home of the Nehru family, is now Congress headquarters

In the Alfred Park is the **Thornhill** and **Mayne Memorial,** with a fine Public Library It commemorates two former Commissioners of the Allahabad division The Empress Victoria memorial statue, also in the Alfred Park, is a seated marble figure under a stone canopy Beyond the park is the Circuit House, with pictures belonging to Begum Samru from Sardhana, and to the N of the Alfred Park is the **Muir College,** in the Saracenic style, with a tower 200 ft high Close by, to the W, is the *Mayo Memorial Hall,* with a tower 180 ft high The University (residential) was founded in 1887

Holy Trinity Church is opposite the University Buildings, near Prayag railway station It contains a tablet in memory of those who perished in the Mutiny, another commemorates four officers of the Buffs who were killed or died during the Gwalior campaign of 1843

8 m W is the important **Bamrauli** Aerodrome Allahabad is the headquarters of the All India Gliding Institute

Canning Road and Fort Road lead to the Fort, built by Akbar in 1583, it forms a striking object from the river The principal gateway is capped with a dome and has a wide vault underneath it The walls are from 20 ft to 25 ft high, below them is a moat which can be filled with water

Asoka's Pillar — In front of the gateway inside the Fort is the Asoka Pillar, which rises 35 ft above ground It is of stone, highly polished, and is of much interest It was probably brought here from Kaushambi (p 40) by Firoz Shah Tughlaq, but some say by Akbar It was found lying on the ground in the Fort in 1837, and was then re-erected On it are inscribed the famous Edicts of Asoka (issued about 242 B C), and also a record of the victories (about A D 340) of Samudragupta (*c* A D 326-375) and one by Jahangir (1605-27), to commemorate his accession to the throne There are also minor inscriptions, beginning almost from the Christian era According to James Prinsep (p 92) who deciphered this and other Asoka inscriptions in 1838, the pillar was lying on the ground when some of the inscriptions were cut

Access to the **Zenana building** of the old Palace, though enclosed by the Arsenal, is now possible, by permission of the Local Military Authority "A square hall, supported by eight rows of columns, eight in each row, thus making in all sixty-four, surrounded by a deep veranda of double columns, with groups of four at the

angles, all surmounted by bracket capitals of the most elegant and richest design, and altogether as fine in style and as rich in ornament as anything in India" [1] Attached to the Fort is a powerful Wireless Installation.

The **Akshai Bat (Vata) or undying banyan** —Hiuen Tsang, the Chinese pilgrim (A D 629-45), who visited *Prayag* 643, gives a circumstantial description of the undecaying tree In the midst of the city, he says, stood a Brahmanical temple, to which the presentation of a single piece of money procured as much merit as that of a thousand pieces elsewhere Before the principal room of the temple was a tree surrounded by the bones of pilgrims who had sacrificed their lives there

The tree is situated under the wall of the Palace, and is reached by proceeding straight on from the pillar Close by is a deep octagonal well flanked by two vaulted octagonal chambers A few steps lead to a dark underground passage, which goes 35 ft straight to the E , then S 30 ft to the tree As no tree could live in such a situation, the stump is no doubt renewed from time to time Some images are ranged along the passage In the centre of the place is a Lingam of Siva, over which water is poured by pilgrims General Cunningham, in his *Ancient Geography of India*, gives an interesting sketch of the probable changes in the locality, and concludes "I think there can be little doubt that the famous tree here described is the well-known Akshai Bat or undecaying banyan tree, which is still an object of worship at Allahabad"

The ramparts at the N E side of the Fort afford a view of Triveni Ghat, the **Confluence of the Ganges** which is 1½ m broad, flowing from the N , with the **Jumna**, ½ m broad, flowing from the W , and the mythical Saraswati The shallower and more rapid Ganges is of a muddy colour, the Jumna is bluer with a deeper bed The **Magh Mela**, a religious fair of great antiquity, is held at Triveni every year, between 15th January and 15th February, when thousands of pilgrims flock to Allahabad to bathe at the junction of the sacred rivers and every twelfth year the festival is known as the **Kumbh Mela** Kumbh Melas are held in succession every three years at Hardwar (p 279), Allahabad, Nasik (p 30), and Ujjain (p 122) At the last, held early in February 1954 at Allahabad, some 350 people were killed and 1000 injured by a stampede towards the water The auspicious day is known as the Amáwas

W of the Fort is the Minto **Park**, with the memorial (1910) of the Royal Proclamation of the assumption of the rule of India by the British Crown on 1st November 1858 It consists of a stone *lat* (pillar), with medallions of Queen Victoria, King Edward VII, and King George V, surmounted by four lions bearing the Imperial coronet A King George V Memorial was unveiled in 1939 Farther W up stream of the railway bridge over the Jumna is the Ewing Christian College of the American Presbyterian Mission

The Akbar **Band** runs N E from the Fort to Daraganj Here the railway line to Benares crosses the Ganges by the Izat bridge of 40 spans of 150 ft each, to Jhusi N of the old Cantonment the railway to Jaunpur (p 285), Fyzabad, and Lucknow crosses the Ganges by the Curzon Bridge (15 spans of 200 ft).

There are roadways on the Jumna and Curzon railway bridges, by which motors can pass The Izat bridge has no roadway, but a pontoon bridge carries traffic between 15th November and 15th June

The following routes run from Allahabad (1) To Benares, 78 m , and 45 m on to Ghazipur, (2) to Jaunpur, 57 m , Fyzabad, 99 m and Lucknow, 141 m

Kaushambi can be identified with the ruins existing at Kosam, 38 m.

[1] *History of Indian and Eastern Architecture*, by J Fergusson, J Burgess and R P Speirs, 2, 298

rom Allahabad up the River Jumna n the Allahabad District A place ›f great antiquity, it is not very easily eached It is commonly known from he Pali Canon as a Buddhist town ınd the Capital of the Vatsa King Jdayana, a contemporary of Buddha, vho flourished in the 6th century B C nd was a direct descendant of the ›andavas References to the city of Kaushambi are to be found in the Epics and in the Puranas

Near the village of Kosam are emains of the high bastions and the arthen ramparts of an immense ortress with a circuit of a little over m The ground inside the fort, which s now cultivated, is thickly strewn vith old brickbats, the remains of the ncient city of Kaushambi The chief ›bject of archaeological interest inside he ruined fort is a highly polished ›soka pillar with its top broken and apital missing As it stands now it ieasures nearly 23 ft Unfortunately o inscription of Asoka is to be found n it, although it contains a number f inscriptions ranging from the age f the Guptas to the present day

Pabhosa About 2 m W of Kosam , the Pabhosa Rock, which contains nportant rock inscriptions Even ›-day Pabhosa is a place of pilgrimge for the Jains

Bhita is 11 m by road S W of llahabad, and on the opposite side f the Jumna Excavations, conucted by Sir J H Marshall, while ›irector-General of Archaeology, ıowed that Bhita was the site of a ettlement from prehistoric ages, and ıat it was a fortified city from the Maurvan (321-184 B C) down to the iupta (A D 320-455) period, when appears to have been given over to ingle tribes who were still in the eolithic state of culture

Arrow-heads of iron, and numerus sling or catapult balls of stone, ıarble and earthenware have been ›und within the walls, the balls inging in dates from the 7th or 8th entury B C to the later Gupta eriod (A D 455-606) Nearly all the ıterior of the fort so far excavated is occupied by bazars and houses of considerable size divided up into well-defined blocks by roads and narrow alleys

The latest buildings, of the later Gupta period, are characterised by the smallness of their rooms and the poorness of their construction Below these come structures of the early Gupta or still earlier Kushana (A D 45-225) period, which are largely constructed out of the remains of earlier structures, which, forming the third stratum, belong to times preceding the Kushana dynasty, while the fourth and the lowest series of houses belongs to the period of the Mauryas

Floors of well-made concrete and of burnt clay occur in the lower strata, which must go back at least some seven hundred or eight hundred years B.C., and associated with them are well-made vessels of grey and red pottery (frequently covered with a black metallic glaze), terra-cotta figurines, roof finials, and the like Thus, even in those early ages, the culture represented here was considerably advanced

Among the antiquities recovered (in the Museum) the most noteworthy are—seals of ivory, bronze and stone, and sealings of clay, which furnish the names of the householders and of the places and people with whom they were in correspondence, coins of the Kushana Emperors of the North of the Andhras of the South, and of the kingdoms of Avanti, Kausambi and Ajodhya, terra-cotta statues and figurines, well-finished in colour, which portray in detail the costumes of the time, copper and earthenware vessels of manifold shapes and various fabrics, goldsmiths' utensils, toilet boxes of steatite and marble, personal ornaments of many kinds, to which may be added also a number of celts and stone implements belonging to jungle tribes who occupied the deserted site

Garhwa is the name given to a walled enclosure surrounding a group of temples, in a depression among low hills It is 5 m from Shankergarh, the

headquarters of the Raja of Bara, which is at 26 m from Allahabad on the Jubbulpore road About 2 m of this road just preceding Garhwa is not motorable There are images of Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva, as well as those of the ten incarnations of Vishnu in the Hindu mythology The ruins of the big temple in the centre are supported by 16 stone pillars with beautiful carvings on them Several inscriptions here indicate that most of these buildings were built in the days of Chandra Gupta II, but there are also inscriptions to indicate that this place was famous even before the 1st century B C

On the west of the ruins of the fort is a big tank about 600 ft long, known as Garhwa Tal

Jhusi is on the Benares Road immediately across the Ganges from Allahabad It was the capital of Chandravanshi kings of ancient days and is mentioned as Pratishthanpur in the sacred books of the Hindus It was an important town even in the days of the Gupta dynasty (A D 320-445), and there is still a big well, known as Samudra Koopa, believed to have been constructed by the famous King Samudra Gupta In 1830 an inscription on a copper plate was found here which is at Calcutta with the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal South of Samudra Koopa is the tomb of a Muslim saint Sheikh Taqui It was built in 1384, and a fair is still held there every year

Main Line

At 856 m the Tons river is crossed by a bridge 1194 ft long (1864)

892 m from Bombay, 458 m from Calcutta, **Mirzapur** station (D B and P W Inspection Bungalow) Before the opening of the old East Indian Railway it was the largest mart on the Ganges for grain and cotton, it is still a commercial centre of importance There are excellent sandstone quarries near, on which Government levies a royalty Mirzapur is noted for its brass industry, and for its hand-made woollen carpets and rugs, dyed with old native vegetable dyes, which are permanent Shellac is prepared from stick-lac at eighty factories and large quantities of Bengal silk are absorbed for distribution in Upper India There is a handsome river front, with ghats and temples, containing some beautiful carvings The Civil Station is to the N E of the city 6 m from the town is the deserted Cantonment of Tara where there is a fine waterfall of 60 ft caused by the descent of a rivulet from the plateaux of the Vindhya range

The old Deccan road from Nagpur (1863) ends at Mirzapur, which is 241 m from Jubbulpore and 103 m from Rewa This road is fit for careful motoring in the cold weather Mirzapur to Jaunpur, 46 m , to Allahabad, 60 m At Bindhachal station, 4 m W of Mirzapur, is a Kali temple which used to be a rendezvous of the Thugs

438 m from Calcutta, **Chunar** has an old Fort on a hill (400 ft high and 2 m from station), commanding the Ganges The Emperor Humayun (1530-56) took it in 1537, but Sher Shah Sur, the Afghan, recaptured it shortly after, and strengthened himself against Humayun It was recovered by Akbar in 1575, and remained with the Mughals till 1750, when it passed into the hands of the Nawab Wazir of Oudh The British stormed it after the battle of Buxar in 1764 To this fort Warren Hastings retreated from Benares in 1781, after Raja Chait Singh's rebellion The tomb of Iftikhar Khan, a Governor in Jahangir's reign, is here There is a stonework screen round the mausoleum of Shah Kasim Sulemani, which stands in a durgah, or walled enclosure Up to 1860, Chunar was the station of the European "invalids" who had enlisted for 21 years, or for life Heber mentions meeting one of them in 1824 "who had fought with Clive" After that it became a residence of Anglo-Indian pensioners and then a Reformatory for boys There is an Inspection Bungalow in the Fort under the control of

the Executive Engineer, Allahabad

418 m from Calcutta, **Moghul-sarai** Junction (R) for **Benares Cantonment** station, 10 m distant (Route 5), across the Ganges, crossed by the Dufferin Bridge (p 78)

(a) *By Grand Chord from Moghul-sarai to Asansol via Gaya, Parasnath (for Parasnath Mountain) and Sitarampur*

From Moghul-sarai the Bombay mail train to Calcutta follows the Grand Chord route through Gaya to Asansol (opened 1906)

The Karamnasa river is crossed (see p 47)

386 m from Calcutta and 32 from Moghul-sarai, **Bhabua Road** (Inspn Bung), 10 m to the S is Bhabua (Inspn Bung) and 5 m to the S W of Bhabua is the ancient Hindu temple of Mundeswari, on the summit of a hill 600 ft above sea-level, an inscription dates it to A D 635 8 m S of Bhabua are immense earthwork fortifications They enclosed in a valley an ancient town, the only remains of which are broken bricks covering an area of about 2 sq m, the foundations of the houses are still below the soil 6 m to the W of Bhabua is Chainpur, once an extensive town There is a fort built by Raja Salivahan, whose descendants reside now at Bhagwanpur, 6 m S of Bhabua The fort is now a famous place of pilgrimage, owing to a Brahman priest having done "dharna" or fasted till he died in protest against an injustice A short distance to the W is the mausoleum of Bakhtiyar Khan, a noble of the time of Sher Shah, it is similar to those in Sasaram, standing in an enclosed courtyard Scattered over all this part of the country are the remains of old forts, attributed to the Savars or Suiris, an aboriginal people They consist of high mounds of earth, on which used to be situated the house of the local chief, the whole being surrounded by a deep moat 15 m N W of Bhabua Road station is **Baidyanath** (popularly, Bajnath), containing traces of early and mediaeval Brahmanical buildings It is believed to have been the centre of the Savar kingdom

372 m from Calcutta, **Kudra** (D B) 16 m to the S is the hill-fort of Shergarh, on a small plateau about 800 ft in height It was fortified by Sher Shah, and a palace, still in a fair state of preservation, was built on the summit 8 m farther S into the hills are the caves of Gupteswar, several hundred feet in length

356 m **Sasaram** Junction (D B), electrically lit from Dehri-on-Son (11 m) The name Sahasram (Sahasra Arjunpura) is said to be derived from Arjuna, a chief with a thousand arms, cut off by Parasu Rama A view can be had from the train of the reddish stone mausoleum of Sher Shah (1540-1545), the Afghan usurper Ruler of Delhi, on a terrace approached by a bridge in a tank 1000 ft square The height from the floor to the apex of the dome is 101 ft, the total height above the water being over 150 ft, the dome has a span of 72 ft In the town is the mausoleum of his father, Hasan Sur Khan, killed at Kalinjar, in an enclosed courtyard, and about a mile to the N W is the tomb of his son, Salim Shah, which was intended to be larger than his father's, but was never completed, it also stands in a tank In a small cave just below the summit of a hill rising above the town is an Asoka inscription dating back to 232 B C A n g railway (61 m) runs from Sasaram to Arrah (p 48) and connects the Grand Chord with the main line

345 m from Calcutta, **Dehri** (D B) Here the River Son is spanned by a girder bridge (opened in 1900), with 93 spans of 100 ft each, the total length being 10,052 ft Above the bridge the Grand Trunk Road crosses the river over a stone causeway, and higher up are the headworks of the Son Canals, consisting of a dam 2½ m long, with main canals on either side, also generating electricity for tube wells The Grand Trunk Road terminates on the E. bank at Barun

(2 Inspn Bungs) Motor-cars should cross by rail from Dehri on the W bank to the Son E bank station, as the causeway is not passable for cars A n g railway runs from Dehri up the river to Rohtas station, 24 m , overlooking which is the ancient hill-fort of **Rohtas** (Inspn Bung) occupying a plateau 4 m by 5 m and 1500 ft above sea-level The fort was impregnable, being surrounded for the greater part by sheer precipices 500 ft to 1000 ft in height, with the few comparatively vulnerable points protected by strong defensive works consisting of double and triple lines of ramparts and bastions It is of very ancient origin and was taken from its Hindu ruler by Sher Shah in 1539 by means of a stratagem Man Singh strengthened the fortifications in 1607 but it was surrendered to Capt Goddard in 1764 without a fight A Moghul Palace in an excellent state of preservation is on the plateau The palace is entered from the W through a great courtyard The ascent should be made in the cool of the evening, but care should be taken to arrive at the D B on the plateau at the top before sunset (drinking-water and provisions should be taken)

342 m **Son East Bank** station A line runs to Daltonganj, extended as the Central India Coalfields Railway in December 1928 to Barkakana, where it meets the broad-gauge line from Kharagpur *via* Muri Junction, 36 m by n g railway from Ranchi, the former summer headquarters of the Bihar Government (Route 7)

292 m from Calcutta, **Gaya** (D B about 1 m , R room at station) is a city of 133,700 inhabitants, nearly all Hindus A motor service runs between Gaya and Ranchi *via* Hazaribagh There is an aerodrome on the British Overseas Airways route

The district of Gaya, which was included within the ancient kingdom of Magadha, contains many places of great sanctity. The name Gaya is said to have been the name of an Asura, or so-called demon, so holy that all who saw or touched him were admitted to heaven The rocky hills abound in remains, sculptures, images and sites of the religion of Buddha, many diverted to Hindu worship

The **Barábar** Caves, 16 m north of Gaya, and 6 to 8 m E of Bela railway station, on the Patna-Gaya line are very old (264 and 225 B C) and dark Two of the caves have tablets recording their dedication by Asoka himself to the Ajivakas, a sect of Brahman ascetics devoted to Narayan, a form of Vishnu

Gaya is visited by two or three hundred thousand Hindu pilgrims yearly From all parts of India they come to pray for the souls of their ancestors in purgatory, as part of the general course of pilgrimage of which Gaya is the centre There is a lengthy legend to the effect that Vishnu promised that the rock on which the old town now stands should be known as *Gaya-kshetra*, and that whoever offered funeral cakes (*pindas*) and performed the *sradh* ceremonies there should be translated with their ancestors to the heaven of Brahma The pilgrim, before leaving his home, must walk five times round his native village, calling upon the souls of his ancestors to accompany him on his journey There are forty-five places within an area of 35 sq m at which the pilgrim should offer funeral cakes, but they usually visit only seven and often only three of the forty-five Arrived at Gaya, he is forthwith placed in charge of a special Brahman guide, and he has to bathe in the sacred streams of the Phalgu and the Pūnpūn *Pindas* are offered on Ramsila hill, which adjoins the town on the N and also on Pretsila, the Hill of Ghosts (541 ft high), 5 m N W

The centre of the pilgrimage is the **Vishnupad Temple** in the old portion of the town, approachable only on foot, owing to the extreme narrowness of the streets. As it is not easy to find, previous intimation should be sent to one of the leading Gayawals (the hereditary priests of the temple), who will, as a rule, most

ɔurteously supply a guide Visitors ust remove their shoes if they wish ɔ enter the inner temple

The present temple, built about the ar 1787 by Ahalya Bai, ruler of ıdore (p 119), is a solid structure grey granite, the main building is a *andapa* or open hall, 58 ft square, ıpported on eight rows of pillars in vo storeys, and covered in the centre r a dome The sanctum has an ctagonal tower, 100 ft high, with pyramidal roof, which culminates a single pinnacle surmounted by large gilded flag

Within the sanctum is an octagonal ısin, 4 ft in diameter, inserted into ıe pavement and plated with silver, hich surrounds the impress on the ıck of the god's foot The **Vishnupad** *ootsteps of Vishnu*) is about 16 in ng, and 6 in broad Flowers and her offerings are made to it Imediately in front hangs a bell prented by Ranjang Pande, minister the Raja of Nepal (1838-43), and the entrance to the sanctum is a cond bell bearing an inscription in nglish "A gift to the Bishnupad Mr Francis Gillanders, Gya, 15th ınuary 1790" Gillanders was the overnment Collector of the Pilgrim ax, and died in 1821 his grave is in ıe old cemetery at the foot of amsila Hill

S of the temple, almost touching , is a pillared hall or porch, with the llars let into the solid rock, where ıe pilgrims assemble before making ıe round of holy places In a small ırine on the way to the temple, is the gure of an elephant plucking flowers ıd fruit, which can be dated to the ginning of the Christian era

N of the Vishnupad is a temple ıth a statue of the Sun God his ven horses driven by Arjun are on ıe pedestal It stands to the W of ıe Surajkund Tank

Half a mile to the S W, immediately under the Brahmajuni Hill, is ıe *Akshavabat* or undying banyan ee, at which the pilgrims make their nal offerings to the Gayawals and ɔnclude their pilgrimage

A so-called Gaya black stone is carved into ornaments, bowls and figures of gods and animals In one bowl an image of Basudeva carrying the infant Krishna in his arms, is so contrived that if the bowl is filled slowly, the water runs away without wetting the feet of Krishna

Buddh (Bodh) **Gaya** is 7 m S of Gaya There is a good metalled road leading up to it The **Temple**, of great antiquity, is closely connected with events of the life of Buddha The shrine is now in the possession of a monastery of Hindu Saivite sannyasis, which was established at the end of the 16th century The building, which in its main features represents the structure seen by Hiuen Tsang in A D 635, consists of a main tower, 180 ft high, in the form of a truncated pyramid, with a finial springing from a platform, at the corners of which are four similar smaller towers.

The entrance is on the E, and on the altar at the W wall of the sanctum is a large gilded image of Buddha, which is worshipped by the Hindu monks as an incarnation of Vishnu The figure of Buddha, which, according to Hiuen Tsang, was of perfumed paste, was destroyed centuries ago The Temple is built over an earlier temple erected by Asoka

Much of the stone railing, once believed to be the work of King Asoka, but now known to be of Sunga date, has been restored It has four bars of stone, supported by pillars at intervals of 8 ft The top rail is ornamented with carvings of females with the tails of fish inserting their arms into the mouths of Makaras —that is, imaginary crocodiles with large ears like those of elephants and long hind legs Below this top bar are three others, also of stone, ornamented with carvings of lotus flowers The pillars are adorned with carvings of various groups—such as a woman and child, a man with a woman who has the head of a horse, centaurs, and so on Twenty-three of the pillars were found by Lord Curzon in the Hindu Mahant's residence, where

they were serving as supports to an interior arcade, and were restored at his instance. Some half-dozen others have been removed to the museums at Calcutta and South Kensington Altogether 85 are now *in situ*

The plinth of the temple is 26½ ft high, and at the top is a space 13 ft broad, which allowed a passage round the tower At each corner of the platform was a small temple, and outside the rail (erected during the Sunga period, 184-72 B C) were many subordinate temples A few yards to the W of the W wall of the temple is the famous pipal tree, known as the Bodhi tree, under which the Buddha received enlightenment Under the tree is a red sandstone slab, the Vajrasan or diamond throne, which is reputed to be the centre of the universe Round the temple in the sunken courtyard are ranged a number of *stupas* or votive offerings of Buddhist pilgrims

A Burmese inscription records a restoration in 1306-1309 In 1877 permission was granted for a further restoration, but Raja Rajendralala Mitra, who was deputed by the Local Government to inspect their work, stated that "the Burmese carried on demolitions and excavations which in a manner swept away most of the old landmarks " As a result of this investigation, a third restoration was undertaken by the Government, and completed in 1884 The model used was a presentation in stone of the temple as it existed in mediaeval times [1]

To the N W is a small but very ancient temple, in which is a figure of Buddha standing. The doorway is finely carved A remarkably beautiful image of Buddha, brought from Japan, is located in a R H for Buddhists opposite the temple, but there are no Buddhist monks in permanent residence The Public Works Department officer is ready to show visitors round the temple

At 290 m from Calcutta the Phalgud river is crossed

At 251 m **Gujhandi** is the watershed of the Ganges and Barakar river basins

245 m **Kodarma** is noted for its mica mines It has a motor service (42 m) to Hazaribagh

215 m **Hazaribagh Road** (D B) There is a motor service to Hazaribagh town (42 m) and (58 m farther on) Ranchi (p 116) Hazaribagh can also be reached in 2 hours by a motor service from Sarak on the Gomoh-Daltonganj line

Hazaribagh * (2013 ft above sea-level, with a peak of 2817 ft) does not mean 1000 tigers or gardens, but takes its name from Hazari, residence of the Zamindar of Ramgarh from 1772 There are two hotels The military Cantonment, in which the Ramgarh Battalion was quartered from 1780 onwards, was abolished in 1884 This battalion supported the authority of the administrator of Chota Nagpur The district was formed in 1834 out of the "conquered provinces" of Ramgarh During the last war, Hazaribagh became a centre for the training of Chinese forces St Columba's College and Zenana Hospital are under the control of the Dublin University Mission

198 m **Parasnath** station, for **Parasnath Mountain,**[1] 13 m N E along a good motor road to Madhuban at the foot To the summit of the mountain the distance is 5½ m , the journey, which occupies 2¾ hr , is made on foot or by chair and bearers The D B on the summit has no provisions or servants, and permission must be obtained in advance from the Dy Commr , Hazaribagh

The mountain can be reached from Nimiaghat station (193 m from Calcutta) There is a D B on the Grand Trunk Road, close to the foot of the mountain, 1 m from Nimiaghat and about 3 m from Parasnath The

[1] For further description of the temple, reference may be made to Rajendralala Mitra's *Buddh Gaya*, Calcutta, 1878, and Sir A Cunningham's *Bodh Gaya*

[1] *See* Chap xi of Mr Bradley Birt's *Chota Nagpur* (John Murray)

khansamah can send supplies up the mountain Information should be given beforehand to the sub-Inspector of Dumri Police Station for coolies

Dumri (D B with two servants), which is 203 m from Calcutta by the Grand Trunk Road, is 2 m from the railway The Howrah-Dehra Dun expresses stop at Parasnath at night. The journey can be broken at Dhanbad, where there is a refreshment room

This far-famed place of pilgrimage is 4479 ft above sea-level (temple spire 4569 ft) and is the Eastern metropolis of Jain worship According to tradition, Parasnath, who was the 23rd Tirthankar of the Jains, was born at Benares, lived 100 years, and was buried on this mountain The temples are of no great antiquity

At Madhuban, 1230 ft , are the local headquarters of the Digambara and Swetambara sects of Jains The principal representatives of the Jains met with in Bengal are the Marwaris, whose home is in Rajputana

The ascent of the mountain is up a pathway worn by the feet of innumerable pilgrims from all parts of India Ten thousand still visit the place annually The path leads through woods with large clumps of bamboo over slaty rocks or gneiss, much inclined and sloping away from the mountain The view from a ridge 500 ft above the village is superb Ascending higher, the path traverses a thick forest of *sal* (*Shorea robusta*), and other trees spanned with cables of *bauhinia* stems At 3000 ft the vegetation becomes more luxuriant, and the conical hills of the white ants disappear At 3500 ft the vegetation again changes, the trees becoming gnarled and scattered The traveller emerges from the forest at the foot of a great ridge of rocky peaks, stretching E and W for 3 or 4 m

On the saddle of the crest (4230 ft) is a small temple, one of the many which occupy prominences of the ridge, with a beautiful view To the N are ranges of low wooded hills, and the Barakar and Adjai rivers To the S is a flatter country, with lower ranges and the Damodar river

The twenty-four Jain temples commemorate the attainment of Nirvana (the cessation of individual existence) by twenty of the twenty-four deified saints recognised by the Jains. The principal temple is below the saddle in a hollow facing the S , surrounded by groves of plantain and *Ficus indica* It contains little but the sculptured feet of Parasnath and some marble cross-legged figures of Buddha, with crisp hair, and the Brahmanical cord.

The railway crosses the Damodar river to, 187 m from Calcutta, **Gomoh,** junction for the line to (46 m) Adra, (97 m) Bankura, (142 m) Midnapur, and (150 m) Kharagpur Junction (Route 7, p 324)

169 m from Calcutta, **Dhanbad,** junction for Bhojudih on the Adra-Khargpur line (see above) and (31 m.) the Jherria coalfield (p. 52) A School of Mines was opened here in 1926

143 m **Barakar,** headquarters of the Bengal Steel and Iron Co , is on the Barakar river (bridge 1850 ft long) The iron ore, a high-grade haematite, is obtained from the Pansira and Buda quarries in the Singhbhum district

141 m **Kulti,** another important industrial centre

138 m from Calcutta, **Sitarampur,** junction of the Grand Chord and the main line of the former East Indian Railway Thence to Howrah (p 103)

(b) *By the main line from Moghulsarai to Asansol, via Arrah, Dinapur, Patna and Mokameh*

The Punjab mail (from Delhi) takes the old route (1862) from Moghul Sarai to Asansol [1] Passing Dildarnagar, 434 m from Calcutta (branch, 11 m) to Tari Ghat, on the opposite side of the Ganges to Ghazipur (p 305) the line, before reaching Chausa (418 m from Calcutta), crosses the Karamnasa river ("de-

[1] On the journey from Bombay to Calcutta the Mail train travels over the Grand Chord (see p 43)

stroyer of merit"), which divides Uttar Pradesh from Bihar (road bridge also) The water of this river, if it wets the feet of returning pilgrims washes away the merit gained by bathing in the Ganges at Benares

411 m from Calcutta, **Buxar** station (D B), famous for the great victory won on 23rd October 1764 by Major Hector Munro of H M 89th Highlanders against Shah Alam, the Nawah Wazir of Oudh, Shuja-ud-daula, and the ex-Nawab of Bengal, Mir Kasim, a battle of a much more serious nature than Plassey, which secured the English in Bengal The resistance offered to Munro was of the most stubborn character A crushing defeat was turned into an unexpected victory at the eleventh hour The losses of both parties were severe, 816 were killed and wounded on the English side, the enemy lost 165 guns, and their whole camp The King Shah Alam then surrendered himself to British protection Buxar is also of interest as a place of pilgrimage The great Rama (the hero of the *Ramayana*) is said to have crossed the Ganges here on his way to Mithila (Darbhanga District) to marry Sita, and to have killed a great demoness named Tarka

391 m **Raghunathpur**, about 3 m from the station is a temple of Siva, near which a very large cattle fair is held every year

369 m from Calcutta, **Arrah** Junction (D B) in Shahabad District Special interest for English people centres round the defence of the "little house at Arrah" against the mutinous sepoys of Dinapore, threatening Havelock's advance on Kanpur in 1857. It was held for a week during the hot weather by twelve Englishmen, supported by fifty Rattray's Sikhs, against a body of two thousand mutineers and a large mob, before being relieved by Major Vincent Eyre [1] The house, now in the compound of the Judge, declared an historical monument by Lord Curzon, is in shape nearly a square, and has two storeys, with a veranda on three sides, supported by arches, which the besieged filled up with sandbags The lower storey, which is little over 10 ft. high, was held by the Sikh soldiers

Arrah is on a branch of the *Son Canals*, the great irrigation work of South Bihar, designed by Lt -Col C H Dickens, R E

A n g railway from Arrah to Sasaram connects the Main line with the Grand Chord line

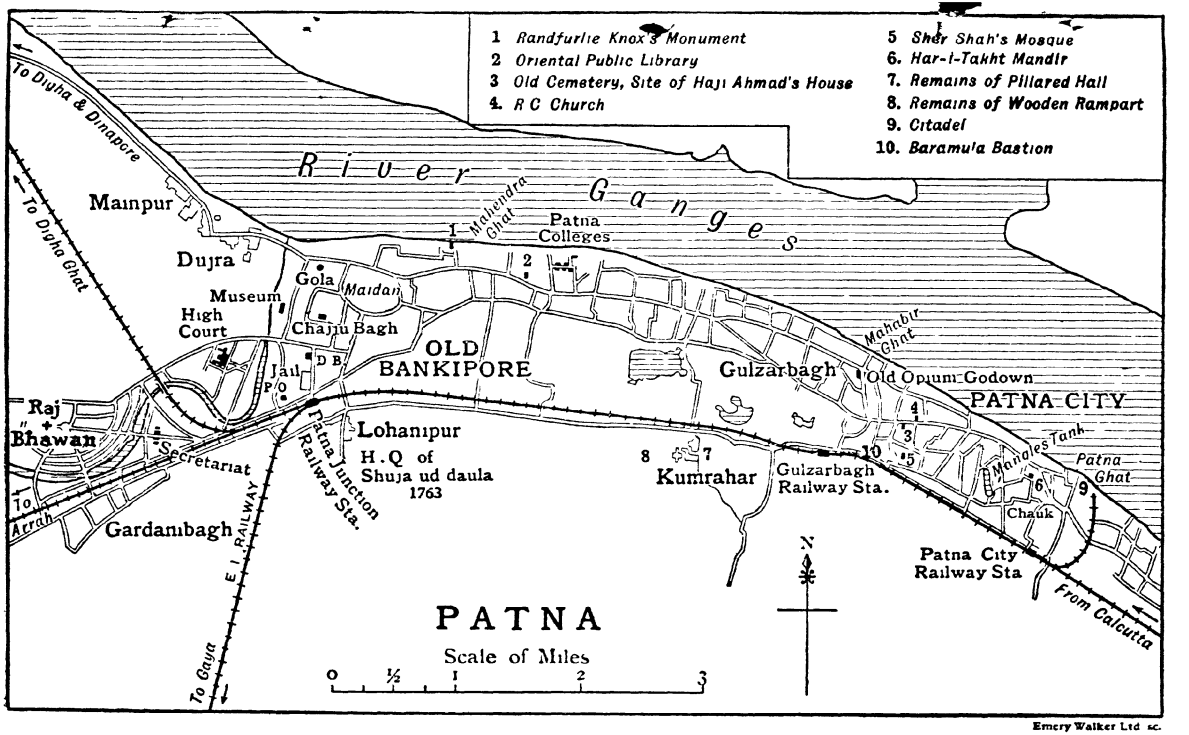
360 m **Koilwar.** The line crosses the Son river by a bridge of 28 spans of 150 ft (opened in 1862) There is a roadway for motors under the up-track At Maner, on the road to Dinapore, there is a perfect Muslim shrine (D B on the shore of a lake)

344 m from Calcutta, **Dinapore** station, 6 m to Dinapore Cantonment (D B), which extends along the right bank of the Son

338 m from Calcutta, Patna Junction * (R , D B , 12 rooms, close to the railway station), for **Patna New City** and **Bankipore** New Patna, which stretches for 2 m W of Bankipore, is the headquarters of the Government of Bihar The province (which then included Orissa) was constituted in 1912 under a Lieut -Governor, and the first Governor (Lord Sinha) was appointed in 1920. The capital is well laid out, and is lighted with electricity The principal buildings are the High Court (1916), the Council House (1920), the Secretariat, Museum (1929) and Government House or Raj Bhawan A statue by Hampton of Lord Hardinge, in whose Viceroyalty the province was created, stands E of the High Court building in Hardinge Park The Chajju Bagh House, occupied by the Commissioner of Patna during the Mutiny, is the residence of the Chief Justice of the Patna High Court. There are many beautiful gardens.

Old Bankipore forms the western extremity of **Patna City** (station 6 m E , 283,479 inhabitants), which covers

[1] Sir George Trevelyan gave an account of the defence in his *Interludes in Verse and Prose*



Emery Walker Ltd sc.

10 sq m and with its suburbs extends 9 m along the S bank of the Ganges Round the Bankipore Maidan, a wide open space containing a race-course and golf-links, are large houses The Protestant Church (Christ Church) dates from 1857 Near the river-bank to the N are the Collectorate, Judge's Court, Bihar National College, Medical College and Hospital, Patna College (1837), Science and Training Colleges, University Senate House, Law College, the Bihar College of Engineering and the Khuda Bakhsh Oriental Library

In the compound of the Judge's Court is a tall obelisk erected in memory of "the truly gallant Randfurlie Knox," who raised the siege of Patna by Shah Alam in 1760, after a memorable march of thirteen days from Burdwan, and died in 1764, after the city was captured by Major Adams

The **Oriental Library**, founded in 1900 by Maulavi Khuda Bakhsh Khan Bahadur, is famous for its collection of rare Arabic and Persian MSS , it possesses the only volumes saved from the sack of the Moorish University of Cordova

The Gola, at the W corner of the Maidan, like a huge beehive, was built by John Garstin for a granary in 1786 "for the perpetual prevention of famine in these Provinces," but it has been used only temporarily It is 426 ft round at the base, built of brick, with walls 12 ft 2 in in thickness, the interior diameter being 109 ft It is about 90 ft high, and might contain 137,000 tons Inside there is a most wonderful echo, the best place to hear which is in the middle of the building As a whispering gallery there is perhaps no better building in the world The faintest whisper at one end is heard most distinctly at the other The ascent to the top is by steps outside Sir Jang Bahadur of Nepal rode a pony up the steps to the top

There is a Roman Catholic cathedral and convent, St Joseph's, and the Bishop's Palace (Padre Ki Haveli), at Bankipore near the Civil Court Buildings, and St Michael's School, at Kurji, is at the fourth mile of the Bankipore-Dinapore road

3 m E of the Patna College is **Gulzarbagh** (station on the main line between Patna Junction and Patna City stations), the quarter in which the Opium Factory and storehouses were situated Patna formed, with Ghazipur, the two agencies by which the Government monopoly of Bihar and Bengal opium used to be worked This opium has been famous from time almost immemorial The old opium godowns, which are on the river-bank and are surrounded by a high wall, are now occupied by the Government Press and a map-drawing office They stand on the site of the old English Factory outside the W wall The Dutch Factory, at Choupar and mentioned by Tavernier (1666), was ceded to the English in 1824

On high ground $\frac{3}{4}$ m W is the Duchess of Teck Hospital (built 1893-1895), maintained by the Zenana Bible and Medical Mission and staffed by lady doctors and nurses

E of Gulzarbagh, on the main road, is the west gate of **Patna City** proper or Azimabad, as it is locally called, from the name conferred upon it in 1704 after the Subadar, Prince Azim-us-Shan Near the Chauk is the **Har Mandir Takht** or Sikh temple, built by Ranjit Singh, which marks the birthplace (1660) of the tenth Guru Govind Singh In the temple, which forms one of the four sacred places of the Sikhs, are shown the Guru's cradle and shoes The small Sikh community which is settled here, is strictly orthodox

Half a mile W is the old **Cemetery**, in a corner of which, by the City Dispensary, is an obelisk erected over the well in which the bodies were thrown of the sixty English captives [1] murdered at the instigation

[1] One of these, H Lushington, aged only 26, who had already escaped from the Black Hole, slew three of his murderers before he was overpowered A monument to his memory may be seen in the old Parish Church at Eastbourne

of Mir Kasim by Samru (p 264) on 6th and 11th October 1763—a massacre avenged by the storm by Major Adams, H M 84th Foot, a month later The Dispensary is believed to cover part of the site of the house in which this took place Opposite the cemetery is the **Roman Catholic Church** of the Blessed Virgin Mary, which was built in 1775, there are a number of old tombs in the graveyard Close by is a tank with a garden round it, known as Mangal Talao or the tank of pleasure, but in reality a corruption of the name of Mr Ross Mangles, V C , the Collector, who had it excavated in 1875. S of the main road is the Shikarpur quarter, with a mosque built by the Emperor Sher Shah (1540-45) The Citadel was in the N E corner

The ancient city of Pataliputra (the Palibothra of the Greeks) lies buried from Patna city to Dinapore It was the capital of Chandra Gupta (321-297 B C), Bindusara (297-274 B C), and Asoka (274-237 B C), and extended 10 m along the river and 2 m inland to the old bed of the Son Excavations in the hamlet of Kumrahar, S of the city, have disclosed the remains of a large pillared hall, which resembles the throne-room of Darius at Persepolis, and at Bulandi Bagh, ¼ m W of Kumrahar, a wooden structure has been found which is thought to be a wooden rampart mentioned by Megasthenes To the N W of this site is Bhikna Pahari, an artificial mound about 40 ft high which has been identified with the hermitage built by Asoka for his brother Mahendra, the apostle of Ceylon

Patna Junction is the junction for the Digha Ghat Branch and the river crossing for the railway route to Oudh and for the Patna-Gaya railway, J On the Gaya line is

7 m **Punpun** station, on the banks of the river of that name The waters are supposed to wash away sins and pilgrims halt here to bathe on their way to Gaya (p 44)

310 m from Calcutta, **Bakhtiyarpur** Junction There is a n g railway to Bihar Sharif and Rajgir Kund (33 m) 6 m S W of Bihar is the village of Bargaon, the site of the great **Nalanda** monastery, founded by Kumar Gupta (427 A D), where Hiuen Tsang, the Chinese pilgrim (A D 629-645) resided for five years, and which was the home of 10,000 monks Burmese, Japanese and Jains have Rest-houses Excavations started 1903, and there is a Museum (1917), also a Guide (1930) The Rajgir hills are filled with Buddhist and Jain remains A hermitage of the Buddha is at Gridhra Kuta **Rajagriha** was the capital of Bimbisara (Introd)

The main stupa had corner towers and a Buddha image outside Rajgir was explored in 1905 Hot springs are mentioned in Buddhist sutras On a cylindrical Motiyar Math are indications of snake worship In a Satapain Hall mentioned by both Chinese pilgrims a synod was held on the death of Buddha

283 m from Calcutta, **Mokameh** Junction (R) Line to the N for Mokameh Ghat and Tirhut (p 304) To the E a loop-line (opened 1862) leaves the main line at (262 m) **Lakhisarai** (Kiul) Junction (the bridge is 1458 ft long), and runs along the banks of the Ganges *via* **Jamalpur** (branch to Monghyr), Bhagalpur, **Sahibganj**, and **Tinpahar** (see Route 19, p 302) to **Khana** (see below), where it rejoins the main line

201 m from Calcutta, **Jasidih** Junction, branch (4 m) to Baidyanathdham (Deogarh), whence motor service to Dumka, 41 m , also from Dumka to Rampur Hat, 39 m , on loop-line Deogarh is a famous place of pilgrimage

183 m from Calcutta, **Madhupur** Junction (R) for Giridih and the coalfield The upland country at Simultala, Jasidih, Deogarh and Madhupur on this route is regarded by Bengalis as a sanatorium

138 m from Calcutta, **Sitarampur**, junction with the Grand Chord line from Moghul Sarai (p 43).

(c) *Asansol to Calcutta (Howrah)*

132 m from Calcutta is **Asansol** (D B) Junction station (R), with the coalfields line of the former Bengal-Nagpur railway (Route 7) The Grand Trunk Road from Delhi to Calcutta, commenced 1832, runs through The works of the Indian Iron and Steel Co are at Hirapur, the Indian Standard Wagon Works at Burapur

121 m from Calcutta is **Raniganj** station (D B) on the E edge of the great coalfields of Bengal and Bihar, which stretch out 384 m to the W , and extend under the bed of the Damodar The place was formerly the property of the Maharajadhiraja of Burdwan The railway reached this point in 1855, and it was still the railhead in 1857

That coal existed here was known as early as 1800 "The coal of Bengal is all derived from the rocks of the Gondwana system, and is of the Permian age, or rather younger than the coal of England " The area of the Raniganj field is not less than 500 sq m Until 1905 it produced the largest outturn, but has since fallen behind the Jherria field, about 20 m W of the Raniganj field, which possesses many thick seams at shallow depths These two fields, with the Giridih field, 30 m N W of the Raniganj field, and the Bokaro-Ramgarh and Daltonganj areas, 10-30 m W of the Jherria field, account for 90 per cent of the coal raised in India The Parbelia colliery in the Raniganj field is 1500 ft deep The Raniganj and Jherria coals are liable to spontaneous combustion, and the mines to flooding in the rains At Raniganj are Burn & Co 's Potteries and the Bengal Paper Mills

75 m from Calcutta is **Khana** Junction for the loop-line (original main line) from Mokameh

67 m from Calcutta is **Burdwan** station (R), D B , headquarters of a District assigned to the British in 1761, and residence of the Maharaj adhiraja of Burdwan, the descendan of a Punjab Kshatri, who settled a Burdwan soon after the place hac been conquered by Prince Khurram later the Emperor Shah Jahan, ir 1624 The late Maharaja, who diec in 1941, was a member of the Benga Executive Council from 1919 to 1924 and the leading landholder in Bengal Thara is a fine Palace Permission tc view the extensive gardens and the collection of pictures, which include a striking portrait by Chinnery, twc historical paintings by Tilly Kettle and several Indian landscapes by Daniell, can be obtained on applica tion to the Superintendent

The "Star of India Arch," at the entrance to the town, was erected ir commemoration of Lord Curzon's visit during his Viceroyalty A bridge over the Damodar river connects with the Grand Trunk Road

38 m from Calcutta, **Pandua,** now only a small village, formerly the seat of a Hindu Raja and fortified by a wall and trench, 5 m in circum ference, of which traces are still to be seen A five-storeyed tower, visible from the railway, 120 ft high, obviously built in imitation of the Kutb Minar at Delhi, is said to commemorate a victory of the Muslims over the Hindus in 1340, it was repaired in 1906-07 by Government, after an old lithograph A mosque has 27 domes still up-standing, out of the original 63

25 m from Calcutta is **Bandel,** junction for the line to Naihati by the Jubilee Bridge (p 106)

On the Barharwa-Bandel branch (distances given from Bandel, the junction) is

26 m **Kalna.** A residence of the Maharaja of Burdwan, and formerly the port of Burdwan, on the River Bhagirathi or Upper Hooghly Inspection Bungalow

65 m from Bandel, **Katwa.** At the junction of the Bhagirathi and Adjai rivers Inspection Bungalow There is a n g railway 32 m to Burdwan

Main Line

23 m from Calcutta, **Hooghly.** The railway to this point was the first section of the old East Indian Ry, opened in 1854 21 m from Calcutta, **Chandernagore,** and 13 m from Calcutta, **Serampore** (p 103) stations 6 m from Calcutta, **Bally** station From Bally Ghat to Dakhineswar, the Willingdon double-track bridge with roadway, built across the Hooghly river at a cost of 3 crores, connects to the Docks

1349 m from Bombay by the Grand Chord Route is **Howrah, Calcutta terminus,** on the west bank of the Hooghly river (Route 6)

ROUTE 3

CAVES OF AJANTA

Jalgaon (p 33), 261 m from Bombay and 15 m. from Bhusawal, by the Central Ry is the nearest main-line railway station for the Ajanta Caves. Jalgaon is 34 m by road from Fardapur, and the Caves are 3 m S W of Fardapur The caves are beyond question one of the most remarkable sights in India Sir John Marshall, ex-Director-General of Archaeology, places them, with the stupas of Sanchi (p 133), amongst the noblest memorials of Buddhism in the country The tools used and method of lighting are matters for speculation Some of the long lines in the paintings were made in one sweep

A Guide-book and picture postcards are available at the Curator's office (Cave 17) Applications to photograph or sketch should be addressed to the Director of Archaeology at Aurangabad Motor-cars can be obtained at Jalgaon by previous arrangement with the s m (allow ten days), or direct from Nasarwanji & Co or Jalnawala & Sons, Aurangabad The caves can also be visited by car from Bhusawal and from Manmad Junction (Route 4) There is a regular bus service from Jalgaon Ry Sn to the caves, and the trip there and back can be done in one day There is a D B at Jalgaon and others at Pahur (a station on the Pachora Jamner branch of the Central Ry), 13 m from the caves Cars can be ordered to meet at Pahur, and there is a service of motor omnibuses Permission must be obtained from the Collector of East Khandesh, Jalgaon, to occupy these D Bs , but a stay is not necessary There are two D Bs and a State R H

at Fardapur (permit from the Collector, Aurangabad, but Government officials have the first claim Catering is arranged by the Collector at a daily rate all the year round

The route from Manmad (60 m) passes through the old **town of Ajanta** (5 m S of the caves), which is surrounded by a strong wall and a deep moat, completed in 1727 by the first Nizam Ajanta Town is the place where Sir Arthur Wellesley halted after the battle of Assaye (23rd September 1803) A fine view can be had from the roof of the *baradari*, which was utilised as a hospital for the wounded

From Aurangabad as a base (Route 4) the caves can also be seen in one day, another day being devoted to the Ellora Caves The Ajanta Caves are 66 m from Aurangabad, and the Ellora 27 m

The **Caves of Ajanta**, unlike the majority of Buddhist caves, are excavated in amygdaloid trap rock in the scarped side of a deep ravine in the Indhyari hills, a crescent facing S E A stream (Waghora) flows down the ravine and ends abruptly in a series of seven waterfalls (Sat Kund), of which the last makes a leap of 70 or 80 ft The view of the curved front of the caves, from the inner entrance to the ravine, is extremely picturesque

The chapels and monasteries, discovered in 1819, date from about 200 B C to before the expulsion of Buddhism from India, i e about A D 650 They were visited by Hiuen Tsang about A D 640 They are therefore entirely Buddhist

Historically, says Mr Griffiths,[1] the twenty-nine caves are divisible into two main groups Near the centre of the crescent are the five earliest (Hinayana), Nos 13, 12, 10, 9 and 8 in point of age probably of the 2nd and 1st centuries B C The second group in order of age is made up of Nos 11 (possibly an intrusion or modified later), 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19 and 20, the last probably dating A D 580 Nos 6 and 7 may have preceded 19 and 20 Nos 1 to 5 on the E, and Nos 21 to 29 on the W of the crescent, may be referred approximately to the period between A D 500 and 650 Nos 9, 10, 19 and 26 are chaityas or chapels, and the rest are vihara halls or monasteries On a short visit Nos 1, 10, 17, 26 will be found representative

The world-famous frescoes, which had suffered seriously from moisture and dirt and also from the injudicious application of varnish by copyists, are now in excellent condition They were carefully cleaned, at the instance of the Hyderabad Government, by two Italian experts, Prof Lorenzo Cecconi and Count Orsini, in 1920-22, whose operations have been most successful The caves are now electrically lighted, and will be illuminated for a moderate fee

The following description of the caves commences from the E of the crescent [1] —

No 1 (Mahayana) is a splendidly decorated vihara, dating from about A D 500 In the front is a veranda borne by six columns, once preceded by a porch borne by two Outside the veranda are three excavations on each wing, and inside is one at each end The hall, which measures nearly 64 ft square, is borne by twenty columns enclosing a central space,

[1] *Paintings in the Buddhist Cave Temples of Ajanta*, by John Griffiths (2 folio vols, 1896-97) Principal of Bombay School of Art from 1872 Copies are exhibited at the Victoria and Albert Museum, South Kensington, but the best are in the Museum at Hyderabad

[1] A magnificent series of photographs *in colour*, which have been taken on the spot by Mr L L Vasey, is in course of publication by the Oxford University Press, under the editorship of Dr Yazdani (4 Parts at £8, 8s a part) See also *Ajanta Paintings*, published by Lalit Kala Akadami, New Delhi (1956) and the portfolio of copies made by Lady Herringham and her assistants, and published by the India Society in 1915 Major Gill (d 1875) spent nearly twenty years (1844-63) in copying the principal frescoes in oils Many were destroyed by fire at the Crystal Palace on 30th December 1866, but some are in the former India Office

and has five cells on either side At the back an ante-chapel with two columns, flanked by two cells on either side, leads to a large shrine All along the front of the cave is a sculptured architrave with spirited representations of elephants, hunting scenes, and groups of figures On the W chapel are representations of the scenes of sickness, old age and death, which led Buddha to renounce the world In the upper part of the frieze are geese under a band of lions' heads Three doors and two windows open into the hall from the veranda, the centre door being elaborately carved, as are the columns of the back row in the hall and the sides of the other rows which face inwards These carvings deserve detailed notice, being among the richest and most ornate known In the shrine is a colossal statue of Buddha, supported on either hand by Indra, Vedic deity of Rain At the sides of the doorway are statues of the goddesses of the Ganges and Jumna above, and of two snake-hooded guardians at the bottom

The whole of the cave was once covered with paintings In the four corners of the ceiling are interesting panels which represent groups of foreigners—perhaps Persians On the front wall is represented the reception of an embassy in Persian dress by a Raja in his palace, supposed to be the Chalukya Pulikesin II in A D 625-26, from Khusru II On the back wall to the E of the antechamber is a mountain scene, and between the doors of the two cells are a Naga Raja and his wife in conversation with another personage, while high up on the wall is a snake-charming scene, farther on is another scene of a Naga Raja and ladies, and between the second and third cell doors, on the E wall, is a scene of elephants and soldiers On the back wall of the antechamber to the shrine is a painting of the Temptation of Buddha by Mara, such as is represented in the bas-relief in cave No 26 The best are those of the Boddhisatva Padmapani holding a lotus, and of a "black princess," on the back wall of the cave near the openings of the antechamber Note, on a pillar, four deer in different positions with one head.

No 2 is a vihara hall, 48 ft square, supported by twelve pillars, with five cells on either side and one chapel room at each side of the antechamber and shrine There are also two chapel rooms at each end of the veranda, the front of which is carried by four pillars with flower-shaped capitals, the roof of the veranda projects 7 ft to the front of the columns Access is given by a finely decorated door, and two windows give light to side aisles formed by the columns in the hall, which are richly carved At the end of these aisles are two chapel rooms, that on the E side with the figures of a king and a queen holding a child, with small figures of sporting children below them, and that on the W side with two large male figures A richly carved doorway leads to the shrine, in front of the seated figure in it are kneeling worshippers Traces of painting exist in this cave on the roofs of the veranda and the hall and its aisles, and in the shrine and the two side chapels The scenes on the E wall of the hall represent a royal procession with elephants, horses and armed retainers, and a sailing boat laden with jars, "*Vidhura-pandita jataka*" On the wall on the left is a painting of the Birth of the Buddha

No 3 has only a veranda

No 4 is the largest of all the viharas, measuring 89 ft square, and supported by twenty-eight pillars It is surrounded by cells as usual, and has a large shrine, approached by an antechamber at the back The veranda was carried by eight octagonal columns, and has three doors and two windows in the back wall leading to the hall, the centre door being decorated with elaborate carvings Between it and the right window is a sculptured relief of the Buddhist Litany, in which two figures are represented in each compartment as

fleeing to Buddha from danger, from fire, snakes and wild beasts

No. 5 has been commenced only, but has a handsome door at the back of the veranda

No. 6 is the only cave here with two storeys The lower stage, of which the front has fallen, measures roughly 54 ft square It was borne by sixteen plain octagonal columns in four rows, but only seven of these now stand They are connected above by beams carved on the ceiling On each side and at the back are cells, and in the middle of the last an antechamber with Elephanta-like columns leads to the shrine containing a seated figure of Buddha The stair from this storey leads to the veranda of the upper storey, once carried by four columns, with chapels outside it and rooms at the end of it The hall measures rather less than that of the lower storey, and is carried by twelve columns arranged round a central space There are cells all round this hall also, and a shrine with a front chamber in the back wall Some frescoes (discovered 1935) over the doors of the cells should not be missed

The other (**No. 7**), a vihara of unusual design, has no hall, the veranda, preceded by two porches borne by columns of the Elephanta type, leads directly to four cells and to the antechamber to the shrine, both the last are profusely decorated with sculpture The Buddha has his legs crossed, and his right hand raised to bless

The Hinayana group commences with **No 8**, a small vihara, measuring 32 ft by 17 ft by 10 ft It is of the same age as the next

The Chaitya Cave, **No. 9**, which is dated about 100 B C , is 45 ft deep, 22¾ ft wide, and 23 ft high In dimensions and in the decoration of its façade, except (later) figures of Buddha on either side of the entrance, it much resembles the Nasik Chaitya Cave (p 32), although rather older Fourteen plain octagonal pillars on each side separate the nave and aisles, and eleven more continue the colonnade round the dagoba at the end of the cave The vaulted roof once carried wooden ribs, in front of it is the great horseshoe window, 11½ ft high, with a terrace and rail in front of it, and a second terrace over the porch, with a guardian *dwarapala* at either end The dagoba is 11 ft high to the top of its capital, this is in the form of a relic-box, and probably once bore a wooden umbrella Remains of paintings are still visible on the left and back walls

No 10 is a (Hinayana) Chaitya dated 150 B C , measuring 95 ft by 41 ft by 36 ft , and was also once fitted with wooden ribs, the roofs of the aisles having ribs carved in the stone Its façade has fallen. An inscription in characters of the 2nd century B C records its presentation by a pious donor The dagoba resembles that in No 9, and, as in that cave, there are remains of paintings The costumes depicted in these resemble those on the S gateway of the Great Stupa at Sanchi The Chadanta Jataka in three panels shows aboriginal Nagas Probably the oldest painting is the picture on the left wall of a king and queen and princess with women attendants watching the worship of the sacred Bodhi tree (reproduced in *Ajanta*, Part III)

No. 11, contemporary with No 10 appears to have been remodelled being a mixture of both styles The roofs of the veranda is painted with birds and flowers The hall measures 37 ft by 28 ft by 10 ft , and is carried by four primitive columns There is a bench along the right side There are three cells on the left side, and two cells and a shrine in the end wall in the shrine is a free-cut statue of seated Buddha, with a fine kneeling figure in front of it

No. 12 is a vihara measuring 36 ft square, with four cells on each of the three inner sides Over their doors the upper wall is ornamented with a horseshoe type of canopy

No. 13 is a small hall, 16½ ft by

13½ ft by 7 ft , with seven cells, each with a stone couch

This completes the group of Hinayana caves

Cave No **14**, a vihara, is unfinished, it is reached above No 13

No. 15 has a hall 34 ft square without columns preceded by a veranda (note the conventional birds over the door) and with six cells on each side, in the back wall are two cells and a shrine The image of Buddha is carved out of the solid rock.

No 16 has a veranda 65 ft long and nearly 11 ft wide, borne by six plain octagonal pillars, from the front of it steps descend to a chamber with a representation of a Naga Raja A good view of the ravine can be obtained Three doors and two windows open from the veranda into the hall, which is nearly 66 ft square, and has twenty octagonal pillars, the roof of the front aisle being carved to simulate beams On each side are six cells The shrine, which is entered direct from the hall, and has side aisles separated off by two columns, contains in the centre a huge statue of Buddha in the teaching attitude On the left wall of the hall is a beautiful painting of a dying princess, and others represent Buddha with a beggar's bowl, and teaching in a vihara On the right wall, left of the door of the first cell, are the remains of a representation of Prince Siddhartha drawing the bow

No. 17, called Cave of the Carpenter, is very similar in size and arrangement to No 16, but has an antechamber to the shrine Over the central door to the hall is a row of painted Buddhas There is one side door and three windows Between the veranda and No 16 is a fine cistern In front of the figure of Buddha in the shrine stand two figures, one with a mendicant's bowl "Visvantra jataka " On the left of the door of the shrine is a painting of the return of Buddha after his enlightenment, and his reception by his wife and son On the back wall of the E half is a painting of three females and a male figure flying through the air On the W portion of the back wall is a picture with scenes in a court of justice, and hunting, and others in which a lioness plays the principal part, "Sutasoma jataka " On the right wall is a scene supposed to represent the landing of Vijaya in Ceylon, and another of female demons devouring victims

No. 18 may be omitted

No 19 is the third Chaitya Cave, measuring 46 ft by 24 ft by 24 ft. high It is profusely decorated throughout Most of the court has fallen, but the porch at the back of the court under the great arched window still stands, and, like the whole façade, is covered with elaborate ornament Five pillars on each side of the nave separate the aisles from it, and five more run round the dagoba Outside the first two pillars of each colonnade is another, thus completing an aisle passage all round the cave The columns have square bases and rounded shafts with bands of carving and bracket capitals richly decorated Above the columns on the wall under the curved roof were painted multiple figures of Buddha, divided by floral arabesques The front of the tall dagoba bears a figure of Buddha, and a triple umbrella reaches to the roof Outside the cave to the W. is a relief of a Naga Raja, with a seven-headed cobra hood, and his wife with a single hood

No. 20 has a veranda, of which the roof is carved in imitation of rafters, and a hall 28 ft by 25 ft , the antechamber here projects into the hall

The rest of the caves, from 21 to 29, complete the group of the later (A D 600-650) Mahayana caves, and lie considerably farther W Of these, the only ones calling for attention are Nos 21, 24 and 26

The veranda of **21**, which has fallen, had at each end a chapel with two pillars in front, with the earliest representation (as Dr Burgess believed) of the leaf falling over the corners of the capitals The jewel or necklace pattern on the frieze above

is characteristic of the work of the 7th century The hall measures 51 ft square, and has twelve columns, the image in the shrine is attended by huge *chauri* bearers

No 24, the largest vihara but never completed, shows how these caves were excavated by means of long galleries, which were broken into one another, the carving which exists is very elaborate

No. 26, the fourth Chaitya cave, is 68 ft deep, 36 ft wide and 31 ft high The veranda, borne by four columns, here also opened on to a court with sculptures on the sides of it, one on the east side representing the Buddhist Litany again Over the veranda was a broad balcony in front of the great window, 9 ft high, on each side of this are various sculptured reliefs of Buddha A colonnade of twenty-six pillars forms the aisles, and runs round the cylindrical dagoba at the back of the cave The frieze above the colonnade is richly sculptured, and the roof is decorated with stone ribs The walls of the aisles are also profusely decorated with sculpture, on the left wall, near the door from the veranda, is a colossal image of the dead Buddha, about to enter Nirvana, and farther down the wall is the relief of the temptation of Buddha by Mara The dagoba has representations of Buddha all round it, and is over 20 ft high.

ROUTE 4

Manmad to Daulatabad, the Caves of ELLORA, Aurangabad, Jalna, and Secunderabad.

Manmad (Manmar), 162 m from Bombay —The metre-gauge (Godavery Valley) section of the former Nizam's State Railway, has its terminus here (opened 1900) connection with the Dhond-Manmad Chord of the Central Ry There are waiting and refreshment rooms at the station

63 m from Manmad is **Daulatabad,** the former Deogiri The railway passes near the S side of the 13th-century fortress, built on a huge isolated conical rock of granite, 800 ft high and 2250 ft above sea-level, with a perpendicular scarp of from 80 ft to 120 ft all round A fine view of three sides of it can be had from the train

On the E side of the Fort were two outer lines of defence, and beyond these stood the walled city, now in ruins, and crossed from S to N by the road to Rauza and Ellora On the left of the road stands the entrance to the outer line of defence, consisting of a hornwork with three gateways inside it, protected by a bastion 50 ft high Beyond the gate are (*r*) a Hindu temple with a lamp tower 13 ft high, and (*l*) a small shrine of the Pir-i-kuds On the latter side a little farther on are a large masonry tank, now dry, and a mosque converted by Mubarik Khilji (1310-21) out of a Jain temple, which has also served as a Hindu place of worship Opposite these the Chand Minar or Pillar of Victory, a minaret of Persian form, rises 100 ft , it bears the date 1435. The inner line of defence is passed by another triple gate like that in the outer line, the wooden doors in both cases being spiked to

prevent battering by elephants, and a steep flight of steps leads onwards to a third gate, giving access to a platform on the edge of the ditch, 40 ft wide On the right here is the *Chini Mahal*, with encaustic decoration, in which Abul Hasan Tana Shah, the last King of Golconda, spent thirteen years of imprisonment, close by on a bastion is a gun 21 ft 10 in long, called the Kila Shikan, or Fort Batterer The moat is crossed by a narrow stone bridge, at the end of which the road ascends to the Balakot by rock-cut chambers and passages, and emerges into the air 50 ft higher up The opening was formerly covered with an iron shutter, 20 ft long and ½ in thick, made in ribs (part of it is gone), which in case of siege was heated red hot To provide ventilation for the fire a large hole has been tunnelled through the rock

Passing a gateway and the shrine of the Fakir Sukh Sultan, the path leads to a Baradari, or pavilion, from which there is a fine view It is believed to have been the residence of the Yadava Rani of Deogiri, and was a favourite resort of the Emperor Shah Jahan in 1636 The pavilion has a wide veranda, with a precipice of over 100 ft in front, and a view to Aurangabad on the E and to Rauza on the N

One hundred steps must be climbed to reach the citadel itself, on a platform 160 ft by 120 ft At the W corner is a one-gun battery, 60 ft by 30 ft The gun is 19 ft 6 in long, with a bore of 7 in On a bastion is another large gun, on which is a Gujarati inscription, saying that the funds for its construction were provided by certain Banias, and also a Persian inscription, naming the gun "Creator of Storms" Tavernier wrote that the gun on the highest platform was raised to its place under the directions of a European artillery-man in the service of the Great Mughal, who was promised leave to return to his native land if he succeeded

Deogiri was the capital of the Yadava dynasty after the fall of the Western Chalukyas In the year 1293 Ala-ud-din, afterwards King of Delhi, took the city The citadel still held out, and he finally raised the siege on receiving a ransom of 15,000 lb of pure gold, 175 lb of pearls, 50 lb of diamonds, and 25,000 lb of silver. Twenty-five years later (1318) the Yadava Rajas were exterminated by Qutb-ud-din Mubarak Shah In 1338 Muhammad Shah Tughlaq removed the inhabitants of Delhi here, and changed the name to Daulatabad, but his attempt to establish his capital in the Deccan ended in complete failure Seventeen years later the exiles were permitted to return to Delhi Shah Jahan took it in 1636 from the last Nizam Shahi King

Daulatabad is the nearest station to the caves of Ellora, but the trip is best made from Aurangabad, where there is an excellent Railway Hotel, which will make the necessary arrangements Permission to stay at the R H at Rauza (Khuldabad) must be obtained from the Collector, Aurangabad, in advance No permission is necessary to visit the Fort There is a Local Fund Bungalow at Khuldabad Field-glasses should be taken

Daulatabad

The road from Daulatabad to Rauza (8 m) ascends the Pipal Ghat, paved by one of Aurangzeb's courtiers, as recorded on two pillars about half-way up the hill

Rauza or **Khuldabad** ("The Heavenly Abode") is a walled town, 2000 ft above the sea, and is 2 m from the caves of Ellora It is the *Karbala* (holy shrine) of the Deccan Muslims, and the burial-place of the Emperor Aurangzeb, of Asaf Jah, the founder of the Hyderabad dynasty, who died in 1748 at Burhanpur (p 34), of Malik Ambar, the powerful Abyssinian Minister of the last Nizam Shahi King, and of other minor celebrities

Rauza once contained a considerable population, and is surrounded by a high stone wall (built by Aurangzeb) with battlements and loopholes Old and ruinous mosques and tombs

abound in every direction on each side of the road

Midway between the N and S gates of the city is the grave of **Aurangzeb** in the Dargah of Saiyad Zain-ud-din, on the right side of the road An ascent of 30 yd leads to a domed porch and gateway In the centre of the S side is an exquisite little Nakkar Khana, or hall of music, from the galleries of which music is played The W side is occupied by a large mosque, the roof of which is supported on scalloped arches Facing the N end of the mosque is a small open gateway leading into an inner courtyard, in the S E angle of which is the door of Aurangzeb's tomb Above the door is a semi-circular screen of marble

The grave is on a marble platform, and is open to sun and rain, as it should be according to orthodox Muslim ideas Aurangzeb, who was a man of austere piety, is said before his death to have desired that his sepulchre should be poor and unpretentious, in accordance with the tenets of the Koran, and to have expressly "desired in his will that his funeral expenses should be defrayed from the proceeds of caps which he had quilted and sold, an amount that did not exceed Rs 10, and that the proceeds of the sale of his copies of the Koran Rs 805, should be distributed to the poor " H E H the Nizam erected a marble screen around the tomb

Fifteen or twenty paces to the E of Aurangzeb's tomb is a small quadrangular enclosure of marble, within which are three graves, the one on the right being that of the daughter of Saiyad Zain-ud-din, the Muhammadan saint buried close by, the next, that of **Azam Shah**, Aurangzeb's third son, attached to which is a small marble headstone carved with floral devices, and the one beyond, the grave of Azam Shah's wife The whole is surrounded by a plain screen of white marble Between these tombs and that of Aurangzeb is the mausoleum of Saiyad Zain-ud-din, on the E side of which are inscribed a number of verses from the Koran and the date of the Saiyad's death, 1370 This tomb, however, was erected many years after that period by one of his disciples The doors of the shrine are inlaid with silver plates of some thickness, the steps below it are embellished with a number of curiously cut and polished stones, said to have been brought here from time to time by Fakirs and other religious devotees of the shrine A little distance to the rear of this tomb is a small room built in an angle of the courtyard wall, which is said to contain a robe of the Prophet Muhammad It is carefully preserved under lock and key, and is only exhibited to the gaze of the faithful once a year—on the 12th Rabi-ul-awwal

Opposite this Dargah, on the left side of the road, is that of Hazrat Saiyad Burhan-ud-din, with the grave of Nizam-ul-mulk Asaf Jah, the first of the Nizams of Hyderabad The entrance is through a large quadrangle, having open-fronted buildings on all sides, and a Nakkar Khana (music gallery) at the E end The W end is used as a school for instruction in the Koran A door at this end gives access to an inner courtyard in which are a number of graves Facing the entrance are the tombs of Asaf Jah and his son Nasir Jang, surrounded by a lattice screen of red sandstone, and that of Hazrat Saiyad Burhan-ud-din, a saint who died at Rauza in 1344

He was the successor of Muntajib-ud-din, sent by Nizam-ud-din-Aulia (p 244) from Upper India with 700 disciples a few years before the first invâsion of the Deccan by Ala-ud-din (1294), and was succeeded by Zain-ud-din Deposited within the shrine are some hairs of the Prophet's beard, which are said to increase yearly in number. The shrine, however, boasts of a still more remarkable treasure On the pavement to the S of the building, small lumps of silver are shown These are supposed to be

the remains of trees of solid silver, which grew miraculously after the saint's death and were broken up and sold for the maintenance of the shrine Subsequently, a small jagir was allotted to the disciples of the Saiyad, and since that time only a few buds of silver appear at night The doors of the shrine are covered with plates of white and yellow metal wrought into designs of trees and flowers

THE CAVES OF ELLORA

Are 19 m from Aurangabad * A motor road to the entrance was constructed in 1925

This group of **Cave Temples** in the Deccan trap rock comprises twelve Mahayana Buddhist, seventeen Brahman, and five Jain works The road down the Ellora Ghat passes the S side of the Kailasa Temple, and divides the caves into two groups, twenty to the left and fourteen to the right of it The Buddhist caves lie at the S end and the Jain caves at the N end of the hill, facing W and nearly 1½ m long, the Brahman caves and Kailasa being situated between the two groups

The caves are numbered S to N, and as they face W are best seen in the afternoon Not all the caves are important, the most noteworthy being 10 and 12 (Buddhist), 14, 15 and 16 Brahman), and 33 (Jain)

A guide provided by the Archaeological Department of India attends the visitors Besides the D B, which is available for the use of visitors, there is a State guest-house which may be occupied by leave of the Collector, Aurangabad Application for permission to photograph or sketch the interior of the caves must be made to the Director of Archaeology, Aurangabad The Archaeological Department has published a reproduction, in pamphlet form, of Dr Burgess's detailed account which can be obtained (Rs 2) at the caves, with picture postcards

"Architecturally," wrote Fergusson,[1] "the Ellora caves differ from those of Ajanta, in consequence of their being excavated in the sloping sides of a hill and not in a nearly perpendicular cliff From this formation of the ground almost all the caves at Ellora have courtyards in front of them Frequently also an outer wall of rock with an entrance through it is left standing " They are mentioned by Masudi, the Arab geographer of the 10th century, as a celebrated place of pilgrimage, and Thévenot, who visited them about 1667, has left an interesting description

Buddhist Caves.—These are to the S of the Ghat road, beyond three Brahman caves The farthest group at the S end is named the Dherwara or Outcastes' quarter, dating from A.D 350 to 550

No. 1 is a vihara (monastery), measuring 41½ ft by 42½ ft, and having eight cells round it **No. 2,** which was a hall for worship, is approached by a flight of steps, and is reached through a veranda carved with figures and having large *dwarapalas* (guardians) at the door of the cave, which is flanked by a window on either side The interior, 48 ft. square, flat-roofed, has a lateral gallery on each side, the roof is supported by twelve columns arranged in a square, with high bases and cushion capitals, and the two galleries have four pillars in front of them—all richly decorated A shrine, with huge *dwarapalas* and a seated Buddha 11 ft high in the centre of it with two standing Buddhas on either hand, occupies the middle of the back wall, and on each side of the shrine is a double cell elaborately carved **No. 3** was a vihara, measuring 46 ft square, and having twelve cells round it, the twelve columns which support it have a drooping leaf or ear over their circular necks In the N. end of the veranda is a chapel with a Buddha seated on a lotus supported by snake-

[1] *Indian Architecture* See also the chapter in *L'Inde sans les Anglais*, by Pierre Loti (1903), entitled "Les Grottes Epouvantables "

hooded figures, and on the right of this is a pictorial litany No 4 is a much-raised vihara, now measuring 35 ft by 39 ft deep At the inner end is a cross aisle, beyond which a shrine, with a statue of Buddha under the Bo-Tree, and two cells were excavated, the columns are similar to those in No 2 No. 5, known as the Maharwada, and formerly as the Dherwara cave, is again reached by steps It is the largest single-storeyed vihara cave here, measuring 58½ ft by 117 ft deep The roof is carried by two rows of ten columns, similar to those in No 2, with two more between them at each end, and two stone benches run down the cave parallel to the range of pillars On either side of the cave is a recess with two pillars and a number of cells, and at the end is a shrine From its arrangement it appears that this cave was a hall of assembly or refectory No 6, to the N of No 5, is reached through a lower hall with three cells on the E side, it measures 26½ ft by 43 ft, and has an antechamber and shrine at the back of it, the former richly carved, and the latter containing a large seated Buddha The figure on a stone at the foot of the goddess Saraswati on the S wall of the antechamber deserves notice Beyond it is yet a third hall, measuring 27 ft by 29 ft, with three cells on the E and N sides No 9 lies in the N W angle beyond the third hall, and is reached from the central hall of No 6, it has a well-carved façade No 7, to which the stairs in the first hall of No 6 lead, is a large vihara, 51½ ft by 43½ ft, supported by four columns only No. 8 is entered from this, and is a hall measuring 28 ft by 25 ft, with three cells on the N side, a shrine with a passage round it, and a seated image of Buddha in it, and a smaller hall on the W side On the face of the rock by this is a group of the child Buddha with his mother and father

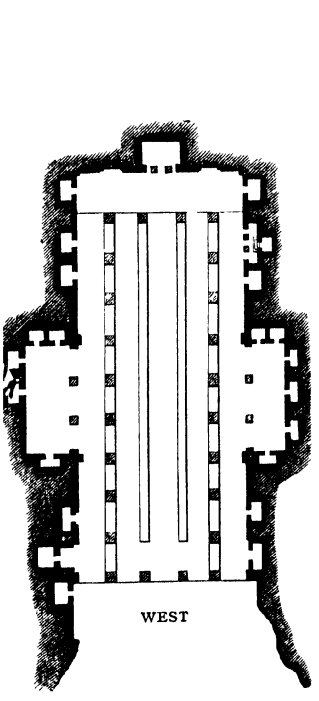
No. 10 is the only chaitya or chapel cave of the group, and lies some way to the N It is known as the Viswakarma or Carpenter's Cave, and is not earlier than A D 700 In front of it is a large court, which is reached by steps, and from which a second flight of steps leads to the veranda The galleries round the court are borne by elegant pillars, and at the foot of each of these was a fine stone lion facing outwards At the back of the side galleries are two chapels elaborately carved, and at the ends of the back gallery or veranda are two chapels and two cells The fine railed terrace above the veranda is reached by a flight of steps in the N gallery The façade is surmounted by a bold projecting cornice cut in the rock, and the great horseshoe window is here divided into lights The interior measures 86 ft by 43 ft by 34 ft, and the nave and aisles, which run round the dagoba, are separated by twenty-eight columns. The dagoba is 27 ft high, and has a colossal seated Buddha in the front of it The roof is carved in imitation of ribs, and the projecting wall under it and the above columns is carved with two rows of panels, the upper with Buddha and the lower with ganas or dwarfs

The Do Thal [1] cave (No. 11) was discovered in 1876 to have three storeys, it also is preceded by a court The lowest storey consists of a veranda only, with a shrine and two cells at the back of it The middle storey has eight pillars in front and five chapels or cells, of which only the three richly carved ones in the middle are completed The centre chapel is a small hall with two pillars and a statue of Buddha

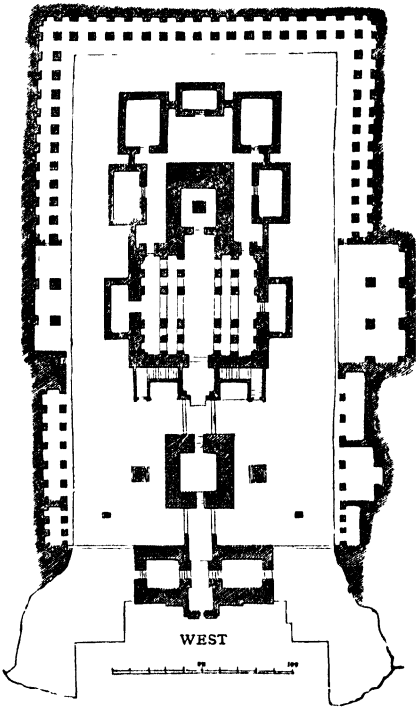
The Tin Thal [2] cave (No. 12) dates probably from about A D 700 This again has a fine forecourt, but in this instance without side galleries Steps lead from the court into a great hall, 115 ft by 43 ft, with three rows of columns, beyond this a second hall, 42 ft by 35 ft, borne by six columns, extends up to the shrine, with a seated statue of Buddha on either wall. The

[1] Do Thal = Two storeys.
[2] Tin Thal = Three storeys

shrine contains a colossal seteda Buddha and a number of other figures On the walls of the front hall a relief of Buddha with attendants and *chauri* bearers is repeated in many places under umbrellas at the other The antechamber, which is very large and has two pillars, is sculptured all round with large figures, in the shrine is a very large squat Buddha The sculptures are almost Brahmanical



The Maharwada or Dherwara Cave



The Kailasa Temple

Steps at the S W corner of the front hall lead to the middle storey, borne by two rows of eight pillars The shrine is elaborately carved, and two fine *dwarapalas* guard the door The topmost floor is carried by five rows of eight columns, the hall measuring 115 ft by 70 ft Along both side walls are large figures of Buddha seated on a throne, and on the back wall are the seven human Buddhas, seated under trees at the one side and

Brahman Caves—50 yd N of the Tin Thal cave begins the group of sixteen Brahmanical caves, or seventeen including the Temple of Kailasa The first of these is a plain room only, next comes the Ravan ka khai,[1] and then the Das Avatára, between which and the Kailasa temple there is a footpath All these were probably constructed in the 7th and

[1] Ravan ka khai = Excavation of Ravana

early part of the 8th centuries A D, the temple being the latest in date

The **Ravan ka khai (No. 14)** presents a different arrangement from any Buddhist cave At the entrance were four columns making a front aisle, behind, twelve columns enclose the central space of the hall, and beyond these is a shrine standing free at the end of the hall The pillared portion measures nearly 55 ft square, and the depth of the cave to the back wall behind the shrine chapel is 85 ft The S wall bears Saiva sculptures of the slaughter of the buffalo demon Siva and Parvati playing chess, and Siva dancing the tandava (a dance of exultation at his victory over the demon Mahisa), Ravana shaking Kailasa and Bhairava, [1] while the N. wall has Vaishnava representations of Durga, Lakshmi, wife of Vishnu, the Varahani, or boar incarnation of Vishnu, a four-armed Vishnu, and Vishnu seated with Lakshmi Inside the shrine is an altar and a broken figure of Durga, in the passage outside it on the S side is a group of three skeleton demon gods, Ganesh and the seven great goddesses, each with a child, and her cognisance below—viz, Chamundi [2] and owl Indrani and elephant, Varahani and boar, Lakshmi and Garuda eagle, Kaumari and peacock, Maheswari and buffalo, Brahmi and *hans* or goose

The **Das Avatara [3] cave (No. 15)** is reached by a considerable flight of steps at the end of a large court hewn in the rock, which in this instance has a chapel in the middle of it and smaller shrines and cisterns round it, inside the chapel are four columns on a platform which perhaps once had an image of a bull (nandi) on it The cave has two storeys, of which the lower is carried by two rows of eight plain pillars, two more standing between four cells in the back wall Above the lintel of the doorway is an unfinished inscription mentioning the visit of a Rashtrakuta Ruler From the N W corner of the cave a staircase leads first to a landing with eleven reliefs of Hindu gods, beginning with Ganesh and ending with Durga, and then to the upper storey, which measures 95 ft by 109 ft deep, and is supported by seven rows of six columns, those in the front row being richly carved The sculptured scenes on the walls are mainly similar to those in the preceding cave, among other noticeable scenes are Bhairava with a necklace of skulls and the marriage of Siva and Parvati on the N wall, Siva springing from a lingam, Lakshmi with elephants pouring water over her on the back wall, and Vishnu, resting on the five-hooded serpent, and incarnated as a dwarf and as Narsingh (man-lion), on the S wall In the shrine, behind an antechamber with two columns, was a lingam or emblem of Siva [1]

The **Kailasa Temple,** dedicated to Siva, is certainly the noblest Hindu memorial of ancient India It is attributed to a Rashtrakuta King Dantidurga (A D 725-755), and is carved out of the black volcanic rock of the hillside Some 200,000 tons must have been excavated The back wall of the pit is over 100 ft high, and the court

[1] See p 22

[2] The name of this goddess, a specially ferocious form of Durga, is derived from the two giants Chanda and Munda, whom she slew She wore an elephant hide and a necklace of corpses, and used to rejoice in human sacrifices See play of Malati and Madhava in Wilson's *Theatre of the Hindus*

[3] Das Avatara = Ten Incarnations

[1] A Thug confessed to Col Meadows Taylor that the caves at Ellora contained all the mysteries of his profession, and that every particular of the murderous methods of Thagi (Thuggee) was depicted on the walls, from the marking down of the victim to the burial of the body in a hidden grave For an account of the proceedings of this hereditary guild of assassins who justified their strangling of human beings as a sacrifice to the goddess Kali (Bhowani, Durga), Meadows Taylor's *Confessions of a Thug* (Oxford Univ Press) should be read Active operations against this criminal fraternity were begun by Sir William Sleeman and others in 1829, but it was not until 1861 that most of the gangs were dispersed See *The Deceivers*, by John Masters, 1952

itself is 276 ft long and 154 ft broad. A rock screen, pierced by a fine entrance passage, stands on the W. side, near it are two gigantic stone elephants Between the screen and the temple, and connected with both, is a nandi (bull) shrine, 26 ft square and two storeys high, with a stone flagstaff on either side, and beyond this is the temple, measuring 164 ft from front to back and 109 ft from outside to outside of the side porches, and rising 96 ft above the floor of the court It consists of three parts—a porch (in the ceiling of which are traces of painting), a central hall measuring 57 ft by 55 ft, and borne by sixteen massive square columns arranged in four groups of four each, with broad aisles between, from W to E and from N to S, and a dark shrine, 15 ft square inside, with the Ganges and Jumna as guardians at the door A passage leads all round the shrine and to five chapels placed at the sides and back of it, these illustrate the shape of the cells on the terraces of structural Buddhist viharas The solid plinth of the temple is carved with a splendid series of immense elephants and monsters projected from the wall, and forms quite one of the finest remains of antiquity in the whole of India At the sides of the bridge connecting the porch and *Nandi* chapel, and of the staircases leading to the former, are large sculptures and reliefs, the latter representing scenes from the *Ramayana* On the S side of the court opposite the porch is a rock-cut gallery, borne by two columns, with statues of the seven great goddesses with children on their laps and Ganesh E of this is a plain cave, 55 ft by 34 ft, borne by four pillars, and with a veranda, also with two columns There is also an upper storey to this cave, once connected with the temple by a flying bridge, under which, on the temple wall, is a relief of Ravana shaking Kailasa From this point the E half of the court round to the N side porch of the temple is encircled by a corridor cut in the overhanging rock, with twelve large compartments of sculpture on the S. side, nineteen on the E, and twelve again on the N, representing various Saiva and Vaishnava scenes

W. is another but plain corridor, under the large Lankeswar cave This cave is 108 ft by 60 ft, exclusive of a nandi chapel in front of it, and is reached by a dark winding staircase from yet a fifth corridor W of the fourth. The cave is borne by sixteen pillars arranged in fours as in the Kailasa temple In the N W. corner of the court is a small cave shrine with two pillars in the front decorated with representations of the three river goddesses of the Ganges, Jumna and Saraswati, and above this is a small unfinished excavation

A footpath near the N side of Kailasa leads up to the plateau past a cave with a Trimurti, or Triad figure of Siva, in it (p 22) Farther N are four unimportant Brahman caves, beyond which the **Rameswara** cave (**No 21**) is reached This is a Saiva temple, once with a porch in front of it The next important cave is known as the **Nilkantha (No. 22)**, it has a small ruined chapel in the forecourt, from which thirteen steps lead into the cave, measuring 70 ft by 44 ft In the shrine is a lingam The **Khumbarwada** cave **(No. 25)**, 95 ft by 27 ft, including the smaller hall at the back, has a figure of the sun god in his seven-horse chariot in the vestibule to the shrine The next temple is a large hall with several chapels, measuring 112 ft by 67 ft The path now reaches a fine ravine, over the scarped head of which a waterfall descends after rain On the S side of this is the Vaishnava, Milkmaid's or **Gopi** cave **(No 27)**, and on the N side the cave **(No. 29)** named **Sita-ki-Nahâni** (or bath) The inner hall measures 53 ft by 22 ft No. 29 will remind every one of the great cave at Elephanta, of much the same period, A D 650-725. It consists of a principal hall, facing nearly W, with a recess on the S side opening on to the ravine, and a larger recess

of irregular shape on the N side The central hall measures 149 ft in depth and 95 ft in breadth, including the two side aisles, which lead to the recesses The steps to this are guarded by two lions, and in front of them is a circular platform for a *Nandi* In the veranda and front aisles of the cave are carved reliefs much as at Elephanta The shrine is a small square room, approached by four doors as in that cave, and contains a lingam From the S recess steps descend to the ravine, of which a charming view is obtained at this point The N recess is also reached by steps guarded by lions, a small low cave exists at the E end of this, and from the S W corner of the recess a passage has been broken into an excavation with six pillars, there is usually water in this wing, which prevents close examination, but keeps it cool

Jain Caves —The five Jain caves, dating from the 8th to the 13th century, lie beyond the Brahman caves, the first being the **Chhota Kailasa (No 31)**, some way up the face of the hill This temple is in a pit measuring 130 ft by 80 ft It was imitated from the great Kailasa temple, and left incomplete

The **Indra Sabha (No. 33)**, believed to be the earliest of the group, is entered through a rock screen facing S , in front of which, to the E , is a temple with nude statues of Parasnath, Gomata Swami with creepers round his limbs, and the last Tirthankar, Mahavira In the S E corner of the court is a large elephant, and opposite it was a monolithic column, in front of a cave with six columns, containing reliefs of the same three Tirthankars In the centre of the front of the court is a chapel with a quadruple image of a Jain saint, at the back of the court is an incomplete hall Over this, reached by a staircase in the veranda, is a second hall with wings to the front of it, each with a small temple borne by four columns The hall, measuring 55 ft by 65 ft , is supported by twelve pillars, in the centre of which was once an image; the walls all round are divided into compartments filled with Jain saints, and the shrine has a statue of Mahavira The figures at the ends of the veranda are noticeable, also the cornice round the shrine and a door

The **Jagannath Sabha**, portion of No. 33, is also a two-storied cave with a court in front On the W wing of this is a small hall, and at the side of the main cave is a small chapel The cave is supported by four columns in front and by four more inside, the sculptures in it are in an unusually perfect condition The outside staircase to the upper storey leads to another hall, 57 ft by 45 ft , the ceiling of which was once painted in concentric circles, and the walls of which are sculptured with figures of Mahavira and Parasnath This cave connects internally with the Indra Sabha, and also with another to the W of it On the top of the hill in which the Jain caves are excavated is a rock-hewn statue of Parasnath 16 ft high, protected by a structural building raised over it some 200 years ago

In the village of Ellora there is a temple built by Ahalya Bai of Indore, to which State this territory belonged until 1822

71 m **Aurangabad** * (Railway Hotel), an important town historically, was first called Khadke, and was founded in 1610 by Malik Ambar, the Abyssinian slave who became the famous minister of the King of Ahmadnagar The town lies to the E of the Cantonment (1817), and is on the air route between Delhi and Bombay

The **Pan Chakki**, or water-mill, the shrine of Baba Shah Muzaffar, a *Chishti* (p 177) and spiritual preceptor of Aurangzeb, is situated on the right of the road from the Cantonment to the Begampura bridge, and on the very edge of the Kham, the river of Aurangabad In the garden is a brimming tank of clear water, full of *Kohl* fish up to 3 ft long.

This overflows into a lower one, and that again into a narrow con-

duit. Beyond the first tank and the ornamental garden is a second and much larger tank It is entirely supported on vaults, with two rows of massive pillars Below is a noble hall, reached by steep steps, down to the level of the river On the right of the second tank is a fine mosque, the roof of which is supported by four rows of massive pillars In two of the rows the pillars are of teak, and in two of masonry At the S W corner of this mosque, in a little garden, is the diminutive Tomb of the saint, of beautiful light-coloured marble

¼ m N from the *Pan Chakki* is the *Mecca Gate* of the city and the *Mecca Bridge*, which are probably early 17th century The top of the parapet of the gateway is 42 ft above the road Flanking towers are surmounted by domes Inside the gate there is a black stone mosque built by Malik Ambar In the centre is a niche with the Divine Name and "Victory is near" Above that is the *Kalima* and some verses of the Koran written in difficult Tughra Close by is a recess with a bell-shaped ornament This is perhaps the oldest mosque in the city.

The **Government Offices** are 2 m to the S E of the Cantonment, and in or near the *Kila Arh* or citadel, built by Aurangzeb This spot, the site of gentlemen's houses in the reign of Aurangzeb, not long ago was entirely covered with cactus and jungle, the haunt of hyenas and other wild animals Sir Salar Jang, while Minister, had the site cleared, and numerous reservoirs, fountains and other works of interest were discovered These have been repaired, and the wilderness has literally been changed into a garden Only one archway of Aurangzeb's citadel remains, but here fifty-three great Princes, such as the Maharajas of Jaipur and Jodhpur, attended the court of the Emperor with thousands of armed retainers, and Aurangabad was then the Delhi of the South As soon as Aurangzeb died the Princes departed, and Aurangabad sank at once into comparative insignificance.

The Jami Masjid is in a grove One immense *Ficus Indica* (banyan) stands close to the road, and shades some 300 ft of it The Mosque and minarets are low, but the façade is rendered striking by an ornamental band of carving 2 ft broad along the whole front Over the central niche are the *Kalima* and inscriptions in Tughra writing, as in Malik Ambar's Mosque. A net (not seen anywhere else) covers the entire façade, so that no birds or bats can enter Malik Ambar built half and Aurangzeb the other half

1 m N E of the town is the **Mausoleum of Rabi'a Daurani,**[1] wife of Aurangzeb The great door at the gateway is plated with brass, and along the edge is written, "This door of the noble mausoleum was made in 1089 A H , when Ataullah was chief architect, by Haibat Rai" Near the inscription there is an infinitesimally small figure, said to be a bird, indistinctly carved The curious roof of the gateway of the mausoleum should be observed. In the garden is a long narrow basin of water, in which fountains used to play, and on either side of the water is a walk and ornamental wall

The building is a replica of the Taj Mahal at Agra In the wall of the mausoleum is a small door, only 6 ft high, plated with brass, where a second "bird" is pointed out on the edge close to the upper central knob. The carving of the flowers on this door is curious, and that of the dragons particularly so Those who wish to enter the tomb are expected to take off their shoes The cenotaph is enclosed in an octagonal screen of white marble lattice-work exquisitely carved, and stands on a raised marble platform [2] The place for the slab is empty, and nothing but earth appears This is much approved by Moslems,

[1] By some writers the lady is said to have been a daughter of the Emperor, which is a mistake The gravestone is nameless

[2] Tavernier mentions this tomb in his travels, and states that he met carts coming down from N India with white marble for it

as showing humility In the gallery above the tomb is a marble door exquisitely carved The Government of the Nizam went to great expense in restoring this mausoleum

Below the right corner of the platform a second tomb is said to contain the remains of Rabi'a Daurani's nurse There is no inscription To the W of the mausoleum is a mosque of brick faced with cement (*chunam*) of a dazzling whiteness The pavement is covered with patterns of prayer-carpets The *mimbar*, or pulpit, is of marble

The **Caves of Aurangabad** in the Deccan trap, are near Rabi'a Daurani's mausoleum A road goes to the foot of the hill, wherein the caves are excavated in two groups, facing S and E The nine Buddhist caves (Mahâyana except No 4, which is Hinayana) date from the 7th century, there are five in the W group, and four in another lying ¾ m E Nos 2 and 7 may be inspected The sculptures and arrangements of these caves show a distinct approximation to the Brahman caves of Ellora No 1, at the W end of the first group, is a vihara, a good deal higher up than the other four Only the porch and veranda (76½ ft by 9 ft) were completed, and the former has been crushed by a fall.

No. 2 was intended to be a Chaitya (*c* A D 650) At the back of the veranda, 21½ ft by 13 ft, is an aisle, and behind this is a shrine with a passage all round it, at the sides of the shrine door are two tall figures standing on a lotus flower and *nâga* figures, and inside is a seated figure of Buddha, 9 ft high, in the teaching attitude Many figures are on the walls of the shrine and the passages

No. 3 is a vihara hall, 41½ ft by 42½ ft, with twelve columns splendidly decorated as in the later caves at Ajanta, there is a decorated recess also, and on each side two cells In the front corners of the shrine are a number of life-sized worshipping figures with garlands and elaborate head-dresses

No. 4 is a chaitya, much ruined, which dates probably from the 2nd century

Of No 5 only the shrine remains, now dedicated to the Jain Parasnath

No. 6, first of the E caves, is much higher up the hill face than the other three caves in that group The hall was supported by four columns, and the antechamber of the shrine by two more, in the side walls are four cells, and in the back wall two The shrine has a passage round it, and a smaller Buddha with smaller worshippers in front There are traces of painting

No 7 has a veranda with four columns and a chapel at either end and a hall 38 ft by 28 ft, in the centre of which the shrine has been placed, while three cells have been excavated in each side wall, and two chapels with sculptures in the back wall To the left of the entrance to the hall is one of the best representations of the Buddhist Litany (p 55), to the right is a figure of Manjusri, patron of the Mahâyana sect The front of the shrine has three large female figures on either side, on the left of the figure of Buddha in the shrine is the representation of a dance and of female musicians

No. 8 is an unfinished vihara (monastery) In its present condition it consists of a hall, 22 ft by 20 ft, with 2 cells on its left side and a smaller hall on its right side

No. 9 is also higher up in the cliff On the W wall is a sculpture of the dead Buddha 16 ft long

28 m S of Aurangabad by road is **Paithan**, one of the oldest cities in the Deccan, on the N bank of the Godavari Mention is made of its inhabitants in the 14th Edict of Asoka. It was visited by Greek traders 300-200 B C and was an Andhra capital *c* A D 150 Excavations have disclosed six layers of remains, the lowest dating before 2000 B C

110 m from Manmad is **Jalna** (D B), which was from 1827 to 1903 an infantry cantonment (put into service again during the last war).

There is a motor service to Malkapur (p 108) *via* Buldana Jalna was the place of exile of Abdul Fazl, the author of the *Ain-i-Akbari*, and Aurangzeb, when Viceroy of the Deccan, also lived here The fort contains a well with underground chambers From Jalna the battle-field of **Assaye**, 30 m distant, may be visited Several old forts are passed *en route*, and the two fortified villages of Pipalgaon and Warur on opposite sides of the Kaitna river, which showed General Wellesley where the ford was A view of the field of battle, fought on 23rd September 1803, is obtained from the tower of the fort of Assaye, on the bank of the Juah, between which and the Kaitna the Mahratta army was drawn up The forces of Scindia and of the Bhonsla Raja of Nagpur consisted of 16,000 infantry and 20,000 cavalry, and the British force of 4500 men all told, the killed and wounded on the British side were 1600 N of it the British dead were buried

A memorial plaque to the officers and men of the Highland Light Infantry who fell in the battle has been erected in the low wall surrounding the site

M G Branch

181 m Parbhani Junction for Purli Vaijnath connecting there with a broad-gauge line to Vikarabad (p 367) *via* Bidar

187 m **Pingli** From this station the cavalry cantonment of Mominabad (Amba) can be reached (42 m) Near by are some ruined cave temples, both Brahman and Jain

199 m **Purna** (R) Junction for a branch line to **Hingoli** (50 m) which was an artillery cantonment from 1819 to 1903 Some of the graves in the British cemetery date back to 1829 Hingoli was a centre of the Thugs, and is mentioned by Meadows Taylor in his *Confessions of a Thug*. About 9 m from **Chondi** station (21 m) on this line (good road) is the Jaganath Saivite temple, founded by Shanker Acharya, at **Aundha**, a splendid example of mediaeval Hindu architecture, closely resembling the temple at Halebid (p 400) The carving on the hornblende base is very fine

Main Line

218 m **Nander**. An important centre for motor-bus services N. to Hingoli and S W to Latur (86 m) (p 350) About 1 m from the station is a Sikh gurudwara, which contains the tomb of Guru Govind, last of the ten Gurus (p xlv), assassinated near Nander in 1708 Europeans are permitted to enter the temple and sit on a special carpet A training college for young Sikhs is maintained here

269 m Near Basar the Godavari river bridge, 1392 ft long (1900)

294 m **Dichpalli**. The Vishnu temple on a hill near the station is a specimen of the mediaeval Hindu style, with wonderful stone carving

386 m from **Manmad** is **Secunderabad** (p 375)

ROUTE 5

BENARES AND SARNATH

BENARES * (Banaras), headquarters of a division and district in Uttar Pradesh (pop 375,175), is situated on the left bank of the River Ganges, which flows here from S to N. and then N E The **Cantonment** station, at which the visitor will alight, is an important railway junction, 429 m from Calcutta, 940 m from Bombay *via* Moghulsarai and 76 m from Allahabad

The Ganges forms a crescent along the city, and a fine view of the long line of bathing-ghats and temples can be enjoyed by the visitor, who makes his entrance across the Dufferin Bridge (p 78) by way of Moghulsarai Junction (10 m) The view is apt to be misty in the afternoon, especially in the cold weather

Originally Vārānasi, and commonly called Kashi by the Hindus, who add the suffix Ji as a mark of respect, Benares has been the religious capital of India from beyond historical times It is mentioned in both the *Mahabharata* and *Ramayana* Although known in the 18th century as Muhammadabad, the name did not endure The derivation of the name *Vārānasi* is from the names of the two streams Vāruna (modern Barna), a river of some size on the N and W of the city, and Asi on the S , a mere *nulla* Once the Asi was well away from the city

Benares is one of the Seven Sacred Cities of the Hindus,[1] and is the great northern centre of the worship of Siva The annual number of pilgrims who visit it is about a million, while the number of Brahmins residing in the place is over 30,000 Every pilgrim, besides visiting the holy spots in the city, must make the circuit of the **Panch Kosi** road, unmetalled, outside the city, round the sacred territory of Benares, commencing at the Manikarnika Ghat, proceeding by the Asi Ghat, and returning by the Barna Ghat (see p 78) The route, which is 36½ m in length and the pilgrimage of which occupies six days, is picturesquely lined by fine trees and small shrines The end of each stage is marked by a picturesque village, with numbers of temples and small *dharmsalas* Benares is said to combine the virtues of all other places of pilgrimage Any one of whatever creed, and however great his misdeeds, dying within the compass of the Panch Kosi road, is transported straight to heaven This belief leads many people to end their days at Benares Its peculiar sanctity is derived from the "ten-horse sacrifice," referred to under Dasaswamedh Ghat (p 76)

The site of Benares has often changed, and the city is claimed to be the oldest in the world The Chinese traveller Fa-Hian visited it in A D 399 and Hiuen Tsang in A D 629-645, when he mentions about 100 Siva temples with 10,000 votaries In past ages it has been a city of sanctity and learning, the home of philosophers and grammarians It was a most important place six centuries before the Christian era, for Sakyamuni (Buddha), who was born about 563 B C and died in 483 B C , came to it from Gaya to establish his religion Many important writers of the Hindus are first heard of at Benares

It was raided (1033) by a lieutenant of Mahmud of Ghazni We learn from Hasan Nizami's history that in 1194 Jaichand, Raja of Benares, "whose army was countless as the sand," was defeated and killed by Quth-ud-din Ghori, and Ala-ud-din Khilji, King of Delhi, destroyed temples and built mosques on their sites From that date Benares was governed by the Muslims, so that

[1] The other six are Hardwar, Ujjain, Mathura (Muttra) Ajodhya (in Oudh), Dwarka (in Kathiawar) and Conjeeveram (in S. India)

hardly one building in Benares dates before the time of Akbar (1556-1605), and few date beyond the second half of the 18th century

Benares was ceded by the Nawab Vizir of Oudh to the British in 1775 Raja Chait Singh, as Zamindar of Benares, continued to farm the revenue In 1779 two battalions from Dinapore enforced payment of a special contribution on account of trouble with the Mahrattas Warren Hastings in 1780 called on the Raja to furnish a cavalry contingent for the same reason When Chait Singh evaded compliance, Hastings in August 1781 went to Benares and placed him under house-arrest The small guard from Major Popham's escorting regiment was overwhelmed by Chait Singh's retainers, being without ammunition Hastings went to Chunar He ordered down reinforcements from Cawnpore and Chait Singh retired to the service of Scindia at Gwalior and died in 1810 The E I Co assumed the administration, and with the appointment in 1787 of Jonathan Duncan (p 73) as Resident, a regular settlement of the revenue was taken in hand

In 1857, like most other military establishments in Upper India, the garrison mutinied, but the Raja remained loyal.

Benares is famous for ornamental **Brasswork** which is met with all over the world, but genuine old pieces are difficult to procure Small idols and other images in brass and other materials are made in great quantities in the narrow lanes around the Golden Temple The *Thathert* or *Pital (Brass) Bazar*, which is about 1 m from the Cantonment railway station, is well worth a visit White metal (phūl) is likewise largely used for domestic articles **Shawls, silks** and **embroideries** may also be purchased The weaving of brocades (Kamkhwabs or Kincobs) is an old Benares speciality its origin cannot be traced. Silk is considered pure by Hindus for ceremonial purposes Moghul Emperors, especially Akbar, encouraged the industry, sending brocades as presents to European monarchs The industry has been revived Indian caste allows the use of silk brocades for all kinds of wearing apparel, upholstery and furniture In brocade work *Kalabatun* (gold thread) is as essential as silk in the weaving The loom employed is somewhat elaborate, and closely approaches the application of machinery the weaving is complex, because very elaborate patterns are often produced The workmen display skill in the arrangement of forms and colours with the subdued elegance characteristic of Indian decorative art Several firms sell silks, brocades and kincobs

The banks of the River Ganges are bordered by Ghats,[1] or flights of stone steps, descending to the water from the most famous buildings in the city, the visitor can view them from a boat

For those who are pressed for time, it will be sufficient to see the Durga (Monkey) Temple, and to proceed thence to the riverside for the Observatory and the Ghats as far as the Panchganga Ghat, disembarking there to see the Golden Temple This involves an interesting walk of ¾ m through narrow picturesque streets

A Guide-book is *Kashi, or Benares*, by the Rev E Greaves (Indian Press, Allahabad) Mr E B Havell's *Benares, the Sacred City* (Blackie), is well edited and illustrated Americans and others may be reminded of the amusing chapters 53-56, about Benares, in Mark Twain's *More Tramps Abroad* (Chatto & Windus, 1898)

The River Ganges and the Indian city are nearly 3 m from the **Cantonment**, N of the railway line and N W. of the city Near the *Hotels* is **St Mary's Church**, with old tombs removed from the old city cemetery in Chiatganj N of these, on the opposite side of the River Barna, which is crossed by a stone bridge, is the **Civil Station** of Sikarul (Secrole); here are the Courts, the State Bank

[1] A map faces p 80

of India, and a number of residences. Beyond the Civil Courts is a house known as **Hastings House**, a sun-dial of Chunar stone on the edge of the road outside the garden was, according to the inscription upon it, erected by Lieut James Ewart in 1784, by order of Warren Hastings From this quarter a road leads to Sarnath.

Recrossing the bridge and proceeding by Raja Bazar Street, the visitor will find the Nandeswar Kothi, the Post Office, the old Mint House, and Queen's College

The **Nandeswar Kothi** belongs to the Maharaja of Benares, where he entertains distinguished visitors—King George V and Queen Mary as Prince and Princess of Wales stayed here in 1906 Here Mr Samuel Davis,[1] Judge and Magistrate of Benares, was attacked by the followers of Wazir Ali, the deposed Nawab of Oudh, who had just killed Mr Cherry, the British Resident, in the building now occupied by the Collector's Court, on the 14th January 1799 Mr Davis sent his wife and two children on to the roof, and, with a running footman's pike, placed himself at the top of the staircase leading to it, where he successfully defended himself until he was rescued by the arrival of a regiment of cavalry from the old Cantonment 10 m away on the Sultanpur road A tablet was affixed by Lord Curzon to the wall of the house

Opposite, the **Old Mint House** belongs also to the Maharaja another of Lord Curzon's tablets records that it was built as a Mint in 1820-21 from the designs of James Prinsep, the celebrated antiquarian, who resided here as Mint Master until the abolition of the Benares Mint in 1830[2] In 1926 the interior was remodelled, and a flight of steps leads up to a banqueting hall and drawing-room

From the Nandeswar Tank the Grand Trunk Road (from Calcutta) skirts the N of the city At 1½ m along it the **Bakariya Kund**, on the right side of the road, is a tank teeming with Muslim monuments and mosques converted from Hindu buildings, and built of their materials, close to it is a shrine, known as the Battis Khamba, or Thirty-two Pillars, now a Muslim tomb

The **Lat Bhairon**, in the loop made by the railway lines, is now represented by the stump of a massive pillar, painted red, which stands in a small enclosure in an open *idgah* (Muslim place of worship on festival days) It was pulled down in 1809 during a serious riot, and was broken to pieces It is probably a Buddhist relic, and may possibly be one of the Lats erected by King Asoka

The **Ganj-i-shahid Mosque**, not easy to find, behind some broken-down steps, on the S side of the open space in front of the Kashi railway station, was erected as a memorial of the Muslims who fell in the early captures of Benares It is another instance of the conversion of an old temple, supposed to be Buddhist, to the uses of the Muslim faith.

Near the Kashi station also is the **Arhai Kangura Mosque**, which probably dates from the early period of Muslim conquest The pillars have clearly been taken from some older temple Its name (*arhai*, two and a half, *Kangura*, dome) is belied by the single dome There is a Hindu inscription of 1190. Antiquities excavated from the old citadel are in the Saraswati Bhawan museum

The drive may be continued to Ramnagar (p 80)

Continuing from Nandeswar Tank along Raja Bazar Road, the London Mission is on the S side of the railway, while the Victoria Hospital of the London Mission and the Church Mission are at Sighra, over 1 m S of the Cantonment railway station.

[1] Davis was an accomplished amateur artist, and a collection of his water-colours is on view at the Victoria Memorial Hall, Calcutta (p 94)

[2] Visitors should obtain a look in some public library at *Benares Illustrated*, a series of beautiful lithographs after drawings by James Prinsep, published at Calcutta in 1831

S of Pensioners' Lane the **Pisach Mochan Tank** is connected with Bhairon On the platform of one of the surrounding temples is the head of the *pisach* (goblin or demon) from whom Bhairon delivered the city (*mochan*, deliverance) There is an illustration of this strange object in Mr Greaves' *Guide*

The **Hindu College and School**, S of the Allahabad Road, is in the Kamachcha quarter It was started in 1899 under the auspices of Mrs Annie Besant, and had for its object the combination of religious and moral education with mental and athletic development for Hindu youths The College is now used as a high school

Raja Bazar Road continues as Bagh Road past the **Queen's College**, which was erected by Major Kittoe, of the Bengal Engineers, in 1847-52, a handsome building in the Gothic style On the N side is an ancient monolith, 31½ ft high, found near Ghazipur On the obelisk there is an inscription (which has not been deciphered) and an English record of its removal To the N E , adjoining the College grounds, is the Saraswati Bhawan, containing a famous collection of Sanskrit MSS The Sanskrit department of the College is renowned for its *pandits* A tablet in the S E corridor inside the main entrance to the College records the foundation in 1791 of the original Sanskrit College by Jonathan Duncan, who was resident at Benares from 1787 to 1795 and Governor of Bombay from 1795 until his death there in 1811

At the Bagh the road turns S and then forks. One branch, Chaitganj Road, the main carriage approach to the river, passes the old Chaitganj cemetery and the *Victoria Park*, and leads to the Dasaswamedh Ghat (p 74)

To the S is the Central Hindu College and the **Vizianagram Palace**, and close to this on the W. are several Jain Temples This is the reputed birthplace of Parasnath, the famous Jain Saint

THE DURGA, OR "MONKEY" TEMPLE

Most of the principal temples are in the centre of the city and are described later But, as the visitor makes his way S to the University buildings, he will pass one shrine which figures prominently in every book on Benares,

The **Durga Temple**, miscalled the Monkey Temple by Europeans from the numbers of monkeys which inhabit the large trees near it, is about three-fifths of a mile S of the Vizianagram Palace It is stained red with ochre, and stands in a quadrangle surrounded by high walls In front of the principal entrance is the band room, where musicians beat a large drum three times a day The central portion is supported by twelve curiously carved pillars on a platform raised 4 ft from the ground Through the doors, plated with brass, the image of the goddess may be seen, in the porch are two bells One of these bells has a curious history. Round the rim is engraved the following inscription in Urdu characters "Mister Willim Jems Garant sahib Bahadur Kalaktar shahr Banaras mah Asarh Fasli 1215" William James Grant, who was Collector of Benares in 1808 (which corresponds with the Fasli year 1215), was out on the river with his wife and children when they were caught in a whirlpool off Garhwa Ghat, which is near the Maharaja's palace at Ramnagar (p 80) The boatmen invoked the aid of the goddess Durga and brought the boat to shore with the greatest difficulty, whereupon the Collector presented the bell as a thank-offering [1] The temple and the fine tank adjoining (Durga Kund) were constructed by Rani Bhawani of Natore in Bengal in the 18th century As Durga is the terrific form of Siva's wife, and is said

[1] In 1928, the bell was cleaned at the request of the Collector, Mr V N Mehta, I C S , who was a Brahmin, and the inscription was deciphered by Mr Jagannath Das Ratnakar

to delight in destruction, bloody sacrifices of goats are offered to her here

Next to the temple is the white marble tomb and shrine of Swami Bhaskarananda Although entirely modern, it is one of the most beautiful buildings in Benares and commemorates an interesting personality

Farther S the **Benares Hindu University** should be visited The buildings, which cover an area of 2 sq m, are some distance from the river-bank, and are almost opposite the Ramnagar Fort on the other side of the Ganges (p 80) The foundation-stone was laid by Lord Hardinge in 1916, and the University moved into the buildings in 1921 Pandit Madan Mohan Malaviya (1862-1946) a leader of the Hindu Mahasabha, was Vice-Chancellor for many years The various Departments form the diameter of a semicircle, behind them are hostels and extensive playgrounds, the residences for the staff are on the circumference

Down the fork of Chaitganj Road, running E, the road runs through the city to pass the Zenana Mission, the Ishwari Memorial Hospital (built by the late Maharaja H H Parbhu Narain Singh, Bahadur, in memory of his father), and the King Edward VII **General Hospital**, built by gentry of Benares to commemorate the visit of Edward VII, then Prince of Wales, to the city in 1870 Adjoining the Hospital is the **Garden of Madho Das**, now in the possession of the Radha Swami sect, where Warren Hastings was encamped on 16th August 1781, when he gave orders to arrest Raja Chait Singh, of Benares (see p 71). At a later date (1787-95) the house was occupied by the Resident, Jonathan Duncan (p 73) At the Municipal Gardens will be found the Town Hall (built by the Maharaja of Vizianagram, a Madras landholder, who died here in 1845), and the Kotwali, or central police station, which looks like a fort A road runs S to the Golden Temple (p. 78) The Machodri garden (Gokul Chand Park) is on the Rajghat Road, with temples nearby

THE RIVER FRONT

From the Durga Temple, connected with the Asi Ghat by a very narrow road, the visitor may embark either at the upper end of the Ghats from the Asi Ghat, or more conveniently from the central **Dasaswamedh** or **Man Mandir Ghat** (1½ m), and be rowed slowly past them In the following account the Ghats are given in succession from the S, proceeding downstream

The **Asi Ghat** is one of the five special places of pilgrimage in Benares These are known as the **Panchtirath**, and the pilgrim should bathe in them successively on the same day, proceeding from Asi to Dasaswamedh and the Barnasangam (beyond the Dufferin Bridge) and then retracing his steps to Panchganga and Manikarnika The channel of the Asi is about 10 ft broad The steps at the Ghat are a good deal broken Boats are available to cross from Nagwa Ghat (the next on the S) to Ramnagar, the palace of the Maharaja of Benares

The next, **Lala Misr Ghat**, belongs to the Maharaja of Rewa At the N end of the **Tulsi Ghat**, which follows, huge masses of masonry have fallen, and lie on the river's edge, this Ghat is named after Gosain Tulsi Das, author of the famous version in Hindi of the *Ramayana*, who died at Benares in 1623 He is said to have lived in the corner building at the N of the Ghat, while writing the latter part of the epic (which contains 12,800 lines), and also to have composed there the *Rama-dataka*, one of his minor poems, in a single night His shoes and pillow (takya) and a piece of wood on which he is supposed to have crossed the Ganges are preserved, but are not, as a rule, shown to visitors

The **Janki Ghat** is new, at the top are four Siva temples with gilded

pinnacles, and behind them is the fine Lularik well At the foot of the Ghat is the pumping station of the Benares Water Works The **Bachhraj Ghat** belongs to the Jains, who have built three temples on the bank of the river

Next comes the **Sivala (Shiwala) Ghat,** where the fort in which Chait Singh resided stood It is a handsome building, and appears as fresh as when first constructed From a window in the face Chait Singh made his escape when he escaped from arrest in 1781 It is now called the Kali Mahal, after the goddess Kali, and was repurchased by the Maharaja of Benares The Sivala Ghat is one of the finest of all the Ghats Part of it is assigned to the religious ascetics called Gosains

The next, **Dandi Ghat,** devoted to the staff-bearing ascetics called Dandi Panths, is very fine

Hanuman Ghat is generally crowded, at the top of it is a temple of the Monkey God

The **Smashan (or Masan) Ghat** is used as a subsidiary cremation ground. It is also known by the name of **Raja Harish Chandra,** a favourite hero of Hindu drama, who gave up his kingdom, and selling his wife and child into slavery, became the slave himself for a year of the *chandal,* or outcaste, whose duty it was to attend to the burnings at this very Ghat

Passing the **Lali Ghat,** the temple just above **Kedar Ghat** is the popular shrine of the Bengalis, who inhabit this quarter of the city and also of the Tilanga pilgrims (from S India) Kedar is a name of Siva, but it also signifies a mountain, and especially a part of the Himalayan mountains, of which Siva is the lord, hence called Kedarnath His temple is spacious, and the centre is supposed to be the place where Kedarnath dwells, the interior can be seen from the doorway At the four corners are Sivalas, with cupolas There are two brass figures, hidden by a cloth, which is removed on payment of a fee The walls and pillars are painted red or white There are also two large black figures, which represent *dwarpals,* or janitors, each has four hands holding a trident, a flower, a club, and the fourth empty to push away intruders Half-way down the Ghat is a pool cut in the steps called the Gauri Kund or "well of Gauri," Siva's wife, the waters of which are considered to possess healing properties, on the steps of the Ghat are many lingam emblems of Siva

The **Mansarowar Ghat** (built by Raja Man Singh of Amber) leads to a tank, round which are sixty shrines, now very dilapidated Mansarowar is a lake in Tibetan territory, just across the borders of India, at the foot of the Kailash mountain, where the god Siva is believed to have had his abode, and very near the source of the Ganges Near the tank is a stone 4½ ft high and 15¼ ft in periphery, which is said to grow daily to the extent of a sesamum seed In a street to the E of the tank are figures of Balkrishna, or the Infant Krishna, and Chatarbhuj or Vishnu

At the **Chauki Ghat,** under a pipal, are idols and figures of snakes In a street close by, called Kewal, is a figure of Durga with ten arms

The **Someswar Ghat** is so called from the adjacent temple of the moon (*Soma*="moon," and *Iswar*="lord") Every kind of disease is supposed to be healed Close by is an alley, in which is the shrine of Barahin Devi, a female Aesculapius, who is worshipped in the morning and is supposed to cure swollen hands and feet The head of the **Narad Ghat,** named after a famous Rishi, winds up under two fine pipal trees

At **Raja Ghat** the stairs ascend into a large house, or *sarai,* built for Brahmins by Amrit Rao, adopted son of the deposed Peshwa, Raghunath Rao The **Chausathi Ghat** is old. The **Rana Ghat,** built by the Maharana of Udaipur, is not much frequented.

The **Munshi Ghat,** most picturesque, was built by Munshi Shri Dhar, Diwan of the Raja of Nagpur,

and now belongs to the Maharaja of Darbhanga (p 304) **Ahalya Bai's Ghat** between this and the Dasaswamedh Ghat was built by the wise Mahratta princess who governed Indore from 1767 to 1795 (p 119) Both the ghat and the building which surmounts it are striking

The **Dasaswamedh Ghat** is one of the five celebrated places of pilgrimage in Benares, the other four being the junctions (sangam) of the Asi and Barna with the Ganges, and the Manikarnika and Panchganga Ghats It is specially thronged during eclipses Here Brahma is said to have offered in sacrifice (*medh*) ten (*das*) horses (*aswa*), and to have made the place equal in merit to Allahabad The road to this Ghat from the W was formerly the only approach to the river between the two extreme ends of the town, until the Municipality opened up another but much less important road at the Masan (Smashan) Ghat (see above), called the Harish Chandra Road

At the S end of the Ghat, which should be visited on foot, is a low white-washed shrine of Sitala, the goddess of smallpox, and of the presiding deity of the Ghat, figured under a brass lingam Farther on at the Ghat are life-size stone figures in niches of the Ganges, Saraswati, and Jumna rivers, and of Vishnu, the Trimurti or Trinity, and the Narsingh or lion-man incarnation of Vishnu, which are passed on the way to the

Man Mandir Ghat (and **Observatory**), much admired by some experts The greater part, however, was restored at the end of the 19th century, with inferior brick and plaster,[1] but one portion of the original work remains High up, on the extreme N E corner, is an exquisite stone balcony which is one of the gems of Benares A good view can be had from the river, but a better one from the Ghat, standing N E of it This lofty building gives a fine appearance to the Ghat and commands a beautiful view of the river It was erected by Raja Man Singh of Amber (p 179) about the year 1600

The Observatory was added by Raja Sawai Jai Singh, the founder of Jaipur, who founded four other Observatories — at Delhi Muttra, Ujjain and Jaipur On entering the Observatory, the first instrument seen is the Bhittiyantra, or "mural quadrant" It is a wall 11 ft. high and 9 ft 1½ in broad, in the plane of the meridian, by this are ascertained the sun's altitude and zenith distance, and its greatest declination, and hence the latitude Then come two large circles, one of stone and the other of cement, and a stone square, used, perhaps, for ascertaining the shadow of the gnomon and the degrees of azimuth

The Samratyantra is a wall which is 36 ft long and 4½ ft broad, and is set in the plane of the meridian One end is 6 ft 4¼ in high, and the other 22 ft 3½ in, and it slopes gradually up so as to point to the North Pole By this, the distance from the meridian, the declination of any planet or star and of the sun, and the right ascension of a star, are calculated There are also a double mural quadrant, an equinoctial circle of stone, and another Samratyantra Close by is the Chakrayantra, between two walls, used for finding the declination of a planet or star, and near it a Digamsayantra, to find the degrees of azimuth of a planet or star The instruments are fully described in a leaflet obtainable at the Observatory [1]

The **Mir Ghat** (used by Muslims) leads up to the Dharm Kup, or Sacred Well, and the Lalita Ghat to the **Nepalese Temple**, no doubt picturesque, but disfigured by erotic carvings, they do not catch the eye, provided that the attendant can be

[1] An oil-painting by Thomas Daniell, in the rooms of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal at Calcutta (p 92), shows the original river front

[1] See also *A Guide to the Old Observatories at Delhi, Jaipur, Ujjain and Benares*, by G R Kaye (Calcutta, 1920)

discouraged from pointing them out This temple is remarkable for a double roof such as those which are placed on Chinese temples to break the fall of snow

The famous **Golden Temple** is some way from the river (see p 78) between this Ghat and the **Jalsain Ghat,** or Burning Ghat, which is crowned by a mass of temples and spires Numbers of cremations are usually in progress on the spot, and many sati stones will be noticed all round it, it is naturally regarded by the Hindus as one of the most holy places in the whole of Benares The name is derived from Vishnu in his manifestation of Jalsai, "the sleeper on the ocean "

The **Manikarnika Ghat** is considered the most sacred of all the Ghats, and in November is visited by multitudes of pilgrims Just above the flight of steps, which are enclosed by piers running out into the river, is the Manikarnika Well, or pool, and between it and the steps is the temple of Tarkeswar The well has its name from *Mani*, "a jewel," and *Karna*, "the ear " Parvati, the wife of Mahadeo, is said to have dropped her earring, and Mahadeo in searching for it, dug a large hole with his discus. This became the tank, and the god's sweat filled it with water During an eclipse of the sun it is visited by great numbers of pilgrims The well, or, more properly, tank, is 35 ft square, and stone steps lead down to the water Offerings of the Bel tree, flowers, milk, sandalwood and sweetmeats are thrown into it Between the well and the Ghat is the Charanpaduka, a round slab projecting slightly from the pavement, on which stands a pedestal of stone, on its marble top are two imprints, said to have been made by the feet of Vishnu The privilege of being burnt at the Charanpaduka, instead of the usual burning Ghat, is confined to a few families, and is much prized. At the second flight of steps of this Ghat is a temple to Siddha Vinayak, or Ganesh. The idol has three eyes, is painted red, and has a silver scalp and an elephant's trunk covered with a bib At the feet of the image is the figure of a rat, which is the vahana, or "vehicle," of Ganesh Overhanging the Ghat is the red-domed temple of the Raja of Amethi (an Oudh landowner), which is one of the best from an artistic point of view.

The **Dattatreya Ghat** is called after the great Brahman saint and teacher, in whom parts of the three great Hindu deities, Brahma, Vishnu and Siva, were said to have been incarnated His *paduka*, or footprint, is shown in a small temple on the Ghat

Scindia's Ghat was intended to have been one of the grandest of the whole front, but, owing to the great weight of the superstructures, the foundations sank and it has had to be reconstructed It was built about 1830 by Baiza Bai, widow of Daulat Rao Scindia

Passing two Ghats, the **Bhosla,** miscalled the Ghosla, **Ghat,** was built by the Nagpur Raja more than one hundred years ago, and is very massive The next Ghat was built by Baji Rao II, the last of the Peshwas The **Ram Ghat,** which comes next again, was built by the Raja of Jaipur.

The next large Ghat is the **Panchganga Ghat,** beneath which five rivers, Ganges, Jumna, Saraswati, Kirana and Dhutpapa are supposed to meet, it was built by Raja Man Singh of Amber Above it rises the **smaller mosque** of Aurangzeb called in old maps the **"Minarets "** These were taken down and restored under the direction of James Prinsep (p 97) as the foundations were giving way The mosque occupies the site of a temple to Vishnu under the name of Bindu Madhav, which is described by Tavernier in 1666, and this is the probable reason for the local name (Madho Rai ki Masjid) The view from the top of the minarets, which rise nearly 150 ft. above the platform of the mosque, is extremely fine, but it is quite worth while to ascend to the roof of the building The two *stupas* at Sarnath can be seen from

here, and the Mirzapur Hills to the W. From the river the view of the mosque is equally good

Four unimportant Ghats lie between this and the second Sitala or Raj Mandil Ghat, below which is the **Gai Ghat,** so called from the stone figure of a cow

The **Trilochan Ghat,** the next reached, has two turrets in the river, and the water between them possesses a special sanctity The pilgrims bathe in the Ganges at this Ghat, and then proceed to the Panchganga and there bathe again At the head of the Ghat is a temple of Trilochan, or the Three-Eyed, another form of Siva From the **Prahlad Ghat,** the last masonry Ghat, a view is obtained of the whole river front Farther down the stream is the site of the old Raj Ghat ferry, replaced by the railway and road bridge, also by a pontoon bridge, except in the rains These bridges are near the **Raj Ghat** the *Barna Sangam,* or junction of the Ganges and Barna, is ¾ m downstream

The **Dufferin Bridge,** completed 1887, is 3518 ft in length (seven spans of 333 ft) and carries the Grand Trunk Road Raj Ghat Fort dated from antiquity and is now dismantled There are clusters of temples at the confluence with the Barna Within the area of the Fort and in the S corner of the plateau is the **Tomb of Lal Khan,** a minister of a former Raja of Benares, with coloured tiles and mosaics, described by Mr Havell as one of the few original Muslim buildings in Benares with any pretensions to architectural beauty

TEMPLES AND MOSQUES

The **Golden Temple** is dedicated to Biseswar (Sanskrit Visvesvara), or Siva, as the Lord of the Universe Shoes will have to be removed It is reached by leaving the Chauk (the centre of the city close to the Town Hall) by a gateway on the E and turning sharply to the right into Kachouri Gali, a typical Benares lane, full of shops

The temple, dating about 1750, surrounded by narrow streets, is in a roofed quadrangle, above which rises the tower At each corner is a dome, and at the S E a Sivala over the sanctuary The gate has finely wrought brass doors From the upper rooms the interior may be seen The music gallery was built at the expense of Warren Hastings

The conical[1] tower (left) is that of Mahadeo's temple, next to it is a gilt dome, and on the right is the gilt tower (51 ft high) of Biseswar's temple The three are in a row in the centre of the quadrangle Two of them are covered with gold plates, over plates of copper which cover the stones The expense of gilding was defrayed by Maharaja Ranjit Singh, of Lahore Between Biseswar and Mahadeo temples hang nine bells from a carved stone framework One of these, and the most elegant was presented by the Maharaja of Nepal The temple of Mahadeo was built by Ahalya Bai, Princess of Indore (p 119) Outside the enclosure is the Court of Mahadeo, where on a platform are a number of lingams, and many small idols are built into the wall They are thought to have belonged to the old temple of Biseswar, which stood N W. of the present one, and of which the remains are still to be seen at the back of the mosque which Aurangzeb built on them

In the quadrangle between the mosque and the Temple of Biseswar is the famous **Gyan Kup,** or Gyan Bapi, "Well of Knowledge," where, according to Hindu tradition, the emblem of Siva took refuge when the original temple was destroyed, and still remains The well is protected by a high stone screen, and covered by a stone canopy, and the worshippers, an eager and excited crowd, by whom the quadrangle is always thronged, are no longer permitted to

[1] These conical towers, almost universal in Hindu temples, are called *Sikharas* The origin of their peculiar form is unknown

cast offerings of flowers, etc , into it A draught of its sacred water is held to induce the highest spiritual illumination The roof and colonnade of the quadrangle were built about 1830 by Baiza Bai, widow of Daulat Rao Scindia of Gwalior On one side of the colonnade is a Nandi bull, 7 ft. high On another side is an iron railing, within which is a shrine of white marble and one of white stone, and a carved stone support, from which hangs a bell Around are many richly carved small temples, particularly one to the S of Biseswar, the gateways of the courtyard are similarly carved, and small gilded spires add to the picturesqueness

The great **Muslim Mosque** of Alamgir lies to the N W side of the Gyan Kup The two octagonal minarets are 232 ft above the Ganges The Hindus claim the courtyard between it and the temple wall, and in consequence it is entered from the side The bigoted Emperor Aurangzeb (1658-1707) is charged with the destruction of the most ancient and sacred Siva temple of Biseswar, but it probably dated about 1600 During the period of three and a half centuries since the mosque was built not a stone has been loosened A goodly number of the faithful assemble here on Fridays The beautiful columns in the front of the mosque belonged to the destroyed temple, of which further remains may be seen at the back

Just outside the Golden Temple is the **Shrine of Sanichar,** or Sani, the planet Saturn or its regent The black image is worshipped to ward off misfortune A garland hangs from either ear, and a canopy is spread above

Beyond is the **Temple of Annapurna,** a goddess whose name is compounded of *Anna,* "food," and *Purna,* "who is filled " She is supposed to have express orders from Biseswar to feed the inhabitants of Benares, and in front of this temple are always a number of beggars who are chiefly women It was built about 1725 by the Peshwa of that date, Baji Rao I. There are four shrines in this temple dedicated to the Sun, Ganesh, Gaurisankar and the monkey-god Hanuman Between the Temple of Annapurna and that of Sakhi Vinayak is a strange **Figure of Ganesh,** squatting on a platform raised a little above the path This ugly object is red, with silver hands, feet, ears and elephant's trunk Next is the temple of **Sakhi Vinayak,** the witnessing deity, built in 1770 by a Mahratta, whose name is not recorded Here pilgrims after finishing the Panch Kosi circuit round Benares get a certificate of having done so S of the temple to Sani is that of **Shukareswar** (*Shukar* being the planet Venus), where prayers are made for handsome sons

The narrow streets and lanes which connect the Ghats with one another, and the parts of the city lying more remote from the river front, will be found exceedingly interesting, but they cannot be described as clean and sweet, and they must be traversed on foot, though a carriage proceeding along the broader streets at the back can be rejoined at intervals This mass of narrow streets, overhung by lofty houses, is known as the "Pukka Mahals" and is one of the most characteristic features of Benares It comprises the whole of the city nearest the river, but is of varying depth and covers altogether several square miles. Almost every corner of the Pukka Mahals is picturesque The effect of the closely crowded houses can be seen from the minarets of the *smaller mosque* of Aurangzeb above the Panchganga Ghat

Near the Town Hall the **Temple of Bhaironath** is in a lane at some little distance from the back of the Telegraph Office It was built by the ex-Peshwa Baji Rao II in 1825, and is remarkable for a fine tamarind tree. The image in the temple is considered to be the Kotwal, or magistrate of the city, who rides about on an invisible dog There is an image of a dog close to the idol, and the confectioners near sell images of dogs, made of sugar,

which are offered to it. A Brahmin waves a fan of peacock's feathers over visitors to protect them from evil spirits, and they in return must drop offerings into the coconut shell he holds The idol is of stone, with a face of silver and four hands The Dandpan temple close to this contains the staff of Bhairon, a stone shaft 4½ ft high, and the famous Kal Kup, or Well of Fate, into which the sunlight falls from a hole in the wall above. If the face of the onlooker is not reflected, death comes to him within a year

The **Gopal Mandir** lies off a narrow lane behind the Kotwali and close to the Dandpan and Kal Kup In the garden of the temple is a small house or hut in which Tulsi Das (p 74) is said to have composed his *Binaya Patrika*, a poem which such authorities as Sir George Grierson pronounced to be superior to the *Ramayana* A tablet was affixed to the wall by Lord Curzon The Kameswar temple of the God of Love lies to the N E. of Bhaironath and near the Machodri garden (Gokul Chand Park). It is of the 12th century and quite interesting

The dingy **Briddhkal** temple, which lies N E from the Municipal Garden, is one of the oldest in the city, and originally had twelve courts, of which seven remain It contains a well and a small tank renowned for the healing of diseases The name *Briddhkal* means "the fate of old age", and the temple is said to have been built by an aged and infirm Raja whom Mahadeva restored to youth and health

The palace and fort of the Maharaja of Benares at **Ramnagar**, on the right bank, may be visited by permission, to be obtained from the Secretary to His Highness It affords a splendid view of the river front. There is a temple of some interest The late Maharaja Sir Aditya Narayan Singh (d 1939) belonged to the family of Raja Balwant Singh, father of Raja Chait Singh. The State was created in 1911, when the late Maharaja was granted the powers of a Ruling Chief in his domains, which extended over an area of 875 sq m Previously the title was personal, obtained from the Moghul King in 1738. In 1949 the State was merged in Uttar Pradesh

SARNATH

Sarnath,[1] the site where Buddha preached his first sermon, is some 4 m N of Benares, not far from the high road to Ghazipur, which is left at the third milestone Shortly after turning to the left two towers are seen—the Chaukhandi, on a hill, the other the Dhamekh[2] *stupa* Sarnath can also be reached by rail from Benares Cantonment station

Rules for observance by visitors should be studied

Sarnath was known as the "Deer Park," and is prominent in one of the Jataka, or Birth-stories of the Buddha In his lifetime his five early attendants retired there for meditation after forsaking their master, there Buddha first made known his doctrines to the world Buddhists have always revered the spot where he sat and preached as holy ground The Chinese travellers —Fa-Hian, at the beginning of the 5th century, Hiuen Tsang, about A D 640—visited the site The former mentioned two monasteries as existing in the Deer Park, and four memorial topes, which he saw The latter, Hiuen Tsang, described more fully the whole *sangharama* (monastery) as he saw it He mentioned 1500 priests in the convent, a *vihara* 200 ft high, a figure of Buddha represented as "turning the wheel of the Law"—i e preaching—Asoka's stone *stupa*, a stone pillar 70 ft high, three lakes, other monuments, and the most magnificent *stupa* of all, 300 ft high Sarnath was probably destroyed

[1] See the *Guide to the Buddhist Ruins of Sarnath*, by Dayaram Sahni (5th Edition, Delhi, 1933), or *Guide to Sarnath*, *Majumdar* (Delhi, 1937)

[2] Dhamekh is a corruption of Dharmeksha, the pondering of the Law


BENARES
Scale of Yards
0 400 800 1200 1600 2000
To Sarnath
Daulatpur
JAUNPUR ROAD
DITHAURI MAHAL RD.
Sikraur
Judge's House
Civil Court
State Bank
KHAJURI ROAD
Khajuri Temples
Hukulpur
BARNA RIVER
From Ghazipur
Sarai Heth
Konian
Lat Bhairon
Dhalwaria
Hotels
St. Mary's Ch.
RAJA BAZAR RD.
Nandesar Kothi
Old Mint House
Hospital
Nandesar Tank
Temple
CANTONMENT
Bakariya Kund
GRAND TRUNK ROAD
City Station
Chauka Ghat
Cantonment Sta.
ALIA BAGH RD.
Sanskrit College
JAINPURA RD.
Briddhkal Temp.
Palang Shahid
Raj Ghat
Fort
Kashi Station
Barna Sangam G. R.
From Fyzabad
From Lucknow
GRAND TRUNK ROAD
Zenana Mission
Alamgir's Mosque
Arhai Kangura Mosque
Dufferin Bridge
Raj G.
Prahlad G.
Pisach Mochan Tank
Municipal Office
King Edward's Hospital
STREATFIELD RD.
Gokul Chand Park
Kameswar Temple
CHETGANJ ROAD
KASHI ROAD
Harish Chandra Sch.
Kotwali
Town Hall
Trilochan Ghat
Gai Ghat
GRAND TRUNK ROAD
Smaller Aurangzeb Mosque
Panchganga Ghat
Victoria Park
SUNIA ROAD
NAURANGABAD ROAD
Allahabad Bank
Ram Ghat
Manikarnika Ghat
Jalsain Ghat
Mission Church
Victoria Hospital
Mahadeo's T.
Biseswar's T.
Aurangzeb Mosque
Golden Temple
Nepalese
Mir Ghat
Man Mandir Ghat
Dasaswamedh Ghat
Munshi Ghat
LAKSHMI ROAD
Signra
Night Sch.
ALLAHABAD ROAD
Central Hindu College
Manduadih Sta.
Mansawar Tank
Raja Ghat
Bhandeswar Temple
Vizianagram Palace
Kedar Ghat
Shiwala Ghat
DURGA KUND ROAD
ASSI GHAT ROAD
Waterworks
Gaahhraj Ghat
Janki Ghat
Tulsi Ghat
Assi Ghat
Durga Kund
To Ferry and Hindu University
Assi R.
GANGES
To Mughul Serai
To Ramagar

when Qutb-ud-dīn, Shahab-ud-dīn Ghori's General, devastated Benares in 1194, but in any case after the overthrow of Buddhism in India *c.* A D 800 Sarnath was completely deserted

The *stupa* locally known as the Dhamekh Tower (a little to N E of a modern Jain temple) consists "of a stone plinth 93 ft in diameter and solidly built, the stones being clamped together with iron, to the height of 43 ft Above that it is in brickwork, rising to a height of 104 ft above the terrace of the temple, and 143 ft, including its foundations Externally the lower part is relieved by eight projecting faces, each 21 ft 6 in wide and 15 ft apart In each is a small niche, intended, apparently, to contain an image, and below them, encircling the monument, is a band of sculptured ornament of the most exquisite beauty The central part of this band consists of geometric patterns of great intricacy, but combined with singular skill, while above and below are rich floral arabesques, the whole being peculiarly characteristic of the art of the Imperial Guptas The carvings round the niches and in the projections have been left unfinished, and judging by the absence of any fragments either in stone or brick or plaster around the *stupa*, it seems not improbable that the upper part of the tower was never completed " [1]

In his examination of the Dhamekh Tower General Sir A Cunningham found, buried in the brickwork, an inscribed stone with the Buddhist formula "Ye dharmma hetuprabhava," etc, said to be in characters of the 7th century, a record held by the latest opinion to be contemporary with the last rebuilding of the *stupa* It is believed that a smaller first *stupa* on this spot was afterwards built over and enlarged to the present dimensions

Some 500 ft to the W of the Dhamekh Tower there was another, called the Jagat Singh *stupa* (from the name of a Diwan of a Raja of Benares, who had it dug for bricks), now a mere shell, all the core having been removed, the innermost existing ring has a diameter of over 44 ft On the discovery of this *stupa* in 1794, Sarnath became a hunting-ground for treasure seekers, and cartloads are said to have been carried away.

A conspicuous structure is to be seen some 20 yd due N of the Jagat Singh *stupa*, named the "Main Shrine," which both "served as a shrine and formed the centre of numerous smaller memorials built round it It is a rectangular building measuring 95 ft by 90 ft, with doubly recessed corners, and still standing to a height of some 18 ft It is built partly of stone, partly of brick, and much of the stone has been taken from earlier structures, notably of the Gupta period From the thickness of the original walls and the additions subsequently made to them in the interior of the building, it is evident that they were intended to support a massive and probably lofty superstructure " A small *stupa* in the S chapel of the Main Shrine is surrounded by a stone railing cut entire from one single block of stone, and the chiselling and polishing of the stone have been executed with a skill which it would be impossible to surpass Two inscriptions noticed on it are not earlier than the 3rd or 4th century A D, but its workmanship connects it with the epoch of the Emperor Asoka (274-237 B C) The Main Shrine continued in use to the 11th century A D Round it was a concrete pavement, 40 ft square, covered with numerous chapels, *stupas* and monuments of brick, plaster and stone, ranging from the Kushana period (A D 45-225) to the destruction by the Muslims

Most of the area excavated under the pavement is occupied by a large rectangular chamber or court measuring 48 ft by 28 ft, with a variety of other structures adjoining it. This chamber was surrounded on three sides by a railing of Mauryan date

[1] Memorandum by the Director-General of Archaeology in India

321-184 B C), built into the brick-work of the walls The position of all the columns and cross-bars is clearly marked by indentations in the brick-work The excavations have been extended some distance on every side of the Main Shrine, disclosing numerous small chapels and *stupas*, separate and in groups, some in perfect preservation, and yielding numbers of sculptures from the relic chambers The Northern —called the Monastery —Area has already revealed parts of four monasteries, three being of the 3rd, the largest of the 11th or 12th century A D

To the W of the Main Shrine is the broken shaft of the Asoka sandstone column The capital is in the Sarnath Museum The portion still standing measures 16 ft 8 in in height, with a diameter of 2 ft 6 in at the bottom The whole height, including the capital, appears to have been about 50 ft The capital, "which measures 7 ft high, is of the Persepolitan bell-shaped type, surmounted by four magnificent lions sitting back to back with a wheel between them—symbolising the law of the Buddha, which was first promulgated at Sarnath This has been adopted as the symbol of the Indian Union, and shown on the President's flag Beneath the lions is a drum ornamented with four animals in relief—viz , a lion, an elephant, a bull, and a horse —separated from each other by four wheels The four crowning lions and the reliefs below are wonderfully vigorous and true to nature That the column was set up by Asoka is evident from the presence of an edict on the portion still *in situ* This edict enjoins that whatsoever monk or nun creates schisms in the *sangha* should be made to put on white clothes and reside outside the convent His Sacred Majesty further urges that his order should also be made known to the lay-members The superintendents of the sacred law should also familiarise themselves with the edict, and make it known in their own circles and elsewhere "

On the summit of a large *stupa* about half a mile to the S of the Dhamekh Tower on a mound known locally as the Chaukhandi or "square" mound, is an octagonal brick tower, erected by the Emperor Akbar in 1588 to commemorate a visit of his father, Humayun, to the spot An inscription in Arabic characters on a stone slab above the doorway contains the following record "As Humayun, king of the Seven Climes, now residing in paradise, deigned to come and sit here one d y, thereby increasing the splendour of the sun, so Akbar, his son and humble servant, resolved to build on this spot a lofty tower reaching to the blue sky It was in the year 996 A H that this beautiful building was erected " It is believed that the whole *sangharama* at Sarnath, as elsewhere, was surrounded by a massive circuit wall, 9 ft thick

The sculptures brought to light at Sarnath "divide themselves naturally into four groups—the first comprising those of the Mauryan epoch, the second those of the Kushana epoch, the third belonging to the age of the Imperial Guptas, and the fourth including all later examples The chief examples of Mauryan work are the Asoka column and capital, the railing in the Main Shrine, portions of another railing, and two separate capitals The Kushana group is represented mainly by two colossal pieces of carving, one a Bodhisattwa statue standing 9½ ft high, the other a gigantic umbrella measuring 10 ft across, and adorned on its under surface with designs of animals, religious symbols, and geometric patterns " These carvings are now in the Museum

The important building age was the age of the Imperial Guptas (A D 320-455), at that time there was an important and wide-reaching school of sculpture The Gupta origin of the Dhamekh *stupa* is now no longer doubted, its decoration is reproduced in one or other of the Gupta sculptures unearthed This Gupta style

exhibits many semi-classical affinities, due to the influence exerted on it by Mauryan, and still more by Gandhara Art Its pervading spirit, however, and the decorative "motifs" which peculiarly distinguish it, are essentially and indisputably Indian Of these motifs the most characteristic are floral arabesques treated with superb grace and boldness, and often enriched by the addition of human figures clinging in supple attitudes among the foliage Geometric designs, too, of an intricate but never bewildering nature, play an important role in the schemes of decoration, while motifs borrowed from jewellery are perhaps more conspicuous in this than in any other school of Indian Art No less characteristic is the treatment of human figures, which are free from the exaggerated development that repels us from much Indian sculpture

Among the Gupta sculptures are two bas-reliefs of special interest—one in eight panels, referring to the eight chief places of Buddha's life, while the other depicts events thereof Inscriptions, on statues, images and seals help to fix dates and the name of the monastery where Buddha's first sermon was delivered—namely, **Dharmachakrapravarttana vihara** or, in short, **Dharmachakra** The difficulty is to identify the buildings as they now are with those mentioned by the Chinese travellers Two, the Monastery No 1 and the Main Shrine, are later than the date of Hiuen Tsang

The sculptures and carvings found have been distributed between the Indian Museum, Calcutta and the **Museum** at Sarnath (1908), designed like a Buddhist monastery Exhibits were rearranged in 1929 There is a good catalogue with a useful introduction [1]

One of the things that a visitor must now see is the temple built by the Maha Bodhi Society of India, Japan and Ceylon, known as the Mula Gandhakuti Vihara The chief feature is a series of interior frescoes executed by a Japanese artist The frescoes depict scenes from the life of Lord Buddha In the temple is one of the relics from the Main Shrine, and one from Nagarjuni Konda (p 396) Outside is an Aswatha tree transplanted from Ceylon, where a seed of the original tree of Buddh Gaya was planted in about 300 B C

[1] See *Catalogue of the Museum of Archaeology, Sarnath* obtainable from the Custodian of the Museum

ROUTE 6 —CALCUTTA CITY AND ENVIRONS

(*Maps* face *pages* 100 *and* 107)

INDEX

	PAGE
Alipur (24 Parganas)	96
Arsenal	97
Bally	103
Ballygunge	93
Bandel	105
Barrackpore	101
Belvedere	96
Bishop's College	92
Black Hole	99
Bose Research Institute	100
Budge Budge	106
Cathedrals—	
St Paul's	92
Roman Catholic	99
Cenotaph	89
Chandernagore	104
Chinsura	104
Churches—	
Armenian	100
Greek	100
Old Mission	99
St Andrew's	99
St John's (Old Cathedral)	97
St Peter's (Fort)	97
St Thomas's (R C)	92
Council House	89
Dalhousie Institute	98
Diamond Harbour	107
Dum Dum	101
Engineering (Civil) College, Sibpur	101
Falta	106
Fort William—	
Old	98
New	97
Garden Reach	96
Gardens—	
Agri-Horticultural	96
Botanical	100
Eden	89
Zoological	96
Government House (Raj Bhawan)	89
Government Secretariat	99
High Court	89
Hooghly Town	104
Hospitals—	
Medical College Hospital	100
Ezra	100
Campbell	100
General	96
Military Station	96
Eden	100
Howrah	102
Jain Temples	100
"James and Mary" Shoal	106
Kalighat	93
Kidderpore	96
Lascars Memorial	97
Maidan	88
Metcalfe Hall	98
Mosque of Prince Ghulam Muhammad	89
Museums—	
Commercial	98
Economic	92
Indian	90
National Library	96
Netaji Subhas Road (formerly Clive Street)	100
Ochterlony Monument	90
Park Street Cemeteries	93
Post Office	98
Race-course	96
Railway Stations—	
Howrah	88
Sealdah	88
Rishra	103
Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal	92
Sagar Island	107
Serampore	103
Tamluk	106
Tarakeswar	104
Telegraph Office	97
Tollygunge	93
Town Hall	89
Ulubaria	106
University College of Science	100
University Senate House	100
Victoria Memorial	93
Writers' Buildings	99

History.—The capital of the Bengal Presidency [1] is of more recent date than the capitals of the two other Presidencies Hooghly, at which a factory had been established in 1642, was abandoned in 1686 for three villages on the present site, Sutanati, Kalikata and Govindpur Job Charnock was the leader of the merchants Driven down the river, they returned in 1687 In the former India Office Library are eleven volumes of "Bengal Consultations" (July 1690 to 1706), in the first of these may be read, in the words of Charnock himself, how the English reoccupied Sutanati, which had been abandoned for Madras in 1688, for the third time in 1690 Permission to rent the three villages was given in 1698 by Azim-us-Shan, grandson of the Emperor Aurangzeb Until December 1699, Bengal was subordinate to Fort St George (Madras), and the first Governor of Fort William for the New Company was Sir Charles Eyre, Charnock's son-in-law

In 1696 Sir John Goldsborough laid out the lines of a fort (on the W side of what is now Dalhousie Square) in the Kalikata village area and to which the name of Fort William was given in honour of the reigning King Queen Mary having died the year before

Calcutta continued to flourish, owing to its favourable position at the gate of the principal waterways of N India, until 1756, when it was attacked and taken by the Nawab of Murshidabad, Suraj-ud-daula Most of the British, including the Governor, fled down the river in ships to Falta, the others became the victims of the historical tragedy of the Black Hole (20th-21st June) In December Colonel Clive arrived with troops from Madras and ships under Admiral Watson Calcutta was retaken by them on 2nd January 1757, the Nawab's position was attacked on 4th February, and his forces were withdrawn from near the town

After negotiation the Nawab promised to restore the trading privileges of the Company and return the property The Seven Years War, between the French and British, was anticipated by the capture of Chandernagore (23rd March) Encouraged by the French in his service and by hints of support from the Mahratta Chief of Nagpur, Suraj-ud-daula ultimately refused to accept an exclusive alliance with the British, and this led to the Battle of Plassey, on 23rd June 1757, and Suraj-ud-daula's death

Mir Jafir, who now became Nawab with the help of Clive, gave the English the zemindari of the 24 Parganas, as well as a free gift of the town Heavy compensation was paid to the Company and its servants, and with part of the compensation money Govindpur was cleared of its inhabitants

The foundations of the present Fort William were laid in 1758 The building was completed about 1781 at a cost of two million sterling, half a million of which was spent to protect the west face from the erosion of the river The area in which no buildings were allowed, lest they should overlook the Fort, became the Maidan, and the European quarter, which was located between Canning Street and Hastings Street, began to extend southwards along Chowringhi In 1774 Warren Hastings, President in Bengal two years previously, was made the first Governor-General of Fort William in Bengal, with authority over Bombay and Madras in political relations, and the Supreme Court of Judicature was established. The old Cathedral of St John was built between 1783 and 1787, and the Bishopric of Calcutta was created in

[1] Busteed's *Echoes from Old Calcutta* (Thacker, Calcutta, 3rd edn , 1897) contains much information about the place at the end of the 18th century Another excellent book on the same period is the *Memoirs* of William Hickey (Hurst & Blackett) Blechynden's *Calcutta, Past and Present* (Thacker, 1905), Firminger's *Guide to Calcutta* (Thacker), and Cotton's *Calcutta, Old and New* (specially recommended, Newman, Calcutta), are also full of interest See also *Calcutta and Environs*, Sir Hassan Suhrawardy (Calcutta, 1924)

1813, the first Bishop being Thomas Middleton, and the second (1823), Reginald Heber The "great apartments" of the present magnificent Government House were opened on the 4th May 1802, the Town Hall was completed in 1813, and the old Mint in Strand Road between 1824 and 1830, while the Botanical Gardens at Sibpur, on the right bank of the Hooghly, were laid out as early as 1786

In 1854 Calcutta passed with the rest of Bengal under the direct control of a Lieutenant-Governor, a form of government which continued until 1911, when Bengal was restored to her former rank as a Presidency with a Governor In 1857 the University was established In 1862 the Legislative Council of the Lieutenant-Governor was created, and in 1865-76 the municipal government of Calcutta was in the hands of Justices of Peace The Chamber of Commerce dates from 1834, and the Port Trust Commission from 1870

Numerically, Calcutta is, next to London, the largest city in the Commonwealth In 1951 the population of the city and suburbs, including Howrah, was 3,344,839 The increase in population of almost a million since the last census is not entirely due to natural causes, as the urban population has been artificially swollen by the influx of refugees consequent on the upset caused by Partition The area has also been enlarged Early in the last century the population was about 200,000, and in 1850, 400,000 The first census was taken in 1872

The **Port** of Calcutta is one of the leading ports in the East The site of Calcutta on the left bank of the Hooghly was originally selected for maritime trade The Hooghly carries to the sea the large volume of exports brought to Calcutta by the railways and river steamers, and by it enters the large volume of imports for an extensive hinterland The port proper extends from Konnagar, 9½ m N to Budge Budge (a subsidiary port dealing with petroleum), 13 m S.; but the jurisdiction of the Conservators of the port approaches extends from Kalna, 60 m N , at the head of tidal action, down to the Eastern Channel Light Vessel, 126 m S , where the pilot vessel awaits ocean steamers

The navigation of the river between Calcutta and the sea is rendered difficult by shifting shoals and sandbanks these necessitate the maintenance of large suction dredgers, an elaborate and scientific system of survey, and the service of skilled pilots

Until the separation of East Pakistan from West Bengal in 1947, Calcutta enjoyed a practical monopoly of Jute exports, and still has a large trade, other important commodities are shellac, tea and coal The imports consist chiefly of cotton goods, oils and petrol, and miscellaneous goods of European manufacture, together with sugar from Java and rice and timber from Burma, but trade with Burma may take long before it revives to its former level

A passenger-steamer service, initiated by the Port Trust in 1907, has a fleet of vessels, which ply up and down the river from daylight to dark

There are numerous moorings in the stream, thirteen riverside jetties and the Kidderpore Docks with thirty berths. The King George's Dock at Garden Reach (p 97) provides for the largest vessels that can navigate the Hooghly

The Port is administered by a body called the Calcutta Port Commissioners, consisting of a salaried Chairman and Deputy Chairman, certain nominated and a number of elected Commissioners, representing business interests and the railways

There are many large factories and mills in and around Calcutta The major industry is in jute, Calcutta manufacturing most of the hessians and gunny bags in use in the world The mills attract large numbers of labourers

The civic administration is vested in the Corporation (1899), remodelled

by an Act of the local Legislature, which came into force in April 1924, and again in 1939 At the head of the Corporation are a Mayor and Deputy Mayor, who are elected for one year by the Councillors The Corporation appoints, in addition to officers to whom particular duties are assigned, a Chief Executive Officer, to whom it delegates certain powers, duties or functions, under the Act For more than a decade the Corporation was superseded by Government, but recently elections have been held An official Chairman, designated Commissioner, has, however, been appointed by Government An elevated steel reservoir (1911) at Talla, 2 m N of Calcutta, which gives the city a filtered water supply, contains 9 million gallons, and stands 100 ft high Unfiltered water is taken from the river

The further improvement and expansion of Calcutta was, by an Act of 1911 (amended in 1931), entrusted to a Board and a Chairman, with an income from a duty on transfers of immovable property, a terminal tax on passengers, a Customs duty on jute, and contributions from the Municipality and Government The **Improvement Trust** has opened up congested areas, laid out or widened streets and provided open spaces It met with a certain amount of opposition in the early stages of its operations, and the City Corporation made its contribution somewhat grudgingly But latterly its activities have been so obviously beneficial, the rebuilding which has taken place on the land dealt with under its schemes has added so much to the rateable value and consequently to the Municipal Revenues that it is now willingly accepted It began by running a 100-ft road from S to N , now called Chittaranjan Avenue, through the congested north of Calcutta some 3 m in length, with another at right angles to it, and widening Russa Road almost the same length from the S E corner of the Maidan S to Tollygunge, the Diamond Harbour Road leading out to the S W. It carried out a number of smaller schemes in the city, rebuilt all the bridges over the canals and Tolly's Nullah, and laid out the Lansdowne Road area, before embarking on the development of the Dhakuria area towards the S E Here it has been able to add some 3 sq m to the residential area in a locality which was too low-lying for occupation An excavation area was acquired which has now become the Dhakuria Lakes more than a mile long and as much as a quarter of a mile at its greatest width The earth excavated was used to raise the adjoining land well above flood level and this was laid out in roads with an open space round the lakes Building plots sold easily and houses went up remarkably quickly until the whole area has been transformed Another remarkable transformation was effected in the area of Park Circus N. of Ballygunge and Entally, and the Trust has now embarked on a similar development scheme in Manicktola and Ultadanga between the Circular Canal and the Salt Lakes Recently the Trust's authority has been extended to Howrah, and a scheme has been started to open up the approach to the new Howrah Bridge on that side of the Hooghly to match the Trust's approach road on the E side

Calcutta, on alluvial soil at least 1250 ft thick, is the headquarters of the Government of West Bengal.

The transfer of the capital from Calcutta to Delhi, and the creation of a Presidency of Bengal were announced by the King-Emperor at His Majesty's Darbar at Delhi on 12th December 1911, but this scarcely affected Calcutta's pre-eminence as a business centre In 1947, with the coming of partition, Calcutta lost a large part of its commercial hinterland, but it has substantially withstood the shock, and is still the home of a large Indian and European business community There are few pleasanter places in the E during the cold-weather months (November

to February); all the amenities of civilisation such as air-conditioning are available.

Arrival in Calcutta

The terminus, at which the mail trains from Bombay, Delhi and Madras arrive, is at **Howrah,** on the right bank of the River Hooghly This station is used both by the Eastern and South Eastern railway systems The river is crossed by a cantilever bridge (1500 ft) which was opened in 1943, replacing the former **Pontoon Bridge**, constructed by Sir Bradford Leslie in 1874

The old bridge was capable of being opened by moving some of the pontoons in the centre to let river traffic through This was usually done at night, and when it happened Howrah and Calcutta were completely cut off from one another. Even in the daytime the congestion on the narrow roadway meant that it would often take half an hour to cross the bridge in any sort of vehicle There was a long-drawn-out controversy whether the erection of a permanent bridge on piers would cause silting up in the Port of Calcutta Other rivers in the Bengal Delta are liable to change their courses in a most arbitrary manner The stretch of the Hooghly on which Calcutta stands is contained within more or less permanent banks, but shoals and deep channels within the bed are liable to move as a result of obstructions Finally it was decided not to risk placing even two piers in the river to carry a bridge, and the new Howrah Bridge was built on the cantilever principal with a single span To obtain this span the steel work has to rise to a remarkable height, so that the structure, which compares with that of the Sidney Bridge, dwarfs Howrah railway station and all the buildings on either side of the river except the new Government Secretariat in Strand Road, 13 stories and 196 feet high, and the new Central Telephone Exchange in Dalhousie Square

On the E side of the bridge the **Strand Road** runs from N to S along the left bank of the river, the European residential quarter lying to the S E past the Esplanade. Direct access to **Sealdah Station,** the terminus of the railway lines running to Northern and Eastern Bengal and Assam, is afforded by the **Harrison Road,** which runs from the bridge W to E through the heart of the purely Indian quarter

Strand Road is congested with traffic from the jetties Harrison Road was in the same state until recently a 100-ft wide road was driven by the Improvement Trust in a wide curve from the N E corner of Dalhousie Square to the Bridge approaches

The Maidan and Quarters East and South

The centre of Calcutta is the famous **Maidan** (plain, or park), bounded on the W side by the Hooghly river and the Strand Road, and on the E. side by Chowringhi Road, it is nearly 2 m long, and is ¾ m broad at its he.., and 1¼ m broad at the S end, Tolly's Nullah Government House, the residence of the Governor, faces it on the N , while Belvedere, where the Lieutenant-Governors of Bengal used to live, and which is now occupied by the National Library, is south of Tolly's Nullah In the centre of the W side is Fort William, and on the E side are hotels, various shops, the old United Services Club, the Bengal Club, the Indian Museum and the Cathedral; in the N W. corner are the Eden Gardens, and on the S , from W to E , are the Race-course, the Military Station Hospital, the Presidency General Hospital, the Victoria Memorial and the Calcutta Club The Red Road, once the fashionable evening resort, runs down the centre of the Maidan from N. to S , and joins Queen's Way, leading to the Victoria Memorial. The broad gravelled walk on the W of the Red Road is called Secretary's Walk, and dates back to the year 1820.

The **Eden Gardens,** for which Calcutta is indebted to the sisters of Lord Auckland (hence the Indian name, Lady Baghan), are beautifully laid out, and at one time were the principal evening gathering-place of Calcutta society In them is the old ground of the Calcutta Cricket Club, and on the side of the miniature lake, a Burmese Pagoda brought from Prome (1856) A recent development has been the Calcutta Stadium

The Chandpal Ghat used to be the official landing-place of the Governor-General and his Councillors, the Commander-in-Chief, and the Judges of the Supreme Court Here the first members of the Supreme Council sent from England, and Sir Elijah Impey and the Judges of the Supreme Court, landed in October 1774 The practice continued for seventy years

From Chandpal Ghat, Esplanade Road leads E , passing the High Court, the Town Hall and Government House, and ending at Chowringhi Place, from which Chowringhi Road leads S along the E side of the *Maidan*, and Central Avenue leads to the N of the city To the E of Bentinck Street lies the Chinese quarter with a Chinese temple, but the visitor is recommended not to visit it without a suitable guide

The Supreme Court was converted to a High Court in 1861

The **High Court,** designed by Walter Grenville after the Cloth Hall at Ypres, with a tower 180 ft high, was erected in 1872 A view over the city can be had from the corner turrets An extension, connected by an overbridge, contains the Sessions Court The Chief Justice's Court is in the S W. corner The Courts of Original Jurisdiction are at the S E corner In the E face is the Bar Library The Attorneys' Library is in the E. corner

The buildings contain many portraits and statues of former Judicial dignitaries

The records of the Court include the trial of Nuncomar by Sir Elijah Impey with three other judges and a jury (on loan to the Victoria Memorial Collection)

The **Town Hall,** standing W of Government House, was completed, as an inscription in English and Urdu on the S façade records, "under the Government of Lord Minto in the year of Christ 1813 " Its construction was determined upon by the inhabitants of Calcutta as early as 1804 and the cost was met by a lottery, which which was announced in the following year "under the patronage and sanction" of Lord Wellesley, who was then Governor-General. The style is Doric, with a fine flight of steps leading to a portico on the S. The carriage entrance is to the N under a portico

A **Council House,** to accommodate the Bengal Legislature, enlarged to two Houses, stands to the S of the Town Hall

Government House, now renamed Raj Bhawan, the official residence of the Governor of Bengal, is situated in a fine enclosure of 6 acres, at the end of the Maidan

Its construction was begun in 1799 under Marquess Wellesley (the architect being Captain Charles Wyatt of the Bengal Engineers), and finished in 1802, the design being an adaptation of that of Kedleston Hall, Derbyshire, built by Adam (1759-70) The *Dining Room* is of white chunam, with a floor of veined white marble The *Throne-room* is so called from its containing the Throne of Tipu Sultan Above the dining-room and the adjoining rooms is a splendid ballroom The floor is of polished teak, and the ceilings are beautifully panelled The crystal chandeliers were bought in 1801 at the sale of General Claude Martin's effects at Lucknow (p 293)

On the S of Government House is the Cenotaph erected to the memory of citizens of Calcutta of British descent who fell in the First World War

At Chowringhi Square is the *Statesman* newspaper office, also a mosque erected by Prince Ghulam

Muhammad, son of Tipu Sultan, in gratitude to God, and in commemoration of the Honourable Court of Directors granting him the arrears of his stipend in 1840

N of the Maidan are the Curzon Gardens, with the tramway terminus on the E The **Ochterlony Monument** on the S. is a *column* 152 ft high, raised in 1828 in honour of *Sir David Ochterlony*, who brought the Nepal War (1814-16) to a successful conclusion, and was afterwards Resident in Malwa and Rajputana From the galleries a fine view over Calcutta is obtained

At the head of Chowringhi Road are the premises of the Y M C A and the Grand Hotel, and farther along is the Indian Museum In front of the Museum on the Maidan side is the Monohar Das Tank (excavated at the cost of a Benares banker in 1793), and farther to the N at a junction of roads, Thorneycroft's statue of Lord Mayo (Viceroy, 1869, assassinated 1872)

At the junction of Surendranath Banerji Road and Corporation Street, the Municipal offices contain a Council Chamber fashioned after the Chamber of Deputies in Paris The Sir Stuart Hogg Market, the Empire Theatre, the Elphinstone Picture Palace are all in this quarter Beyond, on Wellesley Street (which with Wellington, College and Cornwallis Streets forms a second great thoroughfare from S. to N), stands the Calcutta Madrasa, a Muslim College founded by Warren Hastings in 1780 Close by in Wellesley Square is the Scottish Church

The **Indian Museum** (1875), 300 ft long (known to Indians as the Jadu Garh, or house of magic), stands at the corner of Chowringhi and Sudder Street The entrance is from Chowringhi Road by a pillared vestibule It houses the best collection of exhibits in India, and a visitor can form a good idea of India's culture and scientific background by going round galleries

On the ground floor a quadrangle has a colonnade in Italian style and surrounds an open turfed space The N side of the colonnade is occupied by *Geological Galleries* (the Mineral and Meteorite Galleries), the E side by a *Zoological Gallery* (the Invertebrate Gallery) and the S side by *Archaeological Galleries* (the Gupta, Asoka and Inscription Galleries)

Another Archaeological Gallery (that of the *Bharhut Stupa*) runs from the vestibule on the right, and a Geological Gallery (that of the *Siwalik Fossils*) to the left The Bharhut Stupa Gallery leads to the *Indo-Scythian Gallery*, which has another extensive gallery on its S , also devoted to archaeology, and the exhibits from the pre-historic period of the Indus Valley civilisation are displayed here The N E corner room in the ground floor of the main building is the *Insect Gallery*, which leads by a bridge to the first storey of the Sudder Street Block, in which is the *Ethnographical Gallery* There is also a collection of Russian relics

The Sudder Street block houses also a library, herbarium, laboratory and offices of the Industrial and Botanical Sections

In the centre of the landing on the first floor stands a marble statue of Empress Victoria Behind it is the entrance to the *Library of the Zoological Survey of India* N and S from the library extend galleries in which *Zoological Collections* are stored for purposes of research (Admission obtainable through the Director, Zoological Survey of India) On the N side is a gallery containing *Fossils*, in the N E corner room is the *Small Mammal Gallery*, from which a bridge extends to the *Industrial Gallery* in the second storey of the Sudder Street Block The *Large Mammal Gallery* occupies the E side, and contains an albino tiger At the S end are the *Bird and Reptile* and the *Fish Galleries*

On the first floor of the New Wing allotted to the *Art Section* and entered from the Fish Gallery is the *Artware Court*, where art collections are shown of textiles, metal-wood, ceramics, etc

The second floor extends along the whole length of the W side of the Main Building and the New Wing There is a large public lecture-hall on this floor, the rest of which is devoted to laboratories of the Zoological and Anthropological Section, and offices A large gallery in this, at the S end, is the Picture Gallery of the Art Section

The E block (three floors) houses the library of the Geological Survey of India, the exhibits of the Section being shown in four galleries in the Main Buildings Complete Catalogues of the various Sections are obtainable

To the south of the entrance vestibule, in the Bharhut Gallery, have been reconstructed parts of the great railing round the stupa of Bharhut in Baghelkhand, with original stones brought from the site These stones bear bas-reliefs that illustrate scenes from the pre-births (jatakas) and the last birth of Gautama Buddha, with labels in ancient characters There are also some carved stones of the old railing round the Bodhi tree at Bodh-Gaya, casts of friezes in the ancient caves of Orissa, and casts of some of the ancient bas-reliefs of Sanchi These sculptures date from the 2nd to the 1st century B C

In the room to the south of the Bharhut Gallery are displayed Graeco-Buddhist sculptures from Gandhara (Peshawar District), a few dating from the 1st century A D To the E of the Gandhara room in the Gupta Gallery are exhibited sculptures from the stupa of Amaravati (destroyed, but its appearance can be judged from a bas relief), from Sarnath of the Gupta period and later mediaeval sculptures from Bihar, Bengal, Orissa, Southern India, Java and Cambodia In the room E of the Gupta Gallery are displayed Sanskrit, Arabic and Persian inscriptions

On the ground floor of the New Wing, to the S of the Gandhara Room, in the New Hall are miscellaneous antiquities. On the walls of the southern balcony of the New Hall are displayed casts of the edicts of Asoka Adjoining the balcony is the strong room, with an extensive and magnificent collection of Indian coins. Architectural pieces are exhibited in the eastern veranda of the main quadrangle and additional specimens of later mediaeval Buddhist and Brahmanic sculptures from Bihar and Orissa in the southern veranda

The Siwalik Fossil Remains (ground floor) include the Hyaenarctos or Hyaena-Bear, the Amphicyon, a dog-like animal as large as the Polar bear, the Machairodus or Sabre-tooth tiger, whose canine teeth were 7 in long, also the Siwalik cat, which was at least as large as a tiger There is the skeleton of an elephant 11 ft high Amongst Siwalik birds are the shank-bone and the breast-bone of a wading-bird as big as an ostrich (Megaloscelornis) and these bones are the only ones belonging to this species existing in the world The Museum is particularly rich in fossil remains of the elephant, hippopotamus, rhinoceros, giraffe and pig, and contains interesting remains of Siwalik apes The remains of the Crocodilus crassidens are those of an extinct species of enormous dimensions There is also a specimen of the Siwalik Colossochelys, a gigantic tortoise of prodigious size Whereas the species and many of the genera of the Siwalik Mammals and Birds are entirely different from those now inhabiting the earth, all the genera of the Reptiles have living representatives in India The Collection of the Fossil Vertebrata of the Siwaliks is the most complete and comprehensive in the world

The upper Palaeontological Gallery contains remains of the Invertebrates and Plants from the stratified rocks of the Indian sub-continent, which range from the Cambrian to the Tertiary period, and also large collections of fossils from foreign countries Amongst the Indian specimens the following are worthy of special attention. the magnificent collection of Gondwana plants, the fossils from

the Productus Limestone of the Salt Range, the South Indian cretaceous and the various fossiliferous rocks of the Himalayas and Burma

In the Geological Section, the collection of zeolites, and that of meteorites, of which over 400 falls are represented, are among the finest in the world In the adjoining galleries there are exhibits of various types of Indian flora

At the corner of Chowringhi and Kyd Street are situated the newly acquired premises of the Geological Survey of India Just beyond, at the corner of Park Street, is the **Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal** This institution was established in 1784 as the Asiatic Society by Sir William Jones, and led to the foundation of the Royal Asiatic Society in London by H T Colebrooke Visitors can be elected members The *Asiatick Researches* (the k was dropped in 1825) began to be issued in 1788, and continued to be published until 1839 The *Journal* began in 1832, under the auspices of Professor H H. Wilson and James Prinsep, who added the words, "of Bengal," and first deciphered the Brahmi rock and pillar inscriptions of King Asoka From 1832 to 1839 both publications were issued The library contains over 15,000 volumes, and there is a large collection of valuable coins, copper plates, pictures and busts The bulk of the Arabic and Persian MSS formed part of Tipu Sultan's Library and there are also MSS in Sanskrit, Burmese, Nepalese and Tibetan The pictures include portraits of Warren Hastings, by Tilly Kettle, and of Sir William Jones as a boy, by Sir Joshua Reynolds

In Middleton Row, turning off Park Street, are **St Thomas's Roman Catholic Church,** commenced in 1841, and the Convent of Our Lady of Loretto (once the residence of Sir Elijah Impey)

Near the E end of Park Street, on the right, is **St Xavier's College,** with a fine science laboratory and astronomical observatory Both sides of Park Street used to be fringed by old Cemeteries in which were the tombs of many notable Anglo-Indians, but these have now been demolished, and replaced by Gardens of Remembrance

In front of the W end of Park Street, facing the Maidan, there was an equestrian statue of Sir James Outram (by J H Foley), the statues of various Commanders-in-Chief and Viceroys used also to adorn both sides of the Red Road Some of these however are now being moved elsewhere

Chowringhi Road, the old residential quarter *par excellence* of Calcutta society,[1] continues S , past the Bengal Club (founded 1825, and occupying the site on which Lord Macaulay once lived), to St Paul's Cathedral

The Saturday Club (1872), which has the largest membership amongst European Clubs, stands to the E at the corner of Theatre Road and Wood Street

At the extreme S E of the Maidan is **St Paul's Cathedral,** which was designed by Major W N Forbes, Bengal Engineers, commenced in 1839, and opened in 1847, it is 240 ft long and 80 ft broad, and the spire was 200 ft high In the vestry of the Cathedral is a large folio MS volume entitled "History of the erection of St Paul's Cathedral," which contains a plan of the Cathedral at p. 265 Over the porch is a library, left to the public by Bishop Daniel Wilson, with an excellent bust of him The great west window, designed by Sir E Burne-Jones, was erected in 1880 by the Government of India as a memorial to Lord Mayo The original East window was given by the Dean and Chapter of Windsor, to whom it was presented as a gift by George III for St George's Chapel One S window is a memorial to Bishop Milman (1867-76) The Communion Plate was given by Queen Victoria The handsome episcopal throne is a

[1] It was from the spacious houses in Chowringhi that Calcutta obtained its name of "The City of Palaces "

memorial to Bishop Johnson (1876-1898) In the centre of the transept is a statue of Heber, the second Bishop (1823-26), by Chantrey

On the left side of the vestibule is a black marble tablet to sixteen officers of the Bengal Engineers, who fell during the Indian Mutiny in the years 1857-58 It is ornamented with a relief representing the blowing up of the Kashmir Gate, Delhi, by Lieutenants Salkeld and Home (p 234) There follow many other memorial tablets and monuments The organ is one of the finest ever made by Messrs Willis

The upper part of the steeple fell during the great earthquake of 12th June 1897, but was restored After another earthquake, in 1934, it was rebuilt on the design of Bell Harry Tower at Canterbury and dedicated 1938

Ashutosh Mukharji Road leads through Bhowanipur to the suburb of **Tollygunge** (4 m. from Government House) This is the old "pilgrim's path" to Kalighat The European community frequents the Tollygunge Gymkhana Club and the Royal Calcutta Golf Club (started 1829) Ruins of the palaces once occupied by the eleven sons of Tippoo Sultan are in this suburb

Until the 1930's suburban Calcutta extended no farther, but since the Partition of India in 1947 a large number of Hindu refugees from Eastern Bengal, now part of Pakistan, settled in this area, and temporary huts extend along both sides of Gharia Hat Road An interesting short circular trip by motor may be made out to Tollygunge, round by Gharia Hat, and back through Jodhpur and beside the Dhakuria Lakes

On the Lower Circular Road, running E and leading to **Ballygunge**, are Bishop Middleton's College (1823) and the Martinière Schools (1833) The Lower Circular Road turns N, and in the cemetery (1840) at the corner of Park Street (on the right-hand side) are buried Sir Wm. Macnaghten, murdered in Kabul in 1841, James Wilson, the financier, Sir John Woodburn, and many other distinguished Anglo-Indians Cemeteries in Park Street date from 1767 and 1796 (on the W side)

Kalighat, celebrated as the site of a temple in honour of the goddess Kali, the wife of Siva, lies about 1½ m S of the Cathedral, by a long detour, on the bank of Tolly's Nullah, an old bed of the Ganges cleared out by Major Tolly in 1775

The place, after which Calcutta is named, derives sanctity from the legend that when the corpse of Siva's wife was cut in pieces by order of the gods, and chopped up by the disc (*sudarsan chakra*) of Vishnu, one of her fingers fell on this spot The original temple is supposed to have been built 350 years ago A member of the Sàbarna Chaudhury family of Barisal, who owned estates in this part, built the temple *c* 1809, and allotted 194 acres of land for its maintenance A man of the name of Chandibar was the first priest appointed to manage the affairs of the temple His descendants have taken the title of Haldar, and are proprietors The principal religious festival of the year is on the second day of the Durgapuja, in October

The **Victoria Memorial** must be visited (main entrance from Queensway) It dominates southern Calcutta To Lord Curzon its conception is due, to show a collection illustrative of Indian history and especially of that of the Victorian era The funds were voluntarily subscribed by the Princes and Peoples of India The architect was Sir William Emerson, and the work was entrusted to Messrs Martin & Co, of Calcutta who executed it, with considerable difficulty in the foundations, under the supervision of Mr Vincent Esch, the Superintending Architect King George V, when Prince of Wales, laid the foundation-stone on the 4th January 1906; and the Duke of Windsor, as Prince of Wales, on the 28th December 1921, opened the building The

design is chiefly Renaissance with traces of Saracenic influence The facing is polished marble from Makrana in Jodhpur The groups of statuary over the entrance porches and figures surrounding the dome were designed and executed in Italy

The figure of Victory, standing 16 ft high and weighing 3 tons, surmounts the dome, and revolves upon its base, a sphere 2 ft in diameter. From the ground-level to the base of the figure is 182 ft The dimensions of the hall itself at the corner towers are 339 ft by 228 ft

The entrance is on the N past a bronze statue of Queen Victoria by Sir George Frampton, R A , which is flanked by two tanks, the surroundings of the statue and he gates were designed by Mr Esch On either side of the bridge on which the statue stands and also on either side of the portico are finely executed bronze reliefs by Sir W Goscombe John, R A In the entrance hall, the visitor will find bronze busts of King Edward VII and of Queen Alexandra and marble statues of King George V (Mackennal) and of Queen Mary (Frampton). The busts, which are by Sydney March, were presented by King George V, and the statues were presented by H H The Aga Khan The antique clock is a fine specimen by Whitehurst of Derby (F R S , 1713-88).

To the right, in the Royal Gallery is a collection of paintings representing events in the life of Queen Victoria, the gift of King Edward VII Queen Victoria's piano and writing-desk occupy the centre of the room, while on the south wall hangs Verestchagin's masterpiece, depicting the State entry of King Edward VII, when Prince of Wales, into Jaipur in 1876 This exhibit, which was presented by the Maharaja of Jaipur, should on no account be missed

To the left of the entrance hall in the portrait gallery a collection of Persian books will be of interest to the antiquarian, and among the pictures on the walls will be found portraits of Holwell (by Reynolds), of Lord Clive (after Dance, R A), of the King of Oude and the Nawab of Arcot, both presented by King George V, of Dwarka Nath Tagore (1795-1846), a Bengal notable whose enlightenment was in advance of his time, of Sir Henry Rawlinson (1810-94), and of Lord Lake (1744-1808) A portrait by Reynolds of Major-General Stringer Lawrence (1697-1775), the "Father of the Indian Army," was bequeathed by Lord Curzon The statues in the corners are of Lord Wellesley and of Lord Dalhousie, and between them has been placed Flaxman's statue of the Marquess of Hastings (Lord Moira)

Passing through the Queen's vestibule into the Queen's Hall under the dome, one sees the dignified statue of Queen Victoria at the age when she ascended the throne (the work of Sir Thomas Brock, R A), this gives the keynote to the whole edifice On the marble panels in the recesses of the walls are engraved in several languages proclamations to the people of India by Queen Victoria, while the mural paintings encircling the gallery (by Frank Salisbury) illustrate the principal events of her lifetime These will be better seen across the hall from the gallery itself

The bronze doors on the two sides of the Queen's Hall are fine examples of modern workmanship, and beyond them on the terraces are groups of marble statuary, with Lord Cornwallis, by John Bacon, junior, as the central figure of the one (on the east) and Warren Hastings, by Sir Richard Westmacott, as the central figure of the other (on the west)

Continuing through the building we come to the Prince's Hall The marble statue of Lord Clive, by Tweed, a replica of the one in bronze which stands outside the India Office in London, and two French guns captured at the Battle of Plassey, together with a number of busts of distinguished men, are the principal objects on view.

On the left is the Darbar Hall

The First World War enforced economy, but the change from marble to Chunar stone enhances the general effect. On either side of the entrance are hung framed colours of the famous Bengal European Fusiliers which fought in every battle in Upper India from Plassey until the storming of Delhi in 1857 The art exhibits comprise Miss Eden's water-colour sketches, Atkinson's mutiny drawings, Daniell's Twelve views of Calcutta in 1786-88, miniatures on ivory, engravings, and a fine collection of Oriental paintings Philatelists can see the stamp collection

At the end of the Darbar Hall is the historic black stone *musnud*, or throne, of the Nawabs Nazim of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, 6 ft in diameter and 18 in high, the whole, including the four pedestals, has been hewn out of one block The Persian inscription cut round the edge records that it was made at Monghyr in the year 1052 of the Hegira (1641). It belongs, therefore, to the time of Sultan Shujah (second son of the Emperor Shah Jahan), who was Subadar of Bengal from 1639 to 1647, and must originally have been kept at Rajmahal (p. 302), whence it followed the Nawabs to Dacca and Murshidabad (p 307) It was upon this throne (which was presented in 1904 by the Nawab Bahadur of Murshidabad) that Clive installed Mir Jafir after the Battle of Plassey (1757), and saluted him as lawful Nawab, and in 1765 he sat upon it side by side with the then Nawab Nazim and proclaimed the assumption of the Dewani (civil administration) by the E I Company

Across the Prince's Hall is one of the Picture Galleries, containing pictures and engravings of Indian scenery by Thomas Daniell (1749-1840, R A), and his nephew William (1769-1837, R A) Among these is a collection of aquatints presented by Queen Mary Other paintings include portraits of Sir Elijah Impey by Tilly Kettle (a variant of the one at the High Court), Abu Taleb Khan by Northcote, Rudyard Kipling by Burne-Jones, and of Burke and Macaulay. "The Embassy of Hyder Beck," the "Tiger Hunt near Chandernagore," and "Claude Martin and his Friends," by Zoffany, are in a room beyond In the room between is the Lyell collection of Indian landscapes by the Daniells (presented in 1932), among them being a beautiful view of the Taj Mahal at Agra

In the Picture Gallery on the first floor a collection of paintings includes a portrait of Warren Hastings and his wife in a group, a very fine one of Mrs Hastings (both by Zoffany), and two portraits of the great Governor-General in his old age, one by Lemuel Abbott, one attributed to Hoppner The centre room contains a large collection of engravings, while in the "Calcutta" room at the end will be found a comprehensive series of prints of old Calcutta and a model of Fort William Two fine oil-paintings by Thomas Daniell represent Old Court House Street in 1786 and the river front opposite the old Fort William Among the historic documents in the annexe is the original indictment of Nuncomar for forgery of a bond, which is also on view in original (see High Court)

A magnificent view of the Maidan can be had from the balcony over the main entrance The southern entrance is formed by a lofty arch surmounted by an equestrian statue of King Edward VII, by Sir Bertram Mackennal, R A A second statue of Lord Curzon is by F W Pomeroy, R A To the east of the Memorial building in the garden is the marble statue of Sir Andrew Fraser, recently moved there from Dalhousie Square

The Memorial is open on Sundays and week-days (excluding Mondays) from 10 a m to 5 p m On Fridays there is a charge of 8 annas, which admits to the whole building On other days there is a charge of 4 annas Children are half-price On Mondays the building is closed

On the Lower Circular Road, S. of

Victoria Memorial, is the **Presidency General Hospital** (1768), formerly intended for Europeans, but now open to all and made into a Medical College and teaching hospital In its place the European business community has established a well-found clinic of its own The Station Military Hospital, conspicuous by its pillared frontage, was (1773) the Court House of the Sadar Diwani Adalat, the chief provincial Court of Appeal, which ceased to exist on the establishment of the High Court in 1862 The Police Training School was Dullanda House

Alipur

The Alipur Road, crossing Tolly's Nullah by the Zeerut bridge, leads to the **Zoological Gardens**, inaugurated on 1st January 1876 by King Edward VII (then Prince of Wales). They comprise an area of 40 acres attractively laid out, and a large collection of animals in houses The Reptile House usually contains a King Cobra Special attention should be given to the southern extensions, where birds, deer and cattle are grouped under natural conditions. In an island enclosure, in the centre of the gardens, about 100 yd along the broad pathway from the main entrance, gibbons and orang-outangs may be seen in practically a wild state. On the S side of the gardens is the Alipur Observatory, of the Meteorological Department, on whose predictions the attacks on Mount Everest depend

Belvedere House, transferred (1912) from the Lieutenant-Governors of Bengal, and subsequently used by the Viceroy on the occasions of his visits to Calcutta, is now the home of the **National Library**. At a spot W of the entrance of Belvedere, on the Alipur Road, was fought, on 17th August 1780, the duel between Warren Hastings and Philip Francis, in which the latter was wounded. S of Belvedere are the **Agri-Horticultural Gardens** (1872), managed by a Society which was founded in 1820 Off Judge's Court Road stands Warren Hastings' private residence, known as "Hastings House" It was used for a time as a Guest House for Indian Princes, and subsequently as the headquarters of the Eastern States Agency Alipur is a large residential suburb and headquarters of the 24 Parganas (Clive's jagir)

The **Race-course** (1 m 5 furlongs) under the Royal Calcutta Turf Club, is perhaps the finest in the East. The Christmas race meeting is one of the principal social events of the winter season in Calcutta Besides the public stands, there is a members' stand, admission to which can only be secured upon an introduction by a member of the Club The bridge S W of the Race-course, across Tolly's Nullah, leads to Watgunge, so called after Colonel Henry Watson (Francis' second in the duel with Hastings), who in 1780 established wet and dry docks here The docks were afterwards owned by the two East Indian sons of Colonel Kyd, who is supposed to have given his name to the adjoining Dockyard Between 1781 and 1821 ships were built at these Docks, and in 1818 the *Hastings*, a 74-gun ship, was launched there In **Kidderpore** is St Stephen's Church, and close by was the Military Orphan Asylum, in the mansion of Hastings' colleague, Richard Barwell

The last bridge across Tolly's Nullah (Govindpur Creek), Hastings Bridge, leads past the Government Dockyard and the Kidderpore Docks (1892) with 28 berths, to **Garden Reach**, once known for its palatial suburban residences, and the home of the last King of Oudh, Wajid Ali, who was deposed in 1854, and survived his deposition by more than thirty years On the way are passed the offices of the Bengal-Nagpur railway The **King George's Dock**, which was opened by Lord Irwin, on 28th December 1928, covers a water area of 190 acres, with a depth of 36 ft. Alongside the entrance lock (700 ft by 90 ft.) are two graving docks.

At the W extremity of Garden Reach was the fort of Aligarh, and opposite to it, on the other bank of the river, the fort of Tanna, both of which were taken by Clive in the recapture of Calcutta in 1756-57.

On the Strand Road is Cooly Bazar, near the site of which Nuncomar was hanged for the offence of forgery on 5th August 1775, near a boundary mark of Govindpur

In front of St George's Gate of Fort William (S W corner) is a statue of Lord Napier of Magdala (replica in Queen's Gate, London) opposite **Prinsep's Ghat,** now some distance inland since the reclamation of the foreshore, which is marked by a pavilion of stone, supported by pillars, and inscribed "James Prinsep" in memory of the great Oriental scholar, who died in 1840 King George V landed here in 1912 A short distance S of Prinsep's Ghat stands the memorial to the Indian Lascars of Bengal and Assam, who lost their lives in the First World War through enemy action Farther N, and opposite the Water Gate of the Fort, is the Gwalior Monument, erected by Lord Ellenborough in 1844, in memory of the officers and men who fell at Maharajpur and Panniar in 1843, and designed by Colonel W H Goodwyn, Bengal Engineers It is of brick faced with Jaipur marble surmounted by a metal cupola made from guns taken from the enemy In the centre the names are engraved on a sarcophagus

The first **Fort William** received its name from William III The site was changed in 1757, from that now occupied by the Post Office, to the river-bank farther S, where Clive commenced a new fortress, which was finished in 1781 and has never been attacked It is an irregular octagon, enclosing an area of 2 sq m, of which five sides look landward and three on the river, and is surrounded by a fosse 30 ft deep and 50 ft broad, which can be filled from the river There are six gates—Chowringhi, Plassey, Calcutta, Water Gate, St George's and Treasury Gate There is also a sally port between Water and St George's Gates Inside the Chowringhi Gate (S E), past the one time Governor's residence, is the Fort Church of St Peter (1828), in the centre Over the Treasury Gate are rooms once the residence of the Commander-in-Chief The *Arsenal* is worth a visit, for which the permission of the officer commanding the Fort (residence, Chowringhi Gate), is necessary Many of the guns were captured in the Sikh Wars

Around Government House

This part was developed about 1775 To the N of Government House are three streets, Old Court House on the E, Wellesley Place in the centre, and Council House Street on the W These lead to **Dalhousie Square,**[1] with a garden and tank in the middle In Wellesley Place is the **Central Telegraph Office** (on the E side)

From Council House Street Hastings Street leads towards the river on the line of the Khal Kata Creek, which ran by Wellington Square and Creek Row to Beliaghata and the Salt Lakes, forming the N boundary of Govindpur

The **Church of St John,** first a Chapel, became the Cathedral in 1815 In the N veranda is the Tomb of Lady Canning, brought from Barrackpore Park, where it was originally erected over the grave in 1861 Outside the Church, to the N of the W entrance, is a domed pavilion about 50 ft high, with twelve pillars The inscription bears the names of fourteen officers who fell in 1794 during the Second Rohilla War A silver plaque in the church placed by the 2nd Dorset Regiment records the presence of men of the 39th Foot at Plassey

The church, which was opened in

[1] This was formerly known as the Lal Bagh, and the tank (1712) is still known to the populace as the Lal (red) Dighi

1787, is designed on the lines of St Stephen's Church, Walbrook The main entrance, which was at the E end, has been blocked up, although the original portico and ramp for the use of palanquins has been retained Access to the building is obtained through an iron gate in Council House Street

The South aisle has on the left a picture of the Last Supper (once the altar-piece), painted and presented to the church by Johann Zoffany (1733-1810), in which the Apostles are all portraits of contemporary inhabitants of Calcutta In the E end of the nave is the grave of Bishop Middleton, first Bishop of Calcutta (d 1822), and among the many fine memorials are those of Colonel James Achilles Kirkpatrick, Resident at Hyderabad from 1798 to 1805 John Adam (officiating Governor-General, 1823), and others

In the N W corner of the graveyard is the large octagonal mausoleum of Job Charnock, the founder of Calcutta, 24th August 1690, who died on 10th January 1692 according to the Latin inscription. In this has been placed the slab which covered the grave of Surgeon William Hamilton, who in 1717, having cured the Emperor Farrukhsiyar, obtained for the E I Company the right of importing their goods free of duty, and other great privileges (Persian inscription)

A few yards to the S is the tomb of Admiral Charles Watson, who, with Clive, retook Calcutta (d 16th August 1757) A dome covers the grave of "Begum" Johnson, the grandmother of a British Prime Minister, the first Earl of Liverpool (1812 to 1827) She was taken prisoner by Suraj-ud-Daula in 1756 and died in Calcutta in 1812 at the age of eighty-seven Lord Brabourne was buried here (1939)

At the junction of Council House Street and Hare Street is a building partly occupied by a Commercial Museum, and a Library and Reading Room attached to the Commercial Intelligence Department of the Government of India

The Court of the Presidency Magistrate is beyond Hare Street, which passes the Small Cause Court, to the **Metcalfe Hall,** founded in honour of Sir Charles Metcalfe (the later Lord Metcalfe) by public subscription, and built 1840-44 The design is copied from the portico of the Temple of the Winds at Athens

On the Strand Road, N. of this, are the Sailors' and Seamen's Homes and the offices of the Port Trust, at the corner of Koilaghat Street Extending about ½ m are Import jetties Beyond the Cantilever bridge is the old Mint building, Doric in style, the portico being copied (half-size) from the Parthenon at Athens The present Mint is situated at Mager Hat, South of Alipur

Dalhousie Square

The site on the S side of the Square until recently occupied by the Dalhousie Institute has now been taken over by the Department of Posts and Telegraphs, and the massive building built in its place is the Central Telephone Exchange

On the W side is the domed **General Post Office,** occupying part of the site of the Old Fort. It occupies an area of 103,100 sq ft The reinforced concrete dome at the S E corner is over 220 ft high The first **Fort William** lay between Koila Ghat Street, on the S , and Fairlie Place on the N Its W. side was on the riverside The W and E walls were 710 ft long, the N side measuring 340 ft. and the S side 485 ft After it was abandoned as a fort it was used as a Custom-house until the river moved away from the site Part of the original arcades, which served as warehouses, may still be seen inside the yard of the Post Office. The Custom House (1819) was demolished (1938) to build the Reserve Bank. Where possible, the outlines of the Fort have been indicated by brass rails let into the ground.

At the N.E corner of the Post Office is a tablet inside an arch, which indicates the actual site of the **Black Hole** [1] of 1756, which, under the direction of Lord Curzon, has been paved with black marble The exact size of the room was 22 ft by 14 ft , and its height was probably 16 ft to 18 ft , and into it, according to Holwell,[2] 146 human beings were forced on the night of 20th June, of whom 23 only survived next morning The old obelisk, erected by the principal survivor, J Z Holwell, was removed in 1821 A memorial of the tragedy which stood at the road crossing at the N W. corner of the Square has been removed since India became independent Holwell, who was Governor in 1760, died in England at the age of eighty-seven in 1798

On the N side of Dalhousie Square are the long buildings of the West Bengal Secretariat, known as **Writers' Buildings** (1880) At the W end St Anne's Church was built (1709-56).

E of Writers' Buildings is the **Scotch Kirk,** St Andrew's, opened in 1818, and called by Indians *Lal Girja* (Red Church)

E of the square, in Mission Row (once Rope Walk), is the **Old Mission Church,** called the Purana Girja, or *Old Church*, in the vernacular It was built by the celebrated missionary, Johann Zachariah Kiernander, who was born at Akstad, in Gothland, Sweden, in 1711, and educated at the Universities of Upsala and Halle Being offered a post as missionary, he left England for India in 1740 and found his way to Calcutta in 1758 His second wife left jewels, and he founded a school He called his church, which was consecrated in 1770, Beth Tephilla, "House of Prayer " When blind he was deceived into signing a bond which ruined him, and the church was seized by his creditors, but redeemed by Charles Grant (afterwards Chairman of the E I Company) for Rs 10,000 Kiernander then went to Chinsura, and died in poverty at Calcutta in 1799. There is a window in the church presented by his grandson, and a curious engraving of him, with an inscription in German, hangs in the Vestry Room There are many interesting tablets in this Anglican church

Mission Row is one of the oldest streets in Calcutta Tablets mark the houses once occupied by members of Warren Hastings' Council—Sir John Clavering and Colonel Monson.

N W of Dalhousie Square is the European commercial quarter, in the former Clive Street, now styled Netaji Subhas Road The principal buildings are Gillander House, the Chartered Bank, the National Bank of India, the Stock Exchange, and Messrs Martin & Company's buildings, the distinguished head of this firm, Sir Rajendra Nath Mukerji, died in 1936. The Hong-Kong and Shanghai Bank is on the site of Assembly Rooms, perhaps the "Lecture House" where Lord Metcalfe was born (1785) The Royal Exchange Building houses the Bengal Chamber of Commerce (1833) It stands on the site of a house once occupied by Clive and then by Philip Francis The North-Eastern Railway Office is in Fairlie Place. The Armenian Church of Holy Nazareth (reached from China Bazar Street) is the oldest place of Christian worship in Calcutta, built 1724 (tombstone in graveyard, 1630) When the Portuguese first came to Calcutta, the English granted them a piece of land in Portuguese Church Street, on which the friars of the order of St Augustine erected a chapel in 1700. Its successor, the **Roman Catholic**

[1] The Black Hole was merely a guard-room of the Fort, and was a portion of a sleeping barrack in the S E corner of the Fort, enclosed from the rest of the building The barrack was situated just to the N of the S E bastion, and the Black Hole was therefore between the bastion and the barrack Views of the Old Fort and of Holwell's monument are among Daniell's drawings of Calcutta (1786-92), and may be seen at the Victoria Memorial Hall

[2] The accuracy of Holwell's account has been disputed by Muslim authorities See however Busteed's *Echoes from Old Calcutta*

Cathedral, was built in 1797, and is dedicated to the Virgin Mary of the Rosary The Greek Church, formerly in Amratolla Street, was built in 1780, but was pulled down and a new one erected in Ashutosh Mukharji Road, Bhowanipur (p 93) The first priest of the church, Father Parthenio, is said to have been the model for the figure of the Saviour in Zoffany's picture at St John's Church

From the N E corner of Dalhousie Square, Lal Bazar (Police headquarters) and then Bow Bazar lead to **Sealdah** station, now the terminus of a division of the North-Eastern Ry , comprising the N station (for suburban trains), the Main station (for N and E Bengal), and the S station, formerly Mutla station (for trains to Diamond Harbour, Budge Budge and Canning Town) The Railway Colony and Clem Browne Institute lie to the N and the Campbell Hospital to the S of the station

College Street crosses Bow Bazar and leads, to the N , past the Eden, Ezra, and Medical College Hospitals, and the Medical College, to College Square, with the Bengali War Memorial for the First World War

The Ezra Hospital is for Jews only The **Medical College Hospital** was erected in 1853, and the **Eden** Hospital for women and children in 1882 Other extensions include a Surgical Ward, an Eye Infirmary, the Prince of Wales' Hospital, the Electrical Annexe Behind the Hospital is the **Medical College** (1834)

On the N side of College Square is the **Sanskrit College,** which was founded by Warren Hastings in 1781 and on the W side are the **Calcutta University** (1857), Hare School and the Presidency College The University Senate House great hall, 120 ft by 60 ft , in which the Convocations take place, has a portico supported by six lofty pillars In the vestibule is a marble seated statue of Prasanna Kumar Tagore, the founder of the Law Professorship Part is occupied by the Ashutosh Museum of Indian Art (1937). The Law College and lecture halls adjoin Close by is the **Hare School,** which is self-supporting It was erected in 1817 out of the surplus fees of students The **Presidency College** was developed in 1855 from the former Hindu College, founded in 1824 Farther N , in Cornwallis Square, is the *(Free) Church of Scotland Mission,* begun by Alexander Duff in 1830

E of Cornwallis Square and N of the end of Beadon Street (abutting on Circular Road, which in its upper portion marks the line of the Mahratta ditch, hastily dug in 1742, when these freebooters invaded Orissa and Bihar) is Halsi Bagan Road, so called from the gardens of the well-known Omichand (Amin Chand, d. 1758) He threatened to expose negotiations with Mir Jafir, but was tricked into silence by Clive In a lane are the marble **Jain** temples in the garden known by the name of Badri Das The temples are dedicated to the 10th Tirthankar, Sitalnath Ji, and the gardens form one of the prettiest spots in the whole of Calcutta

The **Bose Research Institute,** 93 Upper Circular Road, founded by Sir Jagadis Chandra Bose, F R S (d 1937), adjoins the **University College of Science,** a fine four-storeyed building The biological laboratories are at 35 Ballygunge Circular Road At 243/1 is a Museum of Bengali relics

The Botanical Gardens

The **Botanical Gardens,** Sibpur, on the W bank of the river, opposite Garden Reach, were founded in 1786, on the suggestion of Colonel Kyd, who was appointed the first Superintendent He died in 1793, and has had many eminent successors The visitor may drive across the bridge and through Howrah, turning left over the East Indian Ry by a bridge, or may take the ferry service from Chandpal or Takta Ghats to the Botanical Garden Ghat (if open), or may cross from Matia Bruz Ghat, ½ m beyond Garden Reach. At Sibpur

is the Engineering (Civil) College (1880), once the Bishop Middleton English College The area of the gardens is 270 acres, with river frontage of a mile At the N W corner is the Howrah Gate From College Gate an avenue of Palmyra palms to the right, and one of mahogany trees to the left, lead to the centre and the memorial of Colonel Kyd, past the palm plantation, which is bordered by a canal crossed by picturesque bridges From the memorial an avenue of palms leads S to the Garden Ghat, and close by it are three conservatories Leaving the above avenue to the left, the Great Banyan Tree [1] (*Ficus indica*) covers ground 1251 ft in circumference, and was over 88 ft in height The central column, damaged by fungus and a cyclone (1919), had to be eradicated in 1925, to preserve the radial parts, increased by pruning and grafting

'The bended twigs take root and daughters grow
About the mother tree, a pillar'd shade,
High over-arched and echoing walks between "—MILTON, *Paradise Lost*

On the left of an avenue near it is a monument to Roxburgh, with a Latin epitaph by Heber Sir J Hooker wrote in his Himalayan Journals that "the great Indian Herbarium, chiefly formed by the staff of the Botanical Gardens, under the direction of Dr Wallich, and distributed in 1829 to the principal museums of Europe, was the most valuable contribution of the kind ever made to science", and added that "the origin of the tea-culture in the Himalayas and Assam was almost entirely the work of the Superintendent of the gardens at Calcutta and Saharanpur " The Superintendent has a house near the Herbarium (1883), containing some 40,000 species of dried plants Attached is a Botanic Library.

[1] The name, according to Tavernier (1650), was given to this tree (which is the Hindustani *bar*) from the fact that the *banyas* or Hindu traders at Gombroon (Ormuz) in the Persian Gulf built a little pagoda under one of them, which was the only tree that grew in the island

Excursions in the Vicinity of Calcutta

(a) *Left bank of the river By rail from Sealdah, the Calcutta terminus of the Bengal-Assam Rly*

At **Dum Dum** Junction, 7 m from Calcutta, is the airfield. Passengers are taken to the Grand Hotel, Calcutta. It was the headquarters of the Bengal Artillery from 1783 till 1853, when they were removed to Meerut, and their mess-house is known as the *Outram Institute* A bust of Sir James Outram stands in the veranda There is a monument to Colonel Thomas Deane Pearse, "Father of the Bengal Artillery" (d 1769)

In the centre of the Barrack Square is a huge gun Near this is a monument to the officers and men killed in the retreat from Kabul in 1841-42 The treaty which restored the British settlements after the recapture of Calcutta in 1757 was signed at Dum Dum Clive had a house here, but the Cantonment area is now derelict, and most of the houses in ruins

Dum Dum is connected to the W bank by the Bally Railway Bridge Tittagarh, an old Danish factory, is 13 m distant from Calcutta

The Barrackpore Road due N from Calcutta was made up and widened for military purposes during the last war, and is the best means of making an excursion from Calcutta in this direction by car Going up Chittaranjan Avenue one forks to the right at the top and proceeds *via* Shambazar over a canal bridge and congested railway bridge on to the Barrackpore Trunk Road N E from Shambazar is the Jessore Road, also widened for military purposes and now a good motoring road through Dum Dum, past the Airfield for 12 m as far as Baraset, where by turning to the left one can get to Barrackpore and so make a round trip

At 14 m from Calcutta on the direct road is **Barrackpore.** The journey may also be made by train,

or more pleasantly by river, if the use of a private launch can be obtained, as there is no public service by river. Passing up by river from Howrah Bridge one sees on either bank after leaving the city the great jute mills which are the industrial feature. Conspicuous on the E bank at the N. end of the city is the New Cossipore Generating Station of the Calcutta Electric Supply Company, the most up-to-date station in India with two tall white chimneys higher than any mill chimneys

On the E bank of the river at Barrackpore is situated the house that in the old days was the country residence of the Viceroy, and after 1912 of the Governor of Bengal Around it there is a beautiful park with noble trees, and a pier on the river front

300 yd to the S of the house, under a fine tamarind tree, is a polygonal enclosure, within which is a white marble monument to Lady Canning, it replaces that removed to St John's Church at Calcutta The tomb of Sir John Herbert, Governor of Bengal (d. 1943), is in the grounds A Hall, built by the Earl of Minto in 1813, stands 100 yd. to the N of the house within a colonnade of Corinthian pillars Over the outside entrance is a black slab, inscribed "To the Memory of the Brave " On the walls are four tablets, erected by different Governors-General to the memory of British soldiers who fell in Mauritius (Isle of France) and Java, 1810-11, and at Maharajpur and Panniar, 1843

The original bungalow belonged to the Commander-in-Chief and was appropriated in 1801 by Lord Wellesley, who laid out the park and began to build a "country villa " But this was never completed beyond the lower storey, and the existing building was enlarged by the Marquess of Hastings (1813-1823). There used to be a golf-course in the grounds to which the public were admitted, but during the last war the park was taken over by the military authorities, and has since been occupied by the barracks of the Military Police

N. of the park is Barrackpore **Cantonment**, first used for the purpose in 1772, when the place received its name. In March 1857 a mutinous spirit first revealed itself amongst the sepoy troops at this station, but this was checked for the time being by the bravery of the officer commanding, General Hearsay, and the regiments concerned were later disarmed

The **Race-course**, which was opened in January 1927, is the property of the Royal Calcutta Turf Club It is 1½ m from Barrackpore station by road, a branch railway runs direct to the back of the stands The course is just 50 yd short of 1¾ m , with easy turns, and there is a diagonal straight of 5 furlongs The race-course is still the property of the Turf Club but is no longer used During the war it was taken over for military purposes, together with a large area north of it which became the airfield serving air routes not only to the Assam and Burma fronts, but the supply lines "over the Hump" to China The airfield is coming into use again to relieve Dum Dum of freight traffic

There is a Small-arm Factory at Ichapur, 3 m. to the N of Barrackpore, and at Cossipore ½ m N. of the Circular Canal is a Gun and Shell Factory on the bank of the Hooghly

Farther N at Mulajore is the largest of the Calcutta Electric Supply Company's Generating Stations with 5 turbo-generators of 30,000 kilowatts each

(b) *West bank of the river By rail from Howrah, the Calcutta terminus of the former East Indian Ry.*

Howrah (population 443,207) is on the right bank of the Hooghly N.G. railways to Amta (28 m) and to Sheakhala (20 m) The Bhotbazar temple in Ghusri to the N is an old Tibetan monastery, established by Warren Hastings in 1775, at the request of the Tashi Lama of Tibet.

In 1720 there were docks and Armenian gardens

The following places in the neighbourhood of Calcutta may be visited from Howrah by train, or by car along the congested Grand Trunk Road

3 m from Howrah station, **Lillooah.** Here are the extensive Ry carriage and wagon works, and also the locomotive sheds There is an extensive Railway colony, with varied amenities

4m **Belur** is the home of the Ramakrishna Mission 6 m. **Bally** is a most orthodox and holy town There is a fine library at the adjoining hamlet of Uttarpara, founded and maintained by the Mookerjee family of Zamindars The Willingdon Bridge (seven spans of 350 ft) over the Hooghly at Bally (opened in 1931) gives direct access to the Kidderpore Docks In addition to a double railtrack it carries an 18-ft roadway in both directions for vehicles and 8-ft pathways

11 m **Rishra**, the site of an old chintz factory. Rishra House, which is close to the Hastings Jute Mills, was owned by Warren Hastings from 1780 to 1784

13 m **Serampore** station is on the W. bank of the Hooghly, opposite Barrackpore Serampore was formerly a Danish settlement, and was then called Fredericksnagore The mansion of the Danish Governor is now Subdivisional Officer's Court In 1845 a treaty was made with the King of Denmark, by which all the Danish possessions in India—namely, Tranquebar, Fredericksnagore, and a small piece of ground at Balasore—were transferred to the E I Company for £125,000 The treaty confirmed the privileges conferred on Serampore College by the Royal Charter of the Danish King. Bankibazar, a settlement of the Dutch Ostend Company, closed 1743, was opposite.

The chief claim to notice arises from its having been from 1800 onwards the scene of the labours of Carey, Marshman, and Ward, the Baptist missionaries of Serampore, who did so much to promote education and Christian knowledge in Bengal Serampore is now a centre of jute and cotton manufacture

The old *Danish Church* (St Olaf's, 1805) is now Anglican In it are tablets in memory of the three missionaries Their tombs are in the Baptist cemetery, on the right hand of the Grand Trunk Road from the old railway station

The *College*, founded in 1818 by the Serampore missionaries, on the banks of the river, commands a fine view across it over Barrackpore Park The College has Faculties in Arts and Theology, and confers its own Divinity degrees The Great Hall is 103 ft long and 66 ft broad In it are portraits of Frederick VI of Denmark (who gave the College its Charter, empowering it to grant degrees in all the sciences) and of his Queen, of Dr Marshman, by Zoffany, and of King Christian of Denmark and his Queen The last portrait does *not* represent Madame Grand, who afterwards married Talleyrand The portrait of Carey by Robert Home, which was here at one time, is now in the National Portrait Gallery in London

The Library contains first editions of Carey and Marshman's forty translations of the Bible, printed by Ward, curious Sanskrit, Tibetan and Pali manuscripts, and a Persian manuscript containing the lives of the Apostles, prepared by Jerome Xavier for Akbar or Jahangir

In the College compound is the house in which Carey died (1834). In 1910 a large and handsome hostel was erected. The Government Weaving Institute was established in the year 1909 for the purpose of training Indian weavers in modern methods of weaving

The fine mansion next to the chapel, which was the common centre of the Serampore brotherhood, with all Carey's Park and botanic garden collected from all over the world, is the property of the India Jute Company Here, from 1835 to 1875, the

weekly *Friend of India* was edited, and also the *Samachar Darpan*, the first vernacular newspaper in Bengal

At Mahesh, some 2 m from Serampore, there is a large and ancient temple dedicated to Jagannath The car festival in July is the largest of its kind in India outside Puri

14 m from Calcutta, **Sheoraphuli,** junction for a branch line (22 m) to **Tarakeswar** The ancient temple of Siva here is believed to be the richest in Bengal It is frequented by numerous pilgrims in February for the Sivaratri festival, when a three days' fair is held, and also in April for the Chait Sankranti, or **hookswinging** festival The hooks are suspended through the fleshy muscles on either side of the spine

21 m **Chandernagore** station The French settled here in 1673, and under Dupleix (1697-1764), of whom the place has a statue, a considerable trade arose during his superintendentship (1730-41) In 1757 the Fort d'Orleans, bombarded by the Fleet, under Admiral Watson, surrendered, and the fortifications were demolished but in 1763 the town was restored to the French In 1794 it was again given up to the British, and held till 1815, when it was again restored to the French The railway station was just outside the French boundary [1] A "Dutch Octagon" lay to the south, also a French Garden House occupied by Eyre Coote in 1779 Chandernagore was made over to India by the French Government in 1951 following a referendum to its inhabitants

The buildings include the residence of the former Administrateur, in which there is a bed that once belonged to Dupleix, a church built by Italian missionaries in 1726, and the Collège Dupleix, now a Higher English School

Between Chinsura and Chandernagore is **Biderra,** where the British, under Colonel Forde, obtained a decisive victory over the Dutch on 25th November 1759 Forde was aware that his nation and the Dutch were at peace, and wrote to Clive for an Order in Council to fight Clive was playing cards, and wrote in pencil "DEAR FORDE,—Fight them immediately, and I will send you an Order in Council to-morrow "

At Goswami Ghat on the river between Chandernagore and Chinsura, a huge ruined temple is known to the neighbourhood as "Konē-Bo-yēr Mandir " At present there is no image in the temple, but formerly it was the temple of the Goddess Kali According to tradition, it was erected by one Devi Sarkar upon the wish of his brother's wife, who was the "Konē-Boū," or the youngest bride, of the Sarkar family

The three railway stations of **Chinsura** (23 m), **Hooghly** (24 m) and **Bandel** Junction (25 m) are so close together that it will be found most convenient to alight at the last-named The town of **Hooghly** is 2 m from Hooghly station

A Hooghly factory was founded by the Portuguese in 1537, when the royal port of Bengal, *Satgaon* (p 106), began to be deserted owing to the silting-up of the Saraswati river They commenced by building a fortress at Golaghat, close to the present Hooghly jail, some vestiges of which are still visible in the bed of the river When Shah Jahan came to the throne complaints were made to him of the conduct of the Portuguese at Hooghly The Emperor bore them a grudge, a they had refused to assist him again his father, and he sent a large for against the fort, which, after four and a half months' siege, in 1632, was stormed Out of 300 Portuguese vessels only three escaped The prisoners were sent to Agra, and forcibly converted to Islam Hooghly was then made the royal port The Portuguese returned to Hooghly in 1633 It was also the first settlement of the English in Lower Bengal The E I Company established a factory there in 1651 under a *farman* from Sultan Shuja, Governor of Bengal

[1] For the French possessions in India, see p 447

and second son of Shah Jahan. This *farman* was granted, according to tradition, to Dr Boughton, who had cured a favourite daughter of the Emperor and asked for this reward In 1669 the Company received permission to bring their ships to Hooghly to load, instead of transporting goods in lighters and then shipping them into the larger vessels In 1686 a dispute took place between the English and Shaista Khan, Nawab of Bengal, and the Company sent a force to protect their Hooghly factories. It chanced that a few English soldiers were attacked by the Nawab's men in the bazars, and a street fight ensued Colonel Nicholson on this bombarded the town, and 500 houses were burnt, including the Company's warehouses Charnock, chief of the English factory, was obliged to fly to Sutanati, where the merchants returned from Madras in 1690 [1] In 1742 Hooghly was sacked by the Mahrattas, and in 1757 Clive took it by river

The principal sight at Hooghly is the **Imambara,** built in 1836 by Karamat Ali (Superintendent 1837-76), the friend and companion of Arthur Conolly, who was murdered at Bokhara, at a cost of Rs 300,000 from funds bequeathed by Muhammad Muhsin The façade of the Imambara is 277 ft by 36 ft , and in its centre is a gateway flanked by two minarets, or towers, 114 ft high On either side of the door are inscriptions Within is a quadrangle, 150 ft by 80 ft , with rooms all round, and a fine hall paved with marble, having a pulpit with sides covered with plates of silver, and a verse of the Koran inscribed in each plate The library was bequeathed by Karamat Ali, but a few books have since been added by other people Among them are 787 MSS , including a fine folio Koran, in two volumes, given by Prince Ghulam Muhammad, grandson of Tipu Sultan On the opposite side of the road from this Imambara is the old Imambara, built in 1776-77. In the W. corner lie the remains of Karamat Ali, and there is a white marble tablet placed against the wall, with an extract from the Koran, but no tomb

Chinsura (Fort Gustavus, occupied 1653), 1 m S of Hooghly, was ceded by the Dutch to the British with £100,000 in exchange for Sumatra in 1825 The octagonal *Dutch Church* is said to have been built by the Governor in 1678 In it are fourteen escutcheons, dating from 1685 to 1770, with inscriptions in Dutch The cemetery is 1 m to the W of the church, it contains many old tombs of former Dutch officials The *Hooghly College* is to the S of the church It was established, as a tablet in the hall testifies, "through the munificence of the late Muhammad Muhsin" in 1836 The house, according to local tradition, was built by General Perron, who lived at Chinsura for a year after his surrender to Lake in 1803 (p 289) it is a fine specimen of the Anglo-Indian domestic architecture of the period Chinsura was once a frontier station of the E I Company, and contains large blocks of barracks and officer's quarters, now used as Government offices and residences At Mahanad there is a temple with a sacred pool

Between Chinsura and Chandernagore is Biderra, where the British, under Colonel Forde, gained a decisive victory over the Dutch in 1759

Bandel, 1 m N of Hooghly Junction of the former East Indian and Bengal-Assam Railways The linking line, 5 m long, crosses the river to Naihati (Route 20) by the great cantilever Jubilee bridge, 1213 ft long (built in 1887 by Bradford Leslie) A Portuguese monastery and church were built at Bandel in 1599, and the keystone with the date was erected in the new one, which is of brick, and very solidly built It is dedicated to Our Lady of the Rosary There are fine cloisters on the S , and a priory, in which is a noble room called St Augustine's Hall. The church was founded by Augustinian friars, de-

[1] See p 85

molished by Shah Jahan in 1640, and rebuilt by John Gomez de Soto

About 6 m above Hooghly, at **Satgaon,** is a ruined mosque with a few tombs, remnants of the old capital It was built by Saiyad Jamal-ud-din, son of Fakhr-ud-din, who, according to inscriptions in the mosque, came from Amel, a town on the Caspian The river of Satgaon, up to Akbar's time, formed the N frontier of Orissa, and Satgaon flourished while the Hooghly flowed by the town

Down the Hooghly river from Calcutta to Sagar Island

The Bengal Pilot Service was inaugurated in 1667, when the pinnace *Diligence* of 60 tons with a crew was sent out The Calcutta pilots occupy a high position The Hooghly is a most dangerous and difficult river to navigate, as, apart from the chance of cyclones, which take place in any month except February, there is the normal danger of shoals, which are continually forming, and nothing but a daily experience of the river can enable a pilot to take a vessel up or down safely The most dangerous shoal—called the "**James and Mary**" or Mukraputty—is 30 m S of Calcutta, just above the Rupnarain, but from the Damodar river to Hooghly Point, a distance of 6 m , the whole river is difficult The s s *Sanctoria* foundered on the James and Mary Sand in 1919, but systematic dredging by three large dredgers has effected a marked improvement The *Pathfinder* survey vessel replaced (1938) the *Industry* (1903) On this shoal the *Royal James and Mary* was wrecked in 1694. The name appears in a chart of 1711. The Hooghly used not to be navigated at night, and could only be ascended when the tide was high, but since 1915 it has been lighted in the Lower Reaches, that is, from Mud Point downwards, for a distance of 65 m , and now vessels, according to draft, can come up regardless of the state of the tide. The ordinary fall and rise of the tide is 11 ft. 8½ in. at Calcutta A special feature of the rising tide is the bore, which attains a height of between 5 and 7 ft , it very seldom does damage

The view of the river, with ships at anchor along the Strand and down to Garden Reach, is very striking; the Maidan, the Esplanade, the Fort and the imposing buildings along Chowringhi present a most impressive picture From between Garden Reach and the Botanical Gardens the vista to the N is especially fine when the atmosphere is clear The Victoria Memorial dome is seen straight ahead The "Hooghly sunsets" are beautiful

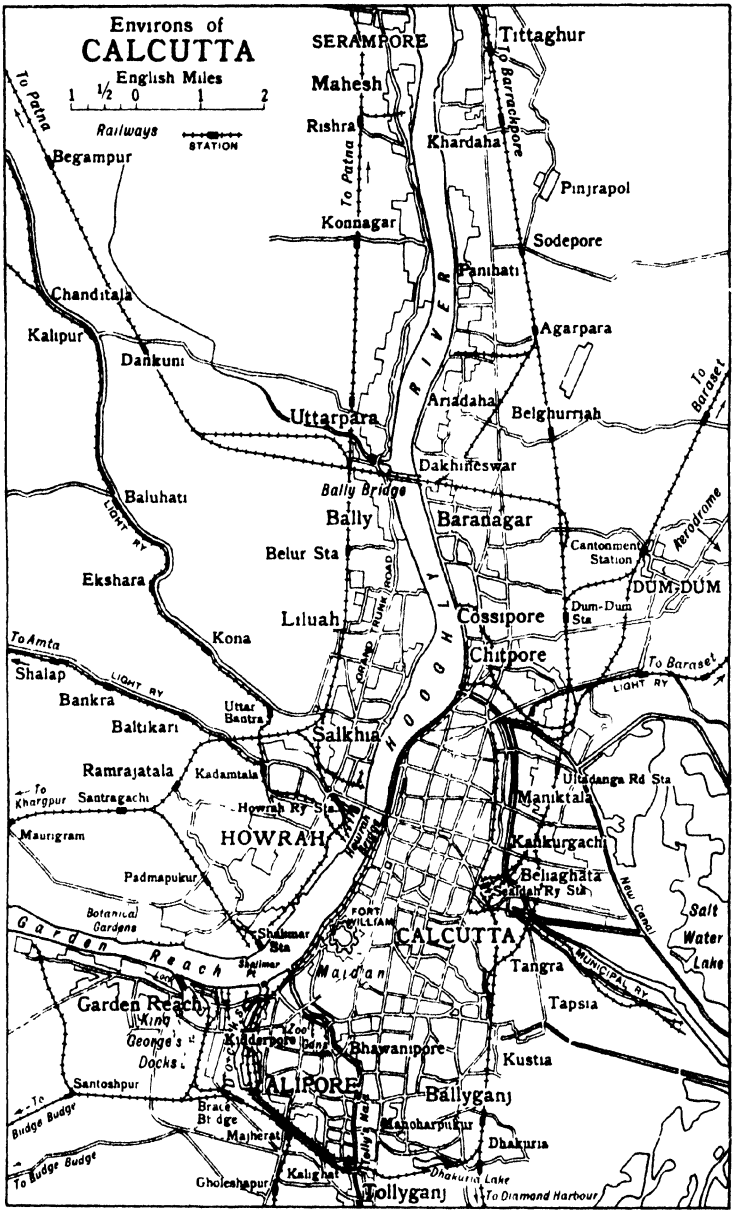
7 m from Calcutta the last sight of the premier city of India is lost, 5 m farther, **Budge Budge** (Baj Baj, railway to Calcutta, 17 m) is passed on the left bank, with its petroleum depots, at a similar distance farther on **Ulubaria,** a small town, is passed on the right bank Here the main road from Calcutta to the temple of Jagannath at Puri crosses the Hooghly, and here begins the Midnapore High-Level Canal The river, which has hitherto followed a S W course, now turns due S to Hooghly Point

At 27 m , on the E bank, a little above the mouth of the Damodar, is **Falta,** the site of an old Dutch factory and the place to which the British retreated on the capture of Calcutta by Suraj-ud-daula in 1756 and from which Clive advanced to the recapture of Calcutta.

The Damodar is navigable as far as Amta, which is 25 m from its mouth, and quantities of coal are brought down from the Raniganj mines

5 m. below Falta the Rupnarain river enters the Hooghly from the right bank nearly opposite Hooghly Point, and from here the river turns S E to Diamond Harbour, and then S again

At 12 m up the Rupnarain river, on the W bank, is **Tamluk,** a famous city, and port of the Buddhists, where


Environs of
CALCUTTA
English Miles
1 ½ 0 1 2
Railways
STATION
SERAMPORE
Tittaghur
Mahesh
To Barrackpore
To Patna
Rishra
Khardaha
Begampur
Pinjrapol
To Patna
Konnagar
Sodepore
RIVER HOOGHLY
Panihati
Chanditala
Kalipur
Dankuni
Agarpara
To Baraset
Uttarpara
Ariadaha
Belghurriah
Dakhineswar
Bally Bridge
Baluhati
LIGHT RY
Bally
Baranagar
Belur Sta
Cantonment Station
Aerodrome
Ekshara
GRAND TRUNK ROAD
DUM DUM
Dum-Dum Sta
Liluah
Cossipore
To Amta
Kona
Chitpore
Shalap
LIGHT RY
To Baraset
LIGHT RY
Bankra
Uttar Bantra
Baltikari
Salkhia
Ramrajatala
Kadamtala
Ultadanga Rd Sta
To Kharagpur
Santragachi
Howrah Ry Sta
Maniktala
Maurigram
HOWRAH
Kankurgachi
Padmapukur
Beliaghata
Sealdah Ry Sta
New Canal
Botanical Gardens
FORT WILLIAM
Salt Water Lake
Shalimar Sta
CALCUTTA
Garden Reach
Shalimar
Tangra
MUNICIPAL RY
Maidan
Garden Reach
King George's Docks
Kyderpore
Zoological Gdns
Bhawanipore
Tapsia
Kustia
Santoshpur
ALIPORE
Ballyganj
To Budge Budge
Brace Bridge
Manoharpukur
Majherat
Dhakuria
To Budge Budge
Gholeshapur
Kalighat
Tollyganj
Dhakuria Lake
To Diamond Harbour

the Chinese pilgrim Fa Hian embarked for Ceylon about A D 400 Hiuen Tsang about A D 645 speaks of it. It is now a long way from the ocean, but reached by the tide A *Temple* here known by the name of Barga Bhima or Bhenna was originally a Buddhist temple The shrine is surrounded by a curious triple wall Motor services run from Tamluk to Panchkura (R H) Maisadal and Naraghat

At 48 m from Calcutta is **Diamond Harbour** (left)—30 m by a metalled road—where the E I Company's ships used to anchor There is an old fort and a Custom House here, and the officers board ships proceeding up the river. There is also a railway to. Calcutta (37 m), with frequent trains, but only cruising liners touch here Launches run to Sagar Island

At 50 m there is the Gosada Co-operative Settlement, founded by the late Sir Daniel Hamilton in 1932

At 56 m (left) is the town of **Kalpi** (Culpee), road to Calcutta Here the estuary of the Hooghly widens, and at 99 m , between Kedgeree and **Sagar Island,** it is 15 m. broad At this island, where the Ganges is considered to join the sea, pilgrims gather from all parts of India, but principally from the Bengal districts, in the early part of January, the date of the great Bathing Festival, which lasts three days The island was overwhelmed by a cyclone or tidal wave in 1864, when only 1500 out of 5600 inhabitants escaped Fear of tidal waves caused the Docks to be retained at Calcutta, despite the disadvantage of dangerous navigation

The sea is reached at 82 m , where there is a lighthouse of iron, 76 ft. high, commenced in 1808, on Middleton Point, at the S W end of Sagar Island, but pilotage continues 40 m to the Sandheads

ROUTE 7

BHUSAWAL to CALCUTTA (HOWRAH) by Akola, Wardha (for Warora and Chanda), Nagpur, Kampti, Raipur, Bilaspur and Sini, and from Sini to (*a*) Purulia and Asansol, and (*b*) Ranchi and Kharagpur.

This route from Bombay to Calcutta is 1223 m, or about 130 m shorter than any other Time, 37 hr from Bombay The scenery in parts of the line, notably at *Darekasa* and *Dongargarh* (p 113), and *Saranda* (p 115), is very fine

The Route from Bombay as far as Bhusawal Junction (R),

276 m from Bombay, is described in Route 2

Soon after leaving Bhusawal the traveller enters the districts of **Berar** (area 17,000 sq m), which continue almost all the way to Nagpur They were restored to the Nizam after the Second Maratha War of 1803, and assigned by his successor to the British by treaty in 1853, for the support of the Hyderabad Contingent Force In December 1860, in recognition of the Nizam's services in the Mutiny of 1857,[1] a debt of 50 lakhs was cancelled, the districts of Dharaseo (now known as Osmanabad) and the Raichur Doab were restored, and the Hindu State of Shorapur[2] (administered by Meadows Taylor from 1841 to 1853) was ceded to him By an arrangement in December 1902, made by Lord Curzon with the late Nizam, involving a fixed payment of 25 lakhs yearly to the Hyderabad State, in consequence of further arrears of payment, the permanent administration of the Berar districts by the British Government was secured, and they were added to the Government of the Central Provinces The Hyderabad Contingent Force was subsequently incorporated in the Indian Army without further obligation on the Nizam In March 1926 the Viceroy (Lord Reading) and the Secretary of State (Lord Birkenhead) decided against the reopening of the settlement of 1902 In connection with the Government of India Act of 1935 a further agreement was concluded with the Nizam in respect of Berar whereby his suzerainty over Berar was acknowledged, his heir-apparent being styled the Prince of Berar It has, however, now been made an integral part of India as a result of the changes consequent on India gaining its independence in 1947

The Berar districts form one of the richest and most extensive cotton-fields in India The soil is black loam overlying basalt The districts of Berar are Akola, Amraoti, Buldana, and Yeotmal The railway to Nagpur was opened in 1867 There are many railway branches and light railways

308 m **Malkapur.** Motors available to Jalna (Hyderabad State Ry) *via* Buldana (D B), alt 2119 ft, 28 m S from Malkapur "The coolest and most pleasant headquarter station in Berar"

333 m **Jalamb** Junction (D B) for a branch 8 m S to *Khamgaon* (D B) station, where there is an important cotton and grain mart About 50 m S from Khamgaon (motors available) is the town *Mehkar*, and 15 m S of Mehkar is a curious soda lake called *Lonar*, formed in the crater of an extinct volcano The salt is used for washing and dyeing purposes, and is exported in considerable quantities

363 m from Bombay, **Akola** (D B K) station, alt 953 ft, is the headquarters of a district, and one of the principal centres of the cotton and grain trade in Berar.

A road from Akola runs S to

[1] The Nizam, Nasir-ud-daula, died in May 1857 but his successor, Afzal-ud-daula, carried on his policy

[2] Its ruler had joined the 1857 Mutiny and was dispossessed

Basim (D B.) and to Hingoli (p 69) 73 m

Another road runs N to Akot (28 m), whence Narnala Fort is about 15 m —the last 5 m. impassable for motors Another fort at Balapur, 13 m W of Akola Balapur was the headquarters of the Imperial Army in the Deccan in the time of Akbar

386 m **Murtazapur,** junction for the n g railway, 48 m N. to Ellichpur Anjangaon (32 m) is on the watershed of the Tapti and Wardha basins Another n g railway 70 m S E to **Yeotmal** (headquarters of district) **Ellichpur** was the administrative capital of Berar until 1853 The deserted Cantonment here was garrisoned by Hyderabad Contingent Infantry until 1903 There is a group of Jain temples at Muktagiri, 7 or 8 m N of Ellichpur, on the Betul road, in a valley.

Also N of Ellichpur is the hill fort of **Gawilgarh,** a stronghold, the Governor of which founded the independent kingdom of Berar (Imad Shahi dynasty) in 1484 It was absorbed by Ahmadnagar in 1574 This fortress of the Mahratta Raja of Berar was taken by Colonel Arthur Wellesley on 15th December 1803 in the Second Mahratta War The ramparts were demolished in 1858 It is situated S E of

Chikalda, which is a small sanatorium, dating from 1839, on a plateau in the Satpura hills, about 3819 ft. above sea-level, 5 m long by ¾ m broad Motors (all classes) from Amraoti (62 m) and from Ellichpur station (30 m)

413 m **Badnera** Junction (waiting-room, D B.K), branch 6 m N to **Amraoti** station (waiting-room, D B K , near railway station) Amraoti is the headquarters of the Commissioner of the Berar Division There is a cotton market here

453 m. **Pulgaon** Junction N G railway to Arvi, 22 m (D B K) on the Wardha river and 36 m from Wardha

472 m. from Bombay, **Wardha** (R), now an important industrial and commercial centre, is the junction for the broad-gauge line (opened 1876) to *Warora* (83 m), and the Balharshah Colliery in the Chanda District and on the shortest route to Madras The town was for a time the abode of Mr Gandhi, and has a considerable cotton mart There are a D B , a Sarai, a Town Hall, Church, Circuit House, also a Medical Mission of the Church of Scotland The Wardha Vidyamandir is an educational experiment sponsored by Government The town is lit by electricity The late Rao Bahadur Bachraj's temple of Lakshminarayan is richly carved and decorated.

Hinganghat (D B K), a station on the Wardha Balharshah branch, 21 m from Wardha, is a very old cotton market The town is lit by electricity There are two cotton-spinning and weaving mills, besides cotton ginning and pressing factories

45 m **Warora** station (D B), in the Chanda District and a considerable cotton mart.

74 m **Chanda,** the headquarters of the Chanda District (D B and Circuit House), is surrounded by remains of the city of Bhadravati, visited by Hiuen Tsang, a Chinese pilgrim The town is surrounded by a continuous wall of cut stone 5½ m in circuit with four gates, ornamented with Gond crests The civil station lies to the N There are extensive forest preserves in the neighbourhood

Tombs of the Gond kings, and the temples of Achaleswar, Maha Kali, and Murlidhar, are all worth a visit. The tomb of Bir Shah (d 1672) is of carved white stone, and the oldest is that of Ballal Shah (1207-42) At *Lalpeth,* in the town, a large space is covered with monolith figures of gigantic size, which appear to have been prepared for some great temple never erected

Chanda Fort is connected with Nagpur by a n g railway, Chanda Fort-Itwari (Nagpur), 135 m , through Naghbir. Chanda is 125 m by road from Nagpur and 129 m. from Sironcha, but the rivers are un-

bridged and passable only in the dry season.

83 m from Wardha, **Balharshah** (Ballarpur), a coal-mining centre (1906) with the Ballarpur, Ghusgus, Sasti and Rajura collieries There is iron ore nearby but not worked The fort was founded by the Gond king, Khandkia Ballal Shah (1437-62), and underground passages are believed to run to Chanda Fort There is a teak depot at Allapilli

A broad-gauge line (1928) runs from Balharshah to Kazipet, providing a new direct route (shorter by 200 m than the route *via* Manmad) from Madras to Delhi

520 m from Bombay on the main line is **Nagpur,*** capital of the former Central Provinces

The district of Nagpur itself has an area of 3840 sq m Among the inhabitants are many aborigines known as Gonds Of these the hill-tribes have black skins, flat noses and thick lips A cloth round the waist is their chief garment The religious belief varies from village to village. Nearly all worship the cholera and the smallpox deities, and there are traces of serpent worship

The ancient history of this region is very obscure In the 5th century A D a race of foreigners, *Yavanas*, ruled from the Satpura plateau, and between the 10th and 13th centuries Rajputs of the Lunar race governed the country round Jubbulpore, while the Paramaras (Ponwars) of Malwa ruled S. of the Satpuras The Chanda dynasty of Gonds reigned probably as early as the 10th or 11th century, and the Haihayas of Chattisgarh were of more ancient date In 1398 there were local Rulers at Kherla, on the Satpura plateau, of whom Ferishta says "They possessed all the hills of Gondwana." In 1467 they were conquered by Muhammad Bahmani (1463-82). The Gonds again rose to power in the next century; but in 1740 Raghuji Bhonsla conquered the country At Sitabaldi, on the 26th and 27th of November 1817, the Mahratta troops of the Bhonsla Raja, Appa Sahib, attacked the Resident, Mr (afterwards Sir Richard) Jenkins, and the few troops he had been able to assemble The Mahrattas for a time got possession of one of the two eminences of the Sitabaldi hill The British were at length victorious, but the disbandment of the Bhonsla's army was only obtained after a second battle Appa Sahib escaped, and died in exile A child was raised to the throne under the title of Raghoji III, and on his death, in 1853 without issue or collateral heirs, the country was annexed by the British In 1861 it was, with the Saugor and Narbada territories (which had been taken over in 1818) formed into the Central Provinces by Lord Canning

Nagpur (pop 449,099) is bounded on the S by the River Nag, from which it takes its name. The municipality includes the suburb and civil station of *Sitabaldi*. In the centre, W. of the railway station, is Sitabaldi hill, crowned by a fort (built in 1818, and possessing many antique specimens of arms), which commands a fine view, and is a landmark for miles round. W. of Sitabaldi hill is the civil station, in which are the Secretariat, in modified Renaissance style, the Courts, the Legislative Council Chamber (enlarged), the Science College and University (1923), the Victoria Memorial Technical Institute; the English Church which has been enlarged into a Cathedral (Diocese 1902), a Roman Catholic Cathedral and school, Mission of the Church of Scotland, two hospitals for men and women; and a fine Mahratta church, also the High Court building. N. are the Police Lines and the Sadr Bazar, and the suburb of Takli, once the headquarters of the Nagpur Irregular Force Government House, now renamed Raj Bhawan, is on Takli hill, under the British régime the Governor used to go to Pachmarhi (p 35) for the hot weather

Sitabaldi is the suburb S of the hill of that name, N E. of which is

the railway station; beyond, to the E, is the Jumá Talao, a large tank, and the Empress Mills, opened in 1877, and still farther E is the city, hidden in foliage Three great roads lead from the civil station through the city—one on the N and one on the S bank of the tank, the third, and most northerly of the three, crosses the railway by a bridge to the N. of the station. Besides the Jumá Talao, there are two other fine tanks, the Ambajheri and Telinkheri (200 acres), W of the city The Ambajheri Tank, built by the Bhonsla Rajas, was in 1873 brought into use as a reservoir The city's water supply was greatly increased by the opening, in 1911, of the Gorewara reservoir, about 4 m to the N W. of the civil station It has a dam 2350 ft long The chief gardens are the Kasturchand Park, the Maharaj Bagh, near Sitabaldi, the Tulsi Bagh, inside the city, and the Paldi, Shakardara, Sonagaon, and Telinkheri gardens in the suburbs

Nagpur is famous for its delicious oranges, quantities of which are exported There are two large cotton-mills There is also a Museum maintained by Government grant

The *Bhonsla Palace*, in the city, built of black basalt, was burned down in 1864, and only the Nakkar Khana, or Hall of Music, remains Near it are the Hislop College (Missionary) and the Town Hall The Morris College (Government), formerly in this neighbourhood, is now in the old Residency building, at the foot of the western slope of Sitabaldi hill

The *Cenotaphs of the Bhonsla Rajas* are in the Shukrawari quarter, to the S of the city.

The old Great Indian Peninsula Ry. terminated at Nagpur, and from this point E to Calcutta (703 m) the lines belonged to the Bengal-Nagpur Ry. A n g line runs 92 m N to Chhindwara (p 112), and another, 139 m S to Chanda Fort, on the branch line from Wardha (p 109)

529 m **Kampti** (D B K), a large town and military Cantonment (1821), on the right bank of the Kanhan river, which is spanned by a handsome stone bridge close by is the railway bridge The Anglican church was built in 1833, and there is a Roman Catholic establishment of the Order of St Francis de Sales, with a church and convent There are five mosques and a number of Hindu temples

Beyond Kampti, and 25 m N E of Nagpur, from which it is easily accessible by road or rail, is **Ramtek.** The town runs in a straggling line along the foot of a well-wooded hill sacred to Rama, from whom it takes its name The hill is crowned by a citadel with a double line of defences, and within the citadel, at the western end of the summit, stands a group of temples, which are the object of pilgrimages from all parts of India The inner line of defences was built after 1740 by Raghoji I, the first Bhonsla ruler of Nagpur, but the citadel itself is much older, and the temples are shown by inscriptions to be at least 600 years old. The principal temples are those of Rama, and Sita, his wife Below the eastern end of the hill, in a picturesque valley, lies the village of Ambala, with a small tank surrounded by temples, erected by individual devotees. From Ambala a flight of steps rises to the summit of Ramtek Hill A good road runs E (3 m) to Khindsi irrigation reservoir, like a Scottish loch, with a capacity of 4059 million c ft

559 m **Bhandara Road** station is about 7 m. from Bhandara, the district headquarters, which is close to the Wainganga river. There are a Rest-house and a Club Bhandara is on the main road from Nagpur to Raipur A branch road runs to the railway station, motor transport is available

At 573 m , beyond Tumsar Road station, is the Weinganga river, with a bridge 1450 ft long (1887)

601 m **Gondia** Junction (D B K). A n g line runs from here N. *via* Balaghat to Nainpur Junction, 73 m.,

and Jubbulpore (p. 36), 141 m., crossing the Narbada river at 132 m.

Another n g loop runs S to Naghbir (82 m), in Chanda District, whence one branch goes to Nagpur (70 m) and another to Chanda (69 m) crossing the Weinganga river at 66 m , bridge 2602 ft long

There is a good Rest-house and waiting and refreshment rooms at the station, where stores are obtainable From Gondia a road runs S to Arjuni (28 m.) on the Great Eastern Road from Nagpur to Raipur and the districts beyond The forests in the neighbourhood of Arjuni (R H) offer attractions to the sportsman (licence necessary)

At **Nainpur** Junction, 73 m (D B K), the Mandla District is entered From Nainpur a branch line runs N E for 26 m to Mandla Fort (D.B.), the headquarters of the district The railway station is on the opposite side of the River Narbada to the town. The road bridge is 2300 ft long

Mandla (supposed to have been named Mahishmati) is of interest as the capital of the Garha-Mandla Gond (Nishad in old Sanskrit documents) Rajas The dynasty was of Dravidian origin, founded by Eklavya, who killed the last Haihaya king, of which dynasty there was a copper-plate grant in A D 123 Driven from the rich plains of Jubbulpore and Saugor about 1564 by the Moghuls, the Rajas re-established themselves first at Ramnagar, a riverside village 10 m. from Mandla, and afterwards at Mandla Hirde Shah, who reigned in the middle of the 17th century, built himself a palace at Ramnagar, now in ruins It is three-storeyed, built for strength alone, and commands a magnificent view of the River Narbada, which flows at the foot A Sanskrit inscription (1667) gives the names of the Gond kings Mandla fort was built a few years later by a succeeding Raja, Narendra Shah, on three sides it is surrounded by the Narbada, and on the fourth by a deep ditch. A bastioned wall once encircled it, but Mandla masons have robbed the old battlements piecemeal of their stones, and the site of the fort is now a luxuriant tropical jungle. The foundations of the wall, however, are still visible, and a few of the larger towers have survived

The District is rich in forests, which teem with game Tiger, panther, bison, sambhar, barasingha and chital may be found Means of transport and communication, however, are very difficult Carts are practically useless, and heavy luggage must be carried either by camels or pack-bullocks The easiest means of approaching the eastern parts of the District is by train to Birsinghpur, on the Bilaspur-Katni line, and thence by an indifferent road, 42 m in length, to Dindori, the headquarters of the Eastern Tahsil

The River Narbada, which rises a mile or two outside the eastern border of the District, forms in the neighbourhood of Mandla a deep 10-m reach, nearly half a mile broad Its banks are studded with temples and ghats, for the water hereabout is of peculiar sanctity, and bathing in the sacred stream is popularly supposed to wash away all sins The only temple of antiquarian interest is at Kukarramath, built by Jains about the 10th century It is situated 9 m from Dindori and 73 m from Mandla. Local superstition supposes that a cobra with red eyes circles the neck of the image every night and spreads his hood over Mahadeo's head.

From Nainpur, in the Mandla District, a narrow-gauge branch line runs W to Chhindwara *via* **Seoni**, a distance of 88 m Seoni is a District well provided with main roads and Dak and Inspection Bungalows By this line **Chhindwara** is 157 m from Jubbulpore and 161 m from Gondia. Chhindwara is also 78 m by road, or 92 m by the narrow-gauge railway, N of Nagpur This railway continues to the Chhindwara coalfield at Khirsadoh (branch to Parasia) and Barkuhi.

The Central Railway broad-gauge line from Nagpur to Itarsi passes through the S W. corner of the Chhindwara District A branch runs from Amla, in the Betul District, to Parasia (54 m) through the Chhindwara coalfield The chief collieries are Damua, Lower Ghorewari, Datla and Junnordeo Pench (2700 ft) (D B) is 1½ m from Parasia

Five metalled roads radiate from Chhindwara to (1) Nagpur, (2) Seoni, (3) Narsinghpur, (4) Matkuli on the Piparia-Pachmarhi Road, and (5) Multai on the Nagpur-Betul-Itarsi Road Petrol available at Parasia, 17 m N on the Matkuli Road There are several D Bs Chhindwara District is not a good district for shikar The climate is cool

Deogarh, 10 m W from the Nagpur Road and railway at Umra Nala (on the Nagpur line) has a small fort, which was the headquarters of the Gond Raja, Bakht Buland (*c* 1700) The buildings cover the hill The Chhindwara coalfield is the most important in this part of India Chicoli at mile 41 of the Nagpur-Betul Road, has a banyan tree covering about 2 acres The D B at Tamia, 35 m N on the Matkuli Road, has a fine view of the Pachmarhi hills An hour's run by motor E of Tamia along the Chindi Road brings one within a short walk of the edge of the Patalkot. This is a wild valley, 1500 ft. deep and 3 m wide, with numerous precipices.

14 m from Gondia on the main route from Bhusawal to Calcutta is 615 m **Amgaon** station (R)

At Amgaon the **Chattisgarh** country is entered and continues to Raigarh station at 859 m The old name for this region was Maha Koshala The natives of this country still consider themselves a separate people, and always call themselves *Chattisgarhias* Except in the hilly portion, the population is almost pure Hindu The Rajas of Ratanpur (p 114) ruled originally over their thirty-six forts, each the chief place of a District, but about A.D. 750 the kingdom was divided into two, and a separate Raja ruled in Raipur Kalyan Sahi, who ruled between 1536 and 1573, made his submission to Akbar at Delhi, and this prudent conduct resulted in the Haihaya rulers retaining their country until the Mahratta invasion in 1740

The tract is in the shape of a vast amphitheatre opening to the S on the plains of Raipur, but on every other side surrounded by tiers of hills It is a great grain-producing country, irrigated from the Mahanadi river There is considerable forest land, where excellent shooting can be had

From 624 m **Salekasa** the line passes through hills and heavy bamboo jungles At 631 m. **Darekasa** is on the watershed of the Narbada and Mahandi river basins, a pass with a tunnel at the summit Next comes, 647 m from Bombay, **Dongargarh** (R), Hotel, an engine-changing station, with a considerable railway settlement There is a guest-house in the town The ruins of a fort are on the N E face of a detached hill, some 4 m in circuit There are tanks for water supply, but no buildings

708 m from Bombay, **Raipur** Junction (alt 995 ft) n g railway to Abhanpur Junction and Dhamtari (35 m) The chief town of a District of the same name, and the headquarters of the Commissioner of *Chattisgarh* Of the *Fort*, built by Raja Bhubaneswar Singh in 1460, no trace now remains except isolated mounds The *Burha Tank*, on the S , the same age as the Fort, covered nearly 1 sq m The public gardens are on its E. shore There is a Raipur Museum The *Maharajbandh Tank* was constructed by a revenue farmer in the times of the Mahrattas, and close to it is the temple of Ramchandra (locally known as the Dudhadhari temple), built in 1775 by Bhimbaji Bhonsla. In the centre of the town is the *Kankali Tank*, constructed of stone throughout, at the close of the 17th century. About 2 m to the S. is the former Rajkumar College,

for the education of the sons and relatives of notables of Bihar, Orissa, and the surrounding country.

From Raipur a broad-gauge railway, crossing the Mahanadi river at 26 m. by a bridge 2624 ft long, runs 290 m through wild and picturesque country to Vizianagram Junction (p 337), on the Coromandel coast At 133 m the bridge over the Tel river is 2158 ft. long

777 m **Bilaspur** Junction (R) (alt. 885 ft.). Big game in the N and Central parts of Bilaspur District Motor supplies available at Bilaspur

A branch line-runs N W. through a mountainous district and the coalfields of **Umaria** to 198 m **Katni** Junction (p 37) This branch passes at *Pendra Road* station the **Amarkantak** plateau (3500 ft.), where the Narbada, the Son and Mahanadi rivers have their sources. There are several temples and a "Kund" or reservoir enclosing the Narbada spring The plateau is frequented by the "tirth bàsis" and other pilgrims The scenery between Khodri, S of Pendra, and Khongsara is notable

About 15 m N E of Bilaspur is the precipitous *hill of Dalha*, 2600 ft high, rising sheer out of the plain

15 m N of Bilaspur is **Ratanpur**, the old capital of the formerly self-contained kingdom of *Chattisgarh, or the Thirty-six Forts*, in which are now included the Districts of Raipur, Drug, and Bilaspur Kargi Road station, on the Katni branch, is a few miles from Ratanpur The town lies in a hollow surrounded by hills It ceased to be the capital in 1818, but the crumbling arches of the old fort, the broken walls of the ancient palace, and the half-filled-up moat which surrounded the city, recall its former condition. The Brahmins of Ratanpur are still the leaders of their class all over Chattisgarh The numerous small temples in the vicinity are scattered over an area of 15 sq m. A temple at Pali, 13 m N E of Ratanpur, is protected under the Ancient Monuments Act There is at Ratanpur a large number of fine mango groves, with numerous tanks and temples scattered amidst their shade Great blocks of masonry of uniform shape commemorate distinguished satis (*suttees*) The most prominent of these is near the old fort, where a large building records that there in the middle of the 17th century twenty ranis of Raja Lakshman Sahi devoutly fulfilled the duty of self-immolation

802 m **Naila** station At Janjgir, 1½ m S , is a temple protected as an ancient monument. Before reaching

809 m **Champa** station the Hasdo river is crossed The stream cuts the coalfields of **Korba** some 20 m N of the railway

At 844 m the Mand river is crossed

859 m **Raigarh**, capital of a former State of that name, now obsorbed in Madhya Pradesh

890 m **Belpahar** station, after leaving which the Ib river (boundary of Orissa), which flows S into the Mahanadi river, is crossed

898 m. **Ib** station on the E bank. Before crossing, there is a siding to the Rampur colliery in village Lamptibahal, about 2 m. from Ib station

903 m **Jharsuguda** Junction station There is a P W D Inspection Bungalow, which may be available to travellers if not occupied by local officers. Flint implements have been found

A branch line runs to **Sambalpur** (alt 484 ft , D B and Circuit House, available for travellers), distant 30 m Near here diamonds of considerable value have been procured They are said to be found in the bed of the Mahanadi upstream from the town. In 1766 Motte was sent to explore for sources in Orissa. The scenery along the river is striking

From Jharsuguda the railway takes a N E course, and continuing through a well-inhabited plain country to

916 m. **Bagdehi** station, where it enters the hills, in which it continues until the plains of Bengal are reached.

936 m **Garpos** station Hereabouts the forests are very dense, and in the

rainy season they are largely resorted to by wild elephants

Between 958 m **Kalunga** and Panposh the Brahmani river is crossed the bridge is 1506 ft long (1891) The local people work in the limestone quarries and manganese mines of the Gangpur State The view upstream is very grand when the river is in flood, at the confluence with the Sankh river.

991 m. **Manharpur** station Here the railway enters the **Saranda** forests, which contain some of the finest sal trees (*Shorea robusta*) in India The line winds round hills, passing close under them on both sides The summit of the range is reached through a heavy cutting leading into a tunnel Traffic in ironstone, limestone, timber and sabai grass for paper manufacture has expanded. The inhabitants of these wilds are nearly all aboriginal Hos or Mundas A light railway runs from Manharpur to the vast iron-ore deposits of Saranda, which are mined by the Bengal Iron Company

1029 m. **Chakradharpur** station (D B K), a large railway settlement and engine-changing station The town is also increasing in size and importance, as it is a centre for the timber trade There is a D B with a khansama near the railway station The main road connecting Patna with Cuttack runs through Chakradharpur Starting from Chakradharpur a very pleasant motor trip can be made to Ranchi (72 m) and thence to Hazaribagh, Gaya and Patna The road to Ranchi is metalled and bridged throughout, and rising about 1500 ft between the 64th and 40th m runs through very picturesque forest scenery. From Chakradharpur also it is possible to motor to Jajpur Road on the Madras branch of the Eastern Ry. The road passes through Chaibasa (16 m.), the headquarters of the district, and is metalled and bridged as far as the Baitarani river (52 m), which forms the boundary between the district of Singhbhum and the former State of Keonjhar The Baitarani river is bridged, and thence there is a good gravelled road passing through Keonjhar to Jajpur

Chaibasa (alt 754 ft), headquarters of Singhbhum district, is situated about 16 m to the S E A service of motor-omnibuses (S 1½ hr) connects it with Chakradharpur It is also reached by rail (12 m) from Amda (see below) Accommodation at the D B where there is a khansama The country round Chaibasa is inhabited by the aboriginal race of Hos or Larka Kols Palaeolithic finds in the neighbourhood

1042 m **Raj Kharsawan** Junction (Amda) A branch line runs through Chaibasa (12 m) to Gua (65 m) in the S of the district where a very large and rich haematite deposit is being worked There are also manganese and chromite deposits near Chaibasa

1051 m **Sini** Junction· a branch line runs N E to Asansol, while the main direct line runs E to **Kharagpur** and **Howrah.**

Sini Junction to Asansol

On the line from Sini Junction to Asansol are the following stations

17 m from Sini, **Chandil** station Before this place is reached the hills close in on the line Dalma hill, 3060 ft above sea-level, is visible 12 m. E. Labour for the tea-cultivation in Upper Assam and Cachar used to be recruited from this tract, but the development of local cultivation of lac has reduced the supply. After crossing the Cossye river

31 m. from Sini, **Barahabhum** station, for Balarampur, where there are several shellac factories.

50 m **Purulia** station. Headquarters of the Manbhum district, through which the traveller has been passing for many miles

From here a n g line runs to Ranchi (41 m) and (82 m) to Lohardaga (see below) At 67 m is the Subarnarekha river.

75 m **Adra** Junction (R). Here the Kharagpur-Bankura-Gomoh railway diverges from the main line. 16 m. from Gomoh the Damodar river is

crossed At Mohuda, 14 m from Gomoh, a branch runs to Barkakana (see below), the railway colliery at **Bokaro**, near Bermo station on this line, is a quarry with 80 ft of solid coal-face and an estimated content of 70 million tons From Bankura, 33 m S W from Adra, a n g. railway runs 60 m E to Rainagar, on the bank of the Damodar river

101 m from Sini **Asansol** Junction station (D B and Inspection Bungalow) About 6 m before Asansol is reached the River Damodar is crossed on a bridge 2364 ft long For the section Asansol to Calcutta, a distance of 132 m, see Route 2 (p 52)

Sini Junction to Ranchi and Kharagpur

On the main direct line from Sini Junction to Kharagpur the first station of importance after crossing the Kharkai river is

1068 m from Bombay, **Tatanagar**, for the great industrial centre of **Jamshedpur**, where the parent company of Tata's Iron and Steel Works is now the centre of a ring of industries, covering tin-plates, agricultural implements, jute machinery, enamel ware, locomotive parts, chemicals, etc Pop (1951) 218,162 and growing rapidly At night there is a blaze of light

From Tatanagar a branch runs (95 m) to **Barkakana**, a few miles W of Ramgarh in the Damodar valley; and thence to **Daltonganj** (p 44), and Son East Bank Ramgarh was a P O W. Camp during the last war, and also a training centre for Chinese forces (Stilwell's)

At **Muri** (59 m from Tatanagar on the Barkakana branch) is the junction with the line from Purulia (see above) to Ranchi and Lohardaga The journey (262 m) from Howrah to Ranchi by this route (*via* Kharagpur, Tatanagar and Muri) takes 12 hr. daily from Howrah)

Ranchi * (2138 ft. above sea-level) used to be the summer capital of the Government of Bihar from May to October, and still is the headquarters of the Commissioner of the Chota-Nagpur Division [1] The climate in the hot weather has little advantage over the plains, but in the rains and cold weather it is excellent There are two hotels and two boarding-houses The Railway hotel (electric light and good cuisine) is opposite the station, the Grand Hotel is on the Main Road. Taxis can be obtained, and there are five or six dealers in petrol and several repair garages The Club will admit accredited visitors as temporary members There are two golf-courses, one good, the other indifferent, both belong to the Club, but visitors staying at the Railway Hotel have the right to play on them Ranchi is the seat of the Anglican missionary bishop of Chota Nagpur, and there are three missions, S P G , Lutheran (Bethesda Girls' School), and the R C Mission, which, under the Archbishop of Calcutta, maintains an Apostolic School, a High School and Elementary Schools, as well as a convent and a boarding-school for girls The S P G have also good schools and a handsome church The Sunday services at the Protestant and R C churches are largely attended by the Christian Kols, and are interesting At the schools of both these missions aboriginal women are taught to make lace Gurkha military police are stationed at Doranda, the old Cantonment (2 m)

The motorist will find an admirable centre for excursions in Ranchi, also excellent metalled roads, with bridges, connect with Hazaribagh (58 m), from which place (42 m) Hazaribagh Road station on the Grand Chord Line (p 46) can be reached, Purulia (96 m), Chaibasa (88 m) and Lohardaga (46 m), the terminus of the railway line from Purulia and the old district headquarters The last-named road continues (96 m) to **Neterhat**, a small plateau (3700 ft), where there are four

[1] For this interesting part of India Mr Bradley Birt's *Chota-Nagpur* (John Murray) may be consulted

fully furnished Inspection Bungalows When not required for official use, these are available to the public, on application to the Deputy-Commissioner at Ranchi The Daltonganj road branches off from the Lohardaga road at Kuru (35 m) and is suitable for motors throughout the year Public motor-lorries run to Hazaribagh, Gaya, Chaibasa and Lohardaga, arrangements can be made for first-class passengers In addition to the places mentioned, the following are accessible by motor-car Jamshedpur, Giridih, Dhanbad and Calcutta, and also Jajpur Road station (for Cuttack) on the main line from Calcutta to Madras (Route 22).

At Kanke, 5 m from Ranchi, is a Mental Hospital, the largest of its kind in India A Lac Research Institute, investigating lac, the great local industry, has been established at Namkam (4 m from Ranchi), where there are Bishop Westcott schools for boys and girls At Itki (14 m from Ranchi on the railway to Lohardaga) there is a tuberculosis sanatorium. There is a fine waterfall at Hundru, 28 m from Ranchi, the first 14 m of the road are metalled and the remainder gravelled There are waterfalls at Jonah and Bhera, temples at Jagannathpur (5 m) and Rajroppa The Ichadag sanatorium bungalow is 23 m from the railway station. McCluskieganj (1935) is an Anglo-Indian colony

From Tatanagar, the main line crosses the Subarnarekha river just before reaching,

1084 m from Bombay and 139 m. from Howrah, **Galudih**. Near lie several copper mines On the railway there are large copper works with mill, refinery and by-product recovery plant Extensive deposits of copper sulphide exist in the hills running S

1151 m from Bombay and 72 m from Howrah, **Kharagpur** (p 324) junction for the main line to Madras (Route 22), and 1223 m from Bombay, **Howrah**, the Calcutta railway terminus

ROUTE 8

KHANDWA to AJMER by **Mortakka** (for **Omkarji**), **Mhow** (for **Mandu** and the **Caves of Bagh**), **Indore, Ujjain, Ratlam, Nimach, Chitorgarh** (for UDAIPUR) and **Nasirabad**

353 m from Bombay on the main line to Calcutta (Route 2) is **Khandwa** p 34), the starting-point of the metre-gauge section of the Western Ry. which passes through Ratlam to Ajmer, and connects there with the metre-gauge mail route to Jaipur and Delhi (Route 10)

34 m from Khandwa is Sanawad, where there is a D B

38 m from Khandwa, near **Mortakka** station, the Narbada river is crossed by a railway bridge 2836 ft long A road causeway is proposed The river was formerly the boundary between the Deccan and Hindustan The neighbourhood abounds in large game

A road (motor service) leads 6 m E to **Mandhata**, more properly called **Omkarji**, which can be visited from Mhow The trip will easily occupy a whole day

In the Puranas the place is called Omkar Kshetra. *The Great Temple of Omkar* is situated on the island of Mandhata, in the Narbada It is said that the hill was originally called Baidurya Mani Parvat, but its name was changed to Mandhata as a boon from Siva to Raja Mandhatri, the seventeenth monarch of the Solar Race, who performed a great sacrifice here to Siva

The island is about 1½ m long and the area is five-sixths of a square mile, and a deep ravine cuts it from N. to S. At the N. the ground slopes gently,

but terminates at the S and E. in precipices 500 ft high At this point the S bank of the Narbada is equally steep, and between the cliffs the river is exceedingly deep and full of crocodiles and large fish The village is built partly on the S bank of the river and partly on the island It is most picturesque, the rows of temples, houses and shops standing on terraces with the Raja's palace overhanging the rest

On both sides of the river, which is crossed by a private ferry, the rocks are of a greenish hue, very boldly stratified, with remains of fortifications erected by ancient Rajas It is said that the Temple of Omkar and that of Amreswar, or Manileshwar, on the S. bank of the river, are two of the twelve great Sivite temples which existed in India when Mahmud of Ghazni destroyed Somnath in 1024. When the Peshwa Baji Rao II desired to repair the temple it could not be found, as the banks were overgrown So a new one was built, with a group of smaller ones Afterwards part of it was found, and the late Raja of Mandhata built a temple over it, but the sanctity and name of Manileshwar have been appropriated by the Peshwa's temple

The Raja of Mandhata, who is hereditary custodian of the temples, is a Bhilala (of mixed Rajput and Bhil descent), and claims to be the direct descendant of the Chauhan Bharat Singh, who took Mandhata from Nathu Bhil in 1165 The old temples have been damaged by Muslims, every dome has been overturned and every figure mutilated The gateways are finely carved

The oldest temple is on the *Birkhala rocks* at the E end, where devotees used to cast themselves over the cliffs from Puranic times up till the year 1824 The junction of the Kavari with the Narbada was also favoured for this meritorious self-sacrifice, according to the Puranas The temple consists of a courtyard, with a veranda and colonnades supported by massive pillars boldly carved On the hill are the ruins of a very fine *Temple to Siddha Nath*, which stood on a plinth 10 ft. high. Round the plinth was a frieze of elephants 5 ft high, carved in relief on slabs of yellow sandstone, all but two are mutilated The temple is an Ancient Monument

In front of the *Temple to Gauri Somnath*, on the hill at the W. is an immense Nandi carved in a green stone, and 100 yd farther is a pillar 20 ft long. On the island itself all the temples are Sivite, but on the N. bank of the Narbada are some old temples to Vishnu, now in ruins, and a group of Jain Temples, called Sidhvar Kut On the S bank is a temple of Brahma, without a figure. Where the river bifurcates are some ruined gateways, and a temple of Varah, on which are twenty-four figures of Vishnu well carved in green stone In the middle is a large figure of the boar Avatar On an image of Siva in the same building is the date 1346 Farther down the bank, in the ravine, is a prostrate female figure (wrongly called Ravana, really Chamundi), 18½ ft. long, with ten arms holding clubs and skulls On its chest is a scorpion, signifying the pangs of hunger, and at its right side a rat, and one foot rests on a prostrate human figure

The bed of the ravine is covered with huge basalt blocks slightly carved The *Jain Temples* stand on an eminence a little back from the river The largest is on a plinth of basalt 5 ft high The E wall is still complete On each side of the doorway is a figure with Saivite and Jain emblems curiously intermixed.

Gandpad, the guru of Shankaracharya, lived here, and Nanak the Sikh guru paid a visit It is said that a demon Hedamb haunted the place In the Skand Purana Kavar performed a sacrifice at the confluence with the Kavari

There is a fair at the Shivaratri festival (Feb -March), and another in November at the Kantik Pirmina According to a prophecy the sanctity of the Ganges expired in 1899 and was transferred to the Narbada.

41 m. from Khandwa is **Barwaha** station (D B), the seat of a palace of the Maharaja Holkar (no admission) A metalled road runs from here (44 m W) to Maheshwar (D.B), until 1738 the capital of the Holkars, in Nimàr District, on the banks of the Narbada, where is the magnificent **Chhattri** of Ahalya Bai (d 1795), widow of the son of Malhar Rao Holkar Sir John Malcolm said "She sat every day for a considerable period in open darbar transacting business Her first principle of government appears to have been moderate assessment and an almost sacred respect for the native rights . She heard every complaint in person, and although she continually referred causes to courts of equity and arbitration and to her Ministers for settlement, she was always accessible. . . Her charitable foundations extend all over India, from the Himalayas to Cape Comorin, and from Somnath to the Temple of Jagannath " She had the courage to watch her daughter become *sati*, after vainly seeking to dissuade her.

At Maheshwar a prehistoric city, more than a mile long and perhaps older than those in the Indus valley, was recently discovered (1946)

58 m from Khandwa is **Choral** station From this point the ascent of the Vindhya Range commences on a grade of 1 in 40 and continues almost into Mhow The scenery is striking On approaching

71 m **Patalpani** station, the waterfall of that name is passed.

74 m **Mhow** * station (R), D B alt 1926 ft above sea-level) on the watershed of the Narbada and Chambal basins British troops were stationed here under the Treaty of Mandasor of 1818 with Malhar Rao Holkar II, and it is still an important cantonment. Mhow is a centre for many excursions

From Mhow an expedition of 55 m may be made S W to the ruined city of **Mandu**, capital of the Muslim kingdom of Malwa This lies in Dhar, a former Mahratta State, founded by Anand Rao Puar I, to whom it was assigned by the Peshwa Baji Rao I (1734)

The best route to Mandu is by motor through the town of Dhar (33 m), D B An alternative route of 58 m. is *via* **Manpur** (13 m from Mhow), which is 12 m from Gujri (Inspection Bungalow) on the Agra-Bombay road, it has the advantage of beautiful scenery A third route (78 m) is from Ratlam (p 123) along a good metalled road Motors can pass right into the old fort and, except in the rains, as far as the palace of Baz Bahadur There is a D B at Mandu in which visitors can stay, if two days' notice is given to the local officials

It is possible to see all the main buildings and return to Mhow the same day On arriving at Mandu it is most convenient to drive right through the ruins to the farthest point close by the pavilion of Rupmati, then work back to the Barnes Kothi, a Rest-house (food and bedding, if necessary, must be brought) and situated near the centre of the ruins Between the months of June and November the locality is unhealthy

Dhar, once capital of Malwa, founded by Raja Bhoj from Ujjain, contains several half-ruined mosques. Outside the N wall of the Lat Masjid at Dhar (1405) lies a lat, or pillar of wrought iron, thought to have been originally a pillar of victory **Jahangir** in his diary stated that Bahadur Shah of Gujarat ordered it to be removed, but in this process it fell and broke in two the smaller part, 13 ft long, has disappeared; the larger part, 22 ft long, remains *in situ*, partly buried in the ground

Dilawar Khan Ghori, appointed Governor (1387), assumed the title of Sultan (1400) and moved to Mandu

Mandu [1] (1944 ft), originally 37 m. in circumference and 20 sq m in

[1] The most comprehensive book on the subject is *Mandu, The City of Joy*, by Dr Yazdani (Oxford University Press, 1929, 8s 6d).

area, now occupies 8 sq m of ground, extending along the crest of the Vindhyas, and is separated from the tableland, with which it is on a level, by a deep valley crossed by a causeway, above the southern side of which the battlemented walls and gates of the old city rise The perimeter follows a contour serrated by ravines.

Paths have been cut to all the ruins of interest, the chief being the *Jami Masjid* (1454), less injured than any of the others, and claimed to be the finest and largest specimen of Afghan architecture extant in India. The courtyard is 90 yd. square and is surrounded by a double colonnade The mosque proper consists of five aisles of seventeen bays To the W. of the mosque a second enclosure contains the fine white marble tomb of Alif Khan Hoshang Shah Ghori (1406-35) Facing the eastern entrance to the mosque are remains of the mausoleum of Muhammad the Great, and at its N W. angle is the lower part of a circular tower of victory, formerly seven storeys high

Between it and the great arched gateway in the northern wall of the city are a number of ruined palaces and courts, including the **Jahaz Mahal,** or Ship Palace, which takes its name from the lakes between which it stands It was staffed entirely by women, and consists mainly of three great halls, with a beautiful little bath at the N. end there is a fine view over the city from its roof Close by is the **Hindola Mahal,** a hall of fine massive proportions Farther W are the **Champa Baori,** a well with subterranean retreats for hot weather, and the remains of some baths

2 m S E is the *Palace of Baz Bahadur,* the last Sultan of Malwa (1555), and on rising ground nearby stands the pavilion of Rupmati, his lovely Hindu mistress [1] From here there is a splendid view southwards across the Narbada valley, 1000 ft. below.

S W, near the inner citadel of Songarh, is a quaint ravine with temples and a small tank, specially mentioned in the memoirs of the Emperor Jahangir These buildings are still very striking on account of their massive proportions.

The fortifications were constructed by Hoshang Shah Ghori, in whose time the city attained its greatest splendour In 1526 Mandugarh was taken by Bahadur Shah, ruler of Gujarat, and annexed to his dominions, of which it remained part until their conquest by Akbar in 1567 Sir Thomas Roe, the Ambassador of James I of England, entered Mandu in the train of Jahangir, part of the triumphal procession of the Great Moghul being 500 elephants He complains of the lions which then infested the country and killed one of his baggage ponies The Rulers of Mandu and Chitor were at feud with each other for many years

The **Caves of Bagh** lie 30 m W of Mandu Motor service (87 m) to the caves, through Dhar and Sardarpur, a former British Cantonment (travellers' bungalows at convenient stages), there is a small Rest-house near them and also a comfortable State Inspection Bungalow in the village of Bagh (5 m) in charge of a P W D Overseer It would be as well to consult the representative of the Archaeological Dept at Gwalior as to arrangements The village of Bagh is situated on the Bagh river, in a valley 800 ft above sea-level on the S slope of the Vindhya range To the S at the foot of a hill is the Bagheśvari temple, which has been reconstructed from portions of a 12th-century building.

The caves [1] E of the village were originally more numerous, but some

[1] For the story of Rupmati and Baz Bahadur, see *The Lady of the Lotus,* by L M Crump (Oxford University Press, 2nd ed, 1928).

[1] See *The Bagh Caves,* a comprehensive account, with illustrations of the paintings, published by the Royal India Society in 1927 also *My Pilgrimage to Ajanta and Bagh,* by Mukul Chandra De (1925).

are blocked by their fallen roofs. They are known locally as the *Panch Pandu* or *Pandava Gupha*, the Buddhist figures in the second cave being wrongly supposed to represent the five Pandava brothers The excavations are in the face of a sandstone hill and occupy a frontage of 700 yd They are manifestly Mahayana, dating A D 400-700 All are *viharas*, or monasteries, a small chamber at the back forms a *chaitya* or chapel, and the cells are at the sides Cave No 1 at the extreme N E of the cliff, is probably the earliest, with a dagoba Cave No 2 (the Gossain's Cave) is the most complete of the series, although the paintings have been obliterated by smoke and bats It is approached by a steep flight of steps There are eighteen cells round the cave Two groups of well-executed figures stand on the sides of the ante-chamber, representing a Buddha and two attendants Two *dwarpalas*, or guardians, are placed on either side of the entrance to the sanctum This is the only cave in which there are stone figures

No 3 (*Hathikhana*, or Elephants' Stable) contains paintings of the Buddha with kneeling worshippers (their race not identified) on the walls of the chamber on the N E. side of the hall, which is fronted by a pillared vestibule Between this cave and the next are 200 yd of solid rock.

Cave No 4, which has a common portico with No 5, is the most magnificent of the series, and is known as the Rang Mahal or Painted Hall The portico is covered with paintings of kings, priests, horsemen, elephant riders, dancers and attendants Copies are in the Archaeological Museum at Gwalior and also at the British Museum A colossal figure, a King or Yaksharaja, is seated in a recess 13 ft high outside the portico.

Cave No 5 would appear from its shape to have been a lecture-hall (*shala*) or refectory Cave No 6 was evidently purely residential it is entered by a small ante-chamber from No 5 In 1910 signs of frescoes were visible in Cave No 7, which is 45 ft away from No 6, but it has now collapsed Caves 8 and 9 are also blocked up. 2 m N E. of the caves is the half-ruined shrine of a 12th-century Hindu temple of Siva

87 m from Khandwa **Indore** (Hotel, D B K), airfield, alt 1805 ft , headquarters under British rule of the Central India Agency, and capital of the former Indore State. The principal chiefs of the House of Holkar have been Malhar Rao (d 1766), the founder (1733), Ahalya Bai (1767-95) widow of his son Khande Rao, Tukoji (1795-97), her general, Jaswant Rao (d 1811), Malhar Rao II (d 1833), Tukoji Rao II (1852-86), and Shivaji Rao (abdicated 1893)

Indore (population 310,859), built by Ahalya Bai, stands on the banks of the rivers Sarasvati and Khan It was destroyed in 1801, but recovered

The *Old Palace*, with many-storeyed gateway, faces the chief square On the N of it and separated from it by a street are the *New Palace* and garden On the S side of the square is the *Anna Chhattra* (alms-house), where food is daily distributed to the poor

In the streets are some good timber houses, with deep recessed verandas, and carved corbels and pillars To the W. of the Old Palace is the *Saraja Street* of the Marwari money-lenders, and close by are the *Haldi Bazar* and the *Aditvar* or Sunday Street, where a market is held on Sundays

On the W bank of the Khan, near the bridge, is a statue of Sir Robert Hamilton (1802-87), who was A.G G. in the years preceding the Mutiny On the riverside are numerous Chhattris erected to the memory of members of the Holkar family The most important of these are on the western outskirts of the town

In the *Chhattri Bagh*, an oblong enclosure surrounded by a battlemented wall, are the cenotaph of Malhar Rao Holkar I, richly ornamented with sculpture in low relief, a smaller one of Ahalya Bai (see

p. 119), and one to her son Male Rao Holkar (d. 1766)· this is a twelve-sided building on a rectangular plinth also delicately ornamented with low relief sculpture A similar walled enclosure a few hundred yards farther down the Sarasvati river contains the Chhattri of Maharaja Hari Rao Holkar IV (d 1843).

Of modern buildings in the town the principal are the *King Edward Hall*, opened 17th November 1905, by King George V (then Prince of Wales), whose visit is commemorated by the new *Courts of Justice*, the *M.R Tukoji Rao Hospital*, and the *City High School* There are also some flourishing cotton-mills The *Institute of Plant Industry* has a physiological laboratory and a silage plant A Hindi University is projected

S W of the town is the *Lal Bagh* palace (the principal residence of the Maharaja), standing on the banks of the Sarasvati, amongst well-wooded gardens and grounds 1 m from this palace is the State guest-house, *Manik Bagh*, and 1 m. farther (S. of the town) is *Holkar College* There is a Museum in the Nara Ratna Mandir

Adjoining the town, on the E , is the old **Residency** Bazar area, which originally was assigned by treaty, but was retroceded in 1931. This contained the houses of the Resident for Central India (formerly styled Agent to the Governor-General) and his staff, quarters of the Malwa Bhil Corps, the *Post Office*, the *Anglican* and *R C. Churches*, the *Presbyterian Church of Canada*, the *King Edward Memorial Hospital*, a training school for members of the subordinate medical services, with 160 students, the *Daly College*, and a beautiful *Park* and *Garden* through which flows the River Khan.

Daly College, which was instituted for the education of Indian princes and nobles, is a fine marble building with a large hall and contains a series of portraits of Indian princes by Herbert Olivier.

About 3 m to the S W. of Indore is the palace of *Shirpur*, near which there used to be a large Blackbuck preserve, and 1 m beyond is Sukhnewas, a pleasure palace

In 1857 some of the Indore troops rose and attacked the Residency, and also the Cantonment of Mhow on 1st July The A G.G , Colonel Durand, who had arrived at Indore only on 14th May, and the Europeans with him, were compelled, after a fight, to retire to Sehore and Hoshangabad The Maharaja (Tukoji Rao Holkar II), aged only 15, gave assistance and refused to surrender a number of Christians to whom he had given sanctuary in the palace. Captain Hungerford, with the Maharaja's help, drove the mutineers off from Mhow and remained there until a Bombay force arrived on 14th December

112 m. from Khandwa is **Fatehabad** Junction (R), where Aurangzeb defeated Jaswant Singh of Jodhpur (1658) on his march to usurp rule From here a short branch line of 15 m runs to

Ujjain (R , D B), 23 m N W. from Dewas,[1] on the Agra-Bombay road, and 42 m. S S W. from Agar, a former Cantonment of the Central India Horse Junction for the Central Ry broad-gauge line (114 m) from Bhopal, and its prolongation (24 m) to Nagda, where it meets the Western Ry main line from Bombay to Delhi.

This famous city (the Greek Οζήνη), one of the seven sacred cities of the Hindus (p 70), is situated on the right bank of the River Sipra, which, rising in the Vindhyas, falls into the Chambal The principal bathing festival is the Kumbh Mela, celebrated triennially at Hardwar (p. 277), Allahabad (p 38), Nasik (p 30) and Ujjain, it is held here every twelfth year. The old name of Avanti, by which it was formerly known, was also applied to the Malwa country, of which it was once the capital.

[1] There are two Maharajas of Dewas, of the senior and junior branch Both are Mahrattas (Punrs) of the same caste as the Maharaja of Dhar (p 119) and the Rajput Paramaras.

It stands in N. lat. 23° 11′ 10″, the first meridian of Hindu geographers. It is said to have been the seat of the viceroyalty of Asoka during the reign of his father at Pataliputra, now Patna, about 275 B C. It is, however, best known as the capital of the legendary Vikramaditya (Valour's sun), long believed to be the founder of the Samvat era He was fabled to have driven out the Scythians, and to have reigned over almost all N. India, and at his court were said to have flourished the Nine Gems of Hindu literature—viz Dhanvantari, Kshapanaka, Amarasinha, Shanku, Vetalabhatta, Ghata-karpara, Kalidasa (of European celebrity), Vararuchi and Varaha-mihira,

The Paramara king Bhoja (1010-1060) removed the capital to Dhar. Altamish of Delhi captured Ujjain in 1235 and destroyed a famous temple of Mahakal. The whole province of Malwa was conquered by Ala-ud-din Khilji, who reigned at Delhi 1295-1317 In 1387 the Muslim Governor, Dilawar Khan Ghori, declared himself independent and moved to Mandu In 1531 Malwa was conquered by Bahadur Shah, King of Gujarat, and in 1562 by Akbar. In 1658 the decisive battle between Aurangzeb and Murad and their elder brother Dara was fought near this city In 1732 the Mahrattas conquered Malwa, and Ujjain was awarded to Ranoji Rao Scindia to support his troops, remaining the capital of Scindia until 1810, when Daulat Rao Scindia removed to Gwalior

In 1792 Tukaji Holkar took Ujjain from Madhava Rao Scindia, and burned part of it.

Ancient Ujjain lay to the N on high ground known as *gadh* (fort), along the right bank of the River Sipra At the Vaishya Tekre (4 m N E) a large stupa has been unearthed, cremated bones and skeletons found, with coins dating A D 100-300 The *nagara* (town) and *vana* (forest) have exchanged places, for the modern city stands on the Mahakalavara (grove of Mahakal). The change probably occurred about 1300 The modern city, oblong and 6 m in circumference, was once surrounded by a stone wall It is lighted by electricity Near the palace of Maharaja Scindia is an ancient gateway, said to have been part of the enclosure of the Mahakal temple To the S W. of this are the picturesque ghats and temples on the river, and outside the city to the S E. are the remains of the **Observatory**, erected, while Governor of Malwa (1728-34), by Maharaja Jai Singh II of Jaipur (p 180). 5 m to the N. of the town is a restored Water Palace (Kaliadah) of the Sultans of Mandu on an island in the Sipra river H H the Maharaja of Gwalior occupies it on his visits to Ujjain

161 m **Ratlam** Junction (R good, D B K) of the Western Ry, B G. line from Bombay (*via* Baroda, Godhra, Nagda, Kotah, Bharatpur and Muttra) to Delhi (mail route), and of the (metre-gauge) section of the Western Ry. from Ajmer to Indore, Mhow and Khandwa Junction Ahmadabad, 153 m., can be reached by a branch line (1894), from Godhra to Anand, and Ujjain and Bhopal by a branch (1896) from Nagda Ratlam was the capital of the former State of that name

The State was granted by Shah Jahan to Ratan Singh, great-grandson of Udai Singh, Maharaja of Jodhpur Ratan Singh was killed at the battle of Fatehabad, near Ujjain (1658), in which Jaswant Rao Rathor, with 30,000 Rajputs, fought the combined armies of Aurangzeb and Murad His outstanding valour is recorded in Tod's *Rajasthan*. The Maharaja's Ranjit Bilas palace is within the walls. There is a Chauk or square built by Munshi Shahamat Ali Beyond this is the Chandni Chauk of the bankers, which leads to the Tripulia Gate, and the Amrit Sagar tank A road connects with Mhow, 78 m., Dhar, 56 m.; Mandu, 78 m ; and Indore (*via* Mhow), 92 m. Inspection Bungalows,

with glass, crockery and cutlery, are situated at intervals of about 10 m one of these, at Sardarpur, formed part of an old "water-palace" D Bs (with khansamas) are at Dhar, Mhow and Indore

181 m **Jaora**, the capital of a former Muslim State, created by the Treaty of Mandasor (1818) confirming grants of land to Ghafur Khan, brother-in-law of Amir Khan, by the Indore government The late Ruler, Lt-Col H. H Nawab Sir Muhammad Iftikhar Ali Khan Bahadur, K C.I.E, used to run a pack of hounds The palace is called Machhi Bhawan.

213 m. **Mandasor** (Mandsaur) station (D B), in the former Gwalior State, on the Mhow-Nimach road, 133 m from Mhow and 30 m from Nimach, where, in 1818, after a defeat at Mahidpur, a treaty was made between the British and young Malhar Rao Holkar II Severe fighting occurred here in 1857 between the rebels and brigade of British troops moving from Mhow to relieve Nimach The place was originally known as Dashapura, "the township of the ten hamlets," supposed to have been built by Dasarastra, son of Rama

Discoveries were made by the Archaeological Dept of the Gwalior State In a field at Sondni, about 2 m. S E of the fort, are preserved two monolithic sandstone pillars, over 45 ft high, with lion and bell capitals and bearing inscriptions reciting the glories of Yasodharman, King of Malwa, who defeated Mihiragula, the Hun leader, about A D 528, also of Naravarman (A D 404) and of Banduvarman (A D 437-73), now at Gwalior, two images of Ganas (attendants on Siva) of the same period, and found in the same field A remarkably fine statue of Siva of the 6th century stands in the Fort, and here also is a carved pillar of a temple gateway. Both are admirable specimens of the Gupta period (6th century A.D)

243 m. **Nimach** (Neemuch) station (R, D B), in an outlying portion of the former Gwalior State, was for long a British Cantonment It was also the headquarters of the Malwa Opium Agency and of the Crown Representative's Police The Cantonment Club occupied the house built by General Ochterlony, the first British Resident in Rajputana and Malwa The country around was formerly a famous tiger-shooting area To the E are Rampura (32 m) and Bhanpura (52 m, chhattri of Jaswant Rao Holkar)

At Khor, 15 m N W by a good road, are ruined temples of which a Nautoran (nine arches) is of interest

278 m from Khandwa is **Chitorgarh** Junction (alt. 1338 ft) (Branch to Udaipur, 69 m) The **Fort** [1] crowning the rocky ridge, running N to S. on the E of the line, is about 3 m distant (2 m to the foot, 1 m ascent). No permission is necessary, but it is desirable to inform the Asst Engineer, P W D by letter in advance of arrival There is a small D B about ½ m from the railway station, by giving notice to the Asst Engineer food can be supplied. A car from Udaipur or Bhilwara can generally be arranged

History.—Chitor was taken (or founded) about A D 728 by Bappu Rawal According to legend Bappu was reared by Bhils and, in token of this at the installation of the Udaipur Ruler, a Bhil applies to his forehead blood from a cut finger The history of Chitor is written in the annals of Rajputana. Three times her defenders preferred death to surrender The "crime of the sack of Chitor" was long an expression of recrimination among Rajputs.

The first siege was in 1303, when Ala-ud-din Khilji, the Pathan King of Delhi, appeared to claim the beautiful Padmani, wife of the Rana's uncle, Bhim Singh. By a ruse Bhim

[1] For a striking account of this wonderful Fort, see *The Naulakha* and *Letters of Marque*, both by Rudyard Kipling

Singh, who had been taken prisoner, was released, and the attack defeated. But Ala-ud-din returned, and when he was about to prove successful in spite of the sacrifice of eleven princes, each made Rana for a day, all the Rajput women marched in procession to an underground cave, Padmani entering last, and were there immolated by fire. The famous *jauhar* having been thus performed, Bhim Singh and his clansmen arrayed themselves in bridal robes of saffron and sallied forth. Hamir recovered the Fort in 1313

The second siege, by Bahadur Shah, Sultan of Gujarat, came in 1535 The Rajputs put up a stout resistance; the Queen-Mother, Jawahir Bai, a Rathor princess, headed a sally, in which she was slain. At last nothing remained but to put the last hope of the Sesodias, the infant Udai Singh, in a place of safety, and to die fighting As Chitor can only be defended by royalty, the crown of Mewar was placed on the head of Bagh Singh, the prince of Deolia.[1] The *jauhar* was again commanded, and thirteen thousand Rajput women gave themselves to the flames. The gates were then thrown open, and the Deolia chief, at the head of his saffron-clad warriors, rushed on his fate Every clan lost its chief, and over 32,000 Rajputs were slain

Chitor was for the third time sacked in 1567, but although Akbar triumphed, the honour rested with the Rajputs, and particularly with two vassals of Mewar, Jaimal, the Rathor Thakur of Bednor, and Patta (Fatha), the Sesodia Rawat of Kelwa[2] The Maharana Udai Singh (1541-72) had left when Akbar sat down before it; and when the Salumbar chief[1] fell at his post, the "Sun Gate," the command devolved upon his fellow-clansman Patta His mother bade him put on the saffron robe, and both she and his bride died fighting by his side Jaimal took the lead when the Sesodia fell, but was killed by a shot fired by Akbar himself For the third time in the history of Chitor, the *jauhar* was performed, and few, if any, of the 8000 Rajputs who passed through the opened gates survived to "stain the yellow mantle." Again all the clans lost their chiefs nine Ranis and five princesses perished in the flames, and 1700 of the immediate kin of the Maharana sealed their duty to their country with their lives. The names of Jaimal and Patta are still household words in Mewar, and their deeds are the subject of many Rajput ballads Chitor was then lost to the Maharana, and he transferred his capital to Udaipur, but Chitor was restored in 1616.

The Fort —The abrupt rocky hill, crowned by the magnificent Fort, rises 500 ft. above the surrounding country, though its great length of 3½ m makes it look lower than it really is. The whole of the summit is covered with ruins and the slopes with thick jungle In the Fort itself there is a village, and a large palace was built by Maharana Sir Fateh Singh (d 1930)

The Fort was in existence when it was taken by Bappu Rawal from the Mori Rajputs, its previous owners Up to the year 1568 the city was situated within the Fort The modern town of Chitor, known as Talaiti or Lower Town, lies at the foot of the hill, surrounded by a wall The principal entrance to the Fort is on the W.

The Gambheri river below is crossed by an old bridge of grey

[1] The Ruling family of Pertabgarh is descended from Bagh Singh

[2] The descendants of Jaimal and Patta are still among the nobles of Mewar, who form a numerous and powerful body The territories of the Mewar Omraos and Rawats comprised more than half the State, and they have the right to sit in darbar above the heir-apparent For this reason the heir-apparent never appears at a public darbar

[1] The Salumbar chief had the hereditary right to lead the van in the battle, and to command the Suraj Pol gate of the fortress when besieged On all old grants the sign of the Salumbar lance precedes the Udaipur monogram

limestone, with ten arches, of pointed shape, except the sixth from the W. bank, which is semicircular. The gateways and towers which existed at either end of the bridge have now disappeared

An ascent 1 m long, with two zigzags, is defended at intervals on the W. by seven magnificent gateways, large enough to contain guard-rooms and even fine halls They are the Pádal Pol, the rebuilt Bhairon or Tuta (Broken) Pol, the Hanuman Pol, the Ganesh Pol, the Jorla Pol, the Lakshman Pol, and the Main Gate, or Ram Pol The gate on the E is the Suraj Pol, or Sun Gate At the N. extremity is another gate, the Lokhota Bari, and near the S. extremity is a small aperture in the wall through which traitors and criminals were thrown out

Immediately outside the Pádal Pol, on the left, is a stone marking the spot where Bagh Singh, the chief of Deolia, was killed during the siege of Chitor by Bahadur Shah, of Gujarat, in 1535.

Between the "Broken" and the Hanuman gates there are on the right two chhattris marking the spots where Jaimal of Bednor and his clansman, Kalla, were killed in Akbar's siege in 1568. Kalla carried his wounded chief down to have a last stroke at the enemy, and both died fighting Another chhattri indicates the place where Patta (or Fatha) of Kelwa fell at the same time.

Facing the Ram Pol or main gate is a pillared hall, used as a guard-house, and apparently of ancient construction. From the top of this hall, on which there are two four-pillared chhattris, a fine view of the plain is obtained.

The Ram Pol is crowned by a Hindu horizontal arch, in which the upper courses of either side are corbelled out till they nearly meet, and are then connected by an overlying slab. This is the construction of all the gateways on the ascent, except the Jorla. In one, the Lakshman, the lower angles of the projecting courses are sloped off, giving the whole the outline of a regular pointed arch. Inside the gate, on each side, is a hall, supported on square-shaped and slightly tapering antique pillars

The principal objects of interest in the old city are the Towers known as the *Kirtti Stambh*, or Tower of Fame, and the *Jaya Stambh*, or Tower of Victory The Tower of Fame, which is much the older, is near the E. rampart and is reached by a broad road turning to the left inside the Ram Pol, and passing the Kukerswar Kund and Palace of Ratna Singh, or by a path proceeding directly to the E Fergusson thus described it· "One of the most interesting Jaina monuments of the age (the first or great age of Jaina architecture, which extended down to about the year 1300, or perhaps a little after that) is the Tower formerly known as Sri Allata's (who ruled A D 953-972) It is a singularly elegant specimen of its class, about 75 ft in height, and adorned with sculptures and mouldings from the base to the summit An inscription once existed lying near its base which is said to have given its date as A.D. 895, though the slab has now been lost. This, however, is much too early a date for the style of the structure . . The tower most probably belongs to the 12th century, and, it is said, was dedicated to Adinath, the first of the Jain Tirthankars, and nude figures of them are repeated some hundreds of times on the face of the tower, distinguishing it as a Digambara monument The temple in the foreground, S side, is of a more modern date, being put together, partly, of fragments of older buildings, which have disappeared."

The tower consists of seven storeys with an internal narrow and cramped staircase; the roof of the open top storey, which rests on pillars, was much damaged by lightning, but has been well restored. Fragments of an inscribed stone are on the ground under a tree just N of the tower.

S. of the Tower of Fame the very ancient temple of Nilkantha Mahadeo

is passed on the right, and the **Suraj Pol**, or Sun Gate, and its tanks on the left. At the Suraj Pol is a chhattri which marks the spot where the Rawat of Salumbar fell when defending the gate during Akbar's siege. A mile farther on is the Rai Tila of State hill, the loftiest point on the tableland, the broad road passes round this and returns N by the Mori Tank, but walkers will probably cross from the E gate (the Suraj Pol) across the Chaugan to the palace of Rana Bhim Singh and his **Rani Padmani**—a large building overlooking a tank. In the tank itself, surrounded by water, is a building said to have been Padmani's island retreat, from which Akbar carried off the bronze gates now in the fort at Agra (p 217)

A road leads past the palaces of Jaimal and Patta to the Jaya Stambh, or **Tower of Victory** Fergusson wrote "A revival of Jaina architecture took place in the 15th century, especially under the reign of Kumbha, one of the most powerful of the kings of the Mewar dynasty, whose private capital was Chitor. His reign extended from 1428 to 1468, and it is to him that we owe the other of the two towers that still adorn the brow of Chitor . . . This one was erected to commemorate his victory over Mahmud Khilji, of Malwa, in the year 1440 It is therefore in Indian phraseology a *Kirtti* or *Jaya Stambha*, or Pillar of Victory, like that of Trajan at Rome, but in infinitely better taste as an architectural object than the Roman example, though in sculpture it may be inferior . . It stands on a basement 47 ft. square and 10 ft. high, being nine storeys in height, each of which is distinctly marked on the exterior. A stair in the interior communicates with each, and leads to the two upper storeys, which are open, and more ornamental than those below It is 30 ft wide at the base, and 122 ft. in height, the whole being covered with architectural ornaments and sculptures of Hindu divinities to such an extent as to leave no plain parts, while at the same time this mass of decoration is kept so subdued that it in no way interferes either with the outline or the general effect of the pillar." The old dome was injured by lightning, and a new one was substituted by Maharana Sarup Singh (1842-61). The stair is much wider and easier than that in the Jain tower (the small Kirtham), and in the inside are carvings of Hindu deities with the names below In the top storey are two of the original four slabs with long inscriptions The tower took ten years to build—from 1458 to 1468 On the road at the corner of the lower platform is a square pillar recording a *sati* in 1468

S W of the Tower of Fame is the **Mahasati**, a small wooded terrace, which was the place of cremation of the Ranas before the move to Udaipur. Here there are many *sati* stones, recording the self-immolation of the widows of the princes and nobles Below, on a low terrace, are the Gaumukh springs and reservoir The springs issue from the cliff at places carved with a cow's mouth—hence the name Near by is the opening of a cave where Rani Padmani and the Rajput ladies are said to have performed the *jauhar* To the S W. is an ancient temple, built by Rana Mukalji, beside which is a huge carved head of Vishnu

To the N of the Tower of Victory rises the **Temple of Vriji**, built by Rana Kumbha about 1450—a massive building with a *Sikhara* (or tower) of unusually large proportions (see Fergusson, *Indian Architecture*, 2, 151) Hard by is a similar temple, built by his wife, the famous Mira Bai, of which the chief peculiarity is that the procession path round the cell is an open colonnade with four small pavilions at the corners. Between the Tower and the Ram Pol are the Nau Katha Magazine and Nau Lakha Bhandar, or Treasury, and on the wall connecting these is a small and very beautiful Jain temple. Near this is the **Palace of**

Rana Kumbha, in a ruinous condition. The road now traverses the old Moti Bazar to the Western Gate, and completes the circuit.

8 m N of Chitorgarh is Nagari, the ruined temples at which are described by Prof D R. Bhandarkar, in No. 4 of Memoirs, Arch. Survey of India (Calcutta, 1920)

A branch line, 69 m , runs from Chitorgarh to Udaipur At Mavli Junction (45 m) there is a branch running down the Aravalli scarp to Marwar Junction (94 m , p. 171). The views along this line are very picturesque and it affords a convenient route for taking in Udaipur, and Ajmer or Jodhpur in one circular journey.

About 2 m. before reaching Udaipur, the Arh river is crossed, with the town of that name on its banks (p. 130) This stream collects the whole drainage of the Girwa. An immense masonry embankment, made by Maharana Udai Singh, forms the Udai Sagar Lake (2½ m by 1¼ m), the surplus waters from which, escaping, form the Birach river, which flows past Chitorgarh The railway stops about 3 m E. of

UDAIPUR * (1893 ft above sea-level), "City of Sunrise," capital of Mewar (12,691 sq m.). The ruling family, which is Sesodia [1] Rajput by caste, is descended from Rama, the deified King of Ajodhia, by one of whose descendants, Kanak Sen, the ruling family was founded about A.D. 144. The Maharana of Udaipur is the highest in rank and dignity amongst the Rajput Princes, and was sometimes styled "The Sun of the Hindus," the sun in splendour being emblazoned on his standard.

Udaipur was founded as his new capital by Maharana Udai Singh after the third sack of Chitor in 1567

There is a good road from the station to the Udaipur Hotel, which lies just outside the N.E. corner of the city. Three full days, or more, can be well spent here.

The *City* is surrounded by a bastioned wall, which, towards the S., encloses large gardens The W. side is bounded by the beautiful Pichola lake, and the N and E. sides by a moat supplied from the lake, while on the S the fortified hill of Eklinggarh rises steep and wooded. The principal gateways are the Hathi Pol or "Elephant Gate," to the N , the Kishan Gate, to the S., the Suraj Pol, or "Gate of the Sun," on the E.; the Delhi Gate, on the N E , and not far from the Hotel, and the Chand Pol, or "Moon Gate," on the W , opening on to the bridge across the N. end of the lake

N of the Hotel is the former Residency, with a lovely garden, the Victoria Hall and Museum are inside the city wall To the W of the city is the Sajjangarh hill, 1100 ft above the Fateh Sagar lake, with beautiful views of the lake from it. The Sajjangarh Palace is on the hill.

The main street of the city leads from the Hathi Pol (Elephant Gate) to the Maharana's palace, passing a clock tower and the Lansdowne Hospital The Jagannath or Jagdish temple (built *c.* 1640) is approached by a flight of steps, with an elephant on each side at the top. The temple is a good example of the Indo-Aryan style. The tower is ornamented by bold figured friezes and other architectural decoration In front of the temple is a shrine with a brazen image of a Garuda. The City Palace (visible on application to the Private Secretary to the Maharana—without his permit only a few parts can be seen) is an "imposing pile of granite and marble, of quadrangular shape, rising at least 100 ft. from the ground, and flanked with octagonal towers, crowned with cupolas. Although built at various periods, uniformity of design has been well preserved, nor is there in the E. a more striking structure It stands upon the very crest of a ridge, running parallel to, but considerably elevated above, the

[1] The original four great States of Rajputana were Udaipur (Sesodia) Jodhpur (Rathore), Jaipur (Kachhwaha) and Bundi (Hara Chauhan)

margin of the lake The terrace, which is at the E. and chief front of the palace, extends throughout its length, and is supported by a triple row of arches, from the declivity of the ridge The height of this arcaded wall is full 50 ft., and although all is hollow beneath, yet so admirably is it constructed that an entire range of stables is built on the extreme verge of the terrace. From this terrace the city and the valley lie before the spectator, whose vision is bounded only by the distant hills; while from the summit of the palace nothing obstructs the view over lake and mountain " [1]

The entrance to the palace is through the Bari Pol (1600), or Great Gate, containing the Royal drums, and by the inner Tripolia (1725), between the two gates are eight carved arches or torans, under which various Maharanas have been weighed in the past against gold and silver, afterwards distributed in largesse Beyond the Tripolia the Ganesh Deori gate leads S. to the fine old court known as the Rai Angan or Royal courtyard (1571), adjoined on the E side by the Jewel Room, and from this the visitor will be conducted over a number of palace enclosures—all picturesque, and some beautifully decorated Of these the Chhoti Chitra Shali has brilliant mosaics of peacocks, the Manak (Ruby) Mahal is filled with figures of glass and porcelain, the Moti (Pearl) Mahal is decorated with mirrors, and the Chini ki Chitra Mahal (1711-34) has beautiful ornamentation of inlaid mirror work and fine tiles of Dutch and Chinese make; the Bari Mahal, or Amar Vilas (1699-1711), has a charming garden in the centre of it. On the W. side of the Tripolia are the Karan Vilas (1620-28) and Khush Mahal buildings, while southwards lies the Shambhu Niwas Palace, to which Maharana Fateh Singh added another residence, the Shiv Niwas

The Pichola lake (2½ m. by 1½ m.) on the W. is reached through beautiful gardens S of the palaces, and named the Sajjan Niwas, but commonly called the Gulab Bagh, and from these a road runs past the Dudh Talai down the E. side of the lake to the Khas Odi, built by Maharana Sir Sajjan Singh (1874-84) at its southern end for use as a shooting-box. The feeding at this place of the wild pigs every evening is an interesting sight Beautiful as the lake is when seen from the palace and other points, the view of it near the S. end, with the marble-capped islands in the foreground and the lofty palace and city in the distance, is one of still greater loveliness

The southern island, named the Jagmandar, is chiefly notable for the Gul Mahal, a domed pavilion built by Karan Singh (1621-28)—most of the other buildings date from the 18th century. On it Prince Khurram, later Shah Jahan, lived when in revolt against his father, the Emperor Jahangir, and refugee European ladies and children from Nimach (p 124) were protected during the 1857 Mutiny by Maharana Sarup Singh [1]

N. is the Jagniwas Palace island (1740), with the older Dilaram and Bari Mahal palaces, in beautiful gardens, and also, incongruously, with a modern palace and villa, and beyond this again to the W. are two small structures in the lake.

Visitors who wish to go on the lake should embark at the Sarup Sagar Ghat, near the Mission House at the N end of the chain of lakes (the Sarup Sagar, the Rang Sagar and the Pichola); a gratuity to the boatman at the end is customary. Visitors can land and be shown over the two islands, and can go to Odi Khas, and by previous arrangement can return by car A view of the city from the bridge below the Gangour Ghat is

[1] *Handbook of Mewar*, by Mehta Fateh Lal, son of a Prime Minister of the Mewar State, also *Mewar History*, a guide to Udaipur, by Dev Nath Purohit.

[1] The Maharana swore that anyone who dared to violate the sanctity of their refuge should die by his hand (Sir W Lawrence, *The India We Served*, p 74)

also specially effective This bridge is reached by way of the lanes to the W. of the main street; also by using a boat.

On the bank of the Pichola lake, N of and adjoining the Shambhu Niwas, is the Minto Hall, of which the foundation-stone was laid during Lord Minto's Viceroyalty, to serve as a Darbar hall N of the lake and connected with it by a canal is the Fateh Sagar constructed by Maharana Fateh Singh The foundation-stone of the embankment was laid by the Duke of Connaught in 1889. It can be reached by the road going W from the hotel, which winds among the hills and along two sides of the lake, and then crosses the dam On the *band* a new guest-house has been built to accommodate distinguished visitors It commands a delightful view Underneath the dam is the *Sahelion-ki-bari*, or Garden of the Maids of Honour, well laid out. On the way back, the former *Residency* is passed A visit should be paid to the *Victoria Hall Museum*, also to the *Central Jail*, to see the carpet-weaving The Sardars School is for sons of nobles. There is also a school of a surprisingly modern type called the Vijay Bhawan, founded by Dr Mohan Singh Mehta

2 m. S of the hotel are remains of the ancient city called Arh, or Ahar. The Chhattris or cenotaphs of the Maharanas, in the Jain style, on high plinths, stand in the Mahasati or royal place of cremation, which is enclosed by a wall and is adorned by many fine trees The most remarkable are those of *Sangram Singh II* (1734), a large and beautiful structure, and of Amar Singh (1621), grandson of Udai Singh Near the village of Arh there are ruined temples of an older town

The *Great Lake at Kankroli*, or Rajnagar, called the Rajsamund, is 35 m. to the N. of Udaipur. The Nauchoki Bund is of massive masonry, in many places 40 ft high, and is 1115 ft. long, with pavilions and torans, or ornamental arches, all of marble and exquisitely carved; behind is an earthen embankment 35 yd wide It was erected in 1660 by Rana Raj Singh, who defeated Aurangzeb on many occasions. On the S E side of the lake is the town of Kankroli, with a beautiful temple The lake has been used as a landing-place for flying boats

14 m N of Udaipur in a ravine is the Eklinji lake with a white marble temple sacred to the family deity of the Maharana Near this, at Nagda, are two Jain temples, called the Sasbahu, or Mother and Daughter-in-law.

The Jaisamand lake, made by Rana Jai Singh at the end of the 17th century, is about 32 m S E of Udaipur, it measures about 9 m. by 5 m. The dam is 1000 ft. long and 98 ft high The drive to, and the scenery round, the lake is most picturesque

The Nathdwara State Temple (45 m N of Udaipur) contains an image which was at Muttra in 1495, and was brought here by Rana Raj Singh in 1691.

379 m. from Khandwa is **Nasirabad** station (D B, 1 m), the military Cantonment for Ajmer, from which it can be visited by frequent trains, or by a picturesque road (14 m) The station was laid out in 1818 by Sir David Ochterlony.

Deoli, on the Banas river, the former Cantonment of the Deoli Regiment and of the Mina Corps, is situated 57 m S E. of Nasirabad It was used at one time as an internment camp for terrorist détenus, and during the Second World War as a Prisoners of War Camp Raj Mahal lies a few miles to the N, where the Banas river enters the hills The scenery around is very striking

Bundi, founded 1342, capital of the former state of that name is situated 30 m S E of Deoli on a picturesque road. The chief[1] was born in 1920 and succeeded in 1947 The family belongs to the Hara Chauhan clan of

[1] H H Maharao Raja Bahadur Singhji Bahadur He was awarded the M C for gallantry in the last war and was made an Hon A D.C. to the King Emperor in 1946

Rajputs, which is one of the four Agnikula created by Vishnu at the fire-pit at Gaumukh on Mount Abu (p. 170) The title of Maharao was conferred by the Udaipur Ruler

The palace, by a lake with islets on which are temples, was commenced *c.* 1600 Chattar Sal, governor of Delhi under Shah Jahan, led the escalade of Gulbarga under Aurangzeb, but was killed fighting for Dara at Dholpur (1658) Umad resisted Aurangzeb but was pardoned and made governor of Aurangabad (he died 1682) Bundi was freed from vassalage to Indore in 1818

There is a comfortable Circuit House, and a couple of days can be well spent in exploring the beauties of this quaint, old, and so far unspoiled, Rajput town The jungles around contain many tiger, and the Mej river is full of crocodiles Readers of Kipling's *From Sea to Sea* may remember his delightful description of his sojourn in Bundi

24 m from Bundi, linked by a good road, lies Kotah, capital of the former state of that name (see p. 202).

393 m from Khandwa is **Ajmer** Junction station, whence the metre-gauge mail route to Delhi proceeds *via* Jaipur and Rewari (Route 10, p 175)

ROUTE 9

ITARSI JUNCTION to JHANSI by **Bhopal, Sanchi,** and **Bina** (line S E to **Saugor**), and from Jhansi to
(1) **Kalpi** and Kanpur,
(2) **Orchha, Barwa-Sagar, Harpalpur** (for **Nowgong** and **Khajuraho**), **Banda** and Manikpur,
(3) **Datia,** GWALIOR, **Dholpur,** and Agra, Muttra and **Delhi.**

Itarsi Junction station, 464 m from Bombay on the Central Ry (see p. 35). The "Punjab Mail" train from Bombay branches off here and proceeds *via* Jhansi and Gwalior to Agra, 24 hr., and to Delhi, Amritsar or Simla

12 m **Hoshangabad** station (476 m from Bombay), D B K (1 m), named after Hoshang Ghori of Mandu (p 119), built as a defence against the Gonds The railway crosses the Narbada (dividing Bhopal from British territory) on a bridge 2306 ft long About 4 m. N of the Narbada river the well-wooded, picturesque ascent of the Vindyha Hills commences, and at the top, Barkhera station (492 m), the line runs on the tableland of Malwa.

521 m from Bombay **Bhopal** * Junction (R) D B , air-field The town (alt 1622 ft) stands on the N bank of a lake, 4½ m long and 1½ m. broad, and is enclosed by a wall Another lake, 2 m long, is close by There is a State guest-house, at which travellers who have the necessary introductions may be permitted to stay It was formerly the capital of the State of Bhopal, and has now been made capital of the reconstituted Madhya Pradesh **Sanchi** (28 m) can be conveniently visited from Bhopal

The dynasty was founded by Dost Muhammad, an Afghan chief in the service of Aurangzeb, who, appointed

governor of Bhairsia (1690), took advantage of the troubles that followed the Emperor's death in 1707 to establish independence. He died 1723, leaving a Muslim island State in Malwa In 1778, when General Goddard made his famous march across India, Bhopal was the only State which showed itself friendly. In 1809, when Colonel Barry Close commanded another expedition in the neighbourhood, the Nawab of Bhopal applied to be received under British protection, but did not succeed The Nawab then obtained assistance from the Pindaris in the gallant struggle he maintained to defend himself against Daulat Rao Scindia and Raghoji Bhonsla of Nagpur, in the course of which his capital underwent a severe siege for nine months

In 1817 the British Government intervened and formed an alliance with the Nawab, who was, in 1818, guaranteed his possessions by treaty, on his furnishing a force, for whose maintenance certain districts in Malwa were assigned. Islamnagar, 5 m N, was then restored The Nawab was soon afterwards killed by a pistol accidentally discharged by a child His nephew, a boy, was declared his successor, and betrothed to his infant daughter, but the Nawab's widow, Kudsia Begam, refused consent (1837), and the declared heir resigned his claim to the throne and to the hand of the Nawab's daughter, Sikandar Begam, in favour of his brother Jahangir Muhammad After long dissensions Jahangir Muhammad was installed as Nawab in 1837, through the mediation of the British. He died in 1844, when his infant daughter, Shah Jahan, was recognised as his successor, and Sikandar Begam, his widow, was made regent. After the Mutiny of 1857 Sikandar Begam was made the actual ruler, Shah Jahan becoming heir-apparent Sikandar Begam died in 1868 Shah Jahan Begam ruled till 1901, and was succeeded by Nawab Sultan Jahan Begam, who abdicated in 1926 in favour of her only surviving son, the present Nawab [1]

The name of Bhopal is said to be derived from that of its founder, Raja Bhoj, and the dam by which he formed the Lake, dam being in Hindi *pal* Thus Bhojpal has been corrupted into Bhopal

The *Palace of the Nawab* is a large and imposing building, with sheer walls down to the lake The walls of Fatehgarh on the S afford a view of the lake The *Jami Masjid* was built by Kudsia Begam, and the *Moti Masjid*, resembling the Mosque in the Delhi Palace, by Sikandar Begam The *Mint* and *Arsenal*, and the *Gardens* of the Kudsia and Sikander Begams also deserve a visit.

The *Taj-ul-masajid*, commenced by Shah Jahan Begam, is the largest mosque in India, the armoury in Fatehgarh, the *Chauk* in the centre of the city, the Lady Lansdowne Hospital, and the club for *parda* ladies which was established by the Sultan Jahan Begam, the Alexandra High School for boys in the Be-nazir palace, the most picturesque building in Bhopal, and the Sultania Girls' School in the Taj Mahal palace may also be seen

The roads and main buildings are lit by electric light. The town waterworks were built by Kudsia Begam Excellent sailing yachts and rowing-boats are kept on both lakes A drive to the Simla Kothi will well repay those who have time for it The shooting (big and small game) round Bhopal requires a permit

A branch line (broad gauge), opened 1895, runs from Bhopal (114 m) to Ujjain (p. 122). 24 m from Bhopal on this line is **Sehore** (alt 1818 ft), formerly headquarters (1820) of the British Political Agent, and a cantonment

Main Line

549 m from Bombay is **Sanchi.**[2]

[1] Air Vice-Marshal H H Nawab Haji Sir Muhammad Hamidulla Khan, G C S I, G C I E, C V O, born 1894

[2] The best guide is *Monuments of Sanchi* (3 vols, 1938), by Sir John Marshall

There is a Rest-house near the station, and fast trains can be stopped here by the courtesy of the station-master at Bhopal The bungalow is furnished, and a khansama is kept, but travellers intending to halt here should take food from railway refreshment room at Bhopal and bedding with them. There is also a State Rest-house, but a permit is required, consult the Director of Archaeology, Bhopal

The monuments at Sanchi constitute the largest of several groups of Buddhist monuments situated near the ancient city of Vidisa, capital of the Sunga King Agnimitra, at the junction of the Besh and Betwa rivers (near the modern Bhilsa, which is the next station on the line), and often referred to as the "Bhilsa Topes" "Tope" is derived from *thupa*, the Prakrit form of *stupa* In contrast with other famous centres of Buddhism, Sanchi had no connection with the life or acts of the Buddha, nevertheless its buildings are perfect examples of Buddhist architecture. Perhaps it was the interest taken in the spot by the great Emperor Asoka, who was to Buddhism what Constantine the Great was to Christianity, that accounts for the splendour of these structures. For one of the queens of Asoka, Devi by name, came from Vidisa, and it was on the hill of Sanchi, then known as Chetiyagiri, that a monastery is said to have been built for his son (or brother) Mahendra, the apostle of Ceylon. The earliest buildings date from the time of Asoka, who is commemorated here more than anywhere else in India, and are contemporary with caves at Ajanta. The site was found by a military officer in 1818 after the Pindari War in Malwa In 1822 a zealous district officer made an excavation in the Great Stupa and found relics which were lost. In 1851 General (Sir) Alexander Cunningham made a record, and in 1883 the Archaeological Department filled the breach and did other work of restoration.

The majority of the monuments were excavated (1912-19) by Sir John Marshall on behalf of the Bhopal Darbar, and much has been done to preserve their fabrics The plateau on the hilltop, about 1100 A D., was enclosed by a circuit wall of solid stone construction The buildings on this plateau divide themselves naturally into four classes· firstly, the *stupas*, or *pagodas*, which were erected either to enshrine the relics of the Buddha or of one of his saints, or to commemorate some specially holy spot; secondly, the memorial pillars set up by the Emperor Asoka or by other devotees in later ages, thirdly, the chapels or *chaitya* and shrines; and fourthly, monasteries or convents in which the monks and nuns lived. Small objects are in a Museum (1919).

The description will follow an itinerary from the R H on the N W through the enclosure wall to the West gate of the Great Stupa, then to the South gate and some structures on the S , then to the East gate and buildings on the E., then to Stupa 3, the North gate, and back by Stupa 2 to the R.H. A guide is available.

West Gateway

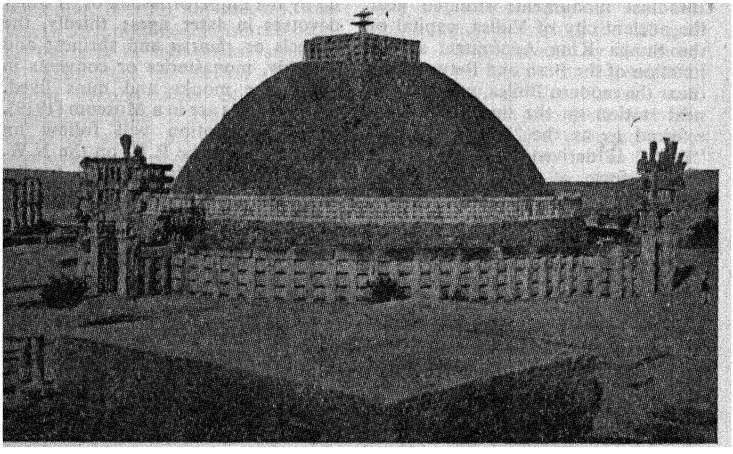
The carved gateways or *toranas* at the cardinal points are of similar design—the work of carpenters rather than of stone-masons—and have survived in remarkable preservation for nearly 2000 years The best-preserved is the northern one Each gateway was composed of two square pillars surmounted by capitals, which in their turn supported a superstructure of three architraves with spirals carved at the ends, one above the other. The capitals were adorned with standing dwarfs or with the forefronts of lions or elephants set back to back in the Persepolitan fashion; also, acting as supports to the projecting ends of the lowest architrave, Caryatid figures Other images were disposed among the architraves, while crowning and dominating all was the sacred wheel (broken), flanked on either side by attendants and *triratna* emblems.

Pillars and superstructure were elaborately enriched with bas-reliefs illustrative of the *jataka* legends or scenes from the life of the Buddha and episodes in the life of Asoka. Inscriptions carved on the gateways on the balustrades record the names of pious individuals or of guilds who contributed to their erection. Interpretation of the scenes has been rendered difficult by the practice, until the Mahayana period, of never portraying the Buddha in bodily form, but of indicating his presence by his footprints, or a throne, or the sacred tree associated with his enlightenment.

The West gateway (re-erected 1883) was the last to be put up. On the top lintel (front) are seven Buddhas, on the middle the Sermon at Sarnath, on the lowest Chaddanta Jataka with elephants (better done on the back of the South gateway). At the outer side of the right pillar is a grape-vine or Assyrian Tree of Life.

The **South Gateway** is the oldest (wrongly restored in 1883). The top lintel (front) shows the Birth of the Buddha, the middle a visit of Asoka to the Ramagriha Stupa, and, in the top panels of the inner face of the left pillar, Asoka is shown as at Buddh-Gaya.

The *stupas* on the sandstone hill-top number many scores, ranging in date from the 3rd century B.C. to the 12th century A.D., and varying in size from the Great Stupa to miniature votive *stupas* no more than a foot in height set up by the pious Buddhists as a work of merit which would help the donor a step nearer to his goal.



Great Stupa (as restored).

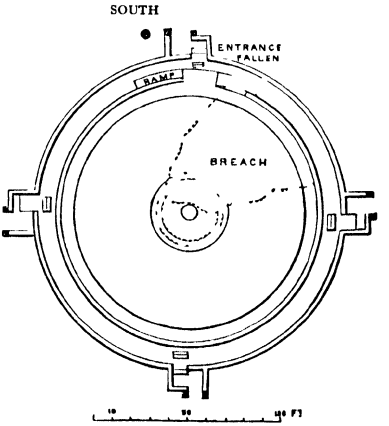
The **Great Stupa** or Tope, anciently called Chaitya giri, the Chapel Hill, is situated on a level platform about 350 ft. above the plain. Originally built of brick in Asoka's time, about half the present size, it was enclosed in stone (*c.* 150-100 B.C.) to form a dome, 42 ft. high and 106 ft. in diameter. A plinth 14 ft. high and 6 ft. wide, added but not bonded in, carries a terraced path, reached by steps on the S. side, used clockwise for the perambulation of the Tope. The Tope was crowned by an altar or pedestal surrounded by a rail, and an umbrella (*hti*). The berm was enclosed below at a distance

of 9½ ft. from it by an outer railing slightly elliptical in shape, formed of pillars nearly 10 ft high, carrying three bars of oval section, each 2 ft. 2 in long, and separated by an interval of 3 in , a rounded coping stone surmounts the whole The gateways were erected *c* 35 B.C by the Andhras (see Chronology, Introd) Facing each gateway, with its back to the wall of the plinth, is a large seated statue, probably representing the four last Buddhas These were in place before A D 450.

The **Column** of Asoka (shattered) stood by the South gateway It was 42 ft high, and weighed about 40 tons. It was brought from Chunar near Benares, probably by water, up the Ganges, Jumna and Betwa rivers On its broken stump is an edict written in the early Brahmi characters in which the Great Emperor exhorted the Buddhists to avoid schisms in their church. The three lions back to back on the capital (now in the Museum), with their swelling veins and tense muscular development, afford an example of what Graeco-Persian art was achieving in India during the Maurya age

Of the shrines and monasteries the most noteworthy is the *chaitya* hall (Temple No. 18), which stands directly opposite the S. entrance of the Great Stupa, and is one of few structural edifices of this type. The classic-looking columns of the nave resemble the pillared aisles of Paestum or of Athens, and the rounded apse those of early Christian churches. The pillars and walls of this chapel date back no further than A D. 650, and the sculptured jamb of the porch is more modern still by three or four centuries, but beneath the floor of the temple are the remains of three older chapels which, being constructed of wood, perished

Another structure which recalls the classic temples of Greece, is a little shrine (No 17) just E of the one just described It consists of a simple flat-roofed chamber with a pillared porch in front, characteristic of the age of India's "Renaissance" (*c.* A D. 425) S of this shrine is a lofty plinth supporting the stumps of numerous octagonal columns (Temple No 40). Originally it was an apsidal *chaitya* hall, with a superstructure of wood, but the superstructure was burnt down about the beginning of the Christian era and the plinth was then enlarged and stone substituted for wood Many of the columns bear *ex-voto* inscriptions in the early Brahmi characters



Great Stupa Plan (1851)

The reliefs on the **East Gateway** [1] are typical of the rest. On the right pillar are represented, in six panels, the six stages to Nirvana of the Buddhist Paradise On the left, starting from the base, is Bimbisara, issuing from the city of Rajagriha on a visit to the Buddha, symbolised by a throne In the three panels above is depicted one of the miracles by which Buddha converted the Brahman ascetic Kasyapa and his disciples. The Nairanjana river is shown

[1] Casts are in the Indian Museum, South Kensington, London, and in the Edinburgh Museum, others were sent to European capitals at the request of Napoleon III, Emperor of the French.

in flood with Kasyapa and two of his disciples hastening in a boat to the rescue of Buddha In the lower part of the picture, Buddha, represented again by his throne, appears walking on the face of the waters, and in the foreground the figures of Kasyapa and his disciples are repeated, now on dry ground and doing homage to the Master. The top two panels S of the left pillar portray the temple at Buddh-Gaya, built by Asoka, with the throne of Buddha within, and, spreading through its upper windows, the branches of the sacred tree It is the illumination of Buddha

On the inner side (top) Indra and Brahma visit the Buddha (an umbrella) The next below shows victory over a serpent (Naga)

The scenes on the lintels are still more elaborate On the lowest we see, in the centre, the temple and tree of Buddh-Gaya, to the right, a royal retinue and a king and queen descending from an elephant, and afterwards worshipping at the tree This is the ceremonial visit which Asoka and his queen Tishyarakshita paid to the Bodhi tree, for the purpose of watering and restoring it after an evil spell which the queen had cast upon it The middle lintel is occupied with the scene of Buddha's departure from Kapilavastu (*Mahabhinishkramana*). To the left is the city with wall and moat, and issuing from its gate the horse Kanthaka, led by Chandaka his groom, who holds the umbrella symbolical of his Master's presence In order to indicate progress, this group is repeated four times in succession towards the right, and then we see Chandaka and the horse sent back and the further journey indicated by footprints surmounted by the umbrella. In the topmost lintel are the seven last Buddhas, the first and last symbolised by thrones beneath their appropriate Bodhi trees, the rest by *stupas*.

The inner sides of the pillars and the whole back of the gateway are carved. At the top of the right pillar is Homage to Buddha, next, below, the Dream of Maya when conceiving him, and below again a miracle of levitation The middle lintel shows the Illumination, and the back of the left pillar the heavens

Of the fourth and last class of monuments on this site—namely the residence of monks and nuns—there are five examples, and they range in date from the 4th to the 11th century A D The earlier ones, which once occupied the eastern side of the plateau, were built of wood and have perished or been buried beneath the foundations of later structures. Those which have survived are all built more or less on the plan of the ordinary domestic house of ancient India, with a square open court in the centre and ranges of two-storeyed chambers on the four sides The most interesting, as well as the most modern among them, is the one occupying the highest part of the plateau towards the E Here are the remains of several courts, surrounded by monastic cells, and on the eastern side of what was evidently the principal court is a lofty shrine, containing an image of the Buddha seated beneath the Bodhi tree, when touching the earth with his right hand he called on her to bear witness for him against Mara, the Evil One It might be thought that this shrine is not Buddhist at all but Hindu, for its style is precisely that of a Hindu temple of the late mediaeval period, were it not for the statue of the Buddha in the sanctum and some of the images in the niches round its outer walls The reason for this is that by the 11th century Buddhism had come deeply under the influence of Hinduism, and this influence made itself manifest in many new doctrines and ideas, which it absorbed from the parent religion.

From the E. of the hill a view to the N. shows the surroundings of Bhilsa.

No. 3 Stupa (150-140 B C) stands about fifty yards to the N E. of the Great Stupa and is of almost identically the same design but of smaller

proportions, 50 ft. in diameter, 27 ft. high. The dome and railings have been reconstructed. There is one gate (*post* 70 B C). The surface was once coated with stucco, moulded in relief on this stucco were great garlands encircling the dome, gold and brilliant colours were used to pick out the decorations. In this stupa relics of two famous disciples of the Buddha—Sariputra and Mahamogalana—were discovered (1851) in a chamber set in the centre of the structure and on a level with the top of the terrace It contained two stone boxes, each bearing a short inscription· on one the word *Sariputasa* "of Sariputra," and on the other *Mahamogalanasa* "of Mahamogalana", and inside each of the boxes was a casket of steatite containing fragments of human bone and a variety of beads of pearl, garnet, lapis-lazuli, crystal and amethyst

North Gateway. In this there are shown many episodes in the life-story of the Buddha in his last or previous incarnations Stupa No 2 (150-104 B C) stands on a ledge half-way down the western side of the hill It was opened in 1822, and relics were found in 1851, when the dome was destroyed There is no gateway, but the railing round the base (*c.* 70 B C) is almost intact and exhibits a variety of most interesting reliefs of the primitive Indian school, showing a remarkably crude treatment of living figures coupled with an extraordinary power of decorative design. Notice that horsemen are shown with stirrups, 500 years before these are recorded in any literature The country for some distance round is studded with Buddhist remains, examined in 1851, but only at Sanchi are the remains abundant and well preserved

Besides the group at Sanchi, there is at *Sonari*, 6 m S W, a group of eight topes, of which two are important structures in square courtyards, and in one of these numerous relics were found At ***Sadhara***, W of Sanchi on the bank of the Bes river, is a tope 101 ft in diameter, which yielded no relics, and one 24 ft. in diameter, in which were found relics of Sariputra and others like those found at Sanchi At *Bhojpur* (Pipaliya) (7 m. S.E.) are thirty-seven topes, the largest 66 ft. in diameter, and in the next to it important relics were found At *Andher*, 5 m. S E. of Bhojpur, is a group of three small but very interesting topes, well preserved

555 m **Bhilsa** station (alt 1407 ft), in Gwalior, on the Betwa river, 16 m N of Sanchi An old gun in the fort, 19½ ft in length, with a bore of 10 in, is said to have been made by order of the Emperor Jahangir Bhilsa is a place of Hindu pilgrimage to the temples in the bed of the Betwa river The Bijaimandal Mosque was built from old Hindu temple remains (Vijaya Mandir) Bhilsa (Bhailas Vasman) superseded Vidisa At *Besnagar* (part of an ancient city, Vidisa, extending from the junction of the Betwa and Bes rivers as far S.W. as Udayagiri Hill and S E to the Lohanggi Rock, citadel of Bhilsa) is a monolithic pillar, locally known as Khamb Baba, of the date of 90 B C The inscription records that it was erected as an Eagle banner (Garudadhavaja) in honour of the god Vasudeva (Vishnu) by Heliodoros, a Greek ambassador of the Indo-Greek King Antialkidas of Taxila (p 501) at the court of Bhaghadra, King of Vidisa At the bottom of the pillar are *steel* wedges. At Udayagiri (4 m W) are caves in sandstone with sculptures and inscriptions of the Gupta period (A D 320-606), with a colossal image of the Varaha Avatara (Boar incarnation) Two inscriptions refer to Chandragupta Vikramaditya (A D. 380-414), and a third to Kumaragupta (A D 414-455). At Gyaraspur (24 m N.E on the Saugor road) there are remains of mediaeval temples with carvings The Athakhamba are pillars of a temple (A D 982) At Bajramath are three adjoining shrines, the centre one of Surya the Sun, the southern of Vishnu, the northern of Siva. The Maladevi Hindu temple has

been converted to Jain use There are stupas also.

579 m. from Bombay, **Basoda** station. Road to **Sironj** (30 m. N W. across the Betwa), stronghold of Amir Khan, and a great centre of the Thugs

585 m. from Bombay is **Bareth** station. 4 m. E. by metalled road in the village of Udaypur (in the Gwalior State) is a magnificent temple of Siva known as Udayeswar or Nilkhanteswar, built by Udayaditya a Paramara (1059). The carving on every part of this Indo-Aryan temple is exceptionally fine. Sher Khan's mosque (1488) and the Shahi Masjid are Muslim.

605 m. from Bombay is **Bina** Junction (R). 8 m. from Bina, at Eran, are some Jain and Buddhist ruins, including two monolithic pillars.

Bina-Kotah Branch Line

From Bina a line runs N.W. to 74 m Guna, 147 m Baran, and 188 m Kotah, where it joins the shorter route between Bombay and Delhi, now part of the Western Ry

Bina-Katni Branch Line

47 m from Bina Junction on a branch line (165 m running S E. to Katni Junction (p. 37) is **Saugor** (D B.), ceded 1818, 1732 ft above sea-level, on the borders of a fine lake (*Sagar*), nearly 1 m broad, from which it derives its name The lake is said to be an ancient Banjara work, but the present city dates only from the end of the 17th century, and owes its rise to a Bundela Raja Udaussa, descendant of Nihal Singh of Jhalaun. He built a small fort on the site of the present structure in 1660, and founded a village called Parkota, now a quarter of the modern town Saugor town is well built, with wide streets The large bathing-ghats on the banks of the lake, for the most part surrounded with Hindu temples, add much to its appearance.

The existing *Fort* at Saugor, completed by the Mahrattas about 1780, stands on a height N.W. of the lake, commanding the whole of the city and surrounding country, and consists of twenty round towers, varying from 20 ft. to 40 ft in height, connected by thick curtain walls It encloses a space of 6 acres, and was a prison for Thugs (1829). A Police Training School in the Fort, was opened here in 1906, and an Equitation School in 1910 The local College has now been made into a University

24 m W of Saugor, on the road to Bhilsa, is **Rahatgarh Fort**, taken by Sir Hugh Rose in February 1858 from the Nawab of Garhi Amastani He marched 10 m on to Barodia Naunagar where he defeated the Raja of Banpur. Having relieved Saugor he marched to Garakota and defeated the Raja of Shahgarh Returning to Saugor he marched towards Jhansi

95 m. on this line is **Damoh** (D B K), headquarters of a district.

Main Line

Proceeding N by the main line from Bina Junction, 636 m from Bombay is **Jakhlaun** station Unmetalled road, 12 m to **Deogarh.** On a bluff overlooking the Betwa are the remains of temples dating back to early Gupta times On one, panels show Vishnu reclining on Ananda (Plate 2)

646 m from Bombay is **Lalitpur** station (D B), in the Jhansi District.

21 m. W of Lalitpur is **Chanderi** in Gwalior, which was a place of considerable importance under the Sultans of Mandu. The road for the first 13 m , as far as Rajghat (Causeway) on the Betwa river, is motorable from November to June (R H on left bank of river) Between Rajghat and Chanderi the road is metalled, there is rather a steep ascent for about 1½ m near Chanderi The road continues S (24 m) to Mungaoli station, 20 m from Bina Junction, on the Bina-Kotah branch line. Chanderi is connected also with the Agra-Bombay

road *via* Esagarh (D.B.), which is 14 m. S E of Shivpuri. D Bs. at Chanderi and Mungaoli (travellers must make their own arrangements about food).

Chanderi is situated on a bay of hills, overlooking the valley of the Betwa The old Hindu town, 8 m. N. of the modern town, is hidden in thick jungle, an excellent hunting-ground The ruins of a few Jain temples of about the 10th century A D contain some fine sculpture The modern town is widely known for its muslins and gold brocades

At the height of its prosperity, it seems to have covered an extensive area for there are numerous remains of palaces, sarais, wells, mosques and tombs, in the Mandu variety of the Pathan style of architecture The hill fort overlooks the town The Koshak Mahal at Fatehabad, a Muslim palace, is a ruin, but is maintained as an archaeological monument. There are some rock-cut Jain statues in the Khandar hill Three palaces on the outskirts, built by the Bundela Rajas, have been repaired and are used as shooting-boxes (A guide to Chanderi, published by the Gwalior Archaeological Dept , can be obtained at the D B)

671 m **Talbahat** station There is an Inspection House A picturesque town with a fine old fort overlooking a large piece of artificial water covering more than 1 sq m The water is retained by damming the streams that flow through a rocky barrier about 800 ft high

At 676 m the Betwa river is crossed

702 m from Bombay is **Jhansi** * Junction (R., D B), an important railway centre The main line runs N to Gwalior, 61 m , Agra, 133 m , and Delhi, 255 m , one branch N E to Kanpur, 137 m , and Lucknow, 181 m , and another E through Banda 119 m , to Manikpur Junction (p 37), 181 m , where it connects with the Bombay-Calcutta mail route, *via* Jubbulpore

By road Jhansi to Saugor (D B.) is 122 m., a good motoring road The Betwa river is crossed at 24 m. from Jhansi on a causeway in the hot weather, at other times by a ferry. Jhansi to Banda is 122 m , *via* Nowgong 65 m. (ferry over the Betwa, 8 m from Jhansi) Jhansi to Shivpuri or Sipri (W) is 61 m by a metalled road. Shivpuri (p 151) used to be the summer headquarters of the Gwalior State administration 12 m short of Shivpuri is **Surivaya**, a ruined fortress enclosing a Hindu monastery Three Hindu temples with fine carvings and a *baoli* [1] are to be seen here, all are of the 10th century A D Jhansi to Gwalior is 61 m , to Dholpur 103 m , to Agra 138 m

Jhansi (alt 848 ft ; pop 1951, 127,365) is notable for its fort, which the British Government ceded in 1858 to and got back in 1886 from Maharaj Scindia in exchange for Gwalior; and places of interest—Datia (p 144), Orchha and Barwa-Sagar (p 141)—can be reached from it

The Province of **Bundelkhand**, in which Jhansi is situated, was for ages turbulent and difficult to manage At one time the Orchha State extended from the Jumna to the Narbada and from the Chambal on the W to the Tons (p. 42) on the E. Bir Singh Deo of Orchha (1605-27) built the fort of Jhansi, 8 m to the N of his capital, which is situated on an island in the Betwa river He incurred the heavy displeasure of Akbar by the murder of Abul Fazl, the Emperor's favourite Minister and historian, at the instigation of Prince Salim, afterwards the Emperor Jahangir. A force was sent in 1602, the country was ravaged and devastated, but Bir Singh himself contrived to escape On the accession of his patron, Salim, in 1605, he rose into great favour, but when, in 1627, Shah Jahan mounted the throne, Bir Singh revolted unsuccessfully, being defeated by Aurangzeb (then only 13 years of age). He never regained his

[1] A deep ornamented well with steps down to it

former power and independence. During the troubled times which succeeded, Orchha was sometimes in the hands of the Muslims and sometimes under Bundela Chiefs.

In 1732 Chhatarsal, a Bundela Chief, who had acquired possession of most of Eastern Bundelkhand, called in the Mahrattas, who were then invading the Central Provinces under their Peshwa Baji Rao I On Chhatarsal's death in 1734 the Peshwa was rewarded by a bequest of one-third of his dominions. This he left to an illegitimate son, Ghamsha Bahadur, on whose behalf the next Peshwa found a pretext for attacking the Orchha State and annexing it amongst other territories. Their General founded the city of Jhansi, and peopled it with the inhabitants of Orchha

Jhansi remained under the rule of the Peshwas until 1803, when certain rights passed to the E I Company. Under British protection, successive Rajas ruled until their incompetence ruined the State, and, when the dynasty died out on the death of Gangadhar Rao, in 1853, their territories lapsed to the British Government. Although a pension of £6000 a year was granted to the childless widow of the late Raja Rao, Lakshmi Rai, she considered herself aggrieved, both because she was not allowed to adopt an heir, and also because the slaughter of cattle was permitted in the Jhansi territory The events of 1857, accordingly, found Jhansi ripe for rebellion On the 5th of June a few men of the 12th Bengal Infantry seized the fort, containing the treasure and magazine Many European officers were shot and the remainder capitulated a few days after, but were massacred with their families, in spite of a promise of protection sworn on the Koran and Ganges water.

The Rani tried to seize the supreme authority, but quarrels arose amongst the rebels, and a small British force under Sir Hugh Rose succeeded in retaking the town the following year. This was a memorable feat of arms as the campaign took place during the fierce hot weather and the troops had no protection from the sun

The fort has since been modernised The views from the top and from the road round the ramparts are very extensive

The old civil station (**Jhansi Nauabad**) attached to Jhansi before 1861 remains the headquarters of the district

(1) *Jhansi* to *Kanpur* (138 m) and *Lucknow* (183 m) direct by Central Ry (broad-gauge)

Between Jhansi and Kanpur the country used to abound in black buck Numerous old fortified villages are seen from the railway train. Jhansi to Kanpur *via* Hamirpur is 197 m by road

14 m from Jhansi is **Paricha**, the head works of the Betwa Canal 71 m. long, irrigating Hamirpur and Jalaun districts. A masonry dam (1885) holds up the water of the Betwa river A second dam was constructed in 1908 at Dhukwan, 20 m farther up the river There is a metalled road to Dhukwan from Jhansi (22 m) At both places there are bungalows. Permission may be obtained from the Executive Engineer (Irrigation), Jhansi

56 m Ait Junction for a short branch line to Kunch (9 m.)

69 m. is **Orai** station (R, D.B K, food available) The headquarters of the Jalaun district

92 m. from Jhansi is **Kalpi** station (R H 1 m distant Permission to occupy it must be obtained from the Executive Engineer, P W.D, Orai) The town is situated amongst deep ravines on the right bank of the Jumna, which is here crossed by a girder bridge of ten spans of 263 ft. (1888), with a roadway (1934). The piers are about 60 ft. in height, built on wells sunk 100 ft. below low water level

Tradition says that the town was founded by Basdeo or Vasudeva, who ruled at Kanauj from A D 330 to 400.

During the Moghul period Kalpi played a large part in the annals of this part of India. It was the birthplace of Mahesh Das, afterwards famous as Raja Birbal, the minister of Akbar After the Mahrattas came to Bundelkhand (1732), the headquarters of the Government were at Kalpi At the time of the British occupation of Bundelkhand, in 1803, Nana Gobind Rao, Subahdar of Jalaun, seized the town The British besieged it in December of that year, and, after a few hours' resistance, it surrendered After a certain amount of change and exchange of territory, it finally became a British possession in 1806 During the Mutiny Sir Hugh Rose fought and won an important battle here against a large force under the Rani of Jhansi and Tantia Topi.

Kalpi manufactures a hand-made paper used by Indian Rulers for correspondence. The western outskirts of the town contain a large number of ruins, notably a tomb of the Lodi period called the 84 *Domes*, and twelve other handsome mausolea In the heart of the town is a curious monument, a big cylindrical tower on which is sculptured a huge figure of Ravana It was erected in 1895 by a lawyer of Kalpi, who imagined himself to be an incarnation of this mythological personage

138 m from Jhansi is Kanpur Junction (p 921), and 45 m farther on is Lucknow Junction (Route 18).

(2) *Jhansi* to *Manikpur*, 181 m, by Central Ry, broad-gauge branch.

7 m S. from Jhansi is **Orchha** station, at the old capital of the former Orchha State, now only a village It is built on both banks of the Betwa There is an imposing fortress, connected by a masonry bridge with the rest of the town, containing in the S W. corner of the city, within the walls, the magnificent 17th-century palace of Bir Singh Deo (p. 144), and a palace built for the Emperor Jahangir but never used. The Chhattri of Bir Singh Deo is also fine The name Bundela is derived from Vindhyela, and the Orchha Chief, a Kshatriya of the Surya Vansh, is the recognised head of the Bundelas

Tikamgarh, the capital since 1783, founded by Maharaja Vikramajit, in the S W. corner of the State, is about 60 m S from Orchha, with which it is connected by road, also with Lalitpur railway station on the W and Mau-Ranipur railway station on N E. by metalled roads, 36 m and 42 m. respectively The earlier name was Tehri, the present name is derived from an appellation of Krishna, Ranchor Tikam

14 m from Jhansi is **Barwa-Sagar** station (D.B). The town is picturesquely situated at the foot of a rocky ridge on the shore of the Barwa-Sagar lake, an artificial sheet of water formed by a masonry embankment ¾ m. in length, constructed by Udot Singh, Raja of Orchha, between 1705-37, and containing two craggy, wooded islets Below, a tract of land, extending over 4 m , is thickly planted with mango and other trees, many of great age and enormous size N W. of the town rises a fine old castle, also built by Udot Singh, but now uninhabited 3 m W stand the remains of an old Chandel temple, built of solid blocks of stone, carved with the figures of Hindu gods, much defaced.

40 m **Mau-Ranipur** station (D B ½ m , and Inspection House), next to Jhansi the principal commercial town of Jhansi district Its buildings are in the style peculiar to Bundelkhand, with deep eaves between the first and second storeys and hanging balconies Trees and temples ornament the town, the principal being that of the Jains, with two solid spires and several cupolas An old brick-built fort and bastions adjoins the bazar, and contains the public offices.

53 m from Jhansi is **Harpalpur** station (R), for **Nowgong** (D.B. and C H), a former Cantonment,

19 m distant There is also an Inspection Bungalow for military officers. Nowgong was at one time a large military station The Kitchener College (1930) has a statue of the Field Marshal. It is now used for training N C.Os.

About 3 m from Nowgong on the Chhatarpur road lies the village of Mau, situated between two picturesque lakes, Jagatsagar and Dubela Tal. On the far side of the latter are the Cenotaphs of Chhatarsal and his wife.

Motor-bus service, Harpalpur-Nowgong-Chhatarpur Harpalpur is the nearest station for Khajuraho (p 143).

67 m. **Bela Tal** station for **Jaitpur,** formerly the capital of a State, which was resumed by Lord Dalhousie in 1849 on the death of the last Raja without issue. It is situated on the W. of a large tank, called Bela Tal, said to have been built by Bala Varma, a Chandel ruler (A D 514-63); it has a circumference of nearly 9 m Two irrigation canals are run from it A tank of about the same size, called the Majhgawan Tank, was excavated in 1914 some 6 m. S of Bela Tal, and serves to irrigate the S.W. part of Kulpahar pargana On the W edge of Bela Tal runs a chain of several low hills, a fort is built on the top and along the slopes The town of Jaitpur, originally founded by Jait Reshi (A.D 525), and fort are ascribed to Jagatraj, second son of the famous Chhatarsal. There is a temple called the Dhamsa The canal bungalow at Jaitpur is not available, but another can be occupied by permission from the Collector of Hamirpur.

86 m. from Jhansi is **Mahoba.** (District Board and Survey Bungalows can be used with permission of the Collector of Hamirpur)

Mahoba is believed to have existed under different names in all the successive cycles through which the world has passed. Its name in the present evil age, Kala-Yug, Mahoba, is said to be derived from a great sacrifice (Mahot-Sava) performed by its reputed founder, Chandra Varma, a Chandel Raja, about A.D. 800. The town stands on the edge of Madan Sagar lake, named after the great Chief Madana Brahma (1015-70). There are three distinct portions of the town the old fort, N. of a low hill, the inner fort, on the top of the hill, and the Dariba, or "pan" bazar, on the S.

Architectural antiquities of the Chandel period abound throughout the neighbourhood The Ram Kund marks the place where Chandra Varma, founder of the dynasty, died, a reservoir into which the waters of all holy streams unite. The fort, in ruins, commands a view over the hills and lakes The temple of Mania Deva, partially renovated, has in front of its entrance a stone pillar, inscribed to Madana Brahma, the "Dewal dip," and another, "Alha ki Gilli," the staff of Alha, is near Madan Sagar. Alha was a hero in songs of Rajput bards Farther along the *dargah* of Pir Mubarak Shah is built entirely of Hindu materials Of the lakes, confined by magnificent masonry dams, two have greatly silted up, but the Kirat Sagar, built by Kirat Brahma (1070-1115), and Madan Sagar (1030) still remain deep and clear sheets of water. The shores of the lakes and the islands in their midst are thickly covered with ruined temples, monstrous figures carved out of the solid rock, Jain and Buddhist sculptures and other early remains, while on the hills above stand the summer-houses of the early Rajas, and shrines overhang the edge Relics of Jain temples and Buddhist inscriptions also occur. Muslim monuments include the tomb of Jalhan Khan, constructed from the fragments of a Saivite temple, and a mosque, also built of Chandel materials. There are broken Jain statues, and Buddhist statues are found On a hill adjoining the S.E bank of Madan Sagar there are twenty-four rock-hewn images of the "Tirthankaras," dated Sambat 1206 (A.D. 1149). (See *Six Sculptures from*

Mahoba, No 8, Memoirs, Arch Surv of India, 1921, by K. N Dikshit)

Roads from Nowgong and Chhatarpur uniting at Kaimaha, where there is a picturesquely situated D B on the Urmal river, skirt Mahoba and continue to Banda.

Khajuraho, is situated about 60 m S E from Harpalpur *via* Nowgong (D B) and Chhatarpur (D B.K) and about 36 m. from Mahoba There is a good metalled road from Harpalpur up to Khajuraho, but the road from Mahoba is partly unmetalled. Motor transport is available from Harpalpur. The station-master at Harpalpur can arrange for a car It is possible also to reach Khajuraho by road from Satna (p 37), on the Central Ry. main line.

Khajuraho was formerly the capital of the old kingdom of Jujhoti which practically corresponds with the modern Bundelkhand Hiuen Tsang mentions it in the 7th century, and General Cunningham ascribed the graceful pillared porch of the Ghantai Temple to the same period A high mound probably covers the ruins of a Buddhist monastery. Close by is a colossal statue of the Buddha There are thirty temples, with three exceptions built between A.D 950 and 1050 by Chandel rulers Several were repaired (1906-10 and 1920-23) at the joint cost of the Chhatarpur State and the Government of India A Museum has been added (1919).

In the *Kandarya Mahadeo*, a Saivite shrine, Cunningham counted over 800 statues, and eight elephants in horizontal panels on the buttresses round the Vimana and Mandapam The Sikhara is crowned by a lotus Some of the carvings are obscene The *Temple of Ramachandra*, Vaishnavite, bears an inscription dating from A D 954. The third great monument at Khajraho is the *Jinanatha*, a Jain temple distinguished by its graceful pillars and profusion of sculpture. Another Jain temple, the *Chaonsat Jogini*, or temple of the sixty-four female demons, each in a cell, is believed to be the oldest yet discovered

113 m **Khairada** Junction (road from Jhansi), the branch line (79 m.) through Hamirpur Road to Kanpur is now disused. At 116 m the Ken river is crossed

119 m from Jhansi is **Banda** station (R., D B) (alt 419 ft) It stands on an undulating plain, 1 m E. of the right bank of the Ken river

The modern town derived its importance from the residence of the Nawab of Banda, descended from Shamsher Bahadur, a Mahratta General at Panipat in 1761. The removal of the Nawab in 1858 followed on his disloyalty His mosque is E of the town There are five Jain temples, and an old temple of Shri Shankar (approach motorable) The two characteristics of Banda District are its liability to agricultural calamity and its trade in the cutting and polishing of precious stones, especially agates obtained from the Ken riverbed

35 m S of Banda on the last spur of the Vindhya mountains looking N over the Gangetic plains, is the famous hill fort of **Kalinjar,** besieged by Mahmud of Ghazni (1021), and at which Sher Shah is said to have met his death (1545), but taken by Martindell (1812). It contains many temples and antiquities, some dating back to the 12th century. On the highest point there is a fine monument to Andrew Wauchope, of Niddrie, Midlothian, the first British Commissioner of Bundelkhand It is accessible *via* Naraini (22 m. from Banda) by a fair-weather unmetalled road. Ajaigarh, captured in 1809 by Martindell, is connected to Naraini by a metalled road (8 m.). There are rest-houses at both places and at Naraini (13 m. from Kalinjar). Raja Ajai was a descendant of Chhatarsal

157 m from Jhansi is **Chatrakot** station, a celebrated place of pilgrimage where Sita, Rama and Lakshman are said to have lived after their exile from Ajudhia Special facilities for Hindus.

162 m from Jhansi is **Karwi Tarahwan,** in 1805 a Cantonment, and later residence of the ex-Peshwa's relative, Amrit Rao, who lived in state, and built several beautiful temples and wells Numerous traders from the Deccan were thus attracted to Karwi. There is a fine temple and tank known as the Ganesh Bagh, built by Vinayak Rao, son of Amrit Rao, in 1837

181 m. from Jhansi and 883 m from Bombay is **Manikpur** Junction (p. 37), on the Central Ry main line from Bombay to Calcutta, *via* Jubbulpore (Route 2).

(3) *Jhansi* to *Agra*, 133 m , and *Delhi*, 255 m , via *Datia*, *Gwalior* and *Dholpur*, by the Central Ry

718 m from Bombay on the Central Ry main line to Delhi is **Datia**, capital of the former Datia State (912 sq m) Datia stands on a rocky height surrounded by a stone wall. The Maharaja's residence stands within the town To the W of the town, on a hill within the walls, is the Govind Palace of Bir Singh Deo, now tenanted only by bats, which Sir Edwin Lutyens considered one of the most interesting buildings architecturally in the whole of India

725 m. **Sonagir** station 2 m off and visible from the railway are eighty Jain temples of modern date, forming an extremely picturesque group, well worth a visit

763 m from Bombay is **GWALIOR*** Junction, 194 m from Delhi (R , D B), the capital of the former Gwalior State Gwalior was one of the largest of the Indian States, area 26,397 sq m , and has had some very progressive Rulers The present Maharaja, who was given the first name of George after King George V, was born in 1916 and succeeded his father in 1925 Of the Scindia family the most remarkable have been Ranoji, the founder (d. 1750), Mahdaji (d 1794), his grand-nephew Daulat Rao (d 1827), Jayaji Rao (1843-86), and the late Maharaja Madhava Rao (1886-1925)

Gwalior is famous for its ancient fort, and gigantic rock sculptures [1] At *Morar*, a few miles E of the fort, a garrison of British troops was stationed from 1858 to 1886, when the fort, with Morar, was made over to the Maharaja in exchange for Jhansi

The railway station is about 1½ m from Lashkar, the new town The Grand Hotel (opposite the railway station) was built by Maharaja Madhava Rao and contains 100 rooms

History

An inscription in Gwalior Fort records that a temple of the Sun was erected on the hill in the reign of Mihiragula (p. lxi), son of the Hun adventurer Toramana Two other inscriptions show that Gwalior was included in the kingdom of Kanauj under the Gurjara Pratihara, King Mihira Bhoja, who ruled over a great part of N. India about A D 900 After A D. 950, Vajradaman of the Kachhapagata or Kachhwaha dynasty, captured Gwalior from the Pratiharas of Kanauj The Kachhwahas ruled over Gwalior for nearly 200 years They are the Pal Kings of the bards. Gwalior, according to bardic chronicles, not strictly historical, was founded by Suraj Sen, a Kachhwaha Chief, who was a leper, and coming when hunting to the Gopagiri Hill, on which the fort stands, received a drink of water from the hermit Gwalipa, which cured him He received a new name, Suhan Pal, from the hermit, with a promise that his descendants should reign as long as they were called Pal. Eighty-three reigned accordingly, but Tej Karan, having discarded the name of Pal, lost his kingdom To this dynasty seven Parihara Princes succeeded, who ruled, with a short break, for 103 years—till Gwalior

[1] Described on p 149

was taken by Altamish in the 21st year of the reign of Sarang Deo.

The capture of Gwalior by Altamish was commemorated in an inscription placed over the gate of the Arwahi, and the Emperor Babar states that he saw it, and the date was 630 A H = A D 1232 In 1398, after the invasion of Timur, the Tomar Chief, Bir Singh Deo, declared himself independent, and founded the Tomar dynasty

Early in the 15th century the Gwalior Chiefs paid tribute to Khizr Khan of Delhi, and in 1424 Gwalior, being besieged by Hoshang Shah of Malwa, was delivered by Mubarak Shah of Delhi. In 1425 Dongar Singh commenced the great rock sculptures at Gwalior, and his son Kirti Singh, 1454, completed them In 1465 Husain Shah, the Sharqi king of Jaunpur, besieged Gwalior, and obliged it to pay tribute Man Singh (1486-1516) acknowledged the supremacy of Bahlol Lodi and of Sikandar Lodi of Delhi, the latter in 1505 marched against Gwalior, but fell into an ambuscade, and was repelled. In 1516 he made great preparations at Agra for the conquest of Gwalior, but died Ibrahim Lodi sent an army of 30,000 horse, 300 elephants, and other troops, against Gwalior, and a few days after they reached that place Man Singh died.

He was the greatest of the Gwalior Tomars, and constructed many useful works, amongst others the great tank to the N W. of Gwalior, called the *Moti Jhil*, now silted up His palace in the fort is the noblest specimen of Hindu domestic architecture in N India After Man Singh's death his son Vikramaditya sustained the siege for a year, but at last surrendered, and was sent to Agra, where he became the friend of Ibrahim, and died fighting at his side against Babur at Panipat in 1526.

Babur sent Rahimdad with an army to Gwalior, which he took by a stratagem, suggested by the Saint Muhammad Ghaus. In 1542 Abul-Kasim, Governor for Humayun, surrendered his fortress to Sher Shah. In 1545 Salim, son of Sher, brought his treasure from Chunar, and in 1553 died Ram Sah, grandson of Man Singh, tried to seize Gwalior, but, in a great battle for three days with Akbar's troops, was defeated, and the fortress remained in the hands of the Moghuls until the Mahrattas took it in 1754.

In 1761, after the battle of Panipat, Gwalior was taken by Bhim Singh, the Jat Rana of Gohad [1] (25 m N.E), who lost it again in 1769, but it was captured from the Mahrattas by Captain Popham in 1780, and restored to the Rana Madho Rao Scindia [2] recaptured it in 1784 Colonel White took the fortress in 1804, but it was retroceded to Scindia by treaty in 1805 In 1843 there was a mutiny, and after the battles of Maharajpur and Panniar, it was virtually resumed until restored to Jayaji Rao

During the 1857 Mutiny Maharaja Jayaji Rao Scindia had, besides 10,000 troops of his own, a Contingent under British officers of two regiments of Irregular Cavalry—1158 men of all ranks—seven regiments of Infantry—aggregating 6412 men—and 26 guns, with 748 Artillerymen The Maharaja and his Minister, Sir Dinkar Rao, remained staunch, but the Contingent mutinied on Sunday, 14th June.

In May and June 1858 there was much fighting in and around Gwalior between the mutineers commanded by Tantia Topi and the Rani of Jhansi and the British under Sir Hugh Rose, as a result of which the rebels were eventually driven out of Gwalior, and the fort was regained. The Rani of Jhansi, who was wearing a man's dress, was found amongst the slain.

The **Old City** lies along the N E

[1] The late Maharaj Rana of Dholpur (p 151), was a descendant

[2] This Prince was wounded at the Battle of Panipat (p. 256), where one of his brothers was killed. Two more brothers fell in other engagements.

and N ends of the rock Flanking the city to the N stands a curious old Pathan archway, the remains of a tomb Outside the gate of the fort is the **Jami Masjid,** with its gilt pinnacled domes and lofty minarets Sir W Sleeman says (*Rambles*, I, 347) "It is a very beautiful mosque, with one end built by Mutamad Khan, in 1661, of the white sandstone of the rock above it "

On the eastern outskirt of the city is the noble tomb of **Muhammad Ghaus,** a saint venerated in the time of Babur and Akbar It is of stone, and is one of the best specimens of Muslim architecture of the early Moghul period, built by Gwalior masons It is a square of 100 ft , with hexagonal towers at the four corners, attached at the angles to form an octagon The tomb is a hall 43 ft square, with the angles cut off by pointed arches, from which springs a lofty Pathan dome The walls are 5½ ft thick, and are surrounded by a lofty veranda, with square bays in the centre of each side, closed by double lattice screens These are protected from the weather by double eaves (Chajja), long stone slabs resting on brackets The dome was once covered with blue-glazed tiles

The **Tomb of Tansen,** the famous musician, is a small pavilion 22 ft square, supported on pillars round the tombstone, close to the S W corner of the large tomb The tamarind tree near the grave is much visited by singers, as the chewing of the leaves is alleged to impart a wonderful sweetness to the voice Tansen was one of "The Nine Gems" of Akbar's Court

The Fort[1].—The *main entrance* to the fort is on the N E Flights of broad steps, alternating with pieces of paved level road, have been removed, and there is now a continuous road Arrangements for an elephant to ascend the steep incline can be made at the foot in the case of distinguished visitors or State guests [1]

"The great fortress of Gwalior," said General Cunningham, "is situated on a precipitous, flat-topped, and isolated hill of sandstone," which rises 300 ft above the town at the N end, but only 274 ft at the upper gate of the principal entrance The hill is long and narrow, its extreme length from N. to S. is 1¾ m , while its breadth varies from 600 ft. to 2800 ft The walls are from 30 ft. to 35 ft high, and the rock immediately below them is steeply but irregularly scarped all round the hill

The view from the fort is varied and extensive, but, except during the rainy season, when the hills are green, the general appearance of the country is brown and arid To the N , on a clear day, may be seen the gigantic temple of Suhania, about 30 m. distant, and still farther in the same direction the red hills of Dholpur To the W , and within gunshot, lies the long, flat-topped sandstone hill of Hanuman, with a basaltic peak at the N end and a whitewashed temple on its slope, whence the hill has its name Beyond, far as the eye can reach, nothing is seen but range after range of low sandstone hills. The conical peak of the Raipur hill towers over the lower ranges in the S , and to the E the level plains, dotted with villages, lengthen till they pass out of sight. On the plain below lies the Old City of Gwalior, encircling the N E end of the fortress, and to the S , upwards of 1 m distant, is the New City of *Lashkar*

The entrance is protected by six successive **Gates** which, beginning from below, are

The *Alamgiri* Gate, built by Mu'tamad Khan, Governor of Gwalior, in 1660, and called after Aurangzeb, whose title as Emperor was Alamgir. It is quite plain, and the inscription is

[1] *Gwalior Fort Album*, published by the Archaeological Department, Gwalior Sold at the Archaeological Museum Price Rs. 1/8

[1] Permission is no longer required Distinguished visitors sign their names in a book at the entrance to the fort A nominal fee of two annas is charged for others

obliterated Inside is a small courtyard and an open hall in which the Muslim Governors sat to dispense justice.

The *Badalgarh*, or Hindola Gate, so called from the outwork Badalgarh, which was named after Badal Singh, the uncle of Man Singh This gate is also called Hindola, from *hindol*, "a swing," which existed outside It is a fine specimen of Hindu architecture, contemporary with the Gujari Palace. An inscription on an iron plate which recorded its restoration by the Governor Saivad 'Alam in 1648 no longer exists.

Close under the rock to the right is the stately **Gujari Palace**, built by Man Singh for his favourite Gujari wife, Mriganaya, *c* 1500 It measures 300 ft. by 230 ft., and is two storeys high. It is built of hewn stone, and was once a very fine building The **Archaeological Museum** contains Brahman and Jain sculptures, inscriptions,[1] and miniature paintings. There is a fine set of copies of nine frescoes in the Caves of Bagh (p. 120). The Museum [2] is closed on Mondays

The *Bhairon*, or Bansur Gate, which has been removed, was the work of one of the earliest Kachhwaha Rajas. It was called Bansur, from *bansur*, "archer" — literally a "bamboo-splitter"—from the guard of bowmen which had the charge of it

The *Ganesh* Gate was built by Dongar Singh, who ruled 1424 to 1454 Outside is a small outwork called *Kabutar Khana*, or "pigeon-house," in which is a tank called Nur Sagar, 60 ft. by 39 ft and 25 ft. deep Here, too, is a Hindu temple sacred to the hermit *Gwalipa*, from whom the fort got its name It is a small, square, open pavilion, with a cupola on four pillars There is also a small mosque with a chronogram giving a date corresponding to 1664.

Before reaching the *Lakshman* Gate is a temple hewn out of the solid rock and called *Chatarbhujmandir*, "shrine of the four-armed," sacred to Vishnu, inside which, on the left, is a long inscription, dated Sambat 933 = A D 876 It is 12 ft square, with a portico in front 10 ft by 9 ft, supported by four pillars. There is a tank here, and opposite to it the tomb of Taj Nizam, a noble of the Court of Ibrahim Lodi, who was killed in assaulting this gate in 1518. An awkward flight of steps leads to the *North-eastern group* of Jain Statues in a cliff (p 149). The sculptures are small, and unaccompanied by inscriptions, and are, therefore, unimportant, some of the caves are large Farther S, on the face of the rock, are carvings of Mahadeva and his consort and about fifty lingams. A colossal figure, 15½ ft. high, of Siva slaying the demon Gaja, who had assumed the body of an elephant, which is seen as a canopy at the top, is one of the oldest sculptures in Gwalior

The *Hathiya Paur*, or Elephant Gate, was built by Man Singh, and forms part of his palace. Here was the carving of an elephant, which Babur and Abul-Fazl praised Inside the Hathiya Paur, and under the S end of the Palace of Man Singh, was the *Hawa* Gate (now removed), a cool draught of air justified the name.

Turning to the right on reaching the level of the fort, the five palaces under which the ascent has passed may be first visited The first of these is the **Man Singh Palace** (1486-1516, repaired in 1881), also called the *Chit Mandir*, or Painted Palace, as "the walls are covered with a profusion of coloured tiles—bands of mosaic candelabra, Brahmani ducks, elephants and peacocks—enamelled blue, green and gold, giving to this massive wall an unsurpassed charm and elegance The tiles of the great windowless S wall possess a brightness and delicacy of tint unblemished by the four centuries which they have

[1] Gwalior is rich in buried monuments, and excellent work was done by the State Archaeological Department in the direction of excavation and preservation, notably at Mandasor (p 124), Chanderi (p 138) and Bagh (p 120)

[2] See *A Guide to the Archaeological Museum at Gwalior*

weathered. Nowhere do I remember any architectural design capable of imparting similar lightness to a simple massive wall" (Rousselet) [1] The palace excited the admiration of Babur (1527) It is two storeys high, with two storeys of underground apartments, now uninhabitable from the bats. Intended as cool apartments in the summer, they were used by the Moghuls as a State prison The last Sultan of Ahmednagar died here (1600), and Aurangzeb confined his brother Murad in 1659 until he died in 1661 The E face is 300 ft long and 100 ft high, and has five massive round towers, surmounted by open-domed cupolas, and connected at top by a battlement of singularly beautiful open lattice-work. The S face is 160 ft. long and 60 ft high, with three round towers connected by a battlement of lattice-work The N. and W. sides are somewhat ruined The rooms are arranged round two courts--small, but with singularly beautiful decoration

The *Vikramaditya Palace* (1516), between the Man and Karan Palaces, is connected with them by narrow galleries

The **Karan Palace** should be called the Kirti Mandir. It is long and narrow, and of two storeys It has one room 43 ft by 28 ft , with a roof supported by two rows of pillars There are smaller rooms on either side, and bathrooms below, with some fine plaster-work on the domed ceilings. Close by to the S. is a hall (1516) 36 ft square, with a roof in the form of a Hindu dome, supported on eight carved ribs, of which four spring from the side pillars and four from the angles of the building. Internally the top of the dome is a flat square formed by the intersection of the ribs The roof is flat, and once had a pavilion on it.

The **Muslim Jahangiri** and **Shah Jahan Palaces** at the N. end of the fort are of rubble plastered quite plain

A little to the N W. of them is the Johar tank, so called from the immolation of Rajput women, just before the fortress was taken by Altamish in 1232. On the W. wall slightly to the S , and just above the Dhonda Gate, are the ruins of the buildings known as the Nauchauki or Nine Cells, also used as a State prison in the time of the Moghul Emperors The narrow, steep staircases leading to the dungeons can still be traversed.

On a salient on the eastern verge of the rock, and a furlong to the S of Man Singh's Palace, are the two **Sasbahu** temples, and from the walls nearby a fine view is obtained of the eastern cliff of the fortress The word Sas-bahu means "mother-in-law and daughter-in-law," two similar objects standing side by side The larger temple is 100 ft long by 63 ft broad An inscription in Sanskrit in the porch records that it was commenced by Raja Padmapala, of the Kachhwaha dynasty, and completed in 1093 by Raja Mahi Pal, his brother. The entrance is to the N , and the shrine to the S The temple is now 70 ft. high, but the spire (*sikhara*) has disappeared, and it may have been 100 ft high It stands on a richly carved plinth There are figures of Vishnu over the main entrances, but the temple is probably Jain The central hall is 31 ft. square It is crowded with four massive pillars to aid in bearing the enormous weight of its great pyramidal roof

The smaller temple is cruciform, and is open on all four sides. The body is 23 ft square, supported on twelve pillars The plinth is 6 ft. high, and is decorated like that of the great temple The pillars are round, with octagonal bases and bracketed capitals. The lower parts of the shafts in both temples are ornamented with groups of female dancers They are fine specimens of the ornate style of mediaeval Hindu architecture.

From this point it is necessary to cross again to the W. side, where the Teli-ka-mandir stands, passing the Suraj Kund tank *en route*. This tank

[1] *India and its Native Princes*, by Louis Rousselet (Chapman & Hall, 1876)

is 350 ft. by 180 ft, and is believed to be the oldest reservoir in the fort.

The **Teli-ka-mandir** [1] (probable date, 9th century, restored 1881-83) is 60 ft square, with a portico projecting 11 ft. on the E side The sides slope upwards to 80 ft, where the building ends in a horizontal ridge 30 ft long It is the loftiest building in Gwalior The doorway is 35 ft high, and has a figure of Garuda over the centre It was originally a Vishnavite temple, but since the 15th century it has been Saivite. The name appears to be a corruption of *Telangana*, and from the Dravidian style of the spire, it has been thought that the architect was a Telangana, or Teluga The whole is covered with sculptures The gateway in front of it was formed out of fragments found in the fort during restoration work in 1881-83.

There are two tanks close to the cliff of the western Arwahi ravine, the Ek Khamba tank on the N with a pillar in it, and the Chamar, close to which is the point, still called Faringhi Pahar, of Captain Popham's escalade in 1780

At the S point of the fort are interesting tanks (Dhobi Talao, Rani Talao, Chedi Talao) with a view of Lashkar. The military buildings in the S portion of the Fort are now used for a residential school, conducted on the lines of an English Public School

Returning from the S., past the Gangola tank, the route may be pursued past the Suraj Kund to the gate which forms the entrance to the Arwahi ravine, on the farther side of which is the Mansarowar tank The S end of the ravine is closed by a wall with a double gate, near which are the wells which supply the fort with drinking water, and on either side of it, from the bottom of the steep descent from the N gate, are the Jain statues of the Arwahi group.

"**These Rock Sculptures** of Gwalior," wrote General Cunningham, "are unique in Northern India, as well for their number as for their gigantic size. They are all excavated in the steep cliff immediately below the walls of the fortress, and are most of them easily accessible There are small caves and niches in almost every place where the face of the rock is tolerably smooth and steep, but the more prominent excavations may be divided into five principal groups, which I will designate according to their positions, as 1st, the Arwahi group; 2nd, the South-western group, 3rd, the North-western group, 4th, the North-eastern group, 5th, the South-eastern group. Of these the first and the last, which are by far the most considerable both in number and size, are the only sculptures that have attracted travellers " Most of them were mutilated by order of the Emperor Babur, 1527, only seventy years after they were made. Babur himself records the fact in his memoirs "*I directed these idols to be destroyed*" The statues, however, were only mutilated, and the broken heads have since been replaced by the Jains with coloured stucco.

The *Arwahi group* consists of twenty-two principal figures, which are accompanied by six inscriptions, dated Sambat 1497, 1510=A D 1440 and 1453, during the sway of the Tomara Rajas The chief statues are: No. 17 a colossal figure of Adinath, the first Jain pontiff, who is known by the symbol of a bull on the pedestal This has a long inscription, dated 1440, in the reign of Dongar Singh. The largest figure, the colossus, No. 20, is 57 ft. high, six and a half times the length of the foot, which is just 9 ft. The extreme W. figure of this group, No. 22, is a seated colossus upwards of 30 ft high, of Nemnath, twenty-second Jain pontiff, known by a shell on the pedestal

"The *South-western group*, just outside the Arwahi wall, consists of five principal Jain figures. No 2 is a sleeping female 8 ft long, lying on her side, with her head to the S and face to the W. No. 3 is a seated group of a male and female with a child,

[1] "Oilman's Temple" see Fergusson's *Indian Architecture*, 2, 139

who are Siddhartha and Trisala, the reputed father and mother of the infant Mahavira, the last of the twenty-four Jain pontiffs The sleeping female also is probably intended for Trisala " S. of this group is the Gargaj Gate (closed) A car should be ordered to the ravine exit, for the Jain sculptures on the S E. face are more than a mile from this point, by a road to Lashkar, and round to the last group.

of the city, the figures, however, are insignificant.

The New City, or **Lashkar.**—After Daulat Rao Scindia obtained possession of Gwalior in 1809, he pitched his camp to the S of the fort, and a new city (pop 240,397 in 1951) still retains the name of Lashkar, or The Camp The *Sarafa*, or Merchants' Quarter, is the Chandni Chauk of Gwalior In the *Phul Bagh* are the *Jai Bilas* and *Moti Mahal Palaces.* In the

CAVES S -E GROUP		SCULPTURES			
No	Front depth and height	Names	Position	Height	Symbol
	Feet			Feet	
1	23 × 21 × 27	—	—	30	—
2	10 × 10 × 10	—	—	—	—
3	15 × 12 × 17	Adinath	Standing	7	Bull
		4 others	—	—	—
4	15 × 14 × 16	Adinath	—	14	Wheel
		Nemnath	—	—	Shell
5	—	Adinath	—	—	Bull
6	26 × 12 × 16	Supadma	Sitting	15	Lotus
7	15 × 10 × 20	—	Standing	20	—
8	21 × 10 × 20	Adinath	Sitting	6	—
9	16 × 7 × 28	Male Figure	Standing	21	—
10	10 × 7 × 15	Female	Lying	—	—
		Chandra Prabha	Standing	12	—
		2 others	—	12	—
11	12 × 8 × 25	Chandra Prabha	Sitting	21	Crescent
12	31 × 10 × 25	Sambhunath	—	21	Horse
13	40 × 10 × 25	Nemnath	Standing	21	Shell
		Sambhunath	Sitting	—	Horse
		Mahavira	Standing	—	Lion
14	26 × 16 × 32	Adinath	Sitting	29	Bull
15	26 × 16 × 33	Adinath	Sitting	28	—
16	24 × 22 × 34	—	—	30	—
17	80 × 8 × 30	Kantanath	Standing	26	Goat
		Shantanath	Sitting	26	Antelope
		Adinath	Sitting	26	Wheel
		And 4 others	—	26	—
18	15 × 10 × 30	—	Standing	26	—
19	16 × 10 × 30	—	—	26	—
20	12 × 8 × 20	Adinath	—	8	Wheel
21	27 × 35 × 15	—	—	—	—

The *South-eastern group* is the most important group of colossal statues which occupy the whole face of the cliff for upwards of ½ m. They are all of date 1468-73, and are the latest of such works in India. In many cases a screen-wall has been left in front of the shelves as at Ellora. The table gives details of each statue

The *North-western group* is best visited by passing round the N side

centre of Lashkar is the Jayaji Chauk and the *Barah*, or *Old Palace* The King George Park close by contains a Hindu temple, a Muslim mosque, a Sikh *gurdwara*, a Theosophical lodge and a statue of Maharani Sankhya-raja Sahiba (d 1919); also another Museum (1910).

The water supply comes from Tigra reservoir, 9 m W , on the Sank river

The later buildings worthy of

visit are the *Dufferin Sarai*, the *Jinsi Building*, the *Jayaji Rao Memorial Hospital*, and the *Victoria College*, *Maharaja Jayaji Rao's Cenotaph*, the *Electric Printing Press*, the *General Post Office*, the *Theatre Hall*, and the *Market* The New Race-course, on the road connecting Lashkar and Morar, is used by the Gwalior Sports Association for All-India and other matches The old race-course was N W of Morar

The Madho Sagar Lake was for some time a flying-boat base.

Lashkar presents a scene of the utmost animation at the Dasehra festival in October procession to the State temple at the Gurki, also when the Muharram procession is held on the ninth day of the period of mourning annually observed by Shiah Muslims, in remembrance of the murder of Hosain at Kerbela in A D. 680 In this a State Taziya is carried.

From Gwalior three light railways run· one S W to Shivpuri (74 m), not far from which, in the Narwar jungle, Tantia Topi was captured on 7th April 1859, a second N E to Bhind (53 m), and the third W by S to Sabalgarh and Sheopur (124 m)

Shivpuri or **Sipri** (hotel motor-car available, formerly the summer headquarters of the Gwalior administration, lies on a plateau, 1300 ft above sea-level, on the Agra-Bombay road, 73 m from Gwalior, by road There is a handsome mausoleum of the mother of the late Maharaja close to it is a natural spring, the Bhadaya Kund Metalled roads run N to Gwalior (74 m), S to Guna (61 m), and E to Jhansi (81 m) The old and historic town of **Narwar** (Nalapura) can be reached by motor, 26 m to the N. The fort has a perimeter of 5 m and is 500 ft above the plain, with old guns A Jait Khamba has inscriptions of Tomara Rajas.

About 7 m. S of Dholpur there is a bridge over the Chambal, 2714 ft long, built of the famous red sandstone of Dholpur, a ridge of which, from 560 ft to 1074 ft. above sea-level, runs for 60 m. through the territory, and has many quarries. The river is bordered by a labyrinth of ravines, some of which are 90 ft. deep and extend to a distance of 4 m. from the river-banks. The floods of the river are very remarkable. The highest recorded flood above summer level rose no less than 97 ft Higher up the river, in what was Kotah territory, a great hydro - electric scheme is contemplated

804 m **Dholpur** (R.) is the chief town of the former Jat State of that name

It was created in 1805, when the Governor-General (George Barlow) gave the last Jat Rana of Gohad (a State founded in 1505), three of Scindia's districts N of the Chambal, and transferred Gwalior and Gohad to Scindia In 1658 Aurangzeb defeated his elder brother Dara Shikoh at Ran-ka-chabutra, 3 m E of Dholpur, and in 1707 Aurangzeb's sons, Axam and Mu'azzam, contending for the crown, fought a great battle at the village of Bareta, near Dholpur, the former being killed and the latter becoming Emperor, with the title of Bahadur Shah. The palace of Dholpur is built of red sandstone. The High School is housed in a building originally built as a mausoleum of Sadik Muhammad (d. 1597), a general of Akbar A n g railway runs from Dholpur to Bari, 20 m., and to Tantpur (37 m)

Among other objects of archaeological interest in Dholpur State are (1) Shergarh fort, which is supposed to have been built some 3000 years ago by Raja Maldeo It was repaired and rebuilt by several Rajas in the later generations. In 1540 Sher Shah, of the Sur dynasty, who drove Humayun out of India, restored it and gave it its present name of Shergarh It was lastly used by Maharaja Rana Kirat Singh in the early part of the 19th century; but is crumbling away (2) The fort of Bari, which was built by the Ghori King Firoz Shah in 1286. It is now used as head-

quarters of the Bari Tahsil. (3) Khanpur Mahal, which is situated some 3 m to the S. of Bari, and consists of a long and picturesque series of pavilions, the principal of which are enclosed by a wall The Mahal was built for the Emperor Shah Jahan by Safi Khan Aziz Khan, a local Mansabdar. The palace was never occupied and gradually fell into ruin. Some of the pavilions, however, have been repaired Below, on Talshahi lake, duck shoots used to be held by the late ruler [1] (4) Mach Kund, a famous old tank, is surrounded by temples both ancient and modern, the older falling to pieces It is regarded as a sacred place, and its name is traced back to a Raja Mach, twenty-fourth of the Surajbansi, who reigned nine generations before the birth of Sri Ramchandra (5) Ram Sagar This is an extensive irrigation tank constructed by Maharaj Rana Ram Singh (1901-11) to supply water to the surrounding villages in Tahsil Bari. Around Ram Sagar is a sanctuary in which tigers and other wild animals may be seen moving about quite regardless of man.

835 m from Bombay, **Agra Cantonment** station where travellers by this route alight for the hotels (Route 13). The Central Ry. runs through the Raja-ki-Mandi station (where there is a branch to Agra city) to

868 m. **Muttra** Junction (p 203), passing **Sikandra** (p. 222). From Muttra the line continues as in Route 12 to

957 m. **DELHI** Main Station (Route 14).

[1] H H Maharaj Rana Sir Udai Bhan Singh, G C I E, K C S I, K C V O

ROUTE 10

BOMBAY to DELHI by **Surat, Broach, Miyagam** (for Dabhoi), **Baroda** and **Ahmadabad,** by broad-gauge; thence by metre-gauge of the Western Ry to Delhi (849 m) by **Mehsana, Palanpur, Abu Road** (for **Mt Abu**), **Marwar** Junction (for **Luni** Junction, branch line to Hyderabad, Sind and Karachi), **Jodhpur Merta Road** (for **Bikanir**), **Ajmer, Phalera** Junction, JAIPUR, **Bandikui** Junction, **Alwar, Rewari,** and **Gurgaon.**

Both the "Saurashtra Mail" (Route 11) and the "Gujarat Mail," start from the Central station of Bombay and run over the broad-gauge line of the former B B and C I Ry This railway was opened from Bulsar to Ahmadabad in 1860-63 and was brought into Grant Road in 1864, being extended to Church Gate in 1870. There was also a terminus at Colaba. but the line from Church Gate was dismantled in 1933 to give access to Back Bay. From Ahmadabad the journey to Delhi is continued over the metre-gauge line *via* Marwar Junction, to Ajmer, Jaipur, Bandikui, Alwar and Rewari. Total distance to Delhi 845 m

At Marwar Junction the Jodhpur State railways branch off, and passengers for Karachi and Sind used formerly to proceed this way, but since partition the railway has been interrupted at the Pakistan frontier, and the mail train now stops at Barmer.

6 m **Mahim** station, where the railway crosses a causeway connecting the island of Bombay with the island of Salsette There was a Portuguese fort here. The Mahim causeway was constructed (1864) largely at the expense of the first Lady Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy.

At 29 m. the railway crosses the Bassein creeks; the S. bridge is 4313 ft long (1864) and the N. 1611 ft

44 m the Vaiturni river (near Virar) crossed again at 45 m

105 m **Daman Road** station (P.W D B) (permit from Executive Engineer, Surat). *Daman* (Damão) is a little over 148 sq m. in area, and consists of three separate portions, Damão, Dadra, and Nagar Haveli It was seized by the Portuguese in 1531, and finally was ceded by Bahadur Shah of Gujarat in 1559 in return for an alliance. The Indian Government is now pressing for its rendition, along with the other Portuguese possessions in India. The town (of historic interest) is situated on the Damão Ganga river, with a bad bar and a roadstead, but in the days of small ships had a very considerable trade In the main fort, Damão Grande (once a Diocese), on the left bank, are ruins of monasteries and two churches and also the houses of the Governor and his staff and the public offices The smaller fort of St Jerome, opposite, is more modern At Damão Paquena (7½ m) on this bank is a Customs Inspection Bungalow, permit from Assistant Commissioner, Salt, at Surat.

111 m **Udvada** station. Remarkable as containing the oldest Parsi sacred fire in India It is said to have been originally brought from Persia by the Parsis, and first kindled at Diu in A D. 700. The Fire-temple is modern.

At 118 m is the Par river

121 m. **Bulsar** station Near it is the village of Tithal, on the seacoast, where many inhabitants of Gujarat resort in the hot season There are fine sands. Motor service from Bulsar E to Dharampur (18 m); Wilson Hills (34 m), height 2300 ft., also to Nasik (95 m).

At 126 m is the Auranga river.

145 m. **Navsari** station The headquarters, from the earliest days, of the Parsi community Here the Zoroastrian Priesthood receive their initiation and confirmation. There are sanatoria for Parsis at Maradi and Umreth.

At 150 m. is the Poorna river, and at 156 m the Mindhola river.

163 m **Surat** station (pop. 1951, 223,182, R, D B, 2 m). The name is connected with Saurashtra, or Sorath, a term applied to the neighbouring districts of Gujarat and Kathiawar, which occurs in the *Mahabharata* and the *Periplus*, and which has now been revived by independent India It is variously interpreted as meaning the "good land" or "the land of the Suras" Surat had a large trade in 1600, and even in 1796, after some decline, held 800,000 people, the port being much frequented by European traders.

Situated on the River Tapti, it is surrounded on the land side by a wall about 5½ m. in circuit, with twelve gates Except the main street, running from the station road to the castle, the streets in Surat are narrow and tortuous, and some of them still bear marks of the great fire in 1837, which raged for nearly two days Again in 1889 a fire broke out, which raged over twelve hours and destroyed much of the city Besides fires, Surat has suffered severely from floods

About the 12th century the Parsis, who were driven from Persia 500 years before and had settled in *Sanjan*, 70 m. S. of Surat, found their way here. In 1512 the Portuguese sacked the then open town. On the 26th February 1573 it surrendered to Akbar after a siege of one month and seventeen days Under the Moghuls, as the "Gateway of Mecca," it became a port of primary importance for trade and pilgrim traffic, and the Banyas of Surat grew fabulously wealthy. The English began to trade, and in 1612 the Moghul Emperor sent a *farman* authorising an English envoy to reside at his court, and opening to English subjects the trade at Surat [1] In 1615 Captain Downton, with four ships, mounting eighty guns, defeated the Portuguese fleet,

[1] There is an excellent account (with illustrations) of the Surat factory in *British Beginnings in Western India*, by H. G. Rawlinson (Oxford, 1920)

consisting of four galleons, three other large ships, and sixty smaller vessels, mounting in all 134 guns This victory off Swally at "Bloody Point" was decisive in establishing British superiority over the Portuguese.

Dutch trade commenced in 1616, and for some years competed successfully with the English there The French Factory was not founded till 1668, when the agents of the French E I Company (1664) settled at Surat On the 5th January of the same year the prosperity of Surat received a severe blow from Sivaji, the founder of the Mahratta Empire, who with 4000 horse surprised the city, and plundered it for six days The defenders of the English Factory, under Sir George Oxenden, President 1663-1669, defied him and recommended Sivaji to "save the labour of his servants running to and fro on messages, and come himself with all his army," and in the end were left unassailed Their courageous defiance so pleased Aurangzeb that he sent Oxenden a robe of honour, and granted the English a reduction in customs The walls of Surat up to this time were of mud, but they were now ordered to be built of brick.

In 1687 the Presidency of the English Factory was transferred to Bombay from Surat In 1698 the E I Company became faced with an English rival as the New London Company obtained a Charter, and on the 19th of January 1700 Sir Nicholas Waite, President for the New Company, arrived at Surat. A struggle between the Companies continued till 1708, when they were united This marked a new era for the English at Surat, then the greatest emporium of W India The factory of the New Company is now occupied by the Irish Presbyterian Mission A dock was built (1720), and in 1723 there were two British shipyards In 1735 an Indiaman was launched

In 1759 the Nawab of Surat, by misgovernment and oppression of the Company's officers, provoked a conflict. The townspeople welcomed the attack, which was delivered near Athwa village, and resulted in the complete defeat of the Nawab's troops He then signed a treaty by which the castle and fleet were made over to the British for a yearly stipend of Rs. 200,000. This arrangement was confirmed by the Emperor at Delhi, and the British authority was firmly established in Surat, which was definitely taken over in 1800. In 1842 the last titular Nawab died without a direct heir, and the flag of Delhi was removed from the castle

The **Castle** stands at the point where the Tapti bridge abuts on the banks of the river. It was erected by Khudawand Khan about 1546, and is a brick building with walls about 8 ft thick, much modernised There is a good view of the city and river from the S W bastion Over the E. gateway is an inscription, and adjoining it is the well-kept *Victoria Garden*, of 8 acres The adjoining church was consecrated by Bishop Heber in April 1825

The remains of the original *English Factory* are near the way to the Kataragam Gate, close to the river, on the N side of the city It is doubtful whether, in spite of the tablet to that effect, the house occupies the actual site Near it is the *Portuguese Factory*, where some records are still kept A wooden cross marks the site of the church Close to this are the vacant sites of the *French Lodge* (abandoned in 1723 for Mahé) and the *Persian Factory* The Dutch Factory was outside There is a fine view of the town from the *Clock Tower*.

The **English Cemetery**, N of the city, on the Broach road, should be visited. To the right on entering, is the massive mausoleum of Sir George Oxenden, President of Surat and Bombay, who died on 14th July 1669, and his brother Christopher (d 1659) The structure is composed of two tombs The first, a domed building with four pinnacles at the corners, was erected over the grave of Christopher, and a Latin inscrip-

tion in the old English character, written by his brother, was placed inside on a small marble slab On the death of Sir George, it was enclosed in another building, similar in style, but two-storeyed, and surmounted by a dome which resembles an open cross In the upper compartment is a large marble tablet bearing an inscription. Close by is another tomb, supposed to be that of Gerald Aungier (d 30th June 1677), Oxenden's successor, it remained for years without an inscription, but now bears a tablet Out of 400 tombs, ranging in date from 1646 to the middle of the 19th century, over seventy are in memory of children under the age of five

The adjoining **Dutch Cemetery** contains huge monuments The most striking is that of "His High Nobility" Baron Adriaan van Reede (d 15th December 1691), "Commissary for India of the United Netherlands East India Company, representing in that capacity the Assembly of the Noble Lords of the Seventeen," who was the author of the *Hortus Malabaricus* and the collector of valuable books and curiosities which he sent to Holland The tomb consists of a double cupola of immense dimensions with a gallery above and below, supported on handsome columns It was formerly decorated with frescoes, escutcheons and passages from Scripture, and its windows were filled with wood-carving A bill is extant charging the Dutch Company with Rs 6000 for mere repairs It will be noticed that in the inscription, which is in Dutch, "Cochim" and "Souratte" are engraved in capital letters and "bombai" in small ones Near the Dutch cemetery is the Armenian cemetery, with many well-carved stones, having inscriptions in the Armenian language. All the cemeteries are kept in good order at the expense of Government.

The chief **Mosques** of Surat are

1 Khwaja Diwan Sahib's Mosque built about 1530 He is said to have come to Surat from Bokhara, and to have lived to the age of 116 2. The Nau Saiyad Mosque, "Mosque of the Nine Saiyads," on the W. bank of the Gopi Lake 3 The Saiyad Idrus Mosque, in Saiyadpura, with a minaret, one of the most conspicuous objects in Surat, it was built in 1639 in honour of the ancestor of the present Kazi of Surat 4 The Mirza Sami Mosque, built in 1540 by Khudawand Khan, who constructed the castle

The **Tombs of the Bohras** deserve a visit There are two chief **Parsi fire-temples**, built in 1823 The Hindu sect of the Wallabhacharis has three temples The **Swami Narayan** temple, with three white domes, is visible all over the city. In the two old temples in the Ambaji ward the shrines are 15 ft underground, a sign of Muslim persecution The **Shravaks**, or Jains, have forty-seven temples, some 200 years old There are several *Cotton Mills* in Surat. Gold and silver wire and spangle manufacture and brocade work are important industries, while carved sandalwood and inlaid work are still manufactured to some extent Silk weaving is the chief "home industry"

Beyond the Hope Bridge (3 m) is *Rander*, built on the site of a very ancient Hindu city (200 B C), destroyed by the Muslims in 1225 The Jami Masjid stands on the site of the principal Jain temple In the façade the bases of the Jain columns are still visible, and the doorstep is reputed to be a great idol placed head downwards In another mosque are the wooden columns and domes belonging to a Jain temple, the only wooden remains of the kind in India

Besides the three cemeteries in the city, there was another place of interment for Europeans at **Swally** (Suvali) the old seaport of Surat, about 12 m W., outside the mouth of the Tapti Here, according to his friend Edward Terry, chaplain to Sir Thomas Roe's embassy to the court of Jahangir, was the grave of Thomas Coryat, the "English Fakir" and author of "Coryat's Crudities," who tramped on foot from London to India, limit-

ing his expenses to twopence a day, which he procured by begging From the Moghul Court at Ajmer (p 175) he walked to Surat, where he arrived desperately ill with dysentery and died in December 1617 All trace of his grave has disappeared, although local tradition identifies it with a monument in the Muslim style at Rajgari, a village near Swally At Jajira, not far from Swally, is a light-house on the N bank of the Tapti, near the mouth of the river, and adjoining it is a tomb with a high dome which bears no inscription but is known as Vaux's Tomb Vaux was Deputy-Governor of Bombay and was drowned with his wife in 1697 by the upsetting of their boat on the river

Near Swally is the little seaside village of **Dumas,** the residence of the Nawab of Sachin, who, like his relative, the Nawab of Janjira (44 m below Bombay on the coast), is descended from the Sidi (Abyssinian) admirals of the coast.

The Tapti Valley Ry (opened 1900) runs from Surat to Amalner (147 m) through Nandurbar, continued by the Central Ry , 35 m , to Jalgaon (p 33)

After leaving Surat the *Tapti* or *Tapi river* is crossed by a bridge 1863 ft long (no roadway)

From (194 m) *Ankleswar* Junction a branch runs (41 m) N E to *Rajpipla* capital of the former Rajpipla State whose late Ruler was well known in English racing circles

Close to Broach the *Narbada* or *Narmada river* is passed by the Silver Jubilee bridge (1935), consisting of 16 spans of 280 ft (no roadway)

200 m **Broach** (*Bharoch*) Junction (R , D B) is a place of extreme antiquity The author of the *Periplus*, *c* A D 210, mentions Broach under the name of Barugaza It was then ruled by a feudatory Gurhara Prince, and subsequently fell under the rule of the Solankis, in the 10th century It is mentioned by Varamihira, a Hindu astronomer (6th century). The Muslims had appeared in the 8th century from Sind, and ruled Broach from 1297 to 1772

In 1613 it was visited by Aldworth and Withington, English merchants, and in 1614 a house was hired for a factory The Dutch set up a factory in 1617 The Nawab did not meet obligations, and on the 14th of November 1772 British troops stormed the place with the loss of their commander, Brigadier David Wedderburn, whose tomb is at the N W corner of the fort It was made over in 1783 to Madhava Rao Scindia, but on the 29th of August 1803 Broach was again taken by the British and annexed

The city covers a strip of land 2½ m long and ¾ m broad, hence by its inhabitants it is called Jibh, or "the tongue " The *Fort* stands on a hill more than 100 ft above the river, and a massive stone wall lines the river-bank for about 1 m The streets of the city are narrow and some of them steep The Jami Masjid, lying at the E foot of the fort, is an old Jain temple At the W end of the city is the spacious 'Idgah, or the Muslim place of worship on the 'Id festivals Farther on are the bungalows of Government officers and wealthy citizens At the farthest end, at the place called "Krusi," is the Rothfeld Garden, on the high bank of the river

The Dutch tombs are 2 m W of the fort, and some 100 yd off the road, left Two of them are from 16 ft to 20 ft high Opposite the Dutch tombs are five *Towers of Silence*, one of them about 15 ft high The second tower is still in use

On the N W side of the city, at a distance of 1 m , is the tomb of Bawa Rahan, and a mosque situated on an isolated high hillock

Outside the E gate, on the river bank, is the *Temple of Bhrigu Rishi*, from whom the town got the name of Bhrigukachba, contracted into Bharoch The Parsi surname of Bharucha denotes a man of Broach

Broach is celebrated for its long-stapled cotton, there are spinning

and weaving mills, besides ginning and cotton-pressing factories

10 m to the E of Broach is the celebrated place of Hindu pilgrimage, **Suklatirth,** on the N or right bank of the Narbada Here a legendary Chanakya, King of Ujjain, was purified of his sins, having arrived by sailing down the Narbada in a boat with black sails, which turned white on his reaching Suklatirth Here, too, Chandragupta and his Minister Chanakya, were cleansed from the guilt of murdering his predecessor, and here Chamund, king of Anhilwara, in the eleventh century, ended his life as a penitent There are three sacred waters—the Kavi, the Hunkareswar, and the Shukal, at the second is a temple with an image of Vishnu

Opposite Mangleswar, 1 m upstream from Suklatirth, is an island, in which was a famous *Banyan Tree,* called the *Kabir wad,* or "the fig-tree of Kabir," from whose toothpick it is said to have originated Forbes, who visited Broach 1776-83, and was the first Collector (1803), says, in his *Oriental Memoirs* (i, p 26), that it enclosed a space within its principal stems 2000 ft in circumference It had 350 large and 3000 small trunks, and had been known to shelter 7000 men Bishop Heber, in April 1825, wrote that, though much had been washed away, enough remained to make it one of the most noble groves in the world A small temple marks the spot where the original trunk grew.

225 m **Miyagam** Junction for a system of narrow-gauge railways (2′ 6″) radiating from Dabhoi.

Dabhoi Junction, 20 m E from Miyagam, is a town of the former Baroda State, birthplace of the Gujarat style of Hindu architecture The fort is said to have been built by the Vaghela king of Patan or Anhilwara (p 167), Tayasimha Siddharaja Chapotkaha or Chavana, in the 13th century There are four gates

On the *Baroda Gate,* 31 ft. high, with pilasters on either side, the carvings represent the incarnation of Vishnu, and nymphs sporting with makras or crocodiles Near this are colonnades in the fort walls affording shelter to the garrison The S, or Nandod, Gate is 29 ft high and 16 ft. 4 in wide Trees have grown in the walls and fractured them with their thick roots The Hira (diamond) Gate, on the E, is 37 ft high and a marvel of minute carving About 10 ft up, in the N face of the centre, a man and woman are carved, 4 ft high, standing with a tree between them, like representations of Adam and Eve To the left is the figure of a devil. High in the centre face is an elephant, under which the builder of the gate is said to have been interred Outside is the Vaijanartha shrine On the N side of the town is the former palace On this side there is the Mori Gate On the left, looking out from inside the tower, is the temple of Mata Kali, a wondrous example of carving, which is now rather worn by the weather

From Dabhoi Junction a branch railway runs 10 m S to **Chandod** station, a celebrated place of Hindu pilgrimage, owing to its situation at the confluence of the *Narbada* and the *Or* Thousands flock there every full moon

Another line runs from Dabhoi 23 m E to Bodeli, and to Chota Udaipur (46 m), the capital of the former State of that name (not to be confused with the great Rajput State of Udaipur or Mewar). Other lines go W from Dabhoi to Baroda and Jambusar, and N to Timba Road

244 m from Bombay is **BARODA** * (D B, ½ m, R), capital of the Gaekwar The State covered an area of 8164 sq m, but in 1948 was absorbed into the Indian Union and lost its separate identity

W of the railway station are situated the residences of many high officials, and a combined State Guest-House and Hotel E of the station is the city (pop 211,407 in 1951), with a Museum and Picture Gallery (1894) in the Victoria Diamond Jubilee Institute, the *Baroda*

General Hospital, the *State Offices* and *Library*, the Juna Kot, etc Baroda College has now been given the status of a University The Vishvamitri river flows between the railway station and the city, and is spanned by four stone bridges The city is intersected at right angles by wide thoroughfares, which meet in a market-place, where there is a square Muslim pavilion, a clock tower, and the old Nazar Bagh Palace (1721) with a Shish (mirror) Mahal One gold and one silver gun of the State are kept in the L F Battery The gold gun contains 280 lb weight of solid gold, and is drawn by splendid milk-white bullocks stabled hard by **The Lakshmi Vilas Palace** is built in the Indo-Saracenic style of architecture

N of the city are the former British *Cantonment* and *Residency*. The *Anglican Church* was consecrated by Bishop Heber in 1825, and in 1838 was almost entirely rebuilt There is a good public garden with a zoological collection on the banks of the river, between the Cantonment and the city

Baroda is supplied with water from the artificial *Ajwa Lake*, 12 m distant, completed in 1890 The air-field (1937) is at Harsi Free education has been compulsory since 1904

The palace of **Makarpura** is 4 m S of the city The *Naulakhi Well*, 50 yd. N , is a fine structure of the Baoli class

The *Baolis*, in Gujarat, are large wells. According to Mr A Forbes, in his work on Gujarat, the *Ras Mala* "Some are large circular wells containing galleried apartments, others are more properly described as *waos*, or *baolis* The *wao* is a large edifice, of a picturesque and stately, as well as peculiar, character. Above the level of the ground a row of four or five open pavilions, at regular distances from each other, is alone visible, the roofs are supported on columns, and are, in the structures of the Hindu times, pyramidal in form The entrance to the *wao* is by one of the end pavilions; thence a flight of steps descends to a landing immediately under the second dome, which is now seen to be supported by two rows of columns, one over the other A second flight of steps continues the descent to a similar landing under the third pavilion, where the screen is found to be three storeys in height In this manner the descent continues stage by stage, the number of the columns increasing at each pavilion, until the level of the water is at last reached The last flight of steps conducts to the most adorned portion of the *wao*, an octagonal structure, in this position necessarily several storeys high, with a gallery at each storey, and covered by a dome The structure, which is sometimes 80 yd in length, invariably terminates in a circular well " Another fine *baoli* may be seen at Adalaj near Ahmedabad (p 160).

The broad-gauge line of the Western Ry , the route from Bombay to Delhi (865 m), turns N E to Champaner Road, 267 m , Ratlam, 404 m , Nagda, 434 m , Kotah, 570 m and Muttra, 771 m , where it connects with the Central Ry (Route 12) An excursion to Champaner and Pavagadh and another to Dabhoi can be made

The main broad-gauge to Ahmedabad continues to

259 m Mahi river, bridge 1748 ft long

266 m from Bombay, **Anand** Junction, known for its creamery

(*a*) A branch line runs N E to **Godhra**, 49 m (p 201)

At 19 m (D B) **Dakor** station, there are a large lake, and a temple with an image much venerated by the Hindus, with a pilgrimage in October and November

About 20 m N of **Dakor** is the walled town of Kapadvanj (below)

Midway between the two places are the hot springs of **Lasundra**, the highest temperature being 115° The water is slightly sulphurous, and is efficacious in skin diseases.

At 33 m is the Mahi river bridge, 1920 ft. long.

(*b*) Another line runs S.W 14 m to the town of **Petlad**, and 33 m. to **Cambay**, capital of a former Muslim State.

This port of Ahmedabad is of great antiquity, described by the Arab traveller Masudi in A D 913 as standing on the shores of a deep bay surrounded by towns, villages, farms, cultivated fields, trees and gardens. It was governed by the kings of Anhilwara (the modern Patan) up to 1400 Muslim writers then called it the "first city in Hind" The beauty and wealth of the country led to its invasion by Ala-ud-din in 1304, when the city was plundered and its temples destroyed

Cambay reached the height of its glory about 1600 The Muslim Kings of Gujarat (1485-1535) are often known as "Kings of Cambay" In the second canto of *Hudibras* (1674) mention is made of the "Prince of Cambay," whose "daily food is asp and basilisk and toad" In 1583 letters carried by Fitch, Leedes and Newberry from Queen Elizabeth, were addressed to Akbar, as king of Cambay. The Portuguese and Dutch had already established factories here, in 1613, when the English appeared, it was still a flourishing city, and, although declining as Surat increased in importance, the factory continued to 1722 It was plundered more than once by the Mahrattas, at the same time the entrance to the harbour began to silt up, and it is now unimportant.

Cambay was formerly a stronghold of the Jains, and still possesses some of their MSS , second only to those at Patan. The *Jami Masjid* (1325), built with fragments of Jain and Hindu temples, contains the tomb of Imrar Ahmed Kajarani The Nawab's *Kothi* (residence) was the old English factory

The town is celebrated for the manufacture of agate, cornelian and onyx ornaments

The main line continues from Anand to

277 m. **Nadiad** Junction A branch line (metre-gauge) runs N to Kapadvanj, 28 m (D.B), noted for its glass, soap amd leather jars for *ghi*. Nadiad is the most important town in the Kaira district

288 m **Mehmadabad** and **Kaira** Road station Mehmadabad was founded by Mahmud Bigara, Sultan of Gujerat, in 1479 There is a fine tomb 1½ m. E of the town, built in 1484 in honour of Mubarak Saiyad, a Minister of Mahmud A double veranda and screens of tracery give a subdued light Mahmud Bigara also constructed the *Bhamara Baoli* (well), which is passed on the way to the tomb It has two stone arches, on which it was said the king's swing was hung It is 74 ft long by 24 ft broad, is entered by four winding stairs, and has eight underground chambers

Kaira, 7 m (public conveyances), is said to date from 1400 B C Chalukya copperplate grants show that the city was in existence in the 5th century The chief industry is printing cloth for saris and other native garments In the centre of the town is the Court House, a building with pillars of a Greek order Near it is a Jain temple, with beautiful dark wood carving Kaira was formerly of importance, being on the main route from Cambay to N India, and the boundary of British possessions It was a large military Cantonment of the Gaikwar's subsidiary force, but proved unhealthy The large church was consecrated by Bishop Heber in 1822, and had a beautiful bell, since removed to St Paul's Church, Poona

The Nilgai (*Portax pictus*) antelope (*Antilope bezoartica*), and Indian gazelle (*Gazella Bennettii*) are common The Sarus (*Ardea Antigone*) is a tall grey crane with a crimson head Wild-fowl, bustard (*Eupodotis Edwardsii*) and florican (*Sypheotides auritus*), partridges and quails, sand-grouse, plovers and bitterns and green pigeon, are found everywhere The mahseer (*Barbus Mosal*) is found in the Mahi, Vatrak, Meshwa, and Sabarmati rivers, and affords excellent sport.

At 292 m. is the Vatrak river.

306 m **Ahmadabad** (strictly correct spelling, but usually spelt **Ahmedabad**), Junction, (alt 180 ft) The "Saurashtra Mail" proceeds along the broad-gauge section to Viramgam (Route 11), but connects with the metre-gauge Delhi Mail, drawn up alongside

This famous old city [1] (pop 788,310 in 1951) covers 2 sq m on the left bank of the Sabarmati river The remains of an old wall, with twelve gateways, surround it No one should pass this ancient capital, the stronghold of the Northern Jains, without breaking the journey (four hours) to visit the Jami Masjid, the *Tombs of the Queens* and the Rani Sipri Mosque

Ahmadabad, once the greatest city in Western India, is said to have been from 1573 to 1600 the "handsomest town in Hindustan, perhaps in the world" In Sir Thomas Roe's time, 1615, "it was a goodly city as large as London" It was founded in 1411 by Sultan Ahmad I, second King of Gujarat, who made Asaval, the old Hindu town, now included in the S part of the city, his capital It passed through two periods of greatness, two of decay, and one of revival, it recovered under the Moghuls, from 1709 to 1779 it dwindled with them, and it has again increased It is now a main centre of the cotton trade and manufacture The Cantonment and airfield lie 3½ m N E of the city from the Delhi Gate

It is hard to account for the scant attention paid to Ahmadabad by modern travellers from Europe unless its reputation as an industrial centre, and the fact that there has been Prohibition there since 1938 has deterred them Although Jahangir is said to have called it Gardabad (the city of Dust) it certainly ranks high amongst the cities of India for the beauty and extent of its architectural remains [2]

Its architecture is an interesting and striking example of the combination of Hindu and Saracenic forms The *Jain feeding-places for birds*, called "parabdis" which at the first glance look like pigeon-houses, may be seen in many of the streets, and are a peculiar feature Many of the houses in the streets have fronts beautifully ornamented with wood-carving

The old parts of the city are divided into quarters wholly separated off from one another and named "pols" The buildings should be seen in the following order

The Jami Masjid and Tombs of Ahmad Shah and his wives (12 and 14), the Rani Sipri Tomb and Mosque (18), Dastur Khan's Mosque (7), the Bhadar (10), Shaikh Hasan's Mosque (1), the Rani (or Queen's) Mosque in Mirzapur (3), Muhafiz Khan's Mosque (4).

With a second morning to spare, the visitor should take a car to Sarkhej, across the river to the S W giving himself *at least* four hours for the trip A second afternoon can be devoted to the Kankariya Tank and Shah Alam, S of the city, and perhaps the modern Jain Temple of Hathisingh, outside the Delhi Gate, but extensions to the city may make a guide necessary

Near the railway station are handsome lofty minarets and an arched central gateway, which are all that remain of a mosque (7) [1] which was destroyed when the Moghul commander, Jawad Mard Khan, surrendered Ahmadabad to the Mahrattas in 1753

The **Jami Masjid** (12), or *principal mosque*, stands near the centre of the city, on the S side of the main street (Manik Chauk), a little E of the Three Gateways It was built by Sultan Ahmad I (Ahmad Shah) in 1424 The mosque is entered from the N by a flight of steps On the S. is another porch leading into the street, and on the E is the enclosure,

[1] Map faces p 165

[2] The amplest details of the architecture of Ahmadabad will be found in a volume of the *Archaeol Survey of N India*, by Dr Burgess

[1] These numbers in brackets refer to the numbers on the accompanying plan

in which is the tomb of the founder. The court is surrounded by a cloister To the W is the mosque proper On the threshold of the main arch, embedded in the pavement, lies a black slab brought from Chintaman's Temple, which according to Sir T Hope, is a Jain idol turned upside down for the faithful to tread on, and touching it on the E is a white marble crescent, where the Imam stands to lead the prayers

In the right-hand corner on entering is a gallery, probably used by the members of the Sultan's Family The roof, supported by 260 columns, has fifteen cupolas, with galleries round the three in front The centre cupola is larger and much higher The two "shaking" minarets lost half their height in the earthquake of 16th June 1819 They are now 43 ft high On the marble slab above the centre of the three *kiblas*, or prayer-niches, are these words in Arabic "This high and far-stretching mosque was raised by the slave who trusts in the mercy of God, the compassionate, the alone-to-be-worshipped" The Koran says "Truly mosques belong to God, worship no one else with him" "The slave who trusts in God, the Aider, Nasir-ud-dunya, wa-ud-din Abu'l Fath Ahmad Shah, son of Muhammad Shah, son of Sultan Muzaffar"

Through the E gate is the **Tomb of Ahmad Shah** (14) (repaired 1587) He was the first King of Gujarat This domed building has a portico to the S with eighteen pillars The windows are of perforated stonework The central chamber is 36 ft square It is paved with marble of different colours The centre cenotaph is that of Ahmad Shah, the one to the W is that of his son, Muhammad Shah, and that on the E is that of his grandson, Kutb Shah, died, respectively, 1441, 1451, and 1459.

50 yd to the E, across the street, are the **Tombs of the Queens of Ahmad Shah** (14), Rani Ka Hujra The houses quite shut out the façade of the mausoleum, which is raised on a platform In the façade are thirteen highly ornamented carved recesses Inside is a rectangular court, with a corridor running round it In the centre are eight large cenotaphs and several small ones The centre tombstone is made of black stone or marble, inlaid with white, and is finely carved This building is much out of repair

Rani Sipri's Mosque and **Tomb** (18) are almost the most beautiful monuments in Ahmadabad Rani Asni, by whom the mosque and tomb were really built, was one of the wives of Mahmud Bigara, and they were completed in 1514 "They are the first of a series of buildings more delicately ornate than any that preceded"[1] The mosque has two minarets, about 50 ft high, having four compartments tapering up to the top The roof is supported by a row of six coupled pillars with single ones behind The rauza, or tomb, is 36 ft square, with screens and no arches

Dastur Khan's Mosque (17), built in 1486 by one of Mahmud Bigara's Ministers The open stone screenwork that shuts in the cloister round the courtyard is very fine In the gateway the marks of shot may be seen A few yards to the E of Dastur Khan's Mosque is *Asa Bhil's Mound*, the site of the fort of the Bhil Chief, from whom an earlier town of Asaval had its name

A little to the N E of the Jamalpur Gate is **Haibat Khan's Mosque** (19), adapting Hindu elements Haibat Khan was one of the noblemen of Ahmad Shah's court The mosque is very plain. The front wall is pierced by three small pointed arches some distance apart The minarets are small and without ornament, and rise like chimneys from the roof The central dome, of Hindu workmanship and of great beauty, is slightly raised above the others The pillars, taken from different temples, display every variety of rich ornament Except for

[1] Sir T Hope's *Ahmadabad*

the form of its dome, the outer porch would suit a Hindu temple

The **Tin Darwaza, or Three Gateways** (11), built by Sultan Ahmad I is of stone richly carved It crosses the main street a little to the N. of the Jami Masjid This gateway led into the outer court of the Bhadar, known as the Royal Square, and was surrounded in 1638 by two rows of palm trees and tamarinds (J A de Mandelslo's *Voyages*, 1669, p. 76) Facing the Bhadar Gate is a municipal garden To the W is the Hemabhai Institute, with a good library and newspapers and periodicals W of this Institute—reached by leaving the main road—is the Government Telegraph Office Near it is the **Mosque of Malik Sha'ban**, with an inscription which records that it was built in the reign of Qutb-ud-din of Gujarat by Sha'ban, son of 'Imad-ul-mulk, in 856 A H.=A D 1452

The **Bhadar** (10), an ancient enclosure or citadel, built by Ahmad Shah, 1411, and named after the goddess Bhadra, a propitious form of Kali, is occupied by public offices In the E face is the **Palace,** built by **Azam Khan** (13), the 23rd Viceroy (1635-42), who was called *Udai*, "the white ant," from his love of building It is now the Post-Office S of the palace are the Civil Court buildings Over the gate is a Persian chronogram giving the date 1636 The *N entrance to the Bhadar*, under an archway 18 ft. high, opens into a regular octagonal hall of great elegance, containing in the upper storey an arched gallery, having in front a low wall of open-cut stone, and each gallery surmounted by a cupola Underneath this hall is a fine vaulted chamber, entered by a flight of steps at each side, with a reservoir and fountain in the middle Close to the Jail is a temple to Bhadra Kali Muta

At the N E corner **Sidi Saiyad's Mosque** (9) forms part of the wall He was a slave of Ahmad Shah I Two of its windows are filled with delicate stone tracery of tree-stems and branches beautifully wrought. Fergusson, who gives an illustration of one of the windows, says in his *Indian Architecture*, 2, 236-37. "It would be difficult to excel the skill with which the vegetable forms are conventionalised just to the extent required for the purpose The equal spacing also of the subject by the three ordinary trees and four palms takes it out of the category of direct imitation of nature, and renders it sufficiently structural for its situation, but perhaps the greatest skill is shown in the even manner in which the pattern is spread over the whole surface There are some exquisite specimens of tracery in precious marbles at Agra and Delhi, but none quite equal to this "

In the S W. corner of the Bhadar is **Ahmad Shah's Mosque** (15), built by him in 1414, being perhaps the oldest here It is said to have been used as the King's private chapel The façade is almost bare of ornament The two minarets are evidently unfinished. The *mimbar*, or pulpit, is adorned with what look like laurel leaves The architecture shows the first attempts at building a Muslim edifice in what had been a Hindu city The pillars still bear Hindu figures and emblems The N porch, leading into the latticed ladies' gallery, is Hindu throughout, and may be part of a temple *in situ* To the left, on advancing towards the mosque, formerly stood the Ganj-i-Shahid, or quarter of Martyrs, where the Muslims killed in the storming of the town were buried

W of this mosque is the **Manik Burj** (16), or Ruby Bastion, built round the foundation-stone of the city There is a small round tomb in the yard near the Collector's office, which is said to be that of Ibrahim Kuli Khan, a Persian warrior.

Shah Wajih-ud-din's Tomb (8), built by Saiyad Murtaza Khan Bokhari, 11th Viceroy, 1606-1609, is a very beautiful monument.

Saiyad Alam's Mosque (5), was built about 1420 by Abubakr Husaini.

The inner details are as rich as Hindu art could make them

The **Mosque, Tomb and College of Shuja'at Khan,** Deputy Viceroy The Mosque stands 400 yd N E of the Lal Gate of the Bhadar, has two slender minarets, and is divided by piers into five bays Over the kibla are written the creed and date=1695 The walls, up to 6 ft , are lined with marble The tomb is of brick, with a marble floor, much damaged It is called both the Marble and the Ivory Mosque

The **Rani Masjid (Queen's Mosque)** (3) *in Mirzapur* a few yards to the S of the D B (now the "Grand Hotel"), built probably in Sultan Ahmad I's reign There are two minarets, unfinished or partly destroyed by an earthquake (1819), now only 33 ft high The roof has three domes, and is supported by thirty-six pillars, the taller of which raise the domes to provide light without glare

N E of the mosque is the rauza or tomb (restored) Under the dome are two cenotaphs of white marble, the central one is the tomb of Rupvati (1430-40), a Princess of Dhar. It is in good preservation, while that on the W side is much injured, both are ornamented with the chain and censer, a Hindu device Fergusson gives a plan of this mosque, and says "The lower part of the minaret is of pure Hindu architecture We can follow the progress of the development of this form from the first rude attempt in the Jami Masjid through all its stages to the exquisite patterns of the Queen's Mosque at Mirzapur "

The **Mosque of Shaikh Hasan Muhammad Chishti,** *in Shahpur* (1), is in the N W angle of the city, not far from the Sabarmati, 1565 The minarets are unfinished "The tracery in the niches of their bases is perhaps superior to any other in the city " On the S or left side of the central arch is a Persian quatrain This chronogram gives the date 1566

East of the Rani's Masjid is the **Mosque of Muhafiz Khan** (4), built in 1465 by Jamal-ud-din Muhafiz Khan, Governor of the city in 1471 under Mahmud Bigara. According to Sir T Hope, "its details are exquisite," and the minarets of the mosque and those of Rani Sipri "surpass those of Cairo in beauty "

S E of this mosque is the modern **Swami Narayan's Temple** (6), finished in 1850 It has an octagonal dome, supported on twelve pillars, and is a fine building

Close to it is the **Pinjrapol,** or *Asylum for Animals* The enclosure is surrounded by sheds, where many animals are lodged There is also a room where travellers are put up free on condition that they allow the various insects to feed on them. Close to the S are nine tombs, each 18 ft 3 in long, called the **Nau Gaz Pir,** "the Nine Yard Saints " They are probably the tombs of men killed in some battle

Ahmadabad has long been celebrated for its **Handicraftsmen**—goldsmiths, jewellers, etc , who carry the *chopped* form of jewellery (the finest archaic jewellery in India) to perfection, copper and brass-workers, as instanced particularly in the graceful and delicate brass-screens and *pandans* (betel-boxes), carpenters, famous for their carving in *shisham,* or blackwood, of which fine specimens are to be found here, stonemasons, lacquer-workers, carvers in ivory—also for the manufacture of "Bombay boxes", mock ornaments for idols, leather shields, cotton cloth, calico-printing, gold-figured silks (mentioned by Fryer in 1674), and gold and silver tissues, kimkhwab (*kinkab*), or brocades, the noblest produced in India, gold and silver lace and thread, and all manner of tinsel ornaments

Its industrial importance is shown by the fact that "the *Nagar-Seth,*" or city lord, of Ahmadabad is the titular head of all the Guilds, and one of the highest personages in the city

ENVIRONS.—For 12 m round Ahmadabad the country is full of interesting ruins, but only the principal can be mentioned Just

outside the Delhi Gate, on the N., is the **Hathi Singh Temple**, built (1848) of white marble surmounted by fifty-three domes and pointed Sikaras The dimensions are of the first order; its style pure Jain In its sculptures may be seen representations of the twenty-four holy men, or Tirthankars, and hundreds of other images, all similar, but each labelled on the base with the emblem of some distinct Jain The entrance is from a court-yard surrounded by a corridor, where woollen slippers are provided before ascending a portico richly carved and supported by pillars between two towers The inner porch has two storeys and a special form of roof The temple consists of an outer and an inner chamber, both paved with coloured marbles, chiefly from Makrana, in Marwar in the interior is the image of Dharmnath, represented as a beautiful youth, with a sparkling tiara of imitation diamonds

N W is the ruined Tomb of **Darya Khan**, 1453, Chief Minister of Mahmud Bigara The dome is 9 ft thick, and the largest in Gujarat Near this is a hostel, for students of the R C High School, built by the late Sirdar Sir Chinubhai M Ranchhodlal

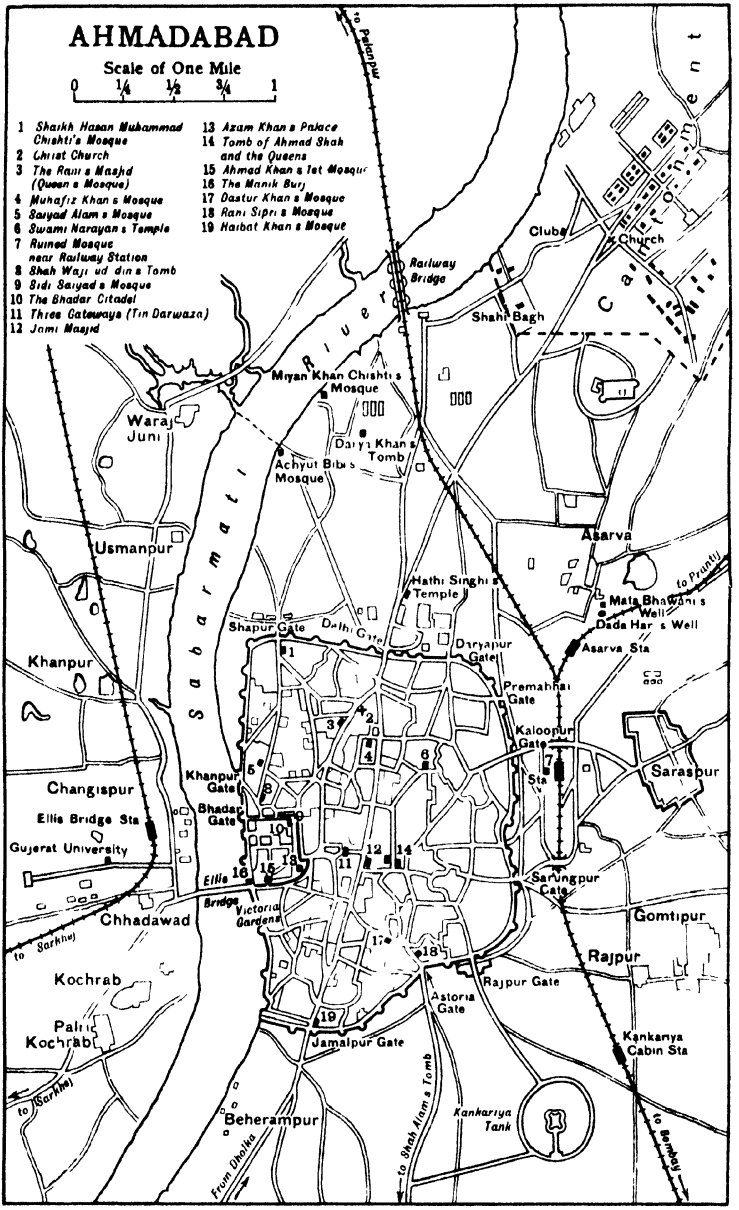
Near by is the **Chhota** (small) **Shahi Bagh**, where it is said the ladies of the royal harem lived Across the railway line is the **Shahi Bagh**, a fine garden-house, now used as an official residence A subterranean passage is said to communicate between the two places The building was erected in 1622 by Shah Jahan, when Viceroy of Ahmadabad, to give work to the poor during a season of scarcity. In the 17th century this was the great resort for the people of the city The Shahi Bagh is close to the railway bridge over the Sabarmati

½ m S W of the Shahi Bagh is **Miyan Khan Chishi's Mosque**, built in 1465 by Malik Maksud Wazir, and ½ m more to the S W is **Achyut Bibi's Mosque**, built in 1469 by 'Imadu'l Mulk, one of Mahmud Bigara's ministers, for his wife Bibi Achyut Kuki, whose tomb is close by. There were seven minarets here, all of which were thrown down in the earthquake of 1819

At Asarva, about ½ m. N E of the Daryapur Gate, and close to the Asarva railway station, are the **Baolis, or Wells of Dada Hari** and **Mata Bhawáni.** The real name of Dada (1435) is said locally to have been Halim, "mild," but he was called Dada Hari because he was the husband of the Dai, or wet-nurse of one of the Sultans A portico, supported by twelve pillars, gives entrance to three tiers of finely constructed galleries below ground, which lead to the octagonal well, with inscriptions in Sanskrit and Arabic A second well has pillars round it and a fence wall Beyond this is a circular well for irrigation A very narrow staircase leads to the level ground, where by the side of the well are two stone kiosks About 50 yd to the W is *Dada Hari's Mosque*, one of the best decorated buildings at Ahmadabad, though no marble is employed. The stone is of a dull reddish-grey colour The bases of the two minarets are richly carved, the tops were thrown down by the earthquake of 1819 To the N is the *Rauza of Dada Hari*, or *Halim* The N door is exquisitely carved, but the inside is quite plain

Mata Bhawáni.—This well is about 100 yd N of Dada Hari's, but is much older, and perhaps of the time of Kayna Solanki (1063-93), a Chalukhyan ruler when Ahmadabad was called Karanavati The descent to the water from the platform is by fifty-two steps and pillared galleries, as at Dada Hari baoli

Most of the houses in the *Madhavpura* suburb are warehouses, and it is the great business quarter *Saraspur*, E of the railway station, is a distinct walled town, the largest of the suburbs In this suburb is the Jain **Temple of Chintaman**, built 16[illegible]8 restored 1868 by Shantidas, a rich merchant Aurangzeb, while Viceroy, changed it into a mosque The Jains petitioned the Emperor Shah Jahan,


AHMADABAD
Scale of One Mile
0 1/4 1/2 3/4 1
1 Shaikh Hasan Muhammad Chishti's Mosque
2 Christ Church
3 The Rani's Masjid (Queen's Mosque)
4 Muhafiz Khan's Mosque
5 Sayyad Alam's Mosque
6 Swami Narayan's Temple
7 Ruined Mosque near Railway Station
8 Shah Wajih ud din's Tomb
9 Sidi Sayyad's Mosque
10 The Bhadar Citadel
11 Three Gateways (Tin Darwaza)
12 Jami Masjid
13 Azam Khan's Palace
14 Tomb of Ahmad Shah and the Queens
15 Ahmad Khan's Tet Mosque
16 The Manik Burj
17 Dastur Khan's Mosque
18 Rani Sipri's Mosque
19 Haibat Khan's Mosque
to Palanpur
Railway Bridge
Clubs
Church
Cantonment
Shahi Bagh
Sabarmati River
Miyan Khan Chishti's Mosque
Waraj Juni
Daryā Khan's Tomb
Achyut Bibi's Mosque
Usmanpur
Asarva
Hathi Singh's Temple
to Pravatti
Mata Bhavani's Well
Dada Hari's Well
Asarva Sta
Shahpur Gate
Delhi Gate
Daryapur Gate
Khanpur
Premabhai Gate
Kaloopur Gate
Sta
Sarasapur
Khanpur Gate
Changispur
Bhadar Gate
Ellis Bridge Sta
Gujerat University
Ellis Bridge
Victoria Gardens
Sarangpur Gate
Gomtipur
Chhadawad
to Sarkhej
Rajpur
Kochrab
Rajpur Gate
Astoria Gate
Pali Kochrab
Jamalpur Gate
Kankariya Cabin Sta
to (Sarkhej)
Beherampur
Kankariya Tank
to Shah Alam's Tomb
to Bombay
From Dholka

who ordered his son to restore the temple, but in 1666 Thévenot speaks of it as still a mosque

¾ m S E of the Rajpur Gate is the Hauz-i-Qutb, generally called the **Kankariya Lake**, or Pebble Lake This is a polygon of thirty-four sides, each side 190 ft long, the whole being more than 1 m round. The area is 72 acres It was constructed by Sultan Qutb-ud-din in 1451, and was then surrounded by many tiers of cut-stone steps, with six sloping approaches, flanked by cupolas and an exquisitely carved water-sluice In the centre was an island, with a garden called Nagina, or the Gem, and a pavilion called Ghattamandal On the E bank of the lake are some Dutch and Armenian tombs, Saracenic in style, with domes and pillars a good deal ruined The dates range from 1641 to 1689

The expedition may be continued to **Batwa**, which is almost 5 m due S. of the Rajpur Gate Here Burhan-ud-din Qutb-ul-Alam, the grandson of a famous saint buried at Uch on the Sutlej, is interred He came to the court of Sultan Ahmad I, settled at Batwa, and died there in 1452 The mausoleum, built by Sultan Mahmud Bigara, resembles the buildings at Sarkhej, but the aisles are arched and vaulted, and the dome is raised by a second tier of arches. Much has fallen, the pillars not resisting the thrust Adjoining it are a mosque and tank In this tomb there is a small log, which (it is said) one night struck the saint's foot On his calling out and asking whether it was a piece of iron, stone or wood, the log at once began to contain all these materials Many have tried to discover its real substance

The tomb of **Shah Alam**, the son of the saint buried at **Batwa**, is 2 m S E of the city on the Batwa road Before reaching the tomb the road passes under two plain gateways, and then through one with a Nakkar Khana (music gallery) above the archway, and so into a vast court To the W. is the mosque. The Rauza is to the E , and is protected by metal lattices, he was a spiritual guide of Mahmud Bigara, and died in 1475. To the S is an assembly hall, built by Muzaffar III (1561-72), and partly destroyed by the British under General Goddard in 1780 to furnish materials for the siege

The tomb is attributed to Taj Khan Narialı, one of Mahmud's courtiers Early in the 17th century Asaf Khan (p. 213), brother of the Empress Nur Jahan, adorned the dome with gold and precious stones, now gone The floor is inlaid with black and white marble, and doors are of open brass-work, and the frame in which they are set, as well as the space between the door-frame and the two stone pillars to the right and left, are of pure white marble, beautifully carved and pierced The tomb itself is enclosed by an inner wall of pierced stone The outer wall in the N. is of stone trellis-work of the most varied design, and here Shaikh Kabir, renowned for his learning, who died in 1618, is buried

The mosque, built by Muhammad Salih Badakhshi, has three large and eighteen small domes The minarets of seven storeys, handsomely carved and about 90 ft high, were much damaged by the earthquake of 1819, but have been repaired To the S of the mosque is a tomb like that of the chief mausoleum, where the family of Shah Alam are buried. Outside the wall to the W is a reservoir built by the wife of Taj Khan Narialı, now known as Chandola tank, which has been greatly improved by the Public Works Department

Sarkhej is 6 m S W on the railway line to Dholka (p 167). The road crosses the Sabarmati river (the channel of which is about ½ m broad, but the water in the dry weather is only 2 ft deep) on a massive iron bridge of fourteen spans, called the Ellis Bridge On the E bank is the Victoria Garden, with a marble seated statue of Queen Victoria by Mr G A. Mhatre The river-bed is dotted with enclosures for the cultivation of

melons, potatoes and other vegetables and the running water is lined with gaily dressed women washing their clothes. The remains of an old bridge will be seen to the S of the Ellis Bridge, both the road and the old railway bridges were carried away by a great flood in 1875 Near the bridge the city wall is from 40 ft to 60 ft high Near the W end of the bridge is the Gujarat University Close by, is the fine building of the Science Institute, built by the late Sirdar Sir C M Ranchhodlal

At 2¾ m is the massive brick **Mausoleum of Azam and Mu'azzam,** built probably in 1457 These brothers are said to have been the architects of Sarkhej, and to have come from Khorasan The immense structure which contains their tombs is raised on a platform

Just before reaching Sarkhej there are two brick towers about 30 ft high, the bases of which, close to the ground, have been so dug away that it seems a miracle they do not fall

Then the road passes under two arches, leading into the courtyard of Sarkhej To the left on entering is the fine mausoleum of **Mahmud Bigara** [1] and his sons, and connected with it by a beautiful portico another equally magnificent tomb on the border of the tank for his Queen Rajabai To the right is the **Tomb of the Saint** *Shaikh Ahmad Khatri Ganj Bakhsh,* called also Maghrabi. Ganj Bakhsh lived at Anhilwara, and was the spiritual guide of Sultan Ahmad I, and a renowned Muslim saint, he retired to Sarkhej, and died there in 1445 at the age of 111 The tomb has a great central dome and many smaller ones Over the central door of the tomb is a Persian quatrain. It gives the date 1473 The shrine inside is octagonal, surrounded by finely worked brass lattice screens The pavement is of coloured marbles, and the dome inside richly gilt, from it hangs a long silver chain, which once reached to the ground. The vast adjoining **Mosque** is of an elegant simplicity, it has ten cupolas, supported on eighteen rows of pillars. The whole of these buildings, according to Fergusson, "are constructed without a single arch, all the pillars have the usual bracket capitals of the Hindus, and all the domes are on the horizontal principle " S of the saint's tomb is that of his disciple Shaikh Salah-ud-din

Mahmud Bigara excavated the great tank of 17½ acres, surrounded it by flights of stone steps, constructed a richly decorated supply sluice, and built at its S W corner a splendid palace and harem, which have been repaired by the Archaeological Department

The Sarkhej buildings have the special interest of being almost purely Hindu, with only the faintest trace of the Saracenic style A little S of the lake is the tomb of Baba Ali Sher, a saint even more venerated than Ganj Bakhsh Close by are the remains of Mirza Khan Khanan's Garden of Victory, laid out in 1584 after his defeat of Muzaffar III, the last Ahmadabad Sultan Sarkhej was so famous for indigo that in 1620 the Dutch established a factory there None is grown now

8 m N of Ahmadabad is the beautiful and celebrated *wao vasli* (p 158), or well of **Adalaj.** There is a model of it in the Bodleian Library at Oxford

From Ahmadabad main station a line branches off to the N E to Khed-Brahma through **Parantij** (41 m.) and Himatnagar (55 m), the capital of the former Idar State, conquered by sons of Abhi Singh (Subadar o Gujarat, 1731) The famous Sir Pertab Singh, who was three times Regent of Jodhpur (p 172), was Maharaja of Idar from 1901 to 1911, when he abdicated

Leaving Ahmadabad, the railway crosses the Sabarmati river quite close to the Shahi Bagh on a bridge which carries the rails for both gauges and a footway.

[1] Reigned 1459-1511 Bigara means with horn-like moustaches

From Ahmadabad to Delhi by the Western Ry. metre-gauge line.

This railway was opened in 1881

At 310 m **Sabarmati** Junction the metre-gauge runs to Delhi, whilst the broad-gauge turns W for Viramgam and Kathiawar (Route 11) There is also a branch line to the S W passing Sarkhej (above) to Dholka (39 m) and Dhanduka (77 m) Junction for Botad The Dholka mosques are beautiful

322 m **Kalol** Junction branch lines 30 m N E to Vijapur, and 17 m N W to Bhoyani Road

349 m **Mehsana** Junction This is the junction for three branch lines constructed by the Gaekwar of Baroda They are (1) a line passing through Kheralu to Taranga Hill, 35 m N E , (2) a line through **Patan,** the historic capital of Gujarat, to Kakosi Metrana Road, 50 m N W , (3) a chord line to **Viramgam** (p 185), 41 m S W , which connects the Rajputana and Kathiawar metre-gauge systems

On these branch lines two places only need be noticed

Vadnagar, 21 m N E on the line to Taranga Hill This place, the site of Anandpura, is stated to have been conquered by a Rajput Prince from Ajodhya (p 285) in A D 145. There are some interesting ruins, including a very fine Kirtti Stambha gateway, and the *Temple of Hatkeswar Mahadeo* is worth a visit It is now the religious capital of the Nagar Brahmins, a most influential class of men in Gujarat and Kathiawar In former years it was the chartered refuge of a class of robbers known as Dhinoj Brahmans

Patan, 25 m N W of Mehsana on the site of the ancient **Anhilwara,** capital (A D 746) of the Hindu kings of Gujarat, which was taken by Mahmud of Ghazni on his way to attack the temple of Somnath in 1024. It was taken again by Almas Beg or Alaf Khan, brother of Ala-ud-din Khilji, in 1306 The site has been a quarry, but it is still famous for its libraries of Jain MSS, and there are 108 Jain temples.

On the main line is,

362 m **Unjha** station Unjha is the headquarters of the Kadwakanbis, a caste of agriculturists with peculiar marriage customs Marriages among them take place but once in eleven years, when every girl over forty days old must be married on one or other of the days fixed Should no husband be found, a proxy bridegroom is sometimes set up and married to a number of girls, who immediately enter a state of nominal widowhood until an eligible suitor presents himself when a second marriage takes place

370 m **Sidhpur** station, on the Sarasvati river. The place dates back to A D 950, and contains the ruins of *Rudra Mahaya Temple* It was wrecked by Ala-ud-din Khilji in 1297. The stones are gigantic and the carving superb, but very little of it remains. A row of small temples has been converted into a mosque Modern temples are very numerous Mehsana, a division of the former Baroda State, in which Sidhpur is situated, is the only part of Western India in which poppies are allowed to be grown and opium manufactured.

389 m **Palanpur** Junction (R., D B) The chief town of the former Muslim State of that name, now merged in Bombay. The branch line to Deesa has been extended to Gandhidham with a view to further extension to the new port of **Kandla** (p 185), whose development has been given the highest priority by the Indian Government, as it is essential to give W India a substitute port for Karachi **Deesa** was formerly a British military Cantonment, but was given up in 1928

425 m **Abu Road** station (R , D B), a railway colony Mount Abu looks down on it from the N W

A few miles away in the former Danta State is the famous temple of Ambaji, a great Hindu pilgrimage resort Abu Road is now connected through Sirohi and Erinpura with the

Rajputana road system, and motorable tracks exist through Danta and Palanpur to Dungarpur, Udaipur and Idar

The excursion up Mount Abu is one of the most interesting in India on account of the Jain temples The ascent to it, 17 m , is by bus or motor Cars (Rs 7 a seat) ordered beforehand through the Station-master, Abu Road Rooms may be booked at the Mount and Jodhpur Hotels, or at the Government D B (4 rooms). (Apply for the latter to the Asst Engineer P W D) Though of the same formation as the Aravalli range, which runs up to Delhi, Abu is detached by a valley about 15 m wide The plateau at the top is about 14 m by 4 m , and varies in height from 3500 ft to 5600 ft

Abu * (3822 ft above sea-level) was leased by the British Government from the Maharao of Sirohi, in whose territory it lay, and was used as the headquarters of the Resident for Rajputana until 1947, and also as a sanatorium for troops The climate is cool in winter

Abu is remarkable for the number and variety of its birds and for the flowering trees in its jungles In the rains there are numerous orchids, and mushrooms are found in quantity

In Abu are the former Residency (now occupied by the Governor of Rajasthan), and many private houses on the margin of the *Nakki Talao*—a most charming piece of artificial water studded with islands, and overhung by a curious rock that looks like a gigantic toad about to spring into the water Many of the Rulers from the surrounding parts of India had houses there Honoria Lawrence (d. 1854), wife of Sir Henry Lawrence, is buried in the cemetery. The surface of Abu is very hilly, with few and narrow motor roads The wheel-base of cars is therefore restricted The views over the plains from various points, such as the Crags, are exceedingly fine The most accessible is called *Sunset Point*, S W of the lake. There was till recently a Lawrence School for the children of British soldiers, now a Police Training School, as well as an R C High School conducted by the Irish Lay Brothers, and a branch of the Ajmer Convent At the Rajputana Club tennis, racquets, squash, badminton and cricket are available and there is a sporting golf-course about a mile distant, but polo is no longer played

The old Agency Office is now occupied by the Railway Survey Office

The **Dilwara Temples**,[1] one of the great attractions of Abu, are reached by a good road (1½ m) *A pass to visit them must be obtained from the Magistrate* at *Abu, open noon to* 6 *p m*

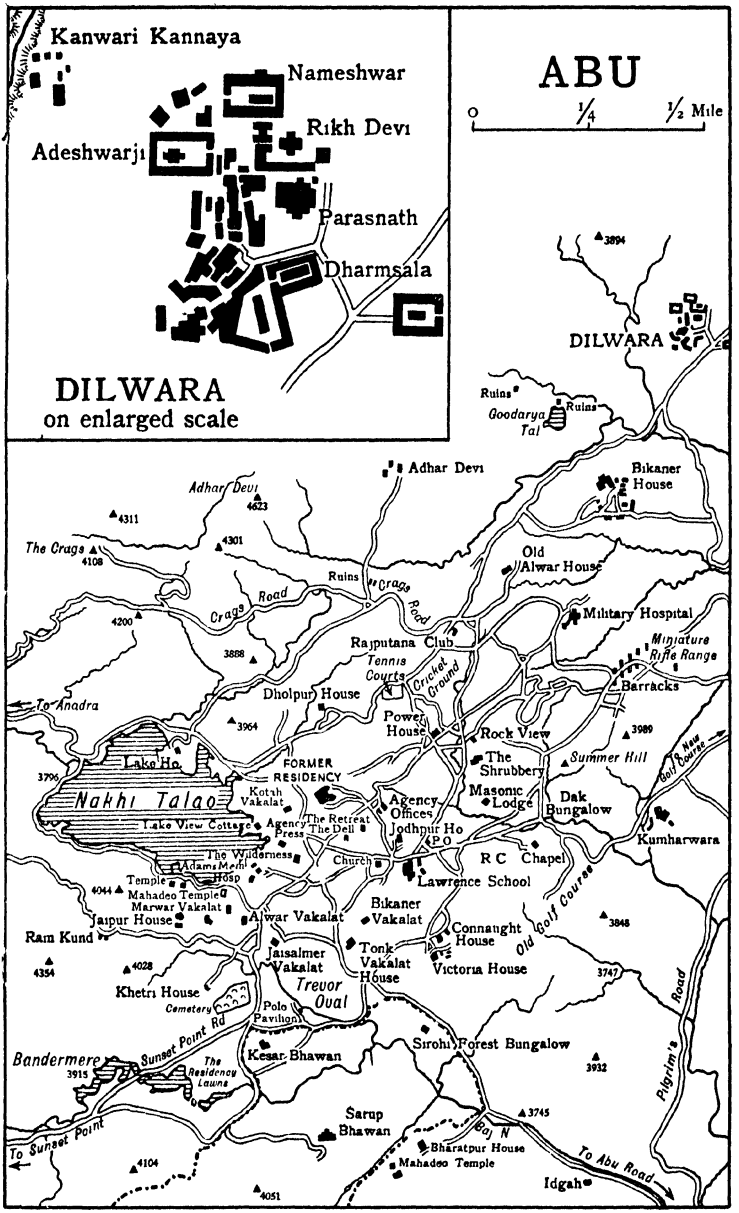
The temples are very beautiful, containing the finest marble-carving in India they find a fitting framework in their nest of mango-trees, with hills surrounding them on all sides

"The more modern of the two temples is usually ascribed to the same brothers, Tejapala and Vastupala, whose names are associated with the triple temple at Girnar, the inscriptions, however, ascribe the erection and endowment to Tejapala alone This was consecrated in 1230 and for minute delicacy of carving and beauty of detail stands almost unrivalled " (Note the multiple lotus pendentive in the mandapam) It is dedicated to Neminath, the 22nd Tirthankar

"The other, built by Vimala, a minister or governor under Bhimadeva in the year 1031, is simpler and bolder, though still as elaborate as good taste would allow in any purely architectural object. Being one of the oldest as well as one of the most complete examples known of a Jain temple."

"The principal object here, as elsewhere, is a cell lighted only from the door, containing a cross-legged seated figure of the Jina to whom the temple is dedicated—in this in-

[1] See *Guide-book to Dilwara Temples and other Antiquities of Mount Abu*, by the late Col C E Luard, 1913, and *Mount Abu*, by Om Prakash Gupta, 1941


Kanwari Kannaya
Nameshwar
Rikh Devi
Adeshwarji
Parasnath
Dharmsala
DILWARA
on enlarged scale
ABU
0
1/4
1/2 Mile
3894
DILWARA
Ruins
Goodarya Taj
Ruins
Adhar Devi
Adhar Devi
4623
Bikaner House
4311
4301
The Crags
4108
Old Alwar House
Ruins
Crags Road
Crags Road
Military Hospital
4200
Rajputana Club
Miniature Rifle Range
3888
Tennis Courts
Cricket Ground
Barracks
To Anadra
Dholpur House
3964
Power House
Rock View
3989
Lake Ho.
3796
FORMER RESIDENCY
The Shrubbery
Summer Hill
New Golf Course
Nakki Talao
Kotah Vakalat
Agency Offices
Masonic Lodge
Dak Bungalow
Lake View Cottage
Agency Press
The Retreat
The Dell
Jodhpur Ho
P.O
Kumharwara
The Wilderness
Adams Memi Hosp
Church
RC Chapel
4044
Temple
Mahadeo Temple
Marwar Vakalat
Lawrence School
Jaipur House
Alwar Vakalat
Bikaner Vakalat
Connaught House
Old Golf Course
3848
Ram Kund
Jaisalmer Vakalat
Tonk Vakalat House
Victoria House
4354
4028
3747
Khetri House
Cemetery
Trevor Oval
Polo Pavilion
Pilgrim's Road
Sunset Point Rd
Sirohi Forest Bungalow
Bandermere
3915
The Residency Lawns
Kesar Bhawan
3932
Sarup Bhawan
3745
Baj N
To Sunset Point
4104
Bharatpur House
Mahadeo Temple
To Abu Road
Idgah
4051

stance Rishabhanath, or Adinath The cell terminates upwards in a sikhara, or pyramidal roof, which in these Abu temples, however, are too low to be properly designated spires To this, as in almost all instances, is attached a mandapam, or closed hall, and in front of this a portico, in this instance composed of forty-eight free-standing pillars, and the whole is enclosed in an oblong courtyard, 128 ft by 75 ft inside, surrounded by a double colonnade of smaller pillars, forming porticoes to a range of cells, as usual fifty-two in number, with some extra chapels at the S W corner, these enclose it on all sides exactly as they do in Buddhist viharas In this case, however, each cell, instead of being the residence of a monk, is occupied by one of those cross-legged images of Jinas which belong alike to Buddhism and Jainism In other religions there may be a great number of separate chapels attached to one building, but in no other would fifty-two be found, as in this example, each containing an image of a Tirthankar, and all so nearly identical as to be almost undistinguishable With the Jains it seems to be thought the most important point that the Jinas, or saints, are honoured by the number of their images, and that each principal image should be provided with a separate abode The long beams, stretching from pillar to pillar, supporting the dome, are relieved by curious angular struts of white marble, which, springing from the lower capital, seem to support the middle of the beam" (Fergusson)

Achalgarh is reached by following the road (usable by small cars) past Dilwara for about 4 m to the village of Uria, where there is a small bungalow Permission to occupy it may be obtained from the Magistrate at Abu, but there is no khansama and no supplies are available From this a road turns right 1 m to the first temple of Achalesvar Mahadeva (1412)

S E. are other temples containing a toe of Siva and a brass Nandi (one Jain, 1513) overlooking the valley. The view is magnificent. These buildings can be seen on the right during the ascent from Abu Road S of the first temple is a tank, Manda Kini Kund (*c* A D 900) On the bank is an image of Adi Pal, the Paramara King, with his bow, and near him three large stone buffaloes pierced with arrows The legend is that this tank was once filled with *ghi*, and these buffaloes came every night to drink it up—till they were all shot This figure is superior in style and treatment to most, and the same may be said of the statues in other temples around the Hill Owing to their wonderfully picturesque situation, the Achalgarh temples are, to many, more attractive than the renowned Dilwara temples, though not comparable in size or finish

Around Mount Abu in the plain and on the hillside are other temples, all charmingly situated, but a visit to these should not be attempted without a guide or person who knows the country intimately, as it is very easy to get lost

Guru Sikhar (5646 ft) is the highest peak of Mt Abu A night should be spent at the Uria bungalow, near Achalgarh (food and rugs must be brought), and the ascent made in the early morning, with a local guide A small Siva shrine marks the summit

Gaumukh Temple, 500 ft down the S E slope and 3 m from the church, is reached by a path behind the High School buildings, along the main road to the plains There is a brass figure (facing the temple) Images of Rama and Krishna are on either side of the sage Vasishta, who in Vedic anthology was their tutor This place is famous for the *Agni Kund*, in which the four tribes of the Rajputs claim to have been created by the gods, in order to counteract the arrogance and tyranny of the Kshatryas. (Tod wrongly located this *Agni Kund* at Achalgarh)

Gautama lies on the S side of the hill, W of Gaumukh, 5 m from Abu. Lovely view

Rishi Krishna, at the foot of the hill, S E side, 14 m from the Civil Station, is easily visited from Abu Road

472 m from Bombay is **Erinpura Road** for the abandoned Cantonment of Erinpura, lying 6 m W (so called by Captain Irving after the land of his birth)

483 m **Falna** station 25 m. E is the marble Jain temple of Sadri (really at Ranapur or Rampura, 5 m S of Sadri), built by Kumbha, a Rana of Udaipur, in 1440, in a ravine running into the western slope of the hills below Kumbha's favourite fort of Kumbhalgarh "It is still nearly perfect and is probably the most complicated and extensive Jain temple in India, and the most complete for the ritual of the sect" It can be visited only by riding It is not open to the public, but if previous intimation is received, the local magistrate (hakim) stationed at Bali may be able to arrange admission

524 m from Bombay is **Marwar** Junction for Jodhpur, and for a line running E to Phulad, connecting with the Udaipur railway (p 128) A tongue of Ajmer territory called Merwara separates Udaipur (Mewar) from Jodhpur (Marwar)

Marwar Junction to Hyderabad (Sind) and Karachi

From Marwar Junction the Jodhpur railway branches N W (opened 1884) to (44 m) **Luni** Junction, from which it continues W for 309 m through desolate country to Hyderabad (Sind), but since partition through traffic to Pakistan has been stopped, and it is not at present possible to get farther by rail than Munabao (183 m) The Luni river is crossed by a bridge, 1295 ft long Balotra (50 m) is the junction for the salt-works at *Pachbadra* (10 m.)

110 m from Luni Junction is **Barmer,** station for **Jaisalmer** (98 m), capital of the Bhati Rajputs of the western desert, founded by Jaisal, in 1156 It is famous for buildings constructed of yellow-brown stone, for its handsome Jain temples and the Fort The desert track from Barmer, though very bad, is practicable for motors Accommodation must, however, be arranged in advance with the Executive Engineer, Buildings and Roads, Jodhpur It can also be reached by car *via* Bap from Bikaner and *via* Pokaran from Jodhpur, and despite the difficulty of getting there, is well worth a visit, as some of the buildings are beautiful, and it is one of the remotest places in India The view of the fort in the distance is very striking

Marwar Junction to Jodhpur and Merta Road

The railway, opened 1885, runs 20 m N from Luni Junction to Jodhpur, whose noble fort can be distinguished from afar rising high above the plain

64 m from Marwar Junction is **JODHPUR** (alt 771 ft), capital of the famous State of that name There is an extensive and well-equipped airfield, now used by the Indian Air Force for training purposes Close by there was an excellent State hotel, since converted into an Air Force Mess

The *State of Jodhpur*, or *Marwar*, the "Land of Death,"[1] covered 35,000 sq m , and was founded from Kanauj, after the defeat of the Rathors there in 1211 The *city* was built by Rao Jodha in 1459 as a new seat of his government The wall was built by Maldeo (1532-73)

From Rao Jodha are descended, not only the Jodhpur Maharaja's family, but the princes of Bikaner, Kishangarh, Idar, Ratlam, Jhabua, Sailana and Sitamau Rao Udai Singh (d 1581) received the title of Raja from Akbar, and his son, Sawai Raja Sur Singh (d 1595), con-

[1] This derivation is disputed

quered Gujarat and part of the Deccan for Akbar Maharaja Jaswant Singh (d 1678) commanded the armies of Shah Jahan and Dara Shikoh against the forces of Princes Aurangzeb and Murad in 1658, and died in Kabul, commanding the Imperial Forces there His son, Maharaja Ajit Singh (d 1731), drove the Moghuls out of Ajmer, and Maharaja Abhai Singh (d 1750) took Ahmadabad

The State came into treaty relations with the British in 1818, since when its history has been uneventful Maharaja Sir Umaid Singh, who died in 1947, took a great interest in flying, and was responsible for the development of Jodhpur as one of the premier air centres in the East

The famous Sir Pertab Singh, who died in 1922, was a member of the Jodhpur ruling family, and acted both as Chief Minister and Regent He was also for a time Maharaja of Idar.

The city (pop 180,717 in 1951), S of a range of sandstone hills running E and W , is surrounded by a strong wall nearly 6 m in extent, with seven gates, each bearing the name of the town to which it leads Some of the houses and temples in the city are of stone richly carved Amongst the most important buildings are the *Temple* in the Dhan Mandi (grain market), and the *Talatti Mahal*, an old palace now used as the Jaswant Female Hospital

The **Fort** (permit necessary for viewing) stands up boldly some 400 ft above the city and the plain The rock is on every side scarped, but especially at the S. end, where the palace is built on the edge of a perpendicular cliff at least 120 ft high Strong walls and numerous round and square towers encircle the crest of the hill A modern road winds to a massive gateway of Victory. Here is the first of seven barriers thrown across the zigzag ascent, having immense portals with separate guards at each. On the wall of the last (Loha Gate) are handprints of fifteen widows of the Maharajas, who underwent *sati* at their deaths (six of them widows of Man Singh (1843))

At the top of the rock are the highly interesting *Old Palaces* There are courtyards within courtyards, all solidly built and surrounded by lattice windows of the most delicate and beautiful designs Here in the *Jewel house* are the Maharaja's jewels —a wonderful collection, including diamond eyebrows, held by hooks over the ears The silver trappings for elephants and horses should also be noticed The view from the palace windows shows the town nestling under the huge rock The cenotaph to the N was erected to the memory of Maharaja Sir Sardar Singh There was formerly great scarcity of water in the fort, and the women had daily to walk all the way to Mandor (see p 173) to fetch it, but now it is brought up to the top of the fort in pipes There is a well in the fort 450 ft. deep

The principal **Tanks** are the *Padam Sagar* Tank, in the N W part of the city, excavated out of the rock, but of small size, in the same quarter is the *Rani Sagar*, at the foot of the W entrance into the fort, with which it is connected by outworks, the *Gulab Sagar*, to the E , is handsomely built of stone, and is capacious, with a smaller one adjoining it, outside the city 1 m W is a lake called *Akherajji ka Talao*, which is a fine sheet, resembling a natural lake The *Kailana* Tank, close to the last-named is the largest of all, with a capacity of 191 million cu ft of water The Umaidsagar Lake to the W of the city supplies the water-works This has been supplemented by the construction of the new Takht Sagar, to which water is led by gravity and pumping from a point in the Aravallis beyond Pali, some 70 m. away So all fear of a water famine in Jodhpur city has now been removed

Farther N is the old Residency, a fortified mansion among the hills 3 m N of the city is the *Balsamand* Tank, with a palace on the embank-

ment and a beautifully laid-out garden (1936)

Pig-sticking, tennis and polo are the chief sports available at Jodhpur, which has been the training-ground of some of the most outstanding Indian polo players There is also a somewhat inferior golf-course

S E of the city are the Raikabagh Palace, where the late Maharaja Sir Umaid Singh [1] used to reside, and the new palace on Chhitar Hill, which he caused to be constructed, now used as administrative offices The Ratanada Palace, 2 m farther S , is kept for important guests Near Raikabagh are the Jubilee Buildings, containing the Chief Court and administrative offices 5 m to the S W is Chopasni, a high school for the education of the sons of nobles and Rajputs

There are two fine hospitals, the "Windham" for men (named after Colonel Windham, a former Chief Minister), and the "Umaid" for women

The **Willingdon Gardens** and fine stone houses of officials have now replaced a barren tract that formerly bounded the city on the S side The Sardar Museum (1909) is comprehensive There is also a Zoo, and a good library

At about 1½ m outside the N E angle of the city is a small walled town of 800 houses, called the **Mahamandir**, or "great temple " The roof of the temple is supported by 100 pillars, and the interior is richly decorated This town is defended by a stone wall, with a few bastions

Mandor.—This was the capital of Marwar before the foundation of Jodhpur It is situated about 5 m to the N of Jodhpur To the right are some of the *Chhattris*, or cenotaphs of the former rulers, erected on the spots where the funeral pyres consumed their remains Some are fine, massive buildings, that dedicated to *Ajit Singh* (d 1731) being the largest and finest These "proud monuments," as Colonel Tod calls them,[1] are built of "a close-grained free-stone of a dark brown or red tint, with sufficient hardness to allow the sculptor to indulge his fancy The style of architecture here is mixed, partaking both of the Saivite and the Buddhist, but the details are decidedly Jain, more especially the columns "

On the left of the road is a pantheon called the *Shrine of the 300 million gods*, containing a row of gigantic painted figures of divinities and heroes At the end of the long building where these figures are arranged is a curious fresco of a sea-piece Near this is the stone palace of *Abhai Singh*, who succeeded Ajit Singh The rocky plateau, site of the ancient city, is covered with heaps of debris, in the midst of which is a large ruined temple Farther on is a group of *Chhattris* of the relations of the ancient Chiefs Beyond are the *Panch Kund*, or five small tanks, recessed naturally in the rock

64 m from Jodhpur and 128 m from Marwar Junction is **Merta Road** Junction for Bikaner and Bhatinda **Merta**, a fortified Marwar town, is 9 m S E and connected by a branch. Only gateways remain Near this town was fought a decisive battle on the 11th September 1790, between the disciplined battalions of Mahadji Rao Scindia, under the famous Benoit de Boigne, and the forces of the Maharajas of Jodhpur and Jaipur The Rajputs fought with desperate valour "It is impossible," wrote de Boigne, "to describe the feats of bravery performed by the forlorn hope of the enemy, the *jard Kapra wallahs*" (men in yellow raiment, the garb of doom), but, in spite of their repeated charges, they were totally defeated Close to the station is an enclosed Jain monastery of great sanctity.

[1] He was succeeded in 1947 by his eldest son, Hanwant Singh, who died as the result of an air crash after only a few years on the gādi His son and heir is a minor

[1] For full details see Tod's *Rajasthan*, II 835 (Oxford edition, 1920)

Merta Road to Bikaner

(Opened 1891)

35 m from Merta Road is **Nagaur.** The crenellated wall, houses and groups of temples make an agreeable break in the monotonous desert

At 59 m is **Chilo,** where the Bikaner railway commences

107 m from Merta Road is **Bikaner** (alt 760 ft), the capital of the former Bikaner State The city (pop 117,113 in 1951) was founded in 1488 by Rao Bikaji, son of Rao Jodhaji of Jodhpur (d 1495), a Rajput of the famous Rathor clan, from whom the present house of Bikaner is descended

The late Maharaja, Sir Ganga Singh,[1] who succeeded in 1887 and died in 1943, was perhaps the best known of all the Indian princes in Europe He was at the Imperial War Conferences in 1917 and 1919 as a representative of India, a member of the War Cabinet and a British Empire delegate at the Peace Conference. His son, Sir Sadul Singh, who followed, died in 1950, and was succeeded by the present Maharaja Karni Singh

The State, now part of the Rajasthan Union, had an area of about 23,000 sq m, consisting largely of desert, and water is only found at a depth of 150 ft to 300 ft The population is chiefly agricultural, and a fine breed of sheep, much valued for their wool, is produced The Bikaner camels are well known, and the Camel Corps (Ganga Rissala) distinguished itself in China, commanded by Maharaja Ganga Singh in 1900, and in Somaliland in 1903-4. It was also sent to Egypt during the First World War In the city itself and in the large towns reside numbers of wealthy Marwari merchants, the "Lombards" of India

The city is situated on an elevation, and has an imposing appearance, being surrounded by a battlemented wall, and possessing many fine buildings It is the fourth largest city in Rajputana The stone carving with which many of the houses are faced is unique

The *Fort*, containing the old palaces, lying to the N E of the city, was begun by Raja Rai Singh (1571-1611), one of Akbar's distinguished generals It is 1078 yd in circuit, and the view from outside is picturesque in the extreme The palace buildings are the work of successive rulers. Among the finest are the Chaubara, erected by Raja Rai Singh, the Phul Mahal, the Chandra Mahal, the Gaj Mandir, and the Kachcheri—all built by Maharaja Gaj Singh (1746-87); and specially the Anup Mahal, dating from the time of Maharaja Surat Singh (1788-1828), the Chetar Mahal and Chini Burj of Maharaja Dungar Singh (1872-87), and the beautiful audience hall, called the Ganga Niwas, built by the late Maharaja, of finely carved red sandstone

The Fort also contains a fine library of Sanskrit and Persian books, and a valuable armoury, which includes the Order of the Fish and Alam Ambali (golden howdah), presented by Moghul Emperors, also the Nakli and Khasa State palanquins

The Private Secretary to the Maharaja should be addressed for leave to visit the palace

Facing the Fort is the Public Park. Of modern buildings in the suburbs, the Dungar Memorial College, the Walter Nobles' School, the King Edward Memorial Road, and the temples completed by the late Maharaja, may be specially marked Outside the city the principal buildings are the latest Palace, Lalgarh, of carved red sandstone, designed by the late Sir Swinton Jacob, the Victoria Memorial Club, the Public Offices, and an excellent modern hospital. Sadul Singh, when heir-apparent, constructed a charming garden-house and garden on waste land outside the city not far from the golf-course. Gajner Palace, on a lake famous for

[1] General H.H Maharaja, Sir Ganga Singh Bahadur, G C S I, G.C I E, G C V O, G B E, K C B, LL D

its Imperial sand-grouse shoots, is 19 m. S.W

5 m to the E of the city is Devikund, where the *Chhattris* (cenotaphs) of the rulers of Bikaner are situated

Other objects of interest are *Bandasar*, a Jain temple in the S W corner of the city, and dating from before its foundation, a *well*, 450 ft deep, near the Fort, now pumped by electrical power, which also lights the whole camp and suburbs, and *Nagrechiji*, 2 m S., containing an eighteen-armed image, a relic of Kanauj.

A visit should also be paid to the carpet and other manufactories at the Central Jail, for which Bikaner is famous.

The Bikaner Gang Canal, a portion of the Sutlej Valley Irrigation Project, was commenced in 1925, and opened in October 1927 It irrigates 1100 sq.m From the headworks at Ferozepore to the gates at Shivpur, a distance of 84 m , both the bed and the sides of the canal are lined with concrete The experiment is the first of the kind to be made in India

Bikaner is connected with Bhatinda (201 m N), also with Hissar (181 m N E), and *via* Ratangarh, Sadulpur and Loharu with Rewari

From Merta Road Junction the Jodhpur railway continues N E to **Degana**, 155 m from Marwar Junction, whence there is a branch *via* Sujangarh to Ratangarh (connection with the Bikaner railway), continuing to Hissar (p 275)

201 m from Marwar Junction is **Kuchaman Road**, junction of the former Jodhpur and B B and C I railway lines. The railway carries on thence 20 m to Phulera, the junction with the main metre-guage line of the Western Ry

Between Kuchaman Road and Phulera is the *Sambhar Lake*, on the border of the Jaipur and Jodhpur States. The surrounding country is arid and sterile, being composed of rocks abounding in salt The lake is 21 m. long from E to W. after the rains, when the average breadth is 5 m from N to S , but the depth, 1 m. from the shore, is only 2½ ft. The water dries up from October to June, and leaves about an inch of salt in the enclosures From the 17th century the salt was worked by the Jaipur and Jodhpur Governments conjointly till 1870, when the British Government took leases from both States The works under the Government of India Salt Department are on the E and N edges of the lake

Excavations at Malisar (4 m) have disclosed three layers of buildings, the middle layer of Kushan and Gupta periods, with baked bricks, the top dating about A D 800 The pottery is unique, and a coin of Huvishka has been found A tank of burnt clay resembles others found at Taxila Ur and in Egypt

Marwar Junction to Ajmer, Jaipur, Alwar, Rewari and Delhi

The main metre-gauge line of the Western Ry to Delhi proceeds from Marwar Junction (p 171) towards Ajmer After leaving

Haripur station (D B), 557 m from Bombay, there is a rocky ascent, which continues until close to

Beawar station (D B), 578 m from Bombay, in Ajmer-Merwara, a long narrow tract skirting the Aravalli Hills between the former States of Mewar and Marwar There is a shrine here over the tomb of Colonel C G. Dixon, who was Superintendent of Merwara from 1836 to 1848, and commanded the Merwara Battalion, which he raised (1825), until his death in June 1857 On the shrine, which is an object of worship by the Mers (cp Kipling's story, *The Tomb of his Ancestors*), there used to be a glass case containing a richly embroidered silk dress, which had come from Paris for the Colonel's Indian wife (see *The India We Served*, by Sir W Lawrence, p. 38)

611 m from Bombay **AJMER** Junction (D B K), alt. 1593 ft. Limited accommodation is obtainable

at the station waiting-room There is also a Circuit House with a khansamah, which may be used by permission of the Commissioner of Ajmer Near the station there are one or two small hotels, catering mostly for Indians A line runs S to *Khandwa* (see Route 8)

Ajmer[1] (pop. 1951, 196,633), ceded by Daulat Rao Scindia (1818), was the capital of the former Chief Commissioner's province of Ajmer-Merwara, now absorbed in Rajasthan

The city is situated in a basin at the foot of Taragarh Hill (2855 ft above the sea) It is surrounded by a stone wall with five gateways According to tradition, Ajmer was founded in A D 145 by Ajaipal, one of the Chauhan Kings[2] It was sacked in 1024 by Mahmud of Ghazni on his way to Kathiawar, and again by Muhammad Ghori in 1193 After the invasion of Timur in 1398 it was seized by Rana Kumbha of Mewar The Muslim rulers of Malwa held it from 1470 to 1531, when it passed into the possession of Maldeo, the Rathor chief of Marwar It was annexed in 1556 by Akbar, who was fully aware of its strategic importance and made it a roval residence

Jahangir and Shah Jahan spent much time at Ajmer An account of the city has been given by Sir Thomas Roe, the ambassador of James I, who was received in audience here by Jahangir[3] with "courtly condescension" on 16th January 1616, and went with him to Ujjain (p 122) in the following year While Roe was on his way to Ajmer, he was met by "the famous unwearied walker, Tho Coryatt, who on foote had passed most of Europe and Asya and was now in India, beeing but the beginning of his travells" Coryatt had spent £2, 10s on the journey from Jerusalem to Ajmer he died at Surat in December 1617[1]

In 1720 Ajit Singh Rathor, son of Raja Jaswant Singh of Marwar, seized the city, which was recovered by Muhammad Shah, and made over by him in 1731 to Abhai Singh, the son of Ajit, as Viceroy on his behalf In 1750 Abhai Singh's son Ram Singh, called in the Mahrattas, under Jai Appa Scindia, who seized and held it until 1787, when the Rathors recovered Ajmer, but after their defeat at Merta in 1790 the Rathors had to surrender it again to Scindia. On the 25th of June 1818 Daulat Rao Scindia handed it over by treaty to the British Government

Ajmer is the headquarters of about 1800 m of the metre-gauge section of the Western Ry Near the railway station are extensive workshops employing many thousand of the local inhabitants

The old **Residency**, which commanded a beautiful view, especially in the morning and evening, is on a hill overlooking the artificial lake called the **Ana Sagar**, constructed by Raja Anaji (1135-50) and lying N of the city and railway station It dams the water of the River Luni, which flows into the Rann of Cutch The Emperor Shah Jahan erected a noble range of marble pavilions on the embankment, which were restored by direction of Lord Curzon (1899) The walk along the *bund*, or embankment (which is public) is very delightful To the W is the broad expanse of the lake, and to the E, under the *bund*, is the *Public Garden* As the Ana Sagar is liable to dry up after two or three years of scanty rainfall the city obtains its water-supply from the *Foy Sagar*, 3 m higher up the valley, but a new source of supply is being developed As shooting is prohibited on Ana Sagar, it is the home of

[1] See *Ajmer*, by Har Bilas Sarda (Fine Art Printing Press, Ajmer, 1941)

[2] The date of Ajaipal is placed much later—about 1100—by Dr Bühler Ana, the son of Ajaipal, who built the Ana Sagar embankment, is shown by an inscription found at Chitor to have been living in 1150

[3] A picture by Sir W Rothenstein, commemorating the audience, forms one of the frescoes in St Stephen's Hall, Westminster

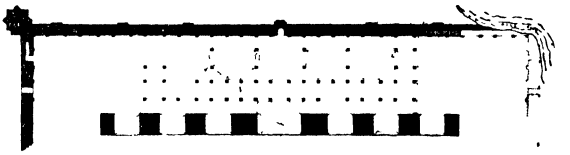
[1] See Sir William Foster's edition of *Roe's Journal* (p 83 Oxford, 1926)

many species of wild fowl, including on occasion the flamingo and sea eagle

Akbar's Palace is inside the city, near the E wall The entrance gate is very fine It was once an arsenal, and then used as a *tahsil* building The central pavilion has been repaired, and is now used as the local Museum

The mosque, called the **Arhai-din-ka-jhonpra**, or "The Hut of two and a half Days," is just outside the S W city gate, beyond the Dargah The name is derived from a tradition that it was built supernaturally in two and a half days Originally a Jain College, built in 1153, it was damaged by Muhammad Ghori, who took Ajmer in 1192, and turned into a mosque by building a massive screen or façade is a work well deserving attention, it is the glory of the mosque, and consists of seven "horizontal" arches like those with which Altamsh adorned the courtyard of the Qutb. In the centre the screen rises to a height of 56 ft , and at the corners above this arch rise two short minarets with Tughra inscriptions. Nothing can exceed the taste with which the Kufic and Tughra inscriptions are interwoven with the more purely architectural decorations and the constructive lines of the design

The bridle-path to **Taragarh** (Star-Fort) passes this mosque, and reaches the summit in 2 m The view from the top is very fine, but the ascent is somewhat trying, and had better be made in the early morning There is



The Arhai-din-ka-jhonpra Mosque at Ajmer

of seven arches in front of the many pillared hall This work was done by Qutb-ud-din in about 1200 The rows of slender pillars are probably *in situ*. Their ornamentation is very complex, no two being alike The mosque is ruined, and only part of the screen of arches (200 ft long), and part of the Jain hall behind them, now remain, the other three sides of the enclosure having disappeared The work was repaired in 1875-78 and 1900-03, and is a Protected Monument

The mosque was once very much larger than the one at the Qutb near Delhi, the measurements of the exterior being 172 ft by 264 ft , and of the interior quadrangle 200 ft by 175 ft. The mosque proper measures 259 ft by 57 ft , and has ten domes in the roof borne by 124 columns. The screen in front of it also an interesting graveyard of Muslim martyrs, who fell in the assault on the fort.

The **Dargah**, in the S.W of the city, is a most revered Muslim shrine. It was commenced by Altamish and completed by Humayun It derives its sanctity from being the burial-place of Khwaja Muin-ud-din Chishti (1142-1256), who was called Aftab-i-Mulk-i-Hind, the Sun of the Realm of India He came to Ajmer in 1166 He was the son of Khwaja Usman, and was called Chishti from a quarter in the city of Sanjar in Persia Of this family of saints and courtiers, Farid-ud-din is buried at Pakpattan, in the Punjab, Nizam-ud-din, Kutb-ud-din, and Nasir-ud-din near Delhi, Shaik Salim at Fatehpur-Sikri near Agra; and Banda Nawaz (1321-1422) at Gulbarga in the Deccan (p 351)

The memory of the Ajmer Chishti

was held in particular respect by the great Akbar, who was accustomed to pay a yearly visit to his shrine. Several of these pilgrimages were made on foot from Agra and other places The road from Fatehpur-Sikri to Ajmer was so much used by Akbar that he caused "Kos Minars" (masonry columns answering to our milestones) to be erected along the route every 2 m Several of these minars can still be seen from the railway.

Visitors are expected to remove their shoes before entering the Dargah Passing through a lofty gateway, a courtyard is entered, in which are two very large iron cauldrons Rich Muslims on their first visit to Ajmer pay for a feast of rice, ghi, sugar, almonds, raisins and spices, to be cooked in one of these, the contents being ladled out and finally scrambled for by various families connected with the shrine, who live near the Dargah in a quarter known as Inderkot, and have a right to perform the ceremony called "looting the deg," which they do forcibly

On the right is a mosque built by Akbar, with drums and candlesticks taken in 1576 from the army of Daud Khan Sultan of Bengal, and presented to the mosque by Akbar Farther on in an inner court is a white marble mosque, 100 ft long, and with eleven arches to the front, built by Shah Jahan, a Persian inscription runs along the whole front under the eaves In the centre of the second court is the *Tomb* of the saint, a square building of white marble surmounted by a dome It has two entrances, one of which is spanned by a silver arch As at Fatehpur Sikri, the doors of the shrine are covered with votive horse-shoes, nailed there by horse-dealers to commemorate successful deals Several doors in the precincts of the Dargah are plated with silver

In a small enclosure with marble lattices is the Mazar, or tomb of Bibi Hafiz Jamal, daughter of the saint, and W. of it, close by her tomb, is that of Chimni Begam, daughter of Shah Jahan All these are considered too sacred to be approached by any one except Muslims There are some very fine trees in the enclosure

At the S end of the Dargah enclosure is the Jhalra, a deep tank partly cut out of the rock, and lined by steep flights of irregular steps

S E of the city is the **Mayo College,** opened in 1875 for the education of the sons of Rajput Princes and nobles, but now no longer confined to these classes The central building is of white marble, in front of it is a statue of Lord Mayo The subsidiary buildings have been erected by various States as hostels The park round the buildings comprises 200 acres. Most of the more important Ruling Princes owed at least their early education to this institution It was also a great nursery of polo talent

The sacred lake of **Pushkar** lies about 7 m W. of Ajmer.

The road skirts the W shore of the Ana Sagar, and at 3 m passes the village of Nausar, in a gap in the hills which divide the Ana Sagar and the Pushkar valleys This striking pass through the hills is 1 m long Pushkar, the most sacred lake in India, lies in a narrow valley overshadowed by fine rocky hills, and is said to be of miraculous origin In the 4th century, according to Fa Hien, it was one of the most frequented objects of pilgrimage, and is still visited during the great *mela* (fair) of October and November by about 100,000 pilgrims On this occasion is also held a great fair for horses, camels and bullocks, at which the unusual spectacle of camels racing and jumping may be seen

Although the ancient temples were destroyed by Aurangzeb, the five modern buildings, with their ghats on the margin of the lake, are highly picturesque The temple to Brahma, at the farther end of the lake, is regarded as a peculiarly holy shrine, from the fact that it marks the spot where the incarnation of Brahma took place. It is usually said to be the only one in India Over the gateway is the

figure of the *hans*, or "goose," of Brahma The sacred crocodiles in the lake will be fed by the Mahants on request, when a small gratuity of one or two rupees will be appropriate The D B. is in an Indian house on the lake.

20 m E of Ajmer is the battlefield of Lakhairi (1792), where De Boigne just managed to defeat Tukoji Holkar

654 m. from Bombay is **Naraina** station, headquarters of the Dadupanthi sect of reformers · Their religion, ethics, and teaching are embodied in a mass of poetry written by one Dadu and his disciples A division of the sect is composed of military monks (Nagas), who used to be employed in the irregular forces of the Jaipur State.

660 m. from Bombay is **Phulera** Junction.

A direct chord line (metre-gauge), 133 m long, runs N E to Reengus Junction (in Sikar Ilaga) and Rewari (p 184), to the W a branch runs to Kuchaman Road (p 175) and thence by the Jodhpur Ry to Degana, Merta Road (for Bikaner) Jodhpur and Marwar Junction The mail train runs by the old main line

695 m from Bombay is **JAIPUR** station * (pop. 1951, 291,130, alt. 1414 ft ; aerodrome), with two good hotels Passes to view the palace at *Jaipur*, and also the old palace at *Ambèr*, may be obtained through the managers of the hotels twenty-four hours beforehand. Ambèr is the ancient capital and was founded in A D 928 Jaipur is the residence of the Maharaja (head of the Kachhwaha clan of Rajputs) and the headquarters of the Rajasthan Union. The Jaipur State covered an area of 15,600 sq m.

Two of the later Rulers were notable Maharaja Sir Ram Singh succeeded Maharaja Jai Singh III in 1835 and ruled until 1880 During the Mutiny he placed the whole of the resources of the State at the disposal of the British Raj Maharaja Sir Madho Singh II (1880-1922) founded the Indian Peoples' Famine Fund The last Ruler was Maharaja Sir Man Singh[1] (born in 1911, succeeded in 1922) He was made Rajpramukh of the new-formed Rajasthan Union, in 1948, but this office has since been abolished (1956)

In 1556 Raja Bhar Mal was presented at Akbar's court and gave him his daughter Mariam-zamani in marriage, she was the mother of Jahangir Bhar Mal's grandson was the celebrated Raja Man Singh (d. 1615) whose name and fame are so closely associated with Akbar Jaipur derives its name from the famous Maharaja Jai Singh II (1699-1744), who founded it in 1728 This Chief supported the son of Prince Azam Shah in the struggle for the Empire on the death of Aurangzeb, and drove the Moghuls out of Jaipur The first treaty with the British was concluded in 1818 by Maharaja Jagat Singh

The town is surrounded on the N and E by rugged hills, crowned with forts That at the end of the ridge overhanging the city on the N.W is the Nahargarh, or "Tiger fort." The face of the ridge is scarped and inaccessible on the S. or city side, while on the N it slopes towards Ambèr

A crenellated wall, with seven gateways, encloses the city, which is the capital of one of the most prosperous States of Rajputana, and is a very busy and important commercial town, with large banks and other trading establishments It is a centre of Indian mnaufactures, jewellery, coloured printed cloths and muslins. The enamel-work is the best in India The crowded streets and bazars are most lively The jewellers' bazar is near the Sanganer Gate on the S. The city is remarkable for the width and regularity of its main streets. It is laid out in rectangular blocks, and is divided by cross streets into six equal portions The main streets are 111 ft wide, and are paved, and the city is lighted by electric light. The procession at the Vasam Panchami

[1] Lieut.-General H H Maharaja Sir Man Singh Bahadur, G C S I G.C I E.

festival (February) should be seen, also the Tij festival at the commencement of the Rains

The old **City Palace**, with its beautiful gardens and pleasure-grounds, ½ m long, adorned with fountains, fine trees, and flowering shrubs, occupies the centre of Jaipur, covering one-seventh of its area The whole is surrounded by a high embattled wall, built by Jai Singh II, but many of the buildings included in it are of a later date The Chandra Mahal, which forms the centre of the great palace, is a lofty and striking building, seven storeys high, looking over the gardens On the top storey there is a magnificent view over the centre city Close by, to the right, on the ground floor, is the Diwan-i-Khas, or private hall of audience, built partly of white marble, also a Clock Tower and Armoury Ram Bagh, the modern palace of the Maharaja is some 2 m from the city

E of the Chandra Mahal is the famous Jantra (Yantra), or **Observatory**, the largest of the five built by the celebrated patron of astronomy, Jai Singh II, the others are at Benares, Delhi and Ujjain (the Muttra one has disappeared) It is a courtyard full of curious masonry instruments designed on his behalf It was constructed between 1718-34, and was restored by Mahdo Singh II of Jaipur through the agency of the late Lieutenant A. Garrett, R E, and Pandit Chandradhar Guleri, who published a monograph upon it (on sale)

The principal instruments are, first on the W, the two circular Ram Yantras for reading altitudes and azimuths, with twelve horizontal sectors of stone radiating from a round vertical rod, then E. of these, the twelve Rashivalayas for determining celestial latitudes and longitudes, and next, the great Samrat Yantra, or gnomon, 90 ft high, situated between two graduated quadrants, with sextants in a chamber outside them. The gnomon's shadow thrown by the sun touches the W. quadrant at 6 *a* m, gradually descends this at the rate of 13 ft. per hour till noon, and finally ascends the E quadrant To the N of this is a Dakhshina Bhitti Yantra, or meridional wall, near which is a large raised platform known as Jai Singh's seat, and near it are two brass circles, one of which is a map of the celestial sphere Between these and the Ram Yantras are a number of other instruments, known as the Kranti Yantra, the Kapali, and the Chakra Yantra, the last being a graduated brass circle corresponding to the modern equatorial

S W of the Observatory, and adjoining the Tripolia (Three Arches) Gate, are the Palace **Stables**, round courtyards, and beyond, towards the E, is the Hawa Mahal, or **Hall of the Winds**, of five storeys, built by Maharaja Mahdo Sing I (1751-68), overlooking one of the chief streets

Near the Tripolia Gate rises the Iswari Minar Swarga Sul, the "Minaret piercing heaven," built by Raja Iswari Singh (1744-51) to overlook the city

The **Public Garden**, outside the city wall to the S, 36 acres in extent, laid out by Dr de Fabeck, contains a zoo In the centre is the **Albert Hall**, designed and built by the late Sir Swinton Jacob It contains a large Darbar Hall and a Museum (1887), with collections of modern works of art and industry, and also of antiquities, from every part of India There is a fine view from the top

The **Mayo Hospital**, with a clock tower, lies just outside the gardens About half a mile distant on the Tonk Road is the splendid new white marble hospital named after Lady Willingdon, which can take 150 patients

Before it joined the Indian Union, Jaipur, as a result of the interest taken by the Ruler, had exceptionally well-equipped State Forces, consisting of a Guard battalion, two battalions of infantry and a cavalry regiment, some of which have since been incorporated in the Indian Army

The **Transport Gardens**, now commonly called the Naya Ghat, were

laid out in 1896 by the then Commandant of the Corps in the bed of the Amnisha Nulla adjoining the Transport lines, and are more than 2 m in length

The **Church** is near the hotels and on the way to the railway station, a little to the W. of the road There is also a R C church at Ghat Darwaza.

At the **School of Art**, a handsome modern building, are first-rate technical and industrial classes for teaching and reviving various branches of local artistic industry—such as metal and enamel-work, embroidery, weaving, etc

The **Maharaja's College** —The College, founded in 1844 and maintained entirely by the Darbar, was moved outside the city in 1930, into a large building, and is a free institution It is now the central institution of the Rajputana University

The **Maharaja's Public Library.**— This was founded by Maharaja Sir Ram Singh in 1866 for the educated public It contains English, Sanskrit, Hindi, Persian, Arabic, Urdu, and other books The very valuable Razm-Namah contains 160 miniatures

The *Chhattris*, or *cenotaphs of the Maharajas*, at Gethur are just outside the N E city wall They are in well-planted gardens, the trees of which are full of solemn-looking grey-headed monkeys The first seen on entering is the Chhattri of Maharaja Jai Singh II—the finest of all It is a dome of the purest white marble, supported on twenty beautifully carved pillars rising from a substantial square platform, and profusely ornamented with scenes from Hindu mythology S E of Jai Singh's *Chhattri* is that of his second son, Mahdo Singh I (1774-79), a dome rising from the octagon on arches reversed The only ornaments are carved peacocks W of this *Chhattri* is that of Pertab Singh, his son (1779-1803), completed by Maharaja Sir Ram Singh (1835-80) It is of white marble brought from Alwar

The water which supplies Jaipur comes from waterworks at Ramgarh lake, about 11 m N of the city.

An expedition for the sake of the *view* may be made 1½ m from the E or Surya Gate, to the *Shrine of the Sun God* at *Galta*—350 ft above the plain, on the summit of a range of hills about 1½ m to the E of Jaipur

Behind the temple is a deep gorge filled with temples and sacred tanks shadowed by rugged crags, a paved causeway leads through the ravine.

There is also a pleasant drive to a similar gorge along the *Agra Road*, 2 m E through the deserted Purana Ghat which is well worth a visit

The excursion to **Ambèr** [1] (5 m from the city gate and 7 m from the hotels), the capital of Jaipur till 1728, will occupy a whole morning A motor road extends all the way

On the left of the road a line of fortified hills is passed, these culminate in the great *Fort*, 400 ft above the old palace, connected with it and built for its defence The picturesque situation of Ambèr at the mouth of a rocky mountain gorge in which nestles a pretty lake, has attracted the admiration of all travellers, including Jacquemont and Heber It was founded by the Minas, and was flourishing in A D 967 In 1037 it was taken by the Rajputs, who held it till a move was made to Jaipur

The **Old Palace** at Ambèr, begun by Man Singh I (1600),[2] and completed by Jai Singh I, lies low on the slope of the hill, picturesquely rooted on its rocky base and reflected in the lake below. The interior arrangements are excellent The suites of rooms afford striking vistas from the windows

Entered by a fine staircase from a great courtyard is the Diwan-i-Am, with a double row of columns supporting a massive entablature, above which are latticed galleries Its magnificence attracted the envy of Jahangir, and the Mirza Raja,[3] to save his

[1] Locally pronounced Ambair

[2] Man Singh was the nephew of Raja Bhagwan Das, the friend of Akbar

[3] Raja Jai Singh I (d 1668) was known by this title

great work from destruction, covered it with stucco To the right of the Diwan-i-Am steps is a small temple of Kali (Mateswari)

On a higher terrace are the Maharaja's apartments, entered by a splendid gateway covered with mosaics and sculptures erected by Jai Singh I, over which is the *Sohag Mandir*—a small pavilion with beautiful latticed windows Through this are further marvels—a green and cool garden with fountains, surrounded by palaces, brilliant with mosaics and marbles That in the left is the *Jai Mandir*, or Hall of Victory, adorned by panels of alabaster, some of which are inlaid, and others are adorned with flowers in alto-relievo, "the roof glittering with the mirrored and spangled work for which Jaipur is renowned " Near the Jai Mandir a narrow passage leads down to the bathing-rooms, all of pale creamy marble Above is the *Jas Mandir*, "which literally glows with bright and tender colours and exquisite inlaid work, and looks through arches of carved alabaster and clusters of slender columns upon the sleeping lake and the silent mountains "

At the N.E. angle is a balcony, whence there is a fine view over the town of Amber and the plain beyond to the hill which overlooks Ramgarh Some *Chhattris* outside the wall are those of Chieftains who died before Jai Singh II In the palace to the right is a chamber, on the right wall of which are views of Ujjain, and on the left views of Benares and Muttra. The room opposite the Jai Mandir is called the *Sukh Niwas*, "Hall of Pleasure " In the centre is an opening for a stream to flow into the channel which runs through the hall The doors are of sandalwood inlaid with ivory

A steep path leads down to the Khizri Gate, beyond which, as it leads to one of the forts, Kantalgarh, no one is allowed to pass without an order At the bottom of this path there is a temple to Thakurji, or Vishnu. It is white and beautifully carved, and just outside the door is a lovely square pavilion exquisitely carved with figures representing Krishna sporting with the Gopi milkmaids.

Amber formerly contained many fine temples, but most are now in ruins On a Temple of the Sun is an inscription (A D 955) There is also an ancient temple of Kali which the Maharaja must visit when he is installed.

Sanganer, about 8 m to the S of Jaipur, may be reached by a drive past the Residency and the Moti Doongri, an old building on a small hill which the Maharaja has made into his private residence, converting his former palace of Ram Bagh into a hotel

The road into the town is through two ruined Tripolias, or triple gateways of three storeys, about 66 ft high The second storey has an open stone veranda, supported by four pillars on either side of the archway. On the right ascending the street is a small temple sacred to *Kalyanji*, or *Krishna*, the door of which is handsomely carved Opposite is a temple to Sitaram, with a pillar, 6 ft high, of white Makrana marble, called a Kirtti Khambh On the four sides are Brahma, with four faces, Vishnu, cross-legged, holding the lotus, Siva, holding a cobra in his right hand and a trident in his left, with Parvati beside him, and Ganesh

Higher up, on the left, are the ruins of the *Old Palace* N by E from this is the *Sanganer Jain Temple*, with three courts, and finely carved marble work Visitors are not allowed to enter the third.

At Lalsot, 40 m S, Jaipur and Jodhpur together defeated De Boigne, the general of Scindia, in 1787.

52 m. from Jaipur on the Alwar Road, at Bairat, is a Jain temple (1587), a Buddhist monastery, and circular temple, with an edict of Asoka Coins of Greek and Indo-Greek kings were found (1940).

The former Jaipur State Ry., now part of the Western Ry., runs from

Siwai Madhopur (where it connects with the main Western Ry broad-gauge line to Delhi) to Jaipur, 83 m, and then continues N through Reengus (junction with the Phulera-Rewari line) to Sikar, 147 m, junction for Fatehpur, and then to Jhunjhunu, 187 m, linking up at Loharu (225 m), with the cross-country line from Bikanir to Rewari and Delhi.

751 m from Bombay is **Bandikui** Junction (R) Railway workshops, and a colony of railway employees The line for *Agra* branches off E (see Route 12)

788 m from Bombay, **ALWAR** is the capital of the former State of that name, founded in 1771 by Rao Pratap Singhji of Macheri (d 1791), who threw off allegiance to Jaipur The town is on rising ground, dominated by the Fort, which crowns a conical rock and is backed by a range of hills It is connected by motor road both with Delhi and Jaipur The Alwar Maharaja is a Naruka Rajput of the Kachhwaha clan, of which the Maharaja of Jaipur is the head

There is a Dak Bungalow with a Khansama about 100 yd from the railway station, and there is also a Guest House

Palaces —There are several palaces in the capital The Vinai Vilas Palace is named after the late Maharao Raja Vinai Singhji (1815-57), and is now used for administrative offices The city palace is at the very end of the city and consists of a group of buildings partly detached, and built in a variety of styles, separated from the base of the mountain by a picturesque tank (Sagar) The handsome Shish-Mahal (Mirror room) overlooks the tank

This palace contains a *Library*, kept in excellent order, and rich in Oriental manuscripts Eminent Sanskrit and Persian scholars from Western countries visit this library to take copies of ancient manuscripts A matchless *Gulistan*, which cost about £10,000 to produce, is beautifully illustrated with miniature paintings It was finished in 1848 by the order of Maharao Raja Vinai Singhji. Another beautiful book is the *Dah Pand*, written in 1864

The *Armoury* contains a splendid collection of sabres and other weapons finely wrought and finished and studded with jewels, also of handsome swords with hilts of gold Dozens of these swords are from Persia, while many of them were made at Alwar, in imitation of the Ispahan steel The arms of Maharao Raja Vinai Singhji could only be worn by a man of great stature. Permission is necessary to visit these palaces

On the W of the Sagar are temples and shrines with Bengali roofs; and raised upon the centre of a platform on the S is the cenotaph of the late Maharao Raja Bakhtawar Singhji (1781-1815) The plinth is made of red sandstone and the cenotaph itself of beautiful marble with Bengali arches Visitors entering must take off their shoes. Hundreds of pigeons fly about and stately peacocks strut about the stone pavements

In the city, just right of the main palace entrance, is the house of the Elephant carriage It was built by Maharao Raja Vinai Singhji. It is a car two storeys high, and can carry fifty persons, drawn by four elephants

The *Purjan Vihar* (Garden) —This is a public park on the outskirts of the town In the centre is a summer-house, with fountains and beautiful ferns There is also a small menagerie

There is little to see at the *Fort*, except the view from this great height of the city below and the surrounding country interspersed with lakes The old ascent is steep, and is paved with slippery stones At a point about 150 ft up, the steepest part begins It is called Hathi Mora, "the Elephant's turn," because they could not go further, a motor road now runs right up to the top of the hill. Behind the fort, at a distance of 1 m, is the *Chhattri* of Maharao Raja Pratap Singhji (d. 1791), the Founder of the State, and alongside it is a small

monument of his Maharani who became *sati*

The tomb of Fateh Jang, a Minister of Shah Jahan, near the station, on the Bharatpur road, is a conspicuous object with an immense dome, and bears the date, in Nagri, 1547. In the interior there is plaster-work in relief, with flat surface patterns and rectangular mouldings

2 m to the S is the Artillery Ground and Top Khana, "Artillery Arsenal"

Alwar and its outskirts are supplied with water from Siliserh, a lake 6 m S W of the city A masonry dam, about ½ m long, and 4 m from the Moti Doongri hill, has been constructed, at a cost of Rs 8 lakhs to impound water from the Ruparel river. The water stored by this masonry dam, amounting to some 1100 millions of cu ft , forms a splendid reservoir, covering an area over 4 sq. m It is known by the name of "Jey Samand Lake," named after the late Maharaja, and is ornamented with beautiful Chhattris (domed pavilions)

There is plenty of game, including panthers, around Alwar, and there are many tigers in the forests, which have hitherto been strictly preserved

20 m E of Alwar, and adjoining the Mewati hills, is the battlefield of **Laswari,** where General Lake annihilated the last brigades of Daulat Rao Scindia's French-trained army on 1st November 1803 This great British soldier, within a space of two months, and with a force never exceeding 8000 men, crushed 31 battalions of Scindia's troops in four pitched battles, and captured 426 guns He took two fortresses (Aligarh and Agra), and entered the capital of India (Delhi) deliverer of the Moghul Emperor

794 m from Bombay and 52 m. from Delhi is **Rewari** Junction (R , D B and Hindu-Muslim Hotel) Rewari was founded in A D 1000 by Raja Rawat There are the ruins of a still older town E. of the modern walls The Rajas of Rewari were partially independent, even under the Moghuls. Near the town they built the mud fort of Gokalgarh, which was once very strong They coined their own currency, called Gokal Sikka Rewari is a place of considerable trade, particularly in iron and brass The Town Hall is handsome, as are the Jain Temples and Tej Singh's Tank, close to the town

From Rewari a metre-gauge line, 187 m , runs N W to Hissar and Bhatinda Junction (see Route 15), and another runs, *via* Loharu, to Sadulpur, where it joins the line from Hissar to Ratangarh and Bikanir

On the chord line between Rewari and Phulera (p 179), 32 m S W. of Rewari lies **Narnaul,** made over to the Patiala State for loyal services in 1857

On the main line,

826 m from Bombay, is situated **Gurgaon,** the headquarters of the South-Eastern District of the Punjab Two metalled roads E to Delhi, one road 15 m S to Sohna, thence bifurcating S E to Palwal (p 210) and S to Alwar Sohna is remarkable for a hot-spring, situated in the town which is close to hills, some crowned with the walls and bastions of an unfinished fort The water of this spring is strongly impregnated with sulphuric acid, which, however, evaporates very rapidly The spring is covered with a domed building and surrounded by small open bathing tanks The water is considered of great value for purposes of rheumatism, gout, and skin diseases

845 m from Bombay is **DELHI** Central station * (Route 14).

ROUTE 11

From AHMADABAD through KATHIAWAR by **Viramgam, Kharaghoda, Wadhwan, Palitana** (for **Satrunjaya Hill**), **Bhavnagar, Junagadh, Girnar, Somnath, Porbandar, Rajkot, Jamnagar** and **Dwarka**, and back to Ahmadabad

The peninsula of **Kathiawar** is believed to have been an island in remote times It has an approximate area of 20,332 sq m , and consisted of a congeries of 222 States, large and small, plus the Portuguese island of Diu, and portions of the district of Ahmadabad and of the former Baroda State The States were amalgamated in 1948 to form a Kathiawar Union, named Saurashtra after the ancient classical appellation for Kathiawar Cutch, although bordering on Kathiawar, was made a separate Chief Commissioner's province because of its strategic situation on the Pakistan frontier In 1956, however, by the States Reorganisation Act, all these States were merged in the reformed Bombay State Cutch was the largest of the former Western India States and had an area of 7616 sq m , exclusive of the Rann of Cutch, which covers an area of about 9000 sq m The Maharao, who is head of the Jadeja Rajput clan, has been taken into the diplomatic service of the Indian Government Cutch consists of a belt of land cut off from the mainland by the Rann on the N and E , the Gulf of Cutch on the S , and the Arabian Sea on the W , and is difficult of access Steamers run about twice a week from Bombay to **Mandvi** the chief port (on the S) from which there is a road to Bhuj (airfield) in the centre of the State noted for the work of its silversmiths

A new port for ocean-going steamers is being constructed at **Kandla** to replace Karachi, and a metre-gauge railway is being constructed to connect with the old branch line ending at Deesa (p 167) Kandla is already connected by a narrow-gauge railway to Bhuj, the capital of Cutch and its former port, Tuna

Everywhere in Kathiawar there are long lines of *palias*, or memorial stones, peculiar to this Province, on which men are usually represented as riding on a very large horse, whilst women have a wheel below them to indicate that they used a carriage A woman's arm and hand indicate a monument to a *sati* lady

There is much game in Kathiawar, and specially in the Gir, the large wild tract, with its 1500 sq m of forest to the S E of Junagadh, but the Gir is very unhealthy in the early autumn, and again at the beginning of the rains There are no tigers in the peninsula, but up to the middle of the 19th century lions inhabited all the large jungles Since then they have almost been shot out, and the few now left are confined to the Gir, where they are strictly protected The Gir lion, the only Asiatic species, is in no way inferior to the African species, although the mane is not so large and is sometimes absent

The Saurashtra Mail leaves Bombay (Central) daily, and proceeds on the broad-gauge to

Ahmadabad (p 160), 306 m , from Bombay From 4 m *Sabarmati* Junction on the N bank of the river, the metre-gauge continues N to Delhi and Agra The broad-gauge (opened 1871) turns W , and passing through a well-cultivated country, reaches

346 m **Viramgam** Junction—a walled town The Mansar Tank dates from 1100. It is shaped like a shell, and surrounded by a flight of stone steps, round the tops of the steps runs a row of small temples, in the sides of which there are holes, through which it is said a rope used to pass, enabling a worshipper to ring the

bells in all the temples at once The neighbourhood abounds in black buck, sand-grouse and all manner of water-fowl

From Viramgam a broad-gauge line runs N W, passing at 18 m. Patri (D B), a small walled town with a citadel, and, at 23 m reaches **Kharaghoda**, where there are very extensive salt-pans on the edge of the **Little Rann of Cutch** [1]

In the dry season the **Rann** presents the appearance of a hard, smooth bed of dried mud, and may be ridden over at any place There is absolutely no vegetation except on some small islands which rise above the level of the salt inundation the only living creatures are herds of wild asses (rarely seen), which feed on the lands near its shores at night, and retreat far into the desert in the daytime With the commencement of the S W monsoon in May the salt water of the Gulf of Cutch invades the Rann, and later in the season the rivers from Rajputana pour fresh water into it The sea is now encroaching rapidly on the Rann at its junction with the Gulf of Cutch, and there is reason to suppose that serious changes of level are taking place The centre of the Rann is slightly higher than the borders, and dries first. The railway has many sidings extending into the Rann, to facilitate the collection of salt The salt is evaporated by the heat of the sun from brine brought up in buckets from depths of 15 ft. to 30 ft. A cactus hedge to prevent smuggling of salt ran, and is still traceable in parts, to Delhi, but the cochineal insect has destroyed most of it Wonderful mirages are seen in the Rann, and in the winter season the flights of flamingoes and other birds are extraordinarily large. There are sand-grouse and Imperial grouse and many wild-fowl

The Saurashtra Mail proceeds from Viramgam by metre-gauge to the junction at Wadhwan, now called Surendranagar (D B), 386 m from Bombay

To the N runs the *Dhrangadhra railway*, and to the S the *Bhavnagar railway*, which connects at Dhola Junction (see p 187) with the *Gondal-Porbandar railway*, which opens up a large tract of country in S Kathiawar.

To the W the *Morvi railway* runs to *Rajkot*, thence the *Jamnagar railway* runs to *Jamnagar* and *Dwarka* (p 200), terminus of the Kathiawar mail route, and the *Jetalsar Rajkot railway* to *Jetalsar*, where it crosses the *Gondal-Porbandar* line The *Junagadh railway* runs from *Jetalsar* to *Veraval* via *Junagadh*, and from *Junagadh* to *Visavadar* All the railways in *Saurashtra* are on the metre-gauge, and have been made branches of the Western Ry. system instead of being independently managed

At the *Talukdari School* in the former Wadhwan civil station, the sons of *Girassias*, or Rajput landowners, were educated when their parents were unable to afford the cost of sending them to the *Rajkumar*, or *Princes'*, *College*, at *Rajkot*

Dhrangadhra, on the line running from Surendranagar to Halwad, is the capital of the former Dhrangadhra State Industries are the Shri Shakti Alkali works and weaving fabrics with silver and gold thread

Proceeding S from Surendranagar by the Bhavnagar line, the river is crossed close to the station

4 m **Wadhwan City** station (R, D B, alt 404 ft) The town wall is of stone Towards the centre, on the N wall, is the ancient temple of **Ranik Devi**. She was a beautiful girl, born in the Junagadh territory when Sidh Raja was reigning at Patan Anhilwara, and was betrothed to him But Ra Khengar, who then ruled Junagadh, carried her off and married her, which caused a feud between him and Sidh Raja, whose troops marched to Junagadh Khengar was betrayed by two of his kinsmen, and was slain by Sidh Raja and his fortress taken. The conqueror wanted to marry Ranik Devi, but she

[1] The Great Rann separates Cutch from Sind

performed *sati*, and Sidh Raja raised this temple to her memory It bears marks of extreme old age, the stone being much worn, all but the tower is gone Inside is the effigy in relief of Ranik Devi, and a smaller one with a representation of the goddess Ambaji N of this temple, and close to the city wall, is a *sati* stone dated 1519. Near the Lakhupol Gate is a well with steps, ascribed to one Madhava, who lived in 1294

The *Palace* in the centre of the town has four storeys, and is 72 ft high It stands in a court facing the entrance, on the right of which is a building called the Mandwa, where assemblies take place at marriages There is also a Palace called the *Balchandra Vilas*, built by a former Ruler

17 m **Limbdi** station—chief town of the cotton-producing Limbdi State with a handsome Palace The title of the Chiefs of both Wadhwan and Limbdi is Thakor Saheb, and both are Jhala Rajputs Limbdi town manufactures ivory bangles and brass-plated boxes Education is free.

20 m S.E Rangpur is a chalcolithic site

47 m **Botad** Junction Frontier of the former Bhavnagar State Branches to (1) **Jasdan,** capital of the former State of that name, and (2) Dhanduka Junction for Dholka and (30 m by road) Dholera port

74 m from Wadhwan is **Dhola** Junction (R) From here the *Gondal-Porbandar railway* runs W to Dhasa, Jetalsar, Dhoraji and Porbandar, a branch line goes S to (23 m) Sava Kundla, and (72 m) Mahuva, on the Gulf of Cambay, with a junction at Dungar to Port Albert Victor.

Two excursions can be made if the visitor continues E to Bhavnagar by the main line

87 m from Surendranagar Junction on this line is **Songadh** for the ancient city of **Valabhipur,** which is nearly identical with the modern town of Vala, 12 m N. by road, capital of a State.

Valabhipur, the capital of all this part of India, was perhaps as old as Rome (573 B C) Vallabhi kings, as shown by copper-plate grants, reigned from A D 480-790, the dynasty was founded by the Senapati of the Guptas Hiuen Tsang visited it (A D 639) Old foundations, terra-cotta, coins (apparently Andhra), copper plates, mud seals, beads, stone bulls, and household images have been found. Specimens have been placed in the Museum. The ruins cover a large area

Resuming the railway route from Songadh to Bhavnagar, the traveller passes, 91 m from Surendranagar, **Sihor** station (D B), junction for Palitana, 17 m Sihor was at one time the capital of the Bhavnagar branch of Gohel Rajputs The town, 1½ m S of the railway, has interesting Hindu temples The name is a corruption of "Singhpur," "the lion's city", a still more ancient name is "Saraswatpur " It is famous for copper and brass work, snuff and plaster (chunam) Near the S wall is situated Brahma Kund, the water of which possesses special virtue. Farther up the River Gautami lie the Gautam Kund and Gautameswar Mahadev

Palitana, 18 m by rail from Sihor station, is much enriched by pilgrims during their visit to the *Holy Mountain* of Satrunjaya and its famous Jain temples The State was founded by Shahji, a Gohel Rajput, of the same clan as the Maharaja of Bhavnagar The present Thahor Saheb, who was born in 1900, was educated at Shrewsbury There is a State Paddock, where horse-breeding from pure Kathi stock is carried on.

The distance from Palitana to the foot of **Satrunjaya,** or the **Holy Mountain,** 1977 ft. above sea-level, is 1½ m There is a motor road to the summit.

The Satrunjaya Hill is truly a city of the gods, with 863 temples, there is nothing else within the gates, there is a cleanliness about every square, passage, porch and hall. The silence, too, is striking The top of the hill consists of two ridges, each about 350 yd long, with a valley between.

Each of these ridges, and the two large enclosures that fill the valley, are surrounded by massive battlemented walls fitted for defence The buildings on both ridges, again, are divided into 9 separate enclosures called *tuks*, generally containing one principal temple with varying numbers of smaller ones Each of these enclosures is protected by strong gates and walls, and all gates are carefully closed at sundown The area enclosed on the top is small enough for any one of ordinary activity to see all over it in a two hours' visit There is one gate leading into the enclosure, but there are nineteen inner gates, leading to the nineteen chief temples Not far from the *Ram-pol* ("pol" means gate) is a resting-place used by persons of distinction, with a tolerable room surrounded by open arches

Fergusson wrote "All the peculiarities of Jain architecture are found in a more marked degree at Satrunjaya than at almost any other known place, and, fortunately for the student of the style, extending over a considerable period of time Some of the temples may be as old as the 11th century, but the Muslim invaders of the 14th and 15th centuries made sad havoc of all the older shrines, and we have only fragments of a few of them In the latter half of the 16th century, however, the Jains obtained tolerance and security, and forthwith began to rebuild their old fanes From 1500 they are spread pretty evenly over all the intervening time down to the present century "

On reaching the summit of the mountain, a panorama presents itself from the top of the walls To the E the prospect extends to the Gulf of Cambay near Gogha and Bhavnagar, to the N it is bounded by the granite range of Sihor and the Chamardi peak, to the N W and W the plain extends as far as the eye can reach From W to E, like a silver ribbon across the foreground to the S, winds the Satrunjaya river, which the eye follows until it is lost between the Talaja and Khokara Hills in the S W

104 m from Surendranagar the terminus **Bhavnagar,** founded 1723, stands on a tidal creek from the Gulf of Cambay It has an airfield, a safe harbour for shipping of light draught, and carries on an extensive trade, as one of the principal markets and harbours of export for cotton in Kathiawar There are no interesting ruins, but abundance of very handsome modern buildings on Indian models, water-works, reservoirs and gardens, and at the port will be seen modern mechanical improvements

The Maharaja (b 1912), who is a Gohel Rajput by caste, was educated at Harrow In 1949 he was appointed Governor of Madras by the new Government of India, but he has since retired The Barton Museum (1895) contains arms, armour and coins

To visit Junagadh, Somnath, Porbandar, or any places in the W, it is necessary to return to *Dhola Junction* (p 187) and change there for Jetalsar *via* Dhasa

Jetalsar Junction (R), 153 m from Surendranagar Here the line branches (1) S to *Verával* for *Somnath*, (2) W to *Porbandar* (p 198), and (3) N to *Rajkot*, *Wankaner* and *Wadhwan* (p 199)

(1) *Jetalsar to Junagadh and Verával*

17 m from Jetalsar is **Junagadh** station (D B K W of the town), opposite a modern gateway, called the *Reay Gate*, former capital and residence of the Nawab On Partition, the Muslim Ruler joined Pakistan, but as the great majority of his subjects were Hindus, the Indian Government intervened, and the State was incorporated in the Union of Saurashtra

From Junagadh branch lines run to Visavadar and Prachi Road There is also a line W *via* Bantva between Shapur (a station between Junagadh and Verával) and Saradiya for Kutiana The Bantva Taluka is owned by Babi Musalmans of the same clan as the Nawabs of Junagadh and Radhanpur

Situated under the Girnar and Datar Hills, **Junagadh** was first ruled by Chavda Rajputs with a capital at Vamansthali (now Vanthali), but they transferred the capital to Junagadha in A D 875

The fortifications of the present town were all built by the Muslims after the capture of the place by Sultan Mahmud Bigara, of Gujarat, about 1472 He changed the name to Mustafabad and placed it under a Fouzdar The last Fouzdar, Sherkhan Babi, became independent in 1748 and took the title of Nawab Bahadur Khan from his brother, the founder of his family, an Afghan, in the reign of Shah Jahan The *Nawab's Old Palace*, containing the Rasaul Khanji Museum (1925), has the Haveli and Darbar Kacheri Hall opposite In front of the Darbar is a circle of shops with the Aiyena Mahal on the E

Entering the Reay Gate from the station we come to the Orphanage and Law Courts, opposite the last is the makbara, or mausoleum, of the Nawabs, adjoining the public mosque At four cross-roads lies the old makbara, a highly finished building

Entering the Makbara enclosure by the N gate the tomb of Nawab Bahadur Khan II (d 1840) is in front on the left, next to it the tomb of Nawab Hamid Khan II (d 1851) and on its left that of Laddibu Bibi Beside these is the tomb of Nawab Mahabat Khan I (d 1774) in Saracenic style, and finely carved The tombs of Bibi Najobibi and her notorious servant, Chaitibu, are to be found at Bara Saiyad in another quarter of the town The tomb of Vizir Sahib Bahaud-din Bhar has minarets with spiral stairs outside

Outside the town lies the new suburb The Art College, which contains a fine hall, was designed and built by a local architect in 1900. Both in and outside the walls many improvements have been carried out during recent years The various gardens, Moti Bag, Sardar Bag, Lal Bag, the new Diagonal Garden and the Sakar Bag are a great feature of the place The Zoological Collection, including Gir lions successfully bred in captivity, is housed in Sakar Bag, 1 m to the N of the State Paddock, where the famous Kathi breed of horses can be inspected with advantage

The soft sandstone which everywhere underlies Junagadh was formed apparently in very shallow water, showing on all sides complicated lines of stratification The facility with which the stone is worked may be one reason why it has been largely excavated into cave-dwellings in Buddhist times

The **Caves.**—In the N part of the town enclosure, on the way to Dharagadh Gate, is the group of caves called the *Khapra Khodia* These caves appear to have been a monastery, and bear the cognisance of the then ruling race—a winged griffin or lion They seem to have been two or three storeys high They are excavated in good building stone, and the modern quarrymen have been allowed to encroach and injure them, but they have recently been cleaned out and built up with supporting masonry The most interesting caves of all (which are now protected by an iron gate) are in the Uparkot (p. 190) about 50 yd N of the great mosque They consist of two storeys, the lower chambers being 11 ft high The upper storey is made up of a tank surrounded by a corridor, and of a room 36 ft by 28 ft, supported by six columns, beyond which is a small kitchen From here a winding staircase leads to the lower storey, measuring 39 ft by 31 ft, with broad recesses all round it, and over them a frieze of chaitya windows Of the columns, Dr Burgess says "Few bases could be found anywhere to excel in beauty of design and richness of carving, those of the six principal pillars "

Inside the Wagheswari Gate are the caves known by the name of *Bawa Piara*—a comparatively modern Hindu ascetic who is said to have resided in

them. These caves which date from about the time of Asoka (272-231 B C), are among the very oldest in all India, and are nearly all small and plain They are situated in the scarp of a circular detached mass of rock, and face S and E, a third line to the N, also facing S, being excavated on a higher level than the S line. Facing E, a number of caves were dug round a central space

The **Uparkot**, on the E side of the city, now practically deserted, was the citadel of the old Hindu Princes, and is probably the spot from whence Junagadh derives its name The Uparkot is a most interesting old fort The parapets on the E, where the place is commanded by higher ground, have been raised at least three times to give cover against the increasingly long range of projectiles Here were quartered the lieutenants of the great Asoka, and later of the Gupta Kings The entrance is beyond the town in the W wall, and consists of three gateways, one inside the other The fort walls here are from 60 to 70 ft high, forming a massive cluster of buildings The inner gateway, a beautiful specimen of the Hindu Toran, has been topped by Muslim work The approach is cut through the solid rock On the ramparts above the gate is an inscription of Mandalika V, dated 1450

About 150 yd to the left, through a grove of *sitaphal* (custard apples), may be seen a cannon known as the Lilam Top, of bell-metal, 17 ft long, 4 ft 6 in round at the muzzle, and 6 ft 6 in at the breech, with a bore of 9½ in This gun was brought from Diu, where it was left by the Turks There is an Arabic inscription at the muzzle, which may be translated "The order to make this cannon, to be used in the service of the Almighty, was given by the Sultan of Arabia and Persia, Sultan Sulaiman, son of Salim Khan May his triumph be glorified, to punish the enemies of the State and of the Faith, in the capital of Egypt, 1531 " At the breech is inscribed "The work of Muhammad, the son of Hamza " Another large cannon called Chudanal, also from Diu, in the S portion of the fort, is 12 ft 8 in long, 5 ft in circumference at the muzzle, and 5 ft 7 in at the breech, on which is inscribed "The work of Ali, son of Jarza " Near this is the **Jami Masjid**, evidently constructed from the materials of a Hindu temple by Mahmud Bigara The mosque is ruined

The **Tomb of Nuri Shah**, close to the mosque, is ornamented with fluted cupolas, and a most peculiar carving over the door There are two **Wells** in the Uparkot—the *Adi Chadi*, said to have been built in ancient times and named after slave girls of the Chudasama rulers, is descended by a long flight of steps (the sides of the descent show the most remarkable overlappings and changes of bed in the strata), and the *Naughan*, cut to a great depth in the soft rock, and with a wonderful circular staircase

There is a fine dharmsala belonging to the goldsmiths near the Wagheswari Gate

Girnar —This mountain is the great feature of Junagadh, and the Jain temples upon it are ancient It is 3666 ft high, and is one of the most remarkable mountains in India From the city of Junagadh only the top of it can be seen as it has in front of it lower hills, of which Jogniya, or Laso Pawadi, 2527 ft, Lakhshman Takri, Bensla, 2290 ft high, and Datar, 2279 ft high, are the principal Girnar, which was anciently called Raivata, or Ujjayanta, is sacred amongst the Jains to Neminath, the 22nd Tirthankar, and was, doubtless a place of pilgrimage before the days of Asoka (272-231 B C).

The traveller, in order to reach Girnar, passes through the Wagheswari Gate, which is close to the Uparkot At about 200 yd from the gate, to the right of the road, is the Temple of Wagheswari, which is joined to the road by a causeway about 150 yd long In front of it is a modern temple, three storeys high, flat-roofed. About a furlong beyond

GIRNAR



1 Wagheshwari Gate.
2 Asoka's Stone
3 Bridge
4 Temple of Damodar
5 ,, ,, Savanath
6 ,, ,, Bhavanath.
7 Chadá-ni-wao Well
8 Wagheshwari Temple
9 Bhairo-Japa
10 Gaomukhi Temple
11. Amba Devi Temple
12 Málíparab Kund
13 Datátraya
14 Háthi pagla Kund
15 Sesáwan Temple
16 Hanmandhára Kund and Temple
17 Kamandal Temple
18 Sakri ámbli
19 Malbela
20 Suraj Kund
21 Sarkharia
22 Bawaha Madhi

this is a stone bridge, and just beyond it, on the right, is the famous **Asoka Stone,** a round boulder of granite, measuring roughly 20 ft by 30 ft , and inscribed on three sides. The inscriptions proved on examination to be (1) fourteen Edicts of Asoka (250 B C) in Deva Nagari characters, (2) Rudradaman's (A D 150) in Sanskrit, and (3) Skandagupta's (A D 454) [1] Nearly identical inscriptions of Asoka have been found elsewhere

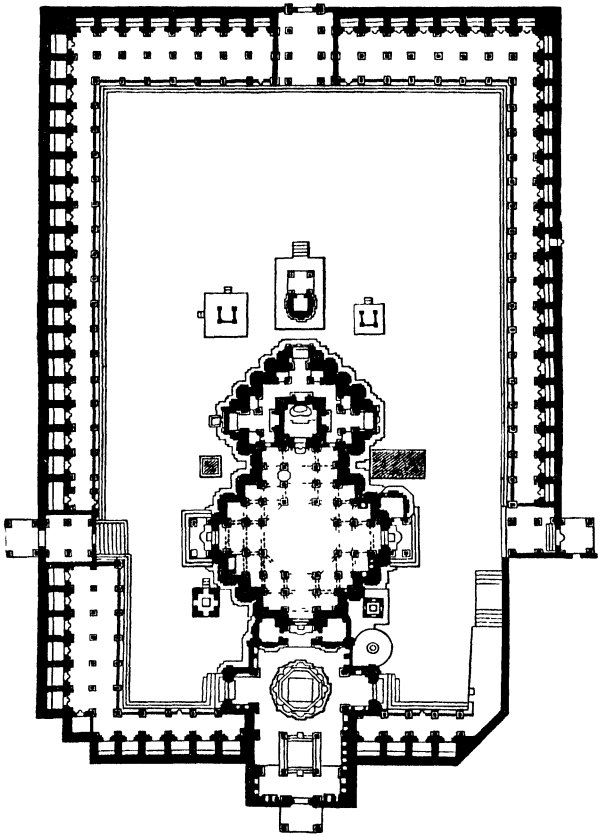
On leaving the Asoka Stone the route crosses the bridge over the Sonarekha river, a fine sheet of water, then passes temples, at first on the left bank of the river and then on the right, where Jogis go about entirely naked, to the largest temple dedicated to **Damodar,** a name of Krishna, from Dam, a rope, because by tradition his mother in vain attempted to confine him with a rope when a child The reservoir at this place is accounted very sacred The path is now through a wooded valley, with some fine Indian fig-trees Near a cluster of them is an old shrine called **Bhavanath,** a name of Siva, and round it are a number of large monkeys, who come on being called Persons who are not active climbers can proceed up the hill in a *doli,* a seat swung from two poles carried by 4 men

A long ridge from the W culminates in a scarped rock, on the top of which are the temples Close to the old shrine is a well called the Chadaniwao The paved way begins just beyond this, and is now continuous from the foot of the hill up the precipice and over the three peaks The way is paved with dressed granite blocks, with parapets and easy steps The first R.H , Chodiaparaba, is reached 480 ft above the plain, and the second halting-place, at Dholi-deri, 1000 ft above the plain From here the ascent becomes more difficult, winding under the face of the precipice to the third R H , 1400 ft. up. So far there is nothing very trying to any one with an ordinarily steady brain. But from this point the path turns to the right along the edge of a precipice, which, though improved of late, is still very narrow, the *doli* almost grazes the scarp, which rises perpendicularly 200 ft above the traveller On the right is seen the mountain of *Datar,* with a Muslim mosque on top. At about 1500 ft there is a stone dharmsala, and from this there is a fine view of the rock called the *Bhairav-Japa,* "the terrific leap," because devotees used to cast themselves from its top, falling 1000 ft or more

At 2370 ft above Junagadh the gate of the enclosure known as the **Deva Kota,** or Ra Khengar's Palace, is reached On entering the gate the large enclosure of the temples is on the left, while to the right is the old granite temple of *Man Singh,* Bhoja Raja of Cutch, and farther on the much larger one of *Vastupala* (p 194) Built into the wall on the left of the entrance is an inscription in Sanskrit Some sixteen Jain temples here form a sort of fort on the ledge at the top of the great cliff, but still 600ft below the summit The largest temple, of *Neminath* (see plan below) stands in a quadrangular court 195 ft by 130 ft It consists of two halls (with two *mandapams*), and a shrine, with multiple conical spires, which contains a large black image of Neminath, the 22nd Tirthankar, with massive gold ornaments and jewels Round the shrine is a colonnade, with many images in white marble Between the outer and inner halls are two shrines The outer hall has two small raised platforms paved with slabs of yellow stone, covered with representations of feet in pairs, which represent the 2452 feet of the first disciples On the W of this is a porch overhanging the perpendicular scarp On two of the pillars of the mandapam are inscriptions dated 1275, 1281 and 1278—dates of restoration, when Dr Burgess says it was covered with a coating of chunam, and "adorned with coats of whitewash" within The enclosure is nearly surrounded inside

[1] See *Baroda Arch Dept Memorial,* by Hirananda Sastri

by 70 cells, each enshrining a marble image, with a covered passage in front of them lighted by a perforated stone screen The principal entrance was originally on the E side of the court, over it a crocodile in bas-relief. Behind these figures is a room from which is a descent into a cave, with a large white marble image, an object of veneration by the Jains It has a



Temple of Neminath, Girnar

but it is closed, and the entrance from the court in Ra Khengar's Palace is used

A passage leads into a low, dark temple, with granite pillars Opposite the entrance is a recess containing two large black images, in the back of the recess is a lion rampant, and slight hollow in the shoulder, said to be caused by water dropping from the ear, whence it was called *Amjhera*, "nectar drop " In the N porch are inscriptions which state that in Samwat 1215 (=A D. 1159) certain Thakurs completed the shrine, and built the Temple of Ambika.

Of three temples to the left, that on the S side contains a colossal image of Rishabha Deva, the 1st Tirthankar, exactly like that at Satrunjaya, called Bhim-Padam On the throne of this image is a slab of yellow stone carved in 1442, with figures of the 24 Tirthankars Opposite this temple is a modern one to Panchabai W of it is a large temple called *Merakvasi*, sacred to Parasnath. N again of this is another temple of Parasnath, which contains a large white marble image canopied by a cobra, whence it is called *Sheshphani*, an arrangement not unfrequently found in the S, but rare in the N. It bears a date = 1803 The last temple to the N is **Kumarapala's**, which has a long open portico on the W, restored in 1824 by Hansraja Jetha These temples are along the W face of the hill, and are all enclosed Outside, to the N, is the Bhima Kunda, a tank 70 ft by 50 ft, in which Hindus bathe

Behind the temple of Neminath is the triple one erected by the brothers **Tejapala** and **Vastupala** (built 1177). The plan is that of three temples joined together The middle shrine has an image of Mallinath, the 19th Tirthankar, the side ones masses representing mountains, Maru and and Parusnath N is the temple of **Samprati Raja**, date 1158 Samprati is said to have ruled at Ujjain in the end of the 3rd century B C, and to have been the son of Kunala, Asoka's third son S. of this, and 200 ft above the Jain temples, is the *Gaumukha Shrine*, near a plentiful spring of water From it the crest of the mountain (3330 ft) is reached by a steep flight of stairs Here is an ancient temple of Amba Mata, which is much resorted to by newly-married couples of the Brahmin caste The bride and bridegroom have their clothes tied together, and, attended by their male and female relations, adore the goddess and present coco-nuts and other offerings This pilgrimage is supposed to procure for the couple a long continuance of wedded bliss. To the E, not far off, are the three rocky spires of the Gorakhnath, the Neminath or Gúrudattáraya, and the Kalika peaks

S E of the Kalwa Gate of Junagadh is the **Shrine of Jamal Shah**, or **Datar.** After passing under a low arch near the city the house of the Mujawir, or attendant of the shrine, is seen in front To the right is a stone platform surrounding an unusually fine mango-tree, with a tank just beyond, and the shrine of Datar, a building 30 ft high with a fluted cone at top Here it is necessary for a visitor to take off his shoes

There is a **Leper Asylum** near the Datar Temple for 100 lepers of both sexes, built at the expense of the Wazir Sahib Baha-ud-din. Above it, 4 m in S E direction, is the *Datar Peak* (2779 ft) On the summit of the hill is a small shrine, which commands a beautiful view The hill is held sacred by Muslims and Hindus alike, and is supposed to have a beneficial effect on lepers, who repair to it in considerable numbers

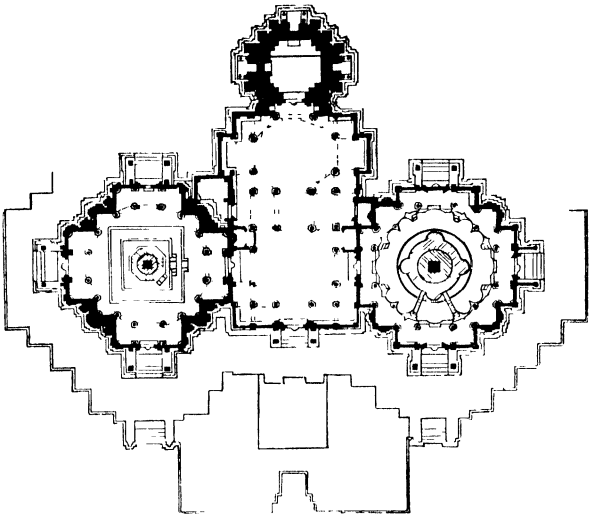
67 m from **Jetalsar** is **Verával** * station The railway terminus is on the W, close to the walls, and about ½ m from the lighthouse at the landing-place This is a very ancient seaport, and probably owes its existence to its more celebrated neighbour *Pátan Somnath* It rose into notice during the time of the Gujarat Sultans, and in their reigns became, until superseded by Surat, the principal port of embarkation for Muslim pilgrims to Mecca It is still a flourishing seaport.

In the Temple *Harsad Mata* a celebrated inscription (1264) records that a mosque was endowed in that year, and bears dates in four different eras. It was from this inscription that it was discovered that the Valabhi era commenced in A D 319 and the Sri Singh era from A D 1113.

The River Devka, N. of Verával, joins the sea at Dani Barn The *Jhálesvar Temple*, about 2 m. N W. from the town, at the mouth on the right bank, is of great antiquity.

Half-way to it, on the sand dunes, is the R H erected by the Junagadh State On the S W face of Verával there is a modern sea-wall and a stone pier with a lighthouse Harbour works have been constructed with a break-water and foreshore pier A railway connects Veraval to Una Delvada (59 m) A large *Custom House* has been built on the sea face, and near it is a *dock estate*, on reclaimed land

Gir Forest, inland from Pátan, is the only area in India where there are one or two separate communities of African negroes. Mahmud of Ghazni conquered the town in 1025, and it appears that he left behind a Muslim Governor. Subsequently the Hindus recovered their power, but it was again cast down by Alaf Khan (brother of Ala-ud-din Khalji), who invaded Somnath in 1297, when the



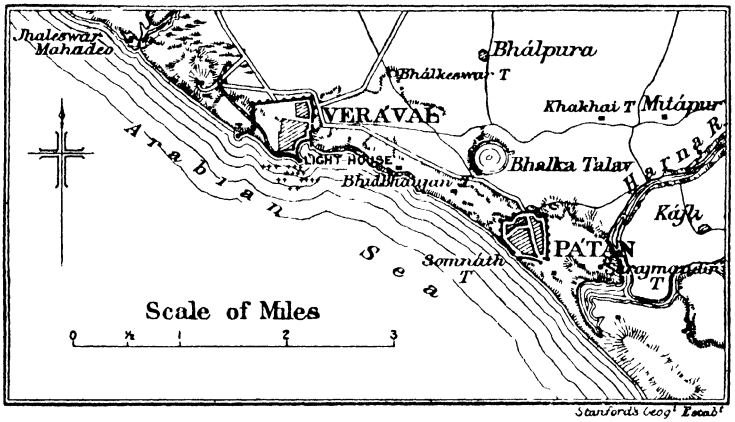
Temple of Tejapala and Vastupala, Girnar.

On the seashore, nearly 3 m to the S E , is **Pátan Somnath** (R H), also known as Prabhas Pátan, or Deva Pátan, the *Semenat* of Marco Polo. The anchorages at Verával and Pátan are so bad that it is hard to account for the undoubted fact that from the earliest times they carried on a trade with the Red Sea, Persian Gulf and African coast The place is renowned in Hindu mythology Here the Jadavas slew each other, and here Krishna, the late legends of whom are connected with Kathiawar as the earlier ones are with Muttra (p 203), was shot by the Bhil, Jara. In the coast belt or Nagher kingdom was conquered From this date Muslim supremacy prevailed throughout the belt, and from the reign of Muhammad Tughlaq governors were regularly appointed Through the gallantry and statesmanship of Diwan Amarji, it was conquered in 1770 by the Nawab of Junagadh

Proceeding from Verával to Pátan, to the right is a vast burial-ground, with thousands of tombs, and *patias*. The Junagadh, or W. Gate, by which Pátan is entered, is a triple gate of Hindu architecture The central part of the first division of the gateway

is very ancient, and has a carving of two elephants on either side pouring water over Lakshmi, whose figure is almost obliterated

After passing the second gate the W wall of a mosque of the time of Mahmud is seen on the left There is no inscription, but its antiquity is undoubted After passing the third portal of the Junagadh Gate there are four stones on the right hand, of which two have Gujarati, and two Sanskrit inscriptions Driving on straight through the bazar, which is to the right. The structure is close to the sea Fergusson considers that it was probably Jain and never large, but that the dome of its porch, which measures 33 ft. across, is as large as any of its age and type Muslims record an image in it, not a lingam It was, no doubt, surrounded by an enclosure The temple now stands alone, stripped even of its marble, but is being restored through the efforts of the late Sardar Vallabhai Patel There are three entrances to the porch, and a corridor round the



Verával and Patan

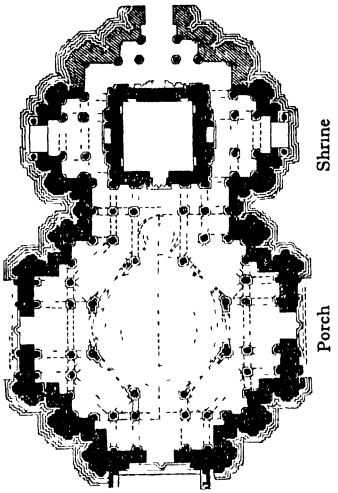
very narrow, and has quaint old houses on either side, the *Jami Masjid* is reached. The entrance is by a porch, which has been a mandir in front of a Hindu temple The most interesting part of this very ancient building is that in each of the four corners is a carving of two human figures with the Bo-Tree between them A low door in the W side of the porch leads into the court of the mosque, which was deserted for twenty-five years, and inhabited by Muslim fishermen, who dried their fish in it, but is now used again

To reach the **Old Temple of Somnath** it is necessary to drive to the end of the bazar of Pátan and turn central octagonal space, which was covered by the great dome There are four smaller domes The dome in the centre is supported by eight pillars and eight arches The pillar on the right hand, looking from the E , next but one before reaching the adytum, has an inscription of which the date only, Samwat 1697=A D 1640, is legible The walls on the N , S and W side have each two handsomely carved niches, in which there have been idols

The temple is said to have been first built of gold by Somraj (the Moon-god), then of silver by Ravana, then of wood by Krishna, and then of stone by Bhimdeva. It was de-

stroyed in 1024 by Mahmud of Ghazni and restored by Kumarpal of Anhilpatan in 1169 In 1297 Alaf Khan Khalji (p 195), destroyed it and again it was rebuilt by Mahipaldev of Wanthi in 1325 After Muzafir Khan's destruction in 1394 it was soon afterwards restored, but in 1706 Aurangzeb ordered its destruction

The celebrated expedition of Sultan Mahmud of Ghazni to Somnath took



Plan of Temple of Somnath, by Dr J Burgess

place in 1024 He marched with such rapidity, by way of Gujarat, that the Hindu Rajas were unable to collect their forces for its defence, and after a sharp fight for two days, he conquered both the city and the temple Immense spoil was found in the temple, and after a short stay Mahmud returned to Ghazni, taking with him the famous "Gates of Somnath" Sir Henry Elliot records that 10,000 populated villages were held by the temple as an endowment, and that 300 musicians and 500 dancing-girls were attached to it There were also in the time of Mahmud of Ghazni 300 barbers to shave the heads of the pilgrims

The **confluence of the Three rivers,** or *Tribeni*, to the E of the town, has been a sacred spot from times of remote antiquity It was near this that, according to tradition, Krishna, sleeping under a deer-skin, was accidentally shot by a Bhil named Jara and killed The road to it passes through the E gate, called the *Nana*, or "small gate," also the *Sangam*, or "confluence gate" It has pilasters on either side, and on the capitals figures are represented issuing out of the mouths of Makaras, fabulous crocodiles which in Hindu mythology are the emblems of the God of Love About ¼ m outside the gate is a pool on the right hand, called the Kund, and a small building on the left, called the Adi Tirth, and next to these is a temple and the Tirth of Tribeni, where people are always bathing The stream here is from 100 yd to 200 yd broad, and runs into the sea N of this, about 200 yd off, is the **Suraj Mandir**, or Temple to the Sun, half broken down by Mahmud, standing on high ground and wondrously old and curious Over the door of the adytum are groups of figures, with a tree between each two Inside the adytum is a round red mark for the sun, not ancient, and below is a figure of a goddess, also coloured red On the W and S outer walls are masses of carving much worn. At the bottom there is a frieze of *Keshari* lions—that is, lions with elephants' trunks This temple is probably of the same age as that of Somnath About 250 yd to the W is a vast tomb, quite plain, and below, in a sort of quarry, is a subterraneous temple, which is called Ahdi Shah's The same name is given to a mosque with six cupolas to the N., which has been a Hindu temple 200 yd. to the N W , inside the Nana Gate, is a temple built by Ahalya Bai of Indore to replace the ancient Somnath. Below it is another, reached

by descending twenty-two steps The dome of this subterraneous building is supported by sixteen pillars The temple itself is 13 ft square.

Returning towards Verával, about ½ m outside the Junagadh Gate, is the **Mai Puri**, which in ancient times was a temple of the sun The carving of this building is exquisite. In the centre of the building is an enclosure 6 ft square, in which Mai Puri, "the Perfect Mother," is buried A legend states that she brought about the siege of Somnath by Mahmud. The temple (or mosque, as the Muslims have made it) contains a mass of old Hindu carving mutilated On a pillar to the W is an inscription, weathered and illegible Not far from the Mai Puri is the tomb of Silah Shah To the S E, about 50 yd, is the tomb of Mangroli Shah, which has been restored Two inscriptions on marble slabs in the W wall give dates 699 A H (=A D. 1299) and 1003 A H Before reaching the shrine the visitor passes through the porch of an ancient Hindu temple

Near this spot is the *Bhid Bhaujan Pagoda* on the shore, locally known as Bhidiyo—very old, perhaps of the 14th century It is 60 ft high, and forms a good landmark

Occasional coasting steamers call at Verával, and the journey can be made by sea to Bombay or to Porbandar or Cutch.

The island of **Diu** (7 m. long from E to W, and 2 m at its broadest point from N to S) is separated from the S extremity of the Kathiawar peninsula by a narrow channel Diu town and fort (constructed in 1536 by the Portuguese) stand at the E of the island, administered by a governor subordinate to Goa (p 362) It was attacked in 1545 by the Egyptians from Suez, but they were beaten off. Its history has been uneventful since 1670, when it was raided by Arabs from Maskat. It was once a port for export of Malwa opium. The village of Goghla, on the mainland opposite, and the fort of Simbur on an islet, 14 m out to sea, are also Portuguese.

The Indian Government is pressing for its rendition along with the other Portuguese possessions in India

(2) *Jetalsar to Porbandar*

(Porbandar Ry)

9 m **Dhoraji**, an important commercial town Tramway communication to the town

78 m from Jetalsar is **Porbandar**, capital of the former Jethwa Rajput State of that name, area 642 sq m, now part of Saurashtra It is a stopping-place on the Bombay-Bhuj Air Line

Adatiana stone is much used at Bombay In spite of heavy competition, commerce is considerable, including, besides traffic with the Konkan and Malabar coast, a brisk trade with the Persian Gulf, Arabia, and the E coast of Africa Silk of good quality and cotton cloth are manufactured

Mr Gandhi was born (1869) a subject of the State

The town is identified with Sudâmapuri, mentioned in the *Bhagavadgita* Nearby is an old temple of Sudâma A goods branch along the shore to the creek W of the town terminates in a wharf Steamers of the B I line between Bombay and Mombasa touch at Porbandar

The places of interest in the neighbourhood are —

(*a*) *Srinagar*, 7 m N W of Porbandar, said by Bardic Chronicles to have been the first capital of the Jethwa Rajputs, who claim descent from Hanuman, the faithful ally of Rama, who granted this site to Makardhwaj, son of Hanuman Jethwa is said to be derived from Jethiji, 95th chief in succession There are remains of an ancient temple of the sun

(*b*) *Miani*, a very ancient seaport 18 m N W of Porbandar

(*c*) *Chaya*, or Vhhaya, 2 m S E of Porbandar, was capital of the State until 1875 The old Palace is still there.

(*d*) *Bileswar*, 8 m. N. of Ranawao

station, a small village E of the Barda Hills There is here a fine temple of considerable antiquity, well preserved

(*e*) *Ghumli*, or *Bhumli*, about 12 m N. of Bileswar, or 24 m from Porbandar by the road passing W. of the Barda Hills, was the second capital of the Jethwa Rajputs It lies in a gorge, the ruins are of the 11th or 12th century After the sack of Ghumli the Jethwas retired to Ranpur, and, some time afterwards, were driven to Chaya (above). They acquired Porbandar and Navi from the Mughals The chief remains are the Lakhota, Ganesh Dehra, Rampol, Jeta Wao, the temples near the Son Kansari Tank, and some ruins on the summit of Abapura Hill It is about 4 m S of Bhanwar, a fort belonging to Nawanagar

40 m S E from Porbandar is **Madhavapur**, where Krishna is said to have been married There is a temple dedicated to him.

(3) *Jetalsar to Rajkot, Wankaner, and Wadhwan*

(Gondal Ry)

23 m **Gondal** (Guest House, D B), capital of the former Gondal State The late Maharaja, Sir Bhagwatsinhji Sagramji, G C S I , G C I.E , a Jadeja Rajput by caste, had a remarkable career He received full powers in 1884, after completing his education at Edinburgh, where he took the degrees of M D and F R C P He was also a D C L of Oxford and LL D of Edinburgh Owing, moreover, to his financial foresight, the State was free from taxes, customs duties and octroi He died in 1946

The founder, Kumbhoji I, son of Meramanji I of Sardhar, received Ardoi in 1634 and expanded his possessions Sagramji I, his successor, obtained Gondal from the Subahdar of Junagadh in return for help against Kusbatis, Muslim marauders The capital was moved here in 1653 Gondal has always been notable for the vigour of its public works It has a College for the sons of Girassias (Rajput landholders) who cannot afford the Rajkumar College at Rajkot The town also contains the Bai Sahib Asylum, the Bhagwatsinhji Orphanage, a Girls' High School, and waterworks for irrigation and water supply

47 m **Rajkot** station (D B K alt 404 ft , airfield) Rajkot, now part of Saurashtra, was formerly the capital of a small Jadeja Rajput State, whose Ruler, the Thakor Sahib, was therefore descended from the same ancestor as the Maharaja of Nawanagar It was also, until 1947, the headquarters of the British Resident for the Western India States, who lived in a small civil enclave rented from the Thakor

The most important public work in Rajkot is the *Kaisar-i-Hind Bridge* over the Aji River, built by Mr R B Booth, at the expense of the late Maharaja of Bhavnagar

The *Rajkumar College* for the education of the young nobles of Kathiawar, Gujarat, and other Agencies, was founded in 1870 by Colonel R H Keatinge, V C Its portals have since been opened more widely On the ground floor is a fine hall, surrounded by class-rooms Over the E entrance is a rectangular tower 55 ft high The entrance on the W. is flanked by two circular towers The N. and S. wings contain forty suites of bedrooms and sitting-rooms To the W of the N wing is a chemical laboratory, and on the opposite side are a gymnasium and racquet-court N of the laboratory are stables W of the quadrangle are the houses of the Principal and Vice-Principal S of the buildings is the cricket-field of 19 acres

The *High School* was opened in January 1875 It was built at the expense of the Nawab of Junagadh In the centre is a fine hall The *Barton Women's College* is another useful institution.

In the former Civil Station are the Jubilee Gardens, containing the Memorial Institute It comprises (1) the Lang Library, (2) the Connaught Hall, which is used for public meet-

ings and official Darbars, and (3) the Watson Museum (1888)—a collection of antiquities, products, and manufactures of Kathiawar The Connaught Hall contains a statue of Queen Victoria, and portraits of the leading Chiefs of Kathiawar

N E of Rajkot there are (1) the *Victoria Jubilee Waterworks*, for the Civil Station, and (2) the Lalpuri Irrigation Works, for the Rajkot city, with irrigation canals

The Saurashtra Mail of the Western Ry continues from Rajkot to (51 m) Jamnagar, and thence (138 m) to Dwarka (603 m from Bombay) and **Okha,** with berths for two large steamers.

Jamnagar, or Nawanagar (airfield), is the capital of the former Jadeja Rajput State, of which the famous cricketer, known to all the world as Ranjitsinhji, was ruler from 1907 to 1933 His successor, the present Jam Sahib,[1] was for many years in the Indian Army and was appointed a member of the War Cabinet in 1942 In 1948 His Highness was elected Rajpramukh for his lifetime of the new State of Saurashtra, since however absorbed into Bombay (1956) Marble is found in the Kandorna and Bhanvad Mahals, copper in the Khambhalia Mahal There is also a pearl fishery lying off the S shore of the Cutch Gulf The Jamnagar dyers are well known, and the town is famous for silken and gold embroidery. The Kotha Bastion and Lakhota are sights, also the new palace constructed by the late Maharaja, approached by a causeway, with a solarium for radium treatment Small steamers occasionally ply between Bombay and Bedi harbour, near Nawanagar Bandar Bala-chari is a seaside resort with a golf-course

The temples at **Dwarka** ("door") and **Bait** ("island"), in the extreme N W of Kathiawar, are in the district of **Okhamandal,** which in 1817 became part of the territory of the Gaekwar of Baroda They are very sacred *Hindu Temples* Dwarka was the capital of Krishna, who founded it after his flight from Mathura (p 204), when attacked by Jarasandha the King of Magadha It ranks as one of the Great Seven places of pilgrimage, with Benares, Muttra, Hardwar, Ajudhia (in Oudh), Ujjain, and Conjeeveram (in S India) The temple of Dwarkanath (a title of Krishna) is believed to have been raised in a single night

Bait island is associated with Vishnu, who is said to have destroyed a demon named Sankhasun here, and to have turned the demon's wife, Tulsi, into the basil plant, which is so called The temple is dedicated to Satiya Bhimaji, consort of Krishna

The original possessors of Okhamandal were a war-like tribe of Rajputs, called "*Waghars,*" who were notorious pirates Though reduced (1820) by the British Government, they still remained unruly, and the British Government retained special control over them until 1932 The B I Bombay to Mombasa line steamers call occasionally at Port Okha

The return journey to Ahmadabad is made from Rajkot, whence a metre-gauge line runs N E to **Wankaner** junction (26 m) This is the capital of the former Jhala Rajput State of the same name (417 sq. m) The country around rises into hills W and S

From Wankaner there is a branch (16 m) N to **Morvi,** the capital of the former State of that name (822 sq m) Originally a Jethwa Rajput State, it was conquered by the Muslim King of Gujarat, Sultan Muzafir, who granted it to a relative of the Jam of Nawanagar, Khengarji, who saved the King from a tiger when out hunting

The main line runs E to (47 m) Wadhwan and (88 m) Viramgam (see p 185) A chord line runs (41 m) to Mehsana (see p. 167) for Ajmer and Delhi

[1] Lieut -General H H Maharaja Jam Shri Sir Digvijaysinhji Ranjitsinhji, G C S I, G C I E, A D C to the King, born 1895

ROUTE 12

BARODA by Western Ry (broad-gauge), to **Champaner Road** (for **Champaner** and **Pavagadh**), **Bayana** (junction for Agra), **Bharatpur**, MUTTRA, and thence to DELHI

The Western Ry "Frontier Mail" from Bombay turns E on the broad-gauge chord, opened 1903, from **Baroda** (p 157, Route 10), to

267 m from Bombay, **Champaner Road** station N G railway (31 m) to the Pani Mines The fortified hill of Pavagadh, at the foot of which lies the ruined city of **Champaner,** stands out from the plain of Gujarat and is visible for many miles The hill is about 1 m from the Pavagadh station on the N G railway The summit is about 2700 ft above sea-level and the ascent may be made on foot (2 hr) or in dhoolies It is an all-day trip, best made by car from Baroda D B at Halol station (7 m from Champaner Road), 5 m off, there is no arrangement for travellers to stop the night at Pavagadh

Champaner was the ancient fortress city of local Rajput kings After many vicissitudes it was taken, in 1484, by Mahmud Bigara, of Ahmadabad, who made it his capital, and renamed it Muhamadabad In 1535 it was besieged by Humayun, Emperor of Delhi, who, with a small party which he led in person, scaled the precipices of the fort by the aid of iron spikes driven into the rock, and opened the gate to admit his army There are remains of many mosques, tombs, and tanks in the lower city, and in the forest for miles around, the ruins of massive wells, minarets, and palaces testify to the former greatness of Champaner [1]

[1] For the architecture of Champaner, see Burgess's *Mohammedan Architecture of Gujarat* (1896)

The Jami Masjid has been restored by the Archaeological Department, and has eleven domes The Borah Masjid is also well worth a visit. The height and strength of the part of the city wall which remains standing give an idea of the importance of the city

In the ascent of **Pavagadh** there are interesting ruins at the Medi and Medi Talao Other ruins are the Buria Durwaza, the Champavati or Champa Ranina Mahal, which is a sort of summer-house in three storeys abutting on the hill, the fortifications near the Machhi Haveh, which is half-way up, and the gate and fortifications higher up There is a temple of Bhawani on the summit, which is surmounted by a shrine of Sadan Shah, a Muslim saint This shrine is built on the spire of the Hindu temple, the top of which has been removed to make room for it—a curious arrangement, which is supposed to represent the triumph of Muslim conquerors over the Rajput Chiefs

289 m from Bombay **Godhra,** headquarters of the Panch Mahals district of Bombay. A n g. railway, 26 m , runs to Lunawada, chief town of a former State A b g. branch, 49 m , connects with Anand on the main line between Baroda and Ahmadabad (Route 10, p 158)

334 m **Dohad,** in a pass through the hills, contains the tomb of Mahmud II, Khilji of Mandu, executed (1526) by Bahadur Shah of Gujarat

384 m Mahi river, bridge 1100 ft long

404 m **Ratlam** (D B K), capital of the former State of that name (p 123) Junction for the metre-gauge line from Khandwa to Ajmer (Route 8)

429 m Chambal river.

430 m **Nagda.** Branch line (broad-gauge) of the Central Ry to Ujjain and Bhopal (Route 9).

From Nagda the main line of the Western Ry turns N and runs to 518 m **Sri Chatrapur,** 17 m from **Jhalra Patan** Both these towns are in Jhalawar, a small State created out of the parent State of Kotah in 1838

to make a separate raj for the descendants of the blind Zalim Singh, the famous regent of Kotah, in return for the extinction of their hereditary right to control the administration It is now part of the United State of Rajasthan Baroli, N W , and the Dhamnar caves, S W., may be visited.

At 540 m **Darah,** the line passes through the famous Mukand Dwara Pass, from which, in the summer of 1804 Colonel Monson made his disastrous retreat of over 200 m to Agra before Jaswant Rao Holkar, the scenery here is striking, the railway is on a curved viaduct

570 m Kotah Junction **Kotah** (alt 824 ft) is the capital of the former Kotah State, separated from Bundi (p 130) in 1572 His Highness the Maharao, is a Rajput of the Hara sept of the Chauhan clan

Kotah is situated on the east bank of the Chambal just below a striking stretch of the river enclosed in a deep gorge, which is well worth exploring by boat, the fine old palace and the ruling family's cenotaphs lie S of it The new palace is called the Umed Bhawan There is a fine General Hospital in the city, also a Hospital for Women, named after Queen Victoria Other public buildings of interest are the Crosthwaite Institute, situated in the Public Gardens, the Herbert High School , the Curzon Wyllie Memorial, and the Girls' School The lake above the gardens should be seen There is a well-furnished and comfortable D B at Kotah about 3 m from the railway station and a good Guest-house

Near Kotah on the Chambal it is proposed to erect a barrage and create a great hydro-electric power-station During the rains an incredible amount of water often passes down the river

A mile or two from Kotah on the W bank of the river there is a tank full of more or less tame crocodiles which come on call to be fed Bundi (p 130) is only 24 m off on a good motoring road, but the Irish bridge across the Chambal is often submerged in the rains

A branch (broad-gauge) of the Central Ry runs from Kotah, 188 m , to Bina Junction (p 138), through (114 m) **Goona,** a Cantonment of the Central India Horse until 1924 The last lion in Central India was shot here (1874)

575 m. the railway crosses the Chambal river again, on a bridge 1652 ft long (1909)

N of Kotah the main line of the Central Ry passes, 637 m , Sawai Madhupur, from which a metre-gauge line branches N W to Sanganer (p 182) Nawai (41 m) on this line is the station for **Tonk,** across the Banas river Round Tonk the scenery is very picturesque Amirgarh Fort was built by Amir Khan

Near Sawai Madhupur is a shooting preserve of the Maharaja of Jaipur, where there are many tigers, and not far off is the famous hill-fort of Ranthambhor, reachable on foot or by pony There is another ancient fort at Kundhar, near the junction of the Banas and Chambal, where excellent mahseer fishing is to be had

704 m , Hindaun, in the Jaipur, was once a place of importance, but was devastated by the Mahrattas

724 m from Bombay **Bayana** (Biana) on the bank of the Gambhir River, once a famous city, near which Babur defeated the Sanga Rana (Sangram Singh) of Chitorgarh on 16th March 1527, after sustaining a severe check from this Prince in the previous month, it was from Babur's victory that Sikri received the name of Fatehpur The Rana, who was the bravest Hindu warrior of his day, refused to return as a defeated Chief to Chitor Bayana, in Bharatpur State, was first invaded by Muhammad Ghori in 1196. Shortly afterwards it passed back into the hands of the Hindus, but was reconquered by Altamish in 1235 It was visited by Akbar in 1601, and the mother of Jahangir planted a garden there, a fine gateway of which still exists. Muslim buildings are numerous.

Broad-gauge branch, 47 m, to Fatehpur Sikri and **Agra Fort** station (Route 13)

750 m from Bombay is **Bharatpur** Junction (D B, outside Muttra Gate). A metre-gauge line of the Western Ry from Bandikui Junction to Agra Fort meets the main broad-gauge line to Delhi here. Bharatpur, or Bhurtpore, is the capital of a former Jat State The Maharaja's palace is at Golbagh, about 1 m outside the city.

The family is descended from a Jat Zamindar, Churaman, who harassed the rear of Aurangzeb's army during his expedition to the Deccan in 1681 He was succeeded by his brother, and (1720) by his nephew, the famous Suraj Mal, who fixed his capital at Bharatpur (1733), and subsequently (1761) drove out the Mahratta Governor from Agra, which he made his own residence He was killed in 1763, and in 1765 the Jats were repelled before Delhi and driven out of Agra in 1770 In 1782 Scindia seized Bharatpur and its territory, but he restored fourteen districts, and when he fell into difficulties (1787) formed an alliance with Ranjit Singh who ruled between 1763 and 1805) The Jats, however, were defeated by Ghulam Kadir at Fatehpur-Sikri, and were driven back on Bharatpur, but being reinforced at the end of the same year, 1788, they raised the blockade of Agra, and Scindia recovered it In 1803 the British Government concluded a treaty with Ranjit Singh, who joined General Lake at Agra with 5000 horse, and received territory in return Upon Ranjit Singh supporting Jaswant Rao Holkar, in 1804, Bharatpur was besieged by General Lake, but after four unsuccessful assaults on the fort the Chief made overtures for peace, which was ratified on the 4th of May 1805

On a dispute about the succession, Bharatpur was besieged by General Lord Combermere, and on the 18th of January 1826, after a siege of three weeks, the place was stormed The treasure taken amounted to 48 lakhs of rupees. The fortress was then dismantled

The **Walled City** of Bharatpur is an irregular oblong, lying N E and S W The **Inner Fort**, surrounded by a ditch and a lofty mud wall, is contained in the N E half of the outer fort Three Palaces run right across the centre of the inner fort from E to W, that to the E being the Raja's Palace Next is an old Palace built by Badan Singh To the W. is a Palace generally styled the Kamra

There are only two gates to the inner fort—the Chaubuj Gate on the S, and the Assaldati on the N The fine bastion at the N W corner of the inner fort is called the *Jowahar Burj*, and is worth ascending for the view N of the Kamra Palace is the Court of Justice and the Jewel Office On the road between the Chaubuj Gate of the inner fort and the Anah Gate of the outer fort are the Gangaka Mandir and the Laksmanji Temple

A *chhattri* erected by the late Maharaja in the *Victoria Park Gardens* in memory of General Sir James Willcocks, who died here in December 1926, was unveiled by Lord Birdwood (1928) A great marsh, the "Ganna," 2 m N.W of the city, is famous for the annual duck-shooting, very strictly preserved In 1938, at a shoot attended by the then Viceroy, Lord Linlithgow, the record bag of 4273 duck was secured.

771 m from Bombay by the Western Ry broad-gauge route is **MUTTRA** (or Mathura), on the W bank of the Jumna The city lies to the N of the municipal area S of this comes the Cantonment and to the S. of the Cantonment and interlaced with it are the Civil Lines

Outside the city proper the other places of interest are the Headquarters Hospital, erected mainly at the cost of Goswami Sri Gobardhan Lalji, the high priest of the Nathdwara temple in Udaipur, in memory of his pilgrimage to Muttra in 1912, the Victoria Memorial, the Dampier

Park and the Curzon Museum All these places lie on the Grand Trunk Road between the city and Cantonments. The city has, since 1917, been equipped with a waterworks installation, the pumping station for which is situated at Laldiggi, not far from Potara-Kund (see p 206) on the Muttra-Gobardhan Road

In **Cantonments** are situated the D B (small and of an indifferent character) and the three Churches, Anglican, Roman Catholic and Nonconformist The Anglican Church contains a few interesting tablets, the Roman Catholic Church was constructed by Mr Growse (a Collector, and author of the *Mathura Gazetteer*) in an attempt to combine features of both Western and Oriental architecture The cemetery, which is just behind the D B , contains monuments to the memory of officers, who fell at the Battle of Dig in 1804

Railways —Muttra is served by three railway lines The main Central Ry. line from Bombay, 868 m , through Jhansi, Gwalior, and Agra Cant to Delhi, the Western Ry. broad-gauge from Bombay, 771 m , *via* Nagda, and metre-gauge, 259 m from Agra Fort *via* Achnera to Kanpur This connects with the Northern Ry. system at Hathras Road Junction, 30 m from Muttra All three lines converge at the junction station, situated about 2 m from Cantonments and the city, and equipped with ample waiting-room accommodation and refreshment rooms The small Cantonment station (metre-gauge), about half-way between the city and Civil Lines, is used mainly by passengers proceeding to or arriving from the E. There is a small waiting-room. Masani station (formerly the City station) is on a branch metre-gauge line from Muttra to Brindaban, and is only used by pilgrims travelling between these two places

Roads.—The Cantonments and Civil Lines are well laid out with the usual broad roads and avenues of trees In the city the roads are extremely narrow.

Motorists proceeding from Agra to Delhi or Brindaban who do not wish to pass through the city, should take the Grand Trunk Road, which leaves the Grand Trunk Road just S of the quarterguard in Cantonments, and, skirting the city, rejoins it outside the Shahganj Gate near the Masani station From Muttra there radiate metalled roads to Delhi (98 m), to Brindaban (6 m), to Bharatpur (25 m), to Dig (24 m), to Agra (35 m), to Hathras (25 m). The road to Hathras crosses the Jumna on the Western Ry metre-gauge bridge About 2 m E of the railway bridge another metalled road branches off leading to Gokul, Mahaban, Baldeo and thence to Sadabad and the Etah district

The **Curzon Museum of Archaeology** in Dampier Park, which was opened in January 1933, contains a collection of Mauryan, Sunga, Kushan, Jain and Brahman objects found in the Muttra district Among the sculptures are the Bacchanalian group of Pali Khera, remarkable for its pronounced classical inspiration, and the exquisitely carved standing Buddha image of the 5th century A D , which was unearthed on the site of the Buddhist monastery founded by King Huvishka, now occupied by the Collector's court-house

Among later acquisitions are the colossal statue from the village of Parkham, which belongs to the 2nd century B C , and is one of the oldest detached images found in Indian soil, and the image of a Nága, or serpent god, of the reign of Huvishka (A D 162-182), obtained from the village of Chhargaon Two pillars are worthy of notice An inscription upon one of them, engraved in the Gupta year 61 (A D 380-381) during the reign of Chandragupta III, gives the earliest date upon which he has been proved to have been on the throne On the other, the inscription supplies the earliest date (the year 28 = A D 107) yet known of the reign of the Kushan

King Huvishka who was apparently then ruling conjointly with his brother Vasishka, while their father, the great Kanishka, was campaigning beyond the mountains There is also a sacrificial post (*Yupa*) erected by a Brahman in the reign of Vasishka (year 24) Of Kanishka there is a life-size statue, which shows the King's costume and weapons The head has been lost Together with this, two other images were found, one of colossal size, which also must represent Princes of the Kushan dynasty

Sport.—Black buck, chinkara and small game used to abound in the neighbourhood there is also excellent pig-sticking in the bed of the Jumna

History.—The site is of great antiquity, and has been inhabited from at least 600 B C The earliest town appears to have been farther back from the river towards the modern village of Maholi, but in the course of centuries the city has gradually moved nearer the Jumna, which may have altered its course Muttra is referred to by Ptolemy as Μόδουρα ἡ τῶν Θεῶν and was a great Buddhist stronghold in the Buddhist period

Fa Hian (A D 401-410) found there 20 Buddhist monasteries with 3000 monks but when Hiuen Tsang visited the place in A D 634, the number had declined to 2000 Buddhism had disappeared when Mahmud of Ghazni came to Muttra in A D 1017 He pillaged and burned the city, and carried off five golden idols, whose eyes were of rubies, worth 50,000 dinars=£25,000 A sixth idol of gold weighed 1120 lb , and was decorated with a sapphire weighing 300 Mishkals, or 3½ lb There were also 100 idols of silver, each of which loaded a camel, its weighing, say, 400 lb apiece The idols together were worth not less than £3,000,000 The Brahman temple of Kesava Deo was built on the site where the great Buddhist monastery, Yasa Vihara, stood. Muttra was attacked by Sikandar Lodi in 1500, and great harm was done to the shrines and temples

The Fort, Badulgarh, rebuilt in Akbar's time, was in the centre, but only the substructure remains In his tolerant reign and that of his son Jahangir, Muttra again began to flourish, but the present city dates from the time of Abdun Nani—one of Aurangzeb's Governors (1660-68) He was killed in a local revolt, which Aurangzeb utilised as a pretext for demolishing all the chief temples in the town, including the Kesava Deo temple

With the break-up of the Moghul Empire, a time of trouble ensued Lying on the high roads between Delhi and Agra, Muttra became the cockpit of the fighting that took place between the later Moghuls, the Jats and Mahrattas It was the favourite residence of Madhava Rao Scindia

The district and city of Muttra came into the possession of the British as the result of Lord Lake's famous campaign, 1803-05, and has enjoyed undisturbed peace since then, with the exception of the operations undertaken in 1825 against Bharatpur and a brief upset during the 1857 mutiny

Religious Associations —The abiding interest of Muttra lies in its religious associations Not only the town itself, but the greater part of the district, known as Braja Mandal, or Brij, commands the reverence and respect of Hindus It is studded with places of pilgrimage, connected with the Krishna legend, and is visited throughout the year by devout crowds of pilgrims In the rainy season, large bands, under the guidance of their religious leaders, perambulate the district, performing the "Banjatra," or "pilgrimage of the groves" (of which there are 12 main and 24 subsidiary), and acting the main scenes in the life of Krishna at the localities connected by legend with them

The chief places of pilgrimage are Muttra city itself, Brindaban, Mahaban with Gokul, Baldeo, Gobardhan and Radha Kund, and Barsana

Muttra City. The city is entered by the Holi Gate, built by the Municipality The finely carved stonework

façades of the better class of houses are well worthy of inspection

In the centre of the town, on an isolated site, rises the **Jami Masjid,** built by Abd-un-nabi, once covered with encaustic tiles, its court is 14 ft above the level of the street On either side of the façade of the gateway are Persian lines The chronogram gives the date 1660-61 Over the façade of the mosque proper are the 99 names of God At the sides are two pavilions roofed in the Hindu manner. There are four minarets, which are 132 ft. high About ¼ m beyond is the **Katra,** which is an enclosure like that of a sarai, 804 ft long by 653 ft broad Upon a terrace 30 ft high stands a great red stone mosque, built by Aurangzeb, and used as an **Idgah,** and the most conspicuous object in a distant view of Muttra This mosque was raised on the ruins of the Kesava Deo Temple, which was destroyed by Aurangzeb, and which, shortly before its destruction, was seen by the travellers Bernier, Tavernier, and Manucci The foundations of the temple are plainly traceable at the back of the mosque The Brahmanical temple of Kesava Deo was built on the ruins of a large Buddhist monastery, which, as appears from inscriptions found here, dated back to the Kushan period, and still existed in the days of the Gupta Emperors. The earliest Buddhist inscriptions found here may be assigned to the beginning of the Christian era, and one of the latest contains the genealogy of the Gupta dynasty, down to Samudra-Gupta (A D. 330-375). A Buddha image, extracted by General Cunningham from a well in 1862, and now preserved in the Lucknow Museum, mentions the *Yasá-vihara* The inscription is dated in the Gupta year 230 (A D. 549-550)

At the back of the Katra is a modern temple to Kesava, built by Bir Singh Deo of Orchha, and close by is the **Potara-Kund,** a tank in which Krishna's baby linen was washed This tank is faced with red sandstone, and has flights of stone steps down to the water. There is also a very steep ramp for horses and cattle.

The **River** and **Ghats** —The Jumna in winter is about 300 yd broad A paved street runs the whole way along it, with bathing ghats, descending to the water, and ornamental chabutras, or platforms, and small pavilions

The *Arati* ceremony, or worship of the sacred river, takes place about dusk at the **Vishant Ghat,** when cows, monkeys and turtles are fed The most convenient way of seeing the ceremony is to take a boat

The river is full of turtles, some of them very large, which put their long necks and heads out to be fed About 80 yd N of the bridge is the fine **House** of the **Guru Parshotamdas.** Then comes another belonging to a Gujarati merchant, **Ballamdas.** N again is a slender quadrangular tower of red sandstone, 55 ft high, known as the **Sati Burj.** The upper part is said to have been destroyed by Aurangzeb, and the plastered dome is modern It was built (after 1574) to commemorate the *sati* of a wife of Raja Bhar Mal, of Ambèr, by her son, Bhagwan Das (p 179) The traveller now descends several steps to the Visrant Ghat, a little N of the Sati Burj, and so to a sort of square, where Rajas are weighed against gold There is a small white marble arch here, close to the river Beyond this is a ghat built by Maharaja Jai Singh, of Jaipur, and the enormous house and temple of the late Seth Lakshman Das The observatory of Jai Singh p. 76) has gone

Excursions

Mahaban is about 6 m. S E. of Muttra, on the left bank of the Jumna, and is reached by a good road across the railway bridge It is a very ancient town and place of pilgrimage, and in the year A D 1017 shared the fate of Muttra, and was sacked by Mahmud of Ghazni The Hindu Raja is said to have solemnly slain his wife and children and then committed suicide In 1234 Mahaban is men-

tioned as one of the gathering places of the army sent by Shams-ud-din Altamish against Kalinjar in Bundelkhand It is also mentioned in his diary by Babar in 1526

The surrounding country, although now bare of woods, appears to have been once literally *Mahaban*, "a great forest" Even as late as 1634, the Emperor Shah Jahan held a hunt here, and killed four tigers This ancient woodland country fringing the sacred Jumna is the scene of very early religious legends In Sanskrit literature it is closely associated with **Gokul**, about a mile off, overhanging the Jumna Indeed, the scenes of the youthful adventures of Krishna, actually shown at Mahaban, about a mile from the river, are ascribed in the Puranas to Gokul Gokul seems to have been originally the common name for the whole, although it is now restricted to what must have been a waterside suburb

The ruins of Mahaban, a hill of brick and mud covering about 30 acres, are on the site of an old fort built by Rana Katira of Mewar The architectural remains combine Buddhist and Hindu forms Mahaban is celebrated as the place where in his infancy Krishna was brought by his nurse and exchanged with the newly-born daughter of Jasoda, wife of Nanda, to save him from death, at the hands of Krishna's uncle, the giant Kans. This recalls the story of Herod

The so-called **Palace of Nanda**, foster-father of the changeling Krishna, consists of a covered court, re-erected by Muslims in the time of Aurangzeb as a mosque, and is divided into 4 aisles by 5 rows of 16 pillars, 80 in all, from which it takes its popular name of Assi Khamba, or the "Eighty Pillars" Many of the capitals are curiously carved with grotesque heads and squat figures Four of them are supposed to represent by their sculptures the four ages of the world The pillar known as the Satya Yug, or "Golden Age," is covered with rich and beautiful carving, that known as the Treta Yug, or "Second Age" of the world, is adorned with almost equal profusion The Dwapar Yug, or "Third Age," is more scantily carved, while the Kali Yug, or present "Iron Age" of the world, is represented by a crude unsculptured pillar.

In the Palace of Nanda are laid the scenes of Krishna's infancy. His cradle, a rough structure covered with red calico and tinsel, still stands in the pillared hall, while a blue-black image of the sacred child looks out from under a canopy against the wall The churn, in which Krishna's foster-mother made butter for the household is shown, and consists of a long bamboo sticking out of a carved stone. A spot in the wall is pointed out as the place where the sportive milkmaids hid Krishna's flute. One pillar is said to have been polished by his foster-mother's hand, as she leant against it when churning, and others have been equally polished by the hands of generations of pilgrims. From the top of the roof there is a view over mounds of ruins, with the Jumna beyond, at intervals

Mahaban is a popular place of Hindu pilgrimage. Thousands of Vishnu worshippers, with yellow-stained clothes, yearly visit the scenes of the infancy of the child-god The anniversary of Krishna's birth is celebrated during several days in the month of Bhadon (August).

The river-side village of **Gokul**, about a mile from Mahaban, where Vishnu first appeared as Krishna, is approached by a lofty and beautiful flight of steps (ghat) from the river. For more than three centuries it has been the headquarters of the Valabhacharya sect, or Gokulastha Gusains, whose founder started the cult of Krishna at Brindaban Pilgrims come chiefly from Gujarat and Bombay yearly, and have built numerous temples.

Some 5 m from Mahaban, on the same road, lies another famous place of pilgrimage, **Baldeo**, known more familiarly as "Dauji." The town

derives its celebrity from the famous temple of Baladeva, Krishna's elder brother Hard by the temple is a brick-built tank over 80 yd square, called the "Khirsagar," or "sea of milk " Here, it is said, Gusain Gokul Nath was warned in a vision that a god lay concealed. Immediately a search was made, and the statue of Baladeva was revealed to the assembled multitudes

16 m to the W. of Muttra, on the Dig road, is the famous pilgrimage centre of **Gobardhan.** This town lies astride a low narrow range of hills called the "Giriraj (Girraj) Pahar," which Krishna is fabled to have held aloft on the top of his finger for seven days and seven nights to cover the people of Braj from the floods poured down upon them by Indra The houses cluster round the margin of a very large irregularly shaped masonry tank, called the "Manasi (Mansi) Ganga," which, as the name denotes, is supposed to have been called into existence by the operation of the Divine will Close to the Manasi Ganga is the famous temple of Hari-deva (Hardeo-ji) erected during the reign of Akbar by Raja Bhagwan Das of Ambèr It is an edifice 135 ft long by 35 ft in width, and both in plan and design is singularly like those early Romance Churches that are constantly met with in the S of France, belonging to the 11th and 12th centuries On the opposite side of the Manasi Ganga are two stately cenotaphs, or *chhattris*, to the memory of Ranjit Singh and Balwant Singh, Rajas of Bharatpur In that which commemorates Ranjit Singh, who died in 1805, the exploits of the British Army under Lord Lake during the unsuccessful assaults on Bharatpur, figure conspicuously in the paintings on the ceilings of the pavilions

From Gobardhan a metalled road runs N to **Radha Kund,** distant about 3 m —another famous place of pilgrimage. On the way between the two places is a cenotaph, erected in honour of Raja Suraj Mal, the founder of the present ruling family of Bharatpur, who was killed in 1763, at Shahdara, on the Hindun river, by a detachment of Moghuls, while hunting There are several poor paintings, in one of which Suraj Mal is shown with several French officers round him Behind the cenotaph is an extensive garden, and in front is an artificial lake called Kusum Sarovar.

Radha Kund consists of a small town clustering round two lakes, called respectively Krishna Kund and Radha Kund, after Krishna and his favourite mistress The lakes are faced on all sides with stone ghats and only parted from each other by a broad terrace of the same material They were constructed in 1817 The holiness of the place is derived from a tradition that Krishna bathed to remove the pollution he had incurred in slaying the demon bull Arishta

Some 15 m from Gobardhan and some 10 m by road from Kosi, on the Grand Trunk Road, lies another famous place of pilgrimage, **Barsana.** This, according to Hindus, was the home of Krishna's favourite "milk-maid" Radha The town is built at the foot and on the slope of a small chain of hills It was destroyed by the Moghul troops of Najaf Khan in 1773, after defeating the Jats of Bharatpur The four prominent peaks of the hills are regarded as emblematic of the four-faced divinity of Brahma, and are crowned with different buildings, mostly dedicated to deities or personages prominent in the Krishna legend The fine buildings, nearly all now in a ruinous condition, were the work of Rup Rám Katára and Mohan Rám Lavania Conspicuous among them is the tank and pavilion, known as Bhanokhar, with pavilions supported on a series of vaulted colonnades opening on to the water

For 3 m before reaching Dig, 23 m W of Muttra, the road forms a sort of causeway above a very low, flat country, which was once a morass and formed the principal defence of the fortress

At **Dig** (or Deeg) the chief object of interest is the splendid **Palace,** or

rather group of palaces, built by Suraj Mal of Bharatpur. Fergusson (*Ind Arch*, 2, 179) says of it "The glory of Dig consists in the cornices, which are generally double, a peculiarity not seen elsewhere, and which for extent of shadow and richness of detail surpass any similar ornaments in India, either in ancient or modern buildings The lower cornice is the usual sloping entablature almost universal in such buildings . The upper cornice, which was horizontal, is peculiar to Dig, and seems designed to furnish an extension of the flat roof which in Eastern Palaces is usually considered the best apartment of the house " The palace enclosure is 475 ft. by 350 ft , and has two pavilions on each side and one at each end Several of these are figured in vol 2, p 82 of the *Rambles* of Sir William Sleeman The chief pavilions are the **Gopal Bhawan** (1763), flanked by two smaller pavilions and faced by an arch for a swing and two marble thrones, which stands E of the fine unlined Tank, the **Nand Bhawan,** N E of this, a fine hall, 150 ft by 80 ft by 20 ft , the **Suraj Bhawan** and the **Hardeo Bhawan,** S , and the **Kishan Bhawan,** E again of these The Suraj Bhawan is built of white marble and mosaic work, the other halls are of cream-coloured sandstone All are highly decorated, and between them are charming gardens surrounding a small tank

Beyond the gardens is the large **Rup Sagar Lake** and beyond it the N. gate of the fort This has twelve bastions and a ditch 50 ft broad The walls are very massive and lofty. There are seventy-two bastions in all, and on the N W bastion, about 80 ft high, is a very long cannon

Dig is celebrated for the battle fought on the 13th November 1804, in which General Frazer defeated Jaswant Rao Holkar's army, which took shelter in the Fort of Dig On the 1st December following General Lake joined the army before this place, and immediately commenced siege operations On the night of the 23rd his troops captured an eminence which commanded the city The enemy then evacuated Dig on the following day and the fort on the succeeding night, and fled to Bharatpur

6 m. from Muttra is **Brindaban** (properly Vrindaban, meaning a forest of basil plants), to which Krishna removed from Gokul.

Brindaban was never a great seat of Buddhism Its most ancient temples, five in number, date only from the 16th century It is, however, famous as the place where Krishna sported with the Gopis (milkmaids), and stole their clothes when they were bathing. The Jumna originally bounded the town to the N and E The river has shifted its course, leaving the ghats high and dry.

Near the entrance to the town, on the left, is a large **red temple**, dating from 1590, sacred to Gobind Deo (the Divine Cowherd, i e Krishna), now a protected monument "It is one of the most interesting and elegant temples in India, and the only one, perhaps, from which a European architect might borrow a few hints. The temple consists of a cruciform porch The *antarala*, or inner mandap, of the original temple was afterwards apparently converted into a shrine, and is perfect internally, and used for worship, but the sikhara is gone, having been destroyed along with the sanctuary, after which the *antarala* was made into a shrine. Though not large, its dimensions are respectable, the porch measuring 117 ft. E and W by 105 ft N and S , and is covered by a true vault, built with radiating arches—the only instance, except one (the temple of Hardeoji at Gobardhan), known to exist in a Hindu temple in the N of India On each side of the original shrines are two side chapels Over the four arms of the cross the vault is plain, and of 23½ ft span, but in the centre it expands to 35 ft , and is quite equal in design to the best Gothic vaulting known. It is the external design of this temple, however, which is the most remarkable. The angles are

accentuated with singular force and decision, and the openings, which are more than sufficient for that climate, are picturesquely arranged and pleasingly divided It is, however, the combination of vertical with horizontal lines, covering the whole surface, that forms the great merit of the design" (Fergusson)

At the back of the red temple on the W are, at two corners, two other temples which resemble each other There is a new temple adjoining this to the W , built by a Bengali It has a finely carved door

E is a modern *Temple*, built by two Seths in the Dravidian style. Europeans are not allowed to enter the inner court, but above the W gate is a terrace which commands a view The temple consists of a vast enclosing wall, with three gopurams, like those of S India, which are 80 ft to 90 ft high, while the gates are about 55 ft. It is dedicated to Sri Ranga, a name of Vishnu, and figures of Garuda, the man-bird of Vishnu, are very conspicuous In the great court are two white marble pavilions, one E and W of the tank, and a stone pavilion with a flat roof, supported by sixteen pillars, opposite the E gopuram

The **Madan Mohan Temple** stands above a ghat on an arm of the river. Under two fine trees, a *Ficus indica* and a *Nauclea orientalis*, is a pavilion, in which many cobras' heads are represented Siva is said to have struck Devi with a stick here, when she jumped off this ghat, and made it a place for curing snake-bites On the ghat is a Saligram (a species of Ammonite worshipped as a type of Vishnu), with two footprints 2¼ in long This temple is 65 ft high, and is in the shape of a cone

The **Temple of Gopi Nath,** which is probably the earliest of the series, was built by Raesil Ji, who distinguished himself under Akbar It is in a ruinous condition Its special feature is an arcade of three bracket arches.

The **Temple of Jugal Kishor** is at the lower end of the town, near the Kesi Ghat It is said to have been built by Neo-Karan, a Chauhan Chief, in A D 1027 The choir has pierced tracery in the head of the arch, and above it a representation of Krishna supporting the Hill of Gobardhan The **Temple of Radha Ballabh,** of which the shrine was demolished by Aurangzeb, is a picturesque ruin

The Muttra district is highly irrigated On the W. of the Jumna, the Agra Canal has head-works at Okhla, near Delhi On the E of the Jumna the water is provided by a branch of the Upper Ganges Canal

Main Line

From Muttra Junction to Delhi Main station (90 m) the line runs close to the Grand Trunk Road, marked by Kos minars and sarais of old kings. The country used to be wooded and the haunt of robbers, but the Agra Canal has caused a clearance

920 m , *via* the main line, **Palwal,** in the Gurgaon District, 37 m S of Delhi. The Pandits identify it as the Apelava of the *Mahabharata*, part of the Pandava kingdom of Indraprastha, and tradition associates with the same period the high mound of the old site of Aharwan, a village a few miles to the S W It is said to have lain in a state of decay for a long period, and then to have been restored by Vikramaditya some 1900 years ago The oldest part covers a high mound formed by accumulated debris of many centuries During the Moghul times it was without a history, but on the downfall of the Empire it was given with surrounding territory in *jagir* to General De Boigne, and, after the conquest by General Lake, to Murtaza Khan of Delhi for a few years, after which it came under direct British rule The town carries on trade in cotton, and has a R H about 3 furlongs from the railway station.

934 m. **Ballabgarh,** 21 m. S. of

Delhi on the Muttra road built on symmetrical chess-board lines The old Raja's palace is picturesque Permission to occupy the R Hs in Gurgaon Dt must be obtained from the District Board, Gurgaon

945 m **Tughlakabad**, on the outskirts of New Delhi The line passes through the ruins of old places S of Delhi (p. 229), the Kutb Minar, 7 m to the W , being in full sight

949 m **Okhla,** for the head-works of the Agra Canal (1874)

952 m **Hazrat Nizam-ud-din.** The line beyond was diverted for the new capital in 1920

956 m **New Delhi** (p 252)

957 m **DELHI** Central station From Delhi the "Frontier Mail" of the Western Ry. now has its terminus at Amritsar

---

ROUTE 13

AGRA AND FATEHPUR-SIKRI

(Plan faces p 221)

AGRA.* There are several railway stations at Agra, but visitors need concern themselves only with two If they come in from the East *via* Tundla (Route 17, or from the West by the metre-gauge line of the Western Ry from Bandikui, or broad-gauge from Bayana, Route 12), they will alight at the **Fort Station,** just outside the Delhi Gate of the Fort The **Cantonment Station,** lying W of the Cantonment, is on the Central Ry main line from Bombay to Delhi (Route 9)

Two bridges across the river Jumna carry both the railway track and vehicular and foot traffic· the Strachey Bridge, and the Jumna bridge The latter connects with the Fort station, the former goes to the City station

Agra, headquarters of a Division and a District, in size and importance the third city in Uttar Pradesh has at pop of 375,665, and stands on the W bank of the Jumna, 534 ft above sea-level

Roads lead to (1) **Gwalior,** 77 m and Jhansi, 136 m , (2) Bharatpur, 33 m , (3) Muttra, 36 m , and Delhi, 125 m , (4) Aligarh, 50 m , (5) Mainpuri, 68 m

Though a week might be spent in visiting the sights in and around Agra, much can be seen in shorter time, and the following itinerary may be of service —

1st Day, *Morning.*—Fort and Palace *Afternoon* —Drive to the Taj (with a tea-basket)

2nd Day, *Morning* —Drive to Sikandra *Afternoon* —To Jami Mas-

jid, Itimad-ud-Daula, and Chini ka Rauza, on the E bank of the Jumna

A full day should be devoted to the excursion to Fatehpur-Sikri (23 m)

The modern city comprises the Cantonment on the S , the Civil Station on the N W , and the Fort on the N E., with the bazars resting in the centre of the triangle The Jumna flows past the city in a direction from N. to S , but below the Fort it turns on a great elbow, and in consequence the Taj is nearly due E of the S end of the Fort. It is desirable to visit the Agra Fort before Delhi, as otherwise it is difficult to understand the exact relation of the now isolated buildings of the Delhi palace.

The hotels are situated at the S of the old city in and about the angle where the Cantonment boundary narrows on the W Near them are the Post Office, banks, and club, the last at the W end of the Mall, a very fine broad avenue lighted by electricity, which leads E. to the Taj Road and the MacDonnell Park, laid out between the Taj and the Fort. S of the telegraph office are fine public gardens N of the hotels, and on the W of the city, situated on the Drummond Road, are the District Courts, the Agra and St John's Colleges To the E. of these and on the N of the city, are the R C Cathedral, College and Convent, and 1 m to the N are the Court of the District Judge and the R C. Cemetery The road to Sikandra, which is the main road to Muttra, runs N W., and that to Fatehpur-Sikri S W through the suburb of Shahganj.

The chief **Articles of Local Manufacture** are gold and silver embroidery, carving in soapstone, and imitation of the old inlay work (*pietra dura*) on white marble Agra is famous also for its carpets. There is a flourishing boot and shoe industry

History.—Nothing definite is known of Agra before the Muslim conquest. Sikandar Lodi seized it from the rebellious Muslim Governor of Bayana, and made it his capital in 1501. Sikandar Lodi died at Agra in 1517, but was buried at Delhi, he built the Baradari Palace, near Sikandra, which suburb received its name from him Babur claimed to have employed eighty stone-masons daily, and is said to have had a garden-palace on the E bank of the Jumna, nearly opposite the Taj There is a mosque near the spot, with an inscription, which shows that it was built by Babur's son, Humayun, in 1530

The Emperor Akbar resided at Agra in the early years of his reign. His capital was at Fatehpur-Sikri from about 1570 to 1585 After a period at Lahore, he returned to Agra in 1599, where he died in 1605. The only buildings that can now be attributed to him with certainty are the walls and the buildings in the S E corner of the Fort Jahangir left Agra for Kashmir in 1618, and never returned Shah Jahan resided at Agra from 1632 to 1637, and re-named the city Akbarabad after his grandfather, but the new title did not endure He built much of the Fort and constructed the principal buildings of the palace and the Taj Between 1638 and 1650 he caused the palace at Delhi and the Jami Masjid to be erected, and he doubtless intended to remove the capital to that place Before this was finally done he was deposed by his son Aurangzeb in 1658, but lived as a State prisoner seven years longer at Agra Aurangzeb removed the seat of Government permanently to Delhi.

In 1761 Agra was taken by Suraj Mal of Bharatpur, leader of the Jats, who did much damage In 1770 the Mahrattas captured it from the Jats, who recovered it, but were themselves expelled by Najaf Khan, General of Shah Alam, in 1773 When Muhammad Beg was Governor, Agra was besieged and taken (1785) by Mahdaji Scindia and the Mahrattas held it till it was taken by General Lake, 17th October 1803, Colonel Hessing,

who commanded, surrendering after a brief bombardment Agra was also the centre of much fighting during the Mutiny [1] of 1857.

The seat of government of the N W. Provinces was at Agra from 1835 until 1859, when it was transferred to Allahabad After 1902 the N W. Provinces and Oudh (which were placed under one Lieutenant-Governor in 1877) were known as the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh Since independence they have been renamed Uttar Pradesh

The **Taj Mahal** should be seen at different times of the day The best perhaps is late in the afternoon, but it should be seen by moonlight also It was commenced in 1040 A H , or A D 1630, by the Emperor Shah Jahan as a tomb for his favourite queen, Arjmand Banu, entitled Mumtaz-i-Mahal, the "Elect of the Palace," whence the name Taj Mahal is derived She was the daughter of Asaf Khan, brother of Nurjahan, the famous empress-wife of Jahangir Their father was Mirza Ghiyas Beg, a Persian, who came from Teheran to seek his fortune in India, and rose to power under the title of I'timad-ud-daula (see p 221) Mumtaz-i-Mahal married Shah Jahan in 1615, had by him fourteen children, and died in child-bed of the last in 1629, at Burhanpur, in the Deccan (p. 34) Her body was brought to Agra, and first laid in the garden The Taj took twenty-two years (1630-52) to build, according to Tavernier, who records that he saw both its commencement and completion, and that the scaffolding used was constructed of brick Two silver doors at the entrance were taken away and melted by Suraj Mal and his Jats Austin of Bordeaux, a silversmith in the Emperor's service, probably took part in the decoration, especially in the metal work of the doors and golden screen which originally enclosed the cenotaph [1]

Before reaching the Taj the Government Circuit House may be seen on the left The surroundings of the Taj enclosure have been restored and both the tomb and the Fatehpuri mosque of red sandstone flanking the approach from the Fort are prominent

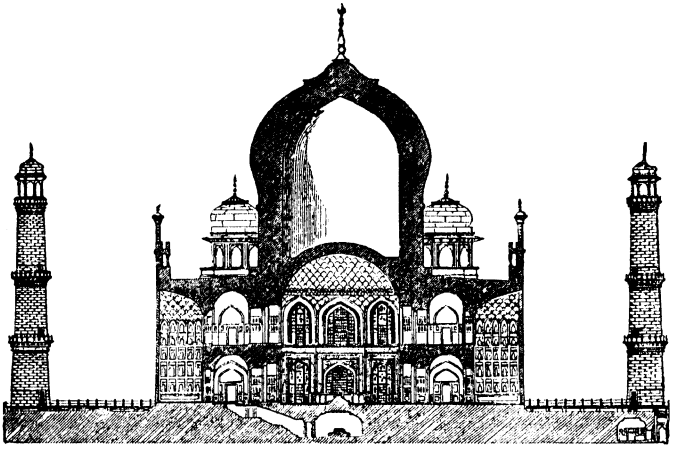
The approach is by the *Taj Ganj Gate*, which opens into an outer court 880 ft long and 440 ft wide Inside the court are two tombs raised on an upper storey in the S W and S E corners, and in the N W and N E corners are two enclosures On the right is a gate which leads into the quarter S of the Taj, where are portions of the original serai erected by Shah Jahan

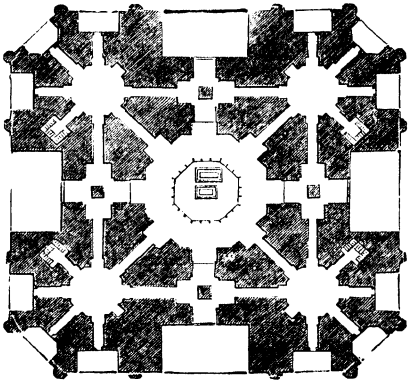
On the left is the **Great Gateway** of the garden, built 1648, of red sandstone, inlaid with ornaments and inscriptions from the Koran in white marble, and surmounted by twenty-six white marble *chhattris* In two rooms above there is a Museum (1903) and the best view is obtained.

The Taj garden is laid out in formal style, the whole to the S of the platform of the Taj being divided by two main causeways into four portions, which are again subdivided into four The principal vista is along a red sandstone watercourse, set between rows of cypresses, formerly peaches, and interrupted in the middle by a marble platform The Taj rises at the end, and is mirrored in the watercourse Endless beautiful views can be enjoyed from seats in the gardens Along the S wall on either side of the great gate is an extremely fine pillared gallery of red sandstone The beauty

[1] A vivid picture of the state of affairs in Agra during this period is given in Mr M Thornhill's *Personal Adventures and Experiences of a Magistrate in the Indian Mutiny* See also Lord Roberts' *Forty-one Years in India*

[1] According to Fray Sebastian Manrique of the Society of Jesus, who visited Agra in 1640, the designer of the Taj was a Venetian jeweller of the name of Geronimo Veroneo, who died at Lahore in that year and is buried in the old R C cemetery at Agra The ultimate authority for the statement is Father Josef da Castro, another Jesuit, who was Veroneo's executor, and died at Agra in 1646 Mr Havell, however, discredits the story (*XIXth Century*, June 1903) Dr Chaghtar considers that Shah Jahan himself designed it, inspired, perhaps, by the Tomb of Humayun at Delhi





Section and Plan of the Taj Mahal.

of the Taj is perhaps most perfect immediately after sunset, or under the moonlight, but every change of light seems to lend new graces to it, and the view at sunrise is magnificent. Those who linger for evening or night effects must take precautions against a chill

The central marble platform on which the tomb stands is 22 ft high and 313 ft square At each corner is a minaret of white marble picked out by black lines, 137 ft high The tomb itself measures 186 ft on each side, the corners being bevelled off and recessed into a bay. On either side of each angle corner is another small bay, and in the centre of each side is a deeply recessed bay 63 ft. high The height of the walls and parapet over them is 108 ft , at each corner above them rise smaller marble domes, and in the centre soars the great central dome, which rises to a height of 187 ft , the metal pinnacle making a total of 243 ft

All the spandrels, as well as the angles and important details, are inlaid with semi-precious stones These are combined in wreaths, scrolls and frets, as exquisite in design as beautiful in colour, and convey a high idea of the taste and skill of the Indian architects of the age

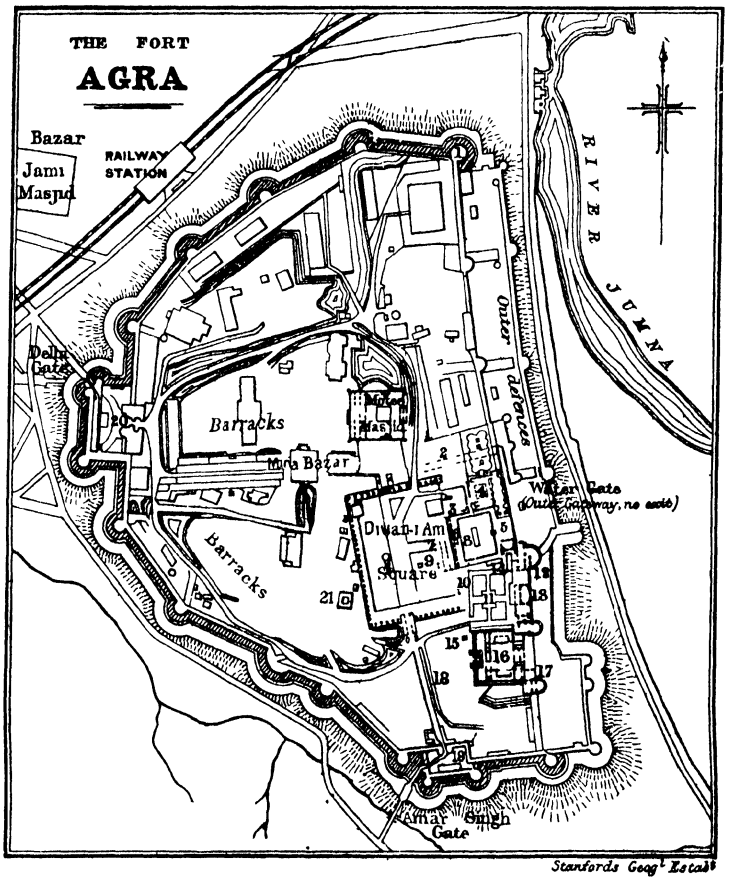
The delicately sculptured ornamentation, in low relief, is in its way as beautiful as the *pietra dura* work itself. The letters of the inscription over the central bay are graduated in size to appear equal from below

In the centre of the tomb is an octagonal chamber surrounded by other rooms From each corner room spiral stairs lead to the roof Each side of the central room measures 24 ft The inner dome rises 80 ft above the pavement, and is 58 ft in diameter. Under the centre of the dome, enclosed by a trellis-work screen of white marble—it probably dates from the reign of Aurangzeb—are the tombs of Mumtaz-i-Mahal (in the centre) and of Shah Jahan (shaped like a pen-box). "These, however, as is usual in Indian sepulchres, are not the true tombs—the bodies rest in a vault, level with the surface of the ground, beneath plainer tombstones, placed exactly below those in the hall above " Over the two tombs hangs a fine Cairene lamp, the graceful gift of Lord Curzon The inscriptions on them are "The resplendent grave of Arjmand Banu Begam, called Mumtaz-i-Mahal, died in 1040 A H " (A D 1629), and "The illustrious sepulchre of His Most Exalted Majesty, dignified as Razwan (the guardian of Paradise) having his abode in Paradise and his dwelling in the starry heaven, inhabitant of the region of bliss, the second lord of the Kiran (the conjunction of Jupiter and Venus, during which he was born) Shah Jahan the King valiant He travelled from this transitory world to the world of eternity on the night of the 28th of the month of Rajab 1076 A H " (A D 1666) The Queen's Tomb bears the 99 names of Allah "The light to the central apartment," says Fergusson, "is admitted only through double screens of white marble trellis-work of the most exquisite design, one on the outer and one on the inner face of the walls In our climate this would produce nearly complete darkness, but in India, and in a building wholly composed of white marble, this was required to temper the glare that otherwise would have been intolerable As it is, no words can express the chastened beauty of that central chamber, seen in the soft gloom of the subdued light that reaches it through the distant and half-closed openings that surround it [1] There is a most wonderful echo in the dome "

Much expenditure has been incurred during recent years in repairing the dome and other parts of the structure

On a lower level at either side of the mausoleum are two fine buildings of red sandstone, a mosque on the W., and an assembly hall, its *jawab*

[1] The light in the interior has become inadequate since the marble grilles were fitted with glass to keep out birds.



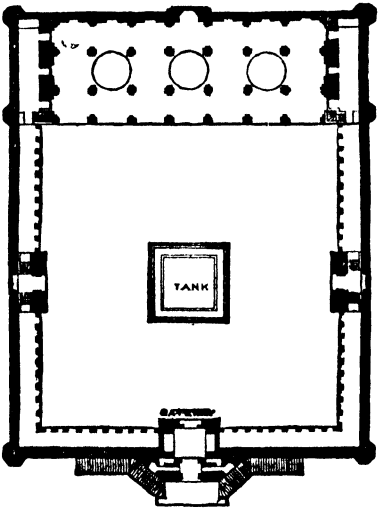
1 Northern Tower
2 Descent to Water Gate
3 Nagina Masjid and ladies' private Bazar
4 Small Courts and ruins of Baths
5 Open Terrace with Diwan-i-Khas on South side
6 Recess where the Emperor's Throne stood
7 Diwan-i-Am (Hall of Public Audience)
8 Machchi Bhawan
9 Mr Colvin's Grave
10 Mina Mosque
11. The Anguri Bagh (Grape Garden).
12 Saman Burj (Octagon Tower) At North angle is an outlet by secret passage
13 Khas Mahal
14 Shish Mahal (Mirror Palace)
15 Well
16 Palace of Jahangir (or Akbar)
17 Tower At the base is an entrance to a secret passage
18 Incline from Amar Singh's Gate
19 Court of Amar Singh's Gate
20 Elephant Gate
21 Kiosk of Salimgarh

(answer) or complement on the E On the pavement in front of the hall, which bears the unusual decoration of flowers, is a representation of the finial of the Taj The Taj was intended to be seen balanced between these two buildings

By crossing the river in the ferry-boat, which will be found at the end of the road which runs outside the W wall from the entrance to the outer court, this beautiful view can be obtained An immense construction on the W. will be remarked, resembling a well, with a well-run by which water was once raised from the river to supply the fountains From the farther side various paths lead to the E. end of the Jumna Bridge, if it is desired to return by that route

The **Fort.** — Many magnificent Moghul buildings are situated within the Fort, which has a circuit of over a mile A pass is necessary, obtainable from the station staff officer or, within certain hours, at the Amar Singh Gate, the only entrance now The walls and flanking defences are of red sandstone, and present an imposing appearance, being nearly 70 ft high, the finest portion of them is along the N side and to the S of the N E bastion The ditch is 30 ft wide and 35 ft deep The Water Gate on the E. is closed, also the Delhi Gate on the W to which the visitor should walk Outside the Delhi Gate, and connecting with the Jami Masjid, was the Tripulia court, removed after 1857, in it was the Nakkar Khana, music gallery Inside the Delhi Gate, the inner archway bearing a date of 1600, a somewhat steep slope between red sandstone walls will be found to lead to another gateway called the *Hathi Pol*, or "Elephant Gate" The archway is flanked by two octagonal towers of red sandstone, relieved with designs in white marble The domed interior of the gateway, with a raised platform for the guard on either side, is very striking The inner elevation is reminiscent of early Florentine palaces Inside the Hathi Pol one road sweeps to the left and turns to the front of the Moti Masjid and the N. gate of the court in front of the Diwan-i-Am, while another connects with the Amar Singh Gate and the S gate of the court of the Diwan-i-Am The first should be followed. At the summit a palace building was destroyed after 1857

The **Moti Masjid**, the "Pearl Mosque," (1646-53), was built by Shah Jahan on ground sloping from W. to E , and the fine entrance gate-



Moti Masjid

way of red sandstone makes a trihedral projection from the centre of the E. face, it is approached by a double staircase with a restored railing The exterior is faced with slabs of red sandstone, the interior built of marble—white, blue and grey veined. In the centre there is a marble tank, 37 ft 7 in square, for ablutions, S E. of which there stands an ancient sundial, consisting of an octagonal marble pillar, 4 ft. high, with no gnomon, but simply two crossed lines and an arc A marble cloister runs round the E , N and S. sides of the

court, which measures 234 ft and 183 ft, interrupted by archways, of which those in the N and S sides are closed

The mosque proper (149 ft by 56 ft) consists of three aisles of seven bays opening on to the courtyard, surmounted by three domes On the E. face over the front row of supporting pillars, there is an inscription running the whole length, the letters being of black marble inlaid into the white The inscription records that the mosque was built by Shah Jahan and likens it to a precious pearl Narrow steps lead to the roof of the mosque, from which there is a fine view

Beyond the cross road to the Mina bazar, now demolished, on the right and the descent to the Water Gate on the left is the entrance to the court of the Diwan-i-Am, with colonnades In front of the Darbar Hall is the tomb of Mr Colvin, the British Lieut-Governor who died there during the 1857 Mutiny The **Diwan-i-Am**, or Hall of Public Audience, is 208 ft long by 76 ft deep, and consists of three aisles of nine bays open on three sides The roof is supported by columns of red sandstone Along its back walls are grilles, through which ladies could watch what was going forward in the hall below, and in its centre is a raised alcove of white marble, richly decorated with *pietra dura* work and low reliefs The present hall was built by Shah Jahan, to replace a previous wooden structure. The entrance to the inner courts of the Palace from this side is by a passage and steps to the N of the Diwan-i-Am, it was probably into these courts that William Hawkins was taken by the Emperor Jahangir in 1609 [1] The first enclosure entered is the **Machchi Bhawan**, or "Fish Square," which formerly possessed a large tank A two-storeyed cloister runs all round it, except on the side which fronts the Jumna, where the upper storey gives place to an open terrace In the N side are two bronze gates (kept closed) taken by Akbar from Chitorgarh (p 124), and at the N W corner is a beautiful little three-domed mosque of white marble, called the **Nagina Masjid**, or "Gem Mosque" This was the private mosque of the royal ladies of the court, and was built by Shah Jahan Beneath, in a small courtyard, was a bazar where merchants used to display their goods to the ladies of the court On the terrace on the river-side is a black throne with a white seat opposite it The throne has a long fissure, which is said to have appeared when the throne was usurped by the Jat Chief of Bharatpur in 1761 A reddish stain in one spot is alleged to be blood An inscription runs round the four sides, stating that "when Salim became heir to the crown his name was changed to Jahangir, and for the light of his justice he was called Nur-ud-din His sword cut his enemies' heads into two halves like the Gemini" The date given is 1011 A H = A D 1603 Beneath this terrace is a wide enclosure within the outer walls, where contests between elephants and tigers took place On the N of the terrace is the site of a hall of inlaid marble and of various rooms of the Bath, or **Hammam.**

On the S is the **Diwan-i-Khas**, or Hall of Private Audience, consisting of an open colonnade in front and an enclosed room at the back, and measuring 65 ft by 34 ft by 22 ft high The carving is exquisite, and the flowers inlaid on the white marble with red cornelian and other valuable stones are introduced with better, because more sparing, effect than in the Diwan-i-Khas of Delhi. The date of the building is 1046 A H = A.D. 1637 derived from the title Sa'adat Sarai wa Humayun Asas, the Abode of Joy

[1] "Perceiving I had the Turkish tongue, which himselfe well understood, hee commanded me to follow him into his chamber of presence (*diwan-i-khas*), being then risen from that place of open audience" (*diwan-i-am*) See the account as reproduced in Sir William Foster's *Early Travels in India* (Clarendon Press, 1921, p 81)

and Auspicious Home. A staircase leads from the Diwan-i-Khas to the **Saman Burj**, a few steps on the right conducting to the tiny **Mina Masjid**, or private mosque of the Emperor, probably the smallest mosque in existence The proper name of the Saman Burj is Musamman, or Octagon, but it is generally known by a corruption of its name as the Jessamine (Yâsmin) Burj, the chief Sultana lived in the beautiful pavilion, with a fountain and retiring-room over the river The lovely marble lattice-work seems to have been broken by cannon-shot in some places Part of the marble pavement in front of it is made to represent a Pachisi board [1]

Opposite the Saman Burj, but usually entered from the next court, is the **Shish Mahal**, literally "Mirror Palace" It consists of two dark chambers furnished with fountains and an artificial cascade arranged to fall over lighted lamps The walls and ceilings are decorated with pounded talc and with innumerable small pieces of mirror glass

Above the buildings at this spot, and approached by steps above the Mina Masjid, are the remains of reservoirs and water-ducts and arrangements for the raising of water from below From the roof a fine view is also obtained of the courts, on either side of it, of the Moti Masjid and the Taj, of which many views are obtained along the river from the terrace of the Machchi Bhawan to the Palace of Akbar

The **Anguri Bagh** or "Grape Garden," now entered, is a square of 280 ft, now planted with grass In the centre of the E side is a lovely hall called the **Khas Mahal**, the gilding and colouring of which were in part restored in 1895 In front are small tanks and fountains The Khas Mahal undoubtedly formed the model upon which the Diwan-i-Khas at Delhi was built, it measures 70 ft by 40 ft Under the platform are subterranean apartments for use in the summer, from which passages continue behind the fort wall.

On either hand, also facing the river, are the **Golden Pavilions**, so called from their curved roofs being covered with gilded plates of copper. In them are bedrooms for ladies, with holes in the wall 14 in deep, into which they used to slip their jewels These holes are so narrow that only a woman's hand could draw out the contents

In the S E corner of the Anguri Bagh three rooms, beautifully decorated in fresco, were the private apartments of Shah Jahan In the room nearest the river, an octagonal pavilion and very beautiful, according to tradition, Shah Jahan died in 1666, gazing upon the Taj To the W of the rooms is another in which stand the spurious Gates of Somnath (p 197), 12 ft high and finely carved, they are of deodar, not sandal-wood, and of a later and corrupt, though well recognised, Muslim design There is a Kufic inscription running round them, in which the name of Sabuktagin has been read They were captured by General Nott at Ghazni, and brought in 1842 to India at the desire of Ranjit Singh

The **Jahangiri Mahal**, of red sandstone, 249 ft by 260 ft, was built probably by Akbar, and stands in the S E part of the fort, between the palace of Shah Jahan and the Bangali bastion The principal façade on the E is decorated with bright tiles in the upper portion, and is pierced in the centre by an entrance gateway. This leads through a vestibule into a domed hall, 18 ft square, the ceiling of which is elaborately carved, and from which a corridor leads into the central court, which is 72 ft square. The general atmosphere and design of this court is predominantly Hindu,

[1] The game of *Pachisi* is not in the least like chess, to which it is often compared It is played by four players, who each have four pieces The moves are regulated, as in backgammon, by the throwing of dice The board consists of four rectangles, of which each is made up of three rows of eight squares

but the minute and exquisite surface carving is Saracenic

"On the N side of the court is a grand open pillared hall, 62 ft long and 37 ft broad The pillars support bracket capitals richly carved and ornamented with pendants The front brackets support broad sloping eaves of thin stone slabs But the stone roof or ceiling of this pillared hall is the most remarkable feature about it It is supported most curiously by stone cross-beams, which are ornamented with the quaint device of a great serpent or dragon carved on them lengthways A covered passage or corridor runs round the top of this hall, from which one can look down into it The other pillared hall on the opposite or S side of the grand court is somewhat less in size"

From the grand court a large chamber to the E leads to a recessed portico in the centre of a quadrangle which faces the river, supported by two lofty pillars and two half pillars of the more slender and graceful Saracenic kind Some of the chambers are lined with stucco, which has been painted, and has lasted better than the stonework The palace ends on the side facing the river, with a screen wall and two corner bastions, each surmounted by an ornamental tower with a domed cupola There are many vaulted chambers underneath the palace, used during the summer

The **Akbari Mahal** lies to the S of the so-called Jahangiri Mahal From the eastern rooms, opened up by the Archaeological Department (little else remains), a view of the Taj and river is obtainable The principal feature of these buildings was the large central courtyard, some 140 ft square The western façade of the building stretched southwards to a point near the S outer wall of the Fort, terminating in a *burj*, or tower, probably similar in design to the southern *burj* of the Jahangiri Mahal A small portion of the façade near the southern *burj* of the Jahangiri Mahal shows a similarity in design to the façade of the Jahangiri Mahal The foundations were all disclosed by excavation, and the plan of the palace is now outlined by shrubberies The two small courtyards in front of the Akbari Mahal were probably constructed about 1800

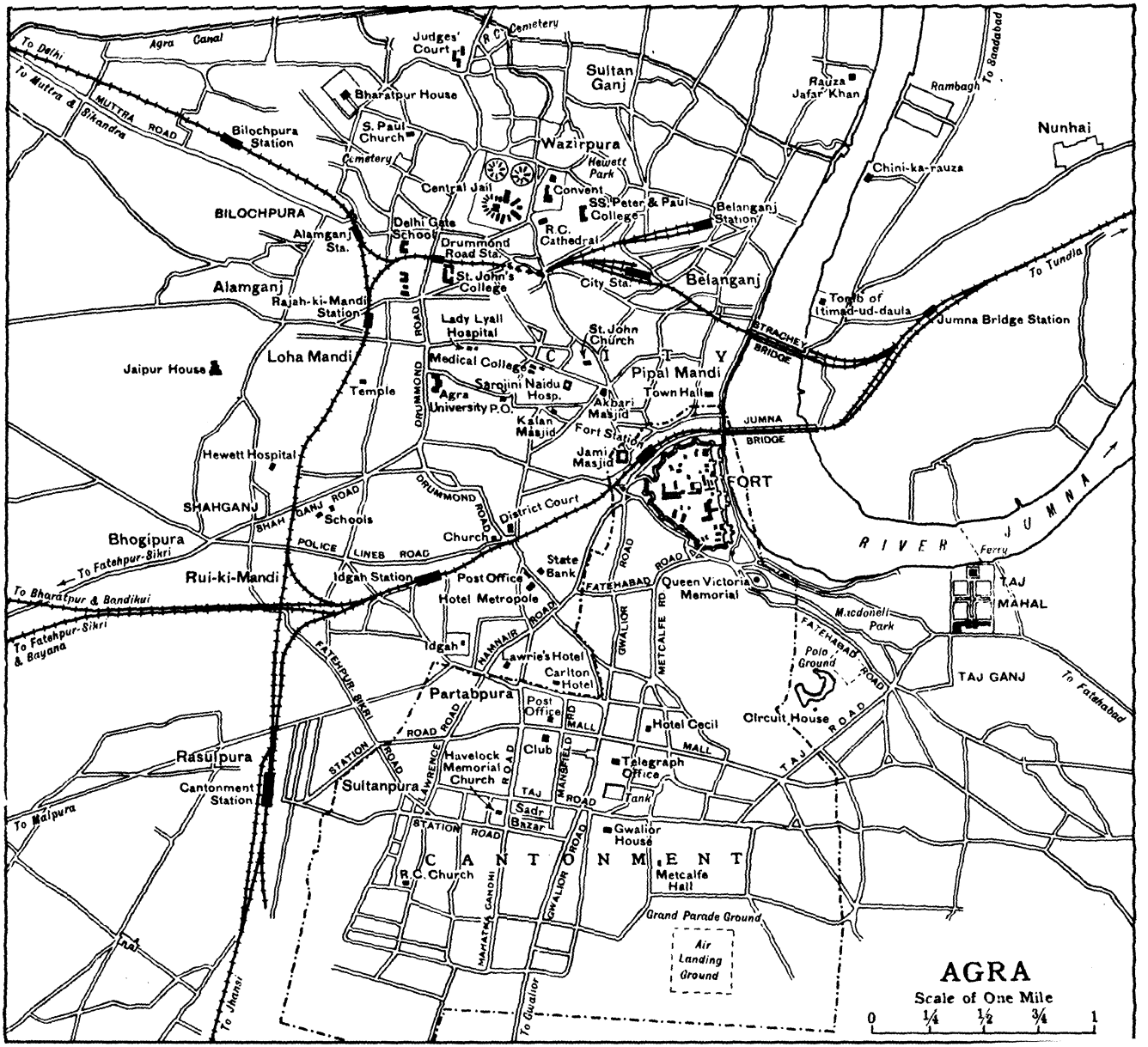
In the space in front of the Jahangiri Mahal is the *Hauz* of Jahangir, an enormous monolithic cistern of light-coloured porphyry, externally nearly 5 ft high, and internally 4 ft. deep and 8 ft in diameter at top, and at the N W. corner is the head of the descent to the Amar Singh Gate, so called from the elder brother of Maharaja Jaswant Singh of Jodhpur, who was disinherited by his father for his turbulence, and was killed there in 1644 with all his followers after a fatal brawl in the Diwan-i-Am, Shah Jahan being present The S W. bastion was battered by General Lake in 1803 so successfully that the Mahratta garrison at once surrendered

Before descending, the little Early Moghul Pavilion, situated on high ground outside the S W corner of the Diwan-i-Am court, should be visited It is an ornamental structure apparently, contemporary with the Jahangiri Mahal, but ascribed by some writers to Salim Shah (1545-55)

Outside the Amar Singh Gate is the half-buried figure of a horse in red sandstone, and to the S W are old cemeteries Nearby is the N end of the MacDonnell Park surrounding the memorial of Queen Victoria, by Thorneycroft

West of City

On Drummond Road is the **Agra** University This owes its origin to Maharaja Daulat Rao Scindia, who in 1796 gave certain villages in the districts of Muttra and Aligarh to a learned Brahmin for the twofold purpose of keeping up a Sanskrit School and of supplying the wants of pilgrims visiting the shrines around Muttra In 1818 the original grantee left his lands in trust to the E India Co, who devoted part of the pro-


To Delhi
To Mathura & Sikandra
MATHURA ROAD
Agra Canal
Judges' Court
R.C. Cemetery
Sultan Ganj
Rauza Jafar Khan
Rambagh
To Saadabad
Nunhai
Bharatpur House
Bilochpura Station
S. Paul Church
Cemetery
Wazirpura
Hewett Park
Chini-ka-rauza
Central Jail
Convent
SS. Peter & Paul College
Belanganj Station
BILOCHPURA
Alamganj Sta.
Delhi Gate School
Drummond Road Sta.
R.C. Cathedral
St. John's College
City Sta.
Belanganj
To Tundla
Alamganj
Rajah-ki-Mandi Station
Tomb of Itimad-ud-daula
Jumna Bridge Station
Lady Lyall Hospital
St. John Church
STRACHEY BRIDGE
Loha Mandi
Jaipur House
Medical College
Pipal Mandi
Temple
Sarojini Naidu Hosp.
Agra University P.O.
Akbari Masjid
Town Hall
Kalan Masjid
JUMNA BRIDGE
Fort Station
Hewett Hospital
Jami Masjid
FORT
SHAHGANJ
Schools
District Court
Bhogipura
Church
RIVER JUMNA
Ferry
To Fatehpur-Sikri
POLICE LINES ROAD
State Bank
Rui-ki-Mandi
Idgah Station
Post Office
Queen Victoria Memorial
TAJ MAHAL
To Bharatpur & Bandikui
Hotel Metropole
Macdonell Park
To Fatehpur-Sikri & Bayana
Idgah
Lawrie's Hotel
Carlton Hotel
Polo Ground
TAJ GANJ
To Fatehabad
Partabpura
Post Office
Circuit House
Hotel Cecil
Club
Telegraph Office
Rasulpura
Havelock Memorial Church
Cantonment Station
Sultanpura
Sadr Bazar
Tank
To Malpura
Gwalior House
C A N T O N M E N T
R.C. Church
Metcalfe Hall
Grand Parade Ground
Air Landing Ground
To Jhansi
To Gwalior
AGRA
Scale of One Mile
0 1/4 1/2 3/4 1

ceeds to the establishment of this college, opened 1823 It is managed by a board of trustees and forms part of Agra University (1927) N of the Agra College the grounds on each side of the Drummond Road belong to St John's College, the most important of the educational institutions of the Church Missionary Society in India It carries out Rural Reconstruction Services in villages W. of Agra The buildings were designed by the late Sir Swinton Jacob, and contain a library and a very large hall Students—Christian, Hindu, and Muslim—assemble here daily at 10 a m in the cold weather for the opening prayers Adjoining the College are large schools for Christian boys and girls Extending eastwards from the Drummond Road towards the Fort are the Dufferin Hospitals, Medical Schools and Sarojini Naidu Hospital The Medical School, founded in 1854, affords teaching only Situated in the western outskirts of the city is the Kalan Masjid of the Early Moghul period

Close by also on Nuri Gate Road is the Lady Lyall Hospital

The Muttra Road leads to the **Roman Catholic Cathedral, Convent** and **Schools,** dedicated to the Virgin Mary, the first with a tower about 150 ft high, also St Peter and St Paul's College The Mission was founded in the time of Akbar, and has long been celebrated for its school, where the children of soldiers and others are educated

The earliest tombs of Christians are in the R C cemetery at Lashkarpur, which lies ¾ m to the N. The most ancient epitaphs are in the Armenian character. Among the tombs are those of Colonel John Hessing, in Scindia's service (d 1803), a miniature of the Taj in red sandstone, John Mildenhall (d 1614), the self-styled envoy of Queen Elizabeth (the earliest known European tomb in northern India), and the notorious Samru, Walter Reinhardt (d 1778)

At the end of Church Road is the Kandahari Bagh (Bharatpur House), where Shah Jahan's first Persian wife was buried, and N of it again the Seth's Garden, once containing the graves of Faizi and Abul Fazl (p 228) and their sister, Ladli Begam

In the Protestant cemetery, close to St Paul's Church, are the tombstones of three English factors, Ofley (1627), Drake (1637) and Purchas (1651) The Cantonment (Havelock Memorial) Church was rebuilt in 1873 on the site of a Baptist Church

1½ m N W of the Civil Courts is **Dayal Bagh,** a settlement (1915) of the Radha Swami Sect, founded by Sir Anand Sarup, where interesting co-operative experiments in education and social and religious life are being made by a community

The **Jami Masjid** faces the Delhi Gate of the Fort, close to the Fort railway station, and a good view of it is obtained from the footbridge to the station It stands upon a raised platform 11 ft high, reached by flights of steps on the S and E sides The mosque proper measures 130 ft by 100 ft , and is divided into five compartments, each of which opens on the courtyard by an archway The inscription over the main archway sets forth that the mosque was constructed by the Emperor Shah Jahan in 1648 in the name of his daughter, Jahanara, who afterwards shared her father's captivity (p 244) Three great full-bottomed domes without necks, built of red sandstone, have zig-zag bands of white marble circling round them

East of the Jumna

The **Tomb of I'timad-ud-daula** lies about 250 yd to the N from the E. end of the Jumna railway bridge, which carries vehicular and foot traffic The mausoleum was built by the Empress Nur Jahan for her father, Mirza Ghiyas Beg, a Persian, who was grandfather of the lady of the Taj The tomb stands on a platform 4 ft high measuring 150 ft each way, and is itself 69 ft square At each corner is an octagonal tower 40 ft high, and on the terrace of the roof

is a pavilion 25 ft square, and the design of the mausoleum seems to have served for that of the Emperor Jahangir also, built by Nur Jahan at Shahdara, near Lahore (p 484). The centre room below, 22 ft square, contains the two tombs of I'timad-ud-daula and his wife, made of yellow coloured marble, the side rooms round it display paintings of flower vases, fruits, etc, which were also reproduced in the Shahdara mausoleum The marble lattice-work of the passages admitting light to the interior is extremely fine The pavilion on the terrace has a curved Bengali roof and broad sloping eaves, and contains two marble cenotaphs corresponding to those below The whole of the exterior and much of the interior is of white marble with inlay work, the earliest of its particular character known in India (1628), though its prototype will be seen in the spandrels, etc, of the South Gateway of Akbar's Tomb at Sikandra (1614)

Half a mile N of this is the **Chini ka Rauza**, or china tomb The Persian influence will be noticed It is the burial-place of Afzal Khan, who was in the service of Jahangir and Shah Jahan He died at Lahore in 1639, and was buried at Agra in the tomb he had erected during his own lifetime It has one great dome resting on an octagonal base In the centre of the octagonal domed chamber, much ruined, are two tombs of brick, which have replaced marble cenotaphs The outside is decorated with enamelled plaster work, such as was also used on Moghul buildings at Lahore, the flower patterns of many of the panels are very effective

Farther up the east bank of the river again is the Rambagh, where the Emperor Bābur is said to have been buried pending the erection of his mausoleum at Kabul, with a terrace on the riverside

The mausoleum of the **Emperor Akbar at Sikandra** (so named from Sikandar Lodi, who reigned 1488-1517) is at 5½ m along the Muttra Road. The Delhi Gate, built in Shah Jahan's time, stands across the road. There are two *Kos minars*, or milestones, and several tombs on the way. On the left side of the road, about 4 m from Agra, and nearly opposite the lofty arched gateway of an ancient building called the Kachi ki sarai, there is a sculptured horse, said to have been erected in memory of a favourite horse of Akbar's, which died near this spot At ½ m farther on, a little back from the road on the E side, is a tank of red sandstone, with ornamental octagonal towers, called Guru ka Tal On the S side are three flights of steps, and E of them is a long and broad water-channel ½ m beyond the mausoleum of Akbar is a red sandstone two-storeyed building, the ground floor of which contains forty chambers Each corner of the building is surmounted by an octagonal *chhattri* It is the Baradari of Sikandar Lodi, built 1495, and tomb of Mariam uz Zamani, a Hindu, wife of the Emperor Akbar, and whom tradition has converted (on no real grounds) into a Christian In 1838 the building was handed over to the Church Missionary Society for the accommodation of famine orphans A church and school were built, and the tomb was converted into a printing press In 1912 it was purchased by the Government and is now a protected monument The carved sandstone facing has sustained some damage

A fine gateway leads to the great garden enclosure in which the mausoleum of the Emperor Akbar is situated on either side of it in flanking walls are boldly pierced sandstone grilles It is of red sandstone, inlaid with white marble in various polygonal patterns, very massive, and with a splendid scroll of Tughra writing, a foot broad, adorning it On the top of the gateway, at each corner, rises a marble-faced minaret of three storeys, cupolas destroyed by the Jats have been restored The gate should be ascended to view the mausoleum

A broad paved causeway leads to the mausoleum, a pyramidal building 74 ft high, of four storeys, three of which are of red sandstone, the fourth of white marble The lowest storey, 30 ft high, measures 320 ft each way, and the top storeys 157 ft A massive cloister runs round the lowest storey, broken in the centre of the façade by a lofty archway, the portion on the S forming the entrance to the tomb chamber The vaulted ceiling of the vestibule was elaborately frescoed in gold and blue, and a section of this has been restored The Surah-i-mulk (chapter of the Koran) runs under the cornice in a scroll 1 ft broad A gentle descent leads to the dark chamber On the S façade, on either side of the main arch, some bays of the cloister are screened off, and contain tombs with inscriptions in beautiful characters In a niche in the side of the room, farthest from the entrance, is an alabaster tablet inscribed with the 99 divine names

Narrow staircases lead to the platforms and terraces above The top storey is surrounded by a beautiful cloister of white marble, carved on the outer side into lattice-work in squares of 2 ft , every square of a different pattern In the centre, in a triple-domed pavilion, is the splendid white monolith cenotaph of the Emperor, engraved with the 99 glorious names of Allah, exactly over the place where his body rested in the vaulted chamber below On the N side of the cenotaph is inscribed the motto of the sect he founded, "Allahu Akbar," "God is greatest", and on the S side, "Jalla Jalalahu," "May His glory shine " To the N of it, at the distance of 4 ft , is a handsome white marble pillar 2½ ft high, which according to tradition, was once covered with gold and contained the Koh-i-nur.[1] The gateway recesses in N , E. and W walls of the garden are decorated with marble mosaics

[1] The diamond of this name probably did not come into the Moghul possession till the reign of Shah Jahan See Appendix to Ball's *Tavernier* (Macmillan, 1889)

FATEHPUR - SIKRI. Motor-cars for the trip (23 m) to Fatehpur-Sikri can be hired in Agra and will also be supplied by the hotels The road (which is the one used by Akbar himself) is a good one, and shady, but the drive is apt to be dusty. There is also a railway station (27 m) on the Western Ry broad-gauge chord line from Agra Fort station to Bayana (Route 12)

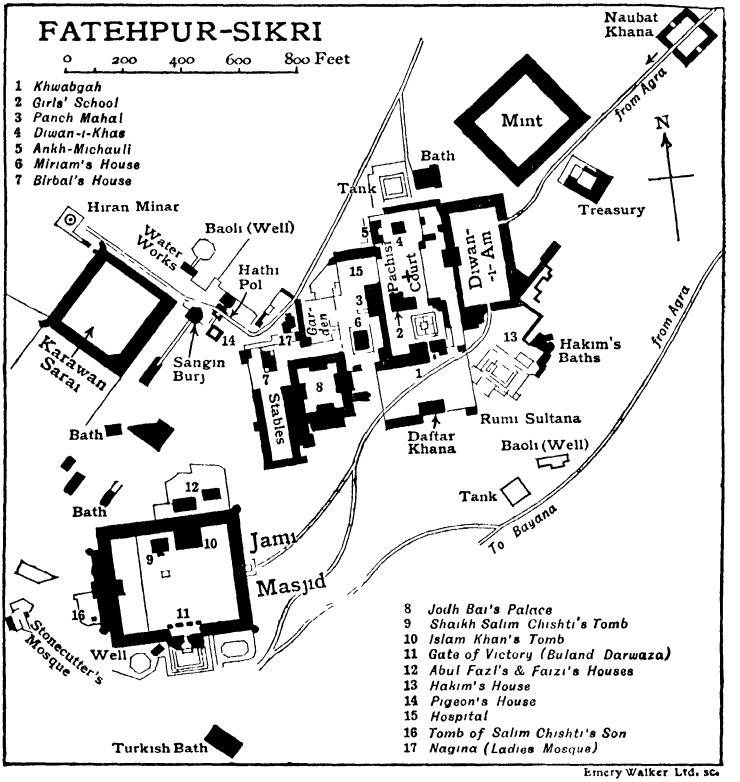
The road runs through the suburb of Shahganj, at the entrance to which the ruins of a mosque, with an inscription recording that it was built in 1621, mark the site of the old Ajmer Gate Farther on is a Muslim cemetery, with a tomb said to be that of Mirza Hindal, son of Babur, father of Akbar's chief wife At the foot of the tomb is a monolith 7 ft high, with the date 1570 The road, like that to Sikandra, is marked by *Kos minars*, or milestones, 20 ft. in height, at distances of 2 m , continued to Ajmer

The royal, long-deserted city of *Fatehpur-Sikri*, standing on a low sandstone ridge, was the creation of Akbar (1569), who experimented in Hindu and Persian styles Perfectly preserved, it is a unique specimen of a city in the exact condition in which it was occupied by the Great Moghul and his court The alleged reason for its construction was the presence on the spot of the Chishti Saint, Shaikh Salim, who foretold the birth of Akbar's son Salim (Jahangir), and the reasons for its desertion were the difficulty of obtaining good water, and unhealthy surroundings.

The city, which was nearly 7 m. in circumference, was surrounded on three sides by a wall pierced by eight gateways, on the N W side was a large artificial lake, now dry, which measured some 20 m round the banks.

The buildings seem irregular, but the whole was carefully planned The position of the Khwabgah, Akbar's private room, commands the *Daftar Khana*, Record Office, and the whole

of the principal buildings, and from it he could reach, without being observed, the "Jodh Bai" Palace, Miriam's House, Birbal's House, the Panch Mahal, the Turkish Sultana's



Emery Walker Ltd. sc.

House, and the Ibadat Khana (Diwan-i-Khas)

The visitor enters by the Agra gate at the N E corner, takes the right-hand road at the fork (the road to Bayana (p 202) is on his left), and drives past a large quadrangle with a ruined cloister The road then passes beneath the Naubat Khana, from the upper rooms of which musicians played as the procession entered

Farther (left) are the remains of the **Treasury**, and opposite it what is known traditionally as the **Mint.** Near the Mint a new Travellers' Rest-house has been built

The road enters the court of the **Diwan-i-Am,** measuring some 366 ft from N to S by 181 ft. from E to W, and surrounded by a flat-roofed cloister On the W side is the Audience Hall, with a deep veranda in front, and an isolated space for the Emperor between two pierced stone screens of fine geometric design. The room behind has a peculiar roof, which was painted

The road leaves the courtyard on the S to the **Daftar Khana**, or Record Office At the back is a staircase leading to the roof, from which there is a good view of the city The inner stone partition wall is modern

On the right of the road is the back of the **Khwabgah**, or Sleeping Apartment, literally "House of Dreams" Written on the internal walls over the architraves of the doors are some Persian complimentary verses (much defaced) Below is a room, and at the E end of it a platform, supported by two fine red sandstone shafts, beautifully carved According to tradition a Hindu priest lived here

The area to the N was the **Khas Mahal** with, at the S E corner, the **Rumi Sultana**, or "**Turkish Queen's**" **House**, which many consider the most interesting apartment of all As it now stands it consists of only one small chamber, 15 ft by 15 ft, but every square inch is carved Inside is a most elaborate dado about 4 ft high, consisting of eight sculptured panels representing forest views, animal life, etc Above, the wall takes the form of a stone lattice screen, the divisions of which were used as shelves. Much of the carving is curiously like Chinese work, and reminds one of what Abul Fazl says of the local red sandstone "Clever workmen chisel it so skilfully as no turner could do with wood, and their works vie with the picture-books of Mani" (a legendary Persian painter)

The **Girls' School** is a small, plain building, carried on square stone piers Upon the paving-stones of the open space in front is the Pachisi board,[1] with the Emperor's stone seat in the centre, in the form of a cross laid out in coloured pavement It is said that the game was played with slave girls as pieces

Just to the W of this is the **Panch Mahal**, a building of five storeys, borne by open colonnades, each tier being stepped back from that below, till nothing but a small kiosk remains on top It was probably erected for the ladies of the court as a pleasure resort, as the sides were originally enclosed with stone screens The first floor is remarkable on account of the variety of the fifty-six columns which support the storey above, no two being alike in design While many shafts are similar, the caps vary, at the angles of one are elephants' heads with interlaced trunks, on another is a man gathering fruit At the N W angle is a group of four columns, which should be examined From the top floor there is a splendid view

At the N of the quadrangle is the so-called **Diwan-i-Khas**, or hall of private audience it is generally known as the **Ibadat Khana**, or worship house (completed in 1575), although the identification has been disputed From the outside it appears to be two storeys high, but on entering it is found to consist of one only, with a central octagonal pillar crowned by a circular corbelled capital, radiating from which to the four corners of the building are four stone causeways enclosed by open trellis stone balustrades (restored). Tradition says that in the centre of this capital the Emperor sat, whilst friends disputed around, and the corners were occupied by the four Ministers The shaft is beautifully carved, and deserves careful study[1] On the E and W sides are stone staircases communicating with the roof The open screen-work in the windows is modern

A little W. is the **Ankh Michauli**, where the Emperor is said to have played hide-and-seek with the ladies of the court, but it was most likely used for records It consists of three large, lofty rooms, surrounded by narrow passages The ceilings of two of the rooms are curved, but the third is flat, and supported on struts ornamented with grotesque carving In

[1] There is a similar board in the Saman Burj in Agra Fort (p 219)

[1] A cast is in the South Kensington Indian Museum

front of the S E corner is a small canopied structure said to have been used by an astrologer, who may have been a Hindu Guru, or "teacher" The *torana* brackets are essentially Hindu in character otherwise the original design is typically early Moghul The under side of the dome was painted Adjoining these buildings to the W. is the Hospital, with some of the stone partitions forming the wards still extant The ceilings are of solid slabs of stone, carved on the exterior to represent tiles

Outside, to the W of the Khas Mahal enclosure, is the **House of Miriam,** daughter of Raja Bhar Mal of Jaipur, Mariam uz Zamani, mother of Prince Salim, afterwards the Emperor Jahangir One defaced fresco, in which the wings of angels are distinctly visible, has been thought to suggest the Annunciation At one time the whole house was painted inside and out The original name Sonahri Makan, or "Golden House," was given it on account of the profuse gilding of the walls

N W is Miriam's Garden, and at the S E angle her bath, with a large column in the centre On the W side is the Ladies' **Mosque, or Nagina,** with the remains of a small Turkish bath At the S end of the garden is a small fish tank

To the N W a road leads to the **Hathi Pol** (Elephant Gate) on the N of the city Over the W archway, 20 ft. from the ground, are two life-sized elephants much mutilated—perhaps by Aurangzeb On the left of the gateway are the so-called **Pigeon House**—possibly intended for a magazine—and the **Sangin Burj,** a groined bastion or keep

Down the old stone-paved road on the left is the **Karawan Sarai** (caravanserai), a large court 272 ft. by 246 ft., surrounded by the merchants' hostels Formerly the S E side was three storeys high At the N end, beyond the Sarai, stands the **Hiran Minar** ("Deer Minaret") a circular tower some 70 ft high, studded with protruding elephants' tusks of stone. Tradition says that it is erected over the grave of Akbar's favourite elephant, and that from the lantern in the top the Emperor shot driven antelope and other game. The land to the N and W. was a large lake in Akbar's time, sometimes flooded even now

On the left of the road returning to the Hathi Pol is a very fine stone well surrounded by rooms and staircases, which formed a part of the waterworks The water was lifted from this level by a series of Persian wheels and a system of reservoirs to the arched gate on the N W. corner of Birbal's House, and thence distributed throughout the palace

The House of **Birbal** stands to the S W of Miriam's Garden, near the N W. corner of the Jodh Bai Palace. It is said to have been built by Raja Birbal for his daughter, who, however, was not one of the wives of Akbar It is a two-storeyed building of red sandstone standing on a raised platform, and consists of four rooms 15 ft square, and two entrance porches on the ground floor and two above with small terraces in front of them, enclosed originally by stone screens, forming a ladies' promenade Over the upper rooms are flat-ribbed cupolas, carried on octagonal drums, and supported on richly ornamented corbel brackets stretching across the angles of the rooms, and the stone-panelled walls and niches are covered with intricate patterns The ceilings of the lower rooms are supported on a fine and unique frieze and the whole of the interior—pilasters, recesses, walls, and cusp-arched doorways—are elaborately and beautifully carved with geometrical patterns The exterior walls are almost as profusely ornamented No wood has been used in the construction of this extraordinary building, to which the words of Victor Hugo have been applied "If it were not the most minute of palaces, it was the most gigantic of jewel-cases" Raja Birbal was celebrated for his wit and learning, and was the only Hindu of eminence who

embraced the new religion of Akbar, whose favourite courtier he was. He was no soldier, and perished with the whole of the army he was commanding in the Yusafzai country to the N E of Peshawar in 1586

S of Birbal's house are the **Stables** for 102 horses and nearly as many camels In some of the mangers stone rings for the horses' halters still remain, and on the N W. side one of the old doors The camel stables are lighted by openings in the roof. To the S E is the **Palace of Jodh Bai,** wife of Jahangir, but more likely used by Akbar's chief wife, Sultana Rakiya, who was also his first cousin The entrance is on the E from the open space in front of the *Record Office* It is a quadrangular building 232 ft by 215 ft The courtyard within has reception rooms on the N , S , and W sides, connected by a flat-roofed corridor partly closed by stone walls The room on the W is more ornate than the others, and in the rear wall is a fireplace There are chambers above, and those on the N and S sides rise to two storeys, they are gable-roofed and ornamented with blue enamelled tiling, recalling the Man Mandir Palace of Gwalior (p 147) At the angles the chambers are surmounted by cupolas, originally painted Overlooking Miriam's garden is a small projecting room, the walls of which are entirely composed of beautiful stone lattice work

The **Dargah Mosque** lies S W of the Jodh Bai Palace The E gate, called the Badshahi, or "royal" gate, opens into the quadrangle, which measures 433 ft by 366 ft To the right is the Tomb, or Dargah, of Shaikh Salim Chishti, a descendant of the Pir Shakkar Ganj, who is buried at Pakpattan (see pp 177. and 476). It is surrounded by marble geometrical lattice-work screens, the outer entrance doors also being of marble The canopy over the tomb of the saint is inlaid with mother-of-pearl, no longer adorned with ostrich eggs over it On the cenotaph is written the date of the saint's death (1571) and the date of the completion of the building (1580), "May God hallow his tomb!—the beloved helper of the sect and its saint, Shaikh Salim, whose miraculous gifts and propinquity to the Divine Being are celebrated, and by whom the lamp of the family of Chishti is illuminated Be not double-sighted, looking to the transitory self, as well as to the everlasting Deity. The year of his decease is known throughout the world " The brackets which support the dripstone or eaves of the tomb are copies of those in the mosque of the stone-cutters (below). Childless women, both Hindu and Muslim, resort to the tomb and pray the saint to intercede in their favour On the N of the quadrangle is also the tomb of Islam Khan, surmounted with a cupola, he was the grandson of the saint and Governor of Bengal

The **Mosque** proper, on the W , is said to be a copy of the one at Mecca It is about 70 ft high, and very beautiful It consists of three interior square chambers surrounded by rows of lofty pillars of Hindu type At the N. and S ends are screened aisles Outside a door at the back of the mosque, in an enclosure on the right, is an infant's tomb, said to be that of the saint's son, whose life was sacrificed at the age of six months in order that Akbar's son (Jahangir) might live when born

In the S wall the **Gate of Victory Buland Darwaza** ("high gate"), towers to the height of 176 ft The grandeur of this great height is increased by a great flight of steps on the outside [1] In the archway is an inscription on the left hand going out, which says that the "King of Kings, Shadow of God, Jalal-ud-din Muhammad Akbar the Emperor, on his return from conquering the kingdoms of the S and Khandesh, formerly called Dhandesh, came to Fatehpur in the 46th year of his reign (corresponding to 1601), and proceeded from thence to Agra "

[1] The gate and shrine are specially noticed by the traveller William Finch, who visited Fatehpur-Sikri in 1610

On the opposite side is inscribed "Isa (Jesus), on whom be peace, said. 'The world is a bridge, pass over it, but build no house on it The world endures but an hour, spend it in devotion'" The doors of this great gateway are studded with iron horse-shoes, affixed by the owners, who implore the prayers of the saint for their recovery A **Mela**, or fair, commences on the 20th of *Ramazan*, the anniversary of the saint's death, and lasts for eight days In front of the steps are some Turkish baths

W. of the Dargah, and outside the quadrangle, is the old **Mosque of the stone-cutters,** where Shaikh Salim lived in a cave covered by a room. (None but Muslims may enter) In a portico on the right the saint taught his disciples The stone-cutters are said to have built it for him before the foundation of Akbar's city

Outside the N wall of the Dargah are the houses of the brothers **Abul Fazl** and **Faizi,** the favourites of Akbar and followers of his new religion Faizi was appointed poet-laureate in 1588 and died in 1595 Abul Fazl, the "King's Jonathan," was murdered in August 1602, on his way to Agra from the Deccan, by Raja Bir Singh Deo of Orchha, at the instigation of Salim (Jahangir) N E of the Record Office to the right of the road back to the Diwan-i-Am, is the **Hakim's,** or doctor's house, and a very large and fine **Hammam,** the walls and ceilings of which are richly ornamented with stamped plaster-work.

S of these, and adjoining the Bayana-Agra road, is a spacious and interesting **Baoli,** from which the baths and this part of the city were supplied Leading to a well at one end is a broad staircase enclosed on each side by rooms. Around the well are chambers for Persian wheels

ROUTE 14.—DELHI

(*Map faces p* 252)

INDEX

	PAGE
Alai Darwaza	249
Asoka Pillars—	
Ridge	240
Firozabad	242
Badarpur	252
Badli-ki-sarai	240
Batteries of 1857	240
Cemeteries—	
Nicholson	238
Rajpur	239
St James' Church	234
Chandni Chauk	238
Chitor Elephants	236
Coronation Darbars	239
Dariba	238
Firozabad	242
Flagstaff Tower	239
Fort and Palace	234
Gardens—	
Nicholson	239
Qudsia	239
Queen's	238
Roshanara	240
Gates—	
Ajmer	237
Delhi	236
,, of Fort	234
Kabul	238
Kashmir	234
Lahore	238
,, of Fort	234
Mori	230
Turkman	230
Hauz Khas	247
Hauz Shamsi	250
Hindu Rao's House	240
Idgah	238
Indrapat	242
Iron Pillar	247
Jahanpanah	247
Jain Temple	237
Jaipur Column	253
Khuni Darwaza	238
Lal Darwaza	240
Lal Kot	247
Magazine, Old	234
Memorials—	
Magazine	234
Mutiny	240
Kashmir Gate	234
War	255
Missions—	
Cambridge	238
Mosques—	
Begampur	246
Chauburji	240
Fatehpuri	238
Firozshah Kotla	242
Jami	236
Jamali	249
Jamaat Khana	244
Kalan	237
Khirki	251
Moti, Fort	236
,, Mahrauli	250
Nizam-ud-din Avlia	244
Quwwat ul Islam, Qutb,	247
Sher Shah, Purana Qila	242
Sonehri, Javed Khan	236
,, Chandni Chauk	238
Zinat-ul-Masajid	234
Mumtaz Mahal (Museum)	236
New Delhi	252
Observatories—	
Jai Singh	246
Ridge	240
Palace and Fort	234
Purana Qila	242
Qila Rai Pithora	250
Qutb Minar	248
Ridge	239
Sabzi Mandi	240
St James' Church	234
Shrines—	
Chiragh Delhi	251
Nizam-ud-din Avlia	244
Siri	247
Tombs and Mausolea—	
Adham Khan	250
Altamish, Emperor	249
Amir Khusru	245
Azam Khan	246
Bahadur Shah, Emperor	250
Bahlol Lodi	251
Balban	250
Chaunsath Khamba	246
Firoz Shah	246
Ghazi-ud-din	237
Humayun, Emperor	242
Isa Khan	244
Jahanara Begam	244
Khan-i-Khanan	244
Muhammad Shah	246
Qadam Sharif	238
Roshanara Begam	240
Safdar Jang	246
Saiyad Kings	246
Sikandar Lodi	246
Tughlaq Shah	251
Tughlagabad	250
Zabita Khan	250

DELHI * (alt. 709 ft , pop in 1951, Delhi 914,634, New Delhi 279,063), the old Moghul capital, was by the Imperial Proclamation on the 12th December 1911, on the occasion of the Coronation Durbar, once more re-established as capital by King George V. It is headquarters of

the Army and the Central Command A temporary city on the N of Delhi city was vacated on the completion of the new capital, on the S and W of the old city A detailed description of New Delhi is given on p 252. et seq

Delhi is famous for its jewellers, silversmiths and embroiderers, and many artistic products of other parts of India will be found in its shops, the principal workers being situated in the centre and E end of the Chandni Chauk The Central railway station (with five retiring rooms) lies in Queen's Road on the N side of the city, the Queen's Gardens separate it from the Chandni Chauk, which forms a street running E and W from the Fort and Palace, on the Jumna, to the Fatehpuri Mosque, near the Lahore Gate Facing the S W angle of the Fort is the great Jami Masjid In the N wall of the city are the Kashmir and Mori Gates, at the N W corner was the Kabul Gate (removed), next the Lahore Gate (removed), at the S W corner the Ajmer, on the S the Turkoman and Delhi Gates Outside the N wall lies the civil station, bounded on the E by the river and on the W. by the Ridge, beyond which the Cantonment lay in 1857 S of the walled city, which should properly be known by the name of Delhi-Shahjahanabad, the ruins of old cities and fortresses stretch for 12 m. to the S —first Firozabad, then Indrapat, with the tomb of the Emperor Humayun and the Shrine of Nizam-ud-din Aulia beyond it, then, at a considerable interval farther to the S W., the ruins of the defences of Siri, Jahanpanah, and the Fort of Rai Pithora, in the citadel of which are situated the Qutb Mosque and Minar, 11 m from Delhi, and 5 m. E of the Qutb, the remains of Tughlaqabad and the fortress round it

The sights of Delhi cannot be comfortably seen in less than four or five days. For those who can spare only three days to them, the following itinerary may be of use (map, facing p 252) —

1st Morning.—Fort and Palace, Jami Masjid, Kalan Masjid, Jain Temple and Chandni Chauk

Afternoon.—Visit sights N of the city in connection with the Mutiny and Siege.

2nd Morning —Firozabad, Indrapat and New Delhi

Afternoon —Drive by the Mausoleum of Ghazi-ud-din to Jai Singh's Observatory and Safdar Jang's Tomb in New Delhi, by the tomb of Nizam-ud-din Aulia to that of Humayun, and so back past Indrapat

3rd Day —Drive to the Qutb (stopping *en route* to see the tank of Hauz Khas) Proceed to Tughlaqabad, and return by the Muttra Road to Delhi

The Architecture of Delhi

The buildings in and round Delhi may be conveniently classified as follows, according to their dates and styles The so-called early Pathan style is really Turki, but the old nomenclature is generally followed —

(1) Early Pathan, 1193-1320

The Qutb Mosque and Minar—the tomb of Altamish, the Alai Darwaza (p. 249) and the Khizri or Jamaat Khana Mosque at Nizam-ud-din (p 244).

At first, adoption and adaptation of Hindu materials and style to Saracenic motifs and requirements, then, developments of elaborate and beautiful decorative features from Hindu prototypes, with true arches and domes, rising from pendentives

(2) Middle Pathan, 1320-1414

Earlier style —Tughlaqabad and tomb of Tughlaq Shah (p 251)

Later and severer style. — Kalan Masjid of Delhi (p 237), mosque of Kotla Firoz Shah (p 242), Qadam Sharif (p 238), ruined buildings on the Ridge (p 239), Hauz Khas tomb (p 247); mosques of Nizam-ud-din, Begampur and Khirki (pp 244, 246 and 251).

First, buildings of local stone, or of red sandstone with sloping walls, marble dressings being sparingly used, then buildings with sloping walls of stone and mortar plastered all over, and domes borne by rough columns of simple rectangular stones, mosques generally built on high raised platforms.

(3) Later Pathan, 1414-1556

Tombs of Saiyad and Lodi Kings (p 246), Purana Qila and Mosque (p 242), Jamali Mosque (p 249), tomb and mosque of Isa Khan (p 244)

Buildings usually with fine domes, and decorated with coloured marbles and tiles, and in some cases inside with fine plaster ornamentation

(4) Moghul, 1556-1660

Earlier —Tomb of Humayun (p 242), tomb of Azam Khan (p 246)

Middle Period —Fort and Palace of Delhi (p. 234), Jami Masjid, Delhi (p 236), Fatehpuri Masjid, Delhi (p 238)

Later decadent style — Zinat-ul-Masjid Mosque (p 236), Moti Masjid at Mahrauli (p 250), Sonehri Masjids in Chandni Chauk (p. 238) and of Javed Khan (p 236), mosque tomb and college of Ghazi-ud-din Khan (p 237), tomb of Safdar Jang (p 246)

Buildings at first of red sandstone, with marble dressings, restrained decoration In the middle period, white marble increasingly used, decoration more free, domes assume bulbous form, and lofty minarets prominent In the late Moghul style, tendency to over-elaboration with florid decoration Buildings are in the charge of a Supdt Arch Survey

History.[1]—Though the country round Delhi is connected with the early history of India, as recorded in the *Mahabharata*, little is known prior to the Muslim conquest in 1193 According to tradition, a city called Indraprastha was founded by a king called Yudhishthir, and the fort of Indrapat, also called Purana Kila, or "Old Fort," stands, perhaps, on the site, although excavations have revealed nothing which can be identified as ancient. The extensive ruins lying S of modern Delhi, and covering an area of about 45 sq m, are the remains of many forts or cities. The oldest are the Hindu forts of Lal Kot, built by Anang Pal Tomar in 1052, and of Rai Pithora Prithvi Raja Chauhan, built about 1180 These two forts, the two Asoka pillars, and the iron pillar at the Qutb are the only remains of the Hindu period, with the exception of the Suraj Khund, a sunken amphitheatre, and the Arangpur *bund*, 2½ m S.W of Adilabad.

The earliest Muslim cities were Siri, built by 'Ala-ud-din in 1304, Tughlaqabad, built by Tughlaq Shah in 1321, and Jahanpanah, enclosed by Muhammad Tughlaq, about 1325. Subsequently Firozabad was constructed by the Emperor Firoz Shah Tughlaq, and the Purana Qila was founded and built by Humayun and Sher Shah This new Delhi was not favoured by the Emperors Akbar and Jahangir, and the walled city dates from the commencement of the fort by Shah Jahan in 1639, whence it was called Shahjahanabad.

Delhi has been often captured It was sacked by Timur, the Moghul, in 1398, also by Nadir Shah, the Persian, in 1739 On the 10th March 1739 the small Persian garrison was attacked On the 11th he gave his troops, who had been summoned from the encampment outside the city, orders for a general massacre From sunrise till 12 o'clock Delhi presented a scene of appalling carnage The Moghul Emperor Muhammad Shah then interceded for the people Nadir Shah replied, "The Emperor of India must never ask in vain," and commanded the massacre should cease A vast multitude of persons had, however, perished, and Nadir Shah carried with him from Delhi the famous Peacock Throne

[1] Those interested in the history and archaeology of Delhi will find the fullest details in *The Seven Cities of Delhi*, by Sir Gordon Hearn (Thacker)

(since broken up), and the Koh-i-nur diamond It was sacked also by the Afghan, Ahmad Shah Durani, three times between 1757 and 1761 In 1771 the Mahratta Chief, Mahdo Rao Scindia, captured Delhi, and the Mahrattas held it off and on till September 1803, when General Lake defeated Scindia's General, Louis Bourquien, gaining possession of Delhi and of the family and person of the King Shah Alam In October 1804, Delhi was besieged by the Mahratta, Jaswant Rao Holkar, but was successfully defended by Colonel William Burn (p 239) From that time to 1857 the old capital of India remained in the possession of the British, although the descendants of the Moghul were allowed to retain their outward royal dignities The last King, Bahadur Shah, succeeded in 1837, and was about eighty years old when the Mutiny broke out With his death at Rangoon, in 1862, the Moghul dynasty ended Till 1857 Delhi and the surrounding districts as far as Palwal Gurgaon, Hissar and Karnal, were under the administration of the Lieut -Governor of the N W P. (now part of Uttar Pradesh), but in 1858 they were transferred to the Punjab. A Municipal Committee was formed in 1863

The Delhi Province

As a result of the changes announced in 1911, the Chief Commissionership of Delhi was constituted (without a Legislative Council) on the 1st October 1912 The area of the Delhi Province, which (like the District of Columbia) is immediately under the authority of the Central Government is 573 sq m.

The Mutiny, 1857

The principal events of the great mutiny of the Bengal army in 1857 centred originally round Delhi

These are of interest mainly to those of British birth, and a detailed description necessary to do them justice would unbalance a book designed for readers of all nationalities Below therefore they are given only in the briefest outline Those who wish fuller information may refer to books like Holmes' *Indian Mutiny* (Macmillan, 1904), or S N Sen's *Eighteen Fifty Seven* (Govt of India, 1957)

On the 10th May 1857 a Mutiny broke out in the Cantonment of Meerut, 42 m N W of Delhi The Mutineers departed that same day for Delhi and succeeded in inducing the sepoy battalions there to join them There were no British troops in Delhi, and the Civil officials who had taken refuge in the Fort were murdered Every vestige of British power disappeared and the King assumed authority Measures were taken at once by General Anson, the Commander-in-Chief, to collect troops from the Punjab, from Ambala and from Meerut, and a force was collected under the command of Major-General Sir Henry Barnard,[1] which, after defeating a large force of rebels at Badli-ki-Sarai (6 m. N. of Delhi) on the 8th June, gained possession of the Ridge overlooking Delhi from the N After many vicissitudes owing to enemy attacks and sickness, the small British force, which never exceeded 6600, carried Delhi by storm between the 13th and 20th September 1857, the hero of the assault being Brigadier-General Nicholson, who was mortally wounded at the moment of victory He was buried in the Kashmir Gate cemetery.

Delhi and its Surroundings

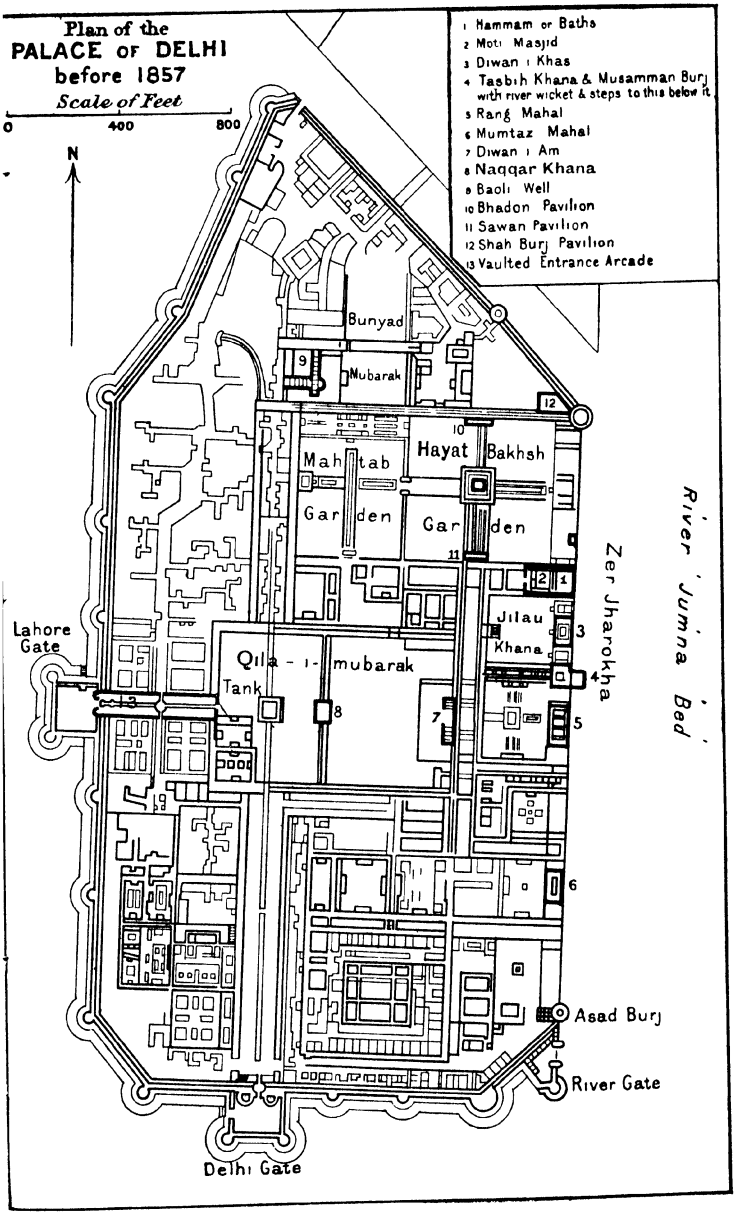
For the convenience of sight-seeing, Delhi and the adjoining country may be divided as follows:—

(1) The city, including the old Arsenal, the Fort and Palace, the Jami Masjid and Kalan Masjid, and the Chandni Chauk

(2) The tract lying N of the city walls, in which the principal incidents of the Siege of Delhi and the Imperial Assemblages took place

(3) The tract lying immediately

[1] Succeeded on his death, in July, by Brigadier-General Archdale Wilson


Plan of the
PALACE OF DELHI
before 1857
Scale of Feet
0
400
800
N
1 Hammam or Baths
2 Moti Masjid
3 Diwan i Khas
4 Tasbih Khana & Musamman Burj with river wicket & steps to this below it
5 Rang Mahal
6 Mumtaz Mahal
7 Diwan i Am
8 Naqqar Khana
9 Baoli Well
10 Bhadon Pavilion
11 Sawan Pavilion
12 Shah Burj Pavilion
13 Vaulted Entrance Arcade
Bunyad
Mubarak
Mahtab Garden
Hayat Bakhsh Garden
Jilau Khana
Zer Jharokha
River 'Jumna' Bed
Lahore Gate
Qila - i - mubarak
Tank
Asad Burj
River Gate
Delhi Gate

S of the city, and including the ruins of Firozabad, the Purana Qila, the Mausolea of the Emperor Humayun and Nawab Safdar Jang, and Nizam-ud-din Aulia, the Saiyad and Lodi tombs, and Jai Singh's Observatory in new Delhi

(4) The tract lying still farther S, including the tomb of the Emperor Firoz Shah at Hauz Khas, Siri, Jahanpanah, Qila Rai Pithora, the citadel of Lal Kot, with the Qutb Minar and Mosque, Surajkhund and Tughlaqabad, 5 m to the E of these.

(5) The buildings of the new capital, included in (3).

(1) The City

The **Kashmir Gate** was the scene of some desperate fighting during the Mutiny, and on its outer face is a memorial tablet to Lieutenant Salkeld and the other heroes who fell there

Inside the Gate is **St James' Church,** built by Colonel Skinner, C B. (d 1841), whose residence stood on the opposite side of the clear space here, in the churchyard are the graves of the Skinner family and of Mr William Fraser, murdered in 1835, and of Sir T Metcalfe Inside the church are a number of memorial tablets

St Stephen's College, run by the Cambridge Mission, has been transferred from this area to a site N of the Ridge near the University On the left is the High School building, a portion of which was formerly the library of Prince Dara Shikoh The road now divides into two branches with a long grass plot in the centre At one end of the latter is the granite memorial of the officers of the Telegraph Department who fell in 1857

Farther along the same plot stand the gateways of the old **Magazine.** Over the central gate is a memorial to Lieutenant Willoughby and the eight heroic men who shared in its defence during the Mutiny, in the S E corner at the back are the steps by which the survivors escaped The road now passes the old cemetery (closed 1855) on the left, and beyond the arch of the railway bridge the main thoroughfare (side roads branch from here to the railway station on the right, and to the ghats and the Jumna bridge on the left) ascends the slope in front to the **Moghul Fort and Palace,** built by the Emperor Shah Jahan between 1639-48

There are two fine gates to the Fort, as at Agra The one in the centre of the W side at the E end of the Chandni Chauk is called the Lahore Gate, and the other, at the S W corner, the Delhi Gate, leads to Old Delhi A good view of the magnificent red sandstone wall (whence the name Lal Kila or Red Fort) is obtained by walking along the ditch to the N W corner, where the two bridges between the Fort and the Salimgarh may be seen, also the traditional site of the Dasaswamedh and Nigambodh ghats, where the Imperial Horse sacrifice was performed by Yudhishthir (Introd, p xli), and the sacred Vedas were recovered from the bottom of the ocean

Entering the forework, erected by the Emperor Aurangzeb, in front of the **Lahore Gate,** and passing under the archway, the visitor will find himself under a vaulted arcade (see plan of Fort and Palace) From the octagon in the centre of it a gateway to the left conducts to the steps leading up to the rooms (now private quarters) over the Gate, the scene of a ghastly episode during the Mutiny The vaulted arcade ends in the centre of the outer court, which measured 540 ft by 360 ft, of which the side arcades and central tank have been removed

In the E. wall was the now isolated **Naubat or Nakkar Khana,** the band gallery of which is 100 ft. by 80 ft, and here everyone except Princes of the royal blood was required to dismount The carving of the flowers on the red sandstone dado of the gateway is unusually good The inner main court to which this gateway led was 540 ft broad and 420 ft deep, and was also surrounded by arcade

galleries, where the great feudatories used to mount guard This space has been cleared (1903-12) of military structures, the courtyard being now represented by a lawn, and the arcades by shrubberies, maintained by Government

On the farther side is the Hall of Public Audience, the **Diwan-i-Am** (100 ft by 60 ft) The proportions of this hall, with its columns and engrailed arches, are extremely good. The whole was originally covered with ivory polished chunam At the back in the raised recess was the throne of the Emperor Below it is the marble seat of the Wazir, and around it above are twelve inlaid panels executed by Austin of Bordeaux, including that of the artist as Orpheus, recovered by Lord Curzon from the S Kensington Museum. The hall was thoroughly restored by the efforts of Lord Curzon, and a Florentine, Sr Menegatti, renewed (1909) the inlay work of the throne recess and the plaques of the arch to the W side of the throne Bernier gives a full account of the splendid appearance of the hall in the time of Aurangzeb

A gate on the N side of the hall led to the innermost court of the palace, and to the **Diwan-i-Khas**, or Hall of Private Audience, in which the peacock throne used to stand Tavernier records a minute description of the glories of this throne, carried off (1739) by Nadir Shah [1] The following description is from Mr Beresford's *Guide to Delhi* "It was so called from its having the figures of two peacocks standing behind it, their tails being expanded, and the whole so inlaid with sapphires, rubies, emeralds, pearls and other precious stones of appropriate colours as to represent life. The throne itself was 6 ft long by 4 ft broad, it stood on six massive feet, which, with the body, were of solid gold, inlaid with rubies, emeralds and diamonds It was surmounted by a canopy of gold, supported by twelve pillars, all richly emblazoned with costly gems, and a fringe of pearls ornamented the borders of the canopy Between the two peacocks stood the figure of a parrot, said to have been carved out of a single emerald "

The general effect has been spoilt by the removal of the marble pavement in front of it and of the arcaded court which once enclosed it like the Khas Mahal at Agra (p 219) It measures 90 ft by 67 ft , and is built wholly of white marble, the dado of the interior walls and piers being inlaid with precious stones, the ceiling, which was once of silver, removed by the Mahrattas (1760), has been restored in wood, supported by iron girders above At either end of the hall over the two outer arches, is the famous Persian inscription

"Agar Fardaus bar ru-i-zamin ast
Hamin ast wa hamin ast wa hamin ast "

"If there is a Paradise on the face of the earth,
It is this, oh! it is this, oh! it is this "

The Diwan-i-Am has many historical connections—the presence of Nadir Shah the Persian, and Ahmad Shah the Afghan, the thanksgiving service of the Delhi Field Force on the 27th September 1857, and the trial of the last King of Delhi in January and March 1858 The Diwan-i-Khas has seen the blinding (1788) of King Shah Alam by the brutal Ghulam Kadir, and the reception of General Lake after the Battle of Delhi in 1803.

N of the Diwan-i-Khas, connected by a shallow water channel, which also passed through the Royal Apartments, are the **Royal Baths.** These consist of three large rooms, the flooring inlaid with *pietra dura* work, and crowned with domes. They were lighted by windows of coloured

[1] The peacock throne is no longer in existence It was broken up when Nadir Shah was murdered in North-east Persia in 1747, and such fragments as survived were inserted in a seat or throne which may still be seen in the museum of the royal palace at Teheran (Letter from Lord Curzon in *The Times* of 10th September 1919).

glass in the roof In the centre of each room is a fountain, and in the wall of one of them a reservoir of marble

Opposite to them, to the W , is the **Moti Masjid**, or the "Pearl Mosque," of white and grey-veined marble A bronze door covered with designs in low relief leads to the courtyard, 40 ft by 35 ft The mosque proper has three arches, and is divided into two aisles The walls are decorated with low reliefs It was built in 1659 by Aurangzeb originally the domes were covered with gilded copper plates

To the N of these buildings lies the **Hayat Bakhsh,** or Life-giving garden-court, 200 ft square, with the Shah Burj pavilion in the N E corner and the Bhadon and Sawan Pavilions on the N and S sides Beyond these the road to the N leads to the Salimgarh, built by Salim Shah in 1546 W of the above garden was another called the Mahtab (moon) Bagh, and near what was the N W corner of it is a picturesque baoli or tank

The **Royal Private Apartments** consist of three sets of rooms and of a tower called the Musamman (octagonal) Burj, projecting over the river In the open central bay is an alabaster panel with a representation of the heavens round the Scales of Justice, Mizan-i-adl (shown on the President's flag), and in others will be found beautiful decorations and pierced grilles Two of the smaller rooms contain articles representative of those in daily use by Moghul Emperors S of these apartments is the **Rang Mahal,** or Painted Palace, the residence of the Chief Sultana, the marble water channel (see below) runs through this also

Farther S. is the **Mumtaz Mahal,** the Delhi Museum of Archaeology,[1] formed (1868) as a Municipal **Museum,** moved to the Naubat Khana (1909), and here in 1911 It contains Mutiny relics, views and plans of Delhi in former times, and a collection of Moghul miniature portraits

The S E bastion is the Lion Tower On the S W is the **Delhi Gate.** Near it, on the right, the King of Delhi was imprisoned after September 1857 Between the inner and outer gates used to stand two large stone elephants replaced at the expense of Lord Curzon Beyond the Southern glacis of the Fort, on which a cross marks the site of an old cemetery, lay the old Cantonment of Dariaganj The Dariaganj area is bounded on the W by the Faiz Bazar leading to the Delhi Gate, of the city, near the Khairati Gate N E is the **Zinat-ul-Masjid Mosque,** built by a daughter of Aurangzeb in 1707

From the Delhi Gate of the Fort the Khas Bazar once led to the **Jami Masjid,** and on the open space stood private palaces In the southern portion of this open space and E of the Jami Masjid is Edward Park S is the Victoria Memorial Hospital for women, and to the W the Dufferin Municipal Hospital In front of the Delhi Gate is the graceful **Sonehri Masjid** of Javed Khan, built in 1751

The Jami Masjid

Fergusson wrote of the **Jami Masjid** as follows "The Jami Masjid at Delhi, begun in 1644, but not finally completed till 1658, is not unlike the Moti Masjid in the Agra Fort in plan, though built on a very much larger scale, and adorned with two noble minarets, which are wanting in the Agra example, while from the somewhat capricious admixture of red sandstone with white marble it is far from possessing the same elegance and purity of effect It is, however, one of the few mosques, either in India or elsewhere, that is designed to produce a pleasing effect externally It is raised on a lofty basement, and its three gateways, combined with the four angle towers

[1] See *Guide to the Delhi Fort Buildings and Gardens* (Archaeological Survey of India), by E Gordon Sanderson, 1914, obtainable from the Custodian, Archaeological Area, and *Catalogue of the Delhi Museum of Archaeology*, 1913, by the same author, from the Gallery Assistant in the Museum See also, *Astronomical Instruments in the Delhi Museum*, by G R Kaye Calcutta, 1921

and the frontispiece and domes of the mosque itself, make up a design where all the parts are pleasingly subordinated to one another, but at the same time produce a whole of great variety and elegance The mosque itself is 201 ft in length by 120 ft, and is flanked by two minars 130 ft high, formed in alternate vertical stripes of sandstone and white marble, and crowned by light marble pavilions

The three gateways are approached by broad flights of steps The great doors of the main gateway on the E which used to be opened only for the Moghul Emperor, are massive and overlaid with brass arabesques half an inch thick Visitors entering any part of the floor space of the mosque are required to wear overshoes of canvas provided

Inside is a quadrangle, 325 ft square, in the centre of which are a marble basin and fountain Round three sides of the quadrangle runs an open sandstone cloister, 15 ft wide, with pillars of the same material The inscription on the front of the mosque gives the date in Arabic as 1658, the year in which Aurangzeb deposed his father, Shah Jahan, it is found in the two words "Ya Hadi," "O Guide," on the centre panel The three white marble domes are relieved by thin vertical lines of black marble The two minarets are reached from the S gate over the roof of the arcade At the N E corner of the court is a pavilion in which are placed relics of the Prophet Muhammad The view of the Fort walls from the galleries on the E side of the court is very fine, also that of the back wall from the W On the E side is the tomb of a Muslim leader, Maulana Shaukat Ali (1873-1938)

From the Jami Masjid the Chaura Bazar leads S W to the Qazi Hauz and the Lal Kuan Bazar, which extends up to the Fatehpuri Masjid S. from the Qazi Hauz one main street runs past the Kalan Masjid to the Turkman Gate, and another W to the Ajmer Gate The **Kalan** (Great) **Masjid,** popularly known as the Kali (Black) Masjid, once included within the limits of Firozabad, was built by Firoz Shah in 1386 The outside consists of two storeys, of which the lower, forming a kind of plinth, is 28 ft high, the total height to the top of the battlements being 66 ft The walls, which are very thick, have in the upper storey openings, with red stone screens, much mutilated, the arcades are supported by square columns of stone. There is a stern look about this sombre building, the plan of which Bishop Heber says, "is exactly that of the original Arabian mosques—a square court surrounded by a cloister, and roofed with many small domes of the plainest and most solid construction "

E of the mosque is the tomb of Turkman Shah, styled the "Sun of Devotees " He died in 638 A H = A D. 1240, in the time of Muizz-ud-din Bahram Shah

A little to the N of this saint's grave, in the Bulbuli Khana, is the tomb of **Sultan Raziya,** daughter of the Emperor Altamish, and the only Muslim Queen of India, who ruled from 1236 to 1240, she was killed in flight from a battle in which she sought to recover her throne The mausoleum at the **Ajmer Gate,** enclosed in a modern horn-work (1805), was constructed by **Ghazi-ud-din Khan,** who was interred there in 1710 He was the father of the first Asaf Jah of Hyderabad, whose son, Ghazi-ud-din (d 1752), is buried here, and whose grandson, Ghazi-ud-din (Imad-ul-Mulk), played a prominent part in the decline of the Moghul empire In addition to the graves standing in a small enclosure surrounded by panels of pale-coloured sandstone, some pierced and some carved with flowers, there are a mosque and a college, occupied by the Anglo-Arabic School.

Close to the Jami Masjid, on the N W side, is a **Jain Temple,** approached by narrow streets It stands upon a high, walled platform, gained by narrow steps, and consists of a small marble court surrounded by a stucco colonnade, in front of the

temple proper, which is surmounted by an oblong dome Within, the ceiling and walls are richly gilded, and are supported by two rows of small marble columns In the centre of the temple is a pyramidal platform in three tiers, upon which rests the small figure of a Jain saint, seated beneath an elaborate ivory canopy Fergusson draws particular attention to the exquisite device in the porch of filling in the back of the struts which support the architrave beneath the dome with foliated tracery

To the N the **Dariba** leads to the Kotwali in the **Chandni Chauk** The portion of this famous street between this point and the Fort was called the Urdu, or Camp [1] On the N side a large residence, which formerly belonged to the Begam Samru, is now occupied by the Imperial Bank of India W of the Dariba the Flower Market and the Jewellers' Market have been absorbed into the Chandni Chauk proper Houses built both across and down it were removed, and the channel from the W Jumna Canal, built by Ali Mardan Khan to supply the Palace, was covered over Opposite the S E gate of the Queen's Gardens is the **Kotwali.**

W. of the open space is the **Sonehri Masjid** of Roshan-ud-daula, on the platform of which Nadir Shah watched while the inhabitants were being massacred On the left-hand side of the Kotwali is the Sisganj Gurdwara, a sacred place of the Sikhs, erected to mark the traditional site of the martyrdom of their *guru* Tegh Bahadur, by order of Aurangzeb Farther down, on the same side of the Chandni Chauk, is the **Khuni Darwaza,** or Gate of Blood, where the massacre by Nadir Shah **is** said to have been stayed

Opposite the Kotwali, on **the** site of the **Karawan Sarai,** built by **Jahanara Begam,** daughter of the Emperor Shah Jahan, and held by Bernier to be one of the wonders of Delhi, the Northbrook Clock Tower was situated which collapsed in 1951 Between the Municipal Buildings and the main railway station are the Begam or Queen's Gardens, with a cricket ground, much frequented both by travellers by the railway and by townspeople In the gardens is situated the Public Library, erected in memory of Lord Hardinge

The Chandni Chauk ends at the **Fatehpuri Mosque** constructed by Fatehpuri Begam, one of the wives of Shah Jahan, in 1650, it is built of red sandstone, and is surmounted by a single dome On the S side of the mosque a street leads to the Lal Kuan Bazar, and on the N side another leads to the **Lahore Gate** and the smaller Sarhandi Mosque, erected by another wife of Shah Jahan, in front of it Beyond are the quarters of Paharganj and Kishanganj (p. 240)

On the crest of the Ridge is the **Idgah** (of Firozabad) and at the foot of the Ridge is the picturesque enclosure of the **Qadam Sharif,** or Sacred Foot, in which Prince Fateh Khan, eldest son of the Emperor Firoz Shah, was buried in 1373 The name is derived from the imprint of a foot of the Prophet Muhammad carved on a small slab preserved under water on the tomb

A road from the Fatehpuri Masjid past the W end of the Queen's Gardens and the Cambridge Mission Church leads to the Queen's road which skirts the N side of the gardens to the Kabul Gate On the left side of the road, in a large house which once belonged to Nawab Safdar Jang, the **Cambridge Mission** is located. Besides the College and School under this mission, there is a large female Hospital at Tis Hazari, below the S point of the Ridge. Farther on, just before arriving at the site of the **Kabul Gate,** a piece of the old wall has been left to mark the spot where **Brigadier-General Nicholson** was mortally wounded on 14th September 1857. The gate and main portion of

[1] The mixed language which grew up in the royal residence (*urdu-i-muhalla*, the sublime camp) was called *zaban-i-urdu*, the camp language, and became gradually known as Urdu.

the wall were demolished to make way for the Burn Bastion Road and the railway in 1904 Outside the gate is the Karol Bagh (1917)

(2) Tract lying N. of the City

The Dufferin Bridge, crossing the railway from the Queen's road, leads to the Mori Gate and the old Civil Station The Mori or **Shah Bastion,** 200 yd to the W of the gate, affords a fine view of the S end of the Ridge and of the N wall front to the Kashmir Gate

The walls of Delhi were built by Shah Jahan, but the towers were enlarged into bastions by the British about 1809, after the attack on the city by Jaswant Rao Holkar in October 1804 The repulse of 70,000 Mahrattas, with 130 guns, by Colonel Burn, with two and a half battalions of sepoys, was a most notable feat of arms, almost forgotten, like the Battle of Delhi in 1803 (p 232) On the right, just outside the Kashmir Gate, is the **Qudsia Garden,** and on the left the Nicholson Garden, with the statue of Brig -General Nicholson by Sir T Brock, R A He is buried in the cemetery N of it The grave is 50 yd to the right of the entrance, and bears the brief, soldierly inscription —

The Grave of
Brigadier-General JOHN NICHOLSON,
Who led the assault of Delhi, but fell
In the hour of victory
Mortally wounded,
And died 23rd of September 1857,
Aged 35 years

About a mile farther on, after passing Maiden's Hotel on the right, the traveller comes to a high mound where Timur's Camp was sited **Metcalfe House** lies 500 yd E of it, on the bank of the Jumna The house, built by Sir Theophilus Metcalfe, President at Delhi, between 1830 and 1840, was burnt by Gujars in 1857 Its ruins were acquired by Government in 1911, and the building was restored for use as a residence for various officials and members of the Legislature A little farther on are the temporary Secretariat buildings, which are now occupied by Government Offices The old Legislative Council Hall, in the centre of the block, serves as a Convocation Hall for the Delhi University, which was established by statute in 1922 as a teaching and residential University. Three Colleges —St Stephen's (moved here in 1940), Hindu and Ramjas—are affiliated, and some accommodation has been provided in the Ballroom of the Circuit House (see below) since 1933

The road now proceeds N for ¾ m, and then turns W by the "Khyber Pass" through the Ridge, the northernmost outcrop of the Aravallis, the Ridge Road to the left leading to the **Flagstaff Tower,** to which another steeper road leads direct from the S From the roof a complete view is obtained of the whole encampment of the British besieging force W of the Ridge, the pale dome of St James' Church marking the site of the Kashmir Gate, and the square roof of a factory that of the Mori Bastion The large house to the W. from the Flagstaff Tower is the Circuit House, built at the time of the Coronation Darbar in 1903 for the Viceroy, and used until 1931 as Viceregal Lodge A pleasant walk may be taken through the old Cantonment, in which "bells of arms" for keeping the muskets can still be seen, and which the Najafgarh Canal bounds on the farther side The area on both sides of the canal (in reality a drainage cut from swamps at Najafgarh) was used for the main Civil Camps in 1903, and at the Coronation Darbar of 1911 Near the drainage cut is **Rajpur Cemetery,** where General Sir H Barnard and the brave men who fell before Delhi lie buried [1] There is a memorial cross of grey Aberdeen granite Some 2 m. to the N side of the road is the Plain

[1] This walk can be prolonged by 4 m by walking N through the old Cantonment to the end of the Ridge and the tomb of Shah Alam situated near Wazirabad, on the bank of a nulla spanned by an old Pathan bridge

of Barwari, on which the Imperial Assemblage of 1st January 1877 and the Coronation Darbars of 1st January 1903 and 12th December 1911 were held, and presented scenes of splendour. The earthwork of the amphitheatre erected in 1911 has been maintained, and the site of the thrones occupied by their Imperial Majesties marked by a granite column A railway was made to Kingsway, where there is now a Hospital for Tuberculosis

4 m down the Karnal road is the field of the Battle of Badli-ki-sarai, fought on 8th June 1857 (p 232) A memorial to the 75th Foot is in Sarai Pipal Thala village area A mile to the W of the old Moghul Sarai, of which only the two main gateways now remain, are the ruins of the Shalimar Gardens of the Emperor Shah Jahan, the scene of the coronation of his usurping son, Aurangzeb

Returning to the **Flagstaff Tower**, and proceeding S down the Ridge, an ancient building, probably a tomb, of the time of Firoz Shah, now known as the **Chauburji Mosque**, is reached in half a mile This formed the left of the British position on the Ridge, and round it traces of the breastworks may be seen The dark building that rises ½ m farther S is the so-called **Observatory**, most probably a portion of Firoz Shah's *Kushak-i-Shikar*, or hunting-lodge, known generally as the Pir Ghaib

Hindu Rao's House, now a Hospital, the key of the position on the Ridge, was held by Major Reid with his Gurkhas,[1] supported by the 60th Rifles and the Guides. From the N side of this, on the edge of the reservoir of the Delhi Waterworks, a fine view is obtained of the slope from the Mori Gate up to the right of the British position At the bottom of the slope, on the W side, is a fine *baoli* (tank), which belonged to the Hunting Palace of Firoz Shah At the bottom of the baoli an old underground passage leads through the Ridge The key of the passage can be obtained at the Hospital

Within the grounds of the Hunting Palace was erected the pillar or **Lat of Asoka**, 250 yd S of Hindu Rao's House It was broken by an explosion early in the 18th century and lay on the ground for 150 years It was originally at Meerut

300 yd S, the **Mutiny Memorial** occupies the site of the right batteries of the British position, on the panels round the base of the memorial are records of the troops who served before Delhi, of the various actions fought by them, of their losses, and the names of the officers who fell in them

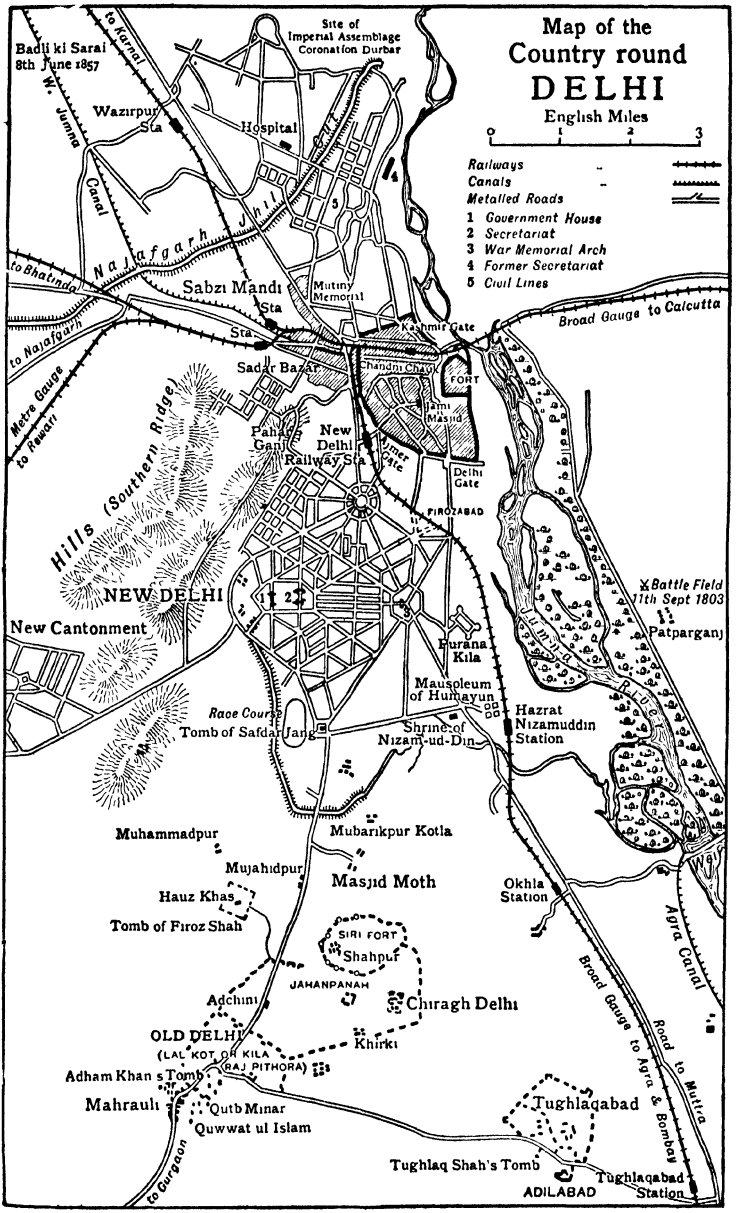
In the dip of the Ridge where the railway runs are the suburbs of Paharganj and Kishanganj, and farther to the W. **Sabzi Mandi** (Vegetable Market), through which the rebels often attacked the British position, and even their right rear at the General's Mound W of Sabzi Mandi are the **Roshanara Gardens**, created by the daughter of Shah Jahan, who lies buried here She died in 1671—three years before her sister, Jahanara Begam (p. 244)

(3) Tract lying immediately to the S. of the City

A description of the portion of this tract which is covered by the New Capital is given separately from p 252.

For the present purpose the tour will be made by starting on the E side from the **Delhi Gate**. To the right on Circular Road, is the Irwin Hospital Farther along, on Sikandra Road, to the right is the Lady Irwin College for women A Pathan gate of decorated stonework, passed on the left, is known as the **Lal Darwaza**, or Red Gate, and was apparently the northern gate of the short-lived capital of Sher Shah (d.

[1] The 2nd King Edward's own Gurkha Rifles (The Sirmur Battalion) carry a bronze truncheon, surmounted by a crown in silver, supported by three Gurkha soldiers in bronze On a ring of silver below the figures is the inscription "Main Picquet, Hindu Rao's House, Delhi, 1857"


Map of the Country round DELHI
English Miles
0 1 2 3
Railways
Canals
Metalled Roads
1 Government House
2 Secretariat
3 War Memorial Arch
4 Former Secretariat
5 Civil Lines
Site of Imperial Assemblage Coronation Durbar
Badli ki Saral 8th June 1857
to Karnal
W. Jumna Canal
Wazirpur Sta
Hospital
G.T.K.
Najafgarh Jnl
to Bhatinda
to Najafgarh
Metre Gauge to Rewari
Sabzi Mandi Sta
Mutiny Memorial
Sta
Kashmir Gate
Broad Gauge to Calcutta
Sadar Bazar
Chandni Chowk
FORT
Jami Masjid
Pahar Ganj
New Delhi Railway Sta
Ajmer Gate
Delhi Gate
FIROZABAD
Hills (Southern Ridge)
NEW DELHI
New Cantonment
Battle Field 11th Sept 1803
Patparganj
Purana Kila
Mausoleum of Humayun
Hazrat Nizamuddin Station
Race Course
Tomb of Safdar Jang
Shrine of Nizam-ud-Din
Muhammadpur
Mujahidpur
Mubarikpur Kotla
Masjid Moth
Okhla Station
Hauz Khas
Tomb of Firoz Shah
SIRI FORT
Shahpur
JAHANPANAH
Adchini
Chiragh Delhi
OLD DELHI
(LAL KOT OR KILA RAJ PITHORA)
Khirki
Adham Khan's Tomb
Mahrauli
Qutb Minar
Quwwat ul Islam
Tughlaqabad
Tughlaq Shah's Tomb
ADILABAD
Tughlaqabad Station
to Gurgaon
Agra Canal
Broad Gauge to Agra & Bombay
Road to Mutra

1545), which probably was left incomplete Then a road leads to the left to the **Kotla of Firoz Shah** (1351-1388), which formed the citadel of the city of Firozabad In the Kotla, on the top of a platform, rises the second **Lat of Asoka,** which was brought from Topra, in the Ambala District, 1052 (or from Muttra), and erected here by Firoz Shah The pillar is 10 ft 10 in round where it leaves the platform, and the total height is 42 ft 7 in , of which 4 ft 1 in are sunk in the masonry At 10 ft 1 in. from the base are some Nagri inscriptions, with the date in two of them of Samwat 1581 = A D 1524 These must have been inscribed after the removal of the pillar to Delhi Above these Nagri inscriptions is the inscription, which contains the edicts of Asoka, the Mauryan King (Introd , p lviii) The characters, which are in Brahmi, the parent of the modern Devanagri and other allied alphabets, are very clearly written, but, when Firoz Shah assembled all the learned of his day to decipher the inscription, they were unable to do so There is a second inscription, which records the victories of the Chauhan Prince Visaladeva, whose power extended from the Himalaya to the Vindhya This record consists of two portions—the shorter one immediately above Asoka's edicts, and the longer immediately below them. Both are dated Samwat 1220 = A D 1163, and refer to the same Prince There are minor inscriptions of little interest

To the S of the Lat is a **Mosque** now much ruined, but which must once have been imposing, it was surrounded by arcades and by a covered hall borne by plain stone columns To the S of it again are the spacious enclosures shut in by the very lofty walls which look so imposing from the Agra Road The interior courtyards have been cleared of debris and grassed A circular *baoli*, with two storeys of arches, is particularly worthy of notice. The ruins of **Firozabad** were extensively used for the cities of Sher Shah and of Shah Jahan, although scattered ruins show that its area must have been larger than that of the present city

To the S on the site of the old **Indrapat**, rise the lofty walls of the **Purana Qila,** with their graceful high gates, built by Sher Shah, with additions by Humayun The S gate, by which the Fort is most conveniently entered, is reached by a bridge across an old branch of the Jumna here, at the junction are the Khair-ul-manazil, a Madrasa and mosque built by the foster-mother of the Emperor Akbar To the side of this is another gate similar to the Lal Darwaza, which formed the entrance of a large market It is worth while to ascend the gate of the Purana Qila for the sake of the panorama. Paths lead to all the gates and round the double cloisters inside the walls There is a *baoli* of great depth, with some underground baths near it

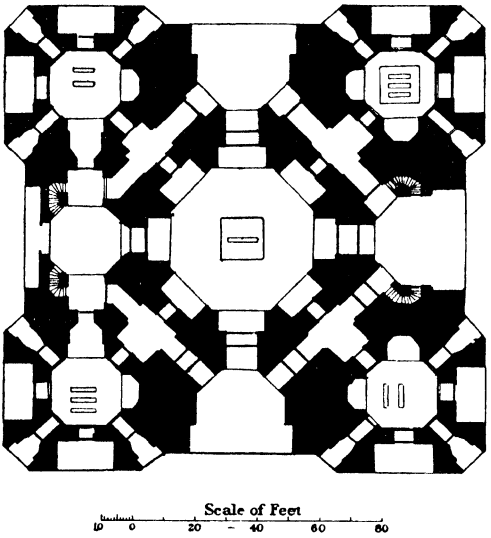
A road from the gate leads to the **Mosque of Sher Shah,** the colour of the red sandstone, the brackets under the balconies, the floral carving round the arches and the pendentives of the dome of the interior are all worthy of special notice There is a unique Persian inscription in Kufic in the mihrab A little to the S of the mosque is a red octagonal building, called the Sher Mandal, on the steps of which, on the 24th January 1556, the Emperor Humayun slipped while descending to offer the evening prayer, and received injuries of which he died three days later The railway used to run W. of the Purana Qila, but was diverted E in 1920.

2 m. farther down the Delhi-Muttra Road,[1] at a tomb with a dome of green glaze, branch roads lead to the **Mausoleum of Humayun** on the E. and to the shrine of Nizam-ud-din Aulia on the W. From the

[1] Left of the road will be seen a kos minar pillar or Moghul milestone The kos of Akbar was a varying measure, averaging 2 m 1000 yds

Hazrat Nizam-ud-din station, on the Central Rly line from Delhi Central to Agra and Bombay, a road runs past Humayun's Tomb to the Tomb of Safdar Jang (p 246)

The road leads into a fore-court, on the right of which lies the entrance to an octagonal enclosure containing the mosque and tomb of Isa Khan, one of the best remains of the later Pathan period It then enters the



Plan of the Tomb of Humayun

Bu Halima Garden, restored (1914) to its former purpose Alighting at the Eastern Gate of the Bu Halima Garden, the visitor passes into a garden forecourt to Humayun's tomb enclosure On the right of the forecourt is the gateway of the **Arab Sarai,** built by the widow of the Emperor Humayun Immediately in front is the noble portal of the tomb enclosure The gate takes the form of a deep, octagonally recessed bay—a treatment repeated in the central bay of the Mausoleum

The tomb is 156 ft long each way, and the height to the top of the dome is 125 ft It stands upon a platform of red sandstone, and consists of a central octagon surmounted by a dome with octagon towers of unequal sides at the angles "Its plan is that afterwards adopted at the Taj, but used here without the depth and poetry of that celebrated building It is, however, a noble tomb, and anywhere else must be considered a wonder" (Fergusson) The red sandstone of the exterior is most artistically picked out in relief with white marble The windows are recessed, and the lower openings are filled in with beautiful lattices of stone and marble In the centre of each side of the main octagon is a porch 40 ft high, with a pointed arch. From the S porch a door leads to the central octagonal chamber, with a diameter of 48 ft , in which is the cenotaph of the King—it is of white marble, and quite plain, without any inscription The actual grave chamber is in

the basement, entered by a passage in the S. face of the platform In the N E. corner above is the tomb of his widow, Haji Begam, who built her husband's tomb Steps lead from the side of the E and W bays, first up to a gallery round the upper portion of the central chamber, and then to the terrace round the neck of the great dome The buildings on the terrace which once formed a small college, afford a splendid view of the country on all sides Inside the garden of the mausoleum, which measures 13 acres, is a pretty tomb of red sandstone, with some beautiful grilles, outside, at the S E corner, rises the blue dome of the tomb of Fahim Khan Outside the N E corner of the garden is an interesting enclosure and mosque, said to have been the abode of Nizam-ud-din Aulia At the tomb of Humayun Major Hodson received the surrender of Bahadur Shah, ex-King of Delhi, after the capture of the city A few paces to the right are the tomb and mosque of **Isa Khan**; a visit should also be paid to the tomb of Khan-i-Khanan (despoiled by a Nawab of Oudh), and the old Barapala Bridge beyond it, over an old arm of the Jumna

The tour may be broken here for a meal in New Delhi

The **Dargah, or Shrine of Nizam-ud-din Aulia**, stands on the left side of the branch road to the W [1] On the N side are the Lal Mahal, or Red Palace, possibly of Ala-ud-din Khalji, and the Barah Khamba, or Twelve Columns, and on the S E side, in the village, a ruined mosque, with four arcaded courtyards, similar to that at Khirki (p 251), and of the date of 1373.

The gateway leads to the tank, a special feature at Chishti Dargahs, and in this instance the traditional cause of the quarrel between the King Tughlaq Shah and the Saint, who lived to the age of ninety-two, and died in 1324 The story runs that the King requisitioned the workmen on the tank for labour on his fortress at Tughlaqabad, and that when the Saint arranged to carry on his work at night the King forbade the sale of oil to him Thereupon the water of the tank miraculously served as oil and was duly cursed by the incensed King, in return for which the Saint cursed Tughlaqabad Nizam-ud-din was concerned in the plot against the King, which resulted in his death (1325), and the saying with which he comforted his disciples when told that the King was returning to punish him, and, indeed, was only a few miles distant—"Dilli hanoz dur ast" ("Delhi is still far off")—is a proverb still in currency

On the left side a covered passage leads to an inner gate, and another beyond, which gives admittance to the court in which the **Tomb of the Saint** stands This is built of white marble, and is 18 ft square and surrounded by a broad veranda, there is very little of the original structure left Round the covered grave is a low marble rail, and over it is a canopy inlaid with mother-of-pearl, in the walls are fine pierced screens.

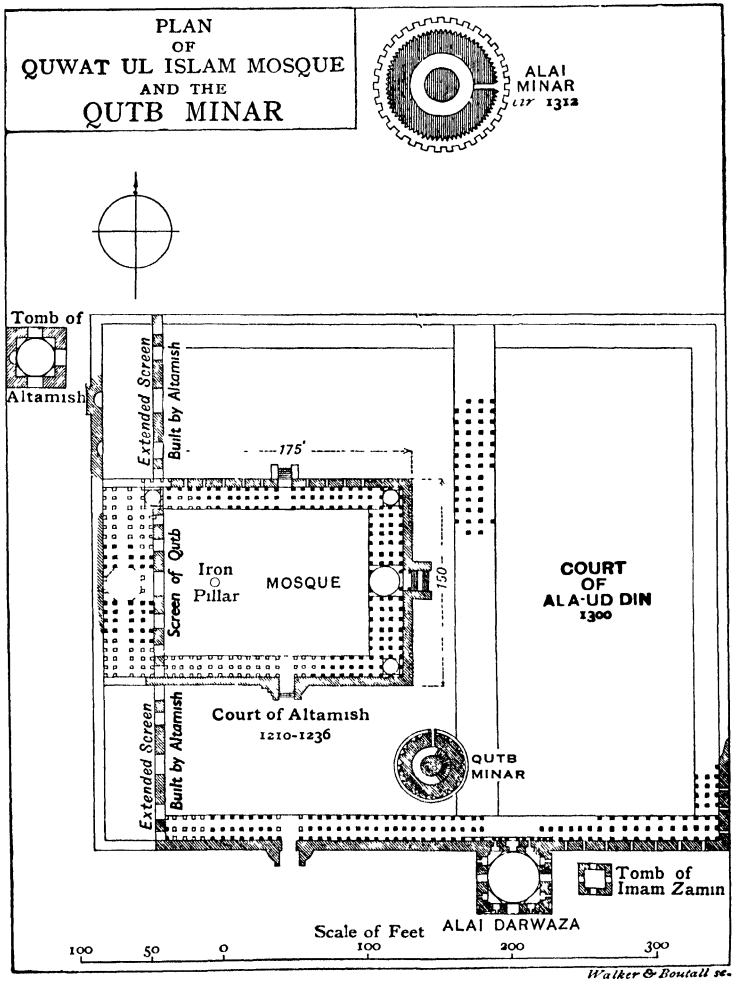
W of the tomb is a red sandstone mosque called the **Jamaat Khana**, with a large central compartment and two side bays, somewhat in the style of the Alai Darwaza, and at the N end of the enclosure is a R H (not available) built by the Emperor Aurangzeb The Jamaat Khana is a magnificent relic of the Khilji period, but it is obscured by surrounding tombs

S of the tomb of the Saint are, from W to E , the grave enclosure of **Jahanara Begam**, sister of Aurangzeb; of **Muhammad Shah**, King 1719-48; and of **Prince Jahangir**, son of Akbar Shah The grave of the Begam is open to the sky, and has grass planted in the hollow in the top of it, the inscribed headstone expresses the sentiment of this humble arrangement The other two tombs have elaborately

[1] See the comprehensive account in A Guide to Nizam-ud-din," by Maulavi Zafar Hasan (No 10 of *Memoirs, Arch Survey of India*, Calcutta, 1922)

carved marble doors in screens of beautiful pierced marble

Beyond the central court is another called the **Chabutra-i-Yaran,** or Seat of the Friends, where the Saint used to sit with his disciples To the right in this enclosure is the tomb of the famous poet, **Amir Khusru,** the friend and disciple of the Saint, whom he survived about six months In the inscription on the walls he is termed the Tuti-i-shakar maqál, or sweet-tongued parrot. The grave chamber is surrounded by two pierced stone



screens, and only a very subdued light reaches it

E of the tank, on a higher level, is the polychrome tomb of **Azam Khan** —known also as **Atgah Khan**—who saved Humayun at Kanauj (1540), and was a foster-father of the Emperor Akbar He defeated Bairam Khan when that General rebelled, and was murdered at Agra on 16th May 1562 by Adham Khan (p 250)

S E is the Hall known as the **Chausath Khamba,** or Sixty-four Pillars, which forms the family vault of the sons and brothers of Azam Khan, who were known as the Atgah Khail, (or Gang) from the royal favours which were showered on them It was built by Aziz Kokaltash, foster-brother of Akbar, and who died in 1625

About 2 m. W from the Dargah will be seen a domed mausoleum on the left (a mile away) and four on the right The first is that of **Mubarak Shah,** murdered in 1433 Of those on the N side, the octagonal building covers the grave of another Saiyad King, **Muhammad Shah** (1450), prototype of Humayun's tomb, the next is the gateway to a mosque beautifully decorated with plaster, and the most splendid specimen of this work in all India, the third is perhaps the tomb of Ibrahim Lodi (1526), and the fourth, N of the village and close to a stone bridge, is the mausoleum of **Sikander Lodi** (1489-1517), in the middle of a fortified enclosure The golf-course and Lady Willingdon Park adjoin

At the end of the road is the mausoleum ("the last flicker of the lamp of Moghul architecture") of **Nawab Safdar Jang** (d 1753), the title of Mirza Muqim Abul Mansur, Subadar of Oudh and Vizir The enclosure is entered by a gateway, to the N of which is a mosque opening to the outside of the garden. The tomb stands on a platform at the end of a paved walk, once with a water channel. It is 90 ft square, of three storeys, with fawn-coloured stonework In the central chamber is the carved cenotaph, and in the chamber below are two earthen graves The view from the top of the roof is extensive ½ m S is the Tomb of Mirza Najaf Khan (d. 1782)

The road to the N. runs directly through the centre of New Delhi (p 253) 3 m to the N , E of Parliament Street, is a ruined Observatory, Jantar Mantar, erected, like those at Ujjain, Jaipur and Benares, by Maharaja Jai Singh II of Japiur about 1725 The largest of the buildings is an immense equatorial dial, named by the Raja "Prince of Dials," the dimensions of the gnomon being as follows —

	ft	in
Length of hypotenuse	118	5
,, base	104	0
,, perpendicular	56	7

To the S of the gnomon are two circular structures, with niches in the walls to enable the ascension and declension of the stars to be marked on them

(4) The Extreme S. of the Surroundings of Delhi, including the Qutb (11 m. from Delhi) and Tughlaqabad (5 m. from the Qutb).

Immediately S of the tomb of Safdar Jang is the field of battle upon which Timur utterly defeated Mahmud Shah Tughlaq and his Minister on 12th December 1398, and became master of Old Delhi A mile farther S , on the left side of the road, is seen the dark wall of an Idgah, where Timur encamped the day after the battle E of this rise the walls of **Siri,** and to the S of them a lofty platform known as the Badi Manzil, and the **Begampur Mosque** with many domes This mosque has an extremely fine court, and was built by the Wazir Jahan Khan in the reign of Firoz Shah Sockets of the Qasr-i-Hazar Satun (1000-pillared Hall) were found in 1933.

W. of the road, a large dome rising above trees indicates the **Mausoleum of Firoz Shah Tughlaq,** who died in 1389 It is built on the S.W. corner

of **Hauz Khas**, constructed by Ala-ud-dın Khılji, and ıs well deservıng of a vısıt A path has been made to thıs group of buıldıngs Here Tımur first rested after hıs vıctory

At the 9th mılestone the road passes through the **Jahanpanah** defences, whıch were constructed to connect **Siri**, the new cıty of Ala-ud-dın, wıth the older Delhı to the S of ıt The wall of thıs, orıgınally the **Fort of Rai Pıthora**, ıs crossed at the 10th mıle, whence the northern wall of the cıtadel of **Lal Kot** can be seen The remaıns of the walls of the cıtadel of Raı Pıthora are marked out by beacons In the mıddle of the E sıde of the Lal Kot ıs the Qutb enclosure, and on the S wall ıs the tomb of Adham Khan, foster-brother of the Emperor Akbar Raı Pıthora ıs the local name of Prıthvıraj, the gallant Chauhan Prınce of Ajmer, grandson of both Anang Pal II. Tomar, and hıs conqueror Bısal Deo, Chauhan, who checked Shahab-ud-dın Ghorı near Thanesar ın 1191, but was de-feated and put to death the next year, the fortress fallıng ın 1193

The arrangement of the **Qutb Minar Enclosure** ıs shown on the plan gıven on p 245 The orıgınal **Quwwat ul Islam Mosque** was begun by Qutb-ud-dın Aıbak when Vıceroy of Shahab-ud-dın Ghorı, after the capture of Delhı ın 1193, as recorded by hım ın a Persıan ınscrıptıon over the ınner archway of the E entrance It was seen by Ibn Batuta about 150 years after ıts erectıon, when he descrıbes ıt as havıng no equal, eıther ın beauty or extent, and was extolled by the poet Amır Khusru, who specıally mentıons the extensıon of Ala-ud-dın As orıgınally desıgned, ıt was not large, but ıt ıs unrıvalled for the graceful beauty of the flowered tracery whıch covers ıts walls It occupıes the sıte of Raı Pıthora's Hındu Temple, now 5 ft below ground level Altamısh ın 1210-30 surrounded ıt by a larger cloıstered court, ın the S E. corner of whıch stands the Qutb Mınar, and added three arches N. and S across the extensıons; and ın 1300 Ala-ud-dın appended a further eastern court, entered by hıs great S gateway, the Alaı Darwaza, and desıgned a great addıtıon, wıth a further extensıon of the screen on the N sıde Wıthın thıs extended area he commenced to buıld the Alaı Mınar, whıch was to correspond wıth the Qutb Mınar, but to be twıce ıts sıze, the project dıed wıth hım. Ruıned pıers of hıs screen stıll remaın

The entrance to the mosque ıs a gateway ın the centre of ıts E wall Steps ascendıng under thıs lead to the courtyard (942 ft by 108 ft.), whıch ıs surrounded by cloısters formed of Hındu and Jaın pıllars placed one upon another Whıte pıllars on the plan are mıssıng

The ınscrıptıon over the E. gate states that the materıals were obtaıned from the demolıtıon of twenty-seven ıdolatrous temples, each of whıch had cost twenty lakhs of dılıwals, fıfty dılıwals beıng equal to one rupee The domed pavılıons ın the angles of the colonnades may have come from Jaın temple porches

The famous Iron Pıllar stands ın front of the central openıng to the mosque proper The screen was erected by Qutb-ud-dın. The central arch ıs 53 ft. hıgh by 22 ft wıde

The ornamentatıon, ınterspersed wıth texts from the Koran ıs evıdently adapted dırectly from that on the old pıllars of the cloıster Fragments of the roof of the mosque stıll remaın, supported by old columns, and do not reach more than one-thırd of the heıght of the screen ın front of ıt When Delhı was captured by Tımur, hıs troops massacred all the persons who had taken refuge ın the mosque

Restoratıon ın 1912-16 ındıcated the varıous addıtıons made to the orıgınal mosque

The **Iron Pillar** ıs one of the most curıous antıquıtıes ın Indıa It ıs a solıd shaft of wrought ıron, more than 16 ın ın dıameter and 23 ft 8 ın ın length. The heıght of the pıllar above ground ıs 22 ft , but the smooth shaft ıs only 15 ft., the capıtal beıng 3½ ft. and the rough part below also 3½ ft.

"The Iron Pillar records its own history in a well-executed Gupta inscription of six lines of Sanskrit poetry It was first studied by James Prinsep (*A S B Journal*, 7, 630), and has been finally edited by Dr J F Fleet (*Gupta Inscriptions, Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum*, vol 3) It contains the posthumous eulogy of a king of the name of Chandra, who is said to have conquered the Vanga Country (i e Bengal), and, after having crossed the seven tributaries of the River Indus, to have vanquished the Váhlikas In his memory the 'standard of the Lord Vishnu' was set up on the mountain called Vishnupada, 'the footprint of Vishnu' " From this it has been surmised that the Iron Pillar bore originally the effigy of the sun-bird Garuda, and stood in front of a Vishnu temple It is also evident that the pillar does not now stand in its original position, as the locality cannot possibly be defined as "a mountain " As the Gupta characters of the inscription belong to the Eastern variety, it is most likely that the pillar was brought to Delhi from Bihár, the ancient country of Magadha, which formed the nucleus of the Gupta empire According to one theory, the King Chandra mentioned in the inscription is probably the Gupta Emperor Chandra-gupta Vikramáditya (who reigned A D 375-413) But Dr Vincent Smith held with Pandit Haraprasad Sastri that the Chandra of the Iron Pillar is Chandravarman, King of Pushkarana in Mewar, a contemporary of Samudra Gupta (A D 326-375) The name of Anang Pál also is inscribed on the shaft with the date Samwat 1109=A D 1052 According to tradition, Anang Pál, the founder of the Tomar dynasty, erected the pillar It rested on the head of a great snake until the Raja unwisely moved it to see if this were so—an act which cost the Tomars their kingdom This tradition perhaps is based on the removal of the pillar to Delhi by Anang Pál. Four feet above the inscription is an indentation, said to have been made by a cannon-ball fired by the troops of the Bharatpur Raja Tablets with the Sanskrit text of the inscription, together with translations in English, Hindi and Urdu, will be found in the northern cloister of the mosque

Sir Robert Hadfield, F R S , to whom chippings of the Iron Pillar were sent for analysis by the Director-General of Archaeology, reported as follows —

"The material is an excellent type of wrought iron, the sulphur being particularly low (0 006 per cent), indicating that the fuel used in its manufacture and treatment must have been very pure (probably charcoal) The phosphorus is 0·114 per cent. There is no manganese present—a somewhat special point, as wrought iron usually contains manganese The iron was ascertained by actual analysis, and not 'by difference' "

The **Qutb Minar** [1] looks what it is intended to be—a tower of victory. The lowest storey bears the name of Muhammad bin Sam (Shahabuddin), and of Qutb-ud-din Aibak, and the next three storeys contain that of Altamish At the entrance door is an inscription of Sikandar Lodi, with the date 1503 As seen at present, it is 238 ft high, and rises in five storeys, with 27 flutings, broken by corbelled balconies and decorated with bands of inscription The base diameter is 47 ft 3 in and that of the top about 9 ft The three first storeys are of red sandstone with semi-circular and angular flutings, the two upper storeys are faced chiefly with white marble, and were almost entirely rebuilt by Firoz Shah Tughlaq in 1368, when he also added a cupola On 1st August 1803 the pillar was injured by an earthquake and the cupola thrown down It was restored in 1829, the battlements of the balconies being removed and

[1] See "History of the Kutb Minar," by R N Munshi (Bombay, 1911), and "Historical Memoir on the Kutb," by J A Page (*Memoirs Arch Survey of India*, No 22, Calcutta, 1926)

replaced by the present balustrades Notice should be taken of the honeycomb work beneath the brackets of the first-storey balconies, of which the "structure differs in no perceptible degree from that in the Alhambra" The lowest great band of text inscription is well seen from the top of the cloister of the mosque, or of the Alai Gate A magnificent view is obtained from the summit, reached by 379 steps, but that from the first gallery 95 ft above the ground, is nearly as good At the summit is an aircraft beacon

The **Tomb of Altamish** (who died in 1235) stands outside the N W corner of his extension of the mosque It is of red sandstone The main entrance is to the E, but there are also openings to the N and S The lower part of the interior is covered with beautiful Saracenic surface decoration, and is inscribed with finely written passages of the Koran, in the centre of the W side is a Kibla of white marble discoloured with age The tomb is in the centre, and stands on a high base, that the actual tomb is a cenotaph was proved by the discovery of a chamber beneath it (approached by a narrow flight of stairs) which apparently contains the real grave General Cunningham notes that "there is good reason to believe that it was originally covered by an overlapping Hindu dome A single stone of one of the overlapping circles, with Arabic letters on it, still remains" It is the oldest tomb known to exist in India

The **Alai Darwaza,** 40 ft to the S E from the Qutb Minar, is the S entrance of the great or outer enclosure to the mosque It was built of red sandstone richly ornamented with patterns in low relief, in 1310, by Ala-ud-din Over three of the entrances are Arabic inscriptions, which gave Ala-ud-din's name and his well-known title of Sikandar Sani, the Second Alexander, with the date 710 A H The building is a square with lofty doorways, with pointed horse-shoe arches on three sides and a rounded arch curiously decorated on the inner side In each corner there are two windows, closed by massive screens of marble lattice-work A considerable area of ground lying between the Qutb enclosure and the walls of the "Metcalfe Estate" enables the visitor to see the Alai Darwaza from the S A few yards to the E stands the richly carved building in which is the tomb of **Imam Zamin.** He came to Delhi in the reign of Sikandar Lodi, and died in 944 A H = A D 1537 The tomb is a small domed building, about 18 ft square, of red sandstone, covered with chunam There is an inscription in the Tughra character over the door

The **Alai Minar** stands 150 ft N of the original Qutb enclosure The inner tower and outer wall are of coarse rubble, the flutings in the exterior show the shape which the Minar would have assumed when faced with red sandstone The total height as it now stands is 70 ft above the plinth, or 87 ft above the ground level Had this pillar been finished it would have been about 500 ft high In the S W corner of the *outer* enclosure, corresponding with the tomb of Altamish, is a group of ruined buildings The ruin on the S side is believed to have been the tomb of Ala-ud-din, and the grave in the centre room, brought to light in the course of excavation (1914), is said to be his the buildings on the right are known as Ala-ud-din's College Considerable conservation work was carried out in 1915 in connection with the Qutb group of buildings The old road running through the group has been diverted, lawns planted, and carefully designed shrubberies indicate the colonnades

To the S E of the Qutb Minar is a tomb of a brother of Adham Khan, once used as a country house by Sir T Metcalfe, and 500 yd beyond it is a mosque of the latest Pathan style, known as the **Jamali Mosque.** At the N E corner of it, in a separate enclosure, is the tomb of Shaikh Fazl-ullah, decorated with

bright tiles 200 yd due E of the mosque are the broken massive walls of the **Tomb of Balban** (1287), which formed a Dar-ul-Aman, or House of Refuge, in his lifetime

To the W of the Qutb enclosure, which is bounded by the road from Delhi to Mahrauli, a paved way leads to a well-known Hindu temple called the Jog Maya 200 yd farther S the tomb of **Adham Khan** rises high on the S wall of Lal Kot Adham Khan, who was half-brother as well as foster-brother of Akbar, murdered Azam Khan, whose wife was also foster-mother to the Emperor, in the palace of Agra, and was thrown down from the terrace there by order of Akbar, who himself felled him with a blow of the fist Adham Khan had previously driven Rupmati to suicide upon capturing Mandu (p 120), while his mother put to death two of the Shahzadis for fear that they might complain to the Emperor She is said to have died of a broken heart a few days after her son, and to have been buried here too The style resembles that of the Middle Pathan period, it was probably rebuilt from the material of an earlier tomb

A short distance to the S E of the tomb, across the road, is a large round well, into which men and boys used to dive Nearby is the northern entrance of the **Dargah,** or shrine, of **Qutb-ud-din Bakhtiar Kaki,** the inner gateway and the ruined music-gallery gate on the right of the approach date from the time of Salim Shah Close to a third gateway is the grave enclosure of the Nawabs of Jhajjar In the small courtyard are a mosque and the tomb of Maulana Fakr-ud-din, on the right, and standing back from them, is a gate to another court and the main W approach to the shrine S of this western court is an enclosure with a **Moti Masjid** of white marble, built by Bahadur Shah, eldest son of Aurangzeb, in 1709, and beyond it, in a separate court, are the simple graves of the Kings of Delhi Akbar Shah II (d 1847), of the blind Shah Alam (d. 1806), and of Bahadur Shah I (d 1712) The space between the last two was reserved for the last King of Delhi, but he died at Rangoon in 1862 From the eastern courtyard a passage, paved and lined with marble, and with a pierced marble screen on the right hand, leads past the **Grave of the Saint,** which stands in the open, protected by an awning above it, on the back wall of this enclosure, which may be entered only with uncovered feet, is some fine work of glazed tiles dating from the time of Aurangzeb The Saint, who was born at Ush, in Turkestan, and perhaps came to Delhi before the Muslim conquest, died during the reign of Altamish in 1235, his name, Kaki, is derived from the alleged miracle of his having been fed by heavenly food—*kâk*=cake Outside the innermost shrine is the mosque where the Saint used to pray, and beyond it is a picturesque baoli (well) At the W end of this is the grave of **Zabita Khan** To the S of these is a small court with the graves of the family of the Nawab of Loharu

W of the Dargah is a gateway known as the Mahal Sarai, and beyond it a mosque standing on a high platform built by Ahsanullah Khan, physician of the last King of Delhi Turning S along the main street of Mahrauli, the **Shamsi Hauz,** the great tank of Shams-ud-din Altamish, will be reached on the right It has a ruined pavilion in the centre like the Hauz Khas of Ala-ud-din On the E bank is a building of red sandstone called the Jahâz, or Ship, Mahal and the **Aulia Masjid,** where, according to tradition, thanks were offered up on the capture of Delhi in 1193 On the opposite side of the road here is the picturesque Jhirna (Spring) garden, through which the overflow of the tank found its way past the tomb of Balban to Tughlaqabad 3 m W is the underground tomb of a son of Altamish.

The Fort of **Tughlaqabad** lies 5 m to the E of the Qutb The road passes through the E wall of **Kila Rai Pithora,** a mile farther on. The

N E portion of this wall runs 1¼ m N E to **Khirki,** where there is a most interesting covered mosque with four open courts, each 32 ft square, built by Jahan Khan in 1380 Adjoining the mosque on the E is a fine sluice of seven bays, apparently of the same date as the mosque, and ¾ m N E again is the Dargah of Chiragh Delhi, the last great Delhi Saint, who died in 1356, and the Tomb of Bahlol Lodi (d 1488)

Long before it is reached the Fort of Tughlaq Shah is seen rising high above the plain to the left of the road General Cunningham writes that "it may be described with tolerable accuracy as a half-hexagon in shape, with three faces of rather more than ¾ m in length, and a base of 1½ m , the whole circuit being only 1 furlong less than 4 m It stands on a rocky height, and is built of massive blocks of stone, so large and heavy that they must have been quarried on the spot The largest measured was 14 ft in length by 2 ft 2 in , and 1 ft thick, and weighed rather more than 6 tons The short faces to the W , N and E are protected by a deep ditch, and the long face to the S by a large sheet of water, dry, except in the rainy season, which is held up by an embankment at the S E corner On this side the rock is scarped, and above it the main walls rise to a mean height of 40 ft , with a parapet of 7 ft , behind which rises another wall of 15 ft , the whole height above the low ground being upwards of 90 ft " It had thirteen gates, and there are three inner gates to the citadel.

Opposite the causeway to the tomb an arched gateway leads into the fort at the point where the largest of the tanks in it was excavated. Beyond this, to the N W and N , are ruins of the palace and a mosque, and high above it, in the S W angle, is the citadel, which occupies about one-sixth of the area It contains the ruins of an extensive palace, surmounted by an inner citadel, from which there is a splendid view The ramparts are raised on a line of domed rooms, which rarely communicate with each other, and which formed the quarters of the garrison One dark passage near the S E corner, below the inner citadel, leads to a small sallyport in the outer wall The walls slope inwards, and the vast size, strength and visible solidity of the whole give to Tughlaqabad an air of stern and massive grandeur

In the N part of the fort below are the ruined walls of a Jami Masjid The curse of the saint, Nizam-ud-din Aulia, upon Tughlaqabad was

"Ya base Gujar
Ya rahe ujar"

("May it be inhabited by Gujars or may it remain desolate"),

and it contains small Gujar colonies in the midst of its desolation.

The *Tomb of Tughlaq Shah* (d 1325) is outside the S wall of Tughlaqabad, in the midst of an artificial lake, and surrounded by a pentagonal outwork, which is connected with the fort by a causeway 600 ft long, supported on twenty-seven arches Fergusson says (*Ind Arch* , 2, 215) "The sloping walls and almost Egyptian solidity of this mausoleum, combined with the bold and massive tower of the fortification that surround it, form a model of a warrior's tomb hardly to be rivalled anywhere " The outer walls have a slope of 2 333 in per foot, at base they are 11½ ft thick, and at top 4 ft The exterior decoration of the tomb itself depends chiefly on contrast of colour, which is effected by the use of bands and borders of white marble inserted in the red sandstone In plan it is a square, and three of its four sides have lofty archways, the space above the doorway being filled with a white marble lattice screen of bold pattern It is surmounted by a white marble dome In the S W corner of the enclosure is a small domed chamber with a number of graves

"Inside the mausoleum there are three cenotaphs, which are said to be those of Tughlaq Shah, his Queen, and their son Juna Khan, who took the name of Muhammad when he

ascended the throne " This King was, and is still, known as the Khuni Sultan, "the bloody King " Firoz Shah, his successor, bought acquittances from all those he had wronged, and put them in a chest at the head of his tomb, that he might present them when called to judgment

Opposite the S W corner of Tughlaqabad the embankment of the lake connects **Adilabad**, there is a sluice between it and the rocky ground at the N. end. Adilabad is said to have been built by Muhammad Tughlaq, there is a fine gate in the W face From the top there is a magnificent view of the fort and the Qutb Minar A little farther to the E is an isolated outwork called the Nai's (Barber's) Fort, which seems to have been a fortification of Tughlaqabad 2½ m farther on, and 8 m from the Qutb, is **Badarpur** with an interesting Moghul Serai, on the road and railway from Delhi to Muttra From Badarpur it is 7 m to the mausoleum of Humayun and shrine of Nizam-ud-din The boundary of the Delhi Territory is 1 m S

About 2 m beyond Tughlaqabad in the jungle there is a most interesting early Hindu structure of uncertain date called Suraj Khund, an amphitheatre like that of Dionysus at Athens It is best reached by car to Tughlaqabad, and by foot from there with the help of a local villager as guide

(5) New Delhi

The New Capital of Delhi is a conspicuous example of town-planning At the time of the Delhi Darbar in December 1911, His Majesty the King-Emperor, George V, said "It is my desire that the planning and designing of the public buildings to be erected be considered with the greatest deliberation and care so that the new creation may be in every way worthy of this ancient and beautiful city."

Work was immediately begun, but progress was suspended during the war of 1914-18, and the new city was not formally inaugurated until 15th February 1931 The general plan is pivoted on a line of origin which ties the new city with a great architectural feature of the old city This is the straight line from the Raisina Hill, on which the Government Secretariat has been built, to the Jami Masjid (p. 236) in Old Delhi. At an angle of 60° from this alignment lies the main axis of the new city,

REFERENCES TO SKETCH PLAN

	No in Plan
Government Buildings	
Legislative Buildings (Parliamentary Rotunda)	18
Record Office	13
Secretariat, North Block	20
Secretariat, South Block	21
Supreme Court Building	32
Residences	
Rashtrapati Bhawan	24
Prime Minister's Residence	27
Members of Council	12
Churches	
Anglican Cathedral of the Redemption	15
R C Cathedral	30
Wesleyan Church	29
Hospitals	
Lady Hardinge College and Hospital for Women	1
Museum	
Ethnological Museum	14
Memorials	
All-India War Memorial	11
Imperial Service Cavalry Brigade War Memorial	26
Jaipur Commemorative Column	23
Open Spaces	
Alexandra Place (Post Office)	5
York Place	16
Government Court (Raisina Hill)	19
Prince Edward Place	17
Nehru Park	2
Great Court	22
Moti Chauk	10
National Stadium	9
State Bank of India	7
Club	28
Jantar Mantar (Old Observatory)	8
Market Centre	4
Sikh Shrine	3
Police Lines	6
Bodyguard Lines	25
Y M C A	31

which is oriented exactly E and W It centres at the E end of the N.W. gate of the Purana Qila, or the old fort (Indrapat, p. 242), and is crossed at right angles by a N and S line, on which lies Queensway Visitors should proceed from the New Delhi Railway Station near the Ajmer Gate (p. 237) and along Queensway to the point where it crosses the Central Vista

This main avenue, originally called Kingsway, has a parkway width of 1175 ft and is flanked by ornamental tanks At the E end are the Princes Place and the War Memorial On both sides are the houses of members of the Executive Council of the Government of India On the N side is the Record Office which provides accommodation for part of an ethnological museum The remainder is in a building on the S of the Central Vista, which contains Sir Aurel Stein's Central Asian antiquities, with remarkable frescoes Farther W is Prince Edward Place, a spacious piazza, combining Buddhist, Muslim, and Hindu features.[1] The forecourt, which is provided with six fountains, covers an area of 26½ acres, and roads radiate from it in all directions Through the centre runs the Processional Way, which commences at the All-India War Memorial and terminates at the wide steps, flanked by stone elephants, which lead to the Great Place (1100 ft by 400 ft) on Raisina Hill On either side of the entrance to the Court are the Secretariat offices of the Government of India, these have been occupied since November 1926 The leading features on the E front of each block are vaulted chambers enshrining the foundation-stones laid by Their Majesties on the 15th December 1911. In Committee Room A are paintings by modern Indian artists

At the main entrances on to the Great Court, as though quartered on a shield, are the four **Dominion Columns** of red sandstone, presented by Canada, Australia, South Africa and New Zealand. Each column is 41 ft in height, and on the summit of each is a gilded bronze model of a ship in full sail heading for the East The coats of arms of the Dominions are carved on the base. In the centre of the Court is the Jaipur Commemorative Column, a gift of the late Maharaja of Jaipur In the Great Place are statues of five Viceroys

Government House, now called the Rashtrapati Bhawan, consists of a central block surmounted by a copper dome (177 ft above the roadway) and four wings Thirty-two broad steps lead to the portico and the main entrance to the **Durbar Hall.** The Hall is in the form of a circular marble court, 75 ft in diameter Groups of yellow marble pillars support the dome The main entrance commands a view of the Processional route along Central Vista and the massive War Memorial Arch in the distance On the right of the Hall is the State Library A drawing-room (38 ft square) leads to the **Ball Room,** opposite the main entrance to which is a larger drawing-room (105 ft long and 24 ft. wide) Next to this is the State Dining Room, panelled in dark wood At one end of this room is a band gallery; at the other end two glass doors give access to the terrace Marble staircases on either side of the Durbar Hall lead to the private apartments on the first floor There are 54 bedrooms and accommodation for more than 20 guests. The woods used in the decoration are all Indian At the back of the Palace is an Indian garden, a combination of Hindu and Moghul styles On the radials of this are the quarters for the Government House staff and for the Private Secretary and Military Secretary.

To the north-east of the Raisina Hill on the line of origin already mentioned is the circular Parliamentary building The foundation-stone was laid by H R H. the Duke of Connaught in 1921; and the buildings

[1] Compare the railing at the Sanchi Tope (p 132

were opened by Lord Irwin on the 18th January 1927 The main features of the design are the semi-circular chambers for the Legislatures, and the Central Library which is surmounted by a 90-ft dome Ample office accommodation and spacious lobbies are also provided for Government officials and members of the Legislatures. The road to the N E from the Parliamentary buildings, which is aligned on the Jami Masjid, is called Parliament Street, with All-India Radio Broadcasting House, and on the east is the old Observatory of Maharaja Jai Singh (p. 246)

The Rikabganj *gurdwara* (Sikh Shrine) at the corner of Church Road and Queen Mary's Avenue contains the *samadh* (tomb) of Tegh Bahadur the ninth *guru* of the Sikhs, who was put to death in 1675 by order of Aurangzeb at a spot in the Chandni Chauk (p 238) known as the Sisganj *gurdwara*

On the Lower Ridge (Reading) Road a communal (Birla) temple of Lakshmi Narayan, and a Buddhist Vihara adjoining were opened by Mr Gandhi (1939)

In Church Road is the Anglican *Cathedral of the Redemption* (consecrated on 15th February 1931, tower completed 1933) The altar was given by the Dean and Chapter of York in commemoration of the thirteenth centenary of York Minster, and the picture at the E end was presented by Lord and Lady Irwin as a thanksgiving for escape from an attempt to blow up his train outside New Delhi in December 1929

The northern portion of Queensway starts from the Station for State Entries The road then to the S passes through Indra Chauk (formerly called Connaught Place), an inner circle with a Circus round it, in which the Regal Theatre and cinemas are situated From this Circus radiate several roads Curzon Road gives a vista to the S E of Princes Place, in which is situated the War Memorial Arch Parliament Street runs to the Parliamentary buildings to the S.W. The main road to the Cantonments also takes off here

On Queensway are Telegraph and Telephone Offices, the Hostel for Members of the Legislatures, and the Imperial Hotel adjoining Western Court

Queensway then proceeds to a circular space called Moti Chauk The road next crosses Queen Victoria Road and traverses the Central Vista, past the Record Office, and crossing King Edward Road leads to York Place, an oval space, where diagonal roads, York Road and Akbur Road, intersect

The residences built by the former Ruling Princes lie to the N and S of Princes Place, and along Curzon Road

Three radial roads run N from Princes Place, bearing the names of Viceroys in whose times the Darbars of 1877, 1903 and 1911 were held. Shah Jahan Road is aligned on Safdar Jang's Tomb (p 246) in the S W , and Wellesley Road to the S E joins the Delhi-Muttra Road, and leads also to the Lodi Municipal golf-course

The Government Offices at the E end of the Raisina Hill are the meeting-place of Queen Mary's Avenue coming from Alexandra Place on the N and of King George's Avenue coming from Gymkhana Club in the S The Post Office is in Alexandra Place, and beyond to the N is Market Road leading to the markets In King George's Avenue are situated the British High Commissioner's Office, the residence of the Commander-in-Chief, and the headquarters of Western Command

Government House is the meeting-place of the North Avenue and the South Avenue North Avenue terminates in Cantonment Road This road, starting to the S W from the shopping centre (Indra Chauk), reaches Alexandra Place, and, skirting the Government House Estate as the Willingdon Crescent, proceeds to the Cantonment. On the west of the commencement of the Crescent is a public recreation space, Talkatora

Park, on the site of an old Moghul garden, with grounds for football, hockey and tennis

The Agricultural Research Institute, in 400 acres of grounds, lies west of the Upper Ridge Road approached by Linlithgow Avenue

At the junction of South Avenue with Roberts Road is the Imperial Service Cavalry Brigade War Memorial Immediately opposite the Memorial is the residence of the Prime Minister, formerly that of the British Commander-in-Chief Farther south, beyond the Club and to the west of Safdar Jang's Tomb, is the Racecourse, in which are grounds for polo South of this is the Willingdon Airport, another for the I A F is in the Cantonment

The **All-India War Memorial** in Princes Park is an arch spanning the east end of the Central Vista, designed by Sir Edwin Lutyens, R A The Memorial is 138 ft high and 90 ft wide The span of the arch is 30 ft and the height from the ground to the crown of the arch is 75 ft Over the arch on both sides is the word INDIA flanked by MCM Immediately below on the left is XIV and on the right XIX The upper portion is of white Dholpur stone and the lower of red Bharatpur stone On the top of all is placed a great bowl, 11½ ft in diameter The foundation-stone was laid by H R H the Duke of Connaught in 1921, and the dedication by Lord Irwin took place on 15th February 1931, when the Fire of Remembrance was lighted in the bowl The Arch includes a War Museum and commemorates more than 70,000 Indian soldiers who fell in defence of the Empire between 1914 and 1918, while 13,516 names engraved on the Arch and the fountains to right and left form a separate memorial to those who lost their lives in the N W. Frontier operations of 1914-18 and the Afghan campaign of 1919 Facing the Arch is a Memorial to King-Emperor George V (by C. S. Jagger) East of the Memorial is the National Stadium (1933) where a Horse Show used to be held annually A Muslim grave in the vicinity is about 700 years old

The American Ambassador's House is nearby, at the corner of Bhagwan Das Road and Hardinge Avenue The French and Belgian Ambassadors and the Pakistan and Ceylon High Commissioners also have their houses in Hardinge Avenue

The Lady Hardinge College and Hospital for Women, with a Child Welfare Centre, is on the west of Connaught Place The Lady Irwin College for Women (1938) is in Sikandra Road The Willingdon Hospital and Nursing Home serves the needs of the New Capital, and the Irwin Hospital (1936), S of the Delhi Gate, is for the whole of Delhi

The distance from the Railway Station to York Place is about 2½ m , to the Parliamentary buildings about 1 m , and to the Cantonments, beyond the Ridge on the W , over 5 m , while the distance from the War Memorial to Government House is about 1½ m

The first of the chief engineers engaged on the construction of the new capital was Sir Hugh Keeling (1912-25) and he was followed by Sir Alexander Rouse (1925-31) The architect of Government House was Sir Edwin Lutyens, who was also primarily responsible for the lay-out of the city, the Staff Quarters, Great Place and the Central Vista The Secretariat, Parliamentary Buildings, and most of the residential bungalows were designed by Sir Herbert Baker A new Supreme Court Building has been erected at the junction of Hardinge Avenue and the Delhi-Mathura Road.

ROUTE 15

(*a*) DELHI to **Kasauli** (171 m) and **SIMLA** (219 m) by **Panipat, Thanesar, Ambala,** and **Kalka** (162 m).

(*b*) DELHI to **PATHANKOT** (345 m) by **Ghaziabad** Junction, **Meerut, Sardhana, Saharanpur, Ambala, Sirhind, Ludhiana, Jullundur,** and **Amritsar,** and from **Pathankot** (i) to **Jammu** and **Kashmir** (ii) to **Dalhousie, the Kangra Valley, Mandi** and **Kulu.**

(*c*) DELHI to **FEROZEPORE** (241 m) by **Jakhal** and **Bhatinda.**

There are two routes from *Delhi to Ambala,* both broad-gauge —

(1) The Mail route from Calcutta, which proceeds along the W bank of the Jumna, through *Panipat* and *Karnal,* to Ambala, 123 m, and thence to Kalka and Simla This route was opened in 1891 as the Delhi, Umballa, Kalka Railway.

(2) The Mail route from Bombay, which follows the E bank of the Jumna, crossing it twice, through *Ghaziabad, Meerut* and *Saharanpur* to Ambala, 162 m

(*a*) Delhi to Kalka and Simla

Leaving the central station, the Delhi, Umballa, Kalka railway proceeds over a level plain to

9 m **Badli.** Before reaching this station the ruins of the Shalimar gardens may be seen on the left, and the battlefield of Badli-ki-sarai (pp 232 and 240) on the right Here the tract irrigated by the W Jumna Canal is entered

16 m Boundary of the East Punjab State

27 m **Sonepat,** an ancient place, and with Panipat (see below), Baghpat (lying E on the Jumna), Indrapat (p. 242) and Tilpat, one of the five estates or pats over which the traditional conflict of the *Mahabharata* took place about 1000 B C (p xli Introd) It was sacked (1035) by Musaud, son of Mahmūd of Ghazni

55 m **Panipat** Junction (D.B K) Branch, 44 m W to Jind Junction and another, 45 m to Rohtak on the Delhi-Bhatinda line (p 275) Large civil R H at Kabr, about 1 m, and a small P W D bungalow, where travellers can stay after obtaining permission from the Deputy-Commissioner, but they have to make their own arrangements for food The modern town stands near the old bank of the Jumna, upon a high mound consisting of the debris of earlier buildings

The principal building of antiquity is the shrine of Abu Ali Kalandar, a celebrated saint Legends about him show that he directed the Jumna to move back seven paces, as he had become stiff standing in the water, but in her hurry to obey she moved back seven miles He gave a charm to the Panipat people which dispelled all the flies, but they grumbled at this, so he brought them back a thousandfold His body is said to have been buried in three places—namely, at Karnal, Budha Khera and Panipat

Panipat is famous as the place where three decisive battles have been fought, but scarcely any trace remains

Here, on the 21st April 1526, Bābur encountered Ibrahim Lodi King of Delhi. On the night before the battle Bābur had sent 5000 men to make a night attack, but the attacking force did not reach the enemy's camp till dawn The Moghul pickets reported that the Indians were advancing in battle array, but when they arrived at the Moghul lines they wavered, and Bābur availed himself of their indecision to attack, at the same time sending his flanking parties to wheel round and charge them in the rear Bābur's left wing was roughly handled, but he supported it by a

strong detachment from the centre, and the Indians in the end were driven back On the right, too, the battle was obstinately contested, but Bābur's artillery was the more effective, and at last the Indians fell into confusion At noon they gave way in all directions According to Moghul accounts, 15,000 Indians were left dead, and the pursuit continued as far as Agra The body of Ibraham Lodi [1] was found the same afternoon amidst heaps of his soldiers, and was specially honoured by the victor Bābur reached Delhi on the third day after the battle, and on the Friday following his name as King was read in the public prayers

The **Second** great battle was fought on the 5th of November 1556, when the youthful Akbar, who had just succeeded his father, Humayun, and his General, Bahram Khan, defeated Himu, the General of Muhammad Shah Adil, nephew of Sher Shah Sur,[2] but after a well-contested battle he was wounded in the eye by an arrow, taken prisoner, and put to death This battle was decisive of the fate of the Pathan dynasty called the Sur, founded by Sher Shah, 1540-45, and finally established the fortunes of the House of Timur.

The **Third** battle took place on the 14th of January 1761, when the whole strength of the Mahrattas was crushed with terrible slaughter by Ahmad Shah Durani, the Afghan King All the Mahratta Chieftains of note, Holkar, Scindia, the Gaekwar, the Peshwa's cousin and son, were present with their forces The Mahratta army is said to have amounted to 15,000 infantry, 55,000 cavalry, 200 guns, and Pindaris and camp-followers numbering 200,000 men The Afghan force consisted of 38,000 infantry, 42,000 cavalry, and 70 guns, besides numerous irregulars, and faced north

The Mahrattas had been cut off from Delhi for two months, and were compelled to fight by impending starvation On the morning of the battle they marched out with the ends of their turbans loose, their heads and faces anointed with turmeric, in sign of despair Seodasheo Rao, the Bhao, cousin of the Peshwa and Generalissimo, with Wiswas Rao, the Peshwa's eldest son, and Mulhar Rao Holkar, were opposite the Afghan Grand Wazir, Shal Wali Khan The great standard of the Mahratta people, the *Bhagwa Jhanda*, floated in the Mahratta van, and there were three *Jaripatkas*, or Grand Ensigns, of the Peshwa in the field

The Mahrattas made a tremendous charge full on the Afghan centre, and broke through heavy cavalry under the Wazir, which unwisely received them without advancing The dust and confusion were so great that the combatants could only distinguish each other by their war-cries The Wazir, who was in full armour, threw himself from his horse to rally his men, but most of them gave way, while Ibrahim Khan Gardi, trained by M de Bussy, who commanded the Mahratta artillery and regular infantry, broke the Rohillas on the right wing of Ahmad Shah's army

Ahmad Shah sent his personal guards to rally the fugitives, and ordered up his reserves to support the Wazir In this protracted and close struggle the physical strength of the Afghans prevailed A little after 2 p m Wiswas Rao was mortally wounded, and the Bhao, after sending a secret message to Holkar, charged into the thickest of the fight and disappeared Holkar went off, and was followed by the Gaekwar. Madhava Rao Scindia was cut down and lamed for life by an Afghan horseman many miles away, he used to say that he constantly saw in his dreams his grim pursuer gaining on him, and finally leave him for dead.

The Mahrattas fled, thousands were cut down, and vast numbers were destroyed in the ditch of their

[1] The alleged grave of the King lies on the N W side of the city

[2] Himu, who had driven Humayun's Governor out of Delhi, had the misfortune to lose his guns before the battle

entrenchment The spot where the Bhao stood to watch the fight is now marked by a small monument, and is about 3 m E of Panipat

66 m **Gharaunda.** A small village on the Grand Trunk Road To the E of the village are the two handsome gateways of the old Moghul sarai The Emperor Shah Jahan laid out a road from Delhi to Lahore, marked it at intervals of a kos with large masonry pillars shaped like acorns and called *kos minar* At the various stages he erected large *sarais* for the benefit of travellers Most of the kos minars still exist, but the only remains of the old sarais in the Karnal District are these two gates of Gharaunda The Grand Trunk Road follows roughly the line of the old route

76 m **Karnal** station (D B K , comfortable, near Grand Trunk Road, 1858), also large Government Rest House (permit from Exec Eng Ambala), where no meals are supplied

The town of Karnal is traditionally of great antiquity, having been founded by Raja Karna, champion of the Kauravas, in the great war of the *Mahabharata* It was seized by the Raja of Jind about 1763, and wrested from him in 1797 by the Irish adventurer George Thomas It was conferred by Lord Lake in 1803 upon Nawab Muhammad Khan, a Mandil Pathan A British Cantonment existed here from 1811 until 1841, when it was abandoned (the church tower still remains) owing to the unhealthiness of the site, as the W Jumna Canal intercepted the drainage and caused malarial fever. The canal was re-aligned in 1875 A wall 12 ft high encloses the town The Dairy Farm is now under the Agricultural Dept , for cattle breeding and agricultural instruction

A large up-to-date hospital was erected in 1910-11 as a memorial to King Edward VII

Karnal is the place where the Persian Kuli Khan, Nadir Shah, defeated the Moghul Emperor Muhammad Shah in 1739. The battle lasted two hours, 20,000 of the Indian soldiers were killed, and a much greater number taken prisoners An immense treasure, a number of elephants, part of the artillery of the Emperor, and rich spoils of every description fell unto Nadir Shah's hands The Persian loss was small The next day Muhammad Shah surrendered himself to his conqueror, who marched to Delhi (see p 231)

97 m **Kurukshetra** Junction Branch of 54 m W *via* Kaithal to Narwana on the line to Bhatinda Junction (p 275)

At 2 m is **Thanesar** (D B), a famous place of Hindu pilgrimage and a very ancient town, sacked by Mahmūd of Ghazni (1011), near which Shahab-ud-din Ghori was defeated by and subsequently defeated Prithvi Raja in 1192 It was the capital of Harsha (A D 606-647) ruling the S E portion of the Punjab

The Brahmsar or **Kurukshetra Tank,** 1 m W of **Kurukshetra Junction,** an oblong sheet of water 3546 ft in length, is not only the centre of attraction to pilgrims, but also the haunt of every kind of wildfowl, shooting is prohibited It is surrounded by temples, and flights of dilapidated steps lead down to the water on all sides As many as 500,000 persons have been known to assemble here on the occasion of an eclipse of the sun, when it is believed that the waters of all other tanks visit this one here, so that he who bathes in it at the moment of eclipse obtains the additional merit of bathing in them all and washes away the sins of his ancestors also

The area around, known to Hindus as Dharmakshetra, or the Holy Field, was the centre of Kurukshetra, the great plain of the *Mahabharata* battle of the Kauravas and Pandavas (Introd , p xli) The plain (70 m by 30 m extends W to Pehowa and Kaithal, both sacred places Kurukshetra is described in Sanskrit literature, and was named Brahmavarta, or land of divine sages, "fashioned by God and chosen by the Creator "

On the Sarsuti, a mile N of the town and a mile W. of the tank, and all round at various distances, are a number of sacred places mentioned in the *Mahabharata*

The **Town** is about ½ m N of the tank, and beyond it are extensive remains of the Muslim **Fort**. The chief building is the white-domed **Tomb of Shaikh Chilli Jalal** (d 1582) It is an octagon of drab-white marble, lighted by trellis-work windows of fine design It stands upon a small octagonal platform in the centre of a larger square one surrounded by cupolas In the centre of the W side is a small pavilion with deep caves, which also forms a tomb

S W from here, within a stone's throw, is a small mosque of red sandstone (the **Lal Masjid**), supported on eight columns The carving on the domes resembles that at Fatehpur-Sikri

Between Thanesar and Ambala are passed the Sarsuti (ancient Saraswati), Markanda, and other torrents issuing from the Siwaliks, and above Ambala the Ghaggar or Drishadvati

The strip of country included between the Sarsuti and the Ghaggar is "the Holy Land" of the Hindu faith, the first permanent home of the Aryans in India, and the spot in which their religion took shape Hence the sanctity of the waters of the Sarsuti, to which worshippers flock from all parts of India

31 m **Kaithal** is the headquarters of the district. The town is situated on the bank of the Bidkiar lake or moat, with bathing-places and flights of steps. During the time of the earlier Muslim rulers it was a place of some importance. In 1767 it fell into the hands of the Sikh Chief Bhai Desu Singh, whose descendants, the Bhais of Kaithal, ranked among the most powerful of the Cis-Sutlej Chiefs This territory came under protection in 1808, and lapsed to the British Government in 1843 The ruins of the old fort stand out prominently on the high bank of the lake.

123 m from Delhi, **AMBALA** Cantonment junction station Ambala **City** and **Civil Station** are 5 m farther N W (alt 900 ft). The important Cantonments were formed in 1843, they cover 30 sq m , and are laid out with good roads and fine trees

The **Race-course** is on the E Maidan, **Paget Park**, a favourite resort, is on the N The city is the headquarters of the district and an important wheat market The **Cantonment Church** is one of the finest in India

At 144 m is the Ghaggar river bridge Ferry for road transport

153 m **Chandigarh**, new capital of the Punjab State, now being constructed under the direction of M Le Corbusier, the eminent French architect, and so named after Chandi, the goddess of power It is already growing fast, housing some 20,000 people, although only opened in 1953, and is connected by road to the neighbouring towns, by rail to the Ambala-Kalka line, and by air to Delhi and Srinagar The new Sukna Lake is being formed on its N boundary with a beautiful park round its shores Several important Government buildings have been constructed Visitors may stay in the Dak bungalow section of the Hotel Aroma, or in the private Mount View Hotel

163 m **Kalka** station (D B , R), the terminus of the broad-gauge railway, 2143 ft above sea-level Landing ground on Delhi Kalka air service

A few miles S E of Kalka is the old Moghul Palace of Pinjor, in picturesque gardens, built by Fida Khan, foster-brother of Aurangzeb.

The n g mountain railway (1903) from Kalka to Simla, 60 m , follows the line of the old Tonga Road most of the way, it passes round the W. and N sides of the Jutogh Hill, and reaches Simla on the N. side, the track being carried to the station on the S face of the Ridge by a tunnel The gradient of nearly half the line is 1 in 33, the curve-radius is 120 ft. only; there are three loops below Dharmpur and 103 tunnels.

Seats are booked through the Station-Master, Kalka Only hand-luggage can be taken into the carriages Rail motors with fixed timings also run during the season, no heavy luggage allowed. It is wise to put on warmer clothing at Barogh whenever the upward journey is made in the summer Some people suffer from rail sickness and may prefer to motor by road, it is cheaper and quicker.

21 m **Dharmpur** (D B good) in the former Patiala State, 4900 ft The Consumption Hospital here is due to the initiative of Mr Malabari and the liberality of the Maharaja Station for Kasauli (which can also be reached from Kalka, 16 m , by the old Simla road, now a bridle-path), Sanawar and Sabathu A good and well-graded road goes up below Sanawar to

9 m **Kasauli** (22 m from Kalka by motor service). A Cantonment and convalescent depot on the crest of a hill overlooking the Kalka Valley, and 6322 ft above sea-level The views from it are very grand and extensive At Kasauli are the chief Pasteur Institute of India and the Central Research Institute, and a Food Laboratory

The bridle-road continues on through *Kakarhatti*, *Sairi*, and *Jutogh* (see below) to Simla (41 m)

3 m. off, across a dip, the road rises to **Sanawar**, which, however, is not quite so high as Kasauli One of the Lawrence Military Schools (started 1841 and so named after their founder Sir Henry Lawrence) was located here, the others being at Abu, Murree and Ootacamund There is also a Tuberculosis Sanatorium

From Dharmpur another road leads N. 10 m to **Sabathu** (1816) between the old tonga and bridle-roads. The next station,

24 m **Kumarhatti** (5200 ft), serves the Cantonment of **Dagshai.** The railway now passes under the Barogh Ridge (the road goes over the top 900 ft. higher) by a tunnel of 3756 ft., and at Barogh station (5020 ft) clothes may be changed

The line runs high above the fine valley of the Giri, famous for its mahsir fishing, to

29 m **Solon** (H and D B.), 4900 ft., East Punjab University, 1947

37 m **Kandaghat,** the level has fallen to 4698 ft station for the Patiala summer headquarters, Chail The line then turns N and ascends the slopes high above Sabathu until it reaches a level run round to

53 m **Tara Devi,** passing under the bold cliffs of that peak It then winds round the W and N slopes of Jutogh Hill, the Tonga Road rising 1500 ft up the S face, through fine woods of pines and rhododendrons, and reaches

56 m **Jutogh.** Curving round the N side of the hill the railway passes Summer Hill, and by a tunnel to Simla, 60 m on S of the Ridge ½ m. farther E is the terminus for goods traffic

The hill resort of **SIMLA*** consists of the lofty (8048 ft) mountain of Jakko to the E , which is connected with Observatory Hill and Prospect Hill on the W by a long ridge On the N side of Jakko is Elysium Hill, so called in compliment to the sisters of Lord Auckland, who resided on it with their brother On the S side the long spur of Chhota Simla, with the former summer residence of the Governor of the Punjab at Barnes Court above, and the Punjab Government Secretariat below, leads to the stream which drains the amphitheatre formed by the Mahasu range, and through the **Kasumpti Bazar** to Junga (8 m.), in the former Keonthal State

On the S face of the Ridge (alt 7186 ft), where it starts from the slope of Jakko, is the main bazar, and on it are Christ Church, and the Town Hall, the Post Office and Telegraph Office Above the main road, called the Mall, is the Grand Hotel, and below are the District Courts, and westward of them large blocks of Government offices, including the former Army General Headquarters, near the railway goods terminus. Farther on again, on a knoll, are

the great pile of Government offices known as "Gorton Castle" On the S. side is a link between the Mall and the Tonga Road, and on the N side are the paths leading to Annandale (see below).

Past the Hotel Cecil, on the S of Chaura Maidan, is Peterhoff Hill, on which the original Government House stands, with the Munshi-khana just below, the former hot-weather H Q. of the Foreign and Political Department of the Government of India The Mall winds on the N side of this Hill to Observatory Hill, on which stands the former summer residence of the British Viceroy It was first occupied in 1888 by Lord and Lady Dufferin Below Observatory Hill on the S is Boileauganj, and to the W. is Prospect Hill (7140 ft), with a grand view down to Sabathu and up to Kasauli, beyond it (3 m) is **Jutogh**, and N. of it is the spur of Summer Hill There are many beautiful walks round Jakko and some of the other hills, from the top of Jakko, famous for the monkeys which haunt the temple, there are fine views of Chor mountain (10,000 ft.) to the S E, and of the snows when the weather is clear One of the prettiest walks leaves the Mall near the S approach to the old U S Club (which stands over Combermere ravine running down the W face of Jakko to the S side of the Ridge), and winds down the lower slopes of the Chhota Simla spur (on which lie the old Brewery and the Cemetery) as far as Bishop Cotton's school Snowdon, the one-time summer residence of the Commander-in-Chief, the Walker Hospital and the Mayo Orphanage, are on the Mall on the N. side of Jakko, and the Convent schools are situated at the S E. corner Elysium Hill runs N. through the Lakkar Bazar.

The land upon which Simla stands was retained by the British at the close of the Gurkha War (1814-16), when most of the surrounding district was given or restored to various States. Lieutenant Ross erected the first residence, a thatched wooden cottage, in 1819. His successor, Lieutenant Kennedy, in 1822 built a permanent house,[1] and in 1826 Simla became a settlement. In 1827 Lord Amherst spent some months at Kennedy House, and from 1828 Simla grew in favour with Europeans It was ceded by Patiala in 1830 From 1865 until the last War Simla was the summer capital of the Government of India It since served temporarily as the capital of E Punjab pending the construction of Chandigarh

The distances at Simla, taken from Christ Church, are—Round Jakko, 5 m, Boileauganj, 2½ m, to the end of Chhota Simla, 2 m, round Elysium Hill, 2¼ m

Annandale is a fairly extensive artificial terrace, in a valley 1200 ft below the Ridge on the N The *Race-course* surrounds it, and it contains *Gardens* and a *Cricket Ground* and some very fine deodar-trees W again of Annandale is the **Glen**, a catchment area and Bird Sanctuary

Mashobra and **Mahasu** (5 m and 8 m from Simla) are pleasant places for a quiet holiday Inquiries may be made from Simla about accommodation, as conditions are changing. 8 m beyond Mashobra is *Naldera*, a fine wood of deodars with a picturesque timber temple from which a glimpse of the Sutlej may be obtained 5000 ft below Round the temple at Naldera lies the old golf-course.

A magnificent view of the snows E of Kulu is obtained from **Narkanda** (9600 ft) and from the Bhági Forest beyond it The stages of the route, each (except Mahasu) with a D B, are as follows —

Nane of Stage	M	Above Sea-level
Mahasu from Simla	8	8200 ft
Fagu	12	8200 ,,
Theog	17	7700 ,,
Matiana	28	7720 ,,
Narkanda	39	9500 ,,
Kotgarh	49	6000 ,,

[1] Sir Edward Buck's *Simla, Past and Present* (2nd ed, 1925), may be consulted

Three marches up the Sutlej Valley from Narkanda is Rampur, from which the fine wool used in Rampur *chadars* used to come 70 m. beyond Rampur is Chini, E of which two routes crossing the Shipki and Sholarang Passes lead to the uppermost course of the Sutlej and Gartok (14,200 ft) high The track has been improved, and is a fairly passable route for trade with Tibet.

The control of the Simla Hill States was transferred to the Government of India from the Government of the Punjab in 1936, and they have now been integrated to form a centrally controlled unit styled Himachal Pradesh

A statement of the rates of hire authorised in the case of Government transport on the principal routes within the Simla District may be obtained at the Cutcherry

On the *Hindustan-Tibet Road*, from Simla to Rampur and on to Shipki, the stages are as follows (5 m or less are half a stage, 6 m or more are one stage) —

	Miles
Simla to Kufri (P W D , R H)	8
Kufri to Fagu (D B)	4
Fagu to Theog (D B)	5
Theog to Matiana (D B)	11
Matiana to Narkanda (D B)	11
Narkanda to Kotgarh (D B)	10
Kotgarh to Nirat (P W D , R H)	10
Nirat to Rampur ,,	13
Rampur to Gaora ,,	7
Gaora to Sarahan ,,	10
Sarahan to Taranda ,,	14
Taranda to Paunda ,,	5
Paunda to Nachar ,,	5
Nachar to Wangtu ,,	3
Wangtu to Urni ,,	10
Urni to Rogi ,,	10
Rogi to Pangi ,,	10
Pangi to Rarang	8
Rarang to Jangi (P W D , R H)	7
Jangi to Kanam	10
Kanam to Siasu	10
Siasu to Poo	10
Poo to Namgia	11
Namgia to Shipki	10

There are other routes which can be taken, viz.—(1) Narkanda to Daranghati, 7 stages, 74 m , (2) Narkanda to Luri Bridge, 1½ stages, 10 m , (3) Simla to Rampur, 9 stages 2 half-stages, 96 m (*via* Kotkhai and Jubbal), (4) Fagu to Rohru, 13 stages and 1 half-stage, 129 m (*via* Mandhol), (5) Simla to Luri, 5 stages 3 half-stages, 49 m , (6) Simla to Kalka, 5 stages, 58 m , (7) Simla to Kalka (*via* Kasauli), 5 stages 1 half-stage, 43 m , (8) Simla to Nalagarh, 7 stages 4 half-stages, 54 m , (9) Simla to Bilaspur, 3 stages 2 half-stages, 50 m., (10) Bilaspur to Kalka, 7 stages, 67 m.

R Hs or D.Bs. are not available at all the places on these routes The official statement should be studied before starting in case of alterations

Another route from Simla to Mussoorie, 151 m , used to be a favourite excursion in the hills. The following itinerary has been supplied by one who has taken it —

Simla to Mussoorie (151 m)

	Miles	Feet
Simla (7000 ft) to Fagu (D B)	12	8200
Fagu to Sainj (B)	8	4400
Sainj to Kotkhai (B)	13½	5000
Kotkhai to Jubbal (R H)	14	6000
Jubbal to Arakot (F B)	17	3650
Arakot to Tiuni (F B)	9	3900
Tiuni to Kathian (F B)	Road, 12 / Path, 9	6600
Kathian to Mundali (F B)	12	8200
Mundali to Deoban (F B)	12	9000
Deoban to Chakrata (D B) (to bungalow)	6	6900
Chakratato Churani, or Chauranı Pani (D B)	9	7200
Churani Pani to Lakhwar (D B)	12	3700
Lakhwar to Mussoorie (p 279)	15	6500

The present equipment of these bungalows should however be ascertained by local enquiry before setting out on this expedition. In the Forest Bungalows there are generally only beds and other furniture for two persons, so camp-beds, etc , should be taken if the party consists of more than two.

The road is passable for riding-ponies all the way Mules for transport are obtainable through the Mule Contractor at Simla Printed rates can be seen at the Cutcherry, where also application for permission to occupy the bungalows at Sainj and Jubbal should be made, if this is

required. Leave to occupy F.Bs at Arakot, Tiuni, Kathian, Mundali, Deoban, must be obtained from the Divisional Forest Officer, Chakrata

A number of routes from Simla, in the neighbourhood, to Kashmir and in the Himalayas, will be found in Appendix III of Sir E Buck's *Simla, Past and Present*, with useful "Hints to Travellers in the Himalayas and Simla Hills," but as conditions have changed greatly since the publication of that book, all details about rates and accommodation should be checked

(*b*) Delhi to Amritsar *via* Ghaziabad

On leaving Delhi Central Station

The line crosses the Jumna by a bridge of 12 spans of 293 ft, with a roadway beneath 4 m **Delhi-Shahdara.** 4½ m S of this and near Patparganj is the field of the Battle of Delhi, in which General Lake defeated the Mahrattas under M Bourquien on 11th September 1803 An obelisk on the spot commemorates the officers who fell in the engagement.

N G ry, Shahdara, 92 m N. to Saharanpur (p 264)

13 m **Ghaziabad** Junction From this point the main line of the former East Indian Railway runs S E to Allahabad and Calcutta (Route 17), while another line runs E to Moradabad (100 m) (Route 16), crossing the Ganges canal and the Ganges at Garmukhtesar (59 m)

42 m from Delhi, **Meerut** city station (By road, 42 m to Delhi, 81 m to Aligarh, 14 m to Sardhana, 65 m. to Roorkee, 32 m to Bagpat, on the Jumna)

45 m **Meerut** Cantonment (D B) (combined pop in 1951, 233,183) was the scene of the outbreak of mutiny of the Bengal army (on Sunday, 10th May 1857)

The military station is very extensive, measuring 3½ m from the railway on the W to the police lines on the E, traversed by the **Mall,** and 3 m from where the Bulandshahr Road, on the S, leaves the station, to the end of Church Street

St John's Church, completed 1821, in the Italian style, was the first Church erected in the Upper Provinces of India There are tablets in it to a great number of British officers who were killed in action or died in Upper India

The large **Cemetery,** which lies to the N W of the Church, is divided into two parts - the new being marked by crosses and English tombs, the old by cupolas and pyramids A pillar, 50 ft high, was erected to Sir R Rollo Gillespie, who subdued the mutiny at Vellore (p 410) and fell in the Gurkha War Sir D Ochterlony, who joined the Bengal Army in 1777 and died in 1825, after 48 years' continuous residence in India, is also buried here

The site of the old **Central Jail** (now abolished) is occupied by the Victoria Park A 12-hole golf-course is 3 m N E of Meerut on the Bijnor road.

Temples —The *Suraj Khund*, commonly called by Europeans the "Monkey Tank" filled by water from the Ganges Canal, lies W. of Victoria Park It was constructed by Jowahir Mal, a wealthy merchant, in 1714 There are numerous small temples, dharmsalas and *sati* pillars on its banks The *Baleswar Nath Temple* is the oldest in the District, and dates from before the Muslim invasion The *Darga* of Makhdum Shah Wilayat, standing near the Collector's office, is said to have been built by Shahabu-d-din Ghori The *Darga of Shah Pir* is a fine structure of red sandstone, erected in 1628 by Nur Jahan, in memory of a pious fakir of that name The *Jami Masjid* is said to have been built in 1019 by Hasan Mahdi, Wazir of Mahmud Ghaznavi, and was repaired by Humayun The *Makbara* of Salar Masa-ud Ghazi is supposed to have been built by Kutb-ud-din Aibak in 1191 There are two large *Imambaras* —one near the Kamboli Gate and another in the Zabidi Mahalla—an *'Idgah* on the Delhi Road, built in

1600, and a mosque built by Nawab Khairandesh Khan in the Saraiganj Besides these there are 62 mosques and 60 temples of no particular interest

Before reaching Sardhana the Ganges Canal, made by Sir Proby Cautley, is crossed It is about 200 ft wide here At seven falls there are electric power stations

52 m **Daurala** station for **Sardhana** (D B), connected with Walter Reinhardt, of Walloon origin, known as Samru, or Sombre, from his swarthy complexion, who came out to India in the French service, about 1750 He became leader of a band of European deserters and sepoys, whom he brought to an unusual state of discipline, and he joined one Gregory (Gurgin), an Armenian, who was high in the favour of Mir Kasim,[1] the Nawab of Bengal After the fall of Monghyr (p 303) he did his employer the base service of putting to death, on 6th October 1763, 60 English and 100 other prisoners, who had been collected at Patna (p 48). He joined the Bharatpur Chief (1765), but (1773) went over to Najaf Khan of Delhi, from whom he received a grant of the Pargana of Sardhana as an outpost against the Sikhs He died at Agra in 1778

His Begam, originally a Kashmir dancing-girl, was recognised as his widow, and succeeded to his domains She became a Roman Catholic in 1784 and married a French adventurer named Le Vaissoult (1792), who, having shown himself incompetent, was induced to commit suicide. The revolt which he had caused was quelled by the aid of the Irish adventurer, George Thomas On the death (1802) of Zafaryab Khan, legitimate son of Samru, the Begam gave his daughter in marriage to Colonel Dyce, her manager, and their son, David Ochterlony Dyce Sombre, whom she adopted, married in 1840 the Hon. Mary Jervis, daughter of the second Viscount St Vincent, afterwards Lady Forester. Sardhana came under British protection in 1805 and lapsed to the East India Company upon the Begam's death in 1836

E of the town is a modern English mansion, built 1834, and called the Palace, with a grand flight of steps at the entrance It stands in a garden of 50 acres, and is commonly known as the **Kothi Dilkusha.** The house was sold in 1893 to the Roman Catholic Mission at Agra for use as a School and Orphanage At Government House, Allahabad (p 38), are portraits of the Begam in her old age (by W Melville of Delhi) and of Dyce Sombre wearing a papal decoration, also pictures of the Begam presenting a chalice to the clergy at Sardhana and of General Allard, a French cavalry officer who fought at Waterloo and, entering the service of Ranjit Singh in 1822, died at Peshawar in 1839 Other pictures from the collection are in the Indian Institute at Oxford

The **R C Cathedral,** built by the Begam Samru, is outside the town on the S It stands in an enclosure surrounded by an ornamental wall By the side entrance, on the right, is the Begam's white marble monument, made at Rome Close by is the **R.C. College,** which was once the Begam's own residence It is intended for the instruction of Indian priests, and was endowed by the Begam

79 m. Muzaffarnagar (D B K)

111 m from Delhi, *via* Ghaziabad, is **Saharanpur** Junction station (R , D.B) Pop 148,435 in 1951, alt. 797 ft , a railway colony From Saharanpur the Oudh-Tirhut section of the Northern Ry. runs S E to Lucknow and Benares (Route 16) Passengers change here for Dehra Dun and Mussoorie (*via* Lhaksar Junction) and also for Naini Tal (*via* Bareilly Junction and Kathgodam) Saharanpur is, by road, 42 m from Dehra Dun, and 77 m to Chakrata.

The town was founded in the reign

[1] Mir Kasim died a beggar in Delhi, his last shawl being sold to defray his funeral expenses

of Muhammad Tughlaq about 1340, and named from Shah Haran Chishti, whose shrine is still much visited by Muslims and Hindus also It was a favourite place of summer resort of the Moghul court In the reign of Shah Jahan a royal hunting-seat, called Badshah Mahal, was built by Ali Mardan Khan, the projector of the **Eastern Jumna Canal**, never of much utility till the District came under British rule, when Sir P Cautley (1802-1871) reconstructed it, and since then cultivation has spread on every side

In 1814 Saharanpur was the base of Rollo Gillespie for the Gurkha War There is an Anglican as well as an American Presbyterian Church, and a mission from that body An old Rohilla fort, Ghansgarh, was built by Najib Khan Amir ul Amara, granted a jagir in 1757 A handsome modern mosque has been erected on the plan of the Jami Masjid at Delhi

The **Government Botanical Gardens** attained their centenary in 1917 Many valuable plants have been acclimatised as well as a large number of English vegetable seeds, which together with flower seeds are produced in large quantities for sale to the public Fruit-trees are propagated and distributed throughout India, and the gardens contain a valuable collection of fruit trees Near the E gate is the fruit garden known as the Alsi Bagh The Garden Superintendent's office is near the pot nursery There are also a Hindu temple and wells in the gardens, and the S E gate leads to some *satti* monuments and *chhattris*

At Nojli near Saharanpur, was a tower whence the **Trigonometrical Survey** of the Himalayas was extended north in 1835 The snowy peaks add much sublimity to the view to the N

At 125 m, near Kalanaur, the Jumna river bridge has seven spans of 200 ft., and at 151 m the Markanda river is crossed (rail and road bridge).

The railway then crosses the watershed of the Indus and Ganges rivers, 900 ft above sea-level

164 m. from Delhi, *via* Ghaziabad, and 123 m *via* Panipat, is **Ambala** Cantonment station (p 259), beyond which the Ghaggar river is crossed The mileages below are given *via* Panipat

141 m. **Rajpura** Junction (D B). From here a branch line runs S W 108 m, to Bhatinda, past Patiala, 16 m, and Nabha, 32 m, the chief towns of former States of the same names, which, with Jind, formed the three Phulkian States of the Malwai Sikhs, who lie S of the Sutlej, the Manjha Sikhs occupying the Bari Doab across that river All three States, when threatened by Ranjit Singh in 1806, sought British protection, which was afforded by the Treaty of Amritsar (1809) They rendered great assistance during the Mutiny of 1857, and received accessions of territory.

Patiala was the capital of the leading Sikh State and of the short-lived Pepsu [1] group of States, but is now incorporated in the reconstituted Punjab State The Palaces of the Maharaja in the Baradari Gardens and at Moti Bagh, the Mohindar College, the Fort (Museum), the Temple of Mahakali and Rajeswari, and King Edward Memorial are the chief buildings The Clinical Research Laboratory is an Anti-rabic Centre There are fine cricket and polo grounds and a sports stadium

Jind was the second of the Phulkian States The town of that name is on the Delhi-Bhatinda-Ferozepore line (p 275), but the capital of the state was Sangrur, on the Ludhiana-Jakhal Railway (p 267) Its principal buildings are the Diwan Khana, the Baradari, the State Library and Victoria Golden Jubilee Hospital also a D.B.

The third of the Phulkian States was **Nabha** (D B K), whose chief town of that name is on the same branch line as Patiala.

[1] The name given to the Patiala and E Punjab States Union

From Nabha the line runs W to Bhatinda (p 275), and is crossed at Dhuri by the line from Ludhiana (see p 266) to Jakhal

156 m from Delhi, *via* Panipat and Ambala, is **Sirhind** Junction, a name formerly applied to a very extensive tract, which included the Ambala District and the States of Patiala, Jind and Nabha In Cunningham's *Archaeological Survey* (II 205) a very interesting account of it will be found Many Afghans of Shah Shuja's family while in exile and other Muslims of note are buried here It is mentioned by Ferishta as the most Eastern possession of the Brahman Kings of Kabul After the conquest by Mahmud of Ghazni it became the frontier town of the Muslims, whence its name of Sirhind, or Sar-i-hind, "Frontier of Hind" In 1191 it was taken by Shahab-ud-din Ghori, and besieged by Rai Pithora (Prithvi Raja) for thirteen months

The fort (built by Sher Shah Sur) formed a quadrilateral with Bhatinda, Hanumangarh and Hissar Humayun recovered India by defeating Sikander Shah here (1555) Between 1556 and 1707 Sirhind was one of the most flourishing cities of the Moghul Empire Heaps of brick ruins surround the old city In 1709 the city was plundered by the Sikh Chief Banda, who put the Moghul governor, Wazir Khan, to death in revenge for the murder of Guru Govind's mother and children Banda was taken and executed in 1715 In revenge, in December 1763, Sirhind was taken and totally destroyed by the Sikhs

The finest and oldest building is the **Tomb of Mir Miran.** This is of stone, and is surmounted by a large central dome on an octagonal base, with a smaller dome at each of the four corners on a square base, generally resembling tombs at Delhi The dead walls are relieved by squares of blue enamelled tiles This tomb is a specimen of the later Pathan architecture. The **Largest Tomb** is a plain brick building, attributed to Saiyid Khan Pathan, with a central dome of 40 ft. diameter On another red brick building, attributed to *Khoia Khan*, the dome is 36 ft in diameter outside This building is probably of the 15th century An octagonal **Tomb of Pirbandi Nakshwala** (or the painter), on open arches, is surmounted by the pear-shaped dome of the Moghul period The body of the building is profusely covered with paintings of flowers, and the roof with glazed tiles, arranged so that the melonlike divisions of the dome are marked by dark blue lines, and the intervals are filled by coloured tiles laid herring-bone fashion, beginning with yellowish pale green at the top, and ending with dark green at the bottom The only mosque worth mentioning is that of *Sadan Kasai*, to the N of the present town The centre space is covered by a dome 45 ft in diameter The *Haveli* or mansion of Salabat Beg, perhaps the largest specimen of domestic architecture of the Moghul Empire, consists of two great brick structures, 60 ft square and about 80 ft high, connected by high dead walls The great *Sarai* of the Moghul Emperors is to the S E of the city It is now used as a public audience-hall by the Patiala authorities, and is called the *Amkhas*

Beyond Sirhind at Doraha the railway crosses the **Great Sirhind Canal.** It takes off from the Sutlej at Rupar, and, passing through Ludhiana and Patiala, eventually irrigates the S half of the Ferozepore District At **Rupar,** which is the terminus of a branch line, 33 m from Sirhind, Lord Wm Bentinck had a famous meeting with Maharaja Ranjit Singh in October 1831, and which led to an alliance

194 m **Ludhiana** (pop 1951, 148,931) (D B K), headquarters of a District, on the S bank of the Sutlej, 8 m from the present bed of the river It is a great grain market, and the chief centre in the Province for hosiery and silk materials The Fort lies to the N W of the city, and under it is a **Shrine of Piri-i-Dastgir,** or Abdul

Kadir Gilani The Fort is now occupied by the Government Hosiery Institute

Ludhiana was founded (1480) by two Shahzadas of the Lodi family In 1809, following the Treaty of Amritsar with Ranjit Singh, Colonel Ochterlony occupied it as Political Agent for the Cis-Sutlej States, and from 1834 to 1854 the town was a military station Shah Shuja, expelled from Afghanistan, resided here 1816-1833 and again 1834-38 Three of the great battles of the First **Sikh War** were fought between Ludhiana and Ferozepore—viz Mudki, Ferozeshah, and Aliwal The first two are noticed at p 276 **Aliwal** lies 16 m W of Ludhiana In the battle here Sir Harry Smith defeated a body of Sikhs under Sirdar Ranjodh Singh An *Obelisk* bears the inscription, "Aliwal, 26th January 1846," repeated in Persian and Gurmukhi

The **Church and Public Gardens** are to the S of the city. An old cemetery dates from 1809 There has been an American Presbyterian Mission here since 1840 The N India School of Medicine trains Indian Women as sub-assistant surgeons Ludhiana is an important junction on the Northern Ry for the three lines—Main Line, Ludhiana - Ferozepore Cantonment (p 276) (77 m), and Ludhiana-Dhuri-Jakhal-Hissar (131 m)

27 m from Ludhiana on the Jakhal branch is **Maler Kotla,** the chief town of a former Muslim State

49 m. on the same branch line is **Sangrur,** the chief town of the former Jind State (p 265)

202 m **Phillaur,** beyond the Sutlej, crossed by a bridge of 5133 ft , built for the railway, but now used for the Grand Trunk Road

229 m **Jullundur Cantonment** station (D B K) Branch, 24 m., to Hoshiarpur, headquarters of a Division and District (1846) The city (station 3 m N.) had a pop in 1951 of 168,816 Anciently it was the capital of the kingdom of Jalandhar, or Trigarta, which, after the invasion of Mahmud of Ghazni, survived in the Hill State of Kangra (see p 272). Hiuen Tsang, the Chinese pilgrim of the 7th century A D., describes the town as 2 m in circuit, now two ancient Tanks are all that are left of this Under the Moghul Empire it formed the capital of the country between the Sutlej and the Bias The modern city consists of a cluster of wards, each formerly surrounded by a wall There is a fine *Sarai* built in 1857 by Shaikh Karam Bakhsh, a former Subadar

12 m from Jullundur City Junction, on a line which runs through Lohian Khas to Ferozepore Cantonment Junction (40 m), is **Kapurthala,** the chief town of a former Sikh State, which can also be reached by road 15 m N W from Jullundur City Its Ruler was also one of the largest *talukdars* (landholders) in Oudh

The Jalaukhana Palace is in the French Renaissance style A sword of Jassa Singh, a legendary ancestor, is in the Treasury

249 m to 252 m Between **Dhilwan** and **Bias,** the river Bias is crossed

278 m **AMRITSAR** Junction (D B K , about ½ m W of the city) may be visited by road from Lahore A branch line goes N E 67 m. to Pathankot for Dalhousie, and Kashmir (see p 270) Another branch line goes S to Tarn Taran and Kasur (56 m) A third runs N to Narowal, 45 m (for Sialkot, 84 m , and Jammu) and gives access to the Sikh shrines at Kartarpur and Dera Bāba Nānak (p 270).

Amritsar, a city with a pop (1951) of 325,747, is the religious capital of the Sikhs, founded in 1577 by Ram Das, 4th Guru of the Sikhs, upon a site granted by the Emperor Akbar around a sacred tank, from which the city takes its name, "Pool of Nectar " Ahmad Shah Durani destroyed it in 1761, blew up the temple, and defiled the shrines, it was rebuilt in 1764 After Ahmad Shah's retirement the city was divided amongst the various

Sikh Chiefs, to each of whom was assigned a separate ward, but it gradually passed into the power of the Bhangi Misl, who remained supreme till 1802 In that year Ranjit Singh seized it, and roofed the great shrine with sheets of copper gilt, hence it was called the Golden Temple He also built in 1805-09 on the S W the Fort of Govindgarh in order to overawe the pilgrims, and surrounded the city with a massive wall, the greater part of which has been demolished

The manufactures for which Amritsar is most famous are those of Pashmina, silk, and carpets (Pashmina is the name of any fabric made from the fine wool of a breed of goats found in and beyond the Himalayas) Pashminas are either plain self-coloured cloths made in lengths, or woven into plain or embroidered shawls, some of which are known as Rampur chadars There is a Government Weaving Factory The manufacture of silk piece-goods, gold and silver thread, ribbon, spangles, etc, for embroidery, is still carried on Ivory carving is practised, chiefly confined to combs, paper-knives, card-cases, and toys, and copper repoussé dishes are made The materials for these manufactures are brought from all parts of Central Asia, and the merchants—Kashmiris, Afghans, Nepalese, Bokhariots, Baluchis, Persians, Turcomans, Tibetans, Yarkandis, and others—may be seen in their national and highly picturesque costumes Besides raw materials they bring specimens of their own national manufactures and embroideries Amritsar is also a depot for the Central Asian markets

The city has twelve gates, of which the only old one is that on the N facing the Rambagh The direct road S. from the railway station to the Golden Temple in the centre passes two modern **Sarais** and several small mosques, and finally, through a deep archway in the centre of the municipal buildings, enters the **Kaisarbagh**, where stands a white marble statue of the Queen-Empress Victoria Opposite the statue is the Saragarhi Memorial erected by the Indian Army to the memory of the small detachment of Sikh soldiers who fell, in 1897, defending the fort of Saragarhi on the Samana Ridge, N W F, against overwhelming odds [1]

At the entrance to the temple rises the **Clock Tower** The road E from the Clock Tower leads to the Jallianwala Bagh of unhappy memory Martial law had been proclaimed in Amritsar in April 1919 because of an outbreak of rioting and murder, and all assemblies prohibited by proclamation Nevertheless in spite of this a large crowd had assembled in the garden, and many casualties occurred when it was dispersed by armed force

European visitors to the temple remove their shoes and are supplied with clean socks to wear over their own socks or stockings The Sacred Tank is surrounded by a tessellated pavement of white marble 24 ft. broad, with ribs of black and brown, brought from Jaipur It is a square of 510 ft each way. The buildings around it are called **Bungahs**, and are the hostels of various persons and village communities who come to worship To the N W. of the tank is the Akal Takht Sahib (see p 269), with a gilt dome In the N E is the white bungah of the Chiefs of Patiala and Nabha and beyond, to the E, are two pillars called the Ramgarhia Minars A local guide by Sirdar Sundar Singh gives details The Committee of management, under the Sikh Gurdwaras Act, employs an English-speaking guide who meets visitors at the Clock Tower Rules to be observed are painted on a board near the main entrance—the Darshan (viewpoint) Darwaza Beneath the arch is a Memorial of the part taken by the 35th Sikhs in the Chitral Expedition (1897) Here shoes must be discarded

The **Golden Temple**, called by Sikhs and Hindus the Darbar Sahib, or the

[1] See p 504

Harmandir, stands in the centre of the tank on a platform approached from the W side by a white marble causeway 204 ft long, flanked on either side by nine gilded lamps Except for the lower part of the walls, which are of white marble, the whole of the building is encased in gilded copper, inscribed with verses from the *Granth Sahib*, written very clearly in the Punjabi character It is entered by doorways on three sides, with doors plated with silver finely wrought The walls are richly gilded and painted with representations of flowers, etc On the E side is seated the high priest, either reading from a copy of the *Granth Sahib* (the original is kept here) on an ottoman before him or waving a *chauri* over it, whilst pilgrims throw offerings into a sheet spread in the middle of the floor, and then taking their places around it, sit down and join in chanting verses of the sacred volume to the music of stringed instruments On the roof is a small decorated Shish Mahal, or pavilion, with a curved roof in Chinese style The brooms kept to sweep it out are made of peacocks' feathers

Returning to the gateway, which has doors covered with massive silver plates, a staircase will be found to lead up to the **Treasury** Permission to visit must be obtained from the President, Darbar Sahib Committee This place has thirty-one pillars or poles of silver 9 ft. long and 4½ in. in diameter, and four large ones In the chest are kept three gilt maces, a *panka*, two *chauris*, all with gilt handles, a *canopy*, weighing 10 lb of pure gold, set with emeralds, rubies and diamonds, a pendant of gold, a coloured plan of the temple, and a magnificent diadem of diamonds with strings of pearl pendants, which used to be worn by Nau Nihal Singh, grandson of Ranjit Singh There is also a sort of gilt arch 6 ft. high All these are used when the *Granth* is carried in procession On the W side of the small square facing the gateway is the **Akal Takht**, with a gilt dome This name is applied to the supreme religious council This temple was built in the time of Arjan, the fifth Guru. A low staircase leads to a room with a projecting window In the room is a gilt ark, and a sword is taken out and shown. It is a falchion 4 ft long and widening towards the end, said to be the sword of Guru Hari Govind, a mace also is shown, which was wielded by one of the Gurus In the ark are also the vessels for the initiation of new members into the Sikh brotherhood

The **Temple Garden**, Guru ka Bagh, is on the S side of the enclosure It is 30 acres in extent, and contains pomegranate, orange, and other fruit trees, a tank called Kaulsar, and several small pavilions At the S end of the garden is the **Baba Atal Tower.** The lower room is richly painted with frescoes representing scenes from the life of Guru Nanak A staircase leads up to seven galleries, there is then a wooden ladder which ascends to an eighth, the entire height of the building is 131 ft This tower is dedicated to Atal Rai, the younger son of Guru Har Govind, who is said to have been reproved by his father for raising the snake-bitten child of a widow to life, on the ground that supernatural powers ought to be displayed in purity of doctrine and holiness of life, and not in miracles Thereupon Atal Rai said that as a life was required and he had withheld one, he would yield up his own, and so lay down and died (1628)

Outside the Temple enclosure on the E. are the lofty plain **Ramgarhia Minars.** The one to the N. may be ascended At the top there is a good view to the N W taking in a white temple to Siva at the extremity of the city, built by Sardar Tej Singh. To the N E , at 1 m. off, **St Paul's Church** is seen peeping out among woods Govindgarh Fort appears to the S W

The return journey may be made by the Rambagh Gate N of the city To the left is the mosque of Muhammad Jan, with three white domes and

slender minarets. Farther to the N is the 'Idgah, and close to it is the mosque of Khan Muhammad In front of the gate, and just across the railway, are the pretty Rambagh **Public Gardens** which are about 40 acres in extent, enclosed by Ranjit Singh In the centre is a pavilion in which Ranjit Singh used to stay Before entering the gardens the Civil Hospital is passed

The **Fort of Govindgarh** is a short distance to the S W of the city It was completed by Ranjit Singh in 1809, the fortifications being traced by the French officers in his service Such names as Ronde de l'Est may be seen on the walls

There are Anglican (St Paul's) and Roman Catholic Churches in the Civil Station, and several missionary institutions 2½ m W of Amritsar station, on the Grand Trunk Road, is the Khalsa College, which was founded in 1882 This is the National College for Sikhs and it is affiliated to the E Punjab University in Arts and Science It has a large staff, and accommodates about 700 students, some of whom are residents in the College hostels The other educational institutions in the station are —the Medical College, the Government High School, the Muslim Anglo-Oriental High School, the Hindu Sabha High School, the Pandit Baij Nath High School, the Dayanand Anglo-Vedic High School, and the Government Clerical and Commercial School There is a Government Hospital under the charge of a Civil Surgeon, and a Municipal Hospital as well as several dispensaries and health centres The city is provided with a good water-supply with a sewage-disposal scheme An Electric Transforming station, in connection with the Uhl River installation, supplies electricity The principal fairs held are at the Baisakhi festival in April, of Guru Arjan Singh in June, and at the Diwali festival in November They gradually came to be utilised for the buying and selling of agricultural stock.

15 m to the S of Amritsar is **Tarn Taran** (D B), a place very holy to the Sikhs, through which a line runs to Patti (formerly to Kasur)

The **Temple** (Europeans are admitted) and **Tower** are situated on the E side of a magnificent tank, filled with water from the Bari Doab Canal, made by Maharaja Ranjit Singh when he built the temple The lower room of the temple has been handsomely painted with representations of trees, while the outside walls have paintings of gods and goddesses The room has a corridor round it, on the S side of which is the *Granth*, enveloped in silk wrappers, and fanned by an official with a *chauri* The temple was the residence of the Guru Arjan, and is older than Amritsar, it has no writings on the walls There is a small pavilion with open sides on the roof The tank is said to possess miraculous powers to cure any lepers who can swim across it At its N corner is a tower built by Nau Nihal Singh The neighbourhood is famous as the stronghold of the Manjha Sikhs, and a great recruiting-ground for the army

34 m. N of Amritsar on a branch line is the town of **Dera Bāba Nānak,** where the celebrated Sikh Guru, Baba Nānak, lived and preached The temple here is well worth a visit.

At 36 m is the Ravi river

The railway line from Amritsar to Lahore crosses the boundary of Pakistan Through services have not yet restarted, but one train daily runs each way between Amritsar and Lahore with second-, inter-, and third-class coaches only

Amritsar to Pathankot, for Jammu and Kashmir, and for Dalhousie, the Kangra Valley, Mandi, and Kulu

At Amritsar passengers for Jammu and Kashmir, and for Dalhousie, Chamba, Kangra, and Dharmsala take the Amritsar-Pathankot branch line

45 m from Amritsar, on this branch **Gurdaspur** (D B K), headquarters of a district

16 m W. from Gurdaspur, and connected by road, is **Kalanaur** (District Board R.H), where is a monument to mark the place where Akbar was proclaimed Emperor The Jhulna Mahal is an arched wall 40 ft long and 10 ft. high which sways under a person sitting on it, like an elephant.

67 m **Pathankot** junction (R , D B , and R H) 8 m to the N , on the high bank of the River Ravi, is the picturesque Shahpur Kandi Fort, dating back to the 16th century, with a R H in one of the old towers The Rajas of Pathan often rebelled against the Moghul Emperors Driven back in the hills, they settled at Nurpur, but still retained the clan name Pathanias.

(i) *Route to Jammu and Kashmir*

Since partition and the interruption at the frontier of the railway between Sialkot and Jammu, a new road and motor-bus connection has been opened up between Pathankot and Jammu, a distance of about 60 m

Jammu (D B K , alt 1127 ft) is the capital of the Jammu province of the Jammu and Kashmir State, and was formerly the winter headquarters of the Maharaja

The **Old Palace** at Jammu, to the N E of the city, is entered by a large irregular quadrangle, on the right side of which is a vast reception-room The veranda of the small reception-room overlooks the Tawi River.

W. of the city is a temple covered with plates of copper-gilt The Prince of Wales College commemorates a visit of George V in 1905, before he became King Close by, to the E , is the old parade ground, with the hospital and college to the S E. The *Gumit Gateway* gives access to the River Tawi by a flight of dressed stone steps. A road leads to the State R.H., in the S E. corner of the city. 2 m S. of this gate is a fine garden.

The Banihal route to Kashmir starts here (see p 527). The Ramnagar Palace is situated on a high bluff on the River Tawi where the main road leaves Jammu town.

(ii) *Route to Dalhousie, the Kangra Valley, Mandi and Kulu.*

From Pathankot motor-cars and lorries proceed direct to **Dalhousie**, 52 m , or the journey can be broken at Dunera, 28 m , where there is a D B. Motor service(s) also from Pathankot to Palampur, 78 m , for Kulu, *via* Guggal, and from Guggal to Dharmsala Cant

A narrow-gauge railway, 102 m , whose construction involved some difficult work, runs through the Kangra Valley from Pathankot to Nagrota At 53 m is the Dhundni tunnel, 250 ft long, the pilgrim track between Kangra and Jawala Mukhi winds along the hillside here, about 200 ft. above the railway track At 57 m is the Daulatpur tunnel, 1000 ft in length At 59 m is Kangra station, which is separated from the town (p 272) by a gigantic cleft in the hills; and just beyond is the bridge over the Reond Khad river Large *melas* are held at these places and also at Palampur (p 272) and Dharmsala

Dalhousie (D B K), alt 6678 ft , is a hill station and sanatorium, with a Cantonment at Bakloh (5500 ft) From Dalhousie a visit may be paid to **Chamba** (D.B), the chief town of a former Hill-Rajput State The scenery is very fine, especially between Dalhousie and Chamba (20 m. distant across the Ravi), where the summer road passes at an average height of 8100 ft for 6 m through one of the most beautiful forests in the world At 11 m from Dalhousie, 9 m. from Chamba, is the "Marg," or green open space of the hamlet of Khajiar (6400 ft , D B and R H), a circle of green sward having a perimeter of 1 m , with a lake in the middle, in the midst of cedar forests, under the slopes of Dain Kund (9160 ft.), from the summit of which a semi-circle of snow-capped heights is to be seen The lower or winter road is 21 m. (Chil, 12 m , and 9 m to Chamba

The Chamba State, now part of Himachal Pradesh, comprises the

Upper Ravi and part of the Chenab Valley It was under Sikh rule from 1810 to 1846) Chamba is a most Italian-looking town, on a plateau about 400 ft above the river, with old temples, well worth seeing, it is lit by electricity, with electric fans in all public buildings An interesting collection of antiquities is on view in the Museum, founded by the Raja Sir Bhuri Singh in 1908 and named after him (*Illustrated Catalogue*, by Dr Vogel, Calcutta, 1909) On the N end of the *Maidan* (here called Chaugan) is the hospital named after Raja Sham Singh (d 1904), and on the other end the old Residency used for the accommodation of distinguished visitors Opposite the Museum are the Presbyterian Church and the Mission House of the Church of Scotland.

Chamba, being situated in the Ravi Valley, is very hot from June to August

From Chamba roads branch off to Kashmir, to Pangi (over the Sach Pass) to Brahmaur, and on to Chamba Lahoul, and Kulu Lahoul There are D Bs at Khajiar (closed for some months in the winter) and at Chamba. Travellers desiring information should apply to the Assistant-Commissioner, Dalhousie

Dharmsala (D B K.), alt 7185 ft, founded 1855, is reached (56 m) by a motor road from Kangra At Nurpur (ancient fort, with ruined temple), Kotla (29 m), and Shahpur (40 m), there are D.Bs The new Civil Station of Dharmsala, erected since the earthquake of 1905 on the site of the old Cantonment, at a height of about 4500 ft , is reached at 56 m. Thence the motor road leads to the upper station, which lies at an elevation of about 5500 ft This is in the midst of fine forest trees, and overshadowed by the great rock wall of the Dhaula Dhar, which rises to 16,000 ft Above this, at Dharmkot (about 7000 ft.), are the summer quarters of the American United Presbyterian Mission. In the centre of the upper station is the rebuilt Church of St John in the Wilderness, which, with the entire station, was destroyed in the earthquake of 1905 Above the upper station one of the main spurs of the **Himalayas** rises steeply to a height of 16,000 ft. to 17,000 ft The great granite mountains appear almost to overhang the station, while the view S E , S and S W , over the Kangra Valley and the Sewaliks and intervening foothills, is one of extreme beauty

Kangra (D B K , alt 2500 ft.), anciently known as Nagarkot or Bhawan, occupies a hill overlooking the Banganga torrent The name Kangra properly belongs to the ancient Rajput fort, which crowns a precipitous rock, rising sheer above the Banganga, and dominates the whole surrounding valley The **temple** of Devi Vajresri, on the N , and the fort were destroyed in the 1905 earthquake. the temple has been rebuilt This temple is mentioned in Ferishta's account of the fourth invasion of India by Sultan Mahmud, in 1008, who sacked it, and again, in 1360, it was plundered by the Emperor Firoz Tughlaq. The headquarters of the District were removed from Kangra to Dharmsala in 1855

28 m E of Kangra is **Palampur,** centre of the Kangra tea plantations 9 m E. again are the interesting temples of **Baijnath,** with two inscriptions in the Savada character, giving the date 1204, and a statue of the Jain Mahavira By road, 21 m S E of Kangra, is the famous temple of **Jawala-Mukhi,** picturesquely built up against a rocky cliff, from a cleft in which an inflammable gas issues. This is one of the most popular Hindu shrines in N India, and the autumn fair is largely attended. The late Punjab Government purchased a large estate at Palampur for the purpose of establishing a health resort, March and April are the best months for the Kangra Valley

There is a motor-road from the rail-head of the narrow-gauge railway at Nagrota (Jagindarnagar) to **Mandi** (35 m), capital of the former State of

that name There is a great Hydro-Electric installation in the Uhl river valley, dam 220 ft , tunnel 3 m long, which supplies power to towns in N India. The power station is at Jagindarnagar

From Mandi a motor road runs into the Kulu valley, an important fruit-growing district The sub-divisional headquarters which used to be at Nagar were removed in 1948 to **Sultanpur** (D B K), 44 m from Māndi, now generally known as **Kulu** town This is the principal village in the Kulu Valley, the upper part of the Bias Valley up to the Rohtang Pass The Chiefs, of whom the Rai of Rupi is the representative, had their residence here before the country was acquired (1839) by the Sikhs, from whom the British Government took it over

At Sultanpur is the temple of Raghunath (another name for Ram Chandra), which was built by Raja Jagat Singh of Kulu, who was a contemporary of Aurangzeb On the occasion of the Dasahra festival (see p xlv) all the idols of the valley are brought to Sultanpur to do homage to Raghunath

At Bajaura, 9 m S from Sultanpur, there is a stone temple, dedicated to Siva, with very fine carvings Three niches in the outer wall contain bas-reliefs representing Ganesh, Vishnu, and Parvati slaying the demons On both sides of the entrance are figures of the river goddesses Ganga (the Ganges) and Yamuna (the Jumna) (see *Archaeological Survey Report* for 1909-10)

Nagar is one march N of Sultanpur, and **Manali**, where the motor road ends, is 2 marches Thence Kothi, 1 march (8,000 ft) through the lovely scenery of the Upper Bias valley to the Rohtang Pass (13,200 ft) into Lahaul At Manali is the wood-carved temple of the goddess Harimba, or Hirma Devi, once the patron goddess of the Kulu Valley There is also a good guest-house

There used to be good small-game shooting in Kulu in the winter, and the country holds bear (red and black), ibex, *burrhel*, *thar*, and *ghoral*, as well as leopards These and black bear were regarded as vermin, and a reward was given for each one destroyed. To shoot big game other than vermin, a licence must be procured from the Divisional Forest Officer, Kulu The number of licences is strictly limited, as is also the number of head that may be shot by a licence-holder The licences cover the whole of Kulu, Saráj, Lahaul, Spiti and Bara Bangáhal There is often difficulty in getting labour and supplies, travellers and sportsmen should give ample notice of their visit to the Sub-divisional Officer, Kulu, who can give them detailed information regarding supplies, prices, rates of coolie hire, etc Much trouble is saved by travelling with mules to carry luggage, and on no account should travellers who have entered the country with mules dismiss them there, unless they are making a long stay. The Kulu Valley is famous for its fruit orchards, where the finest apples and pears are grown for export to the plains of India and as far as Aden, Ceylon and Burma The Kulu streams have been stocked with trout There is a hatchery at Nagar, and trout now breed in the Bias and its main tributary the Parbatti Fishing is good Licences are issued by the Subdivisional Officer, Kulu, for Rs 20 per month, and Rs 50 for the season Dry-fly fishing is, however, practically impossible during the rains, when the river is muddy

Before the construction of the motor-road from Māndi, Kulu was accessible from Palampur, and from Simla *via* Narkanda (p 261), but these routes have since been abandoned The stages were as shown below, and there were small bungalows at each stopping-place, but local enquiry should be made as to whether these have been maintained

(1) Marches from Palampur to Sultanpur

From	To	Country	Distance
			Miles
Palampur	Baijnath	Undulating	9
Baijnath	Dhelu	Dreary	13
Dhelu	Jhatingri	Flat and then rapid ascent	14
Jhatingri	Badwani	Cross valley	13
Badwani	Karaun	Cross valley and then cross Bhubu Pass (9480 ft)	12
Karaun	Sultanpur	Steep descent	8

(2) Marches from Narkanda to Sultanpur

From	To	Height above Sea-level	Country	Distance
		Feet		Miles
Narkanda	Lohri	2500	Descent of 6500 ft in	12½
Lohri	Ani	4100	Cross Sutlej (by bridge), gradual descent for 5 m and easy ascent for 6½ m	11½ in all
Ani	Khanág	8300	Steep ascent Cross Jalori pass at 10,570 ft	9
Khanág	Shoja	8800	Closed by snow 3 mths every year	7
Shoja	Banjár	5000	Descent all the way	10½
Banjár	Lárji	3100	Grand gorges of Bias, Sanij and Tirthan rivers, descent nearly all the way	12
Lárji	Bajaura	3600	Up Bias River gradual ascent	11
Bajaura	Sultanpur	3994	Gradual ascent up Bias River	9

(c) Delhi to Bhatinda and Ferozepore

The line to Bhatinda was opened 1897

44 m **Rohtak** Junction (D B K), adquarters of a District (1824), was border town between the Sikh and laratha powers and fell into the inds of various chieftains Muslin rbans interwoven with golden and ver thread are made here Branch ie to Panipat Junction (p 256)

79 m from Delhi, **Jind**, junction r a branch, 44 m to Panipat (p 256)

100 m **Narwana**, junction, 54 m Kurukshetra (p 258)

124 m **Jakhal**, junction for the oad-gauge line running, 131 m , om Hissar to Ludhiana (p 267)

185 m **Bhatinda** Junction (old ime, Bikramgarh) Broad-gauge ies E to Patiala, Rajpura and mbala Metre-gauge lines run S to kaner and also to Hissar and Rewari

184) There is a fort, Govindgarh, ilt by Sher Shah with walls 118 ft gh, seen from the railway, but the wn contains only the shrine of aha Ratan, a Muslim saint, who is id to have been a Hindu converted Islam in the reign of Shahab-ud-din hori (*c* 1200), and yet is believed have lived in the days of the ophet

On the metre-gauge line, 187 m to Rewari, are the following ations

47 m **Sirsa** station (D B K), said have been founded by Raja Saras out the middle of the sixth century was formerly well known as Saras- ti The ruins of old Sirsa lie to the W A great cattle fair is held here August and September, at which ,000 head of cattle are offered for le 98 m **Hissar** station (R , D B), nction of three railway lines A anch of the *W Jumna Canal*, made the Emperor Firoz Shah Tughlaq irrigate his hunting-seat at this ace, was restored by the British in 26. The city and the fort on the W de of it were founded in 1354 by the Emperor Firoz Shah, who made it his favourite hunting-seat Lying on the main track from Multan to Delhi, it became a place of importance of which there are only buried remains now besides the old walls and gates Within the limits of the original fort are the ruins of a Muslim building, the Gujari Mahal, constructed of Jain remains, and in the present citadel enclosure are the Emperor Firoz Shah's Lat and Mosque, and remains of an old palace E of the city is a fine stone building called the Jahaz, or Ship, from its shape It was used as a workshop of the W Jumna Canal, but is now a protected monument A large cattle fair is held at Hissar twice a year Hariana cattle are exported largely to Calcutta S and W of the city there is a Government cattle-farm (*Bir*), with an estate of 60 sq m for pasturage The *District of Hissar* borders on the arid tract of Rajputana, and the average rainfall being only 10 in , the country is subject to periodic famines In 1939 the cattle were in danger of extinction The *Ghaggar*, with scant verdure along its banks, winds through the N of the district

113 m **Hansi** station (D B), on the W Jumna Canal, founded in the eighth century by Anangpal Tomar, King of Delhi, and long the capital of Hariana There are ruins of an ancient citadel and some remains of gateways, and a high brick wall, with bastions and loopholes In 1798 the famous sailor-adventurer, George Thomas, fixed his headquarters at Hansi, but was driven out in 1802 In 1803 British rule was established The famous Colonel Skinner, who raised the regiment known as Skinner's Horse, died here in 1841.

At **Tosham** (D B), 23 m S W , are some ancient inscriptions They are cut in the rock half the way up the hill near a tank much visited by pilgrims who come from great distances to the yearly fair there Tosham is about 9 m from **Bawani** Khera railway station, which is 17 m from

135 m **Bhiwani** station (R H),

formerly a great market for all North Rajputana On the main line 211 m from Delhi is Kot Kapura (R), in Faridkot State, junction for a metre-gauge line, which runs 50 m W from Kot Kapura to **Fazilka** Junction The town has a considerable trade in grain, and a fine market known as the "Bikram" Mandi.

219 m from Delhi is **Faridkot** town (R H), chief town of the former Sikh State of that name Chaudhri Kapura founded the Faridkot house in the middle of the 16th century, and his grandson, Sardar Hamir Sing, became independent a century later, having added considerably to the family possessions Ranjit Singh took possession of the State in 1809, but agreed to relinquish it by the Treaty of Amritsar For services rendered during the first Sikh war the Faridkot Ruler received the title of Raja and a grant of territory The town, which lies 20 m S of Ferozepore, has a considerable trade in grain The chief places of interest are—a fort built about 700 years ago by Raja Mokulsi, a Rajput, in the time of Bawa Farid-ud-din, a saint, who gave it his name, and the Davies Model Agricultural Farm and farmer's house 239 m from Delhi is **Ferozepore** Cantonment Junction (R , D B), lying midway between the Cantonment proper and the City The fort is 1 m W of Cantonment station. It was rebuilt in 1858 and greatly strengthened in 1887 The railway passes between the City and the Fort, and the Grand Trunk Road between the Fort and the Cantonment

The city was founded in the time of Firoz Shah of Delhi, 1351-1387 When it lapsed from the Sikhs to the British in 1835 it was in a declining state, but through the exertions of Sir Henry Lawrence and his successors it has increased to its present importance as a market of raw produce, much of which is due to the Sirhind Canal, extended to the District in 1882, and the inundation canals along the Sutlej, inaugurated by Colonel Grey, in the years 1874-78. The main streets are wide and well paved, while a circular road which girdles the wall is lined by the gardens of wealthy residents

A memorial was erected in 1933 to the Sikh garrison of Saragarhi on the Orakzai Samana range (p 505), which fell to a man defending the post in 1897

In the cemetery on the Grand Trunk Road to Ludhiana lie many distinguished soldiers, amongst them Major George Broadfoot, C B , Governor-General's Agent, N W. Frontier, General Sale, and General Dick

The three great battlefields of the First Sikh War, fought by Sir Hugh Gough, can be visited from this point Plain obelisks have been erected on each **Mudki** (18th December 1845) lies 17 m to the S E , **Ferozeshah** (21st and 22nd December), 11 m E , and on the railway to Ludhiana and 8 m from Mudki, and **Sobraon** (10th February 1846) 22 m N E Mudki and Ferozeshah are accessible by motor to within 1½ m. and ½ m respectively To reach Sobraon requires a 5-m ride across country from Mallanwala Khas station on the Jullundur line

Until partition in 1947 the railway line to Kasur and Lahore crossed the Sutlej by the Kaisar-i-Hind bridge, but now the Sutlej is the boundary between Pakistan and India and Ferozepore is the terminus of the railway Below Ferozepore on the Sutlej at Suleimanke (56 m), Islam (138 m), and Panjnad farther down still are the headworks of the various irrigation projects based on the river

ROUTE 16

SAHARANPUR by the Oudh and Rohilkhand Section of the Northern Ry , through **Roorkee** to

(1) **Lhaksar** Junction for **Hardwar, Dehra Dun, Mussoorie, Landour** and **Chakrata**,

thence through **Moradabad** and **Rampur** to

(2) **Bareilly** Junction for **Kathgodam, Naini Tal, Almora,** and **Ranikhet**,

thence to LUCKNOW and on to **Benares** by (*a*) **Rae Bareli** and **Partabgarh** (mail route) and (*b*) **Fyzabad, Ajodhya, Jaunpur** and **Moghulsarai**

Saharanpur Junction (see p 264) is 50 m from Ambala Cantonment (p 259) and 111 m from Delhi *via* Ghaziabad and Meerut (Route 15) Saharanpur is the junction for the Oudh and Rohilkhand section of the Northern Ry , which runs S E to Lucknow (322 m) and thence by the North-Eastern Ry (509 m) to Benares and (520 m) to Moghulsarai, where it connects with the main and Grand Chord lines to Calcutta (Route 2)

A motor service runs to Dehra Dun (p 278) in 2½ hours

22 m from Saharanpur is **Roorkee** (*Rurki*) station (D B) It is 42 m by road to Dehra Dun, 65 m to Meerut, 32 m to Muzaffarnagar, 19 m to Hardwar Roorkee stands on an artificial ridge of canal spoil overlooking the Solani river Up to 1845 a mud-built village, it is now the headquarters of the Ganges Canal workshops, and the Bengal Centre, Corps of Engineers

The Thomason Civil Engineering College, founded in 1847, in 1949 was given the status of a University, under the name of Roorkee University The students are partly young officers of the Indian Engineers, partly civilians It has large laboratories The library has more than 30,000 volumes which are available to the public under certain restrictions

30 m , bridge over the Solani river. An aqueduct carries the Ganges Canal

33 m **Lhaksar** Junction. A branch line from here (opened 1900) runs N to **Hardwar** and Dehra Dun, giving access to the hill stations of Mussoorie, Landour and Chakrata

(1) *Lhaksar Junction to Hardwar and Dehra Dun (for Mussoorie)*

17 m from Lhaksar, **Hardwar** or Amarut station (D B , height above sea-level 1024 ft) is situated on the right bank of the Ganges, at the southern base of the Siwalik range, at the mouth of a gorge As the canal bank is closed by locked gates at intervals, the key should be obtained from the canal office. The Ganges here divides into several channels between large islands, many of which are above high flood-water One of these channels commences about 2½ m above Hardwar, and flows by it, and by Mayapur and Kankhal, rejoining the parent stream

The Ganges canal system commences at Hardwar, water being taken from between Mayapur and Kankhal on the west bank The Bhimgoda headworks control the supply of water

Hardwar is a town of great antiquity, and has borne many names It was originally known as Kapila, or Gupila, from the sage Gupila, who passed a long period here in religious austerities at a spot still called Kapila Sthana

The Chinese pilgrim Hiuen Tsang visited a city which he calls Mo-Yu-Lo, which General Cunningham identified with Mayapur, a little S of the modern Hardwar.[1] Timur sacked the place in January 1399.

[1] For the ancient history of Hardwar, see *Archæol Rep* , 2, 231.

The name Hardwar, "Door of Hari or Vishnu," probably does not date further back than 1400

The great object of attraction is the temple of *Daksheswara* (see below) and the adjoining bathing ghat This ghat, which is known as *Hari-ke charan*, has its name from the *charan* or footprint of Hari (Vishnu) impressed on a stone let into the upper wall, which is an object of great veneration at the annual gathering Each pilgrim struggles to be first to plunge into the pool after the propitious moment has arrived, and stringent police regulations are required to prevent many fatalities In 1819, Government built the present enlarged ghat of 60 steps 100 ft. wide The cleansing from all sins is supposed to result from bathing in the Ganges here The great assemblage of pilgrims takes place on the 1st of Baisakh (April-May), the day on which the Ganges is said to have first appeared, and when the Hindu solar year begins Photography should not be attempted

Every twelfth year, the planet Jupiter being in Aquarius and the sun entering Aries, a feast of peculiar sanctity occurs, called a *Kumbh-mela* This festival is celebrated in turn in Allahabad (p. 38), Nasik (p 30), or Ujjain (p. 122), at intervals of three years Riots and bloody fights used to be common, in 1760, on the last day of bathing (10th April), the rival mobs of the Gosain and Bairagi sects had a battle, in which many perished The *Kumbh-melas* now pass off quietly on the whole, although 500,000 may be present on the great bathing day, elaborate railway, lighting and sanitary arrangements are made

Gangadwara is celebrated in the Puranas as the scene of Daksha's sacrifice, to which he neglected to invite Siva, the husband of his daughter Sati Sati attended the sacrifice in spite of Siva's warning not to do so, and was so shocked at her father's disrespect that she went to the bank of the Ganges, and by her own splendour consumed her body. Enraged at Sati's death, Siva produced Vira-Bhadra, who cut off Daksha's head and threw it in the fire Siva restored Daksha to life, but as his head had been consumed, replaced it with that of a goat or ram The spot where Daksha is supposed to have prepared his sacrifice is now marked by the *Temple of Daksheswara*, a form of Siva It is at the S end of Kankhal, 2½ m below the bathing ghat Around the temple are several smaller ones of no interest

There are three *old temples* at Hardwar — to Narayana-shila, to Maya-devi, and to Bhairava The *Temple of Narayana-shila* is made of bricks, 9½ in square and 2½ in thick, and is plastered on the outside The *Temple of Maya-devi* General Cunningham thought to be 10th or 11th century Maya-devi is a three-headed and four-armed female in the act of killing a prostrate figure, in one hand is a discus, in another what resembles a human head, and in a third a trident Close by is a squatting figure with eight arms, which must be Siva, and outside the temple is the bull Nandi Outside the *Temple of Sarvvanath* is a statue of Buddha under the Bodhitree accompanied by two standing and two flying figures On the pedestal is a wheel, with a lion on either side It is in the middle of the bazar From Hardwar many pilgrims proceed to visit the shrine of Kedarnath, a name of Siva, and that of Badrinath, on the Tibetan border, far up in the Himalayas, also Rishi Kesh (14 m), motors available Rishi Kesh is 6 m from Rishi Kesh station (15 m) on a short branch line from Hardwar. Aeroplane service to Pipalkoti in 1½ hours, weather permitting To Lachman Jhula is a 2-m walk

49 m from Lhaksar **Dehra Dun** (or Doon) is the headquarters of the Dehra Dun District and the railhead for Mussoorie By road Dehra Dun is 58 m to Chakrata (D B), 14 m to Mussoorie, 31 m to Hardwar. At Kalsi, 32 m from Dehra Dun, on the Chakrata Road, near the D B , on the right bank of the Jumna, is the

Kalsi stone, inscribed with an edict of Asoka

Dehra is prettily situated in the midst of a mountain valley 2282 ft above sea-level It was founded by Guru Ram Rai (below) His temple is on the pattern of the mausoleum of the Emperor Jahangir at Shahdara Research is carried on at a Forest Institute (1914), an Agricultural Institute, and a Laboratory of the Archaeological Chemist There are six Museums

In March 1922 a public school, known as the Royal Indian Military College, was inaugurated for boys desirous of a military career This was followed in December 1932 by the opening of the Indian Military Academy, now styled the National Defence Academy, which combines the functions of Woolwich and Sandhurst Doon Court is a residence of the President The place is also the headquarters of his Bodyguard Dehra has a large community of pensioners Lakshman Park is the residence of His Holiness Shri Mahant Lakshman Das

In the earliest ages of Hindu legend Dehra Dun formed part of a region known as Kedarkhand, the abode of Siva, from whom also the Siwalik Hills are called Here Rama and his brother are said to have done penance for killing Ravana, and the five Pandavas stopped on their way to the snowy range where they immolated themselves

Authentic history begins in the 17th century, when Ram Rai was driven from the Punjab and the Sikh Guruship on account of doubts as to his legitimacy In 1757 Najib-ud-daula, Governor of Saharanpur, occupied the Dun, but he died in 1770, when the country was swept by various invaders, last of all the Gurkhas At the end of the Gurkha War, in 1815, the Treaty of Sagauli ceded the country to the British, who had easily occupied Dehra, and taken the strong hill fortress of Kalanga (5 m) after a gallant defence, in which Sir Rollo Gillespie (p 411) was killed The approach to Mussoorie from Dehra is by way of Rajpur (7 m), a large village (3000 ft) The journey is made by motor-car or lorry to a point about 2 m from the Mussoorie Library Road toll is payable At *Jharipani* there is water and a bazar, and here, at an elevation of 5000 ft, the residential area begins

4 m **Mussoorie** (alt 6570 ft) is situated upon an outer range of the Himalayas, which lie to the N of Dehra Dun The hill rises in the form of a horseshoe gradually ascending to the centre, and enclosing in the hollow a number of ridges Ridges also run down from the back of the hill to the valley in which flows a tributary of the Jumna, between the ridges N and S are deep, wooded gorges The S view from Mussoorie is over the valley of the Dun and across the Siwalik Hills to the plains, the view towards the N is bounded by the peaks of the snowy Chor range with the Bhandarpoonah peak The hills towards the S, which are exposed to the prevailing winds, are nearly bare To the N, however, not far below the ridge, trees are plentiful They are principally oak, rhododendron and fir In sheltered places apricots, apples, pears and cherries flourish, together with many English annual and perennial plants Mussoorie is a very popular hot weather resort The first hydro-electric station was installed in 1909 There are many schools in Mussoorie, also the Wynberg Homes for the Anglo-Indian community, started in 1893

Landour is a little to the E of Mussoorie, connected with it by a narrow spur The Hill is about 900 ft above the average of the Mussoorie ridge The houses and barracks are built upon the ascending slope of the spur and upon the precipitous slopes of the ridge

There is a good road from Mussoorie (148 m) to Simla *via* Chakrata, a hill station 7000 ft above the sea, in the centre of the tract called Jaunsar Bawar (21 m) There are forest R Hs

at most halts, but tents, food and servants should be taken The number of marches is twelve. The highest point crossed is the Patemalla Mountain (9368 ft), 33 m from Simla Motor cars can be hired for the journey from Dehra Dun to Chakrata (58 m)

Main Line from Lhaksar Junction to Bareilly Junction

37 m from Saharanpur is the Banganga bridge, and at 43 m the Ganges bridge

59 m from Saharanpur, on the main line, is **Najibabad,** founded by Najib-ud-daula, a Rohilla chief, who was prominent in Delhi from 1761-70 His grandson was the infamous Ghulam Kadir (see p 235) Branch to Bijnor (23 m.), and another to *Kotdwara* (15 m , D B), whence by road (26 m) to the hill station (5828 ft) of *Lansdowne* (D B), the former home of the Garwhal Rifles Motor services by lorry in 3 hours daily from Kotdwara

73 m **Nagina** station (D B), noted for its work in ebony It is 19 m by road from Bijnor Motor lorries and ekkas are generally available **Bijnor** (D.B.K) is 3 m from the Ganges The Brahmanical threads (*janeo*) made here have acquired a general reputation

120 m. from Saharanpur is **Moradabad** Junction (W rooms, good D B , 2 m) Branch lines of the Northern Ry (*a*) 100 m. to Delhi, *via* Hapur (junction for Meerut, p. 263), and Ghaziabad, crossing the Ganges at Garhmuktesar, with temples of Mukandnath and Bahirav, (*b*) 28 m , on the old main line to Chandausi Junction for the line (61 m) from Bareilly Junction to Aligarh Junction

The former Rohilkhand and Kumaon Ry runs (48 m) to Ramnagar (junction at Kashipur for Lalkia on the Bareilly-Kathgodam branch of the same railway), also to Sambhal (below). The railway station lies to the S E. of the city (pop 1951, 161,854), which is on the right bank of the Ramganga river To N W of the city is the civil station The city is noted for its metal work, especially for inlaid work of brass and tin and for bell foundries

About ½ m N of the railway station is the *American Church*, and 1 m from this church the Ramganga river is crossed by the railway and by a bridge of boats, except in the rainy season To the W is the Jami Masjid, dating from 1634, in the reign of Shah Jahān, after whose son, Murad Bukhsh, the place was named N are the ruins of the fort of Rustam Khan, a Rohilla, who founded the city in 1625 In 1715 Nizām ul Mulk was governor

The road from Moradabad N E towards Naini Tal is only metalled up to the 22nd m , where it crosses the River Kosi by a ferry or bridge of boats, and beyond is not fit for motors Another road runs 73 m to Meerut The mosque at **Sambhal** (22 m S by road) bears an inscription which states that it was built by the Emperor Bābur, but this is doubtful It is claimed by the Hindus as a shrine of Vishnu, but it is a specimen of early Pathan architecture Bābur's son Humayun, afterwards Emperor, was governor of the place, which was plundered by the Mahrattas under Tukaji Holkar in 1773

On leaving Morādabad the Rāmganga river is crossed by a bridge (carrying the road also), and similarly the Kosi river is crossed at 135 m

137 m, from Saharanpur, on a chord line, opened 1894, **Rampur,** or Mustafabad (D B K), the capital of a former Rohilla State (see below, under Bareilly, for history), but since December 1949 the State has been merged in Uttar Pradesh There is a fine Guest-house The State **Library** is famous for its Oriental MSS , it contains also a remarkable collection of portraits of the 16th to 18th centuries, which includes one of François Bernier and a contemporary one of the Emperor Bābur Among the principal treasures is a little volume

of Turki verse with autograph notes by Bābur and Shah Jahan

176 m. from Saharanpur is **Bareilly** Junction (R, D B) (pop 1951, 208,083, alt 562 ft) A metre-gauge line runs N to (66 m) *Kathgodam*, under Naini Tal (see p 282) W from Bareilly a branch line runs to Budaon and on across the Ganges to Kasganj (junction for the metre-gauge line from Kanpur to Muttra) A branch connects, *via* Chandausi, with Aligarh (p 289), crossing the Ganges at Narora by a bridge 3040 ft long Below the bridge are the headworks of the Lower Ganges Canal, irrigating down to Allahabad

By road Bareilly is 63 m to Kathgodam, 47 m to Shahjahanpur, 52 m on to Sitapur, and 52 m farther on to Lucknow, it is 33½ m to Pilibhit, 128 m to Muttra, 132 m. to Agra

Bareilly is the capital of Rohilkhand Two Afghan brothers, Shah Alam and Husain Khan, settled here in 1623 Ali Muhammad Khan, grandson of Shah Alam, united the Rohillas between 1707 and 1720, made Bareilly his headquarters, and his uncle Hafiz Rahmat Khan, who succeeded him, extended his power from Almora in the N to Etawah in the S W On the death of Najib-uddaula in 1772, the Rohillas provoked an invasion of the Mahrattas, and executed a promise to pay the Nawab Wazir of Oudh, who obtained British assistance in keeping the Mahrattas out As the Rohillas, except Rahmat Khan, omitted to pay, the Rohilla War, 1773-74, ensued, in which the ruler of Oudh, again with the support of British troops, conquered Rohilkhand, Hafiz Rahmat being killed, the 23rd April 1774,[1] at Miranpur Katra 15 m, on the line to Shahjahanpur Faiz Ullah, son of Ali Muhammad Khan, was recognised by the Wazir as Chief of Rampur by a Treaty of Laldhang (1774), and from him the present Nawab of Rampur is descended Bareilly was ceded to the British by Saadatali Khan in 1801, to cancel a debt accruing by the loan of British troops

Bareilly contains a mosque of Shaikh Ahmad Khandan with a Persian inscription (1284) of Balban, and another, the Mirzai, dating back to Shah Jahan The splendid rows of Bamboos, from which it is commonly called Bans Bareilly, have practically all disappeared In the churchyard of the station church is the tomb of Mr Thomason, Lieut-Governor of the North-West Provinces, 1843-53, to whom the present systems of land revenue and administration of N India are due At Aulah were palaces of the Rohillas Bareilly has rosin, bobbin, catechu and match factories at Clutterbuckganj The old industry of lacquered and gilt furniture has been replaced by woodwork and furniture making, which has received Government aid The sugar industry expands rapidly Cotton rope, newar, tents and durries are also made There is one college of the first rank here and its history dates back a hundred years to the time when it started as a school There are six high schools for boys, and a Government girl's high school, the first of its kind in the U.P

(2) *Bareilly Junction to Bhojeepura (for Sitapur) and Kathgodam (for Naini Tal)*

12 m from Bareilly Junction is **Bhojeepura** Junction for Kathgodam (see below) The main line runs N E from here to 36 m Pilibhit then turns S E to (115 m) Lakhimpur, (144 m) Sitapur, and (199 m) Lucknow At Mailani (78 m from Bareilly) a branch crosses the Sarda River A branch line runs from **Pilibhit** to, 38 m, Tanakpur on the Nepalese frontier At Banbassa, 33 m from Pilibhit, are the headworks of the Sarda Canal, built by Sir Bernard Darley The Sarda joins the Gogra 25 m upstream of the former junction at Rampur Mathra with the Sarju river The canal irrigates the Gogra-Ganges Doab A barrage of thirty-four bays, each of 50-ft span, has

[1] A narrative of the Rohilla War, may be read in Sir John Strachey's *Hastings and the Rohilla War* (Clarendon Press, 1892)

been built across the river 4000 m. of canal and distributing channels, will irrigate in a dry year over 2000 sq m, of which one-fifth is under sugar-cane The works took eight years to complete, and were opened on 11th December 1928

Sitapur (D B) was once a military station Good roads to Lucknow, Shahjahanpur and Lakhimpur (Kheri Dt) The district has a large sugar industry with three model mills

66 m due N of Bareilly, and 241 m from Lucknow, is **Kathgodam** (R) terminus By road it is 63 m from Bareilly to Kathgodam, and on to Naini Tal the distance is 22 m. Motor services from Kathgodam to Naini Tal, and thence to Ranikhet and Almora

The country is flat as far as Ranibagh (2 m, D B) The road then ascends the valley of the Balaya, amidst picturesque scenery, with waterfalls flowing down deep ravines, to (12 m) *The Brewery* From here Naini Tal may be reached by a steep bridle-path, fit only for ponies or "dandies" About 1 m below *The Brewery*, however, a motor road takes off on the left, reaching Naini Tal (Talli Tal) in 10 m

Naini Tal (D B), alt 6346 ft, founded 1841, the one-time summer residence of the Governor of the U P is extremely picturesque, the lake forming a most striking feature The highest peaks are to the N W.—China is 8568 ft above sea-level, Deopatta, 7589 ft, and Alma, 7752 ft

The *Lake* is nearly 1 m long and 400 yd broad, with an area of 120 ac The flood-level is 6410 ft above the sea There are *Sulphur Springs* at the Talli Tal S end Both yachting and boating facilities are available

The principal residences lie to the N W of the lake, close to the shore the Capitol Cinema, and the Club about ½ m. farther (quarters for men), Polo, cricket, football and hockey are played on the "Flats"

On 18th September 1880 a catastrophe occurred at Naini Tal On Thursday, the 16th, rain fell in torrents, and continued during Friday and Saturday, in which two days 33 in had fallen The Victoria Hotel, which stood about 280 yd to the N. of the N corner of the lake, had a lofty hill at its back At ten o'clock on the morning of Saturday, the 18th, a slight landslip crushed in the outhouses and a portion of the rear of the premises, and buried several people The Assistant-Commissioner sent for the military to extricate the dead and wounded At 1 30 p m the cliff overhanging the spot fell, burying at once the hotel, the soldiers, the assembly rooms and library It was utterly impossible to extricate any of those entombed

There is a pretty ride on the W. side of the lake, where the visitor may ascend to a considerable height But the finest views will be obtained on the E side—e g from Sher ka Danda (7886 ft) or Larya Kanta (8140 ft). An annual Kumaoni gala (July) commemorates former Chand rulers

An excursion may also be made by a motorable road from Naini Tal to **Bhim Tal,** 12 m (bungalow and fishing), to **Naukuchia Tal,** 2 or 3 m. from Bhim Tal (camping-ground and fishing), and to **Malwa Tal,** 10 m. from Bhim Tal over the hills, a very pretty lake (bungalow, fishing and good shooting on a permit) There is also a motorable road to Ramgarh, a fruit-growing centre, which goes on to Mukteshwar, where one gets a magnificent view of the Himalayas From Bhim Tal it is possible to return direct to **Kathgodam** (9 m) by a bridle-path Another bridle-path leads (4 m) to Bhawali, a growing resort, on the motor road, 22 m from Kathgodam

The stages on the round route to **Ranikhet** and **Almora** are given below the direct route from Kathgodam is by Bhim Tal There is a motor road from Naini Tal *via* Ranikhet to Almora. The distances by motor road are Naini Tal N to Ranikhet, 49 m, Ranikhet E to Almora, 29 m, Ranikhet S W. to Ramnagar, 61 m These roads can all be used by

motors, but on the last named, 7 m near Ramnagar (1500 ft), are not good, some of the bends are sharp. The gradient is 1 in 20, but is sometimes steeper, no regular bus service.

Nos	Names of Stages	Miles from Stage to Stage.
1	From Naini Tal to Khairna D B	12
2	From Khairna to Ranikhet D B	15
3	From Ranikhet to Majhkali D B	8
4	From Majhkali to Almora D B	16
5	From Almora to Peora	10
6	From Peora to Ramgarh D B	10
7	From Ramgarh to Naini Tal .	13
	Total	84

At **Khairna**, on the Kosi river, is mahseer fishing, also gooral shooting, and there are leopards in the hills. From Khairna to Almora by the river is rough going

Ranikhet (D B K), with Chaubattia, a military hill station. Elevation 6000-7000 ft. The views of the Himalaya snows from this station are very grand There are good hotels and an excellent club Chaubattia, some 5 miles from Ranikhet, is famous for its fruits and research station Nanda Devi (25,645 ft), 60 m distant, has twin peaks

Almora (D B and boarding-houses) chief town of the District, 5400 ft above sea-level Almora, the old capital of Kumaon, was taken in the Gurkha War of 1815 and ceded by Nepal An All-India Cultural Centre (1939), started by Udai Shankar, the famous dancer, is on Simtola Hill. The Chowka river is the boundary with Nepal

Almora to *Pinaari Glacier* (13,000 ft), eight marches (D B on the way, but no attendance. Eggs and vegetables usually obtainable). Best time of year, May or early October Travellers should make arrangements through the Deputy-Commissioner, Almora, for conveyance and carriers.

Main Line from Bareilly Junction to Lucknow

At 203 m , **Miranpur Katra** (p 281), a battlefield in 1774

After crossing the Garra river at 220 m Shahjahanpur Junction is reached (D B K in Cantonment) Branch lines (1) N to Pilibhit, 52 m., and (2) E. to Sitapur, 36 m Motor-bus services to Pawayan, 17 m N.E. Fatehgarh is 48 m , S.W., by road

Shahjahanpur is the chief town of a District (pop in 1951, 104,703). The principal local manufacture is sugar The Rosa Sugar factory and rum distillery is situated on the Garra river, a few miles from the city Excellent silk cloth is produced in the city There is good duck shooting in the district, the forests in the N are full of spotted deer At Shahabad (17 m on the Lucknow road) a Treaty was signed, on 17th June 1772, which led to the Rohilla War

260 m **Hardoi** station (R , D B) Good duck shooting is available in winter months in Hardoi District

322 m **LUCKNOW** Junction (R) (Route 18). Branch, 45 m to Kanpur (p 291) on the main line from Delhi to Calcutta

From Lucknow two lines run to Benares, the direct route (187 m) by Rae Bareli and Pertabgarh, and the older and longer (209 m), by Fyzabad, 80 m from Lucknow, and Jaunpur, 165 m

(a) *On the direct route*

371 m from Saharanpur, **Rae Bareli** (D B K), junction for branches to Allahabad and to Unao, is the headquarters of an Oudh District (1856) The name comes from the once important tribe of Bhars. It contains an old fort of Ibrahim Sharqi of Jaunpur (1401-40)

430 m. from Saharanpur, **Partabgarh** (D.B.K), headquarters of a district Junction for a cross line from Fyzabad Junction through Sultanpur on the Gumti river to Allahabad Junction.

463 m **Janghai,** junction with the branch line from Jaunpur (p 285) to Allahabad

(b) *By the longer route*

18 m from Lucknow is **Bara Banki** Junction (D B K) The metre-gauge line from Lucknow (Aishbagh), which has been running alongside, here diverges to Chaukaghat on the Gogra From Gonda Junction (D B K) 31 m beyond the Gogra, two branches turn N , one to (38 m) **Bahraich,** Nanpara (branch for Katarnian Ghat, on the Gogra river), and a loop to **Balrampur** (D B), Uska Bazar (D B), and **Gorakhpur,** 136 m (p 305)

In **Bahraich** (D B K) is the tomb shrine of Syad Salar Masud, nephew of the great Mahmud of Ghazni, who was killed here in 1033 The shrine is about a mile N from the railway station and about 2 m from the town

Saheth-Maheth, on the borders of the Bahraich and Gonda Districts, marks the site of the ancient city of Sravasti and the famous Buddhist convent of the **Jetavana,** where the Buddha is said to have lived and preached for twenty-five years The antiquities excavated are preserved in the Lucknow Museum The place can best be visited by car from **Balrampur** (18 m from Gonda), on the Rapti river and residence of the leading talukdar of Oudh

80 m from Lucknow is **Fyzabad** Junction (R , D B) Connection is made with Partabgarh by a branch line running through to Allahabad

Fyzabad (old name Bungle) was once capital of Oudh, but the city has fallen into decay since the death, in 1816, of Bahu Begam (below)

The city is bounded to the N by the Gogra river, which here divides into two streams, both crossed by pontoon bridges The **Cantonment** lies to the N.W. of the Indian city, at the S W corner of which the railway to Benares passes

The first Nawab of Oudh, Sa'ādat Khan (1724-39), seldom resided at Fyzabad, as also his successor, Safdar Jang (1739-53), but Shuja-ud-daula (1753-75), who succeeded, took up his permanent residence here When defeated at Buxar (p 48) in 1764 he fled to Fyzabad, and constructed "Fort Calcutta," with ramparts, 60 ft thick, of rammed clay, over the Gogra At his death, in 1775, his widow, the Bahu Begam, remained at Fyzabad, while Asaf-ud-daula, the next Nawab, removed to Lucknow.

The **Mausoleum of the Bahu Begam,** widow of Shuja-ud-daula, Nawab of Oudh, and mother of Asaf-ud-daula, is the finest mausoleum in Uttar Pradesh The cenotaph is of marble, without inscription The total height may be taken at 140 ft The lady was one of the two Begams of Oudh whose alleged ill-treatment formed a subject of indictment of Warren Hastings on which Burke and Sheridan expended their oratory Although Asaf-ud-daula, and the British officials acting with him, did put considerable pressure on the servants of the two Begams to compel them to disclose where the State money, retained by the ladies, was hid, the ladies themselves were untouched They received their jagirs again in 1784, and wrote letters of condolence to Warren Hastings on his trial Bahu Begam made large loans to the East India Company in 1814-1815, and offered to make it her heir

The **Mausoleum of Shuja-ud-daula** (known as the Gulab Bari), close by, resembles the Begam's On the ground floor there are three tombstones without inscription The middle slab is that of Shuja-ud-daula His mother's is to the W , and that of his father, Mansur Ali (removed to Delhi), to the E In the W side of the enclosure is a mosque at the N end, with an Imambara on the S The Civil Station, Cantonments and environs are well wooded

In the **Guptar Park** is a Museum (1871) and Library At the S end is a temple where Rama is said to have disappeared The word Gupt means disappearance

By road Fyzabad is 79 m. to Gorakhpur, 29 m to Gonda

84 m. **Ajodhya** (Sanskrit *Ayodhya*),

on the banks of the Gogra, is the place where the great Ram Chandra once reigned, and ranks as one of the seven sacred Hindu shrines The ancient city is said to have had a perimeter of 48 kos, or 96 m , and to have been the capital of Koshala, the country of the Solar race of Kings, of whom Manu was the first A copper grant of Jai Chand, the last of the Kanauj Rathors, dated 1187, was discovered near Fyzabad The Chinese traveller Hiuen Tsang found at Ajodhya twenty Buddhist monasteries with 3000 monks According to him, the celebrated Toothbrush-tree of Buddha grew here On entering Ajodhya the **Hanumangarhi Temple** will be found on the left In the sanctum, the doors of which have silver frames, are images of Sita and Hanuman The latter has a gleaming jewel of large size, which looks like a light-coloured sapphire The temple is an oblong of about 200 ft by 150 ft The walls are 45 ft high, and seem strong enough for a fortress, which justifies its name of *Hanuman Garhi* ("Hanuman's Fortress") The town swarms with red monkeys To the N W is the temple of **Kanak Bhawan,** or Sone Ka Garh, with images of Sita and Rama crowned with gold, whence the name "Palace of Gold," supposed to have belonged to Rama's stepmother, Maharani Kakai The **Janam Sthan,** or place where Ram Chandra was born, is ½ m W of the Hanuman Garhi, it is a plain masonry platform, just outside a temple, but within the outer enclosure on the left-hand side The primeval temple perished, but was rebuilt, and was converted by Babar into a mosque Europeans are expected to take off their shoes if they enter the inner gate, leading to the mosque, which is beyond a dividing wall and contains twelve black pillars taken from the old temple On the pillar on the left of the door on entering may be seen the remains of a figure In the corridor between the two enclosures is the Rasoi, the kitchen where Ram Chandra's food was cooked.

At about ¼ m to the N. of the Barbari mosque is **Swarga Dwara,** or Ram Ghat, where Rama was cremated S W is **Lakshman's Ghat,** where Lakshman, the half-brother of Rama, used to bathe 1 m to the S of Hanuman Garhi is the *Mani Parbat,* and to its S again are the *Kuver Parbat* and *Sugriv Parbat,* mounds of great antiquity. The **Mani Parbat** Hill is 65 ft high, and is covered with broken bricks and blocks of masonry The bricks are 11 in square and 3 in thick. At 46 ft. above the ground, on the W side, are the remains of a curved wall faced with *kankar* blocks General Cunningham supposed that the great monastery, described by Hiuen Tsang, is the **Sugriv Parbat,** which is 560 ft. long by 300 ft broad, and that the Mani Parbat is the Stupa of Asoka, built on the spot where Buddha preached the law during his six years' residence at Saketa

Ajodhya is connected with Lakarmandi Ghat, across the Gogra, by steamer service in the rains and a pontoon bridge at other times

165 m from Lucknow is **JAUNPUR City** (R , D B K) on the Gumti river There are two stations at Jaunpur, legacies from the old East Indian, and Bengal and North-Western Railways the Civil Lines, or Zafarabad station, is 4 m farther on Branch lines run (1) 71 m to Allahabad (junction at Janghai, 34 m for the main line from Partabgarh to Benares); (2) (37 m) to Aunrihar Junction and thence to **Ghazipur** (p. 305) and Bihar By road Jaunpur is 36 m from Benares, 57 m. from Allahabad, 46 m from Mirzapur station. The town is celebrated for the manufacture of perfumes.

Jaunpur was named after Juna Khan, known as Muhammad bin Tughlaq (1325-51), by the founder Firoz Shah Tughlaq in 1360 (p 251). It was the capital of an independent Muslim kingdom (the Sharqi, or Eastern, Dynasty) from 1397-1476, when it was captured by Sikandar Lodi of Delhi, but retained a partial

independence until finally conquered by Akbar in 1559 Zafarabad is so called after a son of Ghias-ud-Din Tughlaq Vast Hindu temples and Buddhist monasteries stood at Jaunpur near the Gumti, there are many little tombs and shrines, in which the Muslims have used Hindu and Jain pillars The architecture [1] is unique

For a brief visit to Jaunpur, drive from Zafarabad over the stone bridge, then turn to the right, keeping the Fort on the right, until the Fort gate is reached From the Fort can be seen the Atala and Jami Masjids to the N W and the bridge to the W The Jhanjhari (Chachakpur) Masjid, which is on the E , is concealed by trees and is approached by a footpath from the city. Some way beyond the Jami Masjid is the Lal Darwaza Masjid, which is a replica on a smaller scale

The massive stone **Akbari Bridge**, 654 ft long, consists of fifteen spans, the middle group of four being larger than those at each end It was designed by Afzal Ali, a Kabuli architect, at the expense of Munim Khan, Governor under Akbar, and formerly his guardian It was commenced in 1564 and completed in 1568 The bridge has suffered frequently from floods, notably in 1773 and 1871 After 1887 the pavilions surmounting the piers were restored Seven spans were damaged in the 1934 earthquake At the S end of the bridge is a stone **lion** somewhat larger than life, which was found in the fort Under it is a young elephant, which it is supposed to have seized From this point distances in the city and province were calculated

The **Fort** (built in 1360) of Firoz, has an entrance gate, 47 ft high, constructed by Munim Khan, and covered with *kashani hak*, a sort of blue and yellow enamelled bricks, of which beautiful portions remain The inner gate has many stones of Hindu temples built into the walls, on some of which is carved a bell 200 ft from this gate is a low mosque, 130 ft by 22 ft , divided into three sections by lateral walls, with a reservoir in front, and a remarkable lat, or *minar*, apparently unaltered since its erection. An inscription on the mosque records its erection in 1376 by Ibrahim Naib Barbak, brother of Firoz Shah Tughlaq The river-face of the Fort is 300 ft. beyond this pillar, which is 150 ft above the bed in height, and commands a view of the country and city Before reaching it a round tower, called the magazine, will be noticed, with a *hammam*, or bath, on the left.

Some 400 yd to the N. of the bridge, not far from the *Town Hall*, is the N entrance of the **Atala Masjid**, completed 1408, on the site of an old Hindu temple dedicated to the goddess Atala Devi, which was destroyed in 1394, when Khwaja Kamal Khan, also called Khan-i-Jahan, a courtier of Firoz Shah Tughlaq, commenced to build the mosque from temple materials, the Sultan Ibrahim Sharqi (1401-40) completing the work It has two-storied colonnades

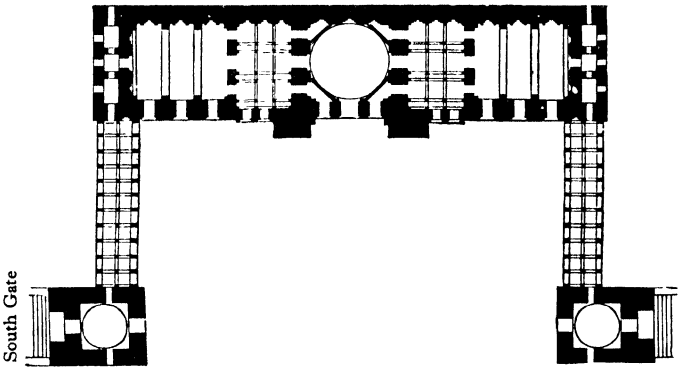
On the principal *mihrab* ("arch"), built of black marble, immediately in the centre of the main W wall of the Masjid proper, in which the prayers are said, is a verse from the Koran, and above it the creed The façade is 75 ft high In the large courtyard, paved with stones resembling the musallah, or praying carpet, is a well with a fine citron-leaved Indian fig-tree (*Ficus venosa*) At the S W corner of the large square is a chamber screened by a lattice of stone, intended for the women Leading from it to the roof is a staircase Behind the propylon, screening the dome from the courtyard and surrounding three sides of the drum of the dome, is a chamber some 11 ft high and 6 ft wide Munshi Haidar Husain of Jaunpur restored the façade in 1860.

[1] For the architecture of Jaunpur a volume published by Messrs Führer and Smith of the Archaeological Survey of India, entitled the *Sharki Architecture of Jaunpur* (Trübner), may be consulted, and Fergusson's *Indian Architecture*, 2, 222

½ m N.W of the Atala mosque, on a platform 20 ft in height, is the **Jami Masjid,** mainly built by Sultan Hasan Sharqi (1452-78),[1] commenced by Shah Ibrahim 1438, and finished after 1478. Some attribute the completion to Ibrahim in 1448, as his family are said to lie in the cloistered court of a building adjoining the N side of the Masjid

At the S gate an inscription (upside down) in Sanskrit (8th century) will be seen on one of the outer wedges of the exterior arch, another in Tughra characters over the top of the central *mihrab*, and a third in Arabic characters around the outer margin of the arch The E side is in a dilapidated condition, and was probably damaged by Sikandar Lodi The N and S entrance-gates were restored in 1860, and are surmounted by domes In the cloisters and walls many stones from Hindu temples have been utilised Its general arrangement resembles that of the Atala Mosque, although the cloisters here have three tiers, whilst those at the Atala have only two The mosque (W end) is very massive almost fort-like in construction It measures 59 ft by 235 ft, including the thickness of the walls but not the bastions at the angles. It is divided into five compartments on the ground floor, and above are two zenana chambers, one on each side of the dome, with stone carved ceilings On the E side is an immense propylon 80 ft high, divided by string courses into five storeys.

N of the mosque is the burial-ground of the **Sharqi** Sultans, the walls of which approach the N wall of the mosque within 30 ft In the quadrangle is the tomb of one *Ghulam Ali*, with a fine Persian inscription. In the centre is the reputed tomb of *Sultan Ibrahim Shah* The only inscription is on a round stone in the centre, which contains the Kalima Next to the supposed tomb of Ibrahim is said to be that of his grandson, Sultan Hasan Shah (1452-78)



West half of Jami Masjid at Jaunpur

Besides those already mentioned, six other mosques deserve visiting. (1) The Char ungli, **Mosque of Malik Khalis Mukhlis,** built on the site of a Hindu temple of Vijaya Chandra, which was broken down by Malik Khalis and Malik Mukhlis, governors under Sultan Ibrahim (2) **Chachak-pur Mosque,** called **Jhanjhari Masjid** on account of the "screen-like" appearance of its ornamentation, was a temple built by Jai Chandra, and converted by Ibrahim into a mosque. (3) To the W. of the city is the **Lal**

[1] This King was conquered by Sultan Bahlol Lodi, of Delhi, but his son Barbak was allowed to remain in Jaunpur

Darwaza Mosque, so called in memory of the "high gate painted with vermilion" belonging to the palace erected close by at the same time by Bibi Raji, Queen of Sultan Mahmud (1440-52), and destroyed by Sikandar Lodi This is the smallest of the Jaunpur mosques The style of architecture is the same as that of the Jami and Atala Masjids, but the building throughout is on a less massive and much lighter scale The date is uncertain, though probably the cloisters of the court were erected about 1447. On the N , S and E sides of the court are massive gate entrances The cloisters are two bays deep, and the W. walls, as well as the cloisters, are panelled The columns deserve study on account of their variety The propylon, the principal feature of the building, standing in the centre of the W façade, is 48 ft 6 in high, and is wider at the base than the top The towers contain staircases leading to a mezzanine floor on each side of the dome The principal mihrab is of black stone On the top of the architrave is an Arabic inscription. (4) **Mosque of Nawab Muhsin Khan.** Sukh Mandil, who was the Diwan of Ali Kuli Khan-i-Zaman, had built a temple where this mosque stands When Ali Kuli was killed the building came into the hands of Muhsin Khan, one of Akbar's governors in 1558, who destroyed the temple and built a mosque (5) The **Mosque of Shah Kabir,** built by Baba Beg Jalair, Governor of Jaunpur in Akbar's reign, in 1567, in honour of the saint Shah Kabir (6) The **Idgah Mosque,** built by Sultan Husain Sharqi (1452-78), and repaired in Akbar's reign by Munim Khan Afterwards it fell into a ruinous state, and was deserted till restored in 1802

The chief features of the Jaunpur mosques are the use of Jain materials, the two-storeyed arcades, the great gates, and the large central screen arches of the mosque proper, truncated pyramids, used as minarets as well as gateways

169 m Zafarabad Junction (for the Civil Lines of Jaunpur).

The mosque of Shaikh Barha, in Zafarabad, composed wholly of Jain materials, is older than any at Jaunpur

187 m from Lucknow by the Fyzabad loop is **Benares Cantonment** station (see Route 5)

520 m. **Moghul-sarai** Junction with the North-Eastern Ry main line (see p 43)

ROUTE 17

DELHI to ALLAHABAD by **Ghaziabad, Aligarh, Hathras** Junction, **Tundla** Junction, **Etawah** and KANPUR, and Kanpur to LUCKNOW

From Delhi the main line of the former East Indian Ry , runs to

12 m **Ghaziabad** Junction (see p 263)

79 m **ALIGARH** Junction (R , D B , between the Civil Station and the city) A line from here runs N E to (61 m) Chandausi and to (104 m) Bareilly, crossing the Ganges (p 281) Aligarh is 825 m from Calcutta, 904 m from Bombay, by road 81 m to Meerut, 45 m to Etah, 37 m to Muttra (*via* Iglas), 35 m to Anupshahr

Aligarh, "the high fort," is the name of the fortress safe-guarding the town of Koil (141,618 inhabitants), which is of undoubtedly great antiquity Buddhist remains have been found in excavating the eminence on which stood the citadel of Koil, which was in earliest times a noted Rajput stronghold. Qutb-ud-din Aibak marched from Delhi to Koil, "one of the most celebrated fortresses of Hind," in 1194 In 1252 Ghias-ud-din Balban was governor of Koil. He set up a great minaret, which bore an inscription with the name which he had before he ascended the throne "Baha-ud-din Shamsi," and the date 1253 In 1862 this minaret was pulled down

Ibn Batuta mentions Koil in his account of his embassy from Delhi to China, 1342 He calls it a fine town surrounded by mango groves. In 1401-40 it became the scene of battles between the armies of Ibrahim Sharqi of Jaunpur and Delhi An inscription in the fort of Koil records its construction during the reign of Ibrahim Lodi, 1524

After the death of Aurangzeb (1707) Koil was considered by the Mahrattas, Jats, Afghans and Rohillas of great strategical importance as commanding a number of main roads, so that the Aligarh district became the battlefield of rival armies. In 1759 the Afghans, under Ahmad Shah Durani, drove out the Jats, and about 1776 Najaf Khan (who expelled the Jats from Agra in 1774) repaired the fort of Ramgarh and changed its name to Aligarh In 1784 Maharaja Scindia captured Aligarh, in which he found treasure valued at a crore of rupees. In 1788 it was taken by Ghulam Kadir Khan (the Rohilla free-booter who blinded the Emperor Shah Alam in 1788), and retaken by Scindia, whose general, De Boigne, organised his army, receiving 32 parganas for their maintenance. In 1796 De Boigne was succeeded in command by Jean Perron, who, when the British declared war against Scindia in 1803, surrendered himself Aligarh was then taken (29th August 1803) by a brilliant *coup de main* by General Lake

The **Civil Station** of Aligarh lies N E of the city, from which it is separated by the railway It includes the old Cantonment, which was abolished in 1869. It is well planted with trees, and has a large *maidan*, the old parade ground, known as Hardinge's ground in the centre The principal thoroughfares are the Anupshahr Road, which runs past the W. side of the *maidan* and the road from the railway station which ultimately joins the Anupshahr Road beyond the College On the left of the Anupshahr Road lie the District School, the Judges' Courts, a cemetery, Jail, and the District Office and Courts Opposite the Judges' Courts a broad road runs between the Crosthwaite Hall, which is used for Municipal and District Board meetings, and the Clock Tower, in the Cadell Bagh.

The Government of India Forms Press is at Aligarh. There are several metal works, especially lock works. The *Lyall Library* was founded by the Hindus of Aligarh in 1889, and is built in the modern Saracenic style The old cemetery of 1802 lies towards the fort

The object of chief interest is Aligarh University, which was founded in 1875 by the late Sir Saiyad Ahmad Khan, K C S I, LL D, as the Muslim Anglo-Oriental College The buildings are on the plan of the Oxford and Cambridge Universities, and are surrounded by grounds of 1100 acres It was raised to the status of the **Muslim University** in 1920 and became undenominational in 1948 There are five Institutions the University proper, the Intermediate College, the Muslim University School and High School, and the Tibbia College The control is in the hands of a University Court, an Executive Council and an Academic Council Dr Zakir Husain Khan, the Vice-Chancellor, is the executive head Considerable prominence is given to the encouragement of manly sports Aligarh has a high reputation throughout the Muslim East, and many of its students come from far afield.

The *Fort of Aligarh*, 2 m N of the town, was built in 1524, and reconstructed by French engineers, as mentioned, and was further improved after its occupation by the British. It is surrounded by a ditch 18 ft deep and from 80 ft to 100 ft. wide. The main entrance is on the N Perron's House, known as the Sahib Bagh, is ½ m. to the S of the fort, and is the Medical Institution of the University It has a square gateway in front, with an arched entrance and a guard-room above it. In the garden is a well with a Persian inscription. Another house belonged to the Chevalier du Drenec

In the **City of Koil**, at the top of a long and rather steep slope, is the principal mosque, with three central domes, two side domes, and four minarets. It was built by Sabit Khan in 1728 during the reign of Muhammad Shah The eminence on which it stands is called the Bala Kila, and in it have been discovered remains of Buddhist and Hindu temples, some of which have been placed in the compound of the Aligarh Institute, a scientific society founded before 1875

S E of the great mosque is the *Mati Masjid*, or "Pearl Mosque" In the city is an historic tank, "Achal," surrounded by small Hindu temples and shrouded by magnificent trees swarming with monkeys The Aligarh annual **Fair** (held early in February) usually offers special opportunity for witnessing the inner life of an Indian district

97 m **Hathras** Junction The town is 6 m from the station The Fort was one of the strongest in Upper India until 1817, when it was captured by the British after a short siege, and dismantled

The railway is crossed here by the metre-gauge Muttra-Kanpur line (Route 12) From Hathras Road Junction this proceeds *via* Kasganj (34 m), junction for the line to Bareilly, Farrukhabad (101 m), Fatehgarh (headquarters of the Farrukhabad district) (105 m), and Kanauj (138 m), to Kanpur (189 m)

Kanauj. the famous northern capital, first of Tomar and then of Rathor Rajputs, was raided by Mahmud of Ghazni in 1018, and taken by Shahab-ud-din Ghori and Qutb-ud-din Aibak in 1194, whereupon the Rathors removed to Rajputana The ruins of this great city are very scanty, but part of a mosque, "Sita's Kitchen," with Jain pillars, remains, and a tomb of Madan Shah in Makanpur. Humayun was defeated here by Sher Shah in 1540 and had to leave India

127 m **Tundla** Junction (R) A line from here runs W into *Agra*, distant 18 m (Route 13). Visitors to Agra book to the Fort Station.

150 m. **Shikohabad** Junction for line to (66 m) Farrukhabad Junction.

184 m from Delhi is **Etawah** station (R., D B ½ m), reached by the railway in 1861, by road it is 72½ m. from Agra, 61 m to Fatehgarh, 66 m. to Gwalior (with State R H s at intervals), and 120 m to Kanpur. Passenger motor lorries run daily to and from Mainpuri, 33 m

Etawah may have been founded by a Chauhan Chief, descended from the famous Prithviraj, King of Delhi (p 247) The name is properly *Itawa*, and is popularly derived from *int*, "a brick" Both town and District were captured by Qutb-ud-din Aibak in 1193, but the Chauhans regained their power and held it till the reduction of Etawah in 1392 by Muhammad bin Firoz, who destroyed the old Hindu fort Successive punitive expeditions followed till 1432, and then for a time Etawah passed into the hands of the Sharqi Sultans of Jaunpur, who built the extensive brick fort overlooking the Jumna The rule of Delhi was restored in 1487 by Bahlol Lodi Etawah rose to some importance under the Moghul Emperors, and then was held in succession by the Nawab of Farrukhabad, the Nawab Wazir of Oudh, the Rohillas and the Mahrattas In 1774 it again came under the Oudh Nawab, but the headquarters were removed from Etawah to Kudar-kot, 23 m E, and the fort was dismantled The district was ceded to the East India Company in 1801.

The *City* stands picturesquely amongst a network of ravines on the N bank of the Jumna, at a point where it bends sharply backwards on its own course It is divided into two parts, a ravine from N W to S E separating the old city on the S. from the new In the centre is *Hume Ganj* Square, named after Mr A O Hume, the "Father of the Indian National Congress, who was Collector here during the Mutiny ½ m to the N lies the *Civil Station* 1 m W of the city lies the Fisher Forest, an example of afforestation of ravine land.

The *Jami Masjid*, on high ground toward the Jumna, was built, possibly from old Hindu materials, by one of the Jaunpur kings The screen, 47 ft high, before the dome is similar to that of the Atala Masjid of Jaunpur (p 286) The façade is 130 ft long, but only 20 ft wide

The *Bathing Ghats* on the Jumna, below the ruined fort, are worth a visit From them is seen the white *spire* of a modern *Jain temple.*

270 m from Delhi is **KANPUR** (formerly known as **CAWNPORE**), 633 m from Calcutta, 839 m from Bombay, the railway reached here in 1859 by road Kanpur is 15 m to Bithur, 49 m to Lucknow, 70 m to Orsi, 136 m to Jhansi, 40 m to Hamirpur, 134 m to Etah, 48 m to Fatehpur, 119 m to Allahabad, 224 m to Saugor *via* Hamirpur on the Jumna (boat bridge only) It is an important railway and industrial centre It is also an airport There are comfortable and convenient waiting-rooms.

The *City* (pop 1951, 705,383, alt 404 ft) is on the right bank of the Ganges, old Kanpur is 2 m to the N W of the present city. The name means City of Kanh, or husband as applied to Krishna Many textile, leather, sugar and other factories have been established here Appropriately therefore it was made the headquarters of the Upper India Chamber of Commerce

The city lies to the N W of the Cantonment, while the Civil Station and most of the mills and factories lie N W again of the city and near the river The tail of the Ganges Canal separates the S E side of the city from the Sadr Bazar of the Cantonment, and the railway to Lucknow runs to the Ganges bridge below the outfall

Kanpur will always have mournful associations for those of British birth, as it was the scene of General Wheeler's gallant but unsuccessful defence of a portion of the Cantonment during the 1857 Mutiny, and of the subsequent massacre. It is not

proposed to describe these unhappy events here, but if the traveller wishes to get a graphic account of the siege, he is recommended to read T. R. E. Holmes' *History of the Indian Mutiny* and Sir G. O. Trevelyan's *Cawnpore*, both published by Macmillan.

The site of General Wheeler's *Entrenchment* is on the way to the Memorial Church, which is about 1½ m. distant from the railway station. The line of the defences and the principal buildings inside them are indicated by pillars.

The **Memorial Church**, built on the N.E. edge of the entrenchment, in Romanesque style, was consecrated in 1875. On the walls are fourteen memorial tablets giving the names of those who died in 1857. The beautiful marble memorial by Marochetti to the victims of the massacre has been removed to the Churchyard from its original site over the well in the Memorial Gardens, and the Memorial Gardens, renamed the Municipal Gardens, have become a public park.

The **Sati Chaura**, where the massacre took place, is about ¾ m. N. by E. of the Church. A grassy road between high banks, lined with trees, leads down to the river. On the bank is a temple of Siva, of hexagonal shape, old and ruined. Two narrow flights of steps lead from this temple to a broader flight. An inscription, "In Memoriam, 27th June 1857," recalls the tragedy.

From the Sati Chaura Ghat ravine the road runs N. over the railway and the Ganges Canal to the Queen's Park. Here is a colossal statue in bronze (by a local sculptor) of the Queen-Empress Victoria, a fine building has been erected as a memorial of King Edward VII and is used for public functions and entertainments.

The **Municipal Gardens** adjoin the Park. Close by is Christ Church, consecrated in 1840.

Bithur is 15 m. N., but the Non river (2 m. from Bithur) is passable only by a boat bridge in the dry season. At other times the railway or an aeroplane can be taken. At the Brahmavarta Ghat is shown the shoe of the horse which Brahma is said to have sacrificed after the creation of the world. A temple was built by the Mahrattas on a mound S. of the town, where Valmiki is said to have composed the original version in Sanskrit of the *Ramayana*, and where Sita, the consort of Rama, is said to have given birth to twin sons, Lava and Kusha, while in exile. His house is also shown. In early November is held a large festival. The Nana Sahib's Palace was destroyed after the battle of Bithur on 16th August 1857 because of the part he played in the Mutiny. There are still many Mahratta Brahmins in the town.

317 m. **Fatehpur** (D.B.K. near railway station and an Inspection Bungalow on the Grand Trunk Road); headquarters of the district of that name. Roads, to Kanpur, 48 m., to Allahabad, 71 m., N.E. to Rae Bareli, S.W. to Banda. Motor-lorry service as far as Lalauli, on bank of Jumna river, on the road to Banda, also a motor service to Kora (Jahanabad, 32 m.), an old town which in the days of Akbar and his successors formed part of the province of Allahabad (See p. 293 under Kara.)

Four huge masonry pillars erected by Mr. R. T. Tucker, the heroic judge of Fatehpur, who was killed, fighting to the last, in the 1857 Mutiny, stands on the Grand Trunk Road, to the W. of the town, close to the Inspection Bungalow. Two of these pillars bear inscriptions in Urdu and Hindi, giving the substance of the Ten Commandments. Similar Urdu and Hindi inscriptions on the other two pillars are quotations from St. John's Gospel.

At **Khajuha** (21 m.) Aurangzeb in 1658 overthrew his brother Shuja. In honour of his victory he built a large *sarai*, enclosing 10 acres, and laid out the Badshahi Bagh, a walled garden covering 18 acres. One of the old garden pavilions, on high ground, is a protected monument.

354 m. **Sirathu** (in the Allahabad

District), for **Kara** on the Ganges, the districts of Kora and Allahabad in the Ganges-Jumna doab, taken from the Nawab Wazir of Oudh by Clive in 1765 and given to Shah Alam until he left for Delhi in 1771, were often called "Corah and Currah "

Kora (Corah) is now in the Fatehpur district. There are still some interesting remains and ruins at Kara It was here that Ala-ud-din Khilji basely murdered his uncle, the Emperor Jalal-ud-din, in 1296 On the opposite side of the Ganges is Manikpur, now a village in the Partabgarh district, where there are extensive remains of mosques and tombs dating from the reigns of Akbar, Jahangir and Shah Jahan

391 m **Allahabad** Junction (p 38)

Kanpur to Lucknow

Kanpur is connected (45 m) with Lucknow by parallel lines of railway, one broad-gauge and the other metre-gauge As far as Ajgain (22 m) the railway closely follows the road There are some very fair snipe and duck jhils in Unao Dt

The broad-gauge line passes N of the Alambagh to the junction station at Lucknow, on the S side of the old canal of Ghazi-ud-din-Haidar (Route 18)

ROUTE 18

Lucknow

Map faces p 301

LUCKNOW* became the Capital of the Nawab of Oudh in 1775 and is now the capital of Uttar Pradesh Under the British regime it shared this with Allahabad Since 1925, it has had its own Chief Court and gives its name to an Anglican bishopric (1893). Lucknow is the principal centre of Shia Muslims in India and there have been clashes with Sunnis The city (alt 391 ft) with a pop (1951) of 496,861, stands on a bend of the River Gumti Architecturally the buildings are of interest in the employment of brick, but are poor compared with those of Delhi or Agra—*Historic Lucknow*, by Sidney Hay, Pioneer Press (1940), may be consulted

Four broad-gauge and two metre-gauge lines run through Lucknow junction at Charbagh, S of the city, which is the focus of the railway system of Oudh.

Lucknow is also an important road centre and airport, having connections with Bombay, Delhi and Calcutta By road the distance to Fyzabad is 79 m , to Sitapur 52 m , to Kanpur 47 m , and to Rae Bareli 51 m , to Hardoi (unmetalled) 67 m

Topography.—To the left of the visitor, as he emerges north from the station, is La Touche Road, and to his right is Station Road, both of these lead into Abbott Road (All-India Radio Studios) Abbott Road proceeds E , near Government House, crossing Cantonment Road, Banks Road, and the end of Hazratganj, and then continues under the name of Outram Road to the Sikandarbagh and across the River Gumti, when it joins the Fyzabad Road at right

angles near the Badshahbagh Clyde Road (in which is the Carlton Hotel), runs W past the Moti Mahal and the Shah Najaf into the Strand Road

The Kanpur Road which proceeds from the left of the junction station direct through the city to the Residency, passes through Aminabad, the modern business quarter, then N past the Kaisarbagh and the Chief Court building (Pain Bagh) and skirts the E side of the Residency, ending at the Strand Road

Canning Street runs S to N from its junction with the Kanpur Road This is one of the military roads which were cut through the heart of the city after 1857 Another military road, Victoria Street, also starts from the Medical College (Machhi Bhawan) and proceeds for about 3 m in a S W direction

Napier Street, the third military road, passes to the N of the Chauk, this is the road to Hardoi and Shahjahanpur and the pilgrim route to Hardwar (Route 16, p 277)

The Strand Road runs along the river bank from the Iron Bridge past the Residency and the Chhattar Manzil until it joins Clyde Road, which then runs S to Wingfield Park. From the Baillie Guard Gate of the Residency Neill Road proceeds past the Kaisarbagh into Hazratganj, where the principal buildings of the Civil Station are, and continues, as Park Road and Bandaria Bagh Road, into the Cantonments and Dilkusha, leaving the Martinière and Major Hodson's tomb on the E

Lastly, Havelock Road runs E along the line of the Old Canal to the N of the railway station Most of the places of interest will be found on one or other of these roads These cannot be seen properly in less than two and a half days

Itinerary.—To those who are pressed for time, the following routes are suggested.—

(1) Drive from Christ Church up Hazratganj visit the Kaisarbagh quadrangle and the Museum in the Lal Baradari; then proceed along Neill Road to the Residency, passing the Chhattar Manzil palaces, which can be visited after the Residency, when driving down the Clyde Road to the Sikandarbagh From here the starting-point can be reached down Outram Road past the King's Stables (Lawrence Terrace)

(2) Drive straight to the Residency and continue by the Strand Road, visit the Great Imambara, the Husainabad Imambara and the Jami Masjid It is worth while, if there is time, to prolong the drive to the Musa Bagh, rather more than 2½ m N W. of Husainabad

(3) Drive from the junction railway station S to the Alambagh, and then proceed N W up Victoria Street until the Nadan Mahal Road is reached Turn E down this road and visit the Nadan Mahal and the tomb of Ibrahim Chishti. Then drive S E. down Sri Ram Road, passing Aminabad Park, and crossing the Kanpur Road and La Touche Road, proceed down Hewett Road until it joins Abbott Road Drive E along Abbott Road until the junction with Hazratganj, then drive S down Park Road past the Wingfield Park to the Martinière and then to the Dilkusha

Manufactures. — Lucknow has never been an industrial centre The chief art products of the city are silverwork and clay models An extensive trade is also carried on in copper and brass vessels and also in cotton fabrics "Bidri" (silver damascening on gun-metal) work will soon be a lost art The **School of Arts and Crafts,** which is located in buildings on the River Gumti, opposite the Chhattar Manzil, is reviving and developing art industries

History

The original centre of the city is believed to be the high ground crowned by the Mosque of Aurangzeb (p 300) on the right bank of the River Gumti near the Hardinge Bridge. Here, on the spot known as Lakshman Tila, a family of Sheikhs

from Bijnor, built a fort towards the end of the 13th century. Lucknow was then included in the dominions of the Sharqi Kings of Jaunpur (1394-1476) and acquired its present name Its importance dates from the reign of Sher Shah of Delhi (1540-45) The traveller, De Laet, called it a *magnum emporium* in the days of Jahangir

Modern Lucknow is largely the creation of the Nawabs of Oudh, afterwards known as the Kings of Oudh, a title accorded by the British in 1819 The first Nawab, Sa'ādat Khan Burhan-ul-mulk (1724-39), who was originally a Persian merchant, was made Governor of Oudh in 1732 and became Wazir (minister) of the Empire His successor, Safdar Jang (1739-53) lived principally at Delhi and is buried there (p 246) The third Nawab Wazir, his son Shuja-ud-daula (1753-75), who joined issue with the British at the battle of Buxar (p 48), resided at Fyzabad, and is buried there His son, Asaf-ud-daula, removed the capital to Lucknow, which under him grew into a great city, the badge of the fish which appears on so many of the royal buildings is the mark of rank granted by the King of Delhi to the Oudh Nawabs Of those who followed, it must suffice to say that, with the exception of Sa'ādat Ali Khan, they were quite incompetent Apart from the two tombs in the Kaisarbagh and the Jami Masjid, none of their buildings possesses any real architectural merits, though the hall of the great Imambara is a very grand room

Asaf-ud-daula (1775-97) Built the Daulat Khana (on the banks of the river, of which only the Asafi Kothi remains), the great Imambara and its mosque, the Rumi Darwaza, Khurshid Manzil, the Banqueting Hall, which was the original Residency, and the garden pavilions at the Charbagh and Aishbagh He was a friend of Warren Hastings, and during his tenure the Court was visited by such painters of European reputation as Zoffany, Ozias Humphry, and Thomas and William Daniell

Sa'ādat Ali Khan (1798-1814), eldest brother of Asaf, was installed by Sir John Shore after the deposition of Wazir Ali (p 72) Built the Moti Mahal and Dilkusha, the Throne Room (Lal Baradari), and the King's Stables, also the Terhi Kothi and the Baillie Guard, as a guard-room for the Resident, Major John Baillie.

Ghazi-ud-din Haidar (1814-27), inherited the fortune of Bahu Begam and became King of Oudh (1823). He built the Residency proper, the Kaisarbagh tombs, the Tomb at Shah Najaf, the Kadam Rasul and the Wilayati Bagh, and constructed the canal on the S side of the city He lent large sums to the East India Company in 1825-26

Nasir-ud-din Haidar (1827-37). Built the Chhattar Manzils and the Tarawali Kothi

Muhammad Ali Shah (1837-42) Built the Husainabad Imambara and Tank, the Sat Khanda, the Jami Masjid, and the Badshahbagh

Amjad Ali Shah (1842-47) Built the Hazratganj Imambara, in which he is buried

Wajid Ali Shah (1847-56) Built the Kaisarbagh Palaces (1850) and Sikandarbagh. In February 1856 he was deposed as an imbecile and removed to Calcutta General James Outram, Resident at the time, became First Chief Commissioner of Oudh The ex-King lived thirty years in Calcutta, and there he died in 1887, aged sixty-eight Portraits of most of the Kings of Oudh will be found in the Baradari in the Clock Tower gardens fronting th Husainabad Tank (p 300)

Lucknow, as capital of the recently annexed Kingdom of Oudh at once became a major centre of the 1857 Mutiny, rivalling even Delhi itself in this respect Providentially, unlike Kanpur, the siege had a happy ending, marred however by the death of the much loved Chief Commissioner, Sir Henry Lawrence. The small British garrison held out in the Resi-

dency for three months until relieved on the 25th September by a small force, under Sir Henry Havelock, but after that the combined force was invested again until the final relief of the garrison by Sir Colin Campbell on 17th November Unfortunately, the heroic Havelock died of dysentery one week later

The best books on the defence of the Lucknow Residency are perhaps Martin Gubbins' *Mutinies in Oudh* (1858), Lady Inglis' *Siege of Lucknow* (Osgood, 1893), Lieutenant-General McLeod Innes' *Lucknow and Oudh in the Mutiny* (Innes, 1895) Innes' book contains valuable views of the different posts in the Residency, and a number of photographs of the date of 1857-58 will be found in the first volume of Sir George Forrest's *History of the Indian Mutiny* (Blackwood, 1904) See also *Ordeal at Lucknow*, by Michael Joyce (John Murray, 1938), and *Historic Lucknow*, by Sidney Hay (Pioneer Press, 1940)

An unusually good local guide is the one written by the late Mr E H Hilton, who, as a Martinière boy, shared in the defence of the Residency

The Residency

The **Residency** is entered on the E. side by Neill Road at the famous Baillie Guard Gate, named after Major John Baillie, Resident 1811-15, and the path then leads directly to the Residency between the Banqueting Hall on the right and Dr Fayrer's house on the left

On the lawn in front of the Residency is a marble runic cross inscribed —

In memory of
MAJOR-GEN SIR HENRY LAWRENCE,
K C B ,
And the brave men who fell
In defence of the Residency,
1857

The **Residency Building** (built 1800) is almost ruined, but it is possible to ascend the staircase of one of the towers Upon the other throughout the siege the British flag floated, and was flown, day and night, in tribute to the dead, until 15th August 1947

The entrance to the Residency is on the W by a modern portico In a room on the ground floor, which has been fitted up as a **Museum**, is a model of the entrenched position as it was in July 1857 In 1857 the position was commanded by neighbouring houses (now completely swept away), so close that they were separated from the defences by narrow lanes and hastily improvised trenches and barricades These houses were filled with sharp-shooters Sir Henry Lawrence hardly expected to hold out without relief for more than fifteen days

In the entrance hall of the Residency a marble tablet tells the story of those eighty-seven days Lord Canning, it reminds us, expressed his admiration of the defence in the following words "There does not stand recorded in the annals of war an achievement more truly heroic "

The **Cemetery** round the ruined **Church** lies to the E of Innes' Post Here rest the remains of Sir Henry Lawrence, Brigadier-General Neill, and 2000 men, women and children General Neill's grave is on the S. side of Sir Henry Lawrence's, which is enclosed by an iron railing, and bears his own epitaph —

Here lies
HENRY LAWRENCE,
who tried to do his duty
May the Lord have mercy on his soul !
Born 28th of June 1806
Died 4th of July 1857

The Quarters S. and E. of the Residency

Beyond the Court of the District Judge, at some distance back on the left, are the **Terhi Kothi**, now the residence of the Chief Judge of the Oudh Chief Court, and the **Farhat Bakhsh** ("Delight-giving") Palace This name included also the Chhattar Manzil (1827-37), which constituted the ladies' apartments so long as the Farhat Bakhsh was the principal

residence of the Oudh rulers—from Sa'ādat Alī Khan down to Wajid Alī Shah

S.E of the Jail was the **Painbagh** (now the Chief Court), E of which projected the S portion of the Chhattar Manzil enclosure, containing the small Chhattar Manzil, the Kasr-i-Sultan, or the Lal Baradarī, and the Darshan Vilas

Both the **Chhattar Manzils** are surmounted by an umbrella (*chhattar* or *chhattrī*), whence their name The larger, on the bank of the river, is used now as a club, and the smaller as Government offices Near this, opposite the Kaisarbagh, is the marble memorial statue of the Queen-Empress Victoria under a canopy The **Kasr-i-Sultan** was the throne-room in which the widow of Nasīr-ud-dīn Haidar attempted to compel the Resident, Colonel Low, to place her son, born before the King married her, on the "masnad" Its other name, Lal Baradarī, is due to the colour of the material, red sandstone, of which it is constructed

N of the Telegraph Office is the **Sher Darwaza** gateway of the Dhooly Square where General Neill was killed on 25th September 1857 At this spot a masonry pillar has been erected, bearing a tablet with a suitable inscription and the words, *Dulce et decorum est pro patriâ mori*

E again, opposite the N E corner of the Kaisarbagh, was the **Hiran Khana**, or Deer House Neill Road, which has been followed to the Sher Darwaza, now continues to Hazratganj past the N front of the Kaisarbagh

The fine stone tombs of Sa'ādat Alī and his wife in the **Kaisarbagh** were constructed by his son, Ghazi-ud-dīn Haidar, and the palace was built between the years 1848 and 1850 by Wajid Alī Shah The building to the S of the tombs was used at one time as the Provincial Legislative Council Chamber It was erected to accommodate the Canning College (now at Badshahbagh, p 299) The palace originally had one gate at the S E and two others on the N. and S, and its interior was divided into courts The open square is still surrounded, except on the N side, by double-storeyed buildings, made over to the Talukdars of Oudh. In the centre is a white-washed baradarī, presented by the Maharaja of Balrampur, which was used as a hall for meetings of the Talukdars

S W of this central Baradarī is the **Public Library**, erected by the Maharaja of Mahmudabad in memory of his father The entrance from the E and W is made by the *Lakhī Gateways*, so called from the lakh of rupees which their erection cost Outside the W gateway is the **Kaisar Pasand**, which was built by Roshan-ud-Daula, the minister of Nasīr-ud-dīn Haidar On leaving the central courtyard by the E gateway, Hazratbagh is entered the *Chaulakhī*, the large pile on the right, was built by Wajid Alī's barber, and sold to him for four lakhs hence the name

In the Lal Baradarī (the building between the Chhattar Manzil and the Chief Court) is the Provincial **Museum** [1] (1863), the archaeological section is the most important The large hall contains sculptures, the majority from Mathura (Muttra), which are partly Buddhist and partly Jain The adjoining room is reserved for Brahmanical sculptures from different parts of the Province [2] A special room has been set apart for the antiquities excavated on the site of Saheth-Maheth (p 284), the ancient city of Srávastī, and the famous convent of the Jetavana Some objects from Kasia (believed to be the ancient Kusinagara, where the Buddha entered Nirvána) are also exhibited separately The epigraphical section contains numerous Sanskrit inscriptions both on stone slabs and on copper plates The important coin collection is only shown to visitors on application to the Curator The Museum contains also

[1] Closed on Fridays

[2] See No 11, *Memoirs Arch Surv of India*, 1922, by Pandit Hirananda Shastri

a zoological section, which includes a good collection of stuffed birds. Part is in the Kaisarbagh

Proceeding now by Clyde Road, the first building seen on the left is the **Moti Mahal**, once the Royal Library, with Martin's House[1] between it and Bruce's Bridge It is situated on the bank of the Gumti The three-storeyed gateway on the S collapsed during the floods of 1923, and has been replaced by a fine Italian wrought-iron gate; the old walls are also gone, and a railing now surrounds the enclosure The building itself is two-storeyed, of a blue colour, and surmounted by a gilt pinnacle. Originally it comprised also the Mubarak Manzil and the Shah Manzil, from which the King used to watch the fights between wild animals on the farther side of the river The Moti Mahal was built by Sa'ādat Ali, and the other two by Ghazi-ud-din Haidar

To the right of the road, on a high site, the base of which is still surrounded by defensive works, is the **Khurshid** ("Sun") **Manzil**, built by Sa'ādat Ali and named after his wife It was used before the Mutiny as the Mess-house of the 32nd, and since 1876 has been occupied by the Girls' Martinière School S of it again is the **Tarawali Kothi**, or Observatory This was built by Nasir-ud-din Haidar for his Astronomer-Royal, Colonel Wilcox

500 yd farther E stand the Shah Najaf and Kadam Rasul, and nearly 1000 yd. on again lies the Sikandarbagh, round which desperate fighting took place in November 1857 **Shah Najaf** (named after the scene of the martyrdom of the Caliph Ali, 120 m S W of Baghdad) is the domed tomb of Ghazi-ud-din Haidar Khan One picture (copied by an Indian artist from Zoffany's famous picture) represents a cock-fight, at which the King of Oudh and General Claude Martin are present. The building is illuminated during the Muharram festival

[1] Simon Nicolson Martin was Deputy-Commissioner of Lucknow in 1857

The **Kadam Rasul** is a ruined building of red brick The stone, with an imprint of the Prophet's foot which it contained, disappeared in 1857, it is approached by a path through the garden to the E of Shah Najaf Between the Horticultural Gardens and the **Sikandarbagh** a road leads to the bridge across the river The gateway of the garden, which is 120 yd square, still stands

Just before the junction of Outram Road with Banks Road is the **Legislative Council Chamber** with the Provincial coat of arms on the façade To the S of it is Government House, formerly Banks' House, and originally the Hayat Bakhsh ("life-giving") Kothi It dates from the time of Sa'ādat Ali Outram Road now joins Havelock Road

At the junction of Park and Abbott Roads is *Christ Church* There are a number of interesting tablets on the walls Those in memory of Sir James Outram and Sir H Lawrence deserve particular attention **Wingfield Park** is adorned with white marble pavilions and statues, and has a large pavilion in the centre, surrounded by 80 acres of grounds and flower-gardens It is named after Sir C Wingfield, Chief Commissioner of Oudh (1859-66)

The Quarters S. of Wingfield Park connected with the Reliefs

The scenes of the operations of the second relief of Lucknow may now be completed by a visit to the Martinière, the Dilkusha, and the Alambagh, the advanced base of both of the reliefs A road, striking off to the left from Park Road (which skirts the W side of the Wingfield Park), leads through the Martiniere Park In one of two small grave enclosures near the gate will be found the grave of the famous Major Hodson of Hodson's Horse

The **Martinière School** is housed in **Constantia**, the country residence of Maj -Gen Claude Martin (1735-1800), who built it partially from designs of his own. It is an enormous

structure, consisting of a central block and two semi-circular wings The main building is five-storeyed and is bastioned, and loopholed The basement storey is raised to a good height above the ground, and has extensive wings, but the superstructure has been styled "a whimsical pile" The strange array of statues on the roof led the Marquess of Hastings to pronounce that the idea was taken from a castle of pastry Martin's tomb, restored in 1865, is in the E crypt of the chapel, the plain sarcophagus was once guarded by a marble grenadier, with arms reversed, at each angle To the E of the building is a lake, in the centre of which rises a fluted masonry column 130 ft in height General Martin served as a soldier under Lally in the regiment of Lorraine He, and some of his comrades, taken prisoner at Pondicherry (1761) formed a company of Chasseurs attached to the Company's Army, and rose to the rank of captain In 1776 he entered the service of the Nawabs of Oudh, but Warren Hastings allowed him to retain his rank and to enjoy promotion In 1783 he formed the acquaintance of De Boigne, and took part with him in cultivating indigo and lending money to the Nawab, by which he acquired a large fortune Dying at the Farhat Bakhsh before the building was finished, he directed it should be completed out of the funds left to endow a school This school, opened 1840, is for the education of Anglo-Indian children [1] There are similar institutions endowed by Martin at Calcutta and Lyons, his birthplace

The **Dilkusha**, or "Heart-expanding," was a villa built by Sa'ādat Ali Khan in the midst of an extensive deer-park It stands S of the Martinière, and is now a ruin The grounds have been laid out as a flower-garden There are some tombs of British officers in the adjoining ruins of the **Wilayati Bagh** (to the E on the river-bank), which was originally a zenana garden made by Ghazi-ud-din Haidar in the European style, whence its name

About 1½ m S E of the Charbagh (junction railway station), on the Kanpur Road, is the **Alambagh**, with the grave and memorial of General Havelock It is a walled enclosure 500 yd square and was built by Wajid Ali General Havelock's tomb is surmounted by an obelisk 30 ft. high, with an inscription

Quarters N W. of the Residency and across the Dumti

500 yd. to the N W of the Residency is the **Iron Bridge**, designed by John Rennie, engineer of the old Waterloo Bridge in London, and brought out from England in 1815 by Henry Jessop, but not erected till 1840-44 From it there is a view of the Farhat-Bakhsh-Chhattar-Manzil Palace

Across the bridge to the right is the **Badshahbagh**, from which the shell came which killed Sir Henry Lawrence Of the three buildings of which it was composed, only the Red Baradari remains The gateways also are still standing It was given to the Raja of Kapurthala in 1858, and was purchased for the **Canning College** (1912) At Hassanganj, the Fyzabad road turns to the right and leads to the Kokrail Bridge and (3 m) Ismailganj, 1½ m in front of **Chinhat** (6½ m) The main road to Sitapur proceeds N to the old Cantonment of **Mariáon** (2½ m)

1200 yd N W of the Residency is the **Great Imambara** of Asaf-ud-daula, which is built on the W slope of the **Machhi Bhawan** [1] enclosure. The fort was dismantled in 1877 The major portion of the site is occupied by **King George's Medical College** and **Hospital**, of which the foundation stone was laid on 26th

[1] "Kim," the hero of Mr Kipling's well-known story, was sent to school at the Martinière.

[1] "Fish House," so named after the fish which Safdar Jang was permitted by imperial edict to use as his badge

December 1905 The building was completed in 1912 With the Canning College, also affiliated to Allahabad University until 1921, and the Isabella Thoburn College for women, the Medical Colleges form the **Lucknow University**

A stone bridge built by Asaf-ud-daula was replaced in 1912 by the **Hardinge Bridge,** and a road leads into the Sitapur Road past the **Karbala of Mohsin-ud-daula** and the unfinished Karbala, where his grandfather, Nasir-ud-din (d 1837) is buried Near the bridge, and on the right bank of the Gumti, is the so-called **Mosque of Aurangzeb,** built on the Lakshman Tila or Mound (p 294) Between the Machhi Bhawan enclosure and the N gate of the Chauk is **Victoria Park**

The Great Imambara court contains a lofty mosque and two minarets on the W side The immense structure of the Imambara, at the head of steps on the S side, was built by Asaf-ud-daula in 1784, partly to afford relief in the terrible famine of that time, which swept over all N India

The great central hall, which contains his unpretentious tomb, is 163 ft long, 53 ft broad and 49 ft high, and is one of the largest vaulted galleries in the world [1] European gentlemen are requested to remove their hats in the hall At the end of the roadway passing in front of the Imambara is the **Rumi Darwaza,** or Turkish Gate, built in imitation of the Sublime Porte

Beyond this gate is the **Husainabad Imambara,** and opposite it, on the N side of the road, a beautiful garden, with the Husainabad Clock Tower and Tank and the **Satkhanda,** or seven-storeyed tower This Imambara, which was built by Muhammad Ali Shah, 1837, and contains the tombs of himself and his mother, consists of two large enclosures, one of which is at right angles to the other. It stands in a large quadrangle, which has a marble reservoir of water in the centre One building is a mosque, the other purports to be a copy of the Taj The hall contains the throne of the King, covered with beaten silver, and his wife's divan, with solid silver supports Both the Imambaras, and also the Shah Najaf, are illuminated with thousands of oil lamps during the Muharram festival The watch-tower, of which only four storeys out of seven were built, was commenced by Muhammad Ali Shah, but work ceased at his death The octagonal tank is an extremely fine and picturesque work On the N side of it is a Baradari, now the offices of the Husainabad Trust, with portraits of most of the Kings of Oudh The **Daulat Khana** was the palace of Asaf-ud-daula, and one house is known as the Asafi Kothi. The Clock Tower, to the W of the tank, was built in 1881, and is 220 ft high

Farther to the W the **Jami Masjid,** begun by Muhammad Ali Shah, and finished by his wife, has the usual three domes and two minarets, and stands on a high platform, approached by flights of steps Rather more than 2 m N W of Husainabad, and beyond the waterworks pumping station on the Gumti, is the **Musabagh.** The last ¾ m to it must be accomplished on foot, on account of the brick walls which surround it

Quarter W. of the Residency

To the W of the Residency, and immediately to the S of Victoria Park and the Medical College, is the N gate (Gol Darwaza) of the **Chauk,** the principal street of the old city

In the grounds of the Medical College is the **Shah Mina,** interesting on account of its importance in a popular cult Sheikh Mina, whose proper name was Sheikh Muhammad, is the great saint of Lucknow, where he was born It is said that the Sheikhs (p 294) colonised Lucknow at his suggestion The date of his death, according to an inscription

[1] Fergusson's *East Arch*, 2, 328-329

on his tomb, was 884 A H , but elsewhere his death is recorded as having taken place in 870 A H (1465 A D). The tomb is largely visited by persons in legal difficulties, who offer a piece of cloth, and on Thursday evenings the crowd is particularly great

In the W of the city is the **Dargah of Hazrat Abbas.** It is reached from the Jami Masjid by going E. along Napier Street and then, turning to the right, down Sarai Mali Khan Road, past the imambara of Ilmas Ali Khan (entrance about 100 yd. down on the right) The shrine of Hazrat Abbas is about ¾ m farther on A tank occupies the centre of the courtyard, which is surrounded with pillared porticoes In the shrine is preserved the metal crest which is said to have surmounted the banner of a relative of the Caliph Ali who was killed in battle at Kerbela The banners carried in the Muharram procession are brought to this building for consecration by touching the crest

At the junction of Victoria Street and Aishbagh Road is the **King's Hospital,** originally in another building called the Dar-us-Shafa Kothi. The King's Poor House is close by. Both are supported from funds left for the purpose by King Muhammad Ali Shah (1837-42).

Before reaching the King's Hospital, a visit should be paid to a group of three buildings of the Moghul period, in a garden enclosure, on the Nadan Mahal Road, which connects Victoria Street with Canning Street

The **Nadan Mahal** is the tomb of Sheikh Abdur Rahim Khan, the first Governor of Oudh under the Emperor Akbar. The building dates from about the year 1600 and is a good specimen of early Moghul architecture The whole building, from the plinth to the parapet, was originally of Agra red sandstone. Its brackets are richly carved, and above the *chajja*, or projecting slab cornice, are traces of blue and yellow tilework The dome also was covered with tiles, which have almost entirely vanished. Within are two marble sarcophagi, both bearing the *kalamdan*, or "pen-box," placed on men's tombs only, thus disproving local tradition, which assigns the less elaborate tomb to the Sheikh's principal wife In the centre is a headstone elaborately carved with inscriptions from the Koran

A few yards to the E of the Nadan Mahal is a pleasing little red sandstone pavilion, known as the *Sola Khamba*, from the sixteen pillars which support the roof, the brackets of the corner pillars are carved to resemble the head of an elephant The pavilion contains five tombs, two of marble

The **tomb of Ibrahim Chishti,** the father of Sheikh Abdur Rahim Khan, lies still farther eastward, now open to the Nadan Mahal Road It is composed of *kankar* blocks, and was originally plastered and painted An inscription over the S door gives the date of the death of Ibrahim Chishti as 1543

Kanpur (45 m by rail) may be visited during a stay in Lucknow (for route, see p 293) If the traveller is going S he will find much to interest him at **Jaunpur** (p 285), which can be reached (165 m) from Lucknow Junction by the Doon express. From Jaunpur the journey can be continued to **Benares** Cantonment (Route 5) and **Moghulsarai** (p 43)

ROUTE 19

(*a*) CALCUTTA (*Howrah*) by the North-Eastern Ry loop-line to **Lakhisarai** and **Mokameh** by Nalhati Junction (for **Azimganj**), **Tinpahar Junction** (for **Rajmahal**), **Sahibganj**, **Bhagalpur** and **Jamalpur** (for **Monghyr**).

(*b*) **Mokameh** North-Eastern Ry metre-gauge line to **Tirhut** and **Kanpur** *via* **Gorakhpur.**

(*c*) CALCUTTA (*Sealdah*) by North-Eastern Ry to **Plassey**, **Murshidabad** and **Lalgola Ghat**

(*a*) **Calcutta** by North-Eastern Ry loop-line to **Lakhisarai** and **Mokameh.**

Howrah (p 103)

67 m **Khana** Junction (see p 52) Here the loop-line branches off N to

88 m Adjai river

91 m. **Bolpur** for Santiniketan (Visabharati) University, founded (1901) by Sir Rabindranath Tagore (d 1941), the famous Bengali poet

137 m **Nalhati** Junction Branch to Azimganj City

27 m **Azimganj** Junction The Bandel-Barharwa (p 52) line on the W bank of the Bhagirathi passes through here Opposite Azimganj City Station on the E bank (no connection) is Jiaganj (D B) Azimganj is an important centre of the Jains The Bhagirathi is here 700 ft broad, and rises in the rains 25 ft, when the current runs 7 m an hour

188 m from Calcutta, **Tinpahar** Junction station (R H)

A branch line runs N E to

7 m **Rajmahal** station (D B K) in the Santal Parganas The town stands on the W, or right, bank of the Ganges It affords opportunities of seeing some specimens of the aboriginal tribes of Santals and Mal Paharias [1] The Santals supply labour in the coalfields.

Up to 1592 it was known as Agmahal, but when Raja Man Singh of Jaipur, Akbar's Rajput general, returned from the conquest of Orissa in 1592, he made it the seat of his Government, and changed its name to Rajmahal In 1607 Islam Khan, Governor of Bengal, transferred the seat of Government to Dacca, but it was again brought to Rajmahal by Sultan Shuja in 1639 In 1707 Murshid Kuli Khan transferred the Government to Murshidabad, and Rajmahal fell into decay In 1863 the Ganges shifted its channel, and Rajmahal was left 3 m distant from the main stream The river returned to Rajmahal in 1929

Just beyond the railway station is the tomb of Miran, the son of Mir Jafir (p 85), who put Suraj-ud-daula to death, and was killed by lightning in 1760

N of the station is the sub-Divisional Officer's Court (formerly the Moghul Governor's house) A little farther on are remains of a building called the *Sangi Dalan* ("Hall of Stone") It is 100 ft long from N to S, and has three doors of black basalt in the centre This is said to have been part of the palace of Sultan Shuja, son of Shah Jahan and Governor

The *Maina Tank* is ¾ m due W. of the *Cutcherry* At its S. end is a massive brick building, with an Arabic inscription, and 100 yd to the S is the Maina Mosque There is a tomb of a Maina Bibi

The *Hadaf* is 4 m. to the N W The road at 1½ m. passes a solid brick building on the right hand, called the Tanksal, or Mint, with walls 5½ ft thick The Hadaf ruins are about 200 yd off the road to the left The entrance to the quadrangle is by the E. gateway, which is much injured

[1] See *The Story of an Indian Upland*, by F B Bradley Birt (Smith Elder, 1905) A regiment of Paharia "Hill Rangers" was raised in 1780 by Augustus Cleveland (p 462).

The mosque proper has a façade 200 ft. long, with seven arches, each 22 ft. high In the centre of the quadrangle is a reservoir, with steps down to the water The buildings are surrounded by dense jungle, but the actual structures have been cleared

From Tinpahar station the loop-line continues N to

206 m **Sakrigali** Junction, waiting-rooms, railway steamer for Manihari Ghat and Katihar, across the Ganges, on the North-Eastern (metre-gauge) Ry

211 m **Sahibganj**, a centre of trade (D B) The industries are the collection of *sabai* grass (for paper manufacture), flour mills and oil mills, there are stone quarries near **Katihar** (530 m) is the junction for the main line of the old Bengal and North-Western Ry to Kanpur

257 m **Bhagalpur** Junction (D B K) (old name Sujanganj), headquarters of a Bihar District, on the S bank of the Ganges There is a monument here to Augustus Clevland, who reclaimed the Santals from savagery and robbery

A ferry connects a branch line to (23 m) Thana Bihpur across the Ganges Branch line also due S (31 m) to **Mandar Hill**, 700 ft high. Vishnu is said to have cut off the head of Madhukaitab, a giant, and to have piled this hill over him For a mile or two round its base old buildings are to be seen, also some stone figures On the side is a spring, Akashganga (river of the sky), to which the only access is by a wooden ladder about 15 ft high on the left of the spring a colossal figure of Madhukaitab is traced on the rock On an Asoka pillar the name of Magardhwaja Yogi is inscribed

272 m **Sultanganj**, famous for a Temple of Gaibinath, which is built on a rock in the middle of the Ganges, and is reached by boat

282 m **Jamalpur** Junction (R) is a railway settlement built for the East Indian Ry. locomotive engineering workshops established here in 1862 They were damaged in the earthquake of 15th January 1934 A new railway colony has been built at Rampur, W of the railway Branch line to (5½ m)

Monghyr (D B K), on a promontory in the river The Civil Station is inside an old Moghul fort, to which Mir Kasim moved (1762) from Murshidabad in order to be farther from Calcutta The place is noted for the manufacture of arms and ebony work There is a large cigarette factory Within the fort, towards its N W corner, on the edge of the spur, are several picturesque temples

In the earthquake of January 1934 the town suffered severe loss of life and property, but recovery has been rapid

A ferry connects a branch line to Sahibpur Kamal, on the metre-gauge line of the North-Eastern Ry , thence E to Katihar, and W to Barauni, for Chapra (p 304)

3 m to the E , on the hill called Pirpahar, stands a magnificent house, said to have been built by Mir Kasim's Armenian General, Gurghin Khan A little to the S E of this are the sacred hot springs of Sitakund Cleverly designed silver fishes are manufactured at Kharagpur (D B), 20 m S W of Monghyr Motor service available This place has beautiful scenery

254 m **Lakhisarai** (Kiul Junction) for the main line (p 51)

275 m from Calcutta by loop-line, **Mokameh** Junction (D B K) (p 51) Branch to Mokameh Ghat

(*b*) From **Mokameh** by the metre-gauge line of the North-Eastern Ry , to **Tirhut** and Kanpur, *via* **Gorakhpur.**

Mokameh Ghat is the starting-point for the Ganges ferry steamer to Semaria Ghat and the branches of the metre-gauge railway, connecting the whole country between Oudh and the Kosi river with the S bank of the Ganges. From Semaria Ghat by train to

6 m **Barauni** Junction The main

metre-gauge line from Kanpur runs E to **Katihar** (112 m), crossing the Kosi river (26 m from Katihar) by a bridge 3172 ft long There are branches to the river opposite Monghyr, Bhagalpur and Sahibganj

The main line W runs to Hajipur (54 m), separated from Sonepur (57 m) by the Gandak river, boundary of Oudh, and to Chapra (90 m). **Sonepur** has a Fair in Oct -Nov. There are usually many elephants for sale Formerly there was a large annual gathering here of planters from Tirhut It celebrates a fight between Gajendra (lord of elephants) and a huge crocodile The platform here is 2415 ft long For stations beyond Chapra on this line see p 305

A branch line runs from Sonepur to Palezaghat (8 m), from which a steamer crosses to Dighaghat for Patna Junction (p 48)

The main line to Tirhut proceeds from Semaria Ghat to **Samastipur** (D B K, 38 m), from which a loop runs *via* **Darbhanga** Junction (24 m N), crossing the Bagmati river at Dhang (80 m)

Darbhanga (alt 157 ft) is the residence of the Maharajadhiraja, of Brahmin descent and formerly the leading landlord in this part of India. The title of Raja was granted to the family in 1710 by Ali Vardi Khan, of Maharaja in 1839, and of Maharajadhiraja in 1920 The Anandbagh Palace is a very fine building The Government Offices are situated at Laheria-Sarai (good D B K), which is 3 m by rail from Darbhanga Junction At Rajnagar there is a palace built by the late Maharajadhiraja, but damaged by the earthquake of 1934, with an epicentre to the N E

From Dharbhanga Junction a branch line runs 12 m N E. to Sakri Junction where it forks, one branch running due N. *via* Madhubani to Jaynagar on the Nepal frontier, and the other due E *via* Jhanjharpur and Nirmali to the Kosi river.

From Samastipur the railway to Tirhut runs to **Muzaffarpur** Junction (D B K, 32 m N W), headquarters of the Tirhut Division, and continues 50 m to Motihari (D B), 63 m to Sagauli, 77 m to **Bettiah** (D B K) A Capuchin Mission used to work in Nepal (1707-67)

Muzaffarpur District was badly damaged by earthquake in January 1935, and there were many casualties

6 m by road from Pusa Road station on the line between Samastipur and Muzaffarpur is **Pusa**, on the Gandak river An Imperial Agricultural Research Institute (now removed to Delhi), was built on the initiative of Lord Curzon, Mr Phipps, an American gentleman, made a substantial donation towards its cost The buildings were seriously damaged in 1934, and the Botanical Section now alone remains The District abounds in old temples and places of historical interest, being identified with the ancient Hindu Kingdom of Mithila mentioned in Hindu mythological works

From Sagauli a branch of 18 m runs to Raxaul, the starting-point for **Katmandu** (alt 4350 ft), capital of Nepal, which once extended to the Sutlej river. A Nepal Government Ry runs from Raxaul to Amlekganj (24 m) from which there is a motor-bus service to Katmandu There are also air-lines connecting with Calcutta and Patna

16 m N of Bettiah, at **Lauriya Nandangarh** is a Buddhist stone lat —crowned by a lion—of sandstone, 33 ft. high, with a capital nearly 7 ft. in length Funeral mounds near this column are said to be the only indisputably Vedic monuments yet identified in India There is another column at Araraj, 22 m S W of Motihari station. Two other pillars (one of 45 ft) are lying on the ground, at Rampurwa and at Basarh (Vaisali). All four were set up on the road from Pataliputra (Patna) to Nepal.

Main Line

From Sonepur station the main line goes W. to **Chapra** (D B.K., old name Saran), 202 m. from Kati-

har, at the confluence of the Ganges and the Gogra, once an important river-mart, with Dutch and English factories headquarters of the Saran district

A branch runs N to Captainganj Junction Another branch crosses the Gogra river by the Inchcape bridge, 3819 ft long, and runs *via* Ghazipur and Benares Cantonment (Route 5) to Jhusi (near Allahabad)

79 m from Chapra on this branch line is **Ghazipur** (D B K) A mausoleum commemorates the death here on 5th October 1805 of Marquess Cornwallis, Governor-General Ghazipur and Patna (p 48) were the two opium agencies The Patna agency was closed in 1911 and the cultivation of opium is carried on by a system of annual engagements and advances From Aunrihar Junction (106 m from Chapra), also on this line, a branch runs 37 m N W to Jaunpur and another from Ballia *via* Phephna to **Azamgarh** (70 m) and Shahganj (105 m)

From Chapra the main line runs N W to (71 m) Bhatni Junction for a branch to Benares Cantonment, crossing the Gogra river by a bridge 3912 ft long Gogra means laughter.

The main line continues to **Gorakhpur** (112 m from Chapra), named after a Hindu saint and damaged by earthquake in 1934 It is the centre for the recruitment of Gurkha soldiers for the Indian army, and also the headquarters of the North-Eastern Ry D B K (permission of Chairman, Dt Bd , required), Inspection Bungalow (permission of Dt. Engr required) Gorakhpur to Fyzabad, by road, 79 m , Fyzabad to Gonda, 29 m

A loop-line runs N to (40 m) **Uska Bazar** (whence there is a motor road to Lumbini in Nepal), and to Gonda (p 284)

The Tarai, N of **Uska Bazar** (Basti Dt), was the undoubted seat of the birth of Buddha, and of many of the scenes connected with his life and death. What has been identified beyond all doubt are (1) a stupa raised over part of the relics of Buddha at **Pipráwá**, and (2) the Lumbini Garden, now called the **Rummin Dei** (in Nepal), where Buddha was born

In the stupa here was found by Mr Peppé, owner of the estate, in January 1898, a relic-casket inscribed, "This relic shrine of the Divine Buddha is that of the Sákyas," who received one-eighth of the relics and erected a stupa over them near Kapilavastu At the garden was discovered a lat of King Asoka, split down the middle, with an inscription that "here Buddha Sákyamuni was born " This column had been once surmounted by a horse, and Hiuen Tsang (A D 629-645) recorded that he saw at the birthplace a pillar which had been split by lightning, and which bore a horse The bell-shaped capital of it has also been discovered, and in an adjoining temple a relief of the birth scene of Buddha, in which his mother, Maya-devi, stands erect holding the branch of a sal-tree, and the child stands on the ground at her right, a usual motive Kapilavastu lay 10 m to 15 m W. of this garden, and the site is possibly marked by extensive ruins at Taulıya Kot (in Nepal), 9 m N W of Pipráwá

34 m. E of Gorakhpur, is **Kasia** (connected with each of these places by metalled roads), containing an Inspection Bungalow belonging to the District Board, Gorakhpur)

1 m. W of Kasia are ruins believed to be the site of **Kusinagara,** scene of the death and cremation of Buddha These comprise six groups, the first consists of an isolated brick stupa some 50 ft. in height on the W edge of the Ramabhar Tal, bearing the name of Devisthan or Ramabhar Bhawani the second is a small mound of ruins to the S W. of this stupa and a short distance to the N E of the village of Anrudhwa The third is the Matha Kunwarka-kot, about a mile W of the Ramabhar stupa, comprising a temple with a colossal recumbent image of the dying Buddha, a large stupa, several

monasteries and other buildings. The fourth is a colossal statue of the seated Buddha, called Matha Kunwar, about 400 yd S W. from the kot, while the fifth consists of the remains of an enclosing wall and the last of a number of small earthen mounds and barrows, locally called Bhimawat, to the N and E of the kot

Excavations made in 1896, and further work done in 1904-07, showed that the stupa and temple were the nucleus of a group of Buddhist buildings belonging to widely different periods, the later on the ruins of earlier monuments Coins and inscribed objects prove that buildings may be dated to the Kushana and early Gupta periods In the 5th or 6th century a portion of the buildings was destroyed in a fire, possibly due to an invasion of the Huns Numerous clay seals inscribed "Convent of the Great Decease" have been found The place is visited by Buddhist pilgrims mostly from Burma

9 m from Gorakhpur the main line crosses the Rapti river and proceeds to Gonda (207 m from Chapra). At 239 m it crosses the Gogra river by the Elgin bridge, 3695 ft long, and runs to, 283 m , Lucknow (Aishbagh Junction) and, 328 m , Kanpur

(c) Calcutta by North-Eastern Ry. to Plassey and Murshidabad.

Sealdah station (p 88)

21 m **Naihati** Junction for Bandel Junction on the East Indian Rly (Route 2) across the Jubilee Bridge At Mulajore is a Power Station (1940) of the Calcutta Electric Supply Corporation

46 m **Ranaghat,** junction for the main line to Siliguri and Darjeeling (Route 20) Branch to Santipur (12 m), whence N G. railway and Nabadwip Ghat to Krishnagar City

Santipur was once famous for its fine muslins

The Murshidabad branch runs to

62 m **Krishnagar.** Headquarters of the Nadia Dt , and residence of the Maharaja Bahadur of Nadia.

Nabadwip (Nadia), by the n.g. railway from Krishnagar to Nabadwip Ghat, 8 m , or by the Bandel-Barharwa loop-line from Howrah, is a celebrated seat of Sanskrit learning, and is also a great place of pilgrimage, being known as the "Benares of Bengal " It was the birthplace of Chaitanya (1486-1527), the Hindu religious reformer

93 m from Calcutta, **Plassey** station There is a good bungalow 3 m from the railway station, close to the monuments on the battlefield, but travellers must make their own arrangements for meals and servants There are no conveyances available.

The bungalow is in the charge of the Executive Engineer, Burdwan Division, Chinsura, Bengal, travellers should ascertain from him whether the bungalow will be vacant

Plassey (Mira or Palasi, from the Palás-tree, *Butea frondosa*), is famous for Clive's victory in 1757. The position of the British forces is marked by a mound near the river-bank and the old monument, and has now been more fully indicated on the ground at the instance of Lord Curzon, who erected a second memorial

The British force advanced from Chandernagore (p 104) on 13th June, first to Katwa, and then across the Bhagirathi, between which and the Jalinghi Spill of the Ganges Plassey was situated, and advanced against Suraj-ud-daula's army at that place on the night of 22nd June The battle opened the next day, 23rd, at 8 a m , the French in the service of the Nawab facing the left of the British line, which touched the river, and the huge Indian forces of the Nawab forming a semicircle on the right front and right flank About midday a heavy downpour of rain occurred, but the British guns, the powder having been protected, overpowered the advance made by the enemy a little later The Indian forces then fell back to the entrenched camp, the Nawab was counselled by traitors to flee, and Mir Jafar separated himself.

Clive confirmed an order by Major

Kilpatrick to advance, drove the French from their position, and afterwards took the entrenched camp, the enemy then offering but little resistance The British casualties amounted to 28 killed and 50 wounded out of 3000—650 only of these being European—and the Nawab's force lost about 200 Captain Eyre Coote, who had been a strong supporter of the counsel to fight, which Clive ultimately adopted, distinguished himself greatly [1]

Landmarks mentioned in accounts have mostly disappeared, such as the Mango Tope, in which the British were entrenched (last tree before 1870)

116 m **Berhampore Court,** 7 m below Murshidabad (D B) The Krishnanath College here is affiliated to the Calcutta University As the factory house at Kasimbazar, where Warren Hastings resided, had been destroyed by Suraj-ud-daula, Berhampore was chosen as a site for a Cantonment in 1765

In the cemetery here are buried George Thomas, the Irish sailor who became Raja of Hansi (p 275), and the infant son of Mrs Sherwood, whose *Little Henry and His Bearer* was at one time a nursery classic

118 m **Kasimbazar.** This was the British trading-station previous to 1756 The English were settled here as far back as 1658, and Job Charnock, the founder of Calcutta (p 85), was "Chief" in 1681 Of the factory nothing is visible except a mound containing a portion of the fortifications In the old Residency cemetery, opposite the site of the factory, are buried the first wife of Warren Hastings and her daughter She was the widow of Captain John Buchanan, a victim of the Black Hole, and died in 1759, while Hastings was Resident (1758-61). There is an old *Dutch Cemetery* lower down the river Feringipur, the French factory, has been washed away. At Kasimbazar is the residence of Maharaja Srish Chandra Nandi, a descendant of Hastings' famous dewan, Kantu Babu

122 m **Murshidabad,** residence of the Nawab Nazims of Bengal, was called after the great Nawab Murshid Kuli Khan,[1] the original name being Maksudabad, whence the Muxadabad of old records It was a prosperous place owing to its being upon the line of trade from the interior of India to the European settlements on the Hooghly, down the Bhagirathi river

Murshidabad was famous for carved ivory, embroideries, etc But now these trades are confined to a few families of carvers at Jiaganj and Khagra An introduction to the Nawab Bahadur of Murshidabad, through the Magistrate and Collector, who resides at Berhampore, will facilitate the sight-seeing of the place.

The *Bera* (*Rafi*) *Festival* is still celebrated here, in honour of Khwaja Khizr (the prophet Elias) on the night of the last Thursday of the Bengali month of Bhadra

The *Palace of the Nawab*, which with the surrounding buildings, enclosed by a wall, goes by the name of the *Nizamat Kila*, is situated on the river-bank about the centre of the town, and is in the Italian style, somewhat resembling Government House at Calcutta It was built in 1837, the architect being General Duncan Macleod (1780-1856) of the Bengal Engineers It contains an imposing circular Darbar-room, a Banqueting-room 290 ft. long, with a

[1] Clive took his title of Baron of Plassey in the Irish Peerage from the estate of Ballykilty in County Clare, which he purchased on his return from India, and which he renamed Plassey, after "the place where we gained our great victory in India, to which I owe all my good fortune" (Letter of 13th February 1761, to the Duke of Newcastle)

[1] The well-known Subadars and Nawab Nazims of Bengal were Murshid Kuli Khan (known also as Jafir Khan, a converted Brahmin), died 1725, Shuja Khan, died 1728, Alivardi Khan, died 1756, Suraj-ud-daula, Mir Jafir and Mir Kasim The famous Jain family of Murshidabad which bore the title of Jagat Seth, or World Trader, and played a prominent part in the affairs of India in the 18th century, resided at Mahimapur, 2 m N of Murshidabad.

picture of the Burial of Sir John Moore, by Marshall, at the W end, and many other handsome apartments The Armoury is well worthy of a visit In the Library are some very rare MSS

In the same enclosure is the *Imambara*, built in 1847

Just outside the city is the *Katra*, containing the tomb of Murshid Kuli Khan It was constructed on the model of the Great Mosque at Mecca, with two minarets 70 ft high, but is now in ruins

Near this, and 60 yd from the road, is the *Great Gun*, the sister gun to one at Dacca It is 17½ ft long, with a girth of 5 ft at the breech and a calibre of 6 in The gun was left on its gun-carriage where a *pipal* tree grew, from a seedling, beneath it and supports the gun entirely The inscription is in Persian, with the date 1637

2 m S of the city is the *Moti Jhil*, or "Pearl Lake" The Muradbagh Palace, on the bank of the lake, was seized by Suraj-ud-daula in 1756 Here Clive held the first English *puniya*, or collection of revenue, in 1765, sitting side by side with the Nawab Nazim, Najim-ud-daula It was the home of Warren Hastings in 1761 and later on of Sir John Shore, who admired its "cooing doves, whistling blackbirds and purling streams" The pleasure garden is still known as the Company Bagh, but the only buildings which survive are the mosque of Shahamat Jang, the nephew and son-in-law of Alivardi Khan, and the ruins of the Baradari built by Mir Jafir after Plassey. In the *Mubarak Manzil*, the old Court House of the East India Company, a little to the E of the Moti Jhil, there was kept the black stone throne of the Nawab Nazim upon which Clive installed Mir Jafir after the battle of Plassey The throne has been removed to the Victoria Memorial Hall at Calcutta (p 94) and its place taken by a plain stone slab. The lake contains a good many crocodiles.

The *Khushbagh*, or "Garden of Happiness," the old cemetery of the Nawabs, is opposite to the Moti Jhil on the right bank of the river It consists of three walled enclosures The entrance to the outer one, planted with flowers and shady trees, is from the E, close to where some ruined ghats stretch down to the deserted bed of the Bhagirathi In the central enclosure are the tombs of the "good Nawab," Alivardi Khan, and his nephew and son-in-law Suraj-ud-daula They are almost level with the ground, and are covered with embroideries The third enclosure contains a tank and Musafir Khana (Travellers' House, not available) The Hira (diamond) Jhil, where the Mansurganj Palace stood, is near the *Roshanbagh*, also on the right bank of the river, opposite to the present palace

The *Nizamat College*, or Nawab's Madrasa, which was formerly kept exclusively for the relatives of the Nawab (who live free of charge in a special boarding-house), has now been amalgamated with the Nawab's High School under the name of the "Nawab Bahadur's Institution"

The *Cemetery of Jafraganj*, about 1 m to the N of the palace, contains the graves of the later Nawabs Nazim who were appointed by the English Opposite the gate is a handsome mosque

The *Jafraganj Deorhi* was the residence of Mir Jafir before he became Nawab In the women's quarters was held the last secret conference with Watts, the chief of the English factory, before the advance on Plassey Suraj-ud-daula was killed here by Mir Jafir's son Miran

The Murshidabad District is noted for its *silk* industry. The villagers rear the silkworm at home, and sell the cocoons to the spinners, who export the skeins Silk cloth and handkerchiefs are woven here on hand-looms.

From Murshidabad the railway runs on to

145 m **Lalgola Ghat**, on the Ganges (occasional steamer service to Rajmahal, p. 302). Railway steamer

connection with Godagari Ghat across the river in E Pakistan, from which an M G line runs to Amnura Junction (14 m), where it links up with the Eastern Bengal Ry to Rajshahi and Ishurdi Junction

ROUTE 20

CALCUTTA (*Sealdah*) by the North-Eastern Ry to

(1) **Katihar** (for Malda, Gaur, Pandua and Purnea)

(2) **Kurseong** and DARJEELING (routes into **Sikhim**)

(3) **Gauhati** and **Shillong** *via* the **Duars**

Before the separation in August 1947 of East Pakistan from W Bengal, communications in this region centred on Calcutta, and those to the N and E have been disrupted by the creation of the new frontiers, so much so that travellers generally now proceed by air (to Bagdogra for Darjeeling and to Gauhati for Shillong) in order to avoid change of trains and delays at Customs posts A new railway route *via* Katihar in lieu of that *via* Ishurdi and Parbatipur, has, however, been opened to Darjeeling and Shillong, which skirts round E Bengal, and so avoids crossing the Pakistan frontier

(1) From Calcutta to Katihar.

5 m **Dumdum** junction for Khulna

63 m **Burdwan** (p. 52)

95 m **Bolpur**· station of Shanti Niketan, Sir Rabindranath Tagore's famous outdoor university

142 m. **Nalhati** Junction (p. 302)

224 m **Sakrigali Ghat** (p 303) The crossing of the Ganges by steamer to Maniharı Ghat takes from 1 to 1½ hours

250 m **Katihar** Junction for the main Oudh-Tirhut line to Kanpur and the branch lines to Malda, Gaur and Pandua, and to Purnea, Forbesganj, etc

53 m from **Katihar** Junction to **Old Malda** and

57 m to **Malda Court** (English Bazar)

Old Malda lies at the confluence of the Kalindri with the Mahananda. It probably rose to prosperity as the port of the Muslim capital of Pandua During the 18th century it was the seat of thriving cotton and silk manufactures, and the French and Dutch had factories here The English factory was originally established in 1656 at Old Malda and was transferred in 1771 to English Bazar (Angrezabad) It was fortified with bastions, and the modern court-house and all the public buildings are within its walls

English Bazar is on the right bank of the Mahananda, 4 m below Old Malda Arrangements may be made by writing to the Collector at Malda Court From English Bazar to the N of Gaur is about 4 m , and to the Adina Mosque at Pandua about 13 m. The visit to either place will occupy a whole day A boat may be engaged through the Station-master at Mochia, 4 m off

Gaur and Pandua, successive capitals of Bengal, are in ruins, having been built of brick They show the Bengali roof The sites have been brought under the plough, and the dense jungles which sheltered tigers and leopards no longer exist

Gaur was the metropolis of Bengal under its Hindu Kings Its most ancient name was Lakhnauti, a corruption of Lakshmanawati But the name of Gaur also is of great antiquity, and is found in the *Gauriya Brahmana* Its known history begins with its conquest, about A D. 1200,[1] by

[1] Blochmann says 1198, Thomas, 1202, Major Raverty, 1194.

Bakhtiyar Khilji, whose successors ruled for more than three centuries A son of the Emperor Altamish was Governor here, and the eldest son of Balban, Nasir-ud-din Bugra, became King of Bengal (1283-1325) and refused the throne of Delhi He was succeeded by two sons and a grandson, and then, about 1338, Fakhr-ud-din rebelled and founded a kingdom of independent Afghan kings, made Pandua his capital, and robbed Gaur of building material This accounts for the number of sculptured Hindu stones amongst the ruins of Pandua Pandua was in its turn deserted about 1420

Gaur, again the capital, was called Jannatabad ("Terrestrial Paradise"), a name which occurs in the *Ain-i-Akbari*. Humayan took it in 1537, but it was sacked by Sher Shah Sur in the same year and was absorbed into Akbar's empire in 1576 The city was entirely ruined by an outbreak of the plague in 1575 Contemporary narratives describe the place, in its prime, as extremely populous, containing the residence of the court and numerous seats of learning, and enjoying an immense trade

The dimensions of the city proper, within the great continuous embankment, are 7½ m from N to S, and 1 m. to 2 m broad The W side was washed by the Ganges, which flowed where the channel of the Little Bhagirathi now is. The E side was protected by the Mahananda and by swamps On the S the Mahananda joined the Ganges, and left little space for an enemy to encamp On the N a fortification 6 m. long extends in an irregular curve from the old channel of the Bhagirathi at Sonatala to near the Mahananda at Bholahat This rampart, in ruins, is 100 ft wide at base.

In front lay the **Sagar Dighi**, 1600 yd. long by 800 yd broad, dating from 1126. On the bank is the tomb of Makhdum Shaikh Akhi Siraj-ud-din and a small mosque, and S of these is a ghat called S'adullapur, leading down to the sacred river. S. of this rampart was the N suburb, between which and the city was another strong rampart and ditch Towards the Mahananda the city rampart was double, and in most parts there have been two immense ditches, and in places three.

1 m inside the city to the S, on the Baghirathi, was the *Citadel*, 1 m long from N to S, and from 600 yd to 800 yd broad. The brick wall was very strong, with many flanking angles, and round bastions at the corner

On the N is the Dakhil Gate, built of small red bricks, and adorned with embossed bricks, which can still be seen on the towers at the four corners. The arch of the gateway is about 30 ft high, and forms a corridor 112 ft long

In the S E corner was the palace, surrounded by a brick wall 66 ft high and 8 ft thick, with an ornamented cornice—hence called the *Bais Gaji*, "Twenty-two Yards Wall"

At the S E corner of the citadel are two mosques, the smaller, *Kadam Rasul*,[1] built by Nasrat Shah (1518-1532) in 937 A.H. (A.D 1530), is kept in repair by the Indian Government In connection with this mosque is preserved a stone, bearing what is reputed to be a footprint of the Prophet Muhammad Near the Kadam Rasul are the domed tomb of Fateh Khan and S E gateway of the citadel

Half a mile N outside the E wall is a five-storeyed tower, known as *Pir Asa Minar*, which had a chamber with four windows at the top, to which access was gained by a winding stair The correct name of this tower is Firoz Shah Minar, Pir Asa being a local corruption It was probably erected by Husain Shah (1493-1519) in commemoration of his victories in Assam Sir W W Hunter says "For two-thirds of the height it is a polygon of twelve sides, above that circular

[1] The only detailed account of the ruins at Gaur and Pandua is contained in Ravenshaw's *Gaur*.

until it attains the height of 84 ft The door is at some distance from the present level of the ground and altogether it looks more like an Irish or Pathan round tower than a *minar* " There is, or was, an inscription on this monument which ascribed its erection to Firoz Shah (1490)

Half a mile N W again of this, and above the N E corner of the citadel, is the *Golden Mosque*, or *Baradwari* It measures 168 ft from N to S, 76 ft from E to W, and is 20 ft high The entrance is by an arched gateway of stone 26 ft in height and 6 ft in breadth The mosque originally consisted of four separate colonnades, arched and roofed over, and covered by handsome domes, in all 44 in number Only one remains Six minarets or columns of brown stone faced with black marble adorn the building, bands of hornblende about 12 in in breadth embrace the column from the base to the capital, and are adorned with a profusion of flower work carved in marble There was a raised platform at the N W corner of the mosque, probably for the use of ladies of the Court The whole appearance of this building is strikingly grand, exhibiting the taste and munificence of the Prince who erected it—Nasrat Shah, 1526

Half a mile E. of the Kadam Rasul, on the side of the main road, is the *Tantipara Mosque*, remarkable for the embossed brickwork on the front It was probably built in 1475

Half a mile S again is the *Lattan Mosque*, also called the Painted Mosque, from the bricks being enamelled in green, yellow, blue and white, and arranged in bands

Half a mile above it is the Piasbari Tank, with a small R H A tradition states that the water of this tank was formerly very impure and injurious to health, and that condemned prisoners were allowed only this water to drink Piasbari means the 'House of Thirst "

In the S. wall of the city is a fine central gate, called the *Kotwali Darwaza*, and S. from it stretched an immense suburb called Firozpur. In it, 2 m from the S. wall, is the *Lesser Golden Mosque*, the "gem of Gaur " It dates from about 1600 The carved stone panels in the front wall display very fine workmanship

Pandua is 7 m N E from Old Malda and begins at 11 m from English Bazar It was called by the Muslims *Firozabad* The first independent King of Bengal, Fakhr-ud-din, made it his capital (p 310) A road paved with brick, from 12 ft. to 15 ft wide, passes through Pandua, and almost all the monuments are on the borders of it Near the middle is a bridge the abutments of which have evidently been brought from the Hindu temples at Gaur, as figures of men and animals are sculptured on them

On approaching the ruins from the S, the first objects that attract attention are the 17th-century shrines of *Makhdum Shah Jalal* and *Kutb 'Alam Shah*, called the Chhe Hazari and Bais Hazari, or 6000 and 22,000, from the area allotted for their endowment To the N stands the small *Golden Mosque*, with granite walls and ten brick domes. An Arabic inscription says that it was built by Makhdum Shaikh, son of Muhammad Al-Khalidi, in 1585. N of this is a high building, called *Eklakhi*, as having cost a lakh It is 80 ft square, covered by one dome, and contains the remains of Ghias-ud-din (1389-1396), his wife, and his daughter-in-law

2 m. beyond it is the tomb of Sikandar, father of Ghias-ud-din It forms part of the great mosque, called the *Adina Masjid*, built about 1360 by Sikandar Shah, and shows traces of having been constructed out of Hindu and even Buddhistic remains, a "Buddhist railing," round the W front The Kibla (central hall) and Mimbar (pulpit) are gems of stone carving It extends 500 ft from N to S, and 300 ft. from E to W. This space is sub-divided by transverse brick walls and stone pillars into 127 squares, each covered by a

dome On the outside are many small windows, highly decorated with carved tiles disposed in arches The mosque proper is composed of a central apartment and two wings The first is 62 ft high in the centre from the floor to the middle of the dome To the N of it is a ruined gallery known as the Takht Badshahi The only other ruin of note in Pandua is the Satáisgarh, said to have been the King's Palace It is situated opposite the Adina Mosque, in the midst of dense jungle The remains of numerous cells, believed to be baths, may still be noticed

The Katihar-Malda line now terminates at Singhabad (69 m) Another M G line runs N from Katihar to Purnea (17 m) and Forbesganj (59 m), terminating at Jogbani (67 m) on the Nepal frontier

From Jogbani there is a motorable road to Bhiratnagar in Eastern Nepal, near which it is proposed to establish a depôt for the British Brigade of Gurkhas

Purnea (alt. 121 ft.) produces more than two-thirds of the jute crop in Bihar It was invaded by Gurkhas in 1809, and badly damaged in the 1934 earthquake The first flight over Mount Everest (29,002 ft) was made from Purnea on 3rd April 1933

(2) From Katihar on to Darjeeling and Shillong.

From Katihar Junction the North-Eastern Ry crosses the Mahananda river and then forks, one branch, which used to connect with Dinajpur and Parbatipur, now dead-ending at Radhikapur, just short of the Pakistan frontier The other branch continues N. to

310 m Kishanganj

430 m **Bagdogra** for air-field

443 m **Siliguri** Junction (R, D B) N G railway on the Teesta Valley extension (p 315) to Gielkhola station, 30 m, whence 11 m by road E *via* Teesta Bridge (1940, 550 ft long) to **Kalimpong** (3933 ft), where are the St Andrew's Homes, established 1900 by Dr J A Graham for destitute children of European descent The scenery along the route is magnificent Kalimpong is a market for wool brought on mules from Tibet Cars, by arrangement with the proprietor of the Himalayan Hotel at Kalimpong, from Gielkhola station

A motorable road runs from the Teesta Bridge to (25 m) **Gangtok**, the capital of Sikkim

Another road from the Coronation Teesta Bridge runs to Bagrakot in the Duars

. A branch line runs 25 m S E from Siliguri to Jalpaiguri (25 m) and on to Haldibari (38 m) This was formerly the main through route from Calcutta to Darjeeling, but is now a dead-end line

Jalpaiguri (R., D B K, alt 289 ft). The Bengal Duars were ceded by Bhutan in 1863 The Duars Ry now part of the North-Eastern Ry, runs through the district There is a ferry over the Tista at Barnes Ghat near Jalpaiguri There are many tea gardens in the district, and several reserved forests in which rhino, tiger and elephants are to be found

Passengers for Kurseong and Darjeeling transfer at Siliguri to the *Darjeeling-Himalayan Ry* (1879-81) on a gauge of 2 ft The distance is 51 m, and the time occupied 5¾ hours The maximum gradient is 1 in 20 A rail motor runs daily on previous notice Motor-cars (quicker and cheaper) for the journey by road are available A military road (1839) was improved in 1861

Travellers are strongly advised to have extra warm clothing at hand, as the change of temperature is very great Spectacles or veils should be used against the dust and blacks from the engine, especially on the front seats of the open carriages, from which the best views are obtained, but Diesel-driven engines have been used since 1941 Only hand luggage can be taken into the carriages

Siliguri was the base of the military

expedition of 1904 into Tibet, Lhasa being 359 m distant by the most direct route

After crossing the Mahanadi river, at **Sukna** station, 7 m from Siliguri, the cars begin to ascend The turns are very sharp, and at each a fresh landscape is opened out The sides of the mountain are clothed with lofty trees and masses of jungle, with tree-ferns at higher altitudes At about 15 m a spur projects from the mountain, and the line runs on the edge of a precipice of 1000 ft The line makes a complete loop at Gayabari, above

19½ m **Tindharia** (R), where railway workshops are situated, 2822 ft. above sea-level. At 25½ m the line passes over the Pagla Jhora (mad water-course) The hillside at this point is continually sinking

32 m from Siliguri and 350 m from Calcutta, **Kurseong** station (R , D B), there are tea-gardens here, and also several schools and colleges Kurseong is 4864 ft above sea-level In damp weather leeches are numerous The old Punkabari road crosses the line here, zigzags up the hill for nearly 2000 ft , and runs to Jor Bungalow, nearly parallel to the railway

At 46 m is Jor Bungalow, a collection of shops and huts on the narrow ridge or saddle which joins the Darjeeling spur to the Senchal Hill Here the road to Kalimpong branches off, there are also roads to the Darjeeling Golf-course, near Tiger Hill, to the Darjeeling Waterworks, and to the Katapahar and Jalapahar Cantonments At **Ghoom** station (47 m) the main road to the Nepal frontier starts, and nearby the Auckland road to Darjeeling joins the railway Ghoom station is the highest point on the railway, 7407 ft About ½ m from it, just above the road to the Nepal frontier, is the Buddhist monastery of the Yellow Sect, constructed by Lama Sherab Gyantso, near which is the interesting Buddhist burning-ghat From Ghoom the train runs downhill to Darjeeling.

51 m from Siliguri, **DARJEELING*** (place or town of the thunderbolt) Rickshaws, dandies and ponies can be hired just outside, and the Railway sends up passengers' luggage to any part of the town There are several quite good hotels

A ropeway runs to Biban Bari in the Little Rangit Valley, 4300 ft. below, with one span of 4680 ft.

The beauty of its situation, upon a ridge (about 7146 ft high) above the bed of the Great Rangit river, a tributary of the Tista, the mountain-side scattered over with villas and bungalows, and the colossal background of Himalayan giants towering above it, together with its moderate temperature, tend to make Darjeeling a most agreeable residence, and have rendered it the most important sanatorium of Bengal [1] Under British rule it was the summer headquarters of the Bengal Government

From Darjeeling the highest **Mountain Peaks** in the world can be seen Of these the loftiest is *Mount Everest*, 29,002 ft , visible from *Tiger Hill*, 8514 ft (a 6-m ride from Darjeeling) or from *Jalapahar*, though the distance is at least 120 m Other peaks seen are Kinchinjanga (28,146 ft high and 45 m distant), to the W of it, Kabru (24,002 ft) and Jano (25,294 ft), to the E of it, Pandim, like a horn (22,010 ft), with the "King's Minister," Narsingh (19,130 ft), in front of it, and only 35 m distant, and farther E again the fine snowy peak of Simolchu (22,620 ft) Much of the surface of the highest peaks is too sheer for snow to lie

The **Mountain Scenery**, in October to December and March to May, when unobscured, is unrivalled in grandeur, but often clouds veil the

[1] For Darjeeling and the neighbourhood, see *Tours in Sikhim and the Darjeeling District*, by Percy Brown (2nd ed , Calcutta, 1925), *Himalayan Journals*, by Sir Joseph Hooker (1854, reprint, 1905), *The Lands of the Thunderbolt Sikhim, Chumbi and Bhutan*, by the Earl of Ronaldshay (Constable, 1923), *Round Kangchenjunga*, by Douglas Freshfield (Arnold, 1903), Newman's *Guide to Darjeeling* (7th Edition, Calcutta).

highest peaks for days together and there is no certainty of a view of Kinchinjanga The eye looks across a vast chasm to the line of perpetual snow, about 17,000 ft high, on the side of the stupendous Kinchinjanga There is one special feature in the summit of Kinchinjanga, a wall of granite which appears to divide the summit into two portions The effect is much more striking than if it were one great mass of snow The grandeur of this scene is heightened by the colouring given to it by the rising and setting sun or by the moon.

The **District of Darjeeling** is divided into two portions—the N is from 4000 ft to 9000 ft above the sea-level, the S , or *Morang*, consists of the foothills of the Himalayas and the plains to the District of Rangpur. Mountains which rise to between 12,000 ft and 13,000 ft divide it from Nepal It was ceded by deed with the Raja of Sikkim in 1835 When Dr Campbell took charge, in 1839, there were only twenty families in the whole district, he remained Superintendent for twenty-two years, and established a convalescent depot at **Jalapahar**, the *Military Cantonment* S of Darjeeling

Darjeeling suffered severely from the earthquake of 1897 and a great storm and landslip of September 1899 On the *Mall* is the bandstand and a drinking-fountain erected to the memory of Sir Ashley Eden, Lieutenant-Governor 1877-82 At the Chowrasta is Brabourne Park (1939).

The foundation-stone of *St Andrew's Church* was laid by Bishop Milman in 1870. There are tablets in it to George W. Aylmer Lloyd, C B , Lieut.-General, who visited the place 1829 as a Captain and died 1865, aged 76. To his influence with the Raja Bengal is indebted. Another tablet runs ·

In Memoriam
CHARLOTTE, COUNTESS CANNING,
November 1862

About ½ m beyond the Church is Government House and several schools Near the Secretariat, and below the Victoria Pleasance Park (1902) is a Museum (1902) containing collections of butterflies, moths, wasps and ants

The principal **Bazar** is in the centre of the town, on Saturdays and Sundays it is thronged by picturesque folk from all parts—Lepchas, Limbus, Bhutias, Tibetans, Nepalese, Paharias, Bengalis, Kashmiris and Marwaris

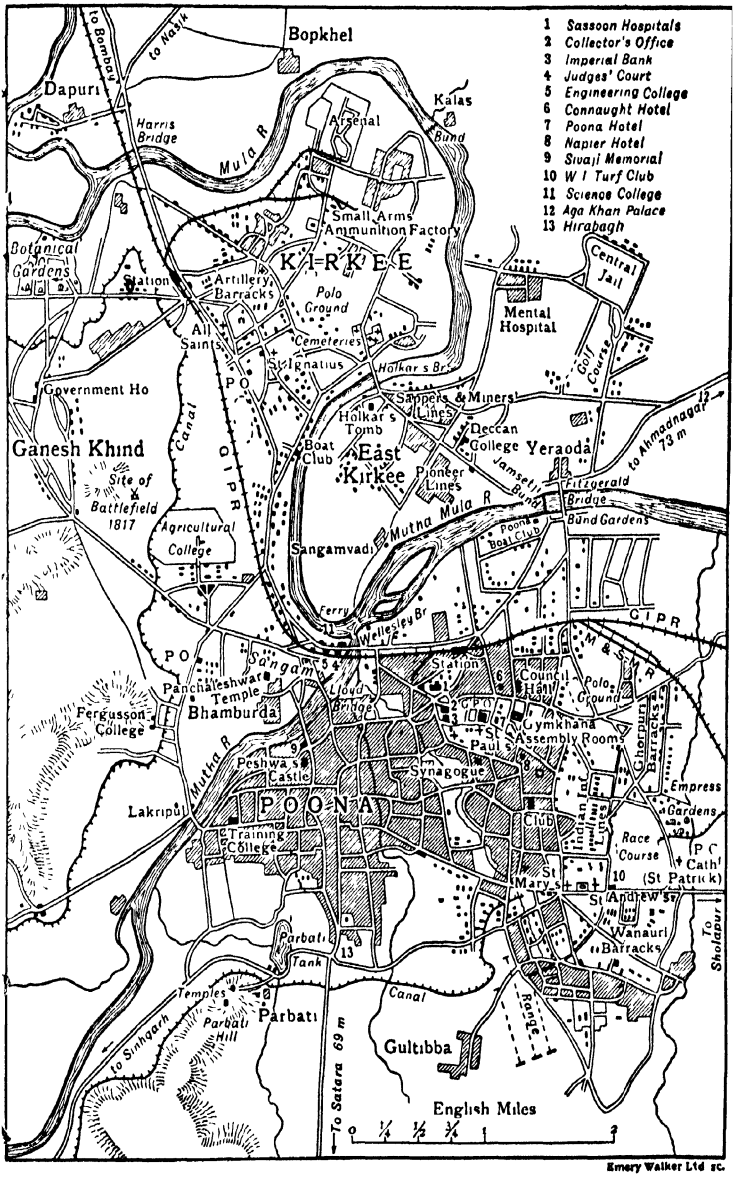
The top of the ridge above the church known as **Observatory Hill,** is called by the Buddhists Dor-je-ling-gang, or the hill of the thunderbolt town It was once crowned by a monastery, constructed by Lama Dor-je Legdenla Buddhists and others offer prayers, ring bells, beat tom-toms, and make offerings In the centre of the shrine are carved stones of Hindu-Buddhist deities, surrounded by bamboo poles, from which flutter paper of different colours, and cloth prayer-flags printed with the horses of wind and prayers for luck Some way below the ridge on the E side is an interesting Buddhist *Chorten*, or chaitya, and a Buddhist monastery of the Red Sect of a distinctly Tibetan type in the picturesque village of the Bhutia Basti It is worthy of a visit, not only on account of the temple, but also to see the hill people who inhabit the small village The Birch Hill Park for walks, picnics and views is a little over a mile from the railway station The Victoria Falls are near Rosebank, the residence of the Maharajadhiraja of Burdwan

The Botanical Gardens are immediately below the Eden Sanatorium, on its W side Besides trees, there are collections of ferns and orchids

The chief industry of the Darjeeling District is the cultivation and manufacture of *Tea* (see also p 319) The first tea-garden was opened in 1850

There is little game in the neighbourhood of Darjeeling, but for the botanist, and the lover of the picturesque, there are endless excursions There are 600 varieties of butterflies.

POONA and KIRKEE



Emery Walker Ltd sc.

goddess Durga, or Parbati, on its summit (see p 348) A few miles to the E and S E are the hills which lead up to the still higher tableland towards Satara The *Aqueduct*, now unused, was built by one of the Rastias, a family of great distinction amongst the Mahrattas It starts from a well in the hillside near Khadakwasla, and supplied water to a reservoir at Sadashiv Peth There are also extensive waterworks, constructed mainly through the liberality of Sir Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy On the road to the Bund Gardens, is the **Council Hall,** containing some pictures of interest, including those of Sir Bartle and Lady Frere, Lord Napier of Magdala, Sir Salar Jang of Hyderabad, Maharaja Khande Rao Gaekwar, and other notable men of Western India

Opposite the Council Hall is the **Daftar** or **Record Room,** which contains priceless records of the Peshwas

The *Sassoon Hospitals*, in the Gothic style, whose cost was borne by Sir Jacob Sassoon, are situated at the end of the Arsenal Road There is a medical school for the training of sub-assistant surgeons attached to the hospitals Fronting the main gate is the handsome **War Memorial,** erected by public subscription after the 1914-1918 war in honour of "the Men of all classes and creeds, who went forth from this City and District of Poona to fight for the Empire in the Great War "

Opposite the hospitals are the *Collector's Cutcherry* and the *Government Treasury* Close by is a large building in grey stone, erected in 1915, to accommodate the Government Offices About 250 yd S. of St Paul's Church is the *Jews' Synagogue*, a red brick building with a tower, 90 ft high consecrated 29th September 1867 *Mr David Sassoon's Tomb* adjoins the synagogue, which was built by him The mausoleum is 16 ft square and 28 ft high S of St Paul's Church is *St Mary's* Church, consecrated by Bishop Heber in 1825 The font, in the S W corner, is surrounded by stained-glass windows

E of St Mary's is the *Race-course*, about 1 m long Close also are the *Gymnasium*, *St Andrew's Presbyterian Church*, and the *Masonic Lodge* To the E of the Race-course are the celebrated **Empress Gardens,** containing grand specimens of tropical forest trees, and S of these the handsome *R C Cathedral* dedicated to St Patrick An Industrial Museum is in the Reay Market and one (1915) of Mahratta relics at 313 Sadashiv Road.

There are several mission establishments and schools in the city and suburbs

The **Sangam** is the name given to the tongue of land at the confluence of the Mutha river, flowing from the S , with the Mula river, coming from the N W

The **Wellesley Bridge,** 482 ft long and 28½ ft broad, crosses the Mutha river to the Sangam promontory, close to its confluence with the Mula This bridge, opened in 1875, takes the place of a wooden bridge erected to commemorate the victories of the Duke of Wellington in India

On the left hand, after crossing the Wellesley Bridge, are the *Judge's Court*, the *Poona Engineering College*, and a long, low building (Sangamvadi), which stands on the site of the British Residency, burnt in 1817. At the E. end of Wellesley Bridge a path to the left leads to a garden containing temples The first has a tower 40 ft high In the middle of the garden is a second temple A third temple at the end of the garden was built by Holkar, who destroyed two other old temples to build it All are dedicated to Mahadeo At 300 yd from the Engineering College is Mr Bomanjee Dinshaw Petit's house, called Garden Reach, built between 1862 and 1864 Permission to view is usually granted on application when the family is not in residence The gardens are beautiful, and extend along the banks of the river The ceiling of the drawing-room was beautifully decorated by Poona

artists In it is a full-length portrait of Mr David Sassoon

After passing the Engineering College, a side road over the level crossing leads to Bhamburda The main road continues to Government House, Ganeshkhind (p 344) The *Meteorological Observatory* was opened in July 1928, when the Indian Meteorological Department was transferred here from Simla On the right is the *College of Agriculture* Its white dome forms a conspicuous landmark On the return from Ganeshkhind the city is reached by a road passing the *Fergusson College* (1884), the *Bhandarkar Oriental Institute*, and the *Women's College* at Hingne

From Garden Reach it is a pleasant drive of 1¾ m *via* the Boat Club and Holkar's Bridge, to the *Jamsetji Bund* and the *Fitzgerald Bridge* Across the bridge is Yeraoda (Yerrowda), where H H the Aga Khan has a palace (1860) The *Bund* of stone dams the Mula river, and on the S side of it are the **Bund Gardens**, of 6 acres. Opposite the *Bund* is *Bund Hill*, on which stands an ancient temple, and the *Purna Kuti Palace*, erected by the late Sir Vithaldas Thackersey Here the British guns were mounted during the crossing of the Yerrowda ford (17th November 1817, p 344) and hence comes the alternative name of *Picquet Hill* Above is the broad stream, 350 yd wide, on which regattas take place, chiefly in February

In E Kirkee is the **Deccan College**, built of grey trap-stone, in the Gothic style The **College**, which was removed to the present building in 1864, was originally the Poona Sanskrit College The hall, 70 ft long, used for the Library, contains portraits of former principals and professors, including Dr Wordsworth, a nephew of the poet, Sir Ram Krishna Bhandarkar and Prof Kielhorn, the great Orientalists, Mr F W. Bain, the author of *The Digits of the Moon*, and Sir Edwin Arnold, and also of the founder, Sir Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy, the first Parsi baronet. Another road leads N to the Yeravda Golf-course and the Aga Khan's Palace

The *Khumbharves Dharan* Causeway on the Mutha river at the approach from the Bombay Road is replaced by the Lloyd Bridge, which forms an impressive entrance to the heart of Poona city The Law Courts are near the bridge The streets of the City [1] are wide, and some of the older houses are substantial and picturesque It is divided into nineteen divisions, called *peths*, some of them named after the days of the week on which the market was held. The Sadashiv Peth is named after the general killed at Panipat (1761) Amongst the industries may be mentioned the making of gold and silver thread and wire for embroidery and for a simple kind of jewellery, the stringing of beads and berries for ornaments, and brass-work of all kinds

The most convenient way of entering the city is by crossing the Lloyd Bridge The road leads past the interesting *Panchaleshwar Temple*, of great antiquity, and the *Sivaji Memorial Hall* and *Military School*, whose foundation-stone was laid by the Prince of Wales in 1922 The equestrian **Statue of Sivaji** (in front of the Hall) is the work of Mr V P Karmokar, an Indian sculptor, and was cast in Bombay, is 31 ft high and weighs 8½ tons Poona owes this striking memorial of the Mahratta hero largely to the Maharaja of Kolhapur (p. 360)

On the S side of the Mutha is the magnificent gateway of the **Shanwar Wada** (Saturday Palace), which was built by Baji Rao, grandfather of the last Peshwa, and was burnt down in 1827 Only the walls remain Excavations have disclosed the gardens of the palace with an elaborate system

[1] See *Thirty-four Years in Poona City*, by E F Elwin (Mowbray & Co, 2nd Ed, 1922), *Poona in Bygone Days*, by D B Parasnis (Times Press, Bombay, 1922)

of irrigation The spikes in the gate were placed to prevent the forcing of the doors by elephants Remains of frescoes are also to be seen Within are the Guard-house and Nakkar Khana (drum room) Above the gateway is a small balcony Here was the terrace from which, in 1795, the Peshwa, Madho Rao Narayan, fell, and died two days afterwards of his injuries, aged 21 Behind was the house of Nana Phadnavis, and W is a temple of Onkareshwar In front is a memorial to the Mahratta soldiers who fell in the 1914-18 War A stone bridge leads to the village of Bhamburda and the Sangam, where tazias are thrown into the river on the last day of Muharrum

Not far from the palace is a street in which, under the last Peshwa, offenders were executed by being trampled to death by elephants One of the most memorable of these executions, on account of the princely rank of the sufferer, was that of Vithoji Holkar, brother of Jaswant Rao Holkar who, later in the year, won the Battle of Poona in vengeance Baji Rao II witnessed the scene from a window of his palace, where, on the morning of the 1st of April 1802, he took his seat with his favourite Balaji Kunjar

In the Budhwar, or "Wednesday," quarter of the city the visitor should on no account miss the delightful **Visram Bagh** Palace, with its beautiful pillars and courtyard, and its wooden porch This almost perfect example of an old Mahratta palace has been used in turn as a Sanskrit College, a High School, and a Court In Shukruwar (Friday) Peth the Scottish Mission has built a hospital, known as the N M Wadia Hospital

Excursions

The **Parbati Hill,** with its temples, is situated S W of the town, about 3½ m from the Poona railway station, the road to Sinhgarh leads to it past the *Hirabagh*, or "Diamond Garden " In a cemetery here is interred the celebrated African traveller, Sir William Cornwallis Harris, Major in the Bombay Engineers, who died in 1848 [1] The Hirabagh had a lake and island and the villa of the Peshwas, mosque and temples The lake has been drained for sanitary reasons, and the building is occupied by a social club The Parbati temple was built by Peshwa Balaji Baji Rao in honour of the titular Raja at Satara A long succession of steps and ramps leads up to the top of the hill and to the temples At each corner of the first court are small shrines to Surya (the Sun), Vishnu, Kartikkeya (the Hindu Mars), and Durga, and in the centre is the principal temple dedicated to the goddess Durga or Parbati, the wife of Siva, so called from Parbat, "a mountain," as she is said to be the daughter of the Himalaya In the temple is a silver image of Siva, with images of Parbati and Ganesh, of gold, seated on his knees During the Diwali festival in October it is lighted up in a beautiful manner

On the N W side of the enclosing wall is a Moorish-looking window, whence, it is said, Baji Rao watched the defeat of his troops at Kirkee From the top of this wall, reached by narrow steps, there is an extensive view over Poona, Kirkee, and surrounding country, including Parbati Tank, to the E , and Parbati village, S of the tank, over the Hirabagh to St Mary's Church and the Jews' Synagogue, far to the N E

S W is a ruined palace of the Peshwas, which was struck by lightning in 1817, the year of Baji Rao's overthrow by the British A rupee may be given to the Brahman who shows the place, for the benefit of the temple and the numerous blind persons who frequent the hill

At the foot of the hill is a square field, in the time of the Peshwas enclosed by high brick walls At the end of the rains, about the time of the Dassara, gifts in money were presented to all Brahmans. In order to prevent the holy men from receiving

[1] He was the author of *Wild Sports in the West* and the *Highlands of Ethiopia*

more than their share, they were passed into this enclosure, at the gate of which stood a vast cauldron filled with red pigment Each as he entered was marked with this, and nothing was given till all had gone in. They were then let out one by one, and money was given to each On one occasion the Peshwa is said to have lavished £60,000 in this manner There are several other temples and shrines at the top of the hill

About 6 m from Poona is the Khondwa Leper Asylum, managed by the Mission to Lepers in India and the East The asylum accommodates 200 lepers, and was opened in 1909

Excursions from Poona

A road runs 73 m N E to Ahmadnagar, continuing to Nasik, 132 m

15 m N E from Poona, along the Ahmadnagar road, is the battlefield of **Koregaon (Corygaum)** Here a small force of Bombay sepoys, under Capt Francis Staunton, kept a large Mahratta army, under the Peshwa himself, in check on 1st January 1818 —one of the most notable achievements in the history of the Bombay Army A monument 70 ft high (1821) stands in a square enclosure on the right bank of the River Bhima opposite the village

43 m from Poona is the deserted Cantonment of **Sirur** on the Ghod river There are some interesting tombs in the cemetery The D B is ½ m farther on

15 m S W from Poona is **Sinhgarh** (the "Lion Fort") [1] At 12 m from Poona, is passed the Kharakwasla reservoir, Lake Fife, where excellent sailing and fishing can be had The pretty bungalow may be occupied with the permission of the Executive Engineer, Poona Irrigation Division The dam, 107 ft high, spans the valley of the Mutha river, and was the first (1879) of the large dams built in the Deccan The water feeds the Mutha Right Bank Canal, and supplies drinking-water to Poona and Kirkee The National War Academy is nearby

The ascent to Sinhgarh is in part almost perpendicular Being 4162 ft. above the sea, it is cool There are several bungalows here occasionally occupied by summer visitors from Poona The famous stronghold is intimately associated with the history of Sivaji It was taken, during his rebellion against Bijapur (February 1670), by the renowned Tanaji Malusre The Mahrattas scaled the precipice in the darkness and surprised the garrison, but Tanaji was killed at the head of his men The fine gateway should be noticed, and the figure of a Mahratta warrior in a small shrine which marks the spot where Tanaji fell There is also a monument to Tanaji's left hand, which he lost before he received his fatal wound The story is popular in Mahratta history

Purandhar is another hill fort to the S E , about 17 m as the crow flies, and 24 m by road from Poona The upper and lower forts are situated more than 300 ft below the summit, which is 4560 ft above sea-level, and are protected by a perpendicular scarp A treaty was signed here on 1st March 1776, between the ministers of the Peshwa and Col Upton, the envoy of Warren Hastings, who marched across Central India from Calcutta and back to the East Coast It is still used as a sanatorium for summer visitors There is a Dt Bungalow for the use of officials on tour Panthers are found in the hills, and deer and other game in the neighbourhood The temple "Kedareswar" crowns the summit of the hill

Poona to Madras

167 m from Bombay on the main line to Madras is **Dhond** Junction (R), with a railway colony From this place the Dhond-Manmad Chord of the Central Ry runs N The only place of importance on this line is

[1] See *Poona and its Battlefields*, by Col L W Shakespear (Macmillan, 1916)

51 m **Ahmadnagar** station, usually called Nagar (R., D B, Inspection Bungalow), founded in 1490 by Ahmad Nizam Shah Bahri, son of a Brahman of Vijayanagar, the first of the Nizam Shahi dynasty, which ended 1636 His territory was the only part of the W coast to which the ravages of Portuguese piracy did not extend They maintained a friendly intercourse for many years with Ahmadnagar The power of this State extended over the greater part of Berar and the province of Aurangabad and some districts in Khandesh, Kalyan, and from Bankot to Bassein, in the Konkan The fort, but not the whole kingdom, fell into Akbar's hands in 1599, after sustaining a siege under Chand Bibi (killed), widow of Ali Adil Shah, of Bijapur, the "Noble Queen" of Meadows Taylor's novel. It was taken from the Nizam by the Mahrattas in 1760 In 1797 the fort was made over by the last Peshwa to Daulat Rao Scindia, from whom it was taken by Sir Arthur Wellesley, afterwards Duke of Wellington, on 12th August 1803

The fort is 2½ m N E of the railway station The D B is N W of it The gate on the Poona Road is called the Máliváda Darwaza The town is 3 m from the railway Firishta, the historian (1570-1611), lived here

The Emperor Aurangzeb (Alamgir) died at Ahmadnagar on the 3rd March 1707, at the age of 97, and his embalmed body is said to have rested in the walled enclosure known as *Alamgir's Dargah*, near the Cantonment, prior to its removal to the mausoleum at Aurangabad (p 66) To the E. of the tomb, which faces a mosque, is a white marble Darbar Hall (fine view from the roof) 2 m S E. of the town is the Pariabagh, or "fairy garden," an old palace of Burhan Nizam Shah (1508-53), completed 1583.

½ m N E of the town is the mausoleum of Ahmad Nizam Shah with walls inscribed inside in Arabic gold letters A canopy nearby covers the grave of an elephant which helped to capture (p 392) Rama Raya of Vijayanagar at the battle of Talikot (1565) The Bagh Nizam is on the bank of the Sena river

The tomb and mosque of Rumi Khan commemorate the maker of a great gun at Bijapur (p 379).

Large schools and branch missions are maintained by the S P G, the American Mission, and Education Society

The **Tomb of Salabat Khan,** commonly called that of **Chand Bibi,** is 6 m to E, on a hill (alt 3080 ft). The building is octagonal and of three storeys Below is the crypt, in which are two tombs There is no inscription.

Main Line

184 m from Bombay on the main line to Madras is **Diksal** station, 3 m. beyond which the Bhima river is crossed

234 m **Kurduwadi** Junction (R, D B) From here the Barsi Light Ry. leads N E, through Barsi, to (86 m) Latur, a great cotton and grain centre and S to (32 m) Pandharpur and (118 m) Miraj, where it connects with the metre-gauge line of the Southern Ry from Poona to Belgaum At Ashti, 19 m S, in a battle (Feb 1818), Bapu Gokhale was killed and the Satara Raja released.

Pandharpur (D B), on the right bank of the Bhima river, with a very celebrated shrine (1228) to Vithoba, an incarnation of Vishnu Immense crowds of pilgrims visit the temple particularly in July, at the Ekadashi Fair. A pilgrim tax is levied at the time of the three chief fairs, to provide for the sanitary safety of the town On the Bhima river there are eleven ghats, or landing-places In the centre of the town, on high ground, stands Vithoba's Temple, inscriptions on which show that portions of it were standing in the 14th century There are numerous other temples in the river bed

283 m **Sholapur** station (D B.K; pop, in 1951, 266,050, alt 1560 ft) means "sixteen villages" The fort (S.W), of Muslim construction, con-

sists of a double line of lofty battlemented and towered walls, surrounded by a moat In May 1818 Thomas Munro and General Pritzler marched against the remnant of Bajo Rao's infantry, attacked them under the walls of Sholapur, and routed them utterly The fort, after a short siege, surrendered

The city, which lies N E of the railway station, has grown greatly owing to the development of the cotton industry There are several mills and many schools

Sholapur is the headquarters of the American Marathi Mission, which has several schools and also controls the Leper Asylum There is a golf-course

At Ashti, 16 m S , General Sir Lionel Smith defeated Bapu Gokale in February 1818

4 m N W of the city of Sholapur, on the Osmanabad road, is the **Ekrukh Tank** (1873), 6 m in length, formed by an embankment of earth 7000 ft long and 76 ft high, across the Adhela river Three canals from it irrigate the surrounding country It also supplies the city with water

43 m N is **Osmanabad**, or Dharashiv, in the former Hyderabad State Groups of Jain and Vaishnava caves, which may be assigned to the period from A D 500 to A D 650, lie round the town At **Tuljapur**, 28 m from Sholapur and 14 m from Osmanabad, is the temple of Tulja Bhawani (Durga), which is visited by Hindus from all parts of India Meadows Taylor lived here and mentioned it in a novel, *Java*

292 m **Hotgi** Junction station (R) From this point a branch line runs S to **Bijapur** and Gadag Junction (see Route 26).

323 m **Dudhni**, the last station in the Bombay State The line here enters former Hyderabad territory, now included in the State of Mysore

353 m **Gulbarga** station (D B). Gulbarga was the first capital of the Bahmani Kingdom of the Deccan (1347-1525), but was abandoned by Sultan Ahmad Shah Bahmani in 1428 in favour of Bidar (p. 367). The Bahmani Kingdom, founded at the close of the reign of Muhammad Tughlaq Shah, King of Delhi (1325-1351), by Hasan Ganju, who took the name of Brahman, dissolved into the five kingdoms of Bijapur, Golconda, Ahmadnagar, Bidar, and Berar Bidar came to an end in 1609, and the last, Golconda, was taken by Aurangzeb in 1687. The *Maidan* stretches from the railway station to the city The old fort in the background, black with age, and the numerous domes with which the plain is dotted, relieve the aspect

The outer walls and gateways and most of the old buildings of the **Fort** are in a very dilapidated condition The *Citadel*, or *Bala Hissar*, has suffered least it is a solid block of masonry On the top of it is a curious old gun, 26 ft long, and having twenty pairs of iron rings attached to it, by which it used probably to be slung or lifted Close by, at the S extremity of the inner fort wall, are the remains of an old Hindu temple. A plan is on sale

In the old fort is the **Jami Masjid**, built in the reign of Firoz Shah Bahmani (1397-1432) There is a tradition that it was built by a Moorish architect from Cordova as a replica of the great cathedral mosque in that city Visitors are expected to take off their shoes It measures 216 ft E and W and 176 ft N and S , and covers an area of 38,016 sq ft. It is peculiar among the great mosques of India in that the whole area is completely covered over by a large dome over the mihrab, one at each corner and 75 smaller ones The light is admitted through the side walls, pierced with great arches on all sides except the W

The grand old **Tombs** in the Eastern quarter, huge fortress-like buildings, surmounted by domes 100 ft. high, are the burial-places of Bahmani Kings. They are roughly yet strongly built, but with the exception of some handsome stone tracery there are no exterior ornaments. The interiors are more elaborately finished. Some little distance

from these tombs is the much venerated shrine or *Dargah* of *Banda Nawaz*, or *Gisu Daraz* (1321-1422), a saint of the Chishti family (see p 177), who came to Gulbarga during the reign of Firoz Shah Tughlaq in 1413 The inner shrine is accessible only to Muslims, but others may enter the courtyard on taking off their shoes

The structure is said to have been erected in 1640 by a descendant during the reign of Mahmud 'Adil Shah Ahmad Shah Wali, Firoz Shah's brother, made many valuable presents to the saint, and gave him large *jagirs*, and built him a magnificent college close to the city Some of his descendants still reside at his tomb Close by are some buildings, consisting of a sarai of General Afzal Khan, mosque, and college (*Madrasa*) said to have been erected by Aurangzeb, who visited Gulbarga on several occasions There is also a dome of polished ashlar masonry, built by Chand Bibi 'Adil Shahi as her tomb, but she was buried at Bijapur

In the town is a cross-shaped bazar, 570 ft. by 60 ft , on pillars with sixty-one Hindu arches, with a block of buildings at either end

370 m **Shahabad** station (R), known for its limestone quarries Large quantities of the stone, and cement made from it, are exported

376 m **Wadi** Junction From here the old H E H the Nizam's State Ry , now merged in the Central Ry , extended E to Hyderabad and Bezwada (Route 25) Through carriage on the mail train

427 m **Krishna** station Here the railway crosses the Kistna (=Krishna) river by a bridge of 36 spans, 3855 ft long, into the Raichur Doab

443 m **Raichur** station (R , alt 1318 ft)

In 1357 Raichur formed part of the dominions of the Bahmani Sultans It was included in the Kingdom (Sirkar) of Bijapur, and was governed in 1478 by Khwaja Mahmud Gawan. When Bijapur became independent in 1489, Raichur was its first capital

The *Fort* is about 1½ m from the railway station The N gate, flanked by towers, is best worth attention There is a stone elephant, not quite the natural size, carved out of a boulder about 50 yd outside the gate On the inner wall a carving shows a stone beam 41½ ft long being carted At right angles to this gate is another called the Kasba Darwaza Outside the latter is the door of a tunnel, out of which the garrison could come to close the gate Near the W gate (Sikandaria) is the old palace, with immensely thick walls

The *Citadel* (1294, 290 ft above the plain) should be seen for the sake of the view The ascent commences from near the N gate No mortar is used in the walls On the left is a row of cells belonging to the *dargah*, or shrine, and at the E end, overhanging the precipice, is a stone pavilion Near this, on the E , is a mosque 18 ft high, and on the S side is a place for a bell or gong 7 ft high, with stone supports and a stone roof The whole surface of the top is 70 ft. square

Maski, reached *via* Lingsugur (56 m W), and then 17 m S E , has prehistoric remains

461 m The railway crosses the Tungabhadra river, and enters what is now Andhra Pradesh, by a bridge 4060 ft long

487 m **Adoni** (Adwani—D B K), is the principal cotton-mart in the Deccan According to tradition, the town was founded 3000 years ago by Chandra Singh of Bidar. After the Battle of Talikota in 1565 the Sultan of Bijapur appointed Malik Rahman Khan, an Abyssinian, to govern it, which he did for thirty-nine years, and died there His tomb on the Talibanda Hill is still an object of religious veneration He was succeeded by his adopted son, Sidi Mas'aud Khan, who built the lower fort and the Jami Masjid In 1690 Adoni was taken, after a desperate resistance, by one of Aurangzeb's Generals, and in 1740 fell to the first Asaf Jah

Salabat Jang granted it (1757) in

jagir to Basalat Jang, his younger brother, who endeavoured to form an independent State He died in 1782 and was buried at Adoni, and a fine mosque and tomb were erected over his grave and that of his mother In 1786 the citadel was captured by Tipu Sultan after one month's siege He demolished the fortifications, and removed the guns and stores to Gooty In 1792 it was restored to the Nizam and exchanged by him with the British in 1800 for other places The citadel is built on five hills, two of which rise 800 ft above the plain Half-way up the rock is a fine tank containing good water, and never dry

519 m **Guntakal** Junction station (R) From this junction the broad-gauge line continues S E to Madras Metre-gauge lines run S to Bangalore, N E to Guntur and (279 m) Bezwada, and W to Bellary, Hospet (for Vijayanagar), Gadag and (160 m) Hubli (Route 27)

536 m **Gooty** station (R) Nearly 2 m S of the railway station is its famous hill fortress, first built between 1509 and 1530 on a precipitous mass of bare rock The Fort, which is 989 ft above the plain and 2171 ft above sea-level, is approached by a long, winding, paved pathway, which leads to the summit It was the stronghold of Murari Rao Ghorpade, who helped Clive at Arcot in 1751, and was taken by Hyder Ali in 1776, after a siege of nine months The water having failed, Murari was taken prisoner, and soon died

At the foot is the English Cemetery, where rested until 1831 the body of Sir Thomas Munro, Governor of Madras, who died at Pattikonda, in Kurnool, on 6th June 1827 His remains now lie in St Mary's Church, Fort St George, Madras, but a cenotaph stands in this cemetery There is a R H for Indians in the town, erected by Government to the memory of Sir Thomas Munro

560 m The Penner river is crossed

566 m **Tadpatri** station (R) Bus service between Tadpatri and Anantapur. The town was founded during the time of the Vijayanagar Kings, about 1485, when the highly decorative temples of Rameswaraswami and Chintalarayaswami were built They are about 2 m from the railway station The one on the river-bank was never finished, but is the more imposing Fergusson (*Ind Arch*, 1, 403, pictures on pp 405-6) wrote "The wonders of the place are two gopurams belonging to the second (the Rameswara), which is now a deserted temple on the banks of the (Penner) river One of these was apparently quite finished "

581 m The Chitravati river is crossed

589 m **Mangapatnam.** A serious accident occurred in 1902, when a bridge was washed away and the mail train ran into the gap

632 m from Bombay and 162 m from Madras is **Cuddapah** (Kadapa) station (R) The town (alt 430 ft) was formerly the capital of the Nawabs of Cuddapah Situated between the Mahrattas, the Nizam and Mysore, they were gradually crushed and reabsorbed (1792) by the Hyderabad State In 1800 the Cuddapah, Kurnool and Bellary Districts were ceded to the East India Company, and Thomas Munro was appointed the first Collector of all three Places of interest, historical and archaeological, are few, the principal being Gandikota and Siddhavattam Forts (railway stations, Kondapuram, 17 m from Tadpatri, and Vontimitta, 14 m. from Cuddapah, respectively) There are R Hs at both The W taluks are noted for their ground-nut and cotton crops, while in the Penner riverbed, near Cuddapah, are grown the melons for which the district is famous

Jammalamadugu (R H , 13 m from Muddanuru station, 34 m from Cuddaaph) is a Mission centre. Owing to the many broad and unbridged streams in the district the roads are not suited to motor traffic. Persons travelling in the district must make their own arrangements for meals at R Hs.

659 m The Cheyair river is crossed by a bridge 3500 ft. long

710 m **Renigunta** (R.), junction with the metre-gauge branch of the Southern Ry., between Gudur (p 339) and Katpadi Junction (183 m.) on the Madras-Bangalore line

On the line from Renigunta S.E. to Katpadi, are

6 m **Tirupati** East station (D.B.), celebrated for one of the most sacred **Hill Pagodas** (Sri Venkateswara Perumal) in S. India, now made into the Sri Venkateswara University, it stands at the top of the "holy hill" called *Tirumala* (part of the Seshachalam range) and is about 8 m. from the railway station. Wooden and brass idols are a speciality of the lower town. There are several gopurams on the ascent visible from below. The antiquity of the temple is indisputable, but its origin is involved in obscurity. The idol is an erect stone figure 7 ft. high, with four arms, representing Vishnu. In the temple at Tirumala are copper statues of the Vijayanagar Raja Krishnaraya and his two Ranis, and of Venkatapatiraya. No one but Hindus may enter the area. The Seshachalam range is 2500 ft. high and quite bare, and has even peaks. On the seventh peak, Sri Venkatara-manachellam, is the pagoda, surrounded by a broad belt of mango, tamarind, and sandal trees. In front of it is a Hall of 1000 Pillars. A picturesque stepped way leads from it to the temple gate, which is a fine one; admission to the temple is not granted. E. of the temple is a tank, and a bungalow, belonging to the Mahant.

14 m **Chandragiri** station. The walled Fort is built on a large rounded mass of granite rising 600 ft. above the valley. Below the hill is the *Palace* of the Vijayanagar Rajas. After the defeat of Talikota (1565) the capital was changed in 1600 to Chandragiri. But this was taken by the Golconda Ruler in 1646, occupied by the Nawab of Arcot in 1750, by Hyder Ali in 1782, and ceded by Tipu in 1792.

In the palace Sri Ranga Raya (1639) made to the East India Company the original grant of the land on which Fort St. George (Madras) was built. It is most picturesquely situated in the fort, and at the back of it is a high, rocky hill. The best way to visit it is to drive from Renigunta.

32 m **Pakala**, junction for a metre-gauge line to (142 m.) Dharmavaram, junction for the Guntakal-Bangalore line (Route 27, p).

51 m. **Chittoor** (alt. 988 ft., D.B.K. ¼ m. from station), 24 m. by road from Ranipet (Route 29). Haidar Ali died on 7th December 1782 at Narsingh Rayanapet, near Chittoor, where a monument marks the spot. A view may be had from Chase's Folly, one of the surrounding hills, a road, originally built by the Judge who gives his name to the hill, leads to the summit. There are some remarkable tombs in the old cemetery.

Main Line

From Renigunta station the main line continues S.E. to

751 m **Arkonam** Junction (R.). Here the Southern Ry. branch to Jalarpet and Bangalore (Route 29) meets the Raichur N.W. line. A metre-gauge branch runs S. to Conjeeveram and Chingleput (Route 31).

768 m. is **Trivellore** (Tiruvallur) station, 30 m. by road from Madras. There is a large Vaishnava temple here of Viraraghava (see p 449). 4 m. from the station is the site of the old fort of *Tripasore*, at one time the station for the East India Company's cadets, and afterwards for pensioners.

794 m. from Bombay is **Madras** Central station (Route 30).

1806 to 1843, died in 1843 It is a highly ornamented Hindu house.

Near the W. wall of the city is the vast palace or *baradari* built by Nawab Tegh Jang, the first Shams-ul-umara, who died in 1786 It covers a large space, is handsomely furnished and contains a gigantic suit of armour and sword belonging to Tegh Jang, whose stature is said to have been 6 ft 6 in

The *Jahannuma*, also built by the Shams-ul-umara, in a suburb of the same name outside the Aliabad Gate, is reached by a good road This is the old Portuguese quarter of the city, services are still held in a chapel which dates from about 1800

Near the Afzal Gate and a few hundred yards on the left is the Palace of the famous Sir Salar Jang, whose able administration of the State lasted from 1853 to his death in 1883. The great drawing-room contains a number of portraits of former Residents and other distinguished personages Close to it is the Chini Khana, about 14 ft square and 12 ft high, covered with china cemented to the walls Within the same enclosure are Sir Salar Jang's *baradari* and *Lakkar Kot* (wooden palace) Across the road is the *Badshahi Ashur Khana*, which is well worth a visit The original part of the building, which consists of a hall, was built by Muhammad Kuli Kutb Shah in 1597 The walls are adorned with Persian enamels, which are extremely rich in colour

In the N E quarter of the city, between the Yakutpura Gate and the Dabirpura Gate, is the **Purani Haveli**, or old Palace, which was built by Asaf Jah, Nizam-ul-Mulk On the road leading from the Chadar Ghat Gate to the Gaulipura Gate, about 200 yd. to the N W is the *Darus-Shafa* or hospital, which was built by Sultan Kuli Kutb Shah, and consists of a paved quadrangular court-yard surrounded by chambers, it is no longer used as a hospital Opposite the entrance is a mosque, which was erected at the same time.

The former **British Residency** can be approached from the city through the Chadar Ghat Gate and across the Oliphant Bridge. It stands about 1¾ m S W of the broad-gauge station, and N E of the city, in the suburb of Chadarghat, and is surrounded by the Sultan Bazar The grounds are spacious and full of grand old trees, and are enclosed by a wall, which was strengthened by Colonel Davidson after an attack upon the Residency on the morning of 17th July 1857 That attack was made by a band of Rohillas and others, and was repelled by the troops at the Residency under Major Briggs, Military Secretary The bastions commanding the approaches were erected then

On the site of the Residency there was formerly a villa belonging to a favourite of Nizam Ali, and in it Sir John Kennaway, who was appointed Resident in 1788, was received The present Residency was built 1803-08 The design was planned by Lieut S Russell, of the Madras Engineers, a son of John Russell, R A , the artist (1744-1806)

The N front (Grand Entrance) looks away from the Musi river A flight of 22 wide granite steps, flanked on either side by a colossal lion, leads up to a portico, 60 ft long and 26 ft. broad Six Corinthian columns support the roof The Darbar Hall measures 60 ft in length and 33 ft in breadth, and is 50 ft high; some of the furniture came from the Pavilion at Brighton To the W and E are the private apartments. Among the trees are some enormous specimens of the *Ficus Indica*, the trunk of one measuring 30 ft round There is also a gigantic tamarind-tree and even larger mahogany-tree. The park (which is not open to the public) contains an obelisk raised to the memory of Lieut William John Darby, who was killed in 1815 within the city of Hyderabad, while gallantly leading the Grenadiers in a charge against some rebels In a small cemetery behind the Residency are the

graves of four Residents and also of two members of the notorious firm of Palmer & Co, financiers of the State (1814-23) Subsequent to the departure of the British Resident in 1947, the buildings have been occupied by a Women's College

Within the Sultan Bazar is the **Pestonji Kothi** (also known as the Kothi of Raja Narsingh Gir), a large building erected on a high stone basement by the famous Parsi bankers Pestonji & Co, who farmed the revenues of Berar from 1839-45. Close to this is St George's School and Church with a European staff King Kothi, the residence of the present Nizam, is also in the vicinity, but it is not open to the public To the S E of King Kothi is an old building, known as Rumbold's Kothi On the roadside, not far from the Bank, is the remarkable tomb (built in Muslim style) of William Palmer (1867), who was styled "King" Palmer, and was the head of the banking firm bearing his name [1] N of the church are the *Nizam's College*, and the Roman Catholic Chapel, a two-storeyed building standing on the summit of a hill Near the chapel is one of the old French gun-foundries erected by M Raymond (p 373) It is not unlike an immense racket court

The metre-gauge railway station (for Bangalore) lies to the E of the Residency near the river It links up with the Chadarghat Road from the Residency to Secunderabad station On the W of this main road and about 1 m S of Secunderabad station is the *Mushirabad mosque*, a typical building of the Kutb Shahi style, with slender minarets and decorated with cut-plaster work

To the S.W. of the city, standing on a hill, is the *Falaknuma Palace* of His Exalted Highness the Nizam It was built as a private residence by the late Minister, Sir Vikar-ul-umara, and was purchased in 1897 by the late Nizam Many distinguished visitors have been housed there since that date The approach is by a hill road

The Palace stands on a terrace, the front of which is artistically laid out in flower-beds in the English style The façade is Grecian, the cornice resting on a double row of Corinthian columns The handsome vestibule, the walls of which are beautifully painted, is fitted with marble seats surrounding a marble fountain The vestibule leads into the waiting-room, adjoining which are the Library and Council Chamber The staircase to the upper floor is of marble, with beautifully carved balustrades, supporting at intervals marble figures with candelabra On the walls are oil paintings of His Exalted Highness the Nizam and past Residents and other notable personages of the State The Reception-room is decorated and furnished in Louis XIV style The Ballroom, the Dining-room, the Smoking-room, and bedrooms are all artistically furnished From the upper floor a fine view can be obtained of the city, the Mir Alam Tank, and the surrounding country

Between the Purana Pul and Dudh Baoli Gates is a road leading W out of the city, through the Khirki-i-Bawahir (a postern) to the *Mir Alam Tank*, a lake 8 m round The dam is formed of twenty-one arches, convex upstream It is 1120 yd long, and was built by French engineers It was commenced by Mir Alam, the great Minister of the Nizam, who led his master's forces during the war with Tipu Sultan in 1799, the prize-money which fell to his share after the fall of Seringapatam being used for the construction The embankment was completed in 1811 by his son-in-law, Munir-ul-Mulk (1809-1832), the father of the first Sir Salar Jang. At the extreme W end of the lake, on a wooded hill about 80 ft. high, is the *Dargah*, or shrine, of *Mir*

[1] He was a son of General William Palmer, who was military secretary to Warren Hastings, and Bibi Faiz Bakhsh, Begum of Oudh His daughter married Col Philip Meadows Taylor, C S I, the author of *The Confessions of a Thug*, who was in the Nizam's service

Mahmud This is a beautiful structure and well placed, looking down on the waters of the lake It is symmetrical, and was once covered with blue tiles

The *Gosha Mahal Hauz*, 1 m to the N of the city, is now dry and used for football matches and parades, the palace, completed (1685) by Abul Hasan, the last King of Golconda, and once residence of de Bussy, is used for public ceremonials, it contains some fine old armour

To the N of the broad-gauge railway station are the *Nampalli Public Gardens*, covering an extensive area, and surrounded by a high wall castellated with two lofty gateways In addition to rare plants the *Gardens* contain an **Archaeological Museum** (1931) with prehistoric objects from Paithan, also Celadon ware, menagerie and an Industrial Exhibition The *Town Hall* commemorates the fortieth birthday (1906) of the late Nizam

Outside the gardens to the N is a picturesque Black Rock—the *Naubat Pahar* or "Drum Rock"—so called because all communications of Moghul Emperors to subadars were proclaimed from this rock to the sound of music N of the gardens is the Saifabad Cantonment of the Nizam's regular troops On the *Fateh Maidan* are a race-course and a polo-ground The quarters of the Nizam's former *African Cavalry Guards* are to the S W on the Golconda Road

Excursions from Hyderabad

(1) The **Tomb of M. Raymond** (1755-98) is in Sarur Nagar (Pleasure Town), 2 m from the Oliphant Bridge to the E of the city, and stands at the end of a terrace 180 ft long by 85 ft broad, on an eminence known as Myseram'Tekri, or Monsieur Raymond's Hill The tomb consists of an obelisk of grey stone, 25 ft high, with the letters "J R" on each side. In front of the tomb is a small flat-roofed building, supported on a number of small pillars, and open at the sides He died on 25th March 1798

He had raised, since 1786, 15,000 good troops, and possessed more power than the British Resident On 20th October 1798, the whole force was disbanded as the result of a treaty concluded with the Nizam by the British Resident, Col James Achilles Kirkpatrick The tomb and platform are illuminated on the anniversary of Raymond's death, and a large fair is held

(2) **GOLCONDA.** The **Fort** and **Tombs** lie 5 m W of the city For permission to visit the fort application should be made in writing to the Captain of the Fort (Qilader) The road from Hyderabad leaves the city by the Purana Pul Gate and crosses the Old Bridge.

Golconda was the capital of the Kutb Shahi kingdom [1] (1507-1687), overthrown by the Emperor Aurangzeb The **Fort** [2] is surrounded by a strongly built crenellated stone wall or curtain, a little over 3 m in circumference, with eighty-seven bastions at the angles, on which there are still some of the old Kutb Shahi guns The walls and bastions are built of solid blocks of granite, many of which weigh considerably over a ton The moat is filled up in many places Of the original eight gates, only the Banjara and Fateh, the Mecca and Jamali are now in use It was besieged (1650) by Sultan Muhammad, eldest son of Aurangzeb, Viceroy of the Deccan, in treacherous concert with the Minister Mir Jumla, and was taken by him, as Emperor in 1687, after a desperate defence of nine months by the last King, Abul Hasan, Abdur Razzak Khan Lari being the hero of the siege When the Nizam-ul-Mulk took possession (1724) he added a new

[1] This kingdom included all the country from Golconda in the west to the east seacoast from Orissa to the Kistna For a detailed account of it, see Haig's *Historic Landmarks of the Deccan*

[2] See *Golconda Fort*, by Lieut G Moinuddin, 1925

wall to the fortifications on the E, so as to include a small hill formerly situated outside the fort The large sheet of water in front of this portion of the fort is styled the *Langar Talao*

Aurangzeb entered in 1687 by the *Banjara Gate*, a massive structure of granite, some 50 ft high, with platforms and chambers on either side for the guards, and a pair of high teakwood gates studded with iron wrought into various fanciful devices and huge sharp-pointed iron spikes, intended to prevent elephants from battering them in The road passes straight through the fort to the gate on the N W side A short distance from the gate is a large stone cistern, said to have been built by Ibrahim Kutb Shah, which is connected with a tank some distance off by a line of underground pipes The old buildings inside the Fort were used as the headquarters of the Golconda Brigade The Nau Mahal, built by Nizam Ali, stands in a garden of fruit trees

Beyond the Nau Mahal there is a lofty granite structure, said to have been used as a Nakkar Khana (Music Gallery), which forms the entrance to the first line of the Bala Hissar or citadel fortification A little to the right of this is the Jami Masjid An Arabic inscription over the gateway states that it was erected by Sultan Kuli Kutb Shah (1512-43)

The Bala Hissar, 350 ft high, at the summit has several tiers of fortifications. Inside the gateway, on the left side, are the remains of the Sila-Khana (**Armoury**) and the Zenana palaces Parts of the old water-wheels designed for lifting water from ground level to the top of the Armoury are still visible A series of roughly paved steps leads to the summit Half-way up is a large well and nearby the ruins of the Ambar Khana, or King's Stores A slab of black basalt, which has fallen from its position over the entrance, contains a Persian inscription to the effect that the Ambar Khana was built during the reign of Abdullah Kutb Shah (1626-72). The N portion of the ground was at one time most thickly populated, the ground inside the walls is said to have been so valuable that it used to sell for one ashrafi (Rs 20) per square yard The E and S portions are strewn with ruins

Inside the Fateh Gate are two French arsenals Farther on are the Qiladar's (Commandant's) House and the Mubariz-ud-daula Palace, and to the S of these two large enclosures with underground galleries In front of the citadel is a triumphal arch The paved path leads up through various gateways to the summit of the citadel, on which are the remains of a lofty palace, the two-storeyed Baradari, affording a splendid view of all the country round, on the roof is a stone throne The upper storey has a spacious hall with side rooms and a large courtyard in front

The Kings' Tombs. About 600 yd to the N W of the fort stand on the plain the tombs of the Kutb Shahi Kings, reached by turning N from the entrance to the citadel and passing a stone tank to the N W corner of the fort The tombs were repaired at the instance of the first Sir Salar Jang, when the gardens which had formerly existed around some of them were replanted and the whole enclosed by a substantial stone wall The tombs standing are those of (1) Sultan Kuli Kutb Shah, 1512-43, (2) Jamshaid Kutb Shah, 1543-50, (3) Ibrahim Kutb Shah, 1550-80, (4) Princess Hayat Bakhsh Begam, daughter of (3), 1617, (5) Muhammad Kuli Kutb Shah, 1580-1612, and (6) Muhammad Kutb Shah, 1612-26, with minor tombs and mosques

The finest tomb is that of Muhammad Kuli Kutb Shah, who founded the city of Hyderabad and erected many public edifices and Palaces. It is 168 ft high from the basement to the summit of the dome. Beyond this is the tomb of Ibrahim Kuli Kutb Shah, the fourth King, who died in 1580 To the S of it is the tomb of Sultan Muhammad Amin, King Ibrahim's youngest son, who

died in 1595. A short distance from here in a N direction is the tomb of Kulsum Begam, and close to it is that of the first of the Kutb Shahi Kings, Sultan Kuli Kutb, murdered at the instigation of his son Jamshaid in 1543 at the age of ninety Between the walled enclosure and the fort walls is the tomb of Abdulla Kutb Shah, who died in 1672, after a reign of forty-eight years, enriched with very fine carvings and minarets at each corner of the platform

The last of the Kutb Shahi Kings, Abul Hasan, ended his days in the fortress of Daulatabad, 1704, and is the only one not interred here

The general plan of the tombs is a dome standing upon a square base, which is surrounded by an arcade of pointed arches. The arcade is single-storeyed in the case of the smaller tombs, in the larger tombs it is doubled The prevailing colour is white, in some cases picked out with green Each large tomb has its mosque or musalla (chapel), usually a hall or a hall-porch opening eastward, with a *mihrab* to the W , and flanked by minarets on either side The interiors are laid out with intersecting arches of great variety Flights of stairs lead to the unbalconied galleries above, and down to the graves contained in the arches and alcoved basements The tombs are of black basalt or greenstone The shape is oblong and stepped with six or eight slabs diminishing above The top is either *bombé* or flat, and the sides bear inscriptions in *Naskh* and *Nasta 'alik* characters (wrongly called Kufic). At one time the walls and cupolas of the principal tombs were decorated with glazed tiles, fragments of these can be traced [1]

The return to Hyderabad may be made by the N road, passing at 1 m to the N W. the *Baradari* and *Masjid of Bhagmati* (after whom Hyderabad was first called Bhagnagar), a favourite mistress of the Kutb Shahi King, Muhammad Kuli On all sides rise outcrops of granite, gneiss and low hills, which have weathered into the most fantastic shapes. The popular legend is that the Creator, after finishing the construction of the world, threw away the surplus material here

The *diamonds* of Golconda, which have become proverbial, were not local products, but Golconda was their mart They are reputed to have come principally from the S E frontier of the Nizam's territory (p 378)

The Osman Sagar (16 m W) protects the city from floods, such as occurred in 1908, and supplies water The Himayat Sagar (4 m S from the Osman Sagar) supplements the supply. There is a large dairy farm here Another beauty spot in the Nizamabad District, nearly 100 m away, but accessible by a good road, is the Nizam Sagar, on the Manjra river, irrigating land under sugar cane Near it there is a large sugar factory.

On leaving Hyderabad (broad-gauge) station, the train returns to Husain Sagar Junction (p 368) and, turning to the E past the N edge of the Husain Sagar tank, enters

121 m from Wadi Junction, **Secunderabad** Junction (R),* 5½ m. N of the Hyderabad Residency Secunderabad is named after the Nizam Sikandar Jah (1803-29) It is one of the largest Cantonments in India and stands 1830 ft. above sea-level Excellent roads connect Hyderabad, Secunderabad and Bolarum

The main road from Hyderabad to Secunderabad passes along the E edge of the *Husain Sagar*, a fine lake about 11 m in circumference, said to have been constructed by Ibrahim Kutb Shah (1550-80) The principal feeder is a channel 36 m. long, which runs from the Musi river above Hyderabad The view across the Husain Sagar from this main road, which is built on the bund (1 m long), is most picturesque. At the N. or Secunderabad end of the bund is a *Boat Club*

[1] For a full description, see the *Annual Report* for 1926-27 of Mr G Yazdani, Director of Archaeology, Hyderabad State

On the S bank is the Saifabad Palace, till recently used as the Mint, where some of the Government offices are located This building opens on the Saifabad Road by an elaborate and imposing iron gateway S of this is the Fateh Maidan (p 373)

Another road, running along the W bank of the Husain Sagar Lake, passes through the popular suburb of Khairatabad, where most of the State officials reside, and, leaving the Bidar Road just past the palace built by the late Nawab Fakhr-ul-mulk on a hill, skirts the W bank of the lake some 20 ft. above the water The Observatory, astronomical and meteorological, is on the W

At the point where the road crosses the Hyderabad Wadi line of railway, is situated the station of Begampet Passing over two Warren girder bridges, the road turns E and descends nearly to the level of the lake, rising again as it approaches Secunderabad The Begampet lines lie to the N , and on the S a block of buildings, surrounded by a wall, marks the palace of a former Minister, Sir Vikar-ul-umara (1893-1901) The road then enters the Secunderabad Cantonment, which comprises the areas of Chilkalguda, Bowenpalli, Begampet, Trimalgiri, North Trimalgiri and Bolarum To the E of the junction station is Lallaguda, the railway colony

The Brigade *Parade-ground* at Secunderabad is used almost entirely for ceremonial purposes Alongside is the Race Course There are several fine buildings in the Cantonment, including the King Edward VII Memorial Hospital (with 225 beds), the United Service Club stands out as a landmark for miles around The two hotels are on the Maidan, close to the railway station

At **Trimalgiri** (Trimulgherry), 3 m. N E. of Secunderabad, is an entrenched camp surrounded by a stone ditch The *Military Prison*, which stands due W of the S W. bastion of the entrenchment, is popularly called Windsor Castle, from its high tower and castellated look The *Station Hospital* is due S of the S E bastion. Several large base hospitals were erected in this vicinity during the last war

Bolarum, 6 m N. of Secunderabad, and now incorporated with it, was formerly the principal Cantonment of the Hyderabad Contingent Force, which was absorbed in 1903 into the Indian Army Here also is the former country abode of the British Resident, now the official residence of the President of India during the rainy season To the East lies the golf-course, and military exercise ground There is a frequent bus service

From Secunderabad a metre-gauge line runs to Aurangabad and Manmad (Route 4) Bolarum is a station on this line Another metre-gauge line runs S and connects with the Southern Rly at Kurnool (Route 27, p 395), there is a direct train service between Secunderabad and Bangalore by this line, which passes through Hyderabad station

From Secunderabad the line to Bezwada runs E

149 m from Wadi Junction is **Bhangir** (Bhongir) (R), celebrated for its pottery Prehistoric remains have been found at the foot of a fortified rock, on which are the ruins of a palace

153 m At **Raigir** there are prehistoric cairns

202 m. **Kazipet** Junction (R) for the railway to Chanda (p 109) 4 m from this station is **Hanamkonda,** with a remarkable temple (*c* 1163) Never finished and ruined by an earthquake, it is still a fine specimen of the Chalukyan style In front of the triapsidal temple was a splendid Hall of Columns, both of these are placed on high basements, and both contain numbers of elaborately decorated pillars of very hard dark stone, with pierced screens between those in the outer rows It is dedicated to Rudra, God of Thunder, with an inscription of Pratapa Rudra of Warangal

A road to Chanda runs 16 m past

the Jail (worth a visit for its carpet-weaving) to **Warangal** (below). There is a motor-bus service The station-master at Kazipet, if advised in advance, will arrange for a car, provisions must be taken

At **Palampet,** on the shores of Ramappa Lake, 40 m N E of Hanamkonda, are some temples which have been described [1] as "the brightest stars in the galaxy of mediaeval Deccan temples " The road is suitable for motors There is a P W D bungalow (permit from Divisional Engineer, Warangal) at Mulag (motor-bus service, 33 m from Kazipet), 12 m from Ramappa, a noted centre for big game

B G line from Kazipet to Belharshah

A broad-gauge line of railway, crossing the Godavari river at 63 m by a bridge 3820 ft long (1927), the Painganga, and the Wardha river at 142 m , runs from Kazipet to (146 m) Balharshah (p 110), where it connects with the Central Ry line to Chanda and Nagpur The Grand Trunk Express runs daily between Madras (p 414) and Delhi This route is 200 m shorter than the former route *via* Manmad

8 m Hasanparthi Road has a temple of Venkateshwar Swami A religious fair is held annually. Iron ore is found in the vicinity and small quantities of iron and steel which are manufactured here are employed for agricultural implements

23 m **Jumekoonta.** In the centre of a village is a pillar bearing an inscription in Oorlya which has not been deciphered At Ellondasoonta, 2½ m E , there is a temple dedicated to Rama, where an annual fair is held

47 m. **Pedapalli** (D B) A Jagir There is a motor-bus service from Pedapalli station to **Karimnagar,** (47 m) noted for its silver filigree work During solar and lunar eclipses pilgrims visit the bathing-ghats of the Godavari river, which is 6 m distant There is a quarry in Ramayana where good stone is available

79 m **Belampalli.** A coalfield has been opened in the vicinity of this station

94 m. **Asifabad Road.** 12 m from the town of Asifabad (D B) There is a famous Hindu temple nearby with a frieze containing some sex symbolism

114 m **Sirpur** The first Gond King, Bhima Ballal Singh, made Sirpur his capital about 1240 In the reign of the seventh Gond King, Dirken Singh, Sirpur flourished as a great literary centre

140 m **Manickgarh.** The ancient fort of Manickgarh was a principal fortress of the Gond Kings

Main Line

208 m **Warangal** station (D B K) ½ m from the station, visible thence only as a long line of earthworks, stands the noted Hindu fort city of Warangal (Orakkal, "solitary rock") It was the ancient capital of the Kakatiya, or Ganpati, dynasty, which was attacked by Malik Kafur in 1309 and captured by Muhammad Tughlaq in 1323, from Pratapa Rudradeva II, the last Raja Bukka Raya of Vijayanagar retook it The Bahmani King, Ahmad Wali I, conquered it in 1424

In the fort four Kirthi Stambhas were apparently openings to a square, and (like the Sanchi gateways) reproduce wooden forms, the side struts being specially remarkable. There is also a small half-ruined temple with some capital figures of bulls in front of it The fine hall and other buildings belong to the Muslim period.

The line to Bezwada turns sharply S E to

216 m Chintapalli 26 m E on the dam of the Pakhal Tank is a pillar.

261 m **Dornakal** Junction station

[1] *The Temples of Palampet*, by G Yazdani, Dir of Archaeology, Hyderabad State (No 6, *Memoirs, Arch Survey of India*, Calcutta, 1922).

(R). See of the first Indian Anglican Bishop Azariah, who died in 1946. The Cathedral was built by Indian Christians in their own style

Branch to Singareni Collieries (16 *m*)

From (10 m) Karepalli Junction, on the Singareni branch, a line runs (30 m) to **Bhadrachalam Road**, which is the station for the famous Temple of **Bhadrachalam** (D B), 20 m Public motor-bus service to Borgham Pahar, on the S bank of the Godavari, where the river is crossed, the ferry-boats land visitors within a few yards of the temple. Rama is said to have crossed the Godavari near this spot on his journey to Lanka (Ceylon) in search of his wife, Sita, and his house is shown to Hindus The wealth of the temple, which is surrounded by twenty-four smaller shrines, is very great

Main Line

275 m Khammameth (D B), fort accessible by motor-bus from Hyderabad

303 m Madhra In this taluk, formerly the S taluk of Warangal, the Koh-i-Nur diamond was found (1623) near Kollur, on a hillside near the Krishna river. At Partial the Regent diamond was found, bought by Thomas Pitt, President of Madras (1701) and sold to the Duc d'Orléans, Regent of France, for a great sum It was cut from 410 carats to 137 carats

328 m. **Kondapalli** station Ruins of a once celebrated fortress, built in 1360 It was taken by the Bahmani king, Humayun the Cruel, in 1458, and changed hands several times. The old palace of the Kutb Shahi kings stands on an elevation above the valley, part of it has been adapted as a R H It was taken by the Emperor Aurangzeb in 1687, and by the British under General Caillaud, in 1766. Panthers abound in the neighbouring hills Kondapalli is noted for its manufacture of wooden toy models of bungalows, with furniture and crockery complete.

338 m. **Bezwada**, or Kistna, station (R., D B) (see p. 338), on the main line between Madras and Calcutta (Route 22).

ROUTE 26

HOTGI JUNCTION to BIJAPUR, Caves and Temples of Badami, and Gadag Junction

292 m from Bombay, on the Central Ry main line from Bombay to Madras (Route 23), and 10 m S E of Sholapur Junction (p 350) is **Hotgi** (Hudgi) Junction (R) A metre-gauge line runs S (174 m) to Gadag, where it connects with the line from Hubli to Guntakal Junction (Route 27)

At 16 m the Bhima river is crossed From **Minchnal** (47 m) the domes and minarets of Bijapur are plainly seen to the S

58 m **BIJAPUR** station, otherwise *Vijayapura*, "City of Victory" (R , D B) The railway station is E of the city and close to the Gol Gumbaz, the great tomb of Muhammad Adil Shah

Yusaf Khan, the first King of Bijapur on the decay of the Bahmani dynasty, was a son of Amurath II, of Anatolia, and a Turk of pure blood, whose mother was forced to send him from Constantinople to Alexandria as an infant He reached India (1459), was purchased for the bodyguard at Bidar (p 367) by Mahmud Gawan, became governor of Bijapur, and in 1489 was enabled to proclaim independence and to found the Adil Shahi dynasty of Bijapur The following is the order of their accession —

		A D
Yusaf Khan,	Adil Shah	1490
Ismail	,,	1510
Mallu	,,	1534
Ibrahim I	,,	1535
Ali I	,,	1557
Ibrahim II	,,	1580
Muhammad	,,	1626
Ali II	,,	1656
Sikandar	,, 1659 to	1686

in which year the city was taken by Aurangzeb

A great architectural outburst followed on the capture and spoil of Vijayanagar (p 391) after the Battle of Talikota in 1565 The kingdom extended to the west coast, including Goa

The Kaladgi District was re-named Bijapur in 1883, when the British Government re-occupied the old capital as administrative headquarters A number of the buildings at Bijapur have been taken into official use, thereby saving them from destruction

Torweh, or Nauraspur, about 1610 was a great suburb, but by 1686 it was depopulated This suburb, then, whose walls extended 3 m from the W gate of the fort, and probably other suburbs, must have been included in the 30 m circuit which tradition ascribes to Bijapur What is called the city now is the fort only, of which Grant Duff says it was 6 m in circumference Within the circuit is the citadel, with walls extending 1650 ft from N to S and 1900 ft from W to E The buildings give proof of the former riches and magnificence of this old capital Two days for the principal buildings alone will not be too much

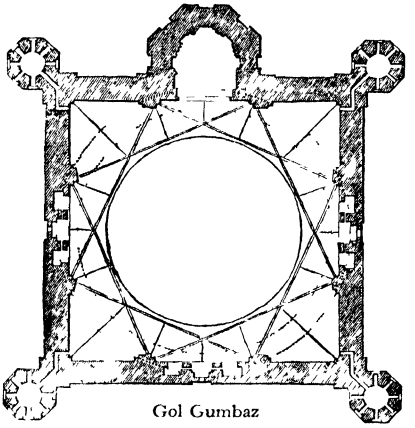
The **Gates** of the fort or city are —

The Fateh Gate, in the centre of the S wall of the city, by which Aurangzeb is said to have entered. The Shahpur Gate, on the N W The doors are furnished with long iron spikes on the outside, to protect them from being battered in by elephants This was a common device in India W of the city, is the Zohrapur=Jorapur Gate, and 600 ft to the S of that is the Makka Gate, with representations on either side of lions trampling on an elephant This gate is closed and converted into a school A minor road a few hundred yards farther N , serves its purpose Almost opposite to it, on the E side of the city, is the Alipur Gate, or High Gate, wrongly called in maps and elsewhere the Allahpur Gate N of it is the Padshahpur Gate, near the railway station In

the centre of the N wall is the Bahmani Gate

The *Mausoleum of Muhammad Adil Shah*, seventh King (1626-1656), is called Gol Gumbaz, or "Round Dome" (1).[1] It is built on a platform 600 ft square and 2 ft high In front is a great gateway, 94 ft by 88 ft, with a Nakkar Khana (music gallery), now a museum (1912), in which there are three inscriptions—"Sultan Muhammad, inhabitant of Paradise"; "Muhammad whose end was commendable", "Muhammad became a particle of heaven (lit House of Salvation), 1067" The derived date, thus three times repeated, is 1659

The surface for the most part is covered with plaster Three façades have a wide, lofty arch in the centre,



Gol Gumbaz



Section of Domes, Jami Masjid

are some of the famous Bijapur carpets

The tomb is square, with sides of 196 ft. (exterior), and at each corner is a tower, seven storeys high In the centre is the great dome, 124 ft. in diameter, while that of St Peter's at Rome is 139 ft, and that of St Paul's in London 108 ft. Over the entrance pierced with small windows and a blind one on either side, and above each is a cornice of grey basalt and a row of small arches supporting a second line of plain work, surmounted by a balustrade 6 ft high.

The corner towers are entered from winding staircases in the walls of the main building, and terminate in cupolas Each storey has seven small arched windows opening into the court below. From the eighth storey

[1] The numbers refer to the corresponding numbers on the plan of Bijapur (p. 386)

there is an entrance to a broad gallery inside the dome, which is so wide that a carriage might pass round it. Here there is a most remarkable echo; a soft whisper at one point of the gallery can be heard most distinctly at the opposite point.

The great hall, over which the dome is raised, is the largest domed space in the world. The internal area is 18,225 sq. ft., while that of the Pantheon at Rome is only 15,833 "At the height of 57 ft. from the floor-line," says Fergusson (*Hist. of Ind. Arch*, 2, 274), "the hall begins to contract by a series of pendentives as ingenious as they are beautiful,[1] to a circular opening 97 ft in diameter. On the platform of these pendentives, at a height of 109 ft 6 in, the dome is erected, 124 ft 5 in. in diameter, thus leaving a gallery more than 12 ft. wide all round the interior Internally the dome is 178 ft. above the floor, and externally 198 ft from the outside platform, its thickness at the springing is about 10 ft, and at the crown 9 ft." From the gallery outside a view shows, on the E., 'Alipur, on the W. are seen the Ibrahim Rauza, the Upari Burj, the Sherza Burj, or Lion Bastion; to the N W is the unfinished tomb of Ali Adil Shah II; about 1 m towards the N. the ruins of the villages of the masons and painters employed on the Gol Gumbaz, and on the S.W is the dome of the Jami Masjid.

A small annexe to the mausoleum on the N was built by Sultan Muhammad as a tomb, it is supposed, for his mother, Zohra Sahiba, from whom one of the suburbs was called Zohrapur, now called Jorapur. It was never finished or occupied.

[1] "The most ingenious and novel part of the construction is the mode in which its lateral and outward thrust is counteracted This was accomplished by forming the pendentives so that they not only cut off the angles, but that, as shown in the plan, their arches intersect one another and form a very considerable mass of masonry perfectly stable in itself; and, by its weight acting inwards, counteracting any thrust that can possibly be brought to bear upon it by the pressure of the dome"—Fergusson, *Ind Arch*, 2, 274.

Below the dome is the cenotaph of Sultan Muhammad in the centre. On the E. side are the graves of his youngest wife and of the son of Ali Adil Shah II, on the W. are those of his favourite Hindu mistress, a dancing-girl Rambha, his daughter, and his eldest wife, mentioned by Bernier.

On the edge of the platform W. is the mosque attached to the mausoleum, a building of no mean size and of considerable beauty of design, but quite eclipsed by the size of the Gol Gumbaz

The road to the dak bungalow (over a mile) passes the Mahal of Khawas Khan and Mosque of Mustafa Khan, a lofty building with a façade of three arches and a central dome supported on pendentives. Behind the mosque W are the ruins of the Khan's Palace. Mustafa Khan Ardistani was a distinguished nobleman at the court of Ali Adil Shah I, and was murdered in 1581 by Kishwar Khan, who usurped the regency in the time of Ibrahim Adil Shah II.

The **Jami Masjid**, nearly ½ m. S W. of the Gol Gumbaz, is entered by a gateway on the E side The arcades on the N and S. sides are 31 ft. broad In the centre of the quadrangle is the *hauz* or tank for ablutions, now dry.

It was commenced by Ali Adil Shah I (1557-79), and, though continued by his successors, was not finished by 1686. The mosque proper has a façade of nine bays, and is five bays in depth. Each square has a domed roof, beautiful, but flat and invisible externally. The centre, a space 70 ft. square, corresponding to twelve of these squares, is roofed over by the great dome, which is 57 ft. in diameter. It is supported on pendentives in the same manner as the Gol Gumbaz. The pavement below the dome is of chunam, divided by black lines into numerous squares called *musallahs*, or compartments for persons to pray on, imitating the *musallah*, or prayer-carpet, which the faithful carry with them to the

mosques These were made by order of Aurangzeb when he carried away the velvet carpets, the large golden chain and other valuables

The mihrab, which marks the place on the W to which the people turn in prayer, is gilded and ornamented with much Arabic writing There is also a Persian quatrain The derived date is 1636

The **Mihtari Mahal** (2) is the name given to the entrance gateway to the Mihtari Mosque which stands between the Jami Masjid and the citadel, on the S of the road It is a small but elegant structure, three storeys high, with minarets at the corners and ornamental carving in soft stone about its balconied and projecting windows Fergusson says (2, 278) of this structure "One of the most remarkable edifices is a little gateway, known as the Mihtari Mahal It is in the Hindu-Saracenic style, every part and every detail covered with ornament, but always equally appropriate and elegant "

The Palace of the **Asár-i-Sharíf** (3), "illustrious relics," which are hairs of the Prophet's beard, is a large building of brick and lime, standing outside the moat of the inner citadel and the centre of its E rampart The E side is entirely open from the ground to the ceiling, which is supported by four massive teak pillars, 60 ft high This forms a deep portico 36 ft broad, and looks upon a tank 250 ft square The ceiling is panelled in wood and has been very handsomely painted The whole of the W side is occupied by rooms in two storeys A flight of stairs ascends to a hall 81 ft long and 27 ft broad, where some of the old carpets and brocades of the Palace are shown under glass Opening right from this hall is an upper veranda or antechamber which looks down into the portico (already described) below Its ceilings and walls have been gilded, the doors are inlaid with ivory, and in the palmy days of Bijapur the effect must have been very striking The Asár-i-Sharif formerly communicated with the citadel (W) by a bridge Originally built as a court of justice by Muhammad Shah about 1646, it succeeded to the honour of holding the precious relics of the Prophet after a similar building within the citadel had been burned down

The Arkilla or Citadel

The only gateway that remains is at the extreme S , facing E , here the walls are full of ancient pillars and sculptured stones, taken from Jain temples, and others were utilised in the two "old mosques" within the citadel

The **Old Mosque** (4), just N W of the gate, is a converted Jain temple The central mandapam, or hall, two storeys high, serves as the porch The inner doorway, with perforated screens, is Muslim, but the mosque proper is made up of Hindu or Jain pillars of various patterns and heights At the N side, near the centre row, is a carved black pillar, and to the N E of it an ancient Kanarese inscription On several of the pillars around are inscriptions, some in Sanskrit and some in Kanarese One bears the date 1320

The **Anand Mahal** (5), or "Palace of Delight," where the ladies of the seraglio lived, is in the centre of the citadel It was built by Ibrahim II in 1589, and intended partly for his own use, but the façade was never finished It contains a very fine hall, and is used as an official residence

The **Gagan Mahal** (6), or (sky) "Heavenly Palace," supposed to have been built by Ali Adil Shah I, is on the W of the citadel close to the moat, and faces N It has three magnificent arches The span of the central one is 61 ft , and that of each of the side arches 18 ft The height of all three is the same—about 50 ft It was used as a darbar hall, and on the roof was a gallery, from which the ladies looked down on to the open space in front It is said that here the Emperor Aurangzeb received the sub-

mission of the King and the nobles on the fall of Bijapur

An old gateway of the Palace to the S E of the Gagan Mahal has been converted into a **Church** (7) In plan it is a square, it is decorated with exquisite relief patterns in flat plaster work The beautifully wrought-iron screen was found in the Chini Mahal

About 150 yd to the N E of the Gagan Mahal is another old mosque (8), built with the stones of a Jain temple It has ten rows of pillars seven deep

E. of this is the **Adalat Mahal,** with a small mosque on the N side, and an extremely pretty pavilion or pleasure house E of it, on a corner of the citadel wall A little to the N of this is *Yakut Dabuli's Tomb* and *Mosque* The tomb is square, with stone lattice-work screens He decorated the mihrab of the Jami Masjid

On the extreme W of the citadel is the **Sat-Manzili** (9), or "Seven Storeys," Rambha's pleasure Palace from the top of which the whole city could be overlooked Of this only five storeys now remain A peculiarity of the building is the number of water-pipes and cisterns round about it It formed the N E corner of a vast structure wrongly called the **Granary** (10), at the S end of which is a large building, which was the public Palace of the Sultans where their public audiences were held

This Palace is called the **Chini Mahal** (11), from the quantity of broken china found there, and possesses a fine hall 128 ft. long

In front of the Sat-Manzili (9), in the centre of the road, stands a beautifully ornamented little pavilion known as **Jal Mandir** (12), signifying that jets of water played in it From this the moat of the citadel is crossed by a causeway 140 ft long. At the far end is the **Nalika Jahan** or **Jhanjiri Mosque,** one of the most effective buildings in Bijapur

N E of the gateway and the Old Mosque is the **Makka Masjid** (13), a miniature mosque of beautiful proportions and great simplicity of design The massive minarets at the corners of the high walls which surround it in all probability belonged to an earlier building The façade of the mosque proper has five bays of arches about 8 ft high, is two bays deep, and is surmounted by a dome

Immediately to the W is a huge walled space, known as the **Hathi-khana** (18) (elephant stable), and adjoining it S is a tower which was probably used for the storage of grain Close by on the E wall of the citadel is the picturesquely situated high-standing Chinch Diddi Mosque.

The unfinished **Tomb of Ali Adil Shah II** lies W of the dak bungalow. It is a noble ruin, a square with seven large Gothic-looking arches on each side, constructed on a terrace 15 ft high and 215 ft square The death of the Sultan (1659) prevented its completion The cenotaph is in the centre enclosure, which is 78 ft square, and should have been crowned by a dome

Close to this tomb on the S W. is the pretty **Bukhara Masjid,** and just N of this is the beautiful mosque and tomb of Mirza Sandal To the W again, half-way to the Haidar Burj, is the **Sikandar Rauza,** the plain grave of the last Sultan (1659-86)

South-Western Quarter

The **Andu Masjid** (1608) stands on the E side of the road, which runs S from the citadel It is a two-storeyed building, the lower part forming a hall, and the upper part the mosque proper and its small court The façade has three bays, it is surmounted by a fluted dome and four small minarets, and the masonry and workmanship are finer than those of any other building in Bijapur.

On the **Landa Kasab** bastion, W. of the Fateh Gate and near the road from the Andu Masjid leading through the S wall, is a fine cannon measuring 21 ft 7 in long, with a diameter at the breech of 4 ft 4 in., and at the muzzle of 4 ft. 5 in , which must weigh nearly 50 tons. A road

W from Andu Masjid leads to the tomb of the Begam Sahiba, a wife of the Emperor Aurangzeb, who died of plague, and to the Nau Bagh Another road to the W from 300 yd. S of the Andu Mosque leads to the Jami Masjid of Ibrahim I, and to the traditional tomb of Ali I, a simple building with an arcade all round In front, on a high platform, is a fine tombstone of dark green stone

The old execution tree (14), an *Adamsonia* or "*Gorah Imli*," is passed on the way from the citadel to the "Two Sisters," in the compound of the Judge's bungalow Near the Makka Gate two domed tombs very much alike are known as the Jor Gumbaz and to Europeans as the "**Two Sisters**" (15) The octagonal one contains the remains of *Khan Muhammad*, assassinated at the instigation of Sultan Muhammad for his treacherous dealings with Aurangzeb, and of his son *Khawas Khan*, Wazir to Sikandar The dome is nearly complete, and springs from a band of lozenge-shaped leaves The space within forms a beautiful room The square building is the mausoleum of *Abdul Razzah*, the religious tutor of Khawas Khan It is a large building, now much decayed Near it (S) is the *Tomb*, with its unfinished brick dome, of *Kishwar Khan*, whose father, Asad Khan, is repeatedly mentioned by Portuguese writers He founded the fort of Dharur in the time of Ali Adil Shah I, and was taken and put to death by one of the Nizam Shahi Kings

Western Quarter

The **Taj Bauri**, named after Taj Sultana, principal wife of Ibrahim II, is inside the Makka Gate The E wing of the façade of the tank is partly ruined Two flights of steps lead down to the water beneath an arch of 34 ft span and about the same height, flanked by two octagonal towers The tank at the water's edge is 231 ft square The water comes partly from springs and partly from drainage, and is 30 ft deep in the dry weather

Outside the W wall of the city, 400 yd from the Makka Gate, is the **Ibrahim Rauza** (also called Roza), a group of buildings which includes the tombs of Ibrahim II, Taj Sultana, and four other members of his family It is said to have been erected by a Persian architect It is enclosed by a strong wall with a lofty gateway The courtyard within was once a garden, in the centre on an oblong platform, is the tomb, and to the W of it a mosque, with a fountain and reservoir between them The five arches which form the E façade of the *Mosque* are very graceful, above them, under the rich cornice, hang heavy chains cut out of stone

An arcade of seven arches forms a veranda 15 ft broad round the *Tomb*, and its ceiling is exquisitely carved with verses of the Koran, enclosed in compartments and interspersed with wreaths of flowers The letters were originally gilded, and the ground is still a most brilliant azure The border of every compartment is different from that of the one adjoining The windows are formed of lattice-work of Arabic sentences, cut out of stone slabs, with a space between each letter to admit the light This work is admirably executed Above the double arcade outside the building is a magnificent cornice with a minaret four storeys high at each corner and eight smaller ones between them From an inner cornice, with four minarets on each side, rises the dome.

In plan the building resembles the tombs at Golconda The principal apartment is 40 ft square, with a stone-slab roof, perfectly flat in the centre, and supported only by a cove projecting 10 ft from the walls on every side and depending on the tensile strength of shell lime "How the roof is supported is a mystery which can only be understood by those who are familiar with the use the Indians make of masses of concrete, and with exceedingly good

mortar, which seems capable of infinite applications Above this apartment is another in the dome as ornamental as the one below it, though its only object is to obtain externally the height required for architectural effect, and access to its interior can only be obtained by a dark, narrow staircase in the thickness of the wall " [1] Over the N door is an inscription in Persian extolling the building in very exaggerated terms The last line is a chronogram, which gives the date 1036 A H =A D 1626 Over the S door is another inscription in praise of the monarch, with the date 1633 Over the same door is inscribed

(*Translation*)

The work of beautifying this Mausoleum
was completed by Malik Sandal [2]
Taj-i-Sultan issued orders for the construction of this Roza,
At the beauty of which Paradise stood amazed
He expended over 1½ lakhs of huns,
And 900 more

The hun being Rs 3½, the total expense was about £50,000 When Aurangzeb besieged Bijapur in 1686 he took up his quarters in the Ibrahim Rauza, which received some damage from the Bijapur gun, now repaired

Guns and Bastions —The **Burj-i-Sherza,** or "Lion Bastion" (16), so called from being ornamented by two lions' heads in stone, is 300 yd N of the Zohrapur Gate In the W wall on the right-hand side on ascending the steps of the bastion is an inscription stating that it was built in five months, and giving the date 1671 On the top of this bastion is a huge cannon, called the **Malik-i-Maidan,** "Lord of the Battle Plain " At the sides of the muzzle the representation of the mouth of a monster swallowing an elephant is wrought in relief It was cast at Ahmadnagar in a bell metal which takes a very high polish It is 14 ft long, the circumference is about 13 ft 6 in , and the diameter of the bore is 2 ft 4 in Just above the touch-hole is the following inscription

The work of Muhammad Bin Husain Rumi

At the muzzle is the following —

The servant of the family of the Prophet of God, Abu'l Ghazi Nisam Shah, 950 A H (=1551)
In the 30th year of the exalted reign,
1097 A H , Shah Alamgir, conqueror of infidels, King, Defender of the Faith,
Conquered Bijapur, and for the date of his triumph,
He fulfilled what justice required, and annexed the territory of the Shahs,
Success showed itself, and he took the Malik-i-Maidan

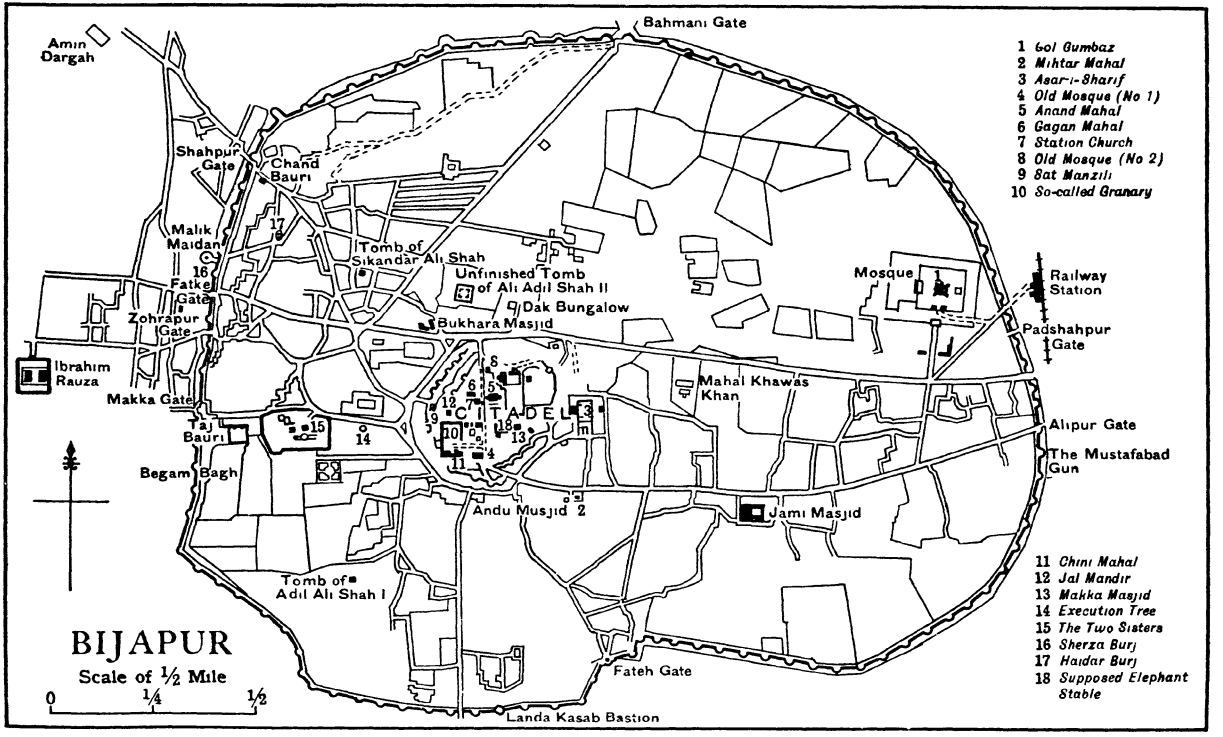
About 150 yd E of the Sherza Burj, and near the heavy Idgah, is a strange building, called the **Upari Burj,** or "Upper Bastion," also called the *Haidar Burj* (17), after a General of Ali I and Ibrahim II It is a tower 61 ft high, oval in plan, with an outside staircase On the way up a Persian inscription recording the building of the tower in 1583 will be noticed On the top are two guns made of longitudinal bars held together with iron bands The larger, called the Lamcharri, "far flier," is 30 ft 8 in. long, and has a diameter of 2 ft. 5 in at the muzzle and 3 ft at the breech, the bore is 12 in in diameter. The other gun is 19 ft 10 in long, with 1 ft diameter at the muzzle and 1 ft 6 in in diameter at breech

North-Western Quarter

The **Chánd Bauri**—named after Chand Bibi, central figure of Meadows Taylor's "A Noble Queen," was built in 1579, on the model of the Taj Bauri, and also has a fine arch over the steps leading down to it. The gaol, N W , the way to which passes between lines of mausolea, big and small, is located in an old musafarkhana or caravanserai of

[1] *History of Indian Architecture,* 2, 273 Fergusson also says that Ibrahim commenced his tomb "on so small a plan, 116 ft sq , that it was only by ornament that he could render it worthy of himself, his favourite wife, and other members of his family "

[2] The tomb of this personage is W of the incomplete tomb of Ali Adil Shah II. See p 383


Bahmani Gate
Amin Dargah
Shahpur Gate
Chand Bauri
Malik Maidan
Fatke Gate
Zohrapur Gate
Ibrahim Rauza
Makka Gate
Taj Bauri
Begam Bagh
Tomb of Sikandar Ali Shah
Unfinished Tomb of Ali Adil Shah II
Dak Bungalow
Bukhara Masjid
Mosque
Railway Station
Padshahpur Gate
Mahal Khawas Khan
CITADEL
Alipur Gate
The Mustafabad Gun
Andu Masjid 2
Jami Masjid
Tomb of Adil Ali Shah I
Fateh Gate
Landa Kasab Bastion
1 Gol Gumbaz
2 Mihtar Mahal
3 Asar-i-Sharif
4 Old Mosque (No 1)
5 Anand Mahal
6 Gagan Mahal
7 Station Church
8 Old Mosque (No 2)
9 Sat Manzili
10 So-called Granary
11 Chini Mahal
12 Jal Mandir
13 Makka Masjid
14 Execution Tree
15 The Two Sisters
16 Sherza Burj
17 Haidar Burj
18 Supposed Elephant Stable
BIJAPUR
Scale of ½ Mile
0 ¼ ½

remarkable proportions Close to it, the *Amin Dargah*, of considerable importance, has a collection of old pictures

1½ m to the S W of the Shahapur suburb, situated to the N W. of the city, is the Palace of Afzal Khan (p. 358) Adjoining is a mosque of two storeys, and on a platform to the S W are eleven rows of tombs of women, which have given rise to the tale that they were the wives of Afzal Khan put to death by him

Waterworks.—Bijapur was supplied with abundant water by underground ducts One source of supply was a spring beyond the suburb of Torweh, 5 m W of the citadel, another was the Begam Tank, 3 m to the S Along the line of the water supply occur towers for the purpose of relieving the pressure in the pipes Traces of innumerable baths and cisterns are found in every direction The water from the reservoirs, for instance, in the ruined Palace of Mustafa Khan, ran into a tank, from which it brimmed over into narrow stone channels which passed in circuitous courses through the gardens, running over uneven surfaces to give it a sparkling and rippling effect

The modern waterworks are at Bhutnal, about 4½ m N W

From Bijapur the line continues and at 98 m crosses the Kistna river by a bridge 3392 ft long

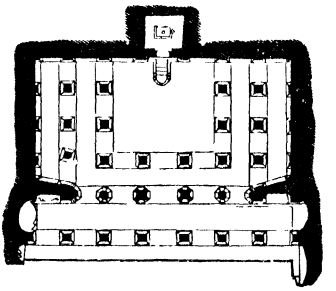
115 m **Bagalkot.** Some 25 m E. at a bend of the river, near the village of Tondihal, not easily accessible, was fought the famous Battle of Talikota on 23rd January 1565, which caused the downfall of the Vijayanagar kingdom (p 391) The small town of Talikota lies 30 m N of the field of battle

By arranging for a car (high clearance) to meet the early train from Bijapur at Bagalkot, Katgeri (123 m) or Badami, Aikoli, Pattadakal and Badami can be seen, and the evening train (or car) taken on to Gadag Structural temples show development of the Dravidian style, and the early Chalukyan (Indo-Aryan) style, while the caves (Hindu) are earlier than the Brahman caves at Ellora. Electric torches are necessary [1]

131 m **Badami** station An Inspection Bungalow near the station is usually available for tourists, on previous application to the Ex Eng , P W D , Bijapur

Water for the I B has to be brought from the station 400 yd away Obtaining food from the station also takes time It is advisable therefore to make arrangements for these items immediately on arrival in Badami

Badami (Vatapipura) was once the capital of the Chalukyan Pula-



Third Cave, from a plan by Dr Burgess

kesin I (A D 550-566) Narsinhavarman, a Pahlava, took it in 640 from Pulakesin II (609-40) and destroyed it Vengi became the capital until Vikramaditya I came back in 653. The Rashtrakutas occupied it in 753

The fort of Badami is to the N E of the town, 3 m. E from the railway station, and on the heights above are some picturesque temples One (Dravidian) resembles the Dharmaraja Rath at Mahabalipuram (p 428), another the Orissan style. To the S. is another rocky, fort-crowned hill, in the face of which are four cave temples The two hills (about 400 ft high) approach so

[1] A good description of the Caves is given in the *Bas Reliefs of Badami*, by R. D Banerjee, published by the Archaeological Society of India

close to each other as to leave only a gorge, into which the town extends. E of this is a fine tank

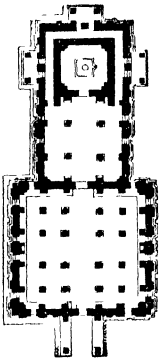
Sir Thomas Munro took Badami from the Mahrattas (1818) and the fort appears in his coat of arms as a Baronet

Three of the **Cave Temples** are Brahmanical, and date from A D 550 to A D 580, the fourth is Jain, and probably dates from A D 650 The *First Cave*, excavated about 50 ft up in the face of the rock, is consecrated to Siva The pillars are slightly carved in relief to about half-way from the top The veranda rests on a plinth, along the front of which are Ganas (dwarf attendants of Siva) in all sorts of attitudes On the left of the veranda is a dwarpal with a Nandi over him Opposite this dwarpol is a figure of Siva, 5 ft high, with eighteen arms, dancing the tandava [1] Behind the veranda is a chapel, and beyond an antechamber in which, on the left, is Vishnu, or Harihara, with four hands, holding the usual symbols, and on the right the Arddhanariswar, or combined male and female figure, attended by a Nandi bull and the skeleton Bringi A figure of Mahesheshwari, or Durga, destroying the buffalo-demon Mahesheshwar is on the back wall, on the right wall Ganpati, and on the left Skanda Between the antechamber and the hall are two pillars only. The hall has eight columns of the Elephanta type, and measures 42 ft by 24½ ft The ceiling and that of the antechamber are divided into compartments by carved beams In the centre compartment of the hall roof is a relief of the Great Snake's head At the back of the hall is a small chapel with a lingam The *Second Cave Temple* is rather higher At the ends of the forecourt in front of it are two dwarpals with a female attendant Four square columns, finely carved, separate the platform from the veranda, on the left of which is the Vahara Avatar, or Vishnu in the form of a boar, and on the right the Dwarf Avatar of Vishnu, dilated to an immense size, putting one foot on the earth and lifting the other over the heavens On the ceiling in front of this is Vishnu with four arms, riding on Garuda, and in the central square of the ceiling is a lotus with sixteen fishes round it On the top of the wall in a frieze are the figures of Vishnu as Krishna The roof of the inner chamber, 33 ft by 23½ ft , is supported by eight pillars, and the corbels are lions, human figures, vampires, elephants, etc The adytum has only a square *Chavaranga*, or altar A sloping ascent and more flights of steps lead up to a platform, and to a doorway, on the right of it is an inscription in old Kanarese (A D 786), a charter from Sita Mahadevi, wife of Dhruva Rashtrakuta (775-815) At the top of yet another flight of steps is the platform in front of *The Third Cave*, below a scarp of 100 ft of perpendicular rock, is, says Dr Burgess, "one of the most interesting Brahmanical works in India " The façade is 70 ft from N to S Eleven steps lead up to the cave, and on the plinth Ganas are represented The brackets of the pillars represent male and female figures, Arddhanariswar, Siva, and Parvati, and on the columns themselves are carved elaborate festoons, and below medallions with groups of figures Traces of painting are visible on the under-side of the eaves and the roof of the veranda At the W end of the veranda is a statue of Narsingh, the fourth avatar of Vishnu, a very spirited figure, 11 ft high On the S wall is Harihara, of the same height, and beyond the veranda at the side of the first is the Dwarf or Vamana Avatar At the E. end is Narayan, seated under Sheshnag On the outer side of this is Vishnu reclining on a great snake, and on the inner wall is the Varaha, or Boar, incarnation, to the right is an inscription in Kanarese of Mangalesvara, dated Saka 500=A D 578. The hall measures 65 ft by 37 ft Eight pillars form a space in front of the shrine

[1] criptions on pp 21-22

and on each side a recess. The ceilings are divided into compartments, with carved panels

The Fourth, or Jain Cave, lies W of the other three The platform beyond the wall overlooks the lake or tank, and commands a fine view A broad overhanging eave has been cut out of the rock in front of this cave On the left of the veranda, 31 ft by 6 ft, is the Jain divinity Parasnath, with bands round his thighs and cobras coming out below his feet On the right of the veranda is a Gautama Swami attended by snakes The hall behind is 25 ft by 6 ft., in the shrine is a seated statue of Mahavira



Temple of Papnath, Pattadakal

At **Pattadakal,** 10 m N E of Badami, on the left bank of the Malprabha river, are several temples, both Brahmanical and Jain, dating from the 7th or 8th century They "are very pure examples of the Dravidian style of architecture, they are all square pyramids divided into distinct storeys, and each storey ornamented with cells alternately oblong and square Their style of ornamentation is also very much coarser than it of the Chalukyan style, and differs very much in character The domical termination of the spires is also different, and much less graceful, and the overhanging cornices of double curvature are much more prominent and important" (Burgess)

One group is very interesting because it exhibits the Dravidian and Chalukyan styles in absolute juxtaposition (see *Architecture of Dharwar and Mysore*, pp 63, 64) The Temple of *Papnath* is of the Chalukyan style, another, rather later, of *Virupaksha*, dates from about A D 800 The Temple of Papnath, 90 ft long, including the porch, and 40 ft broad, may have inspired Kailasa at Ellora

At **Aiholi,** 8 m to the N E of Pattadakal, there is a very numerous collection of archaic temples The *Meguti Temple* (early Chalukyan) is apsidal with a veranda all round, and bears an inscription (A D 634) of Pulikasin II, some pillars are carved The *Durga Temple* has some very remarkable carving, and here, too, are many dolmens

Aiholi can be reached from Katgeri station (123 m), at a distance of about 12 m from the railway, the Malprabha river must be crossed

143 m (from Hotgi) the Malprabha river is crossed 173 m from Hotgi is **Gadag** Junction (R , D B , ½ m)

Gadag (anciently Kratuka) is a centre of cotton trade. The cotton and the Maconochie Markets are of excellent design. In its N W. corner is a *Vaishnavite Temple.* The entrance is under a high gateway or gopuram, with four storeys, and 50 ft high The door is handsomely carved with sixteen rows of figures in relief on either side The Someswara Temple, now a school, is richly decorated throughout.

In the fort is a Saivite *Temple* of **Trimbakeswar** or Trikuteswar, the "Lord of the Three Peaks" The outside is one mass of most elaborate carving Two rows of figures run along the entire front and back, those of the lower row are 2 ft 9 in. high, including their canopy, and are 156 in number. In the upper row are 104 figures, 13 in high, 52 in the front, and the same in the back Between the four pillars on the E. is

a colossal bull Immediately behind the main portion of the temple, to the right of the enclosure, is a *Temple to Saraswati* The porch is the finest part of it, it contains eighteen pillars, some of them exquisitely carved, and six pilasters The three first of the two centre rows of pillars deserve particular notice for their elegance of design and exquisite carving [1] There are numerous inscriptions at the temples, one of which has the date Saka 790=A D 868

Lakkandi (anciently Lokkikandi) is about 8 m S E of Gadag The place is full of ancient temples

The façade of the *Kashi Vishwanath Temple* has been supported by four pillars, of which that to the N has gone The doorways are elaborately carved, and though the roof is ruined, the temple is by far the handsomest here, but, being built of coarse granite, the carving is not clear and sharply defined

To the W , on the opposite side of the road, is a *Temple to Nandeswar*, or "Siva, Lord of the Bull Nandi" There is a Kanarese inscription on the ledge of the W division of the roof, between the four pillars It stands on the N side of a tank

The *Temple of Iswara*, the roof of which has fallen in, is very old, the exterior is handsomely carved, and is said to be the work of Janak Acharya, the great sculptor and architect of the Hoysala Ballala kings, who executed the carvings at Halebid (p. 400)

A narrow path thickly shaded for about 100 yd , leads from it to a *Baoli*, or well, the sides of which are faced with stone There are flights of steps to the water on three sides, and on either side of the first step is an elephant, so well carved that it is popularly attributed to Janakacharya

200 yd from this is a *Temple to Manikeswar*, a name of Krishna, so called because every day he gave to Radha a ruby, which is called a manik A very pretty small tank adjoins the temple It is faced with stone, and has several buttresses projecting into the water, said to be carved by Jakanacharya On either side of the entrance into the temple are four pillars of black basalt This temple is surrounded by beautiful trees of great size [1]

From Gadag the railway runs E to Guntakal Junction (Route 27) and W to Hubli Junction (for Bangalore and Mysore), to Dharwar, and Londa Junction (Route 28)

[1] Meadows Taylor says "It is impossible to describe the exquisite finish of the pillars of the interior of this temple, which are of black hornblende, or to estimate how they were completed in their present condition, unless they were turned in a lathe, yet there can be little doubt that they were set up originally as rough masses of rock, and afterwards carved into their present forms The carving on some of the pillars and of the lintels and architraves of the doors is quite beyond description No chased work in silver or gold could possibly be finer, and the patterns to this day are copied by goldsmiths, who take casts and moulds from them, but fail in representing the sharpness and finish of the original"

[1] See *Architectural Antiquities of Western India*, by H Cousens, p 27

ROUTE 27

GADAG JUNCTION to HOSPET (for HAMPI or Vijayanagar), Bellary, and Guntakal Junction.

GUNTAKAL JUNCTION to

(*a*) **Dronachellam** for **Kurnool** and **Secunderabad, Nandyal, Guntur,** and **Bezwada,** and

(*b*) **Dharmavaram** and **Bangalore.**

Gadag Junction (R , D B) (p 389) on the Hubli-Guntakal Section of the Southern Ry

35 m from Gadag, **Koppal** This area was formerly part of the Salar Jung jagir in the Hyderabad State There are two forts at Koppal, the upper, which is on the summit of a hill, 400 ft above the plain, was described by Sir John Malcolm as the strongest place he had seen in India The lower fort was rebuilt in 1786 by Tipu's French engineers, and was taken in 1790, after two months' siege, by the British and the Nizam's forces It was taken by Brig -Gen Pritzler in 1819

49 m Munirabad 3 m to Mallapuram (dam for irrigation and electric supply)

52 m the Tungabhadra river used to be the boundary between Madras and Hyderabad

53 m **Hospet** Junction (R , D.B) A n g branch runs 43 m S., to Kotturu, and another to Ramandrug, 18 m., and Samehalli, 37 m The Ramandrug plateau (3500 ft) which lies within the former Sandur State (p. 394), was the sanatorium of Bellary when troops were stationed there

Hampi (9 m) or *Vijayanagar* can be visited from Hospet. The station-master will arrange for a pony jhatka. But Bellary (p 394) is only 34 m away by car

Vijayanagar (City of Victory) and Hampi.—Hampi is the site of the ancient capital of the Vijayanagar Kings, who dominated S India from 1336 to 1565 the date of the Battle of Talikota, even after 1565 they continued to rule elsewhere in S India The 600th anniversary of the founding was celebrated in December 1936

The ruins cover 9 sq m , including *Kamalapur* on the S and *Anagundi*, the earliest seat of the dynasty, N of the Tungabhadra Mr R Sewell's *A Forgotten Empire* (George Allen, 1924) deals fully with them

The Kamalapur D B K is 7 m N E from Hospet, it is an old temple converted into a good D B There is a fair road through the area between Kamalapur and Hampi, described as "virtually a vast open-air museum of Hindu monuments in the Dravidian style of architecture

Vijayanagar was founded on the fall of the Hoysala Ballala dynasty (p 400), about 1336, by two brothers, Bukka and Harihara, who had been driven out of Warangal Their descendants flourished here till the Battle of Talikota (1565), and afterwards at Penukonda, Vellore, Chandragiri, and (as some writers say) Chingleput, for another century, until finally overwhelmed by Bijapur and Golconda The Rajas of Anagundi, an old village on the northern bank of the Tungabhadra river claim to be the surviving representatives of the dynasty During the two and a quarter centuries that the Vijayanagar Rajas held the city of Hampi they extended it and beautified it The Venetian traveller Caesar Frederick, who saw "Bezenagar" in 1567 soon after its fall, describes it as being 24 m round, enclosing several hills There were ordinary dwellings with earthen walls, but the three palaces and the pagodas were all built of fine marble. The rout of the Hindu forces at Talikota was so complete, and the dismay caused by the death of the old King Rama Raya was so great, that no attempt was made to defend the city,

which was completely gutted Colonel Briggs stated that for two centuries afterwards the head of the Hindu Prince used to be annually exhibited at Ahmadnagar The main portion of the city was enclosed by walls forming a semicircle on the S bank of the river; in the middle of this was the inner walled citadel and palace, and on the N bank of the river was another large fortified area occupying the suburb of Anagundi, further outer lines of fortifications enclosed the city on the S side

Proceeding N for ½ m from the D B, the first remarkable building is the **King's** or **Ladies' Bath,** forming a portion of the King's Palace It is a rectangular structure, with a *hauz,* or reservoir, in the centre, 50 ft square and 6 ft deep, in which fountains played N W. of the entrance are remains of the granite aqueduct which was carried from near the throne to the bath The corridor of the bath, supported by twenty pillars, has an arched ceiling, richly carved with flowers On either side is a projecting gallery carved

Slightly to the N of the bath is a fine tank, and N of this is the structure called the Arena, or the *Singhasan,* the King's Throne It consists of a succession of granite platforms 31 ft high, the outer walls of which are carved in relief with representations of elephants, dancing-girls, hunting scenes from the *Ramayana,* and camels, well executed W of the throne is an undergound labyrinth, and N are a remarkable stone trough and the ruins of a fine bazar The stones forming the trough measure about 11 ft by 6 ft, and the supports are 5 ft 8 in high

N is the temple of Ramachandraswami (1513), with pillars handsomely carved in relief with figures The quadrangle inside measurement is 110 ft. from N to S and 200 ft from E. to W. The temple has a vestibule carried on twelve pillars. The shrine is supported by black pillars most elaborately carved On the plinth of the left gateway is a very long inscription in Old Kanarese The blocks of which this temple is built average 7 ft 7 in long and 2 ft 6 in deep

To the E of this group of buildings, and across the road leading through the citadel to the N, are the ruins of three temples, one situated on the top of a small hill, while at a distance of ¼ m to the N W of it are situated the **Zenana,** the Elephant Stables and the Riding School lie N E

In an enclosure of walls 40 ft high is the building called the Zenana Palace in the N W corner, and a pavilion, figured in Fergusson's *Indian Architecture* (1, 417), and commonly called the Diwan Khana, towards the S E corner At various corners of the walls are similar small pavilions, in the N wall is a large tower, and in the W wall is a fine gateway closed over by corbelled stones The pavilions are too heavy to be really effective, but are picturesque in their present state of ruin, the painted decoration of the upper rooms of the main pavilion is still visible.

To the E of the Zenana enclosure is a smaller *singhasan,* or throne, and the range of **Elephant Stables** divided into eleven domed compartments, some of which were elaborately decorated inside Along the front of the building is a broad drip-stone carried by brackets The so-called Riding School or Concert Hall stands at right angles to the stables on the N S W is another temple, Yallamna, and between it and the three temples on the hill is an interesting rock excavation, one of the chambers of which has a drip-stone carved on it

Turning ¼ m W, and passing outside the citadel through a gateway, and crossing the remains of a fine bazar, the next group of buildings of interest is reached on the S. side of the hill which dominates the village of Hampi.

The first object, on the left of the road, is a gigantic image of the **Narsingh Avatar** (1528), carved out of a block of granite, in an enclosure

of ponderous granite blocks The figure is that of a colossal lion-headed man with enormous projecting circular eyes and a huge mouth, it is seated, and has its legs and arms broken A spirited carving of the Shesh Nag forms the canopy of the idol The monolithic uprights at the door are 18 ft. 8 in high out of the ground Just outside the gate is an upright stone with a Kanarese inscription on both sides A few yards N of this enclosure is a small temple containing a huge Lingam and Yoni

N E is a **temple to Krishnaswami** (1513), enclosed by a granite wall The breadth of the chief court is 200 ft from N to S, and the length 320 ft from E to W At the gopuram which forms the entrance is a stone 8 ft high, with a Kanarese inscription on both sides There is also on the columns of the gopuram an inscription in Nagri and Kanarese The carving of the various portions of the temple is noticeable

N of this temple, 50 yd off the road, is a temple with a **Ganesh** 10 ft high, and a few yards farther another, built of granite, also dedicated to Ganesh, in which the idol is 18 ft high The size of the enormous granite slabs which form the roof is remarkable

The precincts of what is now called *Hampi* are entered, and *Langur* monkeys may be seen in considerable numbers A roadway, at a steep incline, has been substituted for the old steps After passing on the left a square building, which may have been a *math*, the **great temple of Hampi,** which is sacred to Siva, under the name of Pampapati Swami, is reached The gopuram at the N entrance is truly gigantic (being over 165 ft high). The length of the first quadrangle from E to W is 208 ft, and its breadth from N. to S 134 ft The second quadrangle is smaller, and has arcades all round built of granite Europeans must not enter the second inner quadrangle, unless permitted to do so by the temple authorities

At the E. end of the grassy avenue in front of the temple is another large temple, on a ridge approached by a long flight of steps with pavilions The road now follows the river, which bends at this point, and after passing a temple of Ramaswami (Ramchandra) with a stone lamp-stand in front and the ruins of an old bridge, reaches at a distance of ¾ m the temple (1521) of **Vithoba**, or Vijaya Vitalaswami, an *avatar* (incarnation) of Vishnu In front of this is a stone-weighing frame, and at the S end of it is a stone rath (car), 26 ft high, with wheels which revolve

There are three temples in the enclosure, which has four Dravidian gopurams The second temple, on the left of the entrance, is much the largest and finest The ceiling was formed of slabs of granite 35 ft long, but all the slabs have been thrown down except two in the centre There are fourteen columns, which supported the roof Most of them are carved into representations of horsemen mounted on *yali* lions One represents the Narsingh Avatar In some cases the yali is supported by elephants Within is a court 100 ft. long from E to W and 62 ft broad from N to S On the S side are numerous Kanarese inscriptions S. of the temple is a large dharmsala with sixty-two pillars, on which are curious reliefs of female monkeys and dwarfs On the right of the entrance is a platform with thirty-nine shorter pillars These are also carved with curious representations of monkeys, their heads crowned with two small figures of gods The third temple is some 20 yd N of the car

Anyone who may wish to ascend the hills above Anagundi, on the left bank of the river, for the sake of a general view over Vijayanagar, can cross the Tungabhadra in a circular basket-boat such as has been used on the Tigris and Euphrates for 2500 years, but the Matanga Temple affords a general view

A full account of the ruins is contained in the Report of the Archaeological Department of the Southern Circle, Madras, for 1912-13.

93 m from Gadag Junction, **Bellary** (R , D B , alt 1619 ft) junction for Rayadrug (34 m S). Formerly an important military station on the Madras-Bombay Trunk Road A spur from the Sandur range runs along the S side of the Cantonment, and extends E to Budihal, 8 m distant, where it abruptly terminates On the N and Peacock hills neoliths were found in 1872 A high point in this range opposite the fort is called the *Copper Mountain*, the height being 1800 ft above the plain and 3285 ft above the sea Excavations are still to be seen, said to be the remains of mines worked by order of Haidar Ali, but abandoned Hematitic iron ore is found in large quantities, some possessing magnetic properties

The *Fort* is built on a bare granite rock of semi-elliptical form, rising abruptly from the plain to the height of 450 ft , and defended by two distinct lines of works, constituting the lower and upper forts, both built of granite In the upper one stands the citadel, which is reputed to be of great antiquity Several tanks or cisterns, partly artificial, exist in the rock, and hold rain-water

Under the wall at the E gate is a tomb, built in the Muslim style, but said to cover the grave of a French engineer The tradition is that when Haidar Ali took possession of Bellary in 1768, he employed this man to build the upper and lower forts, and then hanged him A similar story is told of the Hosur fort in the Salem District, but with Tipu Sultan and a British officer, who was his prisoner, as the persons concerned

Bellary came into British possession in 1800, when the Nizam made over to the East India Company the districts of Anantapur, Cuddapah, and Bellary (ceded to him after the fall of Seringapatam in 1799) in lieu of arrears of payment for the subsidiary force maintained at Hyderabad Moplah (p 440) prisoners captured after the rising in Malabar in 1921 were interned here.

The hill fortress of **Rayadrug** ha Jain antiquities (rock-cut bas-relie sculptures) and three cells Othe sights are the Temple of Bhimeswar at Nilagunda, 8 m S W of Harpana halli (excellent road for 7 m), the ruined Harpanahalli Fort, the Kalle swara Temple at Bagali, 4 m N o Harpanahalli, a prehistoric mounc at Budi-Canive, representing the remains either of those slain in battl or of great sacrificial holocausts, the Kappagallu, known as "Peacock Hill", and a very fine well at Tam barahalli

16 m W of Bellary there wa formerly a small Mahratta State callec **Sandur** (p 391) The first chie (family name, Hindu Rao Ghorpade settled here in 1715

Ramandrug (p 391) can be reachec by a road which winds along the fac of the hill and is just wide enough for a motor

101 m the Hagari river is crossed

123 m **Guntakal** station Junctior for the broad-gauge line from Bom bay *via* Raichur to Madras (Route 23) A metre-gauge branch line run S to Bangalore (see (*b*) below) An other metre-gauge line proceeds N E to Dronechellam (Jn for Kurnool anc Secunderabad) and thence to Bez wada

(*a*) Guntakal to Dronachellam and Bezwada

17 m from Guntakal, **Tuggali** station Pattikonda (D B) is 7 m by road to the N of Tuggali Sir Thomas Munro, Governor of Madras, died here on 6th July 1827 of cholera when on tour in the District To his memory Government constructed a fine cut-stone well with a *mandapam* or porch, and planted a grove of tamarind-trees around it A new town called Munro's Square was built on this occasion, with a rampart wall all round Munro was known in the "Ceded Districts" of Bellary, Kurnool and Cuddapah as the "Father of the People," and local ballads, which are still sung, were composed in his honour

43 m from Guntakal, **Dronachellam** or **Dhone** (R , D B)

Pyapalli (D B) is 15 m. from Dhone, on the Gooty road, and 11 m. from Gooty station on the Madras-Raichur line It is situated at the foot of a granite hill, and is 1750 ft above the sea-level, it serves as a sanatorium for the Kurnool District

Dronachellam (Dhone) to Kurnool and Secunderabad

A metre-gauge line runs N from Dhone to Kurnool and Secunderabad

12 m from Dhone, **Veldurti** (D B) 5 m to the N E of Veldurti is a village called Ramallakota, where there are indications of alluvial washings and rock-working for diamonds

34 m from Dhone, **Kurnool** (D B) is situated at the junction of the Hindri and the Tungabhadra The old fort was dismantled in 1862, but the wall along the River Tungabhadra and some of the bastions are still intact There are two gates leading to the river The ruined Palace of the Nawabs stands on a bluff

There are mosques and a fine mausoleum of Abdul Wahab, Subadar of Bijapur and the first Nawab, to whom the place was given in *jagir* by the Emperor Aurangzeb These Pathan Nawabs became subjects of the Nizam-ul-Mulk, and afterwards of Haidar Ali In 1750 one was responsible for the deaths of Nasir Jang and Muzafir Jang, so de Bussy destroyed the town

In 1838 the last Nawab Ghulam Rasul Khan was engaged in treasonable military preparations The town and fort were then captured after a short fight The Nawab escaped to Zorahpur (a town named after Zorah, the sister of the first Nawab, which lies on the S bank of the Hindri), and was deposed in 1839 A large proportion of the people speak Hindustani, although the majority of them are not Muslims

An *anicut* across the Tungabhadra at Sunkesula, a village 17 m. from Kurnool, feeds the Kurnool-Cuddapah Canal There are bungalows at convenient stages, and boats can be obtained between July and December on application to the Executive Engineer at Kurnool The Government Fisheries Department has a fish-breeding farm at Sunkesula.

From Kurnool the line runs N (151 m) to Hyderabad and **Secunderabad** (Route 25) there is a direct service of trains between Secunderabad and Bangalore city (403 m) *via* Dronachellam, Guntakal and Dharmavaram

The Tungabhadra river is crossed by a bridge 2950 ft long, and at 33 m the Kistna river bridge is 2958 ft long

34 m from Kurnool on this line is **Gadwal**, with a palace and old Hindu temples The walls of the fort, which are well preserved, are of mud Under the Hindu Empire of Vijayanagar (1336-1565) the Poligars of Gadwal were important rulers

80 m **Mahbubnagar** (alt 1636 ft) is a commercial centre

91 m **Jadcharla.** The station is surrounded by rocky hills Motor-bus service, 25 m , to Nagar Kurnool, the road continues to Amrabad, where big game is found Arrangements for transport can be made at Jadcharla with the Railway motor-bus service State R H at Manamora E of Jadcharla is the Hindu fort of Devarakonda

114 m **Shadnagar** (D B), 2102 ft above sea-level, on the watershed of the Kistna and Godavari rivers, is the highest station on this line.

151 m Hyderabad (metre-gauge) station, thence 5 m. to **Secunderabad** Junction (p 375) for the Godavery Valley line to Aurangabad (for Ellora) and Manmad (Route 4)

Dronachellam to Bezwada

51 m from Guntakal **Malkapuram.** 7 m. to the S of this there is a village called Allabad, a hamlet of Munimaduga, where diamonds used to be mined.

66 m. from Guntakal, **Betamcherla.** Ruins of a rock fortress Barytes and steatite are found in the neighbouring villages of Muddavaram, Ambapuram, and Balapalapalli

81 m from Guntakal, **Panyam** (D B) A road connects it with Banganapalle, the chief town of a Muslim State, now part of Andhra Pradesh There are diamond mines near Banganapalle Good black-buck shooting is available in the vicinity

91 m from Guntakal is **Nandyal** (alt 675 ft), in the basin of the Penner river There is a R H which is sometimes available on previous application to the Superintendent, Agricultural Department, Bellary The Government Agricultural Farm is close by There is also a canal bungalow. The place takes its name from Nandi, the bull of Siva, to whom a temple is dedicated A hoard of Roman coins was found in 1932 There are several mission buildings

Before reaching Nandyal the line passes through the Yerramalai Hills, and after passing it, through the Nallamalai Hills, by many picturesque curves

100 m from Guntakal, **Gazulapalli.** There is a forest R H Big-game shooting can be obtained in the Nallamalais on licence granted by application to the District Forest Officer, South Kurnool Mahanandi, a place of pilgrimage with a temple and a perennial spring, is 5 m distant

115 m the Dorabhavi Viaduct, 670 ft long, is 153 ft high

133 m from Guntakal, **Giddalur.** A P W D R H and forest R H. The road from Nandyal to Giddalur runs through the Nallamalai Forest, which covers some thousands of miles and in some parts is almost impenetrable During the 1914-18 War, hay was pressed and baled for despatch to other parts of India and Mesopotamia

154 m from Guntakal, **Cumbum.** Varadarajamma, wife of Krishna Devarayadu of Vijayanagar (1509-1530), is said to have constructed the beautiful tank here, by damming by a bund 57 ft high a gorge between two hills It irrigates 6000 acres There is a P W D R H on the tank bund

209 m from Guntakal is **Vinukonda** (D B), celebrated in Hindu mythology as the place where Rama heard of the abduction of his wife Sita it has a striking hill with twin peaks

260 m from Guntakal is **Guntur** Junction (R , D B) A metre-gauge line and road run 80 m W to Macherla, near the River Kistna At Nagarjuni Konda (15 m) is a Buddhist stupa (discovered 1925), and a Museum

The principal Telugu-speaking districts are Nellore, Guntur, Godavari (Rajahmundry) and Kistna (Masulipatam) Guntur was important in the 18th century as a capital of the 4 N Circars (Sirkars) Under the treaty of 1766 the Murtazanagar or Guntur circar was given to Basalat Jang, the brother of Salabat Jang and Nizam Ali He took over French troops in 1759, and was never without a French officer in his service There are many old French tombs in the cemetery

Guntur is an American Mission centre Kondavid (1674 ft) to the W was a much-contested fortress in the times of the Golconda kingdom The Buddhist remains at Amaravati (p 339) are 22 m by road from Guntur The railway crosses the Kistna (p 339) before entering

279 m **Bezwada** (R , D B) on the main line between Madras and Calcutta (Route 22), p 338 Except during the monsoon months, motorists can cross the river by the anicut dam

(*b*) Guntakal to Bangalore

Passengers for Bangalore by the Bombay-Madras mail (Route 23) change at Guntakal to the metre-gauge From Secunderabad there is a direct service to Bangalore without change (see p. 376)

24 m the Penner river is crossed.

43 m **Anantapur** (D B K.). There are interesting antiquities at Penu-

konda ("Big Hill"), a residence of the Vijayanagar Rajas as early as 1354 Tirumal Raya moved there after the disastrous Battle of Talikota, 1565 The remains of the citadel of the fort are on the top of the hill, 3058 ft high In the compound of the Sub-Collector's office is a fine *stambha* or stone pillar, some 40 ft high When the "Ceded Districts" (Bellary, Kurnool and Cuddapah) were made over to the East India Company by the Nizam in 1800 (p 353), Thomas Munro was appointed First Principal Collector Anantapur contains several buildings associated with his name A tablet on the Collector's guest-house records that he lived there, and the Court House, in which there is an engraving of Shee's portrait, is known as Munro Hall

Near Kalyandrug, 36 m W S W of Anantapur and 22 m E of Rayadrug, there are innumerable prehistoric remains, cairns and ruined cell-tombs

Bus services to Tadpatri, N E

63 m from Guntakal is **Dharmavaram** Junction (R , alt 1182 ft), famous for silk saris From here there is a branch line to Pakala Junction (142 m) on the Renigunta-Katpadi line (Route 23, p 354) 3½ m from the Mulakalacheruvu station (65 m) on the Pakala line is the picturesque Sompalle Temple, with a stone car and beautiful monolithic flagstaff 50 ft high

113 m from Guntakal, **Hindupur** (R) At Lepakshi, 9 m E of Hindupur, is a large temple to Virabhadra (a form of Siva), with a colossal stone bull about 15 ft high and 27 ft in length standing near it The temple is in the Vijayanagar style of architecture, and has an inscription ascribing to its building the date 1538

Mysore State is now entered

152 m **Dodballapur.** 12 m to the E of this station rises

Nandidrug, a strong hill fort 4851 ft above sea-level, 30 m from Bangalore by the Bellary road It was thought impregnable by Tipu Sultan, being inaccessible except from the W., and there strongly fortified, but it was captured by the British on the 19th October 1791, with only thirty casualties Tipu's Drop, or Rock of Death, projecting from the fortress, has a precipice of 1000 ft. clear below it

Nandi (on the n g Bangalore-Bowringpet line) is a railway station for visitors to Nandidrug The station is 2½ m distant from the foot of the hill, and from thence to the top there is a flight of 1175 steps, for which chairs and coolies may be obtained, but the journey may also now be made by car, as a motor-road has been constructed There is a perennial spring of pure water (*Amrita Sarovar* or "Lake of Nectar") at the summit Five furnished bungalows and an hotel with electric light are available for travellers The place is under State management, and the Superintendent, Government Gardens, Lal Bagh, Bangalore, will, on application arrange for accommodation and food There are sheds for motors

174 m from Guntakal is **Bangalore** Junction (Route 28, p. 402).

ROUTE 28

POONA by **Londa** Junction to **Dharwar, Hubli** Junction, **Harihar, Birur** (for **Shimoga** and the **Gersoppa Falls**), **Banavar** (for expedition to the temples at **Halebid** and **Belur**, also to the Hill of **Indra betta**, near **Sravana Belgola**), **Arsikere, Tumkur** and BANGALORE

The Poona-Bangalore mail proceeds as in Route 24 to (277 m) **Londa** Junction (p 362) From Londa the line runs E to **Dharwar** (R D B, 1½ m), 321 m from Poona and 305 m from Bangalore This was once the headquarters of the Southern Mahratta Ry, before amalgamation with the Madras Ry Dharwar is a large town on the watershed, but 20 m inland from the edge of the ghats, with an altitude of 2384 ft It was formerly a Cantonment, but the last regular troops left in 1884, and the site of the old Cantonment is now occupied by the Police Lines

On the N is the *Fort*, which was taken from the Mahrattas by Haider Ali in 1778, and stood a siege in 1790 from a British force co-operating with the Mahratta army under Parshuram Bhao One of Tipu's Generals, Badr-ul-zaman, defended it with great spirit, and surrendered on condition of being allowed to march out with all the honours of war The allies took possession of the fort on 4th April 1791, and the Mahrattas attacked Badr-ul-zaman as he was marching away, wounded him, made him prisoner, and dispersed his force. Little remains of the fort, which is occupied by the Civil Hospital and a number of bungalows

The Karnatak [1] (Carnatic) College (1917) is affiliated to the Bombay University The large building, conspicuous from the train, formerly the Railway Offices, was purchased in 1920 by the Government of Bombay for the use of the College There are Training Colleges for Teachers of both sexes

60 yd from the D B is an obelisk to the memory of Mr St John Thackeray, Principal Collector and Political Agent, Southern Mahratta Doab, an uncle of the novelist, who was killed in an insurrection at Kittur on the 23rd October 1824

Dharwar is connected by a metalled road (105 m) with **Karwar** (D B K) on the sea-coast, headquarters of the North Kanara district, there are four D Bs on the road, which crosses the Sahyadri range (Western Ghats) by the Arbail pass, 12 m S of Yellapur (D B), 55 m from Karwar The road runs through Hubli (12 m)

44 m S of Dharwar was the fortress of **Bankapur** (Shahabazar), commanding the road from Bhatkal and Honawar to Vijayanagar The Bahmani minister, Mahmud Gawan, took it in 1471 There is a Jain Temple of Rangaswami here

Nargund is not easily accessible, but its compact hill-fort rising straight out of the plain is a conspicuous object on clear days from Dharwar to the N E and from the Gadag-Hotgi Railway (Route 26) to the W

334 m **Hubli** Junction (R, Dist B and D B), a centre of the cotton trade, contains the workshops for the metre-gauge rolling stock of the former M and S M portion of the Southern Ry A line runs E to (37 m) Gadag Junction, for Hospet, Bellary and Guntakal Junction (Route 27)

400 m **Ranibennur** was taken by Colonel Arthur Wellesley in 1800, in punishment for his troops having been sniped there 2 m S. is the Chol Marali or Scorpion Hill

[1] The term "Karnatak" (Carnatic) is generally applied to the three Kanarese-speaking districts of Dharwar, Bijapur and Belgaum

415 m. from Poona is **Harihar** station (R), on the right bank of the Tungabhadra Good D B The railway bridge was constructed in 1886, the road bridge in 1868 An inscription on copper has been found here of the 7th century, and there are several of the 12th The temple of Shri Harihareswara was erected in 1223 In 1268 additions were made by Soma, the founder of Somnathpur in the Mysore District (p 405) At Harihar General Wellesley concentrated his troops to restore the Peshwa in 1803 A Machine Tool Factory was started in 1942

424 m **Davangere.** A centre for cotton, grain and ground-nuts

453 m **Chik Jajur** Junction Branch, 21 m N E , to Chitaldrug (D B K , alt 2648 ft), which is a cotton trade centre and possesses a fortified hill, taken by Hyder Ali in 1776 Chandravalli nearby is an ancient place

471 m **Hosdurga Road** station From here (32 m) may be visited the great Marikanave Lake, formed by a dam, 1330 ft long and 142 ft high, across the Vedavali river, and covering 35 sq. m. There is a penstock with a fall of 60 ft by the dam, close to which is a D B This work was inaugurated by Sir K Seshadri Iyer, Diwan of Mysore (1885-1900).

495 m **Birur** Junction, branch to **Tarikere** Junction, 16 m (n g railway to Narasimharajapura, 27 m), **Shimoga,** 38 m (R , D B , alt 1898 ft), and Anandapuram (74 m) Motor services run from Shimoga, N.E. to Harihar (see above), and S.W. through forests to Agumbi and Mangalore (see p 443)

28 m At **Bhadravati** station, on the banks of the Bhadra river, 12 m from Shimoga, the Mysore Iron and Steel Works produce iron castings and pipes, steel ingots, acetate, tar products and refined alcohol The wood distillation plant is unique in India The works were started in 1923 with power from Sivasamudram

Shimoga is the most convenient starting-point for the **Gersoppa** or **Jog Falls** of the Shiravati, distant 62 m , the stages, each with a R H , being Ayanur (15 m), Anantapur (15 m), Sagar (15 m), Talguppa (10 m), Gersoppa Falls There is a regular motor-bus service, and on previous intimation to the Proprietor, Motor-bus Service, Shimoga, a motor-car can be hired with halting charge Supplies must be taken for the journey. The road passes through much fine bamboo and tree forest Some miles above the falls, the road to the Mysore bungalow on the left bank (permit obtainable from the Dy Com , Shimoga,) turns down to the Shiravati ferry across a broad, deep stream flowing between high wooded banks, while the main Honavar road continues, branching off to the Bombay, or Jog, bungalow (permit obtainable from the Ex Eng , Kanara Dist , Karwar) at Kodkani, on the right bank close to the Raja Fall

There are in all four falls, which have been called the Raja or Horseshoe, the Roarer, the Rocket, and La Dame Blanche In the *Horseshoe* the water in considerable volume leaps sheer down a height of 829 ft , measured by line, and falls into a pool 132 ft deep The spectator can look right down into this abyss In the next, the *Roarer*, the water rushes foaming down a tortuous channel into a cavern or cup, which turns it into the rift of the Raja below The name given to the third fall, at a little distance to the S , the *Rocket,* is very appropriate It continually shoots out in jets of foam, which burst like fire-rockets into showers of glittering drops The *Dame Blanche*, nearest the S end of the cliff, streams in a succession of lace-like cascades over the sloping surfaces of the rock wall underneath it The finest view of all four falls is that from the Mysore side, as from it the black chasm into which the Raja and Roarer leap and pour is fully seen, as well as the curving face of the cliff down which the Rocket and Dame Blanche shoot and stream A particularly fine view is

that from Lady Curzon's seat and Watkin's platform to the W of the Mysore bungalow, and no one should fail to make the expedition to the foot of the falls, though the paths are steep for returning The whole of the deep recess into which the waters are hurled is covered with fine trees and dense undergrowth (full of leeches!), and the river disappears to the W between the dark walls of a gorge In the dry season the amount of water in the falls becomes very small, and in the rains the whole of the recess may be shrouded in thick impenetrable mist The best time for a visit is early in the cold weather, as soon as the rains have ceased

A great new hydro-electric power plant is now being constructed at Gersoppa by the Bombay and Mysore Governments

The Queen of Gersoppa, called by the Portuguese the *Rainha da Pimenta*, or Pepper Queen, was a great dignitary in the 17th century Her subjects were chiefly Jains, by whom the nearest village to the falls is at present almost entirely inhabited Among the ruins of the city of Bednur are two ordinary Jain temples

Main Line

513 m. from Poona, **Banavar** station

The renowned ruins of Halebid (below) lie 18 m S W from this point by motor-bus, past *Jyavagal* (12 m) 10 m beyond in the same direction is *Belur* The circuit may be continued to Hassan (24 m), and Chennarayapatnam (18 m), for Sravana Belgola (8 m), and from Chennarayapatnam to Arsikere railway station (32 m) Hassan is on the branch line from Arsikere (p 409) to Mysore City Motor-bus services ply between Belur and Hassan, and between Hassan and Sakleshpur, where there are coffee and cardamom estates At the latter there is a Planters' Club

At **Jyavagal** there is a temple dedicated to Narsingh, and built entirely of *balapam*, or pot-stone "It is highly ornamented after the Hindu fashion, and on the outside every part of its walls is covered with small images in full relievo "

Halebid (R H), named from the Kanarese words *hale*, "old," *bidu*, "capital," is on the site of Dwarasamudra, the capital of the Hoysala Ballala Kings, a dynasty traditionally founded by Sala in 1006 Vishnuvardhana (1111-41) was ardently religious, a conqueror, architect and builder of Halebid The dynasty seems to have ended with Ballala IV in 1343 Halebid was rebuilt in the middle of the 13th century by Vira Someswara, and some inscriptions represent him to be the founder Attacked by leprosy, he withdrew to the neighbouring Hill of Pushpagiri ("Mountain of Flowers"), where he was instructed to erect temples to Siva to obtain a cure The Muslims under General Kafur from Delhi took the city in 1310, and plundered it In 1326 another army of Muslims destroyed the city The Raja then removed to Tonnur, then a flourishing city (3 m N of French Rocks station, p 405)

There are two most remarkable temples remaining The northernmost of these, the **Kedaresvara**, is the smaller of the two A tree took root in the vimana, or tower, over the sanctuary, and, dislodging the stones, rendered much of the temple a heap of ruins The temple was star-shaped, with sixteen points, and had a porch that from base to top "was covered with sculptures of the very best Indian art," possibly over elaborate.

The second temple, the **Hoysaleswara** ("Lord of the Hoysalas"), stands on a terrace, 5 ft 6 in in height, paved with large slabs The temple itself is 160 ft from N. to S by 122 ft from E to W , and beyond its walls there is a clear margin of platform all round of about 20 ft The height from the terrace to the cornice is 25 ft It is a double temple, one half being sacred to Siva, and the other to his wife. Each half has a pavilion in front

containing the *Basava*[1] *Nandi*, or bull The larger of the two is 16 ft long by 7 ft broad and 10 ft high, the animal being represented kneeling

Some of the pillars in the inner part of the temple are of black hornblende, and have a dazzling polish Fergusson says "Some of these friezes are carved with a minute elaboration of detail which can only be reproduced by photography, and may probably be considered as one of the most marvellous exhibitions of human labour to be found even in the patient East" He adds "Here the artistic combination of horizontal with vertical lines, and the play of outline and of light and shade, far surpass anything in Gothic art In the friezes which surround the building the succession is always the same, the elephants being the lowest, next above them the *shardulas* (or conventional lions), then the horses, then the oxen, then birds Fergusson places Halebid Temple and the Parthenon as the two extremes of architectural art There is a group of extremely beautiful **Jain Bastis** at the farther end of the village

Belur (or Baillur) (R H), 24 m from Hassan (cars available), stands on the right bank of the Yagachi In the Puranas and old inscriptions it is called Velapura The famous temple of Chenna Kesava was erected and endowed by the Hoysala King, Vishnu Vardhana, on exchanging the Jain faith for that of Vishnu about 1133 The carving rivals that of Halebid, and is the work of the same artist, Jakanacharya

The image of the god is said to have been brought from the Baba Budan Hills (N W, rising to a peak 5317 ft), known in Puranic times as **Chandradrona**, or Crater of the Moon, and a place of pilgrimage for both Hindus and Muslims They lie 10 m from Chickmagalur (bus service) and there are coffee estates in the hills The image of his goddess Mahishashura-mardini was left behind, which obliges him to pay her visits

The *Great Temple*, within a high wall which surrounds a court 440 ft by 360 ft, has on the E front two fine gopurams In this court are smaller shrines "The Great Temple," said Fergusson (*Ind Arch*, 1, 439), "consists of a very solid vimana, with an *antarala*, or porch, and in front of this a porch, or mahamantapam, of the usual star-like form, measuring 90 ft across" The windows to the porch are twenty-eight, all different Some are pierced with star-shaped conventional patterns, and with foliaged patterns between Others are interspersed with mythological figures as the Varaha Avatar The base is very richly carved, and is supported on a frieze of elephants "The amount of labour which each facet of this porch displays is such as never was bestowed on any surface of equal extent in any building in the world" The Sri Ramakrishna (Hindu) Mission temple is modern

523 m from Poona, **Arsikere** Junction (R) There is a beautiful temple here, built by Ballala II (end of the 12th century A D) Branch line to Hassan (R), 29 m and to Mysore City, 103 m (p 400) From Hassan (alt 3094 ft) there is a motor service to Belur

32 m S from Arsikere is the ancient town of *Chennarayapatnam* From here

8 m S E. again is **Sravana Belgola** (white lake), a centre of Digambara Jains Bhadra Bahu, a sage who died here in the 4th century B C, was a *Sruta kevala*, or immediate "hearer," of the six disciples of Mahavira, founder of the Jain sect His attendant is said to have been the famous Mauryan Emperor Chandragupta, or Sandracottus, who abdicated to live the life of a recluse with him This is confirmed by inscriptions on the rock of very great antiquity. Asoka, the grandson of Chandra-

[1] Basava was founder in the 12th century of the Lingayat Saivite sect in S and W India The members, who are vegetarians, admit the equality of women with men, allow widow marriage, and disregard Brahman sanctity

gupta, is said to have visited the spot with an army

Near the town are two hills—*Indrabetta* or Vindhyagiri or Doddabetta and *Chandragiri* or Chikkabetta

On Indrabetta, reached by a steep flight of steps going straight up the rock (470 ft.) is a colossal [1] statue (*c* A D 983) of Gomata Raya, 70 ft 3 in It is nude, and faces the N The face has the calm look usual in Buddhist statues The hair is curled in short spiral ringlets all over the head From the knees downwards the legs carved in relief on the rock are unnaturally short, the feet rest on a lotus Ant-hills rise on either side, with a creeping plant springing from them which twines round the thighs and arms These symbolise the deep abstraction of the sage The stone looks as fresh as if newly quarried, owing to its being profusely anointed at intervals of 25 years Within the enclosure are 72 small statues, of like appearance, in compartments An inscription on the front of the colossus states that it was erected by Chamunda Raya The most interesting inscriptions (see *Epigraphia-Karnataka*, by Rao Bahadur R Narasimhacharya) are cut in the face of the rock at Indrabetta in ancient characters 1 ft high

On Chandragiri (220 ft high) there are fifteen Jain temples in clusters (Bastis) and a number of stone lamp shafts The monastery (W) contains many mural paintings

583 m from Poona, **Tumkur** station (R) 10 m N E is a health resort on the Devarayadurga hills At Kunigal, 24 m S , connected by motor-bus, is a Mysore Government stud farm

626 m **BANGALORE City** * Junction station (alt 3000 ft) both for air and rail services Railways run S W. to Mysore City (Route 29 (*a*)), N to Guntakal and Secunderabad (Route 27), and E to Bowringpet and Jalarpet for Madras (Route 29 (*b*)) A loop n g railway runs *via* Chikballapur and Kolar (p 410) to Bowringpet. The Cantonment station lies 2 m N E of the city station The name is literally "the town of bengalu," a kind of bean Bangalore is the capital of the Mysore State, which became independent after the fall of Vijayanagar, and remained under its own rulers until 1759, when the Hindu ruler Chikka Krishna Raj Wadair was dispossessed by one of his captains, the famous Haidar Ali The Wadiyar family was restored by Lord Wellesley after the fall of Seringapatam in 1799, in the person of the grandson of the Raja then deposed, who was a child of five years of age The conduct of the Maharaja, and a rising in Bednur (1830) led to the resumption of the administration by a British Commissioner and four Superintendents in 1831, under treaty stipulation of 1799 In 1866 it was decided to recognise his adoption (1865) of Chama Rajendra as his heir Maharaja Krishna Raja Wadiyar died in 1868, and in 1881 the "rendition" of the State to Maharaja Chama Rajendra Wadiyar was carried out, the Cantonment area of 13½ sq m being assigned to the British Government for military purposes A peshkash or annual tribute of 35 lakhs was imposed, but 10½ lakhs of this was remitted in perpetuity in 1927 The Maharaja, an excellent ruler, died in 1894 He was succeeded by the late Maharaja Sir Krishna Raja Wadiar Bahadur, who died in 1940

The State acceded to the Indian Union in 1947, and the present Maharaja, Sir Jaya Chamaraja Wadiyar, nephew of his predecessor, became Rajapramukh.

As a result however of the States Reorganisation Act of 1956, that office has been done away with, and the boundaries of the State have been greatly extended to the N and W. on a linguistic basis, so that it now includes Coorg, and portions of the old Bombay and Madras Presidencies, as well as a large slice of the former Hyderabad State

[1] There are similar colossal images at Karkal and Venur near Mangalore (p 443)

The **Cantonment** [1] and **City** of Bangalore (combined pop 1951, 778,977) stretch from the Maharaja's Palace on the N , 6500 yd , to the Koramangala Tank on the S , and an equal distance from the *Petta* on the W to the Sappers' Practice-ground on the E Bangalore proper lies S of the Dharmambudhi and Sampangi Tanks which lie in the N W and E corners of the *Petta*, or town

In the Cantonment, from N W to S E , the first building is the **Maharaja's** handsome **Palace.** 2 m N of the Palace is the **Indian Institute of Science** for post-graduate research (founded by the liberality of the well-known Parsi **Tata** family) which has attained a world-wide reputation S E. of this is the railway station, and S. again is *Miller's Tank*, which communicates with the much larger *Ulsoor Tank* on the E edge of the Cantonment

N E are the suburbs of *Cleveland Town*, *Fraser Town* and *Richards Town* (a modern extension) with a large factory of the Peninsular Tobacco Co St Xavier's (Roman Catholic) Church, a Wesleyan Church and the (Anglican) Church of St John, are in Cleveland Town In St John's cemetery is the grave of General J W Cleveland, who died in 1883 in his 92nd year, after a service of 75 years in the Madras Army The Regimental Centre of the famous Madras Sappers and Miners adjoins the village and large tank of *Ulsoor*

S of the Sapper lines are the Infantry Barracks, and then in order along the N side of the great Parade-ground, St Andrew's Kirk, built 1864, the Main Guard, the Y M C A , the Bowring Civil Hospital, and the Lady Curzon Women's Hospital Directly S of Ulsoor are the Artillery Barracks and S again of them the Cavalry Barracks, the old Cemetery, the Mounted Parade, the Artillery Practice-grounds and Y M.C A buildings

Trinity Church (*Anglican*) contains some interesting memorials W of Trinity Church are the *Wesleyan Chapel*, the Public Offices, *Mayo Hall*, which contains the municipal office, and the *Gymkhana*, standing in the General Parade-ground, which is more than 1 m long from E to W A little S of its centre is St Joseph's College, and S E the *Roman Catholic Cathedral* and *All Saints' Church.*

At the W end of the Grand Parade-ground is *St Mark's Church* To the W of this is the *Cubbon Park* In this are the Museum (1865) and the Sir Seshadri Memorial Hall, where the Mysore Government Public Library is located

In the vestibule of the Museum is a slab with twelve Persian distiches, brought from Tipu's Palace in the fort, also a relief of Seringapatam in 1800 In the large room adjoining there is a collection of geological specimens Upstairs are stuffed animals, butterflies, Indian ornaments and dresses, and a most remarkable collection of fishes

N E is a Memorial Statue of Queen Victoria, and farther N is a statue of King Edward To the W is a building 525 ft long (1868) which contains the Mysore Government *Public Offices* In front is a statue of Sir Mark Cubbon, Commissioner of Mysore from 1834 to 1861. He died at Suez after a service of 62 years in India The former **Residency** is about ¼ m N of the Public Offices

The city of Bangalore proper has an area of 11 8 sq m The **Petta,** as it is called, was until 1898 surrounded by a deep ditch and thorn hedge There is an excellent market between the Fort and Mysore Gates The grain-market, *Taragu-petta*, and cotton market, *Arale-petta*, present busy scenes Fruit and vegetables are sent to Madras and Bombay

The **Fort** is due S of the Petta Rebuilt in stone in 1761, it is 2400 ft from N to S and 1800 ft from E to W , of an oval shape, with one gateway remaining—the Delhi Gate, built of cut granite, on the N face opposite the Petta It was captured

[1] Morris's Guide to Bangalore can be recommended

by Lord Cornwallis, on the 21st March 1791, after a determined resistance, in spite of the presence of Tipu with a large army, a few miles away

In the centre of the fort is the arsenal, and some remains of *Tipu's Palace*. There is a small temple near the Mysore Gate. The ramparts of the walls deserve a visit Outside the N W. corner of the fort is the Victoria Hospital, maintained by the State To the W is the Minto Ophthalmic Hospital and a hospital for women and children

There are large cotton, woollen, carpet, silk, leather and soap industries, as well as the cigarette factory referred to above Recently also a Telephone Factory, a Machine Tools Factory and the Hindustan Aircraft Factory have been started

1½ m to the E of the Petta and fort is the **Lalbagh,** a garden said to have been laid out in the time of Haidar Ali, with tropical and subtropical plants

In consequence of the former prevalence of plague in Bangalore many modern extensions have been built S W , S E. and N W

Mysore State is fortunate in having had for many years a succession of good Diwans, and to one of those, Sir Mirza Ismail, who devoted himself to improving their appearance, both Bangalore and Mysore owe much of their attraction There is no more pleasant place in India for the European or American tourist.

ROUTE 29

BANGALORE to

(*a*) **Falls of the Cauvery, Seringapatam,** and **Mysore City,** and

(*b*) **Bowringpet** (for **Kolar Gold Fields**), **Jalarpet** Junction, **Vellore, Arcot** and **Arkonam** Junction (for **Madras**)

(*a*) The Falls of the Cauvery, Seringapatam, and Mysore City.

A metre-gauge railway runs S W from Bangalore to (86 m) Mysore City

28 m **Closepet** (D B K , to Indians *Kalıspet*) is named after Sir Barry Close, the first British Resident in Mysore from 1799 to 1801 It was founded in 1800 by the Diwan Purnaiya (p 407) to secure the road which passed through dense jungle The place is also known as Ramgiri from the neighbouring hill

36 m **Channapatna** station, noted for lacquer ware and steel strings for musical instruments Two large Muslim tombs N of the town, one of the religious preceptor of Tipu.

46 m **Maddur** station (R , D B), once headquarters of a Vijayanagar Viceroy, suffered heavily during the wars with Tipu Sultan There are two large Vaishnava temples here, sacred to Narasimha Swami and Varada Raja, the "Man-Lion" and the "Boon-giving King " A brick bridge with seven arches, built in 1850, spans the Shimsha, on the right bank of which the town is built A road runs 150 m to Coimbatore.

Regular bus services run to Sivasamudram (30 m , see below) from Maddur station

By road 14 m S is **Malvalli** (D B). The Mysore-Bangalore and Maddur-Sivasamudram roads cross at this place. On the 27th of March 1799

General Harris defeated the army of Tipu Sultan here The left wing of the British was commanded by Colonel Arthur Wellesley, afterwards Duke of Wellington

12 m S W of Malvalli is the village of **Somnathpur**,[1] famous for its star-shaped temple, attributed to Janak Acharya, the famous sculptor and architect of the Hoysala Kings The three pyramidal towers or vimanas over the triple shrine are completely finished The central shrine is that of Prasanna Channa Kesava, that on the S is sacred to Gopala, and that on the N to Janardhana Round the outer base are carved with dexterity incidents from the Hindu Epics The end of each scene is indicated by a closed door Around lie seventy-four mutilated statues, which once stood on the basement There is a fine inscription at the entrance, which declares that the building was completed in 1270 by Soma, a high officer of the Hoysala State and a member of the royal family Ruins of a large Saiva temple bear inscriptions, deciphered in *Epigraphia Karnataka*

From Malvalli the road leads S. 12½ m to

Sivasamudram 3 m N of the Cauvery the road turns off to the E , and conducts to the Cauvery Falls Electric Power Station The river divides into two branches, embracing the Sivasamudram Island, about ¾ m above the point where the main road reaches it This island was connected with the left shore by a bridge (destroyed and rebuilt upstream), at the farther end of which is situated a R H (permit from the Supt , Power Station) From a curved regulator the channel leading to the penstock chamber takes off on the left The main road crosses to the island, and turns to the S point, where a similar stone bridge, the Kollegal Bridge, makes connection with the right shore in the Coimbatore District At this point also is a regulator, by which the whole water of the stream can, if necessary, be diverted into the Western channel

The river turns sharply above the head of the island, and flows from S to N past it, turning again to the E at the junction below the Falls These are known as the Bar Chukki Fall, on the right arm, and the Gagana Chukki, on the left arm, the former is 1¾ m from the R H , and the latter 2¼ m

The height of the Falls is 320 ft., but hardly any one of the many shoots has such a clear leap They are spread over a considerable face of rock, and in the case of the Gagana Chukki (Western branch) and its Falls, curve round considerably to the left front. The foot of the Bar Chukki Fall can be reached by a long flight of slippery stone steps The descent to the Gagana Chukki is possible on the W bank only On the E bank, in front of it, are some Muslim buildings A cloud of spray constantly rises from the pools below them, and at a distance may be observed overhanging the head of the Falls The ordinary monsoon discharge is 18,000 cubic ft. per second, but the discharge of a high flood has been known to be 200,000 cubic ft On the left bank, in front of the Gagana Chukki, steel pipes, or penstocks, carry the water down a vertical height of 400 ft to the generators, which deliver power as far as the Kolar Gold Field, 93 m distant The scheme was initiated by Diwan Sir Seshadri Iyer, and carried out by Colonel Joly de Lotbiniere, R E (in 1900-02), for 6000 kW It is still being enlarged

56 m **Mandya** station The Mysore Sugar Coy manufactures sugar and denatured spirit since 1933

75 m **French Rocks** station, the place where French officers in the service of Haidar Ali and Tipu Sultan were stationed from about 1780 The name is properly Hirode The fort, 2882 ft above sea-level, is 3 m N of the railway station.

77 m from Bangalore and 9 m from Mysore is **SERINGAPATAM** station (D B K), inside the fort,

[1] See Fergusson's *Ind Arch* , 1, 437

which is built at the W end of an island 3 m long in the Cauvery river, 2412 ft above sea-level, the suburb of Ganjam is on the W The name is derived from a temple of Vishnu Sri Rangam, which is of much higher antiquity than the city [1]

In 1133 Ramanujachari, the Vaishnava reformer, fled to Mysore from the Chola Raja, and converted from the Jain faith Vishnu Vardhana of the Hoysala Ballala dynasty The royal convert gave him the province of Ashtagrama, including Seringapatam, over which he appointed officers called Prabhus and Hebbars In 1454 the Hebbar Timmana obtained from Sri Krishna Devaraya of Vijayanagar the government of Seringapatam, with leave to build a fort there His descendants governed till Sri Rangaraya of Vijayanagar appointed viceroys, the last of whom, Tirumala Raja, in 1610 surrendered his power to Raja Wadiyar, Seringapatam then became the capital of the Mysore Rajas, and of Haidar Ali and Tipu, till the fort was stormed by a British army After its capture from Tipu, Seringapatam became British territory, and troops were stationed there, but it was very feverish and was subsequently exchanged for land at Bangalore Since 1851 Bangalore has been the capital

The **Fort** had double ramparts, the northern, the longest, face being just a mile in extent The breach by which it was stormed on 4th May 1799 lies only a short distance to the S W of the railway station, beyond a ruined mosque, and is marked by an obelisk erected by the Mysore Government in 1907 in commemoration On the S shore two cannons, buried upright, mark the line from which the assaulting column advanced across the stream

Just across the railway line on the N side is the dungeon in which the captives from Pollilore (see p. 426) including David Baird, were imprisoned for four years A marble tablet indicates the spot, which is reached by descending a flight of steep and narrow steps S of this is the Sri Ranganatha Swami Temple, and considerably to the E , across the open space which was once the Parade ground, is the Gangadhareswara Temple, with a store-house of State Sandalwood (monopoly) to the S of it, occupying the site of Tipu Sultan's Palace

N E of this is the Water Gate, outside of which is a very picturesque enclosed space between walls with many stone idols and reliefs of serpents under banyan-trees On the right of this space is the spot where Tipu Sultan fell, and outside it upon the river-bank is a bridge over the fort ditch and a ghat built in memory of Maharaja Krishna Raja Wadiyar

S E , and facing the Ganjam Gate, is the Masjid-i-Ala, with two lofty minarets Outside, to the N E of the Ganjam Gate, is the Darya Daulat Palace, and E of it, at a distance of nearly 2 m , is the Lalbagh, with the mausoleum of Haidar Ali and Tipu Sultan Just outside the Fort is the Scott Bungalow, which with its furniture has been preserved by the Mysore Government from the time of an (unsubstantiated) tragedy in 1817, when Colonel Scott (Commandant of Seringapatam) drowned himself on returning to find his wife and daughter dead from cholera

The first **Siege of Seringapatam** was in 1792 Lord Cornwallis had appeared before the place on 13th May 1791, after the capture of Bangalore, but was compelled by loss of transport to fall back, destroying his battering train In February 1792 the attack was made from the N W side of the fort from French Rocks, where an army of 19,000 European and 29,000 Indian troops, with 400 guns and a large force of Mahratta and Hyderabad Cavalry had been assembled under Lord Cornwallis.

Outside the fort on the N of the

[1] An excellent account of the place has been written by the Rev E W. Thompson, Mysore (obtainable from the Christian Literature Society)

Cauvery a "bound hedge" of cactus and thorn enclosed a large space. That on the N was 1 m to 1½ m deep by 3 m long along the river, and was defended by six redoubts In a night attack on 6th February the British carried these and got a footing on the island Trenches were then opened, and, General Abercrombie having arrived with 9000 additional troops from Bombay, Tipu Sultan decided to submit, on 23rd April, surrendering half his territories to the three allies The handing over of two of his sons, aged 10 and 8, as hostages, one condition of peace, supplied a subject for several pictures by English contemporary artists

The second siege commenced on 17th April and ended on the 4th of May 1799 The forces under General Harris arrived S W of the fort on 5th April, and were joined by the Bombay troops under General Stuart on the 14th By the 27th April the enemy had been driven out of the whole outer zone of defence By the 3rd May a practicable breach had been made in the walls, and this was stormed next day The defenders were taken by surprise, and the troops, having surmounted the outer wall within seven minutes, turned right and left along the deep inner ditch Tipu Sultan, awakened, who had hurriedly proceeded to the point of the breach, found himself cut off, and therefore fell back along the N wall, seeking to regain the Palace from that side In front of the inner wicket gate there he was severely wounded and placed inside a palanquin, but meanwhile the wicket had been siezed by the besiegers As he lay disabled outside it a European soldier attempted to snatch off his jewelled sword-belt, and, being wounded by the Sultan, shot him through the head

His two sons, formerly hostages, then surrendered, and next day the eldest son, Fateh Haidar, who was commanding a force outside the fort, surrendered also The reserve on the occasion of the assault was commanded by Colonel Wellesley, who became Commandant of the place and the troops left in it The evening after the assault was ushered in by a storm of extraordinary violence Tipu Sultan was buried next day in the Lalbagh Mausoleum with military honours His sword is in the Indian Museum, S Kensington

The island is connected with the N bank of the Cauvery by the Wellesley Bridge, and with the S bank by the Periapatnam Bridge, on stone piers An inscription on the Wellesley Bridge records that it was built between the years 1802 and 1804 and dedicated to Richard, Marquess Wellesley by the Diwan Purnaiya, the Prime Minister, who served with equal loyalty Haidar Ali, Tipu Sultan, the British and the restored ruler, from 1799-1811, and who died at Seringapatam in 1812

Beyond the Periapatnam Bridge is a canal, and following the left bank to the W the visitor passes along the outer zone occupied by the defenders in the siege of 1799 Close to the bridge was Wallace's Post, captured on 26th April Half a mile from it are the guns opposite the breach, and beyond these again is MacDonald's Post Just S of the canal is a very sacred Hindu temple at a Sangam or junction of rivers The island was evacuated on account of its unhealthiness in 1811.

The **Darya Daulat Bagh,** a Summer Palace of Tipu Sultan just outside the E side of the fort, is distinguished for the arabesque work in rich colours which covers it The W. wall is painted with a representation of the victory of Haidar Ali over Colonel Baillie at Pollilore, near Conjeeveram (see p 426) It had been defaced prior to the siege of 1890, but Colonel Arthur Wellesley, who made this garden his residence, had it restored It was afterwards whitewashed, but Lord Dalhousie, visiting the spot, had it repainted by an Indian artist who remembered the original The perspective is bad and the effect gro-

tesque, but the painter has succeeded in capturing the expression and attitude of the stolid clean-shaven British soldiers, and the excited moustachioed Frenchman are very lifelike

The **Lalbagh** is a garden 2 m. E of the fort on the other side of the Ganjam suburb (which has a church of Abbé Dubois founded in 1800). It contains the mausoleum of Haidar Ali and Tipu Sultan, a square building surmounted by a dome, with minarets at the angles, and surrounded by a corridor which is supported by pillars of black hornblende, remarkable for its beautiful polish The double doors of rosewood, inlaid with ivory, were given by Lord Dalhousie Each of the tombs is covered with a crimson pall The tablet on Tipu's tomb is in verse to this effect—"The light of Islam and the faith left the world Tipu became a martyr for the faith of Muhammad The sword was lost and the son of Haidar fell a noble martyr" The chronogram gives the date 1213 A H = A D 1799

In front of the Lalbagh is a memorial (1816) by Colonel John Baillie, then Resident at Lucknow, to his uncle, Colonel William Baillie, who died in 1782 a prisoner of Tipu Sultan, and the graves of many British soldiers

In the garrison cemetery are graves of officers of the Regiment de Meuron, a Swiss proprietary regiment, first in Dutch and then in the service of the East India Company, which took part in the second siege of Seringapatam and was afterwards quartered on the island

A remarkable arch, near the railway line, in brick and mortar, built in 1801 by de Haviland, with a very flat span of 112 ft , was broken in 1937, having lasted more than a century.

Mysore (pop 244,323), the old capital of the State, is 86 m distant from Bangalore and 2493 ft above sea-level. The city [1] is built in a valley formed by two ridges running N and S The streets are broad and regular, and there are many substantial houses two or three storeys high, with terraced roofs The town has a neat and thriving look, and much attention has been paid to the amenities by the municipality The Mary Holdsworth Hospital (1906) is a memorial to a Wesleyan missionary who lived in and for Mysore

To the E are the Summer Palace, the Lalitha Mahal, a mansion for housing distinguished guests, and a striking new R C cathedral To the W are the Public Offices, the Maharaja's College, University buildings (1916), and the Maharani's College S of the town is the fort, a quadrangular, moated enclosure of some 450 yd , in front of it lie the Curzon Park, the Gordon Park, Nishath Bagh and the Hardinge Circle. In the centre of the town are the Sri Krishnarajendra Hospital, the Chamarajendra Technical Institute, the Jubilee Clock Tower (1927), and the Lansdowne Bazar The British Residency until 1884, known as Government House, contains a very large room, without pillars, with a Madras terraced roof

The *Maharaja's Palace* (1897) in the fort faces due E and replaces one partly burnt down The general appearance and the outline are Indo-Saracenic, but the details of decoration are distinctly "Hoysala" The central tower is the dominating feature The carvings and colour combinations are highly artistic In the Sajje or Dasahara Hall the Maharaja shows himself to the people, seated on his throne, at the Navaratri festival in September

The throne is remarkable According to one account, it was presented to the ambassadors of Chikka Deva Raja of Mysore in 1699 by the Emperor Aurangzeb (Wilks, 1, 106). The Palace legend at Mysore is that it was originally the throne of the Pandus, and was found buried at Penukonda by the founders of the Vijayanagar Empire, who were told where it was

[1] See *Mysore City*, by Constance Parsons (Milford, 1932)

by an ascetic It was found in a lumber room when Seringapatam was taken by the British, and was employed at the installation of the Wadiyar Raja It was originally of figwood overlaid with ivory, but the ivory has been plated with gold and silver carved with Hindu mythological figures

The magnificent new *Palace Offices* were constructed in 1925 The Govt Silk-Weaving Factory and Sandalwood Oil Factory will interest ladies A Zoo to the E of the City on the way to the race-course contains a varied collection of wild animals and birds

Chamundi, the hill which overlooks Mysore, is 2 m S E of the fort It is precipitous, and rises to 3489 ft above sea-level, an excellent road, suitable for motors, 5½ m long, leads to the top, on which is a temple Two-thirds of the way up is a colossal figure of Nandi, the sacred bull of Siva, 16 ft high, hewn out of the solid rock—a well-executed work of the date of 1659 Chamundi, family goddess of the Wadiyars, is a title of the goddess Kali (see p xxxix) who killed two demons, Chanda and Mundi, on the hill On the top is a residence of H H the Maharaja

For the motor journey by road from Mysore City to Bangalore, cars and bus seats can be obtained from the Railway Out Agency For the road to Calicut see p 440

Branch Line

A metre-gauge line runs from Mysore City to Hassan (74 m) and (103 m) **Arsikere** Junction (p 400), where it connects with the line from Hubli Junction to Bangalore (Route 28) The first station on this line after leaving Mysore City is Belagula, which is 3 m from the **Krishnaraja Sagar,** a reservoir (49½ sq m) with a dam (1¾ m. long and 130 ft. high) across the Cauvery constructed to store water for irrigation purposes, and to maintain a continuous flow of water at Sivasamudram for generating electric power-The place is 12 m by road from Mysore City There is a fine hotel, and terraced gardens (Brindavan) below the dam with fountains, floodlit by night, and a "fairy land " The Irwin Canal passes through a tunnel 3200 ft. long

Main Line

102 m from Bangalore, **Nanjangud** (D B), has a temple 385 ft long by 160 ft broad, supported by 147 columns It is one of the most sacred in Mysore, and enjoys a Government grant There is a car-festival here in March, which lasts three days

124 m **Chamarajnagar** (alt 2805 ft) From the railway terminus here a motor-road runs through interesting jungle country, E of the Nilgiris, to Coimbatore

Coorg

Coorg (anglicised form of "Kodagu"), of which the capital town, **Mercara** (Mahadeopet), 75 m W of Mysore, is reached by a motor service (Apply to Agent, Govt Motor Mail Service, Mysore)

At Hunsur (Gadipotra) on the Lakshman Tirth river (27 m , R H , permit from the Amildar), are the headquarters of the breeding establishment of the famous Mysore bullocks (Hallikar and Amrit Mahal). With them Haidar Ali marched 100 m in 3½ days to the relief of Chidambaram (p 448) in 1781 Near Fraserpet, named after Col Fraser, the first British Political Agent, 1834, the Cauvery is crossed Haidar Ali heard here of the birth of Tipu and called it Khushalnagar

Mercara has an old fort, which was besieged by Vira Raja of Coorg in 1791, but he let Tipu's relief column in Coorg was overrun by Haidar Ali in 1773 and ravaged by Tipu in 1782-1783. The capital was moved from Periapatam to Mercara in consequence. The draft treaty of Seringapatam barred Tipu from Coorg and

the West Coast He was unwilling to accept the clause, and preparations were made to resume the siege, but he consented and signed on 19th March 1792 The subjects of Vira Raja were maltreated and wished to come under British rule in 1834 The Raja surrendered the country to Colonel Fraser, and became a political pensioner The Kodagus are a sturdy, much intermarried race A Chief Commissioner used to administer the country with the help of a Legislative Council, but since 1956 it has been merged in Mysore

The production of coffee has been much affected by the "borer" which necessitates growing under shade trees When the industry was flourishing the planters used to keep a pack of hounds, which were as likely to turn out a panther as a jackal Much of the country lies at an altitude of 4000 ft or over, and the climate is excellent except during the rains, when 100 in. fall at the top, and much more on the slopes of the Ghats. The lantana or wild heliotrope, introduced to fence the plantations, has grown out of all control and infests the hill-sides

Two roads divide at Fraserpet, where there is a bridge over the Cauvery, which rises in Coorg, near the peak of Brahmagiri, 5272 ft One road runs to Mercara, headquarters of the Province The other runs, with a branch to Pollibetta and the Planters' Club, through Virarajendrapet (named after the uncle of the last Raja) down to Mattanur, where it branches to Cannanore and Tellicherry The scenery *en route* is lovely Many rare butterflies are found in this area There is a D B at Wattekuli and mahseer-fishing at the bottom of the ghat

(*b*) Bangalore City to Bowringpet, Jalarpet Junction, and Arkonam Junction (for Madras)

Communication between Bangalore and Madras City is made by a broad-gauge line (222 m.).

35 m from Bangalore, **Nandi,** on the narrow-gauge loop to Bowringpet station for Nandidrug (see Route 27, p 397).

28 m **Faykal** station There are two outcrops with Puranic inscriptions From quarries here, granite is exported

44 m from Bangalore city is **Bowringpet** (called after a former Chief Commissioner of Mysore), junction for the broad-gauge Kolar Gold Field Ry to Ooregaum and Marikuppam (10 m), and for the Kolar District Ry, loop (102 m) to Bangalore city. The Gold Field (pop 159,084 in 1951) is 8 m distant The mines were worked by four different companies, all managed by Messrs John Taylor & Sons of London, but were nationalised in 1956 Since mining on modern principles was begun on the Field in 1882, the mines have yielded gold to the value of hundreds of millions sterling The mines are supplied with electricity for all purposes by the Cauvery Falls Power Works (p 405) Two of the mines are over 9000 ft. deep

89 m **Jalarpet,** junction with the main broad-gauge line of the Southern Ry

109 m **Ambur,** with a barrier fort. Headquarters of the Apostolic Church of the Indies (Syrian and Orthodox).

141 m from Bangalore is **Katpadi** Junction (R)

From here (1) a metre-gauge line runs past Vellore (7 m) to (100 m. Villupuram Junction for Pondicherry (p 445, Route 33), and (2) another runs N to (21 m) Chittoor, Pakala, Tirupati (64 m), and (71 m) Renigunta (Route 23, p. 354)

Vellore Town (alt 689 ft), headquarters of the N Arcot District, is 5 m S of Katpadi station, on the opposite bank of the Palar river, which is spanned by a brick road bridge and a railway bridge

The **Fort** of Vellore was occupied by Narsingh Raja of Vijayanagar about 1500. It is a perfect specimen

of military architecture [1] The design suggests the work of Italian engineers, but local tradition ascribes it to Bommi Reddi, who came from the Kurnool district A main rampart is broken by round towers and rectangular projections, and is surrounded by a moat The old entrance was by a winding roadway with massive gates across a drawbridge On the S is a sally-port approached by a footpath which crosses the ditch by a stone causeway Within the fort is a parade-ground fringed by buildings Noticeable among these are the great mahals or double-storeyed lines of rooms built round large courtyards The Madras Europeans were besieged by Haidar Ali from 1780-82

The **Temple**, which is likewise in the Fort, contains no image and may be entered freely by Europeans The gateway is surmounted by a seven-storeyed *gopuram* of blue granite, 100 ft high, and flanked by two dwarpals The door is of wood studded with bosses of iron like lotus flowers The passage under the gopuram is lined with pilasters ornamented with circular medallions containing groups of figures On the left in the courtyard is a stone pavilion, called the *Kaliana-mandi-pam* (marriage of the gods), exquisitely carved On either side of the steps ascending to the mandapam are monolith pillars, carved to represent various animals and monsters, one above another In the portico or ante-chamber is a carved ceiling, with a centre-piece representing a fruit, round which parrots are clustered in a circle, hanging by their claws with their heads down towards the fruit, the several richly carved pillars of the interior are all different from each other

The Sepoy **Mutiny** at Vellore in 1806 was due primarily to injudicious orders of Sir John Cradock (afterwards Lord Howden), the Commander-in-Chief in Madras, which prohibited the wearing of beards and caste-marks by the sepoys The garrison consisted of 380 British soldiers of the 69th Regiment [1] and 1500 sepoys On the morning of the 10th July the sepoys, led by the Indian officers, shot down the British officers and penned the men of the 69th in their barracks, where 82 were killed and 91 wounded Escaping, the soldiers made their way to the rampart, and there, under the command of two young surgeons, Jones and Dean, held their own The flag of Tipu Sultan was raised

An officer who lived outside had ridden post-haste to Ranipet Cantonment, 14 m away Colonel Rollo Gillespie turned out at once with a squadron of his own regiment, H M 19th Dragoons and a troop of the 7th Madras Cavalry, ordering the galloper guns to follow Gillespie swarmed up the ramparts by a rope and took command of the defenders The guns came up, and blew open the gates The cavalry dashed in, and the mutiny was soon quelled In the old cemetery to the right of the entrance to the fort is a walled-in enclosure with a low sarcophagus inscribed to the memory of the officers and men of the 69th who fell during the mutiny

¾ m to the W of the fort are the *Tombs of Tipu Sultan's Family* in a well-kept enclosure. Right of the entrance is the tomb of Padshah Begam, wife of Tipu Sultan, who died in 1834 The second tomb on the right is that of Aftab Khan, who was second instructor to the ladies Then comes a handsome tank, with stone embankment and steps Next are two plain tombs of female attendants, and then a handsome granite pavilion with a massive roof supported by four pillars, inside is a black marble tomb to Mirza Raza, who married one of Tipu Sultan's daughters. At the end of these is the largest building of all—a domed mausoleum, 20 ft. square, to the memory of Bakhshi Begam (the widow of Haidar Ali),

[1] There is an excellent illustration of the Vellore Fort in Mr J C Molony's *Book of South India* (Methuen, 1926), p 186

[1] Now the 2nd Batt Welsh Regt

who died in 1806 Left of this is a mosque without any inscription

As the family of Tipu Sultan, who were State prisoners in the fort were suspected of complicity in the mutiny, they were removed to Calcutta and have resided there ever since

The last King of Kandy was interned in Vellore from 1816 until his death in 1832

157 m from Bangalore is **Walajah Road** Junction for Ranipet (3 m) and Arcot (no station) The Palar river flows between these two, and is crossed by a stone causeway **Ranipet** was for many years a large cavalry Cantonment It was built in 1771 by the Nawab of Arcot in honour of a Rani of Gingee (p 445), who performed *sati* on her husband's grave There are many European tombs in the cemetery

Near **Arcot** (Arkát) a small pagoda is reached and portions of the town wall, which was of red brick It was blown up by Tipu, but the foundations remain ¼ m farther S E , along the bank of the Palar, is the Delhi Gate, which is the only one that remains so far uninjured that it is possible to form an idea of what the fortification was Above the gate is *Clive's Room* A road from here leads S into the heart of the old town, and in ¼ m to the *Taluk Cutcherry* After passing this building and turning E , the broad moat, which surrounded the citadel and is now dry with trees growing in it, is passed Here are two small tanks, which once had fountains in the centre, and near by is the *Makbara*, or *Tomb of Sa'adatullah Khan* In the same enclosure is the *Jami Masjid* The tomb has a stone inserted over the door with an inscription, which says that the Nawab died in 1733

W. of the Jami Masjid is the ruined *Palace of the Nawabs of the Carnatic*, on a mound overlooking the large lake called the Nawab's Tank. The walls of the darbar-room are still standing Opposite is the *Kaja Masjid*, or Black Mosque, and near the Palace is the tomb of a Muslim ascetic. To the W is the mosque of Fakir Muhammad Near it is a tomb, apparently unfinished, in which was laid the body of the Subadar Nasir Jang murdered in camp W of Gingi on 5th December 1750, till its removal to Rauza (p 59) Just across the road is the tomb of Tipu Auliya, of brick whitewashed In the W wall is a stone with an inscription, which says that Sa'adatullah Khan erected this tomb for Tipu, who was a man of God After this saint Tipu Sultan received his name

History

After Zulfakar Khan, Aurangzeb's General, took the Mahratta frontier fortress of Gingi in 1698, he made Daud Khan Governor of the Carnatic, and this officer colonised the place with Muslims In 1712 Sa'adatullah Khan, who first took the title of **Nawab of the Carnatic,**[1] made Arcot his capital Arcot, however, is chiefly known for its glorious capture and defence by Captain Robert Clive who here laid the foundation of his fame

About the year 1736 Chanda Sahib the minister of Ali Dost Khan nephew and successor of Sa'adatullah, obtained possession of the Hindu kingdom of Trichinopoly The Mahrattas in 1739 invaded the Carnatic and took Chanda a prisoner to Satara Ali Dost was killed in battle and his son Safdar Ali was murdered by his brother-in-law, Murtaza Ali Two years later (1742) Safdar Ali's son was murdered at Arcot Muhammad Anwar-ud-din, who was appointed Nawab of the Carnatic by Nizam-ul-Mulk (1744), was defeated and killed by Chanda Sahib at the battle of Ambus in 1749 The Council at Madras set up his son Muhammad Ali as Nawab, and Chanda Sahib with aid from the French, besieged him in Trichinopoly

[1] The Carnatic extended from the Kistna river to the Coleroon, and was bounded on the W by the present British districts of Cuddapah, Salem and Dindigal which formed part of the State of Vijayanagar

Clive led an expedition against Arcot in 1751 in order to divert a part of the enemy from the siege [1] Clive had with him only 200 British, with eight officers, six of whom had never before been in action, 300 sepoys and three field-pieces He left Madras on the 26th of August, and arrived at Conjeeveram on the 29th Here he learned that the garrison of Arcot amounted to 1100 men On the 31st he arrived within 10 m of Arcot, and marched on through a tremendous storm The enemy's spies reported the coolness with which the English advanced in these circumstances, and this made such an impression on the garrison that they abandoned the fort

On 4th September Clive marched out against the garrison, which had taken up a position at Timeri, a fort 6 m S of Arcot The enemy retreated to the hills, and the English marched out again on the 6th, and drove the enemy from a tank near Timeri After ten days the enemy, who by reinforcements had grown to 3000 men, encamped within 3 m of Arcot, where they were attacked at 2 a m on the 14th of September by Clive, and utterly routed Two 18-pounders despatched from Madras had now nearly reached Clive, who sent out all the men he had, except 30 Europeans and 50 sepoys, to bring them in During this emergency the enemy attacked the fort, but were signally repulsed

Chanda Sahib thereupon sent 4000 men from Trichinopoly under his son Raja Sahib, who entered the town of Arcot on the 23rd of September On the 24th Clive sallied from the citadel and fought a desperate battle with Raja Sahib's force On the 25th Murtaza Ali brought 2000 more men from Vellore to join Raja Sahib

Clive's situation appeared desperate. as the fort was of enormous extent and the walls were in ruinous condition, but the small garrison held out against overwhelming odds, the sepoys displaying unsurpassed devotion for 50 days

The gallantry of Clive's defence so impressed the Mahratta leader, Murari Rao, who was at the head of 6000 men, that he determined to help them, and put his troops in motion This alarmed Raja Sahib, and he determined to storm Arcot before succour could arrive He chose the great day of the Muharram, and Clive, who was exhausted with fatigue, was roused by the shouts of the enemy rushing to the attack, and was instantly at his post The struggle lasted about an hour and the assault was driven off, about 400 of the assailants being killed Next morning the enemy abandoned their camp, into which the garrison marched and brought off four guns, four mortars, and a large quantity of ammunition Thus ended on the 15th November this famous siege, and Clive, being reinforced by Captain Kilpatrick, marched out on the 19th and took the Fort of Timeri A few days later, he defeated a force of 300 French, 2000 horse, and 2500 sepoys, with four guns, and took Arni, with Raja Sahib's treasure and baggage

In 1758 Lally seized the Fort of Arcot by bribing the Indian commandant, but in 1760 it was recaptured from the French by Colonel Coote In 1780 Haidar Ali, after his victory at Pollilore over Colonel Baillie, made himself master of Arcot, and strengthened the fortifications, but Tipu Sultan abandoned it in 1783

Muhammad Ali, who had received the title of Walajah from Shah Alam in 1765, removed in 1767 from Arcot to Chepak in Madras, and died there in 1795 In 1801, on the death of his son, Umdat-ul-Umara, the Carnatic was annexed by the East India Company, and the districts of N and S Arcot, Nellore, Trichinopoly and Tinnevelly, were thus added to their territories.

166 m from Bangalore, **Sholinghur.**

[1] "Mr Clive, a volunteer, had the command given to him to attack a place named Arcourt "—*Contemporary News letter* (1751)

Near here, on a rocky ridge, Sir Eyre Coote defeated Haidar Ali and young Lally on the 27th September 1781

179 m from Bangalore is **Arkonam** Junction (R), 43 m from Madras (p 354) A metre-gauge line runs S to Conjeeveram and Chingleput

222 m from Bangalore, **Madras** Central Station (Route 31)

ROUTE 30

MADRAS CITY AND ENVIRONS

(*Map faces p* 422)

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Adyar Club	416
Armenian Street	418
Arsenal Museum	417
Board of Revenue Offices	416
Cathedrals—	
Roman Catholic	418
St George's	420
San Thomé Roman Catholic	416
Chepauk Palace	416
Churches—	
Armenian	418
English Church (Great Mount)	422
Great Mount	421
Little Mount	421
St Andrew's	420
St Mary's	417
St Matthias', Vepery	419
San Thomé	416
Connemara Public Library	419
Elliot's Beach	416
First Line Beach	418
Fort St George	417
General Hospital	419
George Town	418
Government House	416
Governors	415
Governor's Country House, Guindy	421
Harbour	418
High Court	418
Horticultural Gardens	420
Hospitals—	
Caste and Gosha	416
General	419
Maternity	420
Ophthalmic	420
Institutions, Educational, etc —	
Christian College	418
Civil Engineering College	416
Doveton House Training College	420
Law College	418
Medical College	419
Pachiappa's College and Hall	418
Presidency College	416
School of Arts	419
Teachers' College	421
Veterinary Hospital	421
Island	418
Lighthouse	418
Little Mount	421
Madras Club	420
Marina Promenade	416
Marmalong Bridge	421
Memorial Hall	419
Mount Road	418
Museum, Pantheon Road	420
Mylapore	416
Nungumbaukum	420
Observatory	420
People's Park	419
Popham's Broadway	418
Race-course, Guindy	421
Railway Stations—	
Beach	418
Central	415, 419
Egmore	415
Saidapet	421
St Thomas's Mount	422
Senate House	416
Triplicane	416
Victoria Public Hall	419

MADRAS.*—Capital of the former Presidency of Fort Saint George, and now of the Madras State. Lat. 13° 4′, long 80° 14′ 54″ E Population (1951), 1,429,985 Distances by rail; 794 m from Bombay (Route 23), 1032 m. from Calcutta (Route 22), 1318 m. from Delhi (Route 9), 737 m to Colombo (Route 33), 357 m to Ootacamund (Route 32) Air-routes to Bombay, Calcutta, Colombo, and Delhi

History

Madras [1] was the site of the earliest important settlement of the first East India Company, and was founded from the station of Armagaum (which lay N of Pulicat, itself 25 m N of Madras), in 1639 by Francis Day, on territory given by the deputy of the Raja of Chandragiri, the last representative of the Vijayanagar Royal family, and confirmed by the Raja six years later by a grant inscribed on a plate of gold The Nawab of Arcot confirmed the tenure (in jaghir) in 1762

A small fort was erected in the settlement in 1644, which was known as Chennapatnam, and a town named the Black Town, now George Town, arose N of it In 1683 the settlement was made independent of that of Bantam in Java (founded in 1602), and Mr Aaron Baker was appointed its first President The Municipal Corporation is the oldest in India It was constituted on 29th September 1688 under a charter issued under the orders of His Majesty James II, under the East India Company's seal on 30th December 1687 The charter constituted the "Town of Fort St George, and all the Territories thereunto belonging, not exceeding the distance of 10 m. from Fort St George to be a Corporation by the name and title of the Mayor, Aldermen, and Burgesses of the Town of Fort St George and City of Madrassapatam " A new charter was given in 1726.

The most notable Governors of Fort St George were Elihu Yale (1687-91), Thomas Pitt (1730-35), the grandfather of Lord Chatham, Lord W Bentinck, and Sir Thomas Munro (1820-27) Warren Hastings was second member of Council from 1769 to 1772.

The Chamber of Commerce was constituted in 1836 The Buckingham and Carnatic Mills are built on the Otteri Nullah in Perambur to the N W of the city There has been great industrial expansion in the outskirts of the city motor-assembly plants, railway-coach, cycle, and motor-cycle factories, engineering plants, cigarette factories, etc , have been recently established A number of new institutions have been opened in the last few years, e g the Vivekananda College, the Madras Institute of Technology, and the Leather Research Laboratory

Arrival at Madras —The mail trains from Calcutta, Delhi, Bombay, and Bangalore terminate at the **Central Station.** B G trains to Mettapalaiyam (for Ootacamund) and Mangalore (Route 32) The **Egmore Station** (is the starting-point of the trains to Colombo *via* Dhanushkodi, and the South of India generally (Route 33) Those visitors who prefer the sea route from Calcutta or Colombo, will be rewarded by a magnificent view of the city, especially from the S , the first object being the spire of the Roman Catholic Cathedral at San Thomé. The seaside Marina, some 4 m. in length, runs from San Thomé to the Napier Bridge over the River Coum. Next comes Fort St George, and N of this is the High Court and the Harbour

The centre of Madras is **Mount Road,** on or near which the principal hotels and shops are situated

[1] Selected List of Books on Madras — *Memories of Madras*, by Sir C Lawson (Sonnenschein, 1905), *Vicissitudes of Fort St George*, by D Leighton (Cambridge, Madras, 1902), *Vestiges of Old Madras*, by Lt -Col H D Love (Murray, 1913), *Fort George, Madras*, by Mrs Penny (Sonnenschein, 1900), *Madras in the Olden Time*, by J T Wheeler (Higginbotham, Madras, 1862) There is a good chapter on modern Madras in *A Book of South India*, by J C Molony (Methuen, 1926)

Between Old Government House, situated at the N E end of the road, and the fort is the *Island* embraced by two branches of the Cooum The Gymkana Club is in the S W corner On the road to the fort is a bronze equestrian *Statue of Sir T. Munro*, by Chantrey, erected by public subscription in 1839 The S branch of the river is spanned by the Willingdon Bridge, the N branch by Walajah Bridge

Old **Government House**, now used for public offices, contains a most interesting collection of pictures. In the lower hall is a picture of the installation of the last titular Nawab of Arcot, Ghulam Muhammad Ghaus Khan, under the Governorship of Lord Elphinstone, with the date 1842 In the drawing-room, amongst others, is a full-length portrait of Lady Munro (the beautiful Jane Campbell), by Sir Thomas Lawrence, also a remarkable portrait group, attributed to Chinnery, of Major Stringer Lawrence and the Nawab of the Carnatic

The *Banqueting Hall* (1802), detached, is 80 ft long and 60 ft broad The principal entrance is on the N, and is approached by a broad flight of stone steps Round the walls there are many portraits of notables of the British régime

On the sea-front, East of Old Government House, are the **Chepauk Park and Buildings**, once the property of the Nawabs of the Carnatic On the death of the last in 1855, the property was acquired by the Government The entrance, by the Walajah Road, is through an ornamental gateway with representations in porcelain of the various incarnations of Vishnu, executed by the Madras School of Art The palace was divided into the Kalsa Mahal, a two-storeyed building with a small dome, which is part of the *Engineering College* (1859) and the Humayun Mahal and Diwan Khana The Mahakama, or Court of Justice, is the residence of the Principal of the Engineering College Beyond these are the Public Works' Secretariat and the *Presidency College*, originally organised in 1855, with the Students' Hostel behind it

On the sea-shore almost opposite the Presidency College is a fine public swimming-pool, with a restaurant attached. The Caste and Gosha (purdah) Hospital lies to the W hidden amongst trees, and beyond the Madras Cricket Club ground N of the old Palace is the *Senate House* of the University (1857), begun in 1874 and completed in 1879

S W of the Chepauk Palace and S of Government House is *Triplicane*, containing the Palace of the Prince of Arcot, a title conferred in 1867, the representative of the family of the Nawabs of the Carnatic

The **Marina** is a fine esplanade which extends from the Napier Bridge on the N almost to the Roman Catholic Cathedral of San Thomé From the S end of the Marina, Cathedral Road runs nearly due W about 2 m to St George's Cathedral, the Marina Road then turning inland to "the Adyar," from the river of that name The Buckingham Canal, 262 m long along the coast, is crossed by the road The Adyar Club has a white cupola, a broad terrace on the S overlooks the Adyar river, on which excellent sailing and boating is to be had In the 60-acre grounds there is room for a riding-track and a golf-course The name of the original owner of the estate, Robert Moubray, who came to Madras in 1771, survives in the inland road to the main entrance

San Thomé was first Portuguese, then fell to Golconda (1669) The French captured it (1672), but were expelled by the Dutch (1674) It then had seven churches The British occupied it in 1749

The **Roman Catholic Cathedral** (1504, but rebuilt in 1893) is reputed to cover the remains of St Thomas His tomb is pointed out in a subterraneous recess covered by an altar On the E. side of the Cathedral is an Anglican church situated on a

sand-dune This tract and that stretching to the W of it is also known as Mylapore (p 422), where there is a famous Hindu temple Good sea-bathing can be had at Elliot's Beach (drive from end of Marina through San Thome and over the Elphinstone Bridge across the Adyar) The Theosophical headquarters are here

After crossing the Coum river by the Napier Bridge, the Marina becomes Beach Road, which runs past **Fort St George**, situated on the sea-front N of the island, containing the Arsenal and St Mary's Church The E face of the fort, which is straight, is now separated from the sea by the road and a sandy foreshore In the centre is the old **Sea-Gate** The W face landward is in the form of a crescent, surrounded by a deep fosse, crossed by draw-bridges There are two gates on this side, the Walajah and St George's Gates On the N are the Choultry Gate, now bricked up, and the North Gate The San Thome Gate is in the S wall

The original fort was founded in 1644 Designs for remodelling were prepared by Bartholomew Robins, once mathematical professor at Woolwich, in 1750 It had been unsuccessfully attacked by Daud Khan, General of Aurangzeb, in 1702, and by the Mahrattas in 1741, but in 1746 La Bourdonnais held the town to ransom for £400,000, and received in the name of the French King the surrendered keys, which were restored (21st August 1749) by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle to Admiral Edward Boscawen

On 14th December 1758 the French again arrived before the fort, under the command of Count Lally The defence was conducted by Governor Pigot and Colonel Stringer Lawrence Upon the arrival of a British fleet of six men-of-war, the French, however, retreated after a siege of two months, leaving behind them fifty-two cannon and many of their wounded.

In April 1769 Haidar Ali appeared, and dictated terms of a treaty Again, on 10th August 1780, and once more in January 1792, the garrison were alarmed by the appearance of the Mysore cavalry It was from the fort that Clive marched to Arcot

If the fort is entered from the F by the Sea Gate, the Secretariat buildings will be seen in the centre, with St Mary's Church to the S. and Cornwallis Square to the W of them The Legislative Council Chamber lies behind the Secretariat

St Mary's Church,[1] built 1678-80 by Streynsham Master, was the first English church in India, but was entirely rebuilt in 1759 Robert Clive was married here in 1753 to Margaret Maskelyne, and many distinguished persons are buried here One piece of the Church plate was given in 1687 by Governor Elihu Yale, afterwards the benefactor of Yale College, U S A The most remarkable monument is one erected by the East India Company to the famous missionary Schwartz, at one time the intermediary between the British and Haidar Ali He is represented dying on his bed surrounded by a group of friends, with an angel appearing above In the Church are hung the old colours of the Madras Fusiliers, the first European regiment of the East India Company Lord Clive, Sir John Malcolm, and Sir Barry Close served in it

On the W side of Charles Street, leading to the gate of San Thomé (the S gate of the fort), are pointed out quarters which, according to tradition, were once occupied by Col Arthur Wellesley (later the Duke of Wellington) The office of the Accountant-General, which is close to the Church, was at one time the Government House

The **Arsenal** forms a long parallelogram In the *Museum* on the first floor are four cornets, or flags, belonging to the 1st and 2nd Regiments of Madras Cavalry, old flags taken from the Dutch and French, sewn up in

[1] *Fort St George, Madras*, by Mrs F Penny, and the *Vicissitudes of Fort St George*, by Mr D Leighton, will be found to contain many interesting details regarding this church

corners, to protect them from the squirrels, and many other battle trophies.

N of the fort and at the S E. corner of the city, is the old **Lighthouse** (1844) on the Esplanade, superseded by a tower on the **High Court.** The Lighthouse tower is 160 ft high and the light is visible 20 m off at sea The High Court building, designed in the Hindu-Saracenic style, was opened in 1892.

A tomb in the shape of a pyramid stands in the compound outside, the solitary survivor of the many which stood here in the old cemetery of the Settlement Lally made use of the monuments as cover in 1758, and they were removed after the siege There are two inscriptions on the tomb one to the only son of Elihu Yale (28th January 1682) and the other to Joseph Hynmers, second in Council (28th May 1680), whose widow married Yale

Opposite the High Court is the Y.M C A , of red sandstone, presented by the Hon W Wanamaker, formerly Postmaster-General of the United States W of the High Court is the **Law College,** in similar style, and N of this, across the Esplanade, are the **Pachiappa College** and Hall, erected in 1843 and named after Pachiappa Mudaliar, a wealthy and benevolent Hindu resident of the city, who, dying in 1794 when education was almost unknown in Madras, endowed various religious and scholastic institutions and private charities Opposite the College is a statue of King George V W of these are the former **Madras Christian College Buildings,** situated opposite the High Court and to the E of the Y M C A buildings The College was moved, however (1937) to Tambaram, where a World Christian Conference was held in 1938

First Line Beach, the most important commercial thoroughfare, begins N of the Esplanade from Parry's Corner It represents the old line of the sea-wall, but the Harbour has caused the accretion of sand. Here are the **Beach Ry. Station,** the **Port** and **Customs Offices,** and various houses of business W of it is Second Line Beach and the thickly inhabited bazar area, formerly known as Black Town and re-named **George Town,** in 1905, in honour of the visit of King George V as Prince of Wales A broad modern highway has now been driven through the heart of George Town, emerging about six miles N of the old city boundary at Ennore, where visitors can enjoy boating, bathing, and fishing

Armenian Street, parallel to the sea-front, contains the Mosque of Nawab Muhammad Ali, an Armenian church, and a Roman Catholic cathedral, dating from the beginning of the 18th century, farther to the W of Armenian Street lies Popham's Broadway N of the city are the Monegar Choultry, a Poorhouse for destitute Indians, and the Leper Asylum, and at the N W corner in Wall Tax Street are some remains of the old town walls The name of this street commemorates a tax imposed in order to defray the cost of a rampart, an assessment being made on "every house and garden within the walls," and a Collector of the Town Wall Tax was duly appointed But legal opinion was received from Bengal that the East India Company had no power to tax the inhabitants [1] Other streets running N and S are Godown Street and Mint Street, at the N end of which was the Mint in the present Government Press building From E to W runs Old Jail Street, and at its junction with Mint Street are seven wells from which the fort drew its water-supply

The **Harbour.** The foundation-stone of the harbour works was laid by H R H the Prince of Wales, in 1875, but in October 1881 the works completed up to that time were much damaged by a cyclone These violent storms have visited Madras from time to time. Such occurred in October

[1] Molony, *A Book of South India*, p 21

1746, in 1782, 1807, and 1811. On 2nd May 1872, in another great storm, the *Hotspur* and eight European vessels and twenty Indian vessels of altogether 4133 tons were lost In December 1901, 11 in of rain fell in about 8 hours The cyclone of November 1927 passed over the city and spent its fury on Nellore (p 339) The sand beach shelves out to a depth of 10 fathoms at a distance of a couple of miles from the shore The harbour, therefore, has had to be an entirely artificial one "a challenge flaunted in the face of nature" It was formed of break-waters extending out from the shore 3000 ft apart, now closed at their seaward end by another work which extends to a distance of 1500 ft. N of the northern of the two breakwaters, forming a shelter for a new entrance, 400 ft wide and 35 ft deep at low water, which has been formed near the eastern or seaward end of the N breakwater The western or shoreward side of the enclosed 200 acres has been furnished with a deep-water quay Steamers call at the port regularly, embarking and landing passengers direct at the quays, where trains come direct to ship's side Shore accommodation has been provided, facing the South Quay, and customs examination and the medical inspection of emigrants take place here Both the broad and the metre-gauge railways enter the harbour premises, where they are handled by the Port Trust

The rise and fall of the tide is only about 4 ft Madras has no great industrial importance apart from the Buckingham and Carnatic Cotton Mills to the N W. of the city

W of the fort is a group of buildings, consisting of the Memorial Hall, the Medical College, the General Hospital, the offices of the Southern Ry , and the Central Ry Station

The **Memorial Hall** was erected by public subscription in gratitude for Madras having escaped the Mutiny of 1857 It is used for public meetings.

The **General Hospital** is opposite the Central Ry Station. The records go back to 1829. Dr Mortimer published an account of it in 1838 The Medical School is accommodated in a detached building to the E side The **Central Ry. Station** has a clock tower 136 ft high

Across the Cochrane Canal is the Choultry (R H) of Sir Ramaswami Mudaliar The Moore Market is at the entrance to the People's Park, to the E. is the Evening Bazar building. Alongside the Market is the **Victoria Public Hall,** erected during 1883-88 This serves for a theatre as well as an "assembly room"

W of the Victoria Public Hall, in the *People's Park*, the "Ripon Building," after the Viceroy, Lord Ripon, the founder of local self-government in India, is occupied by the Corporation of Madras It has a clock tower higher than that of the Central Ry Station In the centre of the eastern portion of the park, the S Indian Athletic Association occupy a large piece of land where athletic sports and annual fairs are held Moore Pavilion is at the northern end To the N of this is a Swimming Bath The **People's Park** originated with Sir Charles Trevelyan while Governor of Madras, and was opened in 1859 It embraces 116 acres of land. It has eleven artificial lakes, an athletic ground, a fine zoological collection, tennis-courts, and a bandstand

The Punamali Road skirts the S of the quarter of Vepery and leading to the quarter of Egmore, passes the School of Arts and St Andrew's Church Vepery is largely occupied by Anglo-Indians, whose Association, founded in 1879, is the leading society of its class in India The Church of *St Matthias* was given by Admiral Boscawen in place of one destroyed during the 1746 War with the French. W. of the church is the Doveton Protestant College, founded in 1855.

The **School of Arts** was established as a private institution by Dr Alexander Hunter in 1850 Besides drawing, painting, engraving and modelling, the crafts of cabinet-making and carpet-weaving, pottery,

and lacquer, metal and jewellers' work, are taught

St Andrew's Church was built in 1818-20 The Madras stucco, or *chunan*, in the interior gives to the pillars all the whiteness and polish of the finest marble The steeple rises to the height of 166 ft , and, after the lighthouse tower of the High Court, is the principal landmark in Madras, the building is remarkable for the complete absence of timber, which might be destroyed by white ants

In the **Egmore** quarter are the M G **Station,** the Maternity and Ophthalmic Hospitals, and the Museum

Pantheon Road leads S W to the **Central Museum** (1854), nucleus of a group including the Victoria Technical Institute (1902), the Connemara Library, and the New Theatre. To these has been added the **Empress Victoria Memorial Hall,** a graceful building, which was opened in 1909 The collection was formed in 1846, and owes its present development to Dr Balfour In the various Departments of Natural History, Botany, Geology, and Industrial Arts are many objects of great interest The Department of Antiquities and Archaeology contains some very beautiful remains of the Buddhist tope at Amaravati (p 339), excavated by Mr R Sewell, M C S Indian bronze images of Krishna and the dancing Siva are superb Objects of interest formerly in the Arsenal are —iron helmets captured at Manila , a gun captured from Holkar in 1804, a victim-post surmounted by an elephant's head, at which human sacrifices were made (ground-floor), the cage in which Captain Philip Anstruther was confined in China [1] The Connemara Library has a reading-room, in which in addition to works on S India the books of the Madras Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society are kept Archaeological remains are arranged in the grounds in front of the Museum The statue of Lord Cornwallis, which once stood in the Fort Square (p 417), has been placed in the reading-room On the pedestal is sculptured the surrender of Tipu Sultan's sons in 1792.

From near the Museum the Commander-in-Chief's Road leads to the bridge so named, and to Mount Road A road to the N crossing the Cooum river by Anderson's Bridge leads to the old **Observatory** in Nungumbaukum, past the **Old College,** corresponding to the Writers' Buildings in Calcutta (p 99), and Doveton House, now Government Training College for Girls

The Observatory originated in a small private station started in 1787 by Mr W Petrie, a scientific member of Council The present building was erected in 1793 under orders from the Directors of the East India Company It is now used as a meteorological station only, the Observatory having been moved in 1899 to Kodaikanal (p 458)

From the Observatory a thoroughfare runs S to the **Horticultural Gardens** and **St George's Cathedral.** The gardens, which occupy an area of 22 acres, are laid out in a highly ornamental manner, one of the great attractions being the splendid *Victoria Regia*, in a couple of small ponds The Society possesses a valuable Library, containing many rare works The gardens were brought into existence mainly through the efforts of Dr Wright about the year 1836

The **Cathedral** of St George stands on the E side of the gardens The exterior is not handsome, but the dazzling white *chunam*, the decorated roof, the tablets and tombs, and the lofty and massive pillars in the interior, produce a very pleasing impression The Church was consecrated in 1816, and became the Cathedral Church when the Diocese of Madras was constituted in 1835

The new Madras Club is opposite.

[1] Capt Anstruther of the Madras Artillery (1807-84) was captured by a Chinese mob in September 1840, and carried about the country in this cage until the following January He was over 6 ft high A lady, Mrs Noble, was kept in a similar cage

From the Cathedral the road to Guindy and the southern suburbs runs along the side of the Long Tank for nearly 3 m to the **Marmalong Bridge** (said to be *Mamillanna*, "Our Lady of the Mangoes"), spanning the Adyar river It has twenty-nine arches Near the N end is an inscription in Latin, which reads that it was erected in 1726 by Petrus Uscan, an Armenian, *pro bono publico*, hence its former name, the "Armenian Bridge" To the right and left of the road before crossing the river will be observed the *Teachers' College* and the *Government Veterinary Hospital* At Saidapet (5 m S from Egmore station) are the headquarters of the Chingleput District

The **Little Mount**, a curious spot on a rocky eminence on the left of the road after crossing Marmalong Bridge, is famous in connection with the tradition of the martyrdom of the Apostle St Thomas It was formerly called Antenodur, but the Portuguese named it Little Mount to distinguish it from St Thomas's Mount, which they called Big Mount The Apostle St Thomas (so runs the tradition) used to live here periodically and pray on the top of the hill (Little Mount) according to the Jewish custom When praying in the cave he was, it is said, mortally wounded by a lance In that state he ran to St Thomas's Mount, where he was killed His body was carried by his converts to San Thome, where it was buried, and his tomb is in the Cathedral of San Thomé

A flight of steps leads to the Church. On the left of the entrance is a portrait of St Thomas with an old Portuguese inscription The Church was built by one Antonio Gonsalves De Taide, 1612 (who appears to have been a Goanese), and was endowed with 32 acres by the Nawab of Arcot It is dedicated to Our Lady of Health.

Some steps on the left from the Church lead down to a *cavern* hewn out of the rock The entrance is low and narrow, there is nothing to see but an altar with the image of St Thomas Daylight is admitted by a narrow aperture, through which, it is said, St Thomas escaped In the vestry-room is a Missal with the date 1793 A dark cell full of bats is reputed to be the oldest part of the Church, where St Thomas himself worshipped

At the N. of the Church there is a **Masonry Cross** on the top of a rock, from which St Thomas is said to have preached

To the W of the Church there is a cleft in the rock, which, it is said, was miraculously made by St Thomas to provide himself with water The small Greek cross and foundation of a building are relics of St Thomas's prayer-house At the foot of this rock, at the S, there is St Thomas's **Fountain**, which has water throughout the year To the E of the Church there are some rocks believed to be marked with the prints of the feet, hands, and knees of St Thomas, where he lay prostrate on them when he was wounded. The general tradition that St Thomas was martyred on 21st December A D 68 at Mylapore, which H. H Wilson (*Roy. As Soc Trans*, 1, 161) identified with Mihilaropye, or Mihilapur, now St Thome, is not accepted by modern criticism

At the top of the parochial house, about 90 ft high there is a visitors' room furnished, a panorama of Madras, St Thomas's Mount, the Governor's House, Guindy, the King's Institute, Teachers' College, and the surrounding hills and country may be obtained from here. Visitors are welcomed, and a guide is available.

Beyond the Little Mount is Guindy Park, the former **Country House** of the Governor, now his official residence, standing in a large park with many deer It is faced with the beautiful white *chunam* for which Madras is famous, the centre hall contains a bust of the Duke of Wellington The flower-garden lies to the S, and is 8½ acres in extent

The **Race-Course** in Guindy is beautifully situated and laid out on

modern lines with an electric Totalisator and a fine grandstand and other buildings. The track is 1½ m. round. There is a golf-course.

St Thomas's Mount, or the **Great Mount,** 8 m S.W. of Madras, lies S of Guindy railway station (7 m. from Egmore) At the base are the old *Cantonment* and a building which used to be the headquarters of the Madras Artillery It was the home of Warren Hastings while a member of Council (1769-72) The hill is about 250-300 ft above sea-level, and has a flight of 132 steps, built by an Armenian

Mention of St Thomas's Mount, which is known to Indians as *Faranghi Mahal* ("The Hill of the Franks"), is made by Marco Polo as early as the 13th century. A very ancient legend affirms that the Apostle was martyred on this hill whilst kneeling on a stone which is now on the central altar of the Church The stone has an inscription in Pahlavi (a dialect spoken in those days in the suburbs of Madras), which alludes to the martyrdom A Brahmin is said to have transfixed the Apostle with a lance, relics of which are kept in the Cathedral of San Thomé at Mylapore The Church was built by the Portuguese in 1547. Over an archway is the date 1726, and within are several slabs with epitaphs. The main gate and portico were built by one C. Zacharias in 1707. Behind the altar and above it is a remarkable cross with a Nestorian inscription in Sassanian Pahlavi of about A.D 800. The inscription begins to the right of the top of the arch. Dr Burnell translated it. "Ever pure . . . is in favour with Him who bore the cross." Besides the stone, the Church contains a picture of the Virgin Mary, said to have been painted by St Luke, and brought by St Thomas to this place.

In the 15th century the Nestorian Church in India fell into decline, until in most places it totally disappeared, but this hill continued to be the resort of Nestorian monks till the beginning of the 16th century, when the Portuguese built the Church dedicated to Our Lady of Expectation, now under the care of the R C. priest at St Thomas's Mount.

Next to the Church there is a Convent of Franciscan Missionary Nuns of Mary, who are in charge of an Indian girls' orphanage and industrial school.

The **Anglican Church,** a few hundred yards from the old mess-house, is a handsome building, with a well-proportioned steeple There are monuments here to several distinguished officers

The Madras air-port lies about a mile South of St Thomas's Mount

Pallavaram (12 m from Egmore) is the next station to St Thomas's Mount It was ceded by Muhammad Ali in 1750 and became a Cantonment (1777) The hill is about 500 ft high, with a long, low range extending for 3 m S 2 m from the station is the site of old Palavaram, where there are three rock-cut shrines ascribed to the 7th century A D One of these is now in the possession of Muslims, who have placed it in the *panja*, or hand symbol

A pleasant excursion can be made by car from Madras to (34 m) Chingleput, and (19 m) farther on is **Mahabalipuram,** or the **Seven Pagodas** (Route 31) (the journey by house-boat on the Buckingham Canal is not recommended) Here the Dravidian style of architecture originated. Other excursions can be made to Sadras and Covelong of historical interest

ROUTE 31

MADRAS to CONJEEVERAM, then to Chingleput, for MAHABALIPURAM (the Seven Pagodas), and back to Madras

This excursion embraces both Conjeeveram, "The Benares of the South," and the wonderful remains at Mahabalipuram, known as the Seven Pagodas The entire trip can be accomplished by motor-car, Conjeeveram is 24 m by road from Chingleput, the Seven Pagodas 19 m from Chingleput, Chingleput is 34 m from Madras For the journey by rail *via* Chingleput to Conjeeveram the train should be taken at the **Beach** or **Egmore Stations.** Certain passenger trains run through

22 m from Chingleput is **Conjeeveram** (*Kanchipuram*, the Golden City), one of the oldest towns of India, and one of its seven sacred places [1] Travellers' bungalow arrangements must be made for food Inscriptions show the town to have occupied a position of influence before the Christian era In the 5th century B C Gautama Buddha is said to have converted the people of Kanchipuram, and in the 3rd century B C. Asoka is said to have built many Buddhist topes in the neighbourhood though none now remain In the 7th century A.D the Pallava Kings ruled in the Southern Deccan until defeated by the W. Chalukyans, who were defeated in turn by Cholas from the Cauvery Valley They carried on an extensive commerce both with West and East, and were renowned for their learning and skill in war, and for their learning and architectural arts. Their capital, Kanchi, or Conjeeveram, is famous in ancient Indian history The larger Dravidian temples (of comparatively recent date) are at the present time the most conspicuous objects, but the special attractions are the Pallava temples, which are among the oldest known examples of Hindu architecture in S. India

Great Conjeeveram is W. of the railway, Little Conjeeveram about 2 m S E The route between the two towns is studded with a number of important temples—a few dedicated to Vishnu and a large number to Siva In and around Conjeeveram there are said to be a thousand temples and ten thousand lingams

The *Vaikunta Perumal* Temple, one of the eighteen important Vishnu temples of Conjeeveram where worship is still conducted, is S W of the station The *vimana* tower has tiers of three shrines one over the other, with figures of Vishnu in each shrine The sculptures on the different sides of the *vimana* represent scenes from the Puranas

There are two covered Prakaras of the shrine, and the courtyard has a colonnade on the four sides As usual, the shrine is entered from the E and through an *ardhamandapam*, with its eight *yali* piers and four pilasters and sculptured panels On the E side of the courtyard the *mahamandapam* is entirely roofed up to the unfinished gopuram built by the later Vijayanagar Kings

There are figures on the right and left side of the entrance gopuram, exhibiting an abundance of detail and sculpture The design has been well thought out

S W. from this temple, and at a little distance, stands the *Matangeswara* Temple Its plan is simple—a small shrine with massive walls and entrance through a pillared porch, there is a similarity between this and the Kailasanath tower (below).

The tower over the shrine is hollow. It is square and built in three storeys. The pillars at the porch are distinctly of the Pallava type. Each has a lion base, the tail of the lion being curved

[1] Of the other six (see p 70), three are sacred to Siva and three to Vishnu Conjeeveram is sacred to both

up the back of the pillar Over the lion is an ornamental band with polygonal-sided necking, large projecting capital, and a square abacus over.

The back of the porch has pilasters responding to detached piers with figured panels on each side The pilasters at the corners have *yalis* and riders The N and the E walls have Saivite figures and sculptured panels between the pilasters

The most important of the group of *Pallava* structures is the *Kailasanath* Temple, some distance to the W Its plan is unusual, a single surrounding wall with a cross-wall dividing the enclosure into a large and a small courtyard, with a group of shrines in the large one

In the small court on the interior side of the outer wall the sculptures are all figures of Siva in different postures The most noticeable is that on the large panel to the right It has a group of twelve sages, evidently listening to the exhortations of Siva, who is seated under a banyan-tree in a panel on the S side wall On another large panel eleven seated sages are similarly listening to Siva, armed with different symbolical weapons, and seeming to preach war

Built into the cross-wall is a small temple, and on either side there are doors from one court to the other Ranged along the E face of the small court are eight small shrines, each with a tower over it. They closely resemble in design the *raths* of Mahabalipuram. The spaces between all but one are now filled with rubble work, hiding the sculptured panels on the sides

Each of these is called a *rath* That on the extreme left stands completely detached from the rest It is in shape a square, and has carved figures of Siva and Parvati in a sitting posture on the back On the exterior wall are the *yalis*, partly carved, each *yali* supporting a pilaster with moulded caps over On the back and sides are rough blocks and panels Between these panel spaces and the corner *yalis* are small pilasters

The small platform in front has *yali* piers, whose capitals only are complete, there are traces of carved floral ornaments on the cornices, and a series of small mouldings with carved projections at intervals, the octagonal-domed *sikhara* has carved pedimental ornaments on each side

The next *rath* has *yalis* on the piers and the dwarpals on each side of the door panels are all carved Siva is seated under a tree with long, matted hair and a *naga*, or serpent, on his left

The other connected *raths* are of the same type, but the *yalis* differ, some having tusks and twisted trunks The inscriptions on the granite plinths —some in Pallava *grantha* character —also deserve careful study The panel on the northern side of the last *rath* has a standing figure of Siva with matted hair, two hands, and a serpent over his shoulder Over the panelled niche in which the figures stand is a floral pedimental ornament only partly carved

The sculpture on the back of the successive *raths* should be noticed Behind the back of the *rath* on the extreme N is Siva on an elephant, with the death-noose in his left, the trident in his lower right hand, and a naga in the lower left, and his right foot uplifted on the elephant's head He is represented as stripping the elephant's skin, which he waves aloft in his two upper hands

There is a group of posed female figures on some of the small panels, and on the back of the sixth *rath* is a chariot drawn by two horses, with the figure of Siva in a boon-conferring attitude

The small shrine in the centre of the wall dividing the lesser and larger courts is at present known as the *Narada Linga* Shrine The plinth has two courses of granite, over them a freestone course on which gandharvas are sculptured They have their hands raised over their heads with the palms of their hands flattened

against the moulding above, as if supporting the building

On the exterior of the porch on the right side is a row of *hansa*, or sacred swans A panel on the inner side of the porch has a large finely carved figure of Siva, with matted hair and his right knee bent, he has a richly carved crown, and ornaments on the neck, arm and leg Over his left shoulder is a garland of (apparently) bones Another has alternate square and round ornaments, on each of which is a sculptured skull

The exterior of this shrine is again full of sculptures—all representations of Siva The features of all these figures have a marked form of countenance The noses are pointed and flat, and give a curious expression to the face, and it is believed that they represent *kurumbars*, one of the early tribes in this country

The doorways into the W court have *yalis* at the corners, pilasters on the angles of the doors, and a cornice over Above the cornice is an upright portion of wall rising above the court walls on either side In the centre of this is a panel with Siva and Parvati and attendants Brahma and Vishnu are shown worshipping them

On each side of the large court (W) is a continuous series of cells, each with a small tower and *sikhara* over it This has given rise to a belief that this must originally have been a Jain temple, but in the sculpture there is not a single figure which could be called Jain These cells were occupied by *lingas*, each with a separate name and representing a different manifestation of Siva The inscriptions on the face of each are mostly in an early palaeographical form of *grantha* character A notable peculiarity is the scrolled foliation attached to letters of these inscriptions, which either give the names of the different *lingas* or the titles of kings who erected the building The *sikharas* (towers) originally projected above the wall of the court, with elephants and Nandis placed alternately on the wall-head between them But the modern owners have blocked up the spaces between, so that the outside of the court forms a continuous line of dead wall The weight of this masonry has caused large cracks in parts of the walls The cell towers show on the inside of the courtyard wall On the N and S sides of this court the cells directly opposite the central *vimanas* are larger than the others, and have higher towers over them

To the E of the temple stands the *nandi mandapam* The basement only remains There are four *yali* piers at each corner It must have had a roof, but now there are no traces of it

Then comes the *mahamandapam*, originally detached, but now joined to the shrine by the *ardhamandapam* The piers in the *ardhamandapam* are widely spaced, slender columns, and are of a later structure, evidently built in the time of the later Vijayanagar Kings

The *mahamandapam*, however, has massive stone piers, with heavy square capitals and inscriptions on them of a later date One says that King Vikramaditya made a grant to the temple The piers are without bases The capitals are of one design throughout—square with great projection Several have circular lotus discs carved on the faces of the lower and upper square portions These were evidently intended to support some great overhead weight The perforated window which leads into the *mahamandapam* is much older, and is of black stone The perforated work is a series of twisting boughs with openings between partly filled by cross-buds Over the opening is a triple cornice with horseshoe-shaped panel, in it is a figure of Siva with eight arms On the circumference of the panel is a leaf ornament springing from *yalis* at the foot.

The sculptures at different elevations of the *mandapam* are mostly figures of Parvati. In the lower right panel of the S elevation is the figure of Lakshmi seated on a lotus flower, holding lotus buds, conch, and Chakra.

In the pier of the minor panels on each side are *chauris*, elephants, gandharvas and attendants Some of the walls are quite plain, without ornaments of any kind

The central shrine is surmounted by a lofty pyramidal tower The entrances to the central *vimana* are from the E and N At each corner, and on the N , S and W sides, is a shrine. All shrines and the porch have seven smaller towers, which rise up to and are grouped alongside the greater one Near the base, at each corner and face, between the projecting shrines, a large Nandi (sacred bull) lies on the ground The figures sculptured on the exterior ground storey of the *vimana* are again representations of Siva, Brahma and Vishnu worshipping him, and of Parvati The *sikharas* over the corner shrines are square, and over those on the façades are semi-barrel shaped

On the main tower is a storey with a series of two weather-worn sculptured panels on each face of the central projection, and one at each corner Over this is a double cornice with small *sikharas*, the storeys above are successively stepped back, forming a slight platform between each The tower is capped by an octagonal *sikhara* with small medallions on each front The whole tower is plastered over, and the plaster faithfully represents the underlying stonework, but is much coarser in execution

On the W. is another entrance, a gateway with a small tower. An elephant and gandharva are seated on the wall-head, and an upper central panel has Siva seated with his hand across his knees. On this façade of the court wall there are five *yali* pilasters on either side of the central doorway The S exterior side is spaced by similar pilasters. *Sikharas*, elephants and Nandis are exposed to view here

The chief street of Great Conjeeveram leads to Ekambareswara (Siva) Temple, which has a sixteen-pillar *mandapam* in front of it It is 188 ft high, divided into ten storeys, and was built by Krishna Devaraja of Vijayanagar in 1509 From the topmost storey a grand view is obtainable of the whole town and its surroundings No two towers of the temple are opposite each other, no two walls of the temple are parallel, and there is hardly a right angle in the place Through the gateway a large open space is entered, to the left of which is the "Hall of a Thousand Pillars" (really 540), most of the columns are beautifully carved and support richly decorated friezes In the centre of the hall are a number of grotesque wooden figures, which are taken out on occasions of processions Into the interior of the temple none but caste Hindus are allowed to enter

This temple served as a fort during the Carnatic Wars, and was attacked by Haidar Ali From this building Sir Hector Munro retreated to Chingleput on learning that Col William Baillie's force had been cut to pieces by Haidar Ali at Pollilore (see below), a few miles away [1] It had been ordered down from Guntur, but was unable to effect a connection. To the S of this temple is the Sarvatirtham Tank, into which Munro threw his guns and baggage Its four sides are studded with little pagodas

About five furlongs from this tank is the temple dedicated to *Kamakshi*, the "Loving-eyed" Parvati The consort of Siva is worshipped in Kasi (Benares) by the name of the "Broad-eyes," in Madura as the "Fish-eyed," and at Conjeeveram by the name of *Kamakshi*. This ancient temple is believed to contain the *samadhi* (burial-place) of Sri Sankara Acharya.

About 2 m from the borders of the town is a famous Jain temple of the Chola era (907-1310) in the village on the bank of the Palar.

At Pullalur (Pollilore) 10 m N of

[1] The best account of the disaster is given in the *Lives of the Lindsays* (vol iii p 255), by the Hon John Lindsay, who was himself taken prisoner.

Conjeeveram, which was the scene of Baillie's disaster in 1780, are two lofty obelisks commemorating the death of two officers in the engagement Another battle was fought on the same ground by Sir Eyre Coote, on 27th August 1781, Haidar Ali claimed this as a drawn battle, but left the field

Of the latter Dravidian temples, the most important is that of *Varadaraja Swami*, a form of Vishnu, at **Little Conjeeveram.** One of the most ancient at Conjeeveram, it has been renovated within the last four hundred years The tower is about 100 ft high, and has seven storeys It contains no figures or representations of Hindu deities The original builders apparently intended to build it higher than it is The tower at the E extremity of the temple, just opposite the one at the main entrance, is the higher, and evidently more ancient Until a few centuries ago the E tower was the front one, and the idol in the temple faced E There are two tanks adjoining the towers These are fine structures nearly squared, with sides sloping to the bottom in gradual rows of cut granite steps The tank at the E tower is much the older

Within the first courtyard are singularly beautiful pavilions, with painted roofs resting on four tall, slender pillars These are situated in front of the flag-staff and a monolith column of granite intended as a lamp-holder. The remarkable *Hall of Pillars*, to the N of the *mandapams*, is one of the beauties of S India.

The *mandapam* has often felt the shock of wars, and hence the figures are slightly mutilated, apparently by shot and sword The sacrilege is ascribed to Muslim invaders, and to Haidar Ali in particular The hall has ninety-six pillars, carved at the base into horsemen and hippogriffs The carvings on the pillars are mainly illustrations of the Avatars of Vishnu and incidents mentioned in the *Ramayana* and *Mahabharata* There are a few lay-figures of great interest. In the fourth pillar from the W., at the N extremity, facing the tank, there is a figure of a Rajput warrior with a gun in his hand At the top of this pillar there is a grotesque figure of the god of death Each of the corner stones on the roof of the hall is a monolith of great size Not only are parrots, snakes, etc , sculptured on the top, but chains of stone originally hung down nine feet The story is told that Haidar Ali wanted to try the strength of his sword and cut them to pieces. The chains are now connected together by iron rings.

Into the second court non-Hindus are not permitted to enter. The colossal cars, or *vahanams*, on which the idol is carried in procession on the occasion of the Brahma Uthsavam festival in May of every year are of great beauty This temple is also famous for its umbrellas A pair of the largest and the best of these cost Rs 750 The jewels of this temple are not so valuable as those in Tirupati or Sri Rangam, but the workmanship is of a very superior order They will be shown by the trustee, if desired Among them is a necklace, which is said to have been given by Clive At this temple there is a periodical recitation of the Vedas by the Aiyangar Brahmans of this place. As many as 1000 congregate for its recitation.

About 1 m from the Vishnu Conjeeveram is the magnificently carved wooden car, very high, with massive wooden wheels In Hodgsonpet the cloth bazars have the silk-bordered cloths for which Conjeeveram has always been famous

Chingleput Junction (R.) is 35 m. from Madras (Route 33)

Chengalpat (Singhala petta) means "the town of the lotus "

The Fort stands on the margin of an irrigation reservoir or tank. It is of Vijayanagar origin. A slab embedded upside down in one of the ramparts evidently relates some deed of Narasimha (1486), the founder of the second Vijayanagar dynasty. Tradition states that the fort was built by Timmu Raya after his flight S. in 1565. It is certainly a typical

Hindu structure, built after the model of Gingi, "the modern Troy" The walls are formed of roughly dressed stone, hewn for the purpose by families of workmen, who affixed their marks to the stones It is nearly a parallelogram, 400 yd by 320 yd

About 1646 territory up to the Palar was occupied by Mir Jumla, the General of the King of Golconda and, on the fall of Golconda in 1687, it passed with the rest of the Carnatic into the hands of the Moghul Emperor The French acquired possession of the fort in 1751, and it was taken by Clive in 1752 During the struggle for supremacy in the Carnatic it was used by the English as a base for keeping stores, as a place of confinement for French prisoners, and for harassing the rear of Lally's army, which was investing Madras in 1758-59 It was granted to the British as part of a *jagir* in 1750 by Muhammad Ali, Nawab of Arcot, for services rendered, and the grant was confirmed by Shah Alam in 1765

During the wars with Haidar Ali, it was once taken and twice unsuccessfully besieged On the last occasion it was relieved by Sir Eyre Coote in January 1781 The fort is in ruins and the railway runs through it The royal apartments, the granary, the barracks and armoury, have all been razed to the ground, but two old buildings exist

The *Raja Mahal* is also known as *Ther Mahal* (Ther = car), on account of its shape Timmu Raya built this "Ther Mahal" exactly in the form of the Conjeeveram car of Varadaraja Swami (p 427) It originally consisted of five storeys, one was subsequently pulled down The unusual height of the structure was due to the fact that the Ranis of the Palace desired to worship daily at 12 o'clock, in sight of the temple of Conjeeveram A series of arcades of Moorish arches surrounds a small inner dome-shaped room without a single piece of wood in its entire construction The roof of the dome-shaped room in the first storey is decorated with plaster-work, and was evidently used as a *mandapam* for the habitation of the household deities The staircases were straight, were all located inside, and ran parallel to and above each other from one storey to another The steps are extremely narrow

The lower storey of the residence of the Deputy-Superintendent of the Reformatory School was a Hindu temple, built for the use of the Prime Minister of the Raja When the fort was taken by the Muslims, this was partly converted into a mosque, and the Saracenic arch and the Hindu pillar exist side by side. From the veranda of the upper storey a picturesque view is obtained, with the tank in front and a background of hills

In the town is a temple dedicated to the monkey-god of Anjaneya, who was a devotee to Kothandaramaswami (Rama with a bow) This was once within the fort and was transferred (1813) with the permission of the East India Company

Chingleput is the centre of the Tamil Missions of the Church of Scotland Snipe-shooting is to be had during the cold season 1 m from Chingleput are the Pallava Caves of Vallam, with archaic inscriptions

From Chingleput it is 19 m by motor-car or motor-bus to **Mamallapuram** (Mahabalipuram), or the **Seven Pagodas**, one of the most remarkable places in India [1] There is a good road through Tirukalikunram (p 431) to the Buckingham canal, which is crossed by a bridge There is a furnished two-roomed D B at Mamallapuram no servants except the watchman, and supplies are difficult to get

[1] A full description of the excavations and carvings at Mamallapuram will be found in the *Cave Temples of India*, by Mr Fergusson and Dr Burgess, and in the collection of papers published by Captain M W Carr in 1869 See also Fergusson's *Ind Arch*, 1, 171, 327-342, *The Seven Pagodas*, by J W Coombes, and *Archéologie du Sud de l'Inde*, vol I, by G Jouveau-Dubreuil (Paris, P. Geuthner, 1914)

The official name of the Seven Pagodas is **Mahabalipuram,** believed to connect the place with the demon Mahabali, overpowered by god Vishnu in his *vamana-avatara*, or dwarf-incarnation It has been suggested that the village owes its existence to the Banas, who claim their descent from the demon Mahabali, or Mahabali-chakravartin There is, however, no evidence to show that the Banas extended their dominions so far But in ancient Chola inscriptions found at the Seven Pagodas the name of the place is Mamallapuram, this is evidently a corruption of Mahamallapuram, meaning the "city or town of Mahamalla" ("the great wrestler"), which occurs as a surname of the Pallava King Narasimhavarman I (A D 625-645) in a mutilated record at Badami (p 387) which he claims to have captured

The earliest inscriptions on the *Raths*, in the opinion of Professor Hultzsch, are *birudas* of a King named Narasimha It is thus not unlikely that Mahallapuram, or Mavalavaram, was the original name of the village, and that it was founded and named after himself by Narasimhavarman

3 m N of Balipitham, the landing-place, is Saluvan Kuppan, with two cave temples One of these is usually filled with drift-sand The other is carved with nine lions' (or tigers') heads round the cells, and has two elephants' heads under miniature cells to the right of it

Running S , and between the canal and the sea, distant nearly 1½ m , is a low granite ridge rising about 120 ft above the plain in its highest part Upon this ridge are various excavations and carvings, on the E face of it is a famous relief of the *Penance of Arjuna* (p 430), and 700 yd beyond the S extremity of it are the five monolithic temples called the *Raths*, all works, it is believed, of the Pallavas (p 423), and dating from the 7th century A D The modern village lies E of the great relief, and the old temple lies beyond it again on the seashore

The visitor can go by boat to opposite the Raths, or by foot from Balipitham along the top of the ridge, or below its eastern side, as he may feel disposed Every one will probably prefer to visit the Raths first before working back to the N , as they are embryos of the Dravidian style, and of the great Kailasa Temple at Ellora, absolutely unique in the whole of India

The monoliths known as **Raths** are assigned to the Pallavas The Dharmaraja Rath, the Ganesa Temple, the Dharmaraja-mandapa and the Ramanuja-mandapa bear inscriptions which prove beyond doubt that they were all shaped by Pallava Kings. The Ganesa Temple and the Dharmarajamandapa are called *Atyantakama Pallavesvara-griha* The same name is engraved on the outside of the third storey of the Dharmaraja Rath

The Saluvan Kuppan Cave (above), N of Mahabalipuram, was excavated by Atiranachanda-Pallava, and was accordingly called Atiranachanda-Pallavesvara-griha The identity of Atyantakama and Atiranachanda with any of the Kings known from the copper-plate grants remains to be established

Chola inscriptions in the Shore Temple of the Seven Pagodas mention three shrines at Mamallapuram —viz Kshatriyasimha-Pallava-Isvara, Rajasimha-Pallava-Isvara and Pallikondaruliyadevar, which were apparently situated in the temple called Jalasayana—i.e the Shore Temple Kshatriyasimha-Pallava-Isvara was in all probability the ancient name of the principal shrine in the Shore Temple Rajasimha-Pallava-Isvara might be the name of the smaller shrine in the same temple, while Pallikondaruliya probably denotes the shrine connected with the larger temple, where a large mutilated statue of the god Vishnu is lying

The most northerly of the Raths is called after Draupadi, the wife

of the five Pandavas (see p. xli, Introd) It is the smallest of all, measuring only 11 ft. square, has three storeys and a pointed roof, like a thatched Toda hut in the Nilgiris, rising 18 ft from the ground, and once crowned by a stone finial. The image of a goddess inside is popularly explained as Draupadi, but more probably represents Durga At her feet are two kneeling figures, one of which is shown in the act of making an offering of his hair.

W of the Draupadi Rath are an elephant and a lion carved out of single blocks of stone, and E of it is a *Nandi* bull. These animals are the vehicles (*váhanas*) of the thunder-god Indra, the goddess Durga, and Siva, and were presumably intended to be placed in front of the respective shrines.

The next Rath, named after Arjan, was probably a temple dedicated to Indra, whose effigy is shown in a niche in the back wall It is a copy of a terraced Buddhist Vihara It measures nearly 27 ft. by 29 ft , and is 35 ft high, it has four storeys, three with simulated cells round them, and the fourth of a dome-shape In each round window decorating the cells is a head as of a monk looking out of it The basement storey has round it columns of the Elephanta type (p. 21), with lions at their base.

The Bhima Rath comes next, and W. of this, outside the line of the other four, the Rath of Sahadeva and Nakula The Bhima is the largest of all, measuring 48 ft by 25 ft , and rising 26 ft from the ground Only part of the hall has been excavated, the pillars having cushion capitals and lion bases (see above) The carved roof of the upper storey closely simulates the wooden form of a free structure of the kind.

The Sahadeva Nakula Rath is smaller again, 18 ft. by 11 ft by 16 ft. high, it has an apsidal end on the S. side, and is intended to represent a Chaitya or Buddhist chapel At the N. end is a porch with two pillars in front of a cell. Simulated cells are represented on the terraces.

The last Rath in the line of Dharmaraja (or Yudhistir), resembles the Arjan Rath, but is a Siva Temple of the Pallava Narasim havarman (A.D 625-645). It measures 27 ft by 29 ft. by 35 ft. high, and has four storeys, the fourth a sort of dome or stupa The columns have lion bases The Atya kanta inscription is on the third storey.

Each work is carved out of a single mass of stone, and probably from a continuous outcrop

At the southern extremity of the ridge there will be found on the isolated rocks near the E corner a representation of a Penance of Arjuna and on the W side the Varahaswami Temple, used for Hindu worship and not accessible

The **Great Bas-relief** of the **Penance of Arjuna**, 96 ft long and 43 ft high, dates from the 7th century The N half of the relief is occupied below by two large elephants (one 17 ft long) and four small ones, and above by a crowd of figures hurrying to the centre In a cleft is a statue of the Nag Raja, overshadowed by a seven-hooded serpent, and of his wife below him, with other serpent-crowned figures and animals On the southern part is Siva with an ascetic, from whom the relief is named the Penance of Arjuna, on his left, and a large number of dwarfs, flying figures, human beings, and animals, including lions, monkeys, hares, deer and birds, round him The lower part has been blocked out for more carving

S of the relief is a large unfinished cave, known as the *mandapam* of the Pancha Pandavas, with two rows of pillars and models of cells on the façade, and farther again and not far above the S E. corner of the ridge is the Krishna *mandapam*, of later date than any of the other excavations, supported by twelve columns in four rows, and containing at the back a sculptured relief of Krishna holding up the mountain of Gobar-

dhan (p 208) The central figure of a cow being milked is very natural

A little S of the Lighthouse is the Yamapuri or Mahishamardini *mandapam*, a cave 33 ft long and 15 ft deep, with representations of the combat between Durga, wife of Siva, and the buffalo-headed demon, and of Vishnu reclining on the Shesh Snake, at the back of the cave are three cells.

N again, beyond some excavations and the Ramanuja *mandapam*, a cave 18 ft. by 10 ft, with two pillars resting on lions' heads, are the excavations known as the Lion throne or couch of the Dharmaraja, and the bath or vat of Draupadi, nearly opposite the gateway of the Vishnu Temple, known as the Rayula Gopuram, which was begun about the 12th century, on the E side of the ridge above the great bas-relief, but was abandoned

To the N of the gopuram is a monolithic temple, called after Ganesha, measuring 19 ft by 11 ft, and rising 28 ft from the rock It has three storeys, the two lower with simulated cells, and the carved roof of the topmost carrying a row of finials, the pillars of the base are of very slender and wooden form

N W of this, facing W, is a cave, 19½ ft by 9½ ft, with bold representations of (1) the Varaha, or Boar incarnation [1] of Vishnu, (2) elephants pouring water over Lakshmi; (3) Durga, (4) Mahabali and the Dwarf (Vamana) incarnation Farther N again is a cave on the W. side with another on the E side known as the Isvara *mandapam*, containing three shrines with statues of the Hindu Triad; there is a large stone bowl in front of the cave, and at the back of it a relief of elephants, and a monkey and a peacock Just beyond the N end of the ridge, and near the hamlet of Pillaiyan Kovil, is a life-like sculpture of three monkeys in the round.

A path leads from the bas-relief past a Lotus tank to the seashore temple, dating from the 8th century. It is five-storeyed, a pyramid 60 ft. high and 50 ft each way at the base In front is a small temple, the original porch Inside is a fallen lingam, and inside a vestibule on the W. of it is a recumbent figure of Vishnu, 11 ft. long, 75 ft distant, in the sea, are the remains of a *dipa stambha*, or lamp pillar S of the temple are two rocks with recesses surrounded by lions' heads excavated on their W side In front of these is a stone lion, and at the back an elephant's head and a horse All have to be protected from the sea air Excellent sea-bathing may be had, but care must be taken not to venture out too far

On the way back to Chingleput, a halt may be made at **Tirukalikunram** (7 m), where the road branches S to Sadras There are two very fine temples—one on the hill and one in the village—a spacious and beautiful tank with steps all round, and a rock-cut temple, on whose pillars are many Dutch and some English signatures, ranging in date from 1664 to 1687. The temple in the village is full of ancient inscriptions Tirukalikunram, "the

[1] The representation of the *Varaha* incarnation is fairly well done, but unfinished The central figure is the four-armed Vishnu with a huge boar's head, who lifts up the Earth Goddess and places his right leg on the head of a snake-hooded figure issuing from the waves The latter is the giant Hiranyáksha, "Golden eye," who had carried off the earth into the infinite abyss Vishnu with the head of a boar "pursued and slew him and saved the Earth" The representation of the *vamana-avatara*, or dwarf-incarnation, is very spirited Vishnu, dilated to an immense size, places one foot on the earth, and lifts another to the sky The god has eight arms, with which he holds a sword, a quoit, a shield, a bow, and a lotus, and with one he points The other two are indistinct Worshippers or attendants are at his feet, and other figures appear in the skies One to the W has the head of a dog The legend is that when Bali became Ruler over the whole earth Vishnu approached him in the shape of a dwarf and asked for so much space as he could cover in three steps Bali granted this modest request, whereupon Vishnu dilated to immense proportions and planted one foot on earth, one on the sky, and with a third thrust Bali down to Hell

sacred hill of the kites," or Pakshitirtham, "the sacred place of the birds," is a place of pilgrimage, and hundreds of pilgrims flock almost every day to see two sacred kites sumptuously fed on the top of the hill, from the hands of a priest, at the temple's expense

Sadras (D B fairly good), an old Dutch settlement (founded in 1647) lies on the Buckingham Canal 7 m S of Mamallapuram The place was once famous for its printed cottons The ruined Dutch fort and the old Dutch cemetery are the principal objects of interest Sadras was taken by the British in 1781, and again in 1795, and restored to the Dutch in 1818, six years later it was made over to the British by a treaty, together with the rest of the Dutch settlements in India, in exchange for Fort Marlborough and other places in Sumatra During the siege of Madras by Count Lally (1758-59) the ladies were sheltered here

Covelong (Kovilam) or Saadat Bundar, 15 m S of Sadras on the N. of the Palar river, was a port built by Saadat Ali, Nawab of the Carnatic Labourdonnais landed troops here in 1746 It was taken from the French by Clive in 1752 and destroyed

ROUTE 32

MADRAS to MANGALORE by way of **Salem** (for **Yercaud** and the **Shevaroy Hills**), **Erode**, **Podanur** (for **Coimbatore** and the **Nilgiris**), **Olavakkot, Shoranur** (for **Cochin**), **Calicut, Tellicherry,** and **Cannamore**, and from **Mangalore** to **Bombay** by sea

The broad-gauge line of the Southern Ry to the Nilgiris and Mangalore by way of Arkonam (Route 23, p 354) covers routes previously described as far as Jalarpet (Route 29, p 410)

From Jalarpet Junction (R) the stations are shown with their mileage from Madras

138 m **Tirupattur** (D B K) Junction N G railway to **Krishnagiri**, 26 m , one of Tipu Sultan's key forts, in what was known as the Baramahal

167 m **Morappur** Junction N G railway by the Palahodu Pass, to **Hosur**, 73 m , from which a large Cattle Farm is 2½ m distant, close to the Mysore border.

207 m **Salem** Junction (R.) Salem town (pop (1951) 202,312), the headquarters of the District formed out of the Balaghat, Baramahal and Talaghat in 1792, is 3½ m on a metre-gauge branch to (87 m) Vriddhachalam (p 445).

Another branch, broad-gauge, opened 1929, runs W 25 m to the Mettur Dam (1934) of the Cauvery river, the dam, a mile long and 214 ft high, has three times the volume of the Assuan Dam, the lake is 60 sq m in extent, and there is a hydro-electric plant (1937) feeding a large area

Motor-bus services run to Rasipur, Namakkal and Attur, also to Tiruchengodu, Mettur and Bangalore

Tiruchengodu (3 m S W) temple is on a large hill with another at the

base A hooded snake, 80 ft long, is carved half-way up

The Shevaroy Hills Motor omnibuses run from Salem Junction to **Yercaud** (21 m) by the ghat road The scenery along the whole length of the road is magnificent The road has nineteen hairpin corners, which are not easy for a car with a long wheel base

Yercaud (Tipperary Hotel), a small town, the height of which varies from 4000 ft (at the lake) to about 4800 ft above sea-level, is essentially a place for a quiet holiday

A few view-points are given below, with their approximate distances from Yercaud Church (gate) —

	Miles
Ladies' Seat	1½
Prospect Point	1½
Bear's Hill	1½
Pagoda Point	2
Kiliyur Falls (after rain)	2½
Shevaroyan (5314 ft.)	3½
Honey Rock	6½
Shengalvaray Precipices (2 m of difficult walking)	14

The Shevaroy Hills cover an area of about 100 sq m , the elevation ranging from about 3500 ft to about 5300 ft There are excellent roads, the gradient is steep in places but negotiable The district consists mainly of coffee and orange estates, broken up by picturesque villages and "greens," inhabited by hill-folk (Malayalis) Only the highest points (especially the Shevaroyan and the Green Hills) are cultivated and covered with short grass, varied by *shola* (evergreen hill-trees). Botanists and entomologists will find a visit to these hills worthy of their interest

242 m The Cauvery river is crossed

245 m **Erode** Junction (R and D.B.) Motor service to Bhavani, 9 m. A broad-gauge branch runs to (88 m) **Trichinopoly** Junction (Route 33, p 453)

Trichinopoly Branch Line

On this branch at 21 m **Unjalur** station In an enclosure, several huge terra-cotta figures of horses and other animals can be seen from the train

41 m **Karur** station (D B), on the Amaravati river This was the capital of the ancient kingdom of Chera, conquered by the Cholas in A D 990 The fort was constantly besieged both in ancient times and during the wars with Tipu Sultan In 1801 it was abandoned as a military station The ruins of the fort and an old temple are interesting

85 m from Erode is **Trichinopoly Fort.**

Main Line

303 m. from Madras, **Podanur** Junction (R)

To the Anamalais and Dindigal

A branch metre-gauge line runs to Pollachi, 25 m , for the Anamalai Hills 14 m distant From Pollachi the line proceeds to Dindigal (p 457) There is a motor service from Pollachi to Valparai on the Anamalai Hills, and a motorable road from Udhampet Ry Station (D B K) to Munnar (54 m) **Munnar** (D B K), 4500 ft above sea-level, near Anaimudi Peak (8841 ft), is the centre of the **High Range** district of the Travancore hills Tea estates are scattered through the district, and there are many opportunities for sport There is a motor-road from Munnar to Alwaye on the Periyar river

To Coimbatore and the Nilgiris

From Singanallur, an avoiding line (1939) for Mettupalaiyam and the hill railway to the Nilgiris, turns N , and passes to

307 m **Coimbatore** (D B K), 1398 ft above sea-level (pop about 300,000) This city has developed greatly as an industrial centre during the past decade owing to the availability of electric power, and the existence all round of a long stapled cotton There are many mills and factories as well as technical and other colleges. Coimbatore is also the centre of a tea and coffee plantation area

The great sight of Coimbatore

(3 m) is the **Temple of Perur.** Fergusson says "The date of the porch at Perur is ascertained within narrow limits by the figure of a sepoy loading a musket being carved on the base of one of its pillars, and his costume and the shape of his arm are exactly those we find in contemporary pictures of the wars of Aurangzeb or the early Mahrattas in the beginning of the 18th century" (The inscriptions copied at Perur refer themselves to the 12th century and later) The bracket shafts are attached to the piers, as in Tirumal Nayak's buildings at Madura

In front of the small temple is a **Dwaja Stambha** (stone flag-staff), 35 ft. high The central shrine, desecrated by Tipu, is dedicated to Goshthisvara The shrine of Sabhapati, a name of Siva, occupies a subordinate position There is a smaller temple to Patteswar They were both built in Tirumal's time (1623-59) There is one gopuram, with five storeys, about 55 ft high In the corridor leading to the vimana there are eight very richly carved pillars on either side of the Conjeeveram or Madura type From the ceiling hang stone chains, perhaps an imitation of the chains with bells which hang from the Dwaja Stambha The pillars represent Siva dancing the Tandava, Siva killing Gajasur, the elephant-headed demon, treading on his head and waving the skin, appropriate in a locality where wild elephants used to do such mischief, Vira Bhadra slaying his foes, and the Sinha, or lion of the south

A road runs to Satyamangalam (44 m) and thence either to Kollegal (112 m), or to Chamarajnagar (90 m) (see p. 409).

328 m. **Mettupalaiyam** station (R) From here the metre-gauge Nilgiri Ry ascends 4000 ft to (17 m) Coonoor, and to Ootacamund, 12 m. farther on The Nilgiri Express leaves Madras in the evening, arrives on the following morning, and Ootacamund is reached in time for lunch On the mountain gradient the railway is furnished for 12 m with a central Abt rack rail, enabling it to ascend 1 in 12½, the extension being on a grade of 1 in 23 81 Care must be taken to guard against the drop of 20 to 30 degrees in temperature On the road to Ootacamund (32 m) there are 13 hairpin bends in 19 m.

Coonoor is 6100 ft above sea-level (D B K) The climate is warmer than that of Ootacamund A Pasteur Institute for S India has been established here The mildness of the climate has made Coonoor a favourite resort for persons of delicate health There are several hotels and boarding-houses, also good tennis courts at the Wellington Gymkhana race-course, and an excellent golf-course Lady Canning visited Coonoor in April 1858 and compared the view over the plains with that over the Mediterranean from the Corniche at Monte Carlo [1]

Sim's Park contains an excellent collection of plants One shady dell is full of splendid tree-ferns and other ferns of large size, and is overshadowed by large trees of scarlet rhododendron Below the park is the *Wellington Race-course* A ride of 7 m brings the traveller opposite to the *St Catherine's Waterfall*, which is N E of Coonoor The road leads for 3 m along the skirts of pretty copses (*sholas*), and then, turning off into a valley, reaches (4 m) a rocky bluff called *Lady Canning's Seat* Below, to the S and E, lie extensive coffee plantations The path then descends considerably, and turns S E to a bluff overlooking the chasm into which the stream takes a leap of 250 ft into a very deep ravine

S W of Coonoor there is another waterfall near Kartairi, which has been harnessed to supply electric power for the Government Cordite Factory at Aruvankadu, near Wellington—a huge enclosure with a high wall running round it for miles

An *Excursion* may be made to the **Hulikal Drug,** or Tiger-rock Fort,

[1] See *Two Noble Lives*, by A. J C Hare (George Allen, 1893)

which is on the summit of a hill that towers up to the left of the pass in ascending from Mettupalaiyam It requires a whole day from dawn to sunset, and is rather fatiguing The road to it turns off at the first zigzag on the new ghat about 2 m from Coonoor. A rough bridle-path along the ridge leads to it The peak is about 6294 ft high, and in clear weather commands a splendid view

From the Post Office at Coonoor it is about 3 m to the barracks at **Wellington.** At a very pretty fountain the road to the barracks turns off sharply to the left The buildings, 900 ft long, lie half-way up a very steep hill, on which is the Commandant's house, with a fine garden The water supply is brought from the Rallia Plantations, 3 m away

Motor-bus service, 13 m from Coonoor to Kotagiri (p 437)

Ootacamund * (alt 7440 ft), 9 m. from Wellington, used to be the summer headquarters of the Government of Madras under the British régime The old road is well planted with trees, in parts it skirts a precipice

The first Europeans to penetrate to Ootacamund were probably the surveyors, Keys and MacMahon, in 1812; and by 1821 Europeans began to settle on the hill-top Lord William Bentinck, as Governor-General, spent several months at Ootacamund in 1834 [1]

Ootacamund (*mund*="village of huts") is surrounded by lofty hills Of these Dodabetta on the E is the highest, being 8640 ft above sea-level. The *Lake*, which was made in 1823-25, is about 2 m long from E to W., but narrow The principal *Church*, *St Stephen's*, is near the Club, the Post Office, the Public Library, and the principal shops The market is close to the E end of the lake St Thomas's Church is on the S side of the lake, and close to the Willow-bund, with Hobart Park and the Race-course on the E The railway crosses the lake immediately to the W. of the bund, and the station lies N of the lake, between Lake Road and Hadfield Road Fernhill, the Palace of the Maharaja of Mysore, lies to the S

The *Botanical Gardens*, through which Government House (1880) is approached, were established in 1840 by public subscription, and are beautifully laid out in broad terraces one above another at the foot of Dodabetta, 1206 ft above the gardens

Ootacamund is a centre for the manufacture of quinine from the bark of Cinchona, introduced *via* Kew Gardens from South America in 1862 The plantation lies 3 m N.E from St Stephen's Church New plantations at Naduvattam, 20 m N.W , where the Government quinine factory is situated, were opened in 1864

From Dodabetta ridge a most superb panorama is seen To the S.E is Elk Hill (8090 ft), behind which is the former *Lawrence Memorial School* (7330 ft) Farther to the S of the lake is *Chinna Dodabetta*, or Little Dodabetta (7849 ft), and in the far W *Cairn Hill* (7583 ft), and St Stephen's Church Hill (7429 ft) Beyond, to the N of the lake, are still higher hills, as *Snowdon* (8299 ft), and *Club Hill* (8030 ft.) The finest view, however, is to the E Here is *Orange Valley*, where oranges once used to grow To the N is the Moyar Valley, termed the "Mysore Ditch," not artificial To the E. are seen dimly the Gajalhatti Pass and N Coimbatore mountains, covered with dense forests abounding with game

The St George's Homes at Kaity (*Keti*), 5 m S.E , are for orphan and destitute children of European descent. Headquarters of the Basel Mission.

The house occupied by the **Club** was built in 1831-32 by Sir William Rumbold, Bart , of the Hyderabad firm of Palmer & Co. He died in 1833, and it was rented by Lord William Bentinck, the Governor-General, who received Macaulay here

[1] Consult *Ootacamund*, by Sir Frederick Price (Madras, 1908)

as Member of the Bengal Council The Government Secretariat on Stonehouse Hill occupies the site of the first house built at Ootacamund (in 1822-23, by Mr John Sullivan)

In many of the grounds and along the roads are beautiful shrubs Heliotrope has been known to grow to 10 ft in height and 30 ft in circumference, and a verbena to 20 ft in extent The eucalyptus was introduced from Australia and has spread extensively

N W of the lake are the downs, with the golf-course The downs, grassy slopes with copses (*sholas*) and boggy streams and hunted over by the Ootacamund Hunt (p 437), are known as the Wenlock Downs (after Lord Wenlock, a former Governor of Madras)

The **Murkurti Peak** (or *Taigannam*) is 16 m due W of Ootacamund, among the mountains of the Kundas 5½ m can be driven, the remaining 10½ m must be done on horseback, or, by another route, 21 m can be driven, leaving 5 m only Refreshments must be taken This peak is 8380 ft high, while Avalanche Hill is 8497 ft , and Kunda Peak 8304 ft "It is a spot held sacred by the Todas as the residence of a personage whom they believe to be the keeper of the gates of heaven " The religion of this now dying-out tribe is classed as Animist

The road passes along the ridges of the Governor Shola range of hills, crosses the Parsons Valley and Krurmund streams, and for some distance follows the windings of the Murkurti stream, which is the head of the Paikara river

An easy ascent of 1½ m leads to the summit of the peak Towards the S the N termination of the Kunda range may be seen rising in abrupt escarpments and precipices The N side of the mountain is a precipice of at least 1500 ft , and it seems to have been cut sheer through the centre

On the W side are the paddy flats of the Wynaad, and the plains of Malabar as far as the Arabian Sea

The Murkurti Dam, 100 ft high, at an altitude of 6795 ft , is reached by the Gudalur road (14 m) and then 6 m S This hydro-electric project (opened 1938) supplies power as far south as Ramnad and links with the Mettur generators near Salem

Other sights on the Nilgiris are the *Waterfalls at Kal-Hatti* and the *Paikara Falls* (utilised since 1932 for purposes of electric power) at the N W corner of the plateau In the heart of the Kundas the Bhawani Falls, 400 ft or 500 ft high, are surrounded by scenery of the most savage grandeur, but are difficult of access The *Ranga Swami Peak* may also be visited The native villages of the Todas (the aboriginal hill tribe) and other tribes may be seen in these expeditions

Stone circles, which the Todas call *Phins*, and which contain images, urns, relics, and some very prettily wrought gold ornaments, are found in many parts of the hills, but the most accessible locality is the Hill of Karoni, 3 m to the S The circles are built of rough unhewn stones, some of them of large size, which must have been brought from a considerable distance

The tea industry flourishes Sport is varied and interesting Along the jungle-clad slopes of the plateau and in the extensive forests on the Wynaad plateau herds of elephant and bison used to roam, even as high as the Kunda plateau Tigers are shot, and those that have lived long on the plateau have magnificent furry coats

Panthers are numerous, and the black variety, so rare in most parts of India, is less uncommon here Owing to the exertions of the Nilgiri Game Association, which was founded in 1877, the game is strictly preserved

The Nilgiri "ibex," a unique genus of the goat tribe, whose habitat is confined to the Madras Presidency, is found along the precipitous sides of the plateau Owing to the extreme

wariness of the ibex and to the dangerous nature of the ground, the sport of ibex-stalking calls for a steady nerve On the plateau, too, occurs the little barking deer or Munt-jac, locally known as the "jungle sheep," although less common than formerly

The chital, or spotted deer, the most beautiful of all the deer family, frequents the lower slopes of the plateau and the valleys of the Moyar and the Bhavani rivers, and here, too, are found the mouse-deer and the four-horned antelope

To the list of large game may be added the sloth bear, the hyena, and the wild boar, an enemy to the potato crops of the peasantry

The brown monkey and the grey langur may be seen on the Mysore road below the Gudalur Ghat, and the black Nilgiri monkey in the Segur Pass

From September to March snipe may be found, and small bags are compensated for by the pleasure of being able to use spaniels and other English sporting dogs to put up the birds The woodcock, the solitary, and the wood-snipe are all found during these months The only indigenous game-bird is the "jungle fowl." They are carefully protected and encouraged by the Game Association, which has also been at considerable trouble to introduce other sporting birds

Below the plateau there are quail, the common brown partridge, the spur-fowl, and pigeons, two species of which, the Nilgiri wood-pigeon and the Imperial pigeon are found on the plateau also

For the fisherman the Nilgiris have also special attractions The Moyar and the Bhavani and their tributaries are the home of mahseer and the Carnatic carp The rivers are under strict conservancy On the plateau streams have been stocked with trout since 1863, and sport can be obtained at a very moderate cost.

The Ootacamund Hunt started in 1847 The hunting season lasts from April to the end of October There are no foxes, but the hill jackal is a very different animal from his brother on the plains A good horse and stout nerve are required to see the finish of a run.

Kotagiri, the oldest station on the Nilgiris, is 13 m from Coonoor and 18 m from Ootacamund A motor-bus service runs from Coonoor railway station in connection with the up and down mail trains, the journey takes 1 hour Kotagiri is 6511 ft above sea-level There is a golf-course of nine holes Magnificent views on the road to Ootacamund and also on the road to Kodanad, 6 m N by E The temperature of Kotagiri is half-way between that of Coonoor and Ootacamund, the average for the year may be put at 62 degrees The rainfall is approximately the same Lord Dalhousie spent three months in 1855 at Kota Hall, the oldest house in Kotagiri, in a beautiful situation looking down on the ghat 1 m W of Kotagiri is the hamlet of *Dimhatti*, where the first European house was built in 1821

Good fishing is available in the various trout-streams and lakes

Podanur Junction to Cochin

From Podanur (alt 843 ft) the railway runs through a gap in the ghats, 20 m broad, known as the Palghat gap, the only real break in the 600 m stretch of the W Ghats All this portion of the line runs through dense forest, with views of the bare mountain-side close at hand on the N. The mountains on the S. side of the pass are only visible in the distance

333 m **Olavakkot** Junction, for a short line (3 m) to Palghat (D B K), the second town of the Palni District The fort, built by Haidar Ali in 1766, was captured in 1784, and again in 1790 The glacis, moat and walls are in good preservation

360 m **Shoranur** Junction (R.). Across the Ponnani river is a D B.

A branch line was opened in 1927 to Nilambur (42 m N) through the Moplah country, Nilambur is famous for its teak forests.

S of Shoranur the railway crosses the Ponnani river and enters the former Cochin State, running (21 m) to Trichur and (65 m) to Ernakulam

At **Trichur** (21 m., D B K) there is an ancient temple of Vadakunnathan, possibly a Buddhist shrine, also a Museum and a Zoological Garden In Hannington Gardens is the King George V Silver Jubilee Hall (1939) Between Trichur and Cochin is a most picturesque backwater.

At **Chowera**, on a road to Munnar, is an aerodrome on the Madras-Trivandrum run

Alwaye (54 m), where the railway crosses the Periyar river, is a health resort in March to May on account of the excellent bathing, and is now developing industrially (see p 433)

Ernakulam (65 m), capital of the former Cochin State (D B K), now merged in the new State of Kerala. Across the lagoon, on Bolghotty Island, is the former British Residency, built by the Dutch in 1744, with a beautiful garden

3 m. across the lagoon, at the N end of a long, sandy spit, is the town of Kuchi Bandar (1 sq m) or **Cochin.** At the N W end are the remains of the old Portuguese fort of St Emanuel An old tombstone, with a Portuguese inscription and the date 1524, is in the Post office compound in Parade Road The S of the town is known as Mattancheri

Between Vypin Island on the N and Cochin town on the S is the harbour mouth (1932) A channel 16,000 ft long and 450 ft wide has been cut through the bar and deepened to 37 ft at low water, and this connects the deep sea with backwaters and canals extending some 100 miles An island, named after the former Viceroy, Lord Willingdon, has been reclaimed E. of Cochin Cargo and passenger liners call regularly at the port A few buildings of modern type, but founded on the old Dutch models, such as the Harbour House and the Malabar Hotel (swimming-bath), have sprung up on the Willingdon Island It is well worth while to hire a motor-boat and make a tour of the harbour, as the views are beautiful The port is equipped with deep-water wharves, transit sheds, warehouses, and through railway connections with the broad-gauge system of India

There is air connection with Bombay, Madras, Colombo and Bangalore

At the S end of the long main street, in Mattancheri, is the Jews' quarter, with two synagogues That of the white Jews is floored with Chinese 18th-century tiles The Jews are divided into two sections—the Black, who claim to have settled on this coast in the 3rd and 4th century A.D, and the White, who are believed to have arrived here at a much later date Black Jews possess a copper grant from the Prince of Malabar, which is dated A D 388, or, according to Buchanan-Hamilton, A.D 490 The oldest tombstone in the *Beth-haim* ("House of Life"), or Jewish cemetery, at the back of the Jews' quarter, is dated 1666

The old Mattancheri Palace containing some frescoes from the Hindu epics, was built by the Portuguese in 1515 for the Ruler The Maharaja usually resides at the Hill Palace at Tripunithura, 5 m from Ernakulam His "snake boats" (32 rowers) may be seen Elephantiasis (alternatively known as "Cochin leg") is unhappily common in Cochin

Cochin is of special interest as the earliest European settlement in India. A friar, Jordanus, visited it in 1324, Ibn Batuta in 1347, a Chinese in 1409, and a Persian in 1442 In 1500 the Portuguese adventurer Cabral landed at Cochin and met with a friendly reception, returning to Portugal with a cargo of pepper. He was followed by Juan da Nova Castelho In 1502 Vasco da Gama, on his second

voyage, came to Cochin, and established a factory

Albuquerque, the Portuguese admiral, arrived (1503) in time to succour the Cochin Raja, besieged by the Zamorin of Calicut He built a wooden fort, "Manuel Kolati," or Fort St Emanuel, on Cochin Island Franciscan friars, who accompanied him, erected a chapel where the Church of St Francis stands

Upon Albuquerque's return the Zamorin invaded Cochin, but Duarte Pacheco resisted all attacks and forced him to retreat to Calicut In 1505 Francisco Almeyda, the first Portuguese Viceroy (without territory), came with a large fleet and was in 1510 succeeded by Albuquerque. On Christmas Day 1524 da Gama died here, and was buried in the principal chapel of the Franciscan monastery, then dedicated to St Anthony His body was afterwards (1538) removed to Portugal and rests in the Belem Convent at Lisbon, but his tombstone is in the church

In 1530 St Francis Xavier, the apostle of the Indies made many, converts In 1557 the Church of Santa Cruz was consecrated as the cathedral of a Bishop. In 1577 the Society of Jesus published at Cochin the first book printed in India In 1585 Cochin was visited by the English traveller Ralph Fitch in the course of a voyage from Ceylon to Goa

In 1616 the English (Keeling) engaged to assist the Zamorin in attacking Cochin, on an understanding that an English factory was to be established there This, however, was not founded until 1635 In 1663 the town and fort were captured from the Portuguese by the Dutch, and the English retired to Ponnani The Dutch greatly improved the place and its trade, but the Franciscan Church, which still survives, with interesting Portuguese and Dutch monuments on each side, was converted into a Protestant chapel, and the cathedral was turned into a warehouse

In 1773, the north part of Cochin was subjugated by Haidar Ali up to a strip taken by Travancore (1757) across which the Vypin lines were made (1764) Tipu Sultan attacked the lines (1789) and war with the British resulted By treaty, protection was secured for an annual subsidy. In 1795 Cochin town was taken by the British from the Dutch.

The **Malabar Backwaters.**[1]—By a network of lagoons and canals the entire journey from Ernakulam to Quilon (p 464) can be made by water.

Alleppey, the chief port of Travancore, is built on either side of the main waterway, with occasional bridges over wide canals There is an extensive industry in coir matting and export of coir

Christians in Malabar. In both Cochin and the neighbouring State of Travancore Christians, known as Nazaráni (i e Nazarenes), are numerous Tradition ascribes the first conversions to the Apostle Thomas, at Cranganur (A D 52) After the condemnation of the Nestorian heresy by the Council of Ephesus in A D 431 colonisation by Syrian refugees and conversions among high-caste Hindus followed

When the Portuguese landed, they found a flourishing Christian community, chiefly Nestorian, and governed either by bishops sent by one or other of the Eastern patriarchs or under Metrans (Metropolitans) of their own Their prosperity and influence is a striking tribute to the tolerance of the Hindu rulers of the surrounding country At first the Portuguese made no attempt to interfere with the doctrines or ritual, but, after the Inquisition had been set up at Goa in 1560, proselytism began, accompanied by in the main successful efforts to cut off the Syrian Christian Maronites from communication with the Patriarchs by interception of their correspondence and by seizure and imprisonment of several Bishops on their way from Asia Minor to take charge of Malabar sees.

[1] See the fourth chapter in *A Wanderer's Log*, by C E Bechhofer (Mills & Boon, 1922)

The first fissure in the Christian Church in Malabar dates from 1663 Mar Gregory the Bishop, who was sent by the Patriarch of Antioch in 1665, being a Jacobite, the majority henceforward became known as the Jacobite Syrians, while the minority who adhered to the Church of Rome, are called Romo-Syrians In 1663 the Dutch captured Cochin and an era of tolerance followed, but internal dissensions and disputes in the matter of doctrine and liturgy continued

Of Roman Catholics, some use the Latin rite under the Archbishop of Verapoly (Cochin) and the Bishop of Quilon, chiefly recent converts from the lower castes, and Romo-Syrians under Indian Vicars-Apostolic, owing allegiance to and appointed by the Pope of Rome Then there is the so-called Nestorian Church under a Bishop from Mardin appointed by the Patriarch of Nineveh, and the Mar Thoma Christians under Metrans appointed by the Patriarch of Antioch, who are Romish in doctrinal beliefs, but do not acknowledge the Papal supremacy The Reformed and Jacobite Churches divided (1896) under separate Metropolitans Among the Protestants two flourishing communities are directed by the Church and London Missionary Societies

Kottayam (D B K), 45 m S E of Ernakulam, is the chief Christian centre in Travancore and the see (1879) of the Bishop in Travancore and Cochin, who is also the head of the C M S Mission in the two States, which has been working in this field since 1817

Periyar is S E. of Cochin about 120 m *via* Kottayam, and about 70 m S of Kodaikanal (p 458, Route 33), alt 2000 ft The dam of the Periyar river irrigation scheme is 1240 ft by 173 ft high Water which flowed to the Indian Ocean has been turned through a tunnel 5940 ft long so as to flow into the Bay of Bengal by the Vaigai river, irrigating the country

A sanctuary was created round the lake by the Travancore State authorities, and there are now numerous wild elephant, bison and tiger in the vicinity There is a State Guest House on the lake, and motor launches are available from which big game of many kinds can generally be seen on the shores

Main Line to Calicut and Mangalore

The main line proceeds from Shoranur Junction (p 438) to

388 m from Madras, **Tirur** (D B) Roads for Ponnani and Malappuram meet here On the backwaters motor-boats ply, in connection with the trains, to

Ponnani (D B), a religious centre of the Moplahs (Mappillas), a fanatical Muslim sect peculiar to the W coast, and the place of residence of the Makhdum Tangal, their spiritual head. The religious college over which he presides is attended by *Mullas* from all parts of Malabar His office is hereditary in the female line, in conformity with the custom among Malabar Hindus Malappuram, 14 m from Tirur, is the centre of a country in which there have been many Moplah outbreaks

393 m **Tanur** (D B). The Government Fisheries Department has a fish-curing and canning factory here A fine mosque Visited by St Francis Xavier, 1546

407 m. the Ferok river is crossed to Ferok station, for the port of Beypore

414 m **Calicut** station (D B, also an hotel) Anchorage 2 m from shore. Golf-course Motor-bus services to Manjeri (30 m) and to Vayittiri (59 m), on the ghat road from Calicut to (131 m) Mysore City (p 408) through the Wynaad (see p 442), also to Ootacamund

Buchanan-Hamilton[1] wrote "When Cheruman Perumal had divided Malabar, and had no principality remaining to bestow on the ancestors of the Tamuri, he gave that

[1] *Journey through Mysore, Canara and Malabar* (1807), vol 2, p 474

chief his sword, with all the territory in which a cock crowing at a small temple here could be heard This formed the original dominions of the Tamuri, and was called Colicudu, or the Cock-crowing " Others have held that the name of the place is Kallikot, the fort on the Kallayi river The term Tamuri is a corruption of *Samuturi*, or sea-lord, and was, before 1500, transformed into Zamorin It is still the title of the Raja (a personal title) of Calicut, who enjoys a pension

To the S the Moplah quarter has several mosques To the N at West Hill railway station, 3 m from Calicut railway station, there are barracks In the centre is the Anglo-Indian quarter, with R C and Anglican Churches, and near the Judge's Court are the remains of the old palace and a new palace

Facing the sea there are some better-class residences, the Custom House, and the Club There is a temple in Talli, the Brahmin quarter Cotton cloth, originally exported from this town, derives from it its name of *calico* The Commonwealth Trust has a large textile factory taken over from the Basel Mission

At Calicut, on 20th May 1498, arrived Vasco da Gama, after a voyage of ten months and two days from Lisbon, recorded in the "Os Lusiades" of Camoens Calicut and the adjoining coast were, at that time, under the suzerainty of Vijayanagar (p 391), and the town contained a Brahmin temple A memorial tablet swept away by the sea was restored in 1939 In 1509 the Maréchal of Portugal, Don Fernando Coutinho, made an attack, but was slain and his forces repulsed with great loss In 1510 Albuquerque landed, burnt the town, and plundered the palace, but was eventually obliged to sail away with great loss In 1513 the Zamorin made peace with the Portuguese, and permitted them to build a fortified factory

English factors came (1616) to a factory In 1695 Captain Kidd the pirate ravaged the port In 1766 Haidar Ali invaded the country, and the Zamorin, finding that offers of submission would be in vain, barricaded himself in his palace, and, setting fire to it, perished Haidar Ali soon left, and the territory revolted, but was reconquered in 1773 In 1781 the victors were expelled by the British, from Tellicherry, but in 1789 Tipu Sultan overran the country and laid it waste Coco-nut and sandal trees were cut down, and plantations of pepper were torn up by the roots The town was almost entirely demolished, and the materials carried 6 m to the S E , to build a fort and town called *Farrukhabad*, "Fortunate City " The next year Tipu Sultan's general, Martab Khan, was totally defeated and taken prisoner by Col Hartley at Tirurangadi, 15 m S of Feroke, who captured the so-called "Fortunate City", and in 1792 the whole territory was ceded to the British by the Treaty of Seringapatam

It is said that two pillars of the old palace in which da Gama was received still remain The Portuguese leader knelt down on his way to some Hindu idols, taking them for distorted images of Catholic saints "Perhaps they may be devils," said one of the sailors "No matter," said da Gama, "I kneel before them and worship the true God "

451 m. **Mahé** (named after M Mahe de Labourdonnais when he captured it in 1725—originally called Mayyazhi) was a dependent territory of 2½ sq m , belonging to the French —their only possession on the W coast, under an Administrator It has now, however, been made over to the Indian Government along with the other French settlements

It is finely situated on high ground overlooking the river, the entrance of which is closed by rocks None but small craft can pass the bar in safety, and that only in fair weather, but the river is navigable for boats to a considerable distance inland. On a high hill some way off is seen the Mission House of the Basel mission-

aries at Chombala From this hill there is a beautiful view of the wooded mountains of *Wynaad*

Mahé was taken by the British under Hector Munro in 1761, but after several vicissitudes it was restored to the French in 1817.

There is excellent fishing.

456 m **Tellicherry** (D B K) Anchorage 1¼ m from shore Motor service to Iritti, 32 m , at the bottom of the Periambadi Ghat good mahseer fishing There is a reef of rocks which forms a natural breakwater and provides good bathing In 1783 H M ship *Superb*, of seventy-four guns, was lost here The fort is built close to the sea, about 40 ft above its level. The whole of the N.W side of the citadel is occupied by an old lofty building The town contains good examples of the better Moplah houses The main bazar street is one of the most fascinating in Malabar, and the coast scenery and bathing are delightful

The English factory at Tellicherry, which was established chiefly for the purchase of pepper and cardamoms, was first opened in 1683, under orders from the Presidency of Surat It was the first regular English factory on the Malabar coast In 1708 the East India Company obtained from the Cherikal Raja a grant of the fort In 1781 Haidar Ali attacked the place, but was compelled by a vigorous sally of the garrison to raise the siege.

The *Cardamoms and Coffee of the Wynaad and S Coorg* are exported from Tellicherry The **Wynaad** is a plateau about 3000 ft above sea-level in the E of the Malabar District, containing many tea, coffee, and pepper estates.

Two main roads lead into the Wynaad, both are practicable for motors The Calicut-Mysore road (p. 409) passes through the planting centres of (39 m) **Vayittiri** (small R.H , Club) and (65 m) **Manantoddy** (2558 ft above sea-level, D B). About 2 m from Manantoddy on the banks of the river is the *Vallurkavu*, or Fish Pagoda, dedicated to the goddess Durga The carp are sacred and merit is acquired by feeding them At Kalpatta (6 m from Vayittiri) a branch road (motorable) runs through (14 m) Sultan's Battery (Ganapathivattam) to (48 m) Gundlupet in the Mysore State, and thence (36 m) to Mysore City

The other road runs from Tellicherry to (48 m) Manantoddy, with a good bus service

Sultan's Battery is a fort built by Tipu Sultan on the site of the police station 4 m E of Sultan's Battery is a natural fissure in the rock, the walls are covered with crude drawings and there are four inscriptions (see *Indian Antiquary*, vol. 30)

469 m **Cannanore** (D B K , and two hotels, also a Club, golf-course, and good sea-bathing) Anchorage 2 m from shore The old Cantonment is on a jutting portion of land, which forms the N W side of the bay Near the end of this is a promontory, on which stands Fort St Angelo, built by the Portuguese (1505) at the edge of cliffs from 30 ft to 50 ft high The bungalows of officials are most of them built on these cliffs, and enjoy a cool sea-breeze Farther inland, and in the centre of the Cantonment, are the *Church* and burial-ground, contiguous to one another The Portuguese Church, once the Portuguese factory, is close to the sea The old Moplah town, with some picturesque mosques, the Raja's palace and narrow crooked lanes, lie round the Bay to the S of the Fort The Portuguese were expelled by the Dutch, who subsequently sold the place to a Moplah family, the head of which is called the Ali Raja (sea-lord), or Bibi if a woman. His territory consisted of the town and a little of the adjacent country on the S , and he also claimed sovereignty over the Laccadive Islands. These islands were sequestrated for mismanagement, and were administered for over thirty years by the Collector of Malabar Eventually in 1911 they were finally ceded, and the Raja was given a pension.

In 1768 Ali Raja, then ruling Chief, readily submitted to Haidar Ali, and joined him on his invading Malabar. In the war with Tipu Sultan, in 1784, Cannanore was occupied by the British, but on the conclusion of peace next year it was restored to the Bibi She again dallied with Tipu Sultan, and Cannanore was finally stormed and captured by General Abercromby in 1790

473 m **Azhikkal** or Baliapatam (Valarpattanam), on a river crossed by a bridge 1288 ft long (1906) Close by is the bold bluff eminence of **Mount Deli** (720 ft) on the coast, a well-known landmark It was the first land in India sighted by Vasco da Gama on 18th May 1498, on his way S to Calicut

521 m the Payasavali river

543 m the Netravati river

550 m **Mangalore** headquarters of the S Kanara District (D B K and P W D Inspection Bungalow at Kadri) The place is separated from the sea by a backwater round two sides of a peninsula At the back of the present landing-place the great bazar commences, and stretches N on the edge of the backwater about ½ m From the hill on which the old lighthouse stands a remarkable view of the coast and the hills can be had

In ancient times Mangalore was a place of very great commerce Ibn Batuta, in the middle of the 14th century, mentions 4000 Muslim merchants as resident there Forbes speaks of it, in 1772, as the principal seaport in the dominions of Haidar Ali, whose ships were built at Mangalore of the fine teak produced on the slopes of the Western Ghats. Coffee is exported from Coorg and Mysore, but this is the principal cashew nut port in the world

Mangalore, captured by the British in 1768, was gallantly defended by Colonel John Campbell, of H M. 42nd Foot, from 6th May 1783 to 23rd January 1784, with a garrison of 1850 men, against Tipu Sultan's whole army, but in the end had to surrender with all the honours of war.

The *Swiss Mission* has resigned its commercial activities—printing, book-binding, carpentry, tile manufacture, etc —to the Commonwealth Trust There are two colleges affiliated to the Madras University—the Government College and the *Jesuit College of St Aloysius* (Museum)

There are three places containing interesting Jain buildings At Mudbidri, in a stone temple with pitched roofs, are remarkable Jain carvings at Karkal and Venur are colossal images, the third—there are only three in the world—being at Sravana Belgola Mudbridi is 22 m N E by a good road, and Karkal is 12 m. farther N , Venur is 16 m farther E , and not easily accessible Motor-bus services are run to Karkal, Mudbidri, Udipi, Kundapur, to Bantval, Beltangadi, Puttur, to Mercara in Coorg, and to Shimoga in Mysore

From Mangalore to Bombay by Sea

Mangalore is the terminus of the West Coast Section of the Southern Ry , it is also the ultimate port of call from the middle of September until the middle of May for a service of steamers, twice a week, to Bombay (412 m), maintained by the Bombay Steam Navigation Co (Shepherd & Co), of which Messrs Killick, Nixon & Co (120 Frere Road, Bombay) are the managing agents. The steamers leave Mangalore every Saturday and Tuesday morning and arrive at Bombay (Alexandra Dock, Ferry Wharf) in two days, calling *en route* as below.

Malpé (35 m from Mangalore by sea) is the best natural port in S Kanara, the roadstead is sheltered by the island of Darya Bahadurgarh 3 m to S W are St Mary's Isles, where Vasco da Gama landed in 1498 and set up a cross.

Kandapur (19 m from Malpe), S of an estuary into which three rivers flow, an ancient port which dates back to the time of the Bednur Kings (16th century) The ruined city of *Bednur* (Hydernagar), in the Mysore State, lies about 30 m. inland on a

high plateau, about 4000 ft above sea-level

Bhatkal (19 m from Kundapur) is the first port in the Bombay Presidency and lies 3 m from the mouth of the river It was the port for Vijayanagar, *via* Honawar, higher up the coast

Kumpta (31 m from Bhatkal) is on a tidal creek to S. of Tadri river, vessels anchor ½ m off the mouth

Tadri (7 m) is a small port at the mouth of the river, vessels anchor off the bar

Karwar (D B, 22 m farther N) is the headquarters of the district of N Kanara, anchorage 500 yd from the shore, on the Kalinadi river From 1638 to 1752 an English factory was established here and carried on a trade in pepper The N fort was taken by the Portuguese in 1752, and by 1801 old Karwar (3 m E) was in ruins There is a lighthouse on the Oyster Rocks, and 5 m to the S E is the island of Anjediva (Portuguese), where many English soldiers died, awaiting the transfer to Bombay. For Mormugão (Goa), which is 45 m from Karwar (see p. 362, Route 24)

Vengurla (29 m from Mormugao and 196 m. from Bombay) It was ceded to the British in 1812 by the Rani of Sawantwari, and is situated on the border of that State In former times it was notorious as a haunt of pirates The public offices are in the old Dutch factory (1638), a British factory was established here in 1772 From Vengurla the steamers proceed direct to Bombay

At **Ratnagiri** (84 m N of Vengurla) King Thibaw of Burma was interned (1886)

The coasting steamers of the British India Steam Navigation Co call from time to time at Mangalore

ROUTE 33

MADRAS to COLOMBO by the Southern Ry, by way of **Chingleput, Tindivanam** (for **Gingee**), **Villupuram** (for **Pondicherry**), **Cuddalore** (for **Fort St David**), **Porto Novo, Chidambaram, Mayavaram** (for **Tiruvarur** and **Tranquebar**), **Kumbakonam, TANJORE** (for **Negapatam**), **TRICHINOPOLY, Dindigal, Kodaikanal, MADURA** (for **Tuticorin, Tinnevelly, Kuttalam, Cape Comorin, Quilon** and **Trivandrum**), **Rameswaram** and **Dhanushkodi** (for **Talaimannar** in **Ceylon**)

The Ceylon Boat Mail train runs from Madras to Dhanushkhodi (456 m) There is a ferry to Talaimannar and a railway runs to Colombo

Madras. Egmore station (p 414).

35 m from Madras is **Chingleput** Junction (R, D B ¼ m) for Conjeeveram (Route 31) and Arkonam, junction (R), on the railway to Poona and Bombay (Route 23)

45 m. The Palar river is crossed by a bridge and a road causeway

76 m **Tindivanam** station (R, D B)

(1) 24 m N W of this station is **Wandiwash** (Vandivasu) Here may be seen a ruined fort and, 2 m to the N, a rocky hill Between the hill and the fort was fought, on 21st January 1760, the battle which broke the French power in S India Count Lally had been holding Wandiwash, but was obliged by a mutiny of his troops to withdraw to Pondicherry. Coote [1] occupied Wandiwash in November 1759, and left a garrison which Lally continued to besiege against the advice of Bussy, while Coote was returning Lally was de-

[1] See note on p 447

feated with heavy loss and the capture of all his guns, ammunition and stores The battle was fought by the Europeans only, the sepoys looked on, Bussy being taken prisoner The fort was abandoned and blown up in February 1783

(2) 18 m W of the Tindivanam station by road is **Gingee** (*Chenji*), the most famous fort in the Carnatic (Motor-bus service, R H food to be taken) The fortress comprises three strongly fortified hills connected by walls 3 m in perimeter, with seven gates The highest and most important hill, Rajagiri, about 500 ft. high, consists of a ridge terminating in an overhanging bluff, facing the S, and falling with a precipitous sweep to the plain on the N On the summit of this bluff stands the citadel On the S W, where the crest of the ridge meets the base of the bluff, across a narrow and steep ravine, three walls, each about 20 ft or 25 ft. high, rise one behind the other On the N side the Fort is defended by a narrow chasm, artificially prolonged and deepened, a wooden bridge over it being the only means of ingress into the citadel through a narrow stone gateway facing the bridge

Of the ruined buildings inside the most remarkable are the two pagodas and the Kalyana Mahal, a square court surrounded by rooms for the ladies of the Governor's household In the middle is a square tower of eight storeys, with a pyramidal roof

Other objects of interest are—the great gun on the top of Rajagiri, which has the figures 7560 stamped on it, the Raja's bathing-stone, a large smooth slab of granite, and the *Prisoners' Well*, a very singular boulder about 15 ft to 20 ft. high, with a natural hollow passing through it, poised on a rock near the Chakrakulam, and surmounted by a low, circular, brick wall

Gingee was a stronghold of the Vijayanagar power, built 1442 In 1638 it fell to Bijapur In 1677 Sivaji took it by stratagem, and it remained in Mahratta hands for twenty-one years In 1690 the armies of the Delhi Emperor, under Zulfikar Khan, were despatched against Raja Ram, son of Sivaji, at Gingee the fort fell in 1698, and became the headquarters of the standing army in Arcot In 1750 the French, under d'Auteuil and M Bussy, captured it by night and held it for eleven years, surrendering after night attack, in 1762.

99 m **Villupuram** Junction (R, D B) Sleeping room at station, ticket to be purchased at the Booking-office There are locomotive workshops here

Branch lines N W to Katpadi (p 410), passing through Tiruvannamalai (which stood in the way of Haidar Ali's invasions) on the Penner river, and E to Pondicherry and Cuddalore (p 447)

A chord from Villupuram S to (33 m) Vriddhachalam Junction and (110 m) Trichinopoly Junction (p 453) On this line, 7 m from Villupuram, is the Ponniar river

From Vriddhachalam (R.) branch lines run E to (38 m) Cuddalore, and W to (87 m) Salem (p 432)

Close by is the hill fort of Thiagar, which changed hands often during the Seven Years War

46 m the Vellar river

102 m the Coleroon river, near Srirangam

104 m the Cauvery river

Pondicherry Branch

16 m E. from Villupuram the Gingee river is crossed, and the Pondicherry railway terminates at 24 m from Villupuram 104 m by road from Madras is **Pondicherry** (Puducheri), which was the capital of the French settlements in India[1] until the 1st November 1954, on which date they were handed over to Indian administration after 250 years of French rule

The town, founded 1674 by François Martin, and rebuilt by M Jean Law between 1756-77, is divided by a

[1] See *History of the French in India*, by G B Malleson (Grant, Edinburgh, 1893)

canal into White (La Ville Blanche, next the sea) and Black Towns The main streets run N. and S from the *Place Charles de Gaulle*, parallel to the sea In the public garden there is a statue of Joan of Arc and a Memorial of the First World War, unveiled 1938

The Rodier spinning and weaving mills are under British direction, and there is a large trade in ground-nuts, oil-seeds, and cotton cloth

Pondicherry is not a very "live" town as the steps hitherto necessary to prevent smuggling have been a hindrance to trade and a deterrent to travellers Now these obstructions will doubtless be removed

The Hôtel de l'Europe occupies the mansion of Camille Guerre, a famous local *avocat* The *Government House*, a handsome building, is situated at the N side of the *Place* within 300 yd of the sea The church, built 1855, of *Notre Dame des Anges*, has two square towers The tomb of Bussy, whom Orme described as "the only man of distinction who served under Dupleix," is in the cemetery (apply to the cure) opposite the church, he died at Pondicherry in 1785, aged 67, when holding the office of Governor

At the entrance to the *Pier*, in a semicircle, are eight pillars, 38 ft high, of a greyish-blue stone, brought from Gingee (p 445), which is 40 m distant On the third pillar on the left side, looking towards the sea, is an astronomical plan by some savants who were charged with fixing the longitude of Pondicherry 50 yd W of the pier is the *Statue of Dupleix* (Governor 1741-54), on a pedestal formed of old fragments of temples brought from Gingee In the *Public Library* are some valuable records At the S end of the promenade is the *Hôtel de Ville*. There is also a *Lighthouse*, with a light 89 ft above the sea European cemeteries S of the railway station are worth a visit. The town of Pondicherry is lit by electricity

In 1672 Pondicherry then a small village, was purchased by the French from the King of Bijapur In 1693 the Dutch took Pondicherry, but restored it in 1697 at the Peace of Ryswick Under Dupleix it increased wonderfully On the 26th of August 1748 Admiral Boscawen besieged it with a large force, but was compelled to raise the siege on the 6th of October

During the Seven Years War, on the 29th of April 1758 Lally landed with his own regiment and that of Lorraine and commenced a war, which ended ruinously for the French In the beginning of July 1760 Colonel Coote began to blockade Pondicherry On the 2nd of September the British carried the bound-hedge of cactus and two of four redoubts which defended it Hopes of deliverance in the minds of the French were dispelled by the arrival of fresh British men-of-war from Ceylon and Madras On 16th January 1761, the town surrendered and was razed except for two temples

In 1765 Pondicherry was restored by the Treaty of Paris of 1763 In the War for American Independence, on 9th August 1778, Sir Hector Munro again laid siege to it. On the 10th Sir E Vernon, with four ships, fought an indecisive battle in the roads with five French ships under M Tronjoly, who some days after sailed off at night and left the town to its fate Pondicherry, after an obstinate defence, was surrendered in the middle of October by M Bellecombe, the Governor, and shortly after, the fortifications were destroyed In 1783 it was retransferred to the French, and on the 23rd of August 1793 retaken by the British

The Treaty of Amiens (1802) restored it to its original masters, whereupon Napoleon sent thither General de Caen, with seven other generals and 1400 regulars He found the British still in possession and sailed at once for Mauritius The place was then included in S Arcot (Cuddalore) When restored to the French in 1817 the population was only 25,000 Th

place declared for de Gaulle and the Free French in 1940, so that occupation was unnecessary

French India.—The French possessions in India on the date of handing over, consisted of the four establishments of Pondicherry and Karikal on the Coromandel coast, Yanaon on the Orissa coast, and Mahé on the Malabar coast

The population (1941) was distributed as follows

	Area	Persons
Pondicherry	113 sq m	204,653
Karikal	43 ,,	66,655
Yanaon	5 ,,	5,711
Mahé	26 ,,	14,092

Chandernagore, formerly also one of the French possessions, was merged in India in 1947 as the result of a plebiscite

---

Former Main Line

107 m from Madras the Ponniar river

126 m the Gadilam river.

126 m is **Cuddalore** New Town station (D B)

Fort St David, 1½ m from New Town, is interesting only for its history From 1690, after purchase from the Mahratta, Sambhaji, son of Sivaji, by the East India Company, it remained in the hands of the British until 1758 (Clive being Deputy Governor in 1756), when it was taken by Lally and destroyed, after many attempts from 1747 onwards, but restored by the Peace of 1783 [1] All that now remains of the fort are the ditch, the foundations of the ramparts, and some masses of the fallen walls

128 m **Cuddalore** (Old Town) Junction for a line W to Vriddichellam Junction (R) and Salem.

From New Town station Fort St David can most conveniently be visited, it is also nearest to the D B.

145 m **Porto Novo** station The town stands on the N bank of the River Vellar, close to the sea, and is called by the inhabitants Mahmud Bandar and Farangipettai The Portuguese settled here about 1575, being the first Europeans who landed on the Coromandel coast They lost it to the Dutch in 1660, who, however, abandoned their factory in 1678 and went to Pulicat (p 339) In 1690 the English began trading Iron ore from Salem was smelted, 1833-38

Within 3 m to the N, close to the seashore, a very important Indian battle was fought Sir Eyre Coote [2]

[1] That Bernadotte, afterwards Marshal of France and King of Sweden, was captured in a sortie during the seige of 1783, is not authenticated

[2] Sir Eyre Coote was with the 39th Foot at Plassey, won the great victory of Wandiwash on 21st January 1760, took Pondicherry on 16th January 1761, was made K C B in 1771, was Commander-in-Chief in Bengal, 1779, defeated Haidar Ali at Arni (74 m S W of Madras) on 2nd June 1782, and was sent again in 1783 to check Haidar Ali, but died at Madras, worn out by his campaigns, on 27th April 1783

had returned to Porto Novo on the 19th of June 1781, after having been repelled the day before in an attack on the fortified pagoda of Chidambaram

Haidar Ali marched from the W, took up and fortified an advantageous position on the only road by which the British could advance to Cuddalore The British force consisted of 2000 Europeans, 6000 sepoys and 41 guns, Haidar Ali's forces of 40,000 Indians (some French-trained) and 100 guns Sir J Malcolm said "If a moment was to be named when the existence of the British power depended upon its native troops, we should fix upon the Battle of Porto Novo. Driven to the seashore, attacked by an enemy exulting in recent success, confident in his numbers, and strong in the terror of his name, every circumstance combined that could dishearten the small body of men on whom the fate of the war depended Not a heart shrank from the trial" The victory was won on 1st July 1781 Coote especially praised the steadiness of the 73rd Highlanders and presented them with a sum of money to purchase a pipe of silver in honour of the day

151 m **Chidambaram** (Chillumbrum) station, a capital of the Cholas (907-1310), on the Coleroon river.

The *Temples* at Chidambaram are the oldest in the S of India, and portions of them are gems of Dravidian art The principal temple is sacred to Siva, and is affirmed to have been erected, or at least embellished, by Hiranya Varna Chakravarti, the "golden-coloured Emperor," said to have originally borne the name of Swetavarma, the "white-coloured," on account of his leprosy, and to have come S on a pilgrimage from Kashmir (*c.* A.D 500) He miraculously recovered at Chidambaram after taking a bath in the tank in the centre of the temple, and thereupon rebuilt or enlarged the temples He is said to have brought 3000 Brahmans from the N

By tradition, Vira Chola Raja (A D. 927-997) saw the Sabhapati (Siva) dancing on the seashore with his wife, Parvati, and erected the Kanak Sabha, or golden shrine, in memory of the god, who is here called *Natesa* or *Nateswar*, "God of Dancing"

The whole area, thirty-two acres, is surrounded by two high walls The outer wall of all is 1800 ft long on the E and 1480 ft from E to W At the four points of the compass are four vast gopurams, those on the N and S being about 160 ft high E of the temple is a tank, 315 ft by 180 ft, S of which is the Hall of 1000 Pillars, which is 340 ft long and 190 ft broad

The *Temple of Parvati* (N E) or Sivakami Amman (14th century), the wife of Siva, is remarkable for its porch The roof is supported by cantilever brackets with transverse purlins till a space of only 9 ft is left to be spanned The partly projecting enclosure is elaborate, with two storeys of pillars

Adjoining this Temple of Parvati is one to *Subrahmanya*, the enclosure of which is 250 ft by 305 ft The images of a peacock and two elephants stand before it, then a portico with four pillars in front, with an inner court Fergusson assigned 1700 as the date Other shrines to Subrahmanya, and to Ganesh (the effigy is said to be the largest in India), are in the corner of the great enclosure

The enclosure of this principal temple is W of the tank In the S W. corner of this enclosure is a temple to Parvati, and in the centre of the S side an idol of Nateswar. The sanctuary consists of two parts In this is the most sacred image of the dancing Siva, which is that of a naked giant with four arms, his right leg planted on the ground and his left lifted sideways The roof of this building is covered with plates of gilt copper.

There is also a tiny shrine, of which Fergusson wrote "The oldest thing now existing here . . A porch of fifty-six pillars about 8 ft high, and most delicately carved, resting on a

stylobate, ornamented with dancing figures, more graceful and more elegantly executed than any others of their class, so far as I know, in S India At the sides are wheels and horses, the whole being intended to represent a car "

At **Anamalainagar** is the residential University, named after its founder, Raja Sir Anamalai Chattia The library is well worth a visit

158 m The Coleroon river Devikotta is at the mouth

174 m from Madras is **Mayavaram** Junction (D B K) from which a branch line takes off for Tranquebar The town, 3 m distant, is a place of pilgrimage in November, the Siva Pagoda has one large gopuram and one small one To the W of the Great Gopuram is a *Teppa Kulam* Tank, in which the god is rowed on a raft

Arantangi Branch

From Mayavaram a line runs S to 10 m Peralam, junction for a short line of 14 m to the former French settlement of **Karikal,** situated on a branch of the Cauvery, 12 m N of Negapatam (p 453)

The line then continues to (24 m) **Tiruvarur** (on the Southern Ry line from Tanjore to Negapatam)

At Tiruturaipundi Junction (40 m) here is a branch (29 m) S E to Point Calimere (Kalimettu, "Hill of the Euphorbia") On the beach at the Point is a column, 90 ft high, which bears an inscription on the S W face, recording its erection by Sarfoji, the Raja of Tanjore, in 1814, in commemoration of "the downfall of Bonaparte", it was used at one time as a lighthouse

The temple at **Tiruvarur** (Tanjore District) should not be confused with the Vishnu temple of Viraraghava at Tiruvallur (p. 354). Fergusson writes of it (*Ind Arch* , 1, 367 [1])

"The nucleus here was a small village temple. It is a double shrine, dedicated to Valmikeswara, or Siva, and his consort, standing in a cloistered court which measures 191 ft. by 156 ft over all, and has one gopuram in front "

The deity is said to have been made from an ant-hill (Valmika)

". . At some subsequent period a second or outer court was added, measuring 470 ft each way, with two gopurams, higher than the original one, and containing within its walls numberless little shrines and porches Additions were again made at some subsequent date, the whole being enclosed in a court 957 ft by 726 ft. this time with five gopurams, irregular in height and spacing and several important shrines "

One shrine is dedicated to Sri Tyagaraja-Swami, who performed 364 miracles (lilas) here It was intended to endow the temple with one of those great halls which were considered indispensable in temples of the first class, and generally intended to have 1000 columns This has only 807, and almost one-half of these mere posts, not fitted to carry a roof of any sort

A wooden model of this temple is in the Madras Museum

Tranquebar Branch

18 m from Mayavaram Tranquebar (93 sq m), was a Danish settlement from 1616 (bought from the Nayakka ruler of Tanjore) to 1845, when it was acquired by the British Government alongwith Serampore The Tamil name *Tarangambadi* means "the village by the sound of the wave "

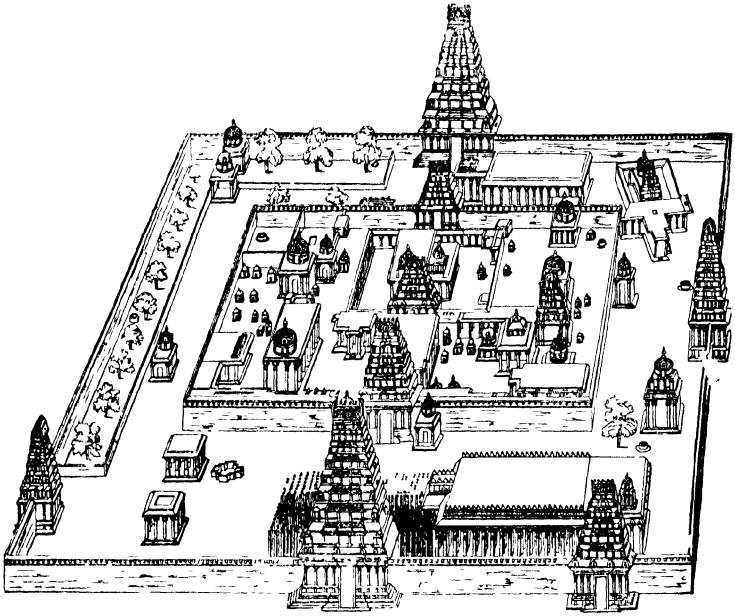
The fort, known as the *Dansborg* ("Danish Castle") was built by Ovo Gedde on behalf of the Danish East India Company in 1620 It is now a traveller's bungalow (not good) A wooden tablet, bearing a curious monogram of Christian V of Denmark, dated 1677, which was formerly fixed in a room in the Dansborg, has been removed to the Museum at Madras.

[1] See also *South Indian Shrines*, by R. V Jagadisa Aiyar, Madras, 1929

The first Protestant mission in India was founded at Tranquebar in 1706 There are several very old churches in Tranquebar, and some interesting relics of earlier Christianity survive, including no fewer than five cemeteries, the tombs in which bear inscriptions in nine languages Armenian, Danish, Dutch, English, French, German, Latin, Portuguese and Swedish.

The road enters by a gateway, bearing the date 1792 and the monogram of the King of Denmark The principal thoroughfares retain their names of King and Queen Street On the E of King Street is the *Lutheran Mission Church* ("New Jerusalem"), and opposite is the English Church ("Zion") The spire of the latter is shaped like a spiked helmet, and the bell is dated 1752, in the vestry is a painting of the Last Supper, coloured in relief upon wood, in the manner of Albrecht Durer

Catherine Noel Werleé (1762-1835), the wife of G. F Grand, a Bengal civilian, whose escapade with Philip Francis cost the latter Rs 50,000, was born here She subsequently married Talleyrand (1802) and became Princess of Benevento (1806)



Bird's-eye View, Temple of Tiruvarur

Main Line

The line continues from Mayavaram to

194 m **Kumbakonam** station (R , D B), in the Tanjore District The pagodas, near the centre of the town, are about 1 m. from the station. The largest pagoda is dedicated to Vishnu, (Sarangapani), and the Great Gopuram here has eleven storeys. The total height is 147 ft A street arched over leads to the Siva Pagoda, or Temple of Kumbeshwara. A pavilion

n front has slender pillars, seemingly nadequate to support the pyramidal oof carved in bands.

To the E side of the road from the tation to the temples is the *Mahanakham Tank*—into which, it is supposed, the Ganges flows once in welve years, the last occasion was n 1945 So vast a concourse of people nter the water to bathe that the urface rises some inches The tank as sixteen small pagodas studding ts banks

The *Government College* at Kumbakonam procured for the town the listinction of being called the Cambridge of Southern India There is a Kashi Math (monastery)

218 m **TANJORE** Junction (R , D B) The delta of the Cauvery iver, near the head of which Tanjore tands, is considered the garden of Southern India It carries a dense population, and is highly irrigated

The Tanjore country was under he Cholas during the whole of heir supremacy (907-1310), *c* 1510 Krishna Raya of Vijayanagar annexed t Vyankoji, the brother of Sivaji, noved here from Bangalore (1674), proclaimed himself independent, and stablished a Mahratta dynasty The British first came into touch with the place, by an expedition in 1749, and ater in the year the Raja was beieged by Chanda Sahib, the French andidate for the Nawabship of the Carnatic In 1758 it was attacked by he French Count Lally A treaty was nade with Madras in 1762, Colonel oseph Smith captured the fort for Muhammad Ali in 1773, and in 1776 t was restored

Raja Sarfoji, by a treaty in 1779, eded the dependent territory to the British, retaining only the capital nd a small tract Sarfoji was succeeded in 1832 by his son Sivaji, who lied in 1853 without legitimate male ssue, when the State lapsed to the British Government, but a pension is ontinued "For ages Tanjore has been one of the chief political, literary nd religious centres of the South."

The *Little Fort* containing the *Great Temple* adjoins the Great Fort, with the Palace of the Raja and Schwartz's Church On a rampart there is a huge cannon called Raja Gopal, 24 ft in length, 10 ft in its outer circumference, and 2 ft in its bore, which has only once been fired

The **Great Pagoda** of Brihadi-Swara —The entrance from the E. is under a gopuram 90 ft high. Then a passage 170 ft long between two enclosures, desecrated by French occupation in 1777, according to an inscription on the gateway, leads to a second gopuram of smaller dimensions There is a long inscription in Tamil characters on either side of the passage under the second gopuram From this the outer enclosure of the temple is entered It is 415 ft by 800 ft , and is surrounded by cloister-chapels, each containing a large lingam, whereas the sculptures on the gopurams are Vishnuvite Visitors may walk everywhere in the enclosure, but cannot enter the Great Temple or the halls of approach to it

On the right is the *Yajnasala*, where sacrifices are offered, and the Sabhapati Kovil, or Shrine of Siva, as the presiding god of an assembly There are two *Balipidams*, or altars, close to the E wall, one inside and one outside, and at about 40 ft from the E wall is a gigantic *Nandi* (bull) in black granite, a monolith 12 ft 10 in. high and 16 ft long, sculptured out of a solid block of rock, said to have been brought a distance of 400 m It is daily anointed with oil, which makes it shine like the finest bronze.

A portico leads to two halls, beyond these is the shrine, 56 ft by 54 ft , over which rises the vast tower of the *vimana*, 216 ft high, including the great monolithic dome-shaped top and the *Stupi*, or ornament

N E of the Great Tower is the Chandikasan Kovil, or shrine of the god who reports to the chief god the arrival of worshippers W of this, at the N W corner of the outer enclosure, is the *Subrahmanya Kovil*, Shrine of Kartikkeya, the son of Siva and deity of war, who is calle

Subrahmanya (from *su*, good, *brahman*, a Brahman) because he is the especial protector of Brahmans Fergusson wrote that it "is as exquisite a piece of decorative architecture as is to be found in the S. of India" (*Ind Arch*, 1, 365) It is probably of the 16th or 17th century Its carving seems to be in imitation of wood

In the *mandapam* (48 ft by 45 ft) a museum was opened in 1935, on the birthday of the Chola King, Rajaraja the Great (985-1014), the founder of the temple It contains objects of the Chola and Nayak periods and some paintings of the Maratha Rajas The temple jewels are displayed on great occasions The library contains 20,000 Sanskrit manuscripts

The base of the grand temple—i.e the *vimana* and halls leading to it—is covered with Tamil inscriptions, which would give the date as approximately A D 1009 The pyramidal tower over the shrine has evidently often been repaired in its upper part, where the images are now only of cement This tower is only 38 ft lower than the Qutb Minar at Delhi

Dr Burnell says in *The Great Temple of Tanjore* [1] "This style arose under the Chola Kings in the 11th century A D, when nearly all the great temples to Siva in S India were built, and it continued in use in the 12th and 13th centuries, during which the great temples to Vishnu were erected Up to the beginning of the 16th century these temples remained almost unchanged, but at that time all S India became subject to the Kings of Vijayanagar, and one of these, named Krishnaraya (1509-30), rebuilt or added to most of the great temples of the S. The chief feature of the architecture of this later period is the construction of enormous gopurams so built by Krishnaraya, they do not form part of the original style, but were intended as fortifications to protect the shrines from foreign invaders, and certain plunder and desecration, as the Hindus first discovered on the Muhammadan invasion of 1310"

Vijaya Rajendra Chola (1054-60) made grants for the annual performance of a play in April-May The text was forgotten and Raja Sarfoji instituted a ceremonial dance (Kuruvanchik-Kottu) performed at this season

The **Palace.**—This building is in the Great Fort, lying E of the Little Fort Some portions of it are occupied by the representatives of the Palace family, and the remainder is used for Government offices It is a vast building of masonry, and stands on the left of the street, which runs northward through the fort, it was built partly by the Nayakkas about 1550, partly by the Mahrattas After passing through two quadrangles a third is entered, on the S side of which is a building like a gopuram, 190 ft high, with eight storeys It was once an armoury.

E of the quadrangle is the *Telugu Darbar-room* of the Nayakkar Kings On the sides of a platform of black granite are sculptured in alto-relievo Surs and Asurs fighting On this platform stands a white marble statue, by Flaxman,[1] of Sarfoji, pupil of Schwartz He is standing with the palms of his hands joined as if in prayer, and he wears the curious triangular pointed cap used by the Tanjore Rajas in the last half-century of their rule

On one side of the quadrangle is the *Library*, in which is a remarkable collection of more than 18,000 MSS in Sanskrit, Tamil and other Indian languages, and also a large collection of printed books This library (which has been converted into a public trust) dates from about 1700 In the *Mahratta Darbar*, in another quadrangle, is a large picture of Sivaji,

[1] See a book with the same title by J M Somasundram Pillai

[1] The Tanjore *Gazetteer* of 1906 states that this marble statue is by Chantrey and not by Flaxman There is no inscription upon it

the last Raja of Tanjore, with his chief secretary and his Diwan

E again lies *Schwartz's Church*, close to the Sivaganga Tank Over the gate is the date 1777, and over the façade of the church is 1779 In the centre, opposite the communion table, is a group of figures in white marble, by Flaxman, representing the death of Schwartz in 1798 The aged missionary is extended on his bed, and on his left stands the Raja Sarfoji, his pupil, with two attendants, while on his right is the missionary Kohlmer, and near the bottom of the bed are four boys The inscription contains a summary of his career The small house N W of the church, and close to it, is said to have been Schwartz's habitation

Next to the Sivaganga Tank is the *People's Park* Other buildings are the Sangita Mahal, a miniature of the surviving Court of Tirumala Nayak's Palace in Madura, the Arsenal or Armoury, and the Clock-tower, so called on account of a curious device for marking the time, now removed

The Tanjore District was the scene of the earliest labours of Protestant missionaries in India In 1706 two German missionaries established a Lutheran mission in the Danish settlement of Tranquebar, under the patronage of the King of Denmark, and in 1841 their establishments were taken over by the Leipzig Evangelical Lutheran Mission, which subsequently extended its operations into the District The mission at Tanjore was founded in 1778 by the Rev C F Schwartz, of the Tranquebar Mission, who some time previously had transferred his services to the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge

Roman Catholic missions in Tanjore date from the first half of the 17th century Their principal seats are Negapatam, Velanganni (on the coast, 6 m S of Negapatam), Tanjore, Vallam, and Kumbakonam

Tanjore is famous for its silk, carpets, jewellery, repoussé work, copper ware, and models in pith. The repoussé work, and the copper work are inlaid with brass and silver *swámi* (or god) figures

Vallam, 7 m S W of Tanjore, is the headquarters of the Collector of the District

Motor-bus service (36 m) from Tanjore to **Pudukkottai;** capital of the former State of that name, merged in Madras (1948) with some fine public buildings and a collection of pictures in the palace (Access by rail also from Trichinopoly, below) The ruling family, known as the Tondiman Rajas, founded by Raghunatha Raya Tondiman in 1686, played a leading part in S Indian history, and were old allies of the British in wars with the French, Haidar Ali, Tipu Sultan, and the Poligars

Negapatam Branch Line

A branch railway runs from Tanjore, 48 m E *via* Tiruvarur Junction (p 449) to

Negapatam, or Nagai (R , D B), an old port doing a brisk trade with the Straits Settlements and Coast Ports According to Colonel Yule, it is the "Malefattan" of Arab geographers It was one of the earliest settlements of the Portuguese, was taken by the Dutch in 1660 and by the British in 1781 The Dutch Church and the old graves in the Karicop cemetery are interesting

The branch runs on to **Nagore,** 53 m A centre of Muslim S India. Interesting 16th-century mosque, enclosing the tomb of a Muslim saint the inner doors are plated with silver, a somewhat unusual adornment, which recalls a Hindu temple rather than an orthodox Muslim place of worship Nagore was received by the Dutch from the Tanjore Raja

Main Line

249 m from Madras, **Trichinopoly** Junction (R)* (D B , Railway Hotel, pop (1951) 218,565, alt 256 ft) It is a great railway centre The name is properly Tiruchirapalli, or the "City of the Three-headed

Demon " The famous **Rock** dominates the landscape for some miles before reaching the station A broad-gauge railway runs (88 m W) to Erode (p 433), the junction for the line from Madras to the West Coast (Route 32) A chord line runs through Pudukkottai (p 453) to Manamadurai on the main line, avoiding Madura (p 458) but shortening the Indo-Ceylon route to Dhanushkodi by 72½ m

St John's Church, in which Bishop Heber is buried, is close to the station, the grave in the chancel is marked by a fine brass The bath in which he died in 1826 is near the house and court of the Judge of Trichinopoly There is a marble slab monument on the spot

Two historic masses of granite, the Golden Rock and the Fakir's Rock, are in the plain to the S Near the Golden Rock the French were defeated in two engagements in the second siege of 1753, which followed on the demand of the Mysore General that the town should be made over to him Golden coins were found here, but a syndicate endeavoured without success to discover further buried treasure There are Boys' and Girls' Schools and a Convent. Near the Gymkhana is the Cathedral House of the Roman Catholic Bishop of Trichinopoly There is also a tomb of Nathar (or Nadir) Shah, a saint (969-1039)

S of the Junction station are the Race-course and aerodrome

3 m S W of Trichinopoly is a fortified pagoda which was occupied by the French in 1753, and recaptured by the British under Colonel Stringer Lawrence

Trichinopoly Fort station is 3 m on the broad-gauge *Erode Branch* The Fort has been dismantled, but this part of the town is still known as "the fort "

Muhammad Ali, the candidate supported by the British for the Nawabship of Arcot, was beleaguered by Chanda Sahib and the French During the siege (1753-54), in November 1753, the French made a night attack on the Fort, and succeeded in entering the outer line of fortifications at *Dalton's Battery* at the N W angle Here there was a pit 30 ft deep, into which many of the assailants fell Their screams alarmed the garrison, who repelled them and made 360 of the French prisoners This portion of the old fort is all that has been left standing The moat that surrounded it has been filled in and planted as a boulevard

On the N side of the city is the **Rock,** 236 ft high An early morning visit is advisable At the foot of the W side is a handsome *Teppa Kulam* or sacred tank, with stone steps and a *mandapam,* or pavilion, in the centre E of the tank is a house, which bears a medallion with an inscription stating that Robert (afterwards Lord) Clive occupied it *c* 1752 There is, however, little evidence to corroborate this story

The most striking buildings are St Joseph's College and Bishop Heber's College The former is situated in the N W corner of the fort, near the Main Guard Gate It was founded by the Jesuit Mission in 1844 at Negapatam, and was transferred to Trichinopoly in 1883 St Joseph's College includes the College Church and the Lawley Hall

Bishop Heber's College was developed from schools founded by the Rev C F Schwartz of the S P C K It is situated E of the Main Guard Gate, and just opposite the Teppa Kulam In 1762 Schwartz visited Trichinopoly and founded the first English Church in 1765-66 This stands opposite to the Caldwell Hostel on the way to Sri Rangam Schwartz remained for many years in Trichinopoly and died in Tanjore in 1798, aged 72 The National College, close by, was founded by the late G Shesha Iyengar

The ascent of the Rock is by a covered passage from the S , on the sides are stone elephants and pillars about 18 ft. high, which bear the

stamp of Jain architecture The pillars have carved capitals representing the lion of the S and various figures of men and women The frieze above is ornamented with carvings of animals Flights of very steep steps, 290 in number, lead through this passage to the vestibule of a Saiva temple on the left, whence on certain days the images of the gods—viz of Siva, Parvati, Ganesh, and Subrahmanya or Skanda—are carried in procession In front of the temple is a huge Nandi (bull) covered with silver plates The temple and the original fort were built by a Madura Nayakka in 1660-70 The cave temples, cut into the rock on the left side of the steps, are worth visiting The pillars in these temples bear archaic inscriptions in Pallava characters Half-way up, the stairs emerge into the open at a small shrine dedicated to Ganesh (here called Pillayar, "the Son") it is lighted up every evening by three lamps The steps of the ascent were the scene of a terrible disaster in 1849, when in a panic 500 people were killed

From the temple the stairs turn E and lead out on to the surface of the Rock, up which a rough approach has been cut to the *mandapam*, or pavilion, crowning the top, from which there is one of the finest panoramic views to be seen in the plains of India On all sides the eye traverses the plain for 20 m or 30 m The height of the Rock is only 236 ft , but the plain is so flat that this height is sufficient

On the S is the *Golden Rock*, about 100 ft high S E of this, a patch of low, rocky ground is seen about 40 ft. high This is *French Rocks*, about 2 m. from the fort Within the town, distant only a few hundred yards, is the *Nawab's Palace*, which is now used for courts and public offices

N. of the Fort Rock is the broad shallow bed of the Cauvery, in which, except in the rains, there is but a narrow streak of water Beyond is the *Island of Sri Rangam*, with the two great temples, that of *Sri Rangam* to the W , and that of Jambukeswar to the E Beyond to the N in the far distance rises a long line of hills To the N W is the Tale Malai range, the greatest height of which is 1800 ft , while due N of the Fort Rock are the Kale Malai (Kollimalai) Hills, which attain 4000 ft , and E of these are the Pachai Malais (Green Hills), which in some parts rise to 2300 ft

The old Cantonment of Warriore (Uraiyur), on the site of a Chola capital, lies to the W. of the city It consists of a square fringed by European bungalows, and was used as the headquarters of the former South Indian Ry , whose locomotive carriage and wagon works are near Golden Rock A custom prevails in Trichinopoly whereby the *Kavalgaran*, or watchman, whom every householder employs, is taken from the thief caste [1]

The most important local *Industries* are weaving and tobacco and cigar making, but the best Trichinopoly cheroots come for the most part from Dindigal The local gold- and silversmiths are very successful in their filigree work

About 2 m N from the Rock, on an island, 17 m long and 1¼ m broad, formed by a bifurcation of the River **Cauvery,** is the town of *Sri Rangam*, a place of Hindu pilgrimage to be ranked with Benares and Rameswaram A bridge of thirty-two arches joins the mainland to the island on the S An inscription on a slab let into the parapet commemorates the defence of Trichinopoly by Stringer Lawrence and the two actions fought by him on 26th June and 21st September 1753, "which mainly contributed to lay the foundations of the British Empire in India."

The **Great Temple of Raghunathaswami** at **Sri Rangam,** built by the Nayakkas of Madura, is 1 m N W. of the bridge The entrance is by a grand S gateway, 48 ft high, which appears to have been built as the base of a great gopuram The sides

[1] J C Molony, *A Book of South India* (Methuen, 1926, p 38)

of the passage are lines with pilasters and ornamented The passage is about 100 ft long, and the inner height, exclusive of the roof, is 43 ft Vast monoliths have been used as uprights in the construction, some of them over 40 ft high The stones on the roof, laid horizontally, are also huge The stone on the inside of the arch is 29 ft 7 in long, 4 ft. 5 in broad, and about 8 ft thick

From the terrace at the top of the gateway is seen the vast outer wall which encloses the gardens as well as the buildings The temple is composed of seven rectangular enclosures, the outermost, which measures 2475 ft by 2880 ft, contains a bazar Within this is a second wall 20 ft high, enclosing the dwellings of the Brahmins in the service of the temple The buildings diminish from the exterior to the innermost enclosure "If its principle of design could be reversed, it would be one of the finest temples in the S of India" [1] Others take the opposite view There are two great gopurams on the E side, two smaller on the W, and three of a medium height on the S

Beyond the still incomplete gopuram the road passes under a small *mandapam*, and then through a gopuram about 60 ft high The decoration of the gopurams is all painted, and the ceiling of this one represents the Varaha, or Boer Incarnation, of Vishnu, as well as other Avataras with multitudes of human beings adoring them A second *mandapam* is then passed, and a second and third gopuram

Another enclosing wall surrounds the more sacred part, or real temple, beyond which is the vimana, or adytum, which none but high-caste Hindus are allowed to enter At a third *mandapam* the jewels of the temple may be examined

In the court round the central enclosure is the so-called *Hall of 1000 Pillars* The actual number is about 940, granite monoliths 18 ft high, with pediments, slightly carved to the height of 3 ft, and they all have the plantain bracket at the top The pillars of the front row looking N represent men on rearing horses spearing tigers, the horses' feet being supported by the shields of men on foot beside them The carved horses spring out from the pillars, all being carved from one block. The great gopuram on the N is 152 ft high In the floor of the passage under this gopuram leading to the Coleroon river is a stone with a Kanarese inscription Fergusson was of opinion that the buildings were under construction from the 10th century to 1600 [1]

Temple of Jambukeswar.—In the S of India temples are often found in pairs If there is one dedicated to Vishnu, there will be one dedicated to Siva So here, at about 1¼ m E of the Great Temple, is a smaller one sacred to Jambukeswar, or Siva, from *jambuka*, "rose-apple," and *iswar*, "lord," or Lord of India, Jambu being a division of the world ="India."

The Jambukeswar Temple has been restored It has five courts, and is very much smaller than the other The plan of the building is more artistic, and the main corridor and proportions are fine On the right of the entrance is an upright stone 4 ft high with a long Tamil inscription The first gopuram is also the gateway of entrance The ceiling is painted with flowers of the lotus Within the inner court is a remarkable *Teppa Kulam*, or tank, fed by spring water, with a pavilion in the centre Round the S, the E and the N sides run corridors of two storeys supported by pillars Beyond this is a second gopuram, and a third which forms part of the wall enclosing the shrine Thence a broad corridor leads to the *vimana* This temple is probably older than that of Sri Rangam

The **Anikuts**, or dams —about 9 m. to the W of Trichinopoly the Cauvery

[1] See 1, 368 of Fergusson's *Ind Arch* where an illustration and a description of the temples will be found

[1] *Ind Arch*, 1, 373.

separates into two branches, which enclose the island, the N branch being called the *Coleroon* or *Kolidun*, and the S the Cauvery A dam was constructed across the Coleroon in 1836 to prevent the river deserting the S. arm, from which a number of branches irrigate Tanjore, the chief one being called the Vennar, which falls into the sea 20 m S of the mouth of the Coleroon

This anikut, designed by Sir Arthur Cotton, R E, in 1843, but since altered, consists of three parts, being broken by two islands It is a brick wall 7 ft high and 6 ft thick, capped with stone, and is founded on two rows of wells It is defended by an apron of cut stone from 21 ft to 40 ft. broad, and has twenty-four sluices, which help to scour the bed

About 9 m E of Trichinopoly is the Grand Anikut, an ancient work dating perhaps from A D 150, and below that is the Lower Anikut, also built in 1836, joining the tail of Sri Rangam island to the bank

An interesting irrigation feature is the *Korambu* system Above the anikuts, channels take off flush with the river They get a supply while the river is full When the river goes down, *Korambus* are built—i e temporary dams of brushwood, piles, earth, etc — to catch up some water and divert it into the channels If a freshet comes they are swept away and have to be put up again.

307 m from Madras (Egmore), **Dindigal** Junction (R , alt 943 ft) It has well-known tobacco factories, tanneries, and a large cotton factory

The great rock on which the fort is built forms a conspicuous object, its summit is 1223 ft above sea-level, 280 ft above the plain Its inaccessible sides were strongly fortified under the first Nayakka Kings of Madura, and for a long time it was the W key of the Province of Madura It was taken by Mysore in 1745

Haidar Ali was appointed Governor in 1755, and used it as a base for the invasion of Madura, disposing of his prisoners by throwing them from the top of the rock The place was taken by the British from Tipu Sultan in 1781, restored to him in 1784, retaken in 1790, and finally ceded in 1792 by the Treaty of Seringapatam.

The Dindigal Kottayam road passes close to the Periyar Lake (p 440)

Dindigal to Podanur

A branch line runs from Dindigal to (76 m) **Pollachi,** where it connects with the line to (25 m) **Podanur** Junction (p 433)

37 m from Dindigal is the famous hill shrine at **Palni** (D B K , alt. 1057 ft), dedicated to Subrahmanya, an aspect of Siva, which stands on a picturesque hill, a continuation of the Kodaikanal range, the image, known as Palni Andavar, represents the god as an infant The two hillocks, Sakti and Siva, are said to have been given to the Sage Agastya to be placed in the south of India, Idambasura, a demon, to whom the sage entrusted the task, carried them on his shoulders in a *Kavadi*, or pair of baskets, and they dropped at this spot Many of the devotees, who throng the road and who mostly perform the pilgrimage under a vow either of silence or of fasting, may be seen with *Kavadis* slung on a pole across their shoulders, these are filled with milk or sugar and taken round the temple on arrival The women who visit Palni invariably sacrifice their hair, and the quantity left at the temple is sold annually to a contractor for several thousand rupees

There is a motor service from Palni to Dharapuram (22 m N), and from the next station, **Udamalpet,** to Munnar (54 m) in the Travancore High Range Between Udamalpet and Pollachi, the line skirts a black cotton tract To the S are extensive sugar-cane plantations On the lower slopes of the Palni hills, tea, coffee and cardamoms are grown Here may be the *Regis Pandionis* of Ptolemy

Pollachi (76 m) is situated opposite the **Palghat** Gap (p 437)

Branch line (33½ m) to Palghat

Main Line

320 m **Ammayanayakkanur** station, or Kodaikanal Road (D B K) The distance to **Kodaikanal** (alt 7375 ft) is 50 m by road Motor services run This station (hotels and boarding-houses) enjoys great popularity, and many Missions make it their summer retreat There are places where the views of the low country and the Anaimalai Hills to the W are beautiful past description Game (both big and small) is not easy to get Nutmeg, cinnamon, and pepper-vine grow wild Orange-trees, lime-trees, citron, and sago are cultivated. The Observatory, removed from Madras in 1899, stands 7700 ft above sea-level

Kodaikanal Road is also the station for the Travancore hills, and for the Periyar lake, 80 m The chief places in the Travancore hills are Vandiperiyar, and Peermade, which can be reached by way of Thekkady (Periyar Lake) A motor-bus service runs between Kodaikanal Road and (62 m) Cumbum, and from Cumbum to (14 m) Kumili, there is another bus service (inquiry should be made whether this is in operation) From Kumili to Thekkady, the distance is 3 m , and from Thekkady to Kottayam 71 m For **Kottayam** and **Periyar**, see p 440, Route 32

345 m **MADURA** station (R , D B , pop (1951) 361,954, alt 442 ft), upon the *Vaigai* river From Madura may be visited caverns and rock-cut Jaina figures at Anaimalai and Alagarmalai Motor services run to Tirupattur (38 m), Devacottah (60 m and Karaikudi (52 m) A branch railway runs (56 m) to *Bodinayakkanur*, at the mouth of a deep valley The produce of the tea, coffee and cardamom estates on the Kanam Devan hills in Travancore passes through here Madura was the capital of the Pandya Kings, one of whom sacked Anuradhapura, A D 1001 (p 593) A Jesuit mission under the famous Robert de Nobili settled here in 1606 and made many converts by professing to accept the Hindu conception of caste

The **Great Temple** [1] at Madura (about ½ m E of the railway station) forms a parallelogram about 847 ft by 729 ft , surrounded by nine gopurams, of which the largest is 152 ft high All the most beautiful portions of the temple as it now stands were built by Tirumala Nayak (1623-60) It is a twin temple—on the S a temple to *Minakshi*, "the fish-eyed goddess," the consort of Siva, and on the N one to Siva, here called *Sundareswar*, the legend being that the god under this form married the daughter of the local Pandya Chief, an event celebrated by the annual car festival

Facilities, accorded for visiting all the outer courts and corridors up to the doors of the two adyta, make this temple the most interesting to visit of all the Hindu shrines of India, giving the most complete idea of Hindu ritual It should be visited at night as well as in the daytime, the dark corridors with a lamp gleaming here and there being peculiarly ghostly

The only entrance is by the gate of Minákshi's Temple, through a painted corridor about 30 ft long, which is called the Hall of the Eight Saktis, from eight statues of that goddess which form the supports of the roof on either side, in it various dealers ply their trade On the right of the gate at the end of the hall is an image of Subrahmanya, or Kartikkeya, the Hindu Mars On the left is an image of Ganesh

A second stone corridor follows, with rows of pillars on either side, called the *Minákshi Nayaka Mandapam*, built by Minakshi Nayak, Diwan of the predecessor of Tirumala Here elephants are kept Some of the pillars have for capitals the curved plantain-flower bracket, but much of the detail is hidden by the stall shops At the end of the second corridor, 166 ft long, is a large door of brass,

[1] Higginbothams, Madras, publish a *Tourists' Guide* to Madura

which has stands to hold many lamps that are lighted at night

A thick dark corridor, under a small gopuram, end in one broader, which has three figures on either side, carved with spirit, and leads to a quadrangle with a *Teppa Kulam*. This tank is called *Swarnapushpakarini*, or *Pottamarai*, "Tank of the Golden Lilies" All round it runs an arcade

On the N and E sides the walls of this are painted with the representations of the most famous pagodas in India, from the S side a very good view is obtained of the gopurams and gilded spires of the shrines On the N W side is the belfry, with an American bell of fine tone

The corridor beyond the entrance to the temple has twelve very spirited figures, which form pillars on either side, six of them being the Yali, a name given to a strange monster which is the conventional lion of S India, sometimes represented with a long snout or proboscis Between every two Yalis is a figure of one of the five Pandava brothers (p xli of the Introduction) First on the right is Yudhishthir, and opposite to him on the left is Arjun with his famous bow Then comes Sahadeva on the right, and Nakula on the left Then follows Bhima on the right with his club, and opposite, on the left, is the shrine of the goddess and the figure of a Dwarapalagam (doorkeeper)

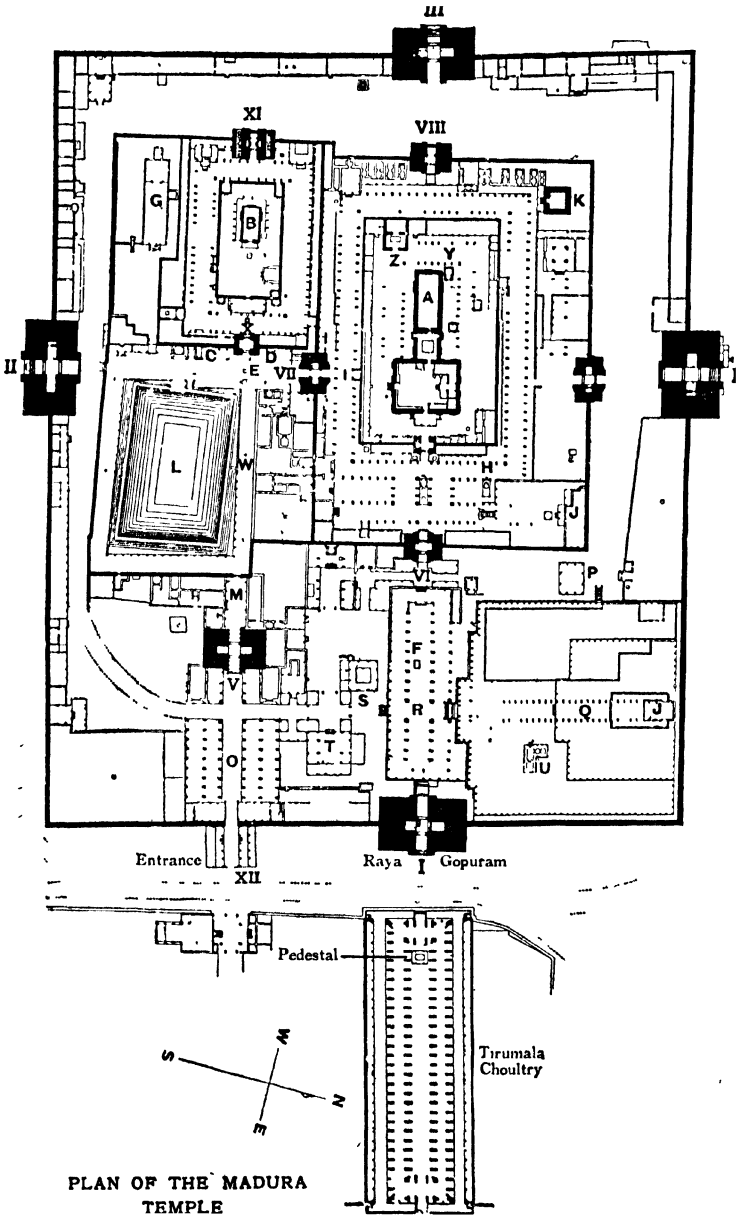
A gopuram leads from the Mináksh Temple into that of Sundareswar, surrounded by a fine corridor On the S side of it is a Nandi hall, and eight steps lead into the *Aruvati Muvar, the Temple of the Saivite Saints*, in which are a very large number of Statues of Hindu saints and gods N E of the groups are chambers where gold-plated Vahanas, or vehicles, of Minákshí and Sundareswar are kept The jewel-house adjoining will be opened for a fee There are two *palkis* (litters), and two with rods for canopies, also vehicles plated with silver, such as a *Hamsa*, or goose, a *Nandi*, or bull Among other treasures is a pair of golden stirrups presented by Mr Rous Peter, who was Collector of Madura from 1812 to 1828, and lived on a scale of regal magnificence

In the N E corner is the most striking feature of the temple- the *Sahasrasthambha Mandapam*, or **Hall of 1000 Pillars.** There are in fact 985 but many are hid from view, as the intervals between them have been bricked up "There is a small shrine dedicated to the god Sabhapati, which occupies the space of fifteen columns, but it is not their number but their marvellous elaboration that makes it the wonder of the place" (Fergusson, *Ind Arch*, 1, 392) Nearly all are different This hall was built *c* 1560 by Arianayakam Mudali, Minister of Vishvanath Nayakka, founder of the dynasty He is represented on the left of the entrance sitting gracefully on a rearing horse In the row behind him are some spirited figures of men and women, or male and female deities dancing

The *Great Raya Gopuram* is on the E side of the hall, had it been completed in accordance with its foundations (174 ft by 107 ft) it would have been by far the loftiest gopuram in all S India

Outside the great gopuram is the *Pudhu Mandapam*, or New Gallery, known as **Tirumala's Choultry**, and built by him for the presiding deity of the place, Sundareswar, who paid him a visit of ten days annually on a pedestal provided at the end It is also called the *Vasanta Mandapam*, as the visit was in the spring If this building had been finished, it would have surpassed in magnificence all the other buildings of this monarch; and as the date of its construction is known (1623-45), it forms a fixed point in the chronology of the style.

The hall, 333 ft long and 105 ft. broad over the plinth, has four rows of pillars supporting a flat roof, and on either side of the centre corridor five pillars represent ten life-size Nayakkas Tirumala is distinguished by having a canopy over him and two figures at his back; the figure



PLAN OF THE MADURA TEMPLE

PLAN OF THE MADURA TEMPLE

KEY TO THE PLAN

A Shrine of God Sundareswar
AA Pudu mandápam (Tirumala's Choultry)
B Shrine of Goddess Mínákshí-devi
C Small shrine of Ganesa
D Small shrine of Subrahmanya
E Vedi or Altar.
F Nandi Pavilion
G Javandisvara mandápam
H Navagraha or nine planets
I Large Ganesa
JJ Shrines of Nátesvar
K Poet's College
L Tank of Golden Lilies (Teppakulam)
M Mudali Pillai mandápam
O Ashta-Sakti hall
P Sixteen-pillar mandápam
Q Thousand-pillar mandápam.
R Viravasantaráya mandápam
S Katyána Sundara mandápam
T Servaikaran mandápam
U Lingam
W Chitra mandápam
Y Ellamvatta-siddha
Z Madura Náyaka temple
I-IV Four outer Gopurams
V Tiruvachi Gopuram
VI, VIII, IX Three Gopurams of the second Prákará
X, XI Gates to the Mínákshí prakárám.
VII Gate between the temples
XII Ashta-Sakti mandápam.

on the left is his wife, the Princess of Tanjore, with a gash on the left thigh where he stabbed her for some rude remark On the left of the doorway a singular group represents one of the Nayaks shooting a wild boar and sows, according to the legend, which says that Siva commiserated the litter of little pigs, took them up in his arms, and, assuming the shape of the sow, suckled them A portly figure, either that of Siva or the Nayak is seen holding up the dozen little pigs Zodiacal signs are on the ceiling

½ m. from the temple to the S E is the **Palace of Tirumala Nayak.** The building, showing Saracenic influence, has pillars of rough granite cased with beautiful chunam or cement supporting scalloped arches, and is now utilised for public offices The main entrance—a granite portico built in honour of Lord Napier and Ettrick (Governor of Madras, 1866-1872), who ordered the restoration—on the E side gives access to a quadrangle 252 ft by 151 ft On the E, N and S sides of this quadrangle is a corridor, the roof supported by arches resting on granite pillars 40 ft high with carved backings On the W and opposite the main entrance stands the "Swarga Vilasam," or Celestial Pavilion, formerly the throne-room of the Palace It is an arcaded octagon, covered by a dome 60 ft in diameter and 70 ft high

N of this is another hall, the two corresponding with the Diwan-i-Khas and Diwan-i-Am of Moghul Palaces The hall is 140 ft long by 70 ft. wide, and its height to the centre of the roof is 70 ft, and it is not unlike a Cathedral in the Gothic style (see Fergusson's *Ind Arch*, 1, 412-14), although his illustration, taken from Daniell's drawing (made in 1792) exaggerates the proportions

The *Anglican Cathedral* stands in an open space in the middle of the town S.W of the Great Temple. The Fort had a perimeter of 4 m

On the N. side of the River Vaigai, N of the city, and about 1 m from the road bridge to Dindigal, is a curious building called the *Tamkam*, built by Tirumala for exhibiting fights between wild beasts and gladiators N again is the Civil Station

3 m E is the Vandiyur *Teppa Kulam*, enclosed by a granite parapet (1000 ft square), and with a pretty temple in the middle On the way is passed a garden with a very fine specimen of the *Ficus indica*

Madura to Tuticorin, Tinnevelly, Quilon and Trivandrum

From Madura a branch line, the old main line to Tinnevelly, runs S to Maniyachi Junction Direct road to Tinnevelly

401 m from Madras **Koilpatti** station The beautiful rock-cut Jain figures and a monolithic temple (unfinished), dating about A D 950, with turtle-backed roofs, at Kalugumalai, 13 m. from Koilpatti, are worth visiting

425 m **Maniyachi** Junction for Tuticorin (for line to Tinnevelly, Quilon and Trivandrum, see p 463)

444 m **Tuticorin** station (Tuttukudi) (R, D B) Steamers leave regularly for Colombo (14 hours) The anchorage is 6 m to 7 m from the shore Passengers are conveyed to and from the steamers by launches, but the journey from Madras to Colombo is better made by way of Dhanushkodi and Talaimanaar (p 465), or by air The **S.P.G.** have a mission-house here

Tuticorin was originally a Portuguese settlement, founded about 1540. In 1658 it was captured by the Dutch, and in 1782 by the British It was restored to the Dutch in 1785, and reoccupied by the British in 1795. During the Poligar War of 1801 it was held for a short time by the Poligar of Panchalamkurichi It was returned to the Dutch in 1818, and finally taken in exchange in 1825

The old Dutch cemetery contains tombstones on which are carved armorial bearings and raised inscriptions "Our Lady of the Snows," the principal Roman Catholic Church was built by the Portuguese.

Maniyachi to Tinnevelly, Quilon and Trivandrum

18 m from Maniyachi Junction is **Tinnevelly Bridge** and 2 m farther **Tinnevelly Town**, or Tirunelveli (D B), on the left bank of the Tambrapurni river, and 1½ m from it On the other side is Palamcotta

Tinnevelly is the most Christianised District in India, with an Anglican Diocese, founded 1896 The S P G and the C M S, established 1820, have important stations at the headquarters and at Palamcotta, as have also the Jesuits It was here that St Francis Xavier (1506-52) began his preaching in India

The *Temple* at Tinnevelly is divided into two equal parts, of which the S is dedicated to Parvati, the consort of Siva, and the N to Siva himself, each 508 ft by 378 ft There are three gateways, or gopurams, to either half, one being common to both temples, those on the E being the principal, and having porches outside them On entering the Parvati temple is a porch, on the right of which is a *Teppa Kulam*, and on the left a thousand-pillared hall, which runs nearly the whole breadth of the enclosure, and is 63 ft broad

Palamcotta (D B furnished), is 3½ m E of Tinnevelly The old fort has been demolished

Between the bridge over the Tambrapurni and the fort stands the Church of the C M S, the spire of which is 110 ft high St John's College was built in 1878

From Palamcotta to Cape Comorin (D B) is a distance of about 50 m along a fair unmetalled road There is a regular motor-service to Nagarcoil, 8 m from Cape Comorin, with Jain images (9th century), and thence on to Trivandrum

Cape Comorin (D B.K), "κομαρια ακρον" of Ptolemy and "Comori" of Marco Polo, is named from the temple of Kumari (the Virgin, an attribute of Durga) built at the southernmost point of the Indian peninsula Monazite and ilmenite sands are deposited by the tide on the seashore The temple and village stand on rocks There are considerable remains of fortifications a few miles N of the temple, built by a Dutch officer, de Lannoy, in Travancore service The old Residency has been made into a guest-house

Branch Lines

To the E from Tinnevelly a line (38 m) connects with **Tiruchendur** (D B), which lies 20 m S of Tuticorin on the coast Here there is a large and important temple dedicated to Subrahmanya, the god of war, and second son of Siva The temple contains some excellent sculpture and several inscriptions There is also a cave with rock-cut sculptures (on the list of preserved monuments)

From Tiruchendur a N G railway runs to Kulasekharapatnam and Tissianvillai S of Kulasekharapatnam is the prosperous Roman Catholic village of Manapad, lying under the shelter of a headland The Church stands in a well-kept square St Francis Xavier is said to have lived in a cave on the headland Close to Tissianvillai (D B K) is the Protestant settlement of Idayangudi, founded by Bishop Caldwell, who is buried there; also de Lannoy (above)

The railway to Travancore turns W from Tinnevelley, and runs to (22 m) **Ambasamudram**; the nearest station for **Papanasham** (*papa*, "sin," *nasham*, "effacing"), 29 m. by road from Palamcotta Near the Agastia temple the Tambrapurni river takes its last fall from the hills, operating spinning mills The height is only 80 ft, but the body of water is greater than at Kuttalam, and a hydro-electric station is contemplated

45 m **Tenkasi** Junction, 3 m from **Kuttalam** (Courtallam, D B), which is 38 m N W of Tinnevelly by road, motors available, resorted to by Indians of position. The S W. winds blowing through a gap in the W. ghats, bring with them coolness particularly enjoyable in June, July and August Comfortable bungalows may

be rented (visitors should address the Collector at Tinnevelly regarding accommodation)

There are three falls in the Chittar river, the lowest having a plunge of 200 ft, but broken midway The average temperature of the water is from 72° to 75° F, and invalids derive great benefit The bathing-place is under a fine shelving rock, which affords a shower-bath The scenery is strikingly picturesque, with a mixture of bold rocks and woods

A line from Tenkasi Junction connects with Virudhunager on the Madura-Maniyachi section

50 m from Tinnevelly, **Shencottah** (D B) The line passes through a gap in the Western Ghats to Punalur (D B) (81 m), and so to

109 m **Quilon** (D B K)—the Koilum of Marco Polo—on the W coast in the Travancore State Here the railway turns S

2 m from Quilon is **Tangasseri** (Changana-Cheri), formerly an outlying British possession, 96 acres in extent There are two cemeteries on the headland near the lighthouse A ruined belfry stands in the centre of the Protestant graveyard Fort Thomas, of which the greater part has fallen into the sea, was built by the Portuguese in 1503 Between Quilon and Trivandrum **Attingal** was the capital of the Tamburettis, who reigned over Travancore until 1758

Near 129 m **Kadakavur** station On the sea-coast, close by, is the old English factory (1684) of **Anjengo**, the birthplace (1744) of Mrs Draper, Laurence Sterne's "Eliza," and of Robert Orme, the historian (1728) There is a Portuguese church, a massive laterite fort, and an English cemetery, in which the earliest tomb dates back to 1704 The factory was abandoned in 1810

149 m from Tinnevelly, **Trivandrum** (pop 185,151 in 1951; R, R.R, D B., airfield), capital formerly of Travancore and now of Kerala, 44 m. by road S E of Quilon

Travancore and Cochin were combined in 1956 to form the State of Kerala, thus reviving the old name for this area The ancient custom of descent from Chera rulers through the female line still prevails in the Nair (Malayali Sudra) community [1]

A Legislative Council was formed in Travancore in 1888 Women over 21 were entitled to vote, and to be members of both Chambers since 1933 The first woman minister was appointed in 1925 Quite 25 per cent of the people of the State are Christians

The fort at Trivandrum (Tiruvananantapuram) contains several Palaces and an old temple of Vishnu, known as the Padmanabha There is a Napier museum (1880), and a zoological garden, also a Gallery of Paintings (1935), ancient and modern Indian The University (1935) was the gift of the Maharaja.

For the journey through the Malabar "backwaters" see Route 32 (p 439). A State bus service runs (60 m) to Cape Comorin (p 463)

There are deposits of thorium in the State

Madura to Rameswaram Dhanushkodi

From Madura the route [2] proceeds S E to Manamadurai Junction, **Ramnad** (Ramanatha-puram) and **Mandapam** (R, R H, Health examination by Ceylon Medical Officer) A Scherzer lifting railway bridge of 214 ft span and a viaduct across the Pamban channel (total length 6739 ft) carry the line to

Pamban on the island of Rameswaram (18 m long) The line runs from Pamban to **Dhanushkodi** (16 m) A steamer in about 2 hours crosses in the lee of Adam's Bridge (seven islands) to **Talaimanaar** in Ceylon, 22 m distant. The Customs' and

[1] For full information regarding this and other interesting customs which prevail in Malabar, Mr J A Thorne's notes to the second volume of *The Book of Duarte Barbosa* (Hakluyt Society, 1921) may be consulted

[2] The Indo-Ceylon route from Trichinopoly Junction to Manamadurai avoids Madura

passport examination is held on the steamer There is an official money-changer on board The boat train from Madras arrives at Dhanushkodi in the afternoon, and the journey from Talaimanaar Pier to Colombo Fort station takes eight hours Sleeping accommodation and a restaurant car are provided

A branch line runs from Pamban to **Rameswaram** (7 m) or Saithoo Near the railway station is a building containing two long tombs, placed side by side, which are said to be those of Cain and Abel They are in the care of the Muslim community There is no refreshment-room at Rameswaram station, and those who desire to visit the Temple should make the necessary arrangements at Mandapam In 1933 Europeans were excluded, and inquiry should be made as to the present position

The Indo-Ceylon Express can be joined at Trichinopoly or Manamadurai and arrives at Dhanushkodi at 15 35 (intending travellers should verify this time) It is possible, on the way to Colombo, to spend some hours at Rameswaram and catch the Indo-Ceylon boat train at Pamban Junction, but passengers for Ceylon are not allowed to land at Talaimanaar Pier without a pass from the Ceylon Medical Officer at Mandapam If possible, a railway trolley should be arranged for.

The Temple of **Rameswaram** is a deeply venerated Siva shrine founded, according to tradition, by Rama himself, and therefore associated with Rama's journey to Ceylon in search of Sita, as related in the *Ramayana* An old vimana (on the right of the entrance corridor) contains Nandi bulls

By control of the passage from India to Ceylon the Rajas of Ramnad derive their hereditary title of Setupati, "Lord of the Causeway " Statues of the Rajas are sculptured on the pillars of the *mandapams* and courtyards (*prakárams*)

The island is to a great extent covered with *babúl* (*Acacia arabica*) coco-nut and umbrella-trees It is inhabited principally by Brahmans

The great **Temple** stands on rising ground above a fresh-water lake, about 3 m in circumference, in the N part of the island It is built in a quadrangular enclosure 657 ft broad by about 1000 ft. long, entered by a gateway 100 ft high. It is a grand example of the Dravidian style

The oldest portion is built of a dark, hard limestone Local tradition asserts that this part was erected by the Vara Raja Sekkarar, of Kandy, with stone cut and polished in Ceylon, and that its cost was defrayed by the seaport dues of all the coast towns during the year it was building The massiveness of the workmanship (slabs 40 ft. long being used in the doorways and ceilings) and the wonderful pillared halls which surround the inner shrine are noticeable.

The temple consists of three *prakáráms* (courts) Excepting the *mulasthánam*, or the innermost shrine, inner portions of the first and second *prakáráms* have been renovated with black granite The corridors (not symmetrical) of the outer or third *prakárám* remain untouched

Fergusson wrote "The glory of this temple resides in its corridors These extend to nearly 4000 ft in length The breadth varies from 17 ft to 21 ft. of free floor space, and their height is apparently about 30 ft from the floor to the centre of the roof Each pillar or pier is compound, 12 ft in height, standing on a platform 5 ft. from the floor, and richer and more elaborate in design than those of the Parvati porch at Chidambaram (p. 448), and are certainly more modern in date."

The paintings on the ceilings and the colonnades have faded badly The *lingam*, supposed to have been placed here by Rama, is daily washed with Ganges water, which is afterwards sold to pilgrims.

PAKISTAN

Introduction

(Events since 1947)

Before the 1947 partition the history of Pakistan was inseparable from that of India, and has accordingly been dealt with in the general introduction to this Handbook With partition, the new country of Pakistan came into being, and Mr M A Jinnah, popularly known as the Quaid-i-Azam, became the first Governor-General He died in 1948 and was followed as Governor-General by Khwaja Nazimuddin, who however, after the assassination of Mr Liaquat Ali in 1951, stepped down from that office, and took over as Prime Minister, Mr Ghulam Mahommed becoming Governor-General in his place In 1954 the original Constituent Assembly of 1947, which had been functioning till then, was dissolved by the Governor-General The various provinces and States of W Pakistan were also welded into one in 1955 Mr Ghulam Mahommed resigned in 1955 owing to ill-health and was succeeded by Major-General Iskander Mirza A new constitution was introduced on the 29th February 1956 when Pakistan became a sovereign independent republic, still however remaining a member of the British Commonwealth On the 7th October 1958 President Iskander Mirza, by proclamation, abrogated the 1956 constitution as unworkable because of party faction and maladministration, and dismissed the Central and Provincial Governments, at the same time dissolving the National and Provincial Assemblies and abolishing all political parties until alternative arrangements were made under martial law He appointed the Commander-in-Chief, General Mohammed Ayub Khan, to be Supreme Commander and Chief Martial Law Administrator On the 27th October 1958 the President announced that in order to avoid any semblance of dual control he had decided to step aside in the interests of the nation, and General Mohammed Ayub Khan, in addition to his other duties, took over the office of President

Pakistan joined S E A T O in 1954, and the Baghdad Pact in 1956

The flag of Pakistan is three quarters green with a white crescent and star, and one quarter white

In pursuance of a Six Year Development Plan introduced in 1951 as part of the Colombo Plan, and of its succeeding Five Year Plan approved in 1957, the Pakistan Government has concerned itself particularly with irrigation and hydro-electric schemes, vide p lxxxi, and exploitation of natural resources Extensive natural gas fields have been developed at Sui in Baluchistan, and at Sylhet in E Pakistan, while productive oil-wells have been found both in W and E Pakistan

Relations with India remain estranged because of the disputes over Kashmir, vide p 519, and the distribution of Canal water in the Punjab

KARACHI

(*Map faces p* 468)

Karachi, approx 1,800,000, was chosen in 1947 as the capital of Pakistan, and in 1948 was made the headquarters of a substantial tract of 566 sq m cut out of Sind to form the Federal Capital area, administered by a Chief Commissioner Since then it has expanded from being a comparatively small provincial town into a large city, possessing all the amenities of a capital

It owes existence to the natural rock-bound haven formed by the S extremity of the Khirthar Mountains It existed as a mere fort from 1725 to 1838, when it was taken by the British from the Talpur Amirs Sir Charles Napier first discerned the advantages of this natural harbour over the old capital of the Amirs at Hyderabad It is a large seaport, and is served by several British, Indian and foreign shipping lines.

The City station is nearer the harbour The Cantonment station is more convenient for the hotels There is a large airport nearby at Drigh Road, from which there are air services to Lahore, Rawalpindi, Peshawar, Bombay, Delhi, Calcutta and Dacca, as well as to Europe

N are the old golf-course, now occupied by refugee camps, the Napier Barracks (now Government Offices and the Jinnah and Military Hospitals), and a block of buildings extending over the maidan N of the Lines is the **R C Cathedral** (St Patrick) A vast new town is springing up between here and Drigh Road Airport The new golf-course is near Drigh Road Ry Station A little farther on is the Imperial War Graves Cemetery for British Officers and O Rs

W of Frere Street, leading from the City ry station, is the **Frere Hall,** built in 1865 in honour of Sir Bartle Frere, Chief Commissioner (1856-59) The building contains a museum, the Pakistan Institute of International Affairs and the Karachi General Library In the grounds are fine statues of Queen Victoria and of King Edward VII, close by stands the Baluch Regiment Memorial, erected in 1922 Near the Frere Hall are the Sind Club, Karachi Gymkana, etc

Old **Government House,** built by Sir C Napier and bought from him by Government, has been demolished, the present house, built in 1940, is the residence of the President E is **Trinity Church** with its square campanile It was built at the instigation of Sir Bartle Frere, and contains a stained-glass window, put up in honour of Sir C Napier, and the victors of Miani N is the Y M C A , farther N is St Andrew's Church, and nearby is the Empress Market The graves of the Quaid-i-Azam, Mohammed Ali Jinnah and of the late Prime Minister, Mr Liaquat Ali Khan, are situated in the old Exhibition ground on Bunder Road extension Near the President's house is the Pakistan Legislative Assembly and the Secretariat of the Government of Pakistan

The **Law Courts** were moved from McLeod Road to the Old Artillery Maidan (1906), and the Judicial Commissioners' Court became a Chief Court (1940)

McLeod Road leads to the **General Post Office** and the **D. J. Sind College.** On the left is the Karachi City Railway Station The Chamber of Commerce, Banks and Steamship Agencies are in this road The bazar part of the city lies to the N of McLeod Road, between it and the Layari river, and is traversed by Bunder Road, which joins McLeod Road near the memorial clock-tower of Sir William Merewether Just off it is the office of the U K High Commissioner

The Bunder Road runs N E to S E across the Chinna Creek to the Napier Mole fronting the Karachi Harbour Along or near it are the following buildings U S Embassy, Y W C A, Civil Hospital, C M S Mission and Church, G H Khalikdina Hall, Municipal offices, Max Denso Hall and the Port Trust offices Housing schemes have populated the Eastern end of the road, and the Sind Textile Mills are situated here

2 m along the Napier Mole is **Keamari** (4 m from the centre of Karachi), a busy shipping port, with its long line of wharves, connected with Karachi by rail and tram Once this was an island At Keamari the **Karachi Harbour** commences It is a first-class harbour, begun by Sir Bartle Frere, designed by Mr Walker, commenced in 1854 and completed in 1883, since when additional railway facilities have constantly been added There is very good sea-fishing to be had in the harbour, which is famed for its fish and oysters The Karachi Yacht Club holds races thrice weekly throughout the year.

Near the Napier Mole, on the Chinna Creek, is the **Karachi Boat Club.** On the *Manora* headland, at the entrance to the harbour on the West, the **lighthouse** shows a fixed light 148 ft above sea-level, visible 17 m in clear weather On the meridian of Karachi there is no land between Manora and the South Pole. There are bathing resorts at Sandspit, Hawkes Bay, Baleji and Two Mile Beach farther W, but the most important recent development has been the basing here of the Pakistan Navy, which started in 1947 from very small beginnings. It is already of considerable sea-going strength and has numerous shore establishments The most interesting of these is the R P N Boys' Training establishment on Manora Island, but many are worth a visit if permitted A large dry-dock has (1954) been constructed on the West Wharf

Racing has become more frequent on the race-course S of Cant Station

Clifton, 3 m S of Karachi proper, a favourite afternoon ride and drive, stands on the sea, and is approached by a good road Since 1947, an important residential suburb has grown up here, which includes most of the foreign embassies and legations On Clifton Hill is the Jehangir Kothari Parade and Lady Lloyd Pier There is a fine sandy beach here, extending S E for miles, on which turtles in August, September and October come up at night to lay their eggs, and turtle-turning is a pastime During the cold weather the tanks and jhils about Karachi swarm with small game birds, while in the Baluch Mountains, 25 m W of Manora, ibex, urial, panther, and bear are occasionally to be found In the Hab River, the boundary between Sind and Baluchistan (20 m from Karachi) mahseer fishing can be had during spates

Mungho Pir, 11 m N of Karachi, on a good motor road, can be seen in an evening A Leper Asylum has been established here From the roots of a clump of date-trees a stream of hot water gushes out, the temperature of which is 133° On the W side of the valley is a temple surrounded by a thick grove and close to a swamp caused by the superfluous waters of the spring A tank surrounded by a 5-ft mud wall contains croco-

diles The Muslims in charge of the Pir's Tomb will kill goats for visitors who wish to see the crocodiles fed They are of the dangerous snub-nosed species, different from the long-snouted *gharial* of the Indus.

ROUTE 1

(*a*) KARACHI to LAHORE (*via* Indus E Bank) by Jangshahi (for **Tatta**), **Kotri, Hyderabad, Khairpur, Rohri, Samasata, Bahawalpur, Sher Shah** Junction, **Multan, Montgomery** (for **Harappa**)

(*b*) KOTRI-ROHRI loop-line (*via* Indus W. bank) by **Sehwan,** Bubak Road, Dadu, Sita Road, Dokri (**Mohenjodaro**), Larkana, Ruk Junction, **Sukkur.**

(*c*) RUK JUNCTION to CHAMAN and QUETTA by **Shikarpur, Jacobabad, Sibi,** and **Quetta,** also branch to Harnai

General Note on Sind

Shikaris and camels cannot be obtained without previous notice It is advisable to invite the assistance of the Collector of the District The railway runs through the following Districts Karachi, Hyderabad, Nawabshah, Dadu, Larkana and Sukkur In nearly all parts of Sind there is good small-game shooting—duck, quail, snipe and black and grey partridge—but the extension of canals has altered conditions from those of the days of inundation by the river

Reference may be made to *Sind a Reinterpretation of The Unhappy Valley*, by J Abbott (Oxford Univ. Press, 1924)

13 m Malir is a garden suburb of Karachi, accessible by bus or train There is a good hotel with a swimming-pool The Malir river bridge is endangered occasionally by floods after cyclonic rains.

54 m. **Jangshahi** station (R) A good road runs 13 m S E to **Tatta** on the Indus, and on the trunk road On the Makli Hill (11 m) there is a D B. (no provisions procurable) There is also a T B. Sanatorium. Partridge, grouse

and snipe abound around Tatta, the lesser Indian bustard (Houbara) on the plains, hog and deer in the Tatta forests

Tatta, now small, but as late as 1739 a great city of 60,000 inhabitants, first comes into notice as the seat of the Samma rulers of Lower Sind (1351-1517),who rebelled against Delhi and reached the zenith of their power in the reign of Nizam-u-din (1461-1509), the Jam-Nindo still remembered by the people as the prince-hero of the Golden Age of Sind The Samma rulers gave place to Arghuns (1519-54) and Turkhans (1554-1625), invaders from the N In 1555 a Portuguese fleet of 28 ships, under Pedro Baretto Rolim, arrived at Tatta, and, in the absence of the ruler in Upper Sind, sacked and burned the city and carried off much booty The last Turkhan died in 1625, and Jahangir annexed Lower Sind In 1739 the Empire collapsed beneath the onslaught of Nadir Shah, after whose death (1747) new Sindi dynasties arose with capitals farther N at Khudabad (near Dadu) and Hyderabad, and Tatta declined A British factory was allowed by Jehangir in 1631, and again for a few years by Mohammed Kalhra in 1758

The most remarkable sight in Tatta is the great mosque, 600 ft by 90 ft with 100 domes, begun by Shah Jahan in 1647 and finished by Aurangzeb, though now much decayed The glory of ancient Tatta is on the Makli Hill, 2 m N W This vast necropolis, covering an area of 6 sq m , is said to contain 1,000,000 graves A few mausolea still survive.

Immediately N of the steep incline which carries the road down the Eastern scarp of the hill is the tomb of Mirza Jani Beg, the last of the Turkhan rulers. It was built in 1599 and is of brick, the faces of which are glazed blue and blue-green

Farther N rises the splendid mausoleum of Nawab Isa Khan, Mughal Governor of Sind, who died in 1644 It is built entirely of stone in the Fatehpur-Sikri style, richly decorated throughout with surface tracery. It stands on a raised platform in the middle of a court, surrounded by a colonnade on carved pillars, with an upper storey Stairs on the E lead up to the roof

A little distance to the E , on the very edge of the hill, is a low building of stone in the same style, containing the tombs of the ladies of the zenana of Nawab Isa Khan The walls inside are covered with carving in low relief The view from the Eastern doorway, across the intervening lake to the present town of Tatta, is beautiful

Near the N W. corner of Nawab Isa Khan's tomb is that of Diwan Shurfa Khan, in whose lifetime it was built (1638) It is a massive square structure with heavy round towers at the corners and is constructed of fine brickwork, pointed in the joints with strips of dark blue tiling. The dome was covered with blue glazed tiles, a portion only of which remains

1½ m farther N along the crest of the hill is the tomb of the famous Nizam-ud-din (Jam-Nindo) This is a square stone structure, which some have thought was built from the remains of a Hindu temple The W façade is magnificently carved in a purely Hindu style Inside, the springing of the great arches to support a dome, which was never built, affords an excellent example of the early attempts of Hindu craftsmen to arrive at the Saracenic arch by their own method of corbelling flat stones The noble simplicity of the interior is in striking contrast with the Hindu richness of the W façade

105 m **Kotri** (D B) (loop-line along the W bank of the Indus to Rohri, p 472) H Q of the great Lower Sind Barrage, 4½ m N of Kotri, named after the late Governor-General, Mr Ghulam Mohammed The railway quits the Indus for Karachi, which lies some 50 m N N W of its mouths Kotri is connected with Karachi by a trunk road 120 m long

The main line now crosses the Indus by a bridge of five spans of

350 ft (1900), carrying a road also, to 111 m **Hyderabad** (Haidarabad) (D B) (seat of Sind University), with a pop in 1951 of 229,000 It is situated (alt 84 ft) 2 m N of the Ganja hills, from which it is separated by an old course of the Indus This river now flows to the W of the city On the E is the Fuleli Canal, which used to leave the main stream 12 m above the town, but is now supplied by a new cut which encircles Hyderabad hill on the N From the earliest times the hill seems to have been occupied in part by a fort called "Neran," but no trace exists The modern city was laid out by Sarfaraz Khan, son of Ghulam Shah Kalhora, in 1782 A strong S W wind blowing at the end of April for forty days (Chalika) is caught by wind scoops which are a prominent feature of the town, and help to mitigate the heat

The **Fort**, built 1782, is of a very irregular form, and about ¾ m in circumference, in the centre is a large "burj," or a keep, with a water-tank, and a revolving beacon for aircraft. The ditch has been filled in It was crossed by a bridge leading to one of these intricate gateways which have so often yielded to a "coup de main" The residences of the Talpur Mirs (1783-1843) have now almost disappeared In fact, since an explosion in the fort in 1906, very little remains but the tower Portions of Mir Nasir Khan's palace are kept up He became head of the Baluchis on the death of his brother, Mir Nur Mahomed Khan, in 1840, but was sent to Calcutta in 1843 and died 1846 Sir C Napier frequently resided in this palace, and in it he held his Grand Darbar on 24th and 25th May 1844, when every Chief in Sind submitted The painted Chamber is a protected monument In the recesses various historical subjects connected with the Kalhora family are delineated A picture in one recess represents an interview between one of the Amirs and an English officer in political uniform, intended either for Colonel Henry Pottinger or Sir James Outram An ascent to the circular tower gives a view of the surrounding country, with the Fuleli on one side, winding through the dusty plain, and the Kotri side of the Indus, with a buttress of rock, an offshoot of the Khirthar range, in the background

The Kutchery (1912) consists of Revenue and Judicial offices Just S of it, and overlooking the railway, is the tomb of Shah Makkai, a saint from Mecca, said to have come here in 1260 The battlemented mud wall round the tomb was built by Ghulam Shah Kalhora The main bazar runs for over a mile in a straight line from the fort gate to the new market

The tombs of the Kalhoras and Talpurs cover the N portion of the hill on which Hyderabad is built The tombs of the Talpurs are very beautiful, but not quite in such exquisite taste as that of **Ghulam Shah Kalhora**, deputy of the King of Kabul from 1762-72, the description of which may serve for all

On entering the enclosure by a small but richly carved door the visitor is impressed by the beautiful symmetry of the mausoleum and the religious feeling displayed in the decorations, marble tomb, rich fresco paintings on the walls The dome fell and has been replaced by a flat roof The beautiful marble railing surrounding the tomb was shattered by the fall, and only the fragments of it remain. Over one of the archways is an inscription in Persian, written by the order of his son Sarfaraz, whose tomb is in a burial-ground below the hill, and was built in 1785

There are four tombs of the Talpurs —that of Mir Karam Ali (1811-28), a domed rectangular building, with a turret at each corner, built in 1812, with marble fretwork, and roofed with coloured tiles; those of Mirs Murad Ali (1828-33), Nur Muhammad (1833-40), Nasir Khan, with white marble tombs inside, that of Mir Ghulam Shah and Fazl Ali, erected in 1855; and that of Mir Muhammad, built in 1857.

The **Cantonment** lies on a low ridge

N.W. of the town Not far off is the church of St Thomas On the N side of the communion-table is a brass showing the number of officers and men who fell at Miani and Dabo (1843)

Hyderabad is famous for its embroideries, especially "Nats," the leather covers for the saddles of riding camels, in silk and gold, and its silver tissues A few Baluchi Sirdars only now use them

In the Mirs' time there was a great demand for enamelling of their swords, matchlocks and horse-trappings, which were profusely decorated with enamelled ornaments In enamelling on gold the colours red and crimson are chiefly used, and blue and green with silver

At the close of the 18th century Sind owed only a nominal allegiance to Afghanistan, and was coveted both by the Sikhs and by the East India Company, which had held commercial interests there for a long time, but the First Afghan War broke out in 1838, and as Sind was then the only corridor to Afghanistan available, Ranjit Singh being in control of the Punjab, the East India Company became more concerned in its future, and eventually in spite of local opposition took Sind under their protection in 1839. The Amirs resented this high-handed action and rose in rebellion.

On 15th February 1843, Major Outram was attacked in the Residency at Hyderabad, and two days later Sir C Napier defeated the Amirs at Miani

A memorial pillar has been erected in the old Cantonment near the river just S of One Tree Bunder, 3 m from Hyderabad, to commemorate the site of the Residency.

A visit can be made to the famous battlefields of **Miani** and **Dabo**, on which, in 1843, was decided the fate of Sind The three places form a triangle, Miani being on the Fuleli 6 m to the N W of Hyderabad and Dabo 5½ m to the E (near the railway), where Napier defeated Mir Sher Mahomed Khan of Mirpur Khas.

On the E side of the monument at Miani are the names of the officers who fell

A branch line (broad-gauge) and a motor road run S to (62 m) *Badin*, on the edge of the Tharparkar Desert The Lloyd Barrage now irrigates a portion

From Hyderabad the metre-gauge line (previously part of the Jodhpur Rly) runs to Khokrapar, and continues thence to Luni Junction (309 m) (p 171), Jodhpur and Ahmedabad, with a branch to Khudro (N) and a loop on the S It is now interrupted at the Indian frontier between Khokrapar and Munabao At Mirpur Khas, 42 m E (by road also), is a stupa, 50 ft each way, with terra-cotta figures of Buddha

At Chhor (89 m E) a road runs to Umarkot (12 m S), a mediaeval Rajput fort, celebrated as the birthplace of Akbar In 1540 the Emperor Humayun, after defeat by Sher Khan Sur of Ghor, fled to the desert, and obtained succour at Umarkot from the Rana He married Hamida Begum at Pat (p 477) on the Indus, and on his return to Umarkot the child who afterwards became the Emperor Akbar was born (23rd November 1542) The Sindi tradition is that Akbar was born under an "ak" bush (whence his name), and a stone to-day indicates the supposed site

280 m **Khairpur,** built 1783, seat of a branch of the Baluchi Amirs of Sind, the Talpurs, and capital of the Khairpur State Khairpur is celebrated for its fine pottery and enamelled woodwork S of Nawabshah, at Chauhu Daro, a Chalcolithic site was excavated in 1935

296 m **Rohri,** or Lohri, station (District Bungalow for Government Officers), alt 228 ft , is on the E bank of the Indus, on limestone, interspersed with flints much quarried for railway ballast The houses, two and three storeys high, have flat roofs surrounded by balustrades It is said to have been founded by Saiyad Rukn-ud-din Shah in 1297, more than 300 years after the Indus de-

serted a former bed at Alor for the Bhakkar Pass The rocky site ends in a precipice 40 ft high, rising from the river-bank The Sukkur Barrage keeps the level high for 6 m upstream Excellent dates are grown

The *Jami Masjid* is decorated with glazed porcelain tiles A Persian inscription records that it was built by Fateh Khan, an officer of the Emperor Akbar, about 1583 One of the relics is the *Mui Mubarak*, or "a hair of the Prophet," in amber, and preserved in a gold tube adorned with rubies in the War Mubarak (War, in Sindi=mui, Persian for hair), a building 25 ft sq on the N of the town, said to have been erected about 1545 by Mir Muhammad The hair was brought from Constantinople by one Abdul Baki, whose descendants have still the keeping of it The present building, with its striking green dome and painted walls, was built by the Pir (Muslim saint) of Kingri The *Idgah* was erected in 1593 by Mir Muhammad Ma'sum Near Rohri are forests, covering 90 sq m, which were planted in 1820 by the Talpur Amirs, now under the Sind Forest Department The wood is of little use except as fuel and is no longer used in railway engines

The E **Nara Canal,** built by J G Fife (1858), used to run from Rohri due S through Khairpur, into the Tharparkar District

It is now 525 m long, fed by the Lloyd Barrage lower down The pala fish which used to run up the river are now stopped by the barrage

Excursion to Arore (Aror)—formerly the very ancient Alor [1]—is only 5 m distant to the E Alor was visited about 640 by the Chinese pilgrim Hiuen Tsang, who gave the picture of a Sind stretching from Kashmir to the sea with a capital at Alor under a Sudra monarch Thereafter a Brahmin, Chach, usurped the throne, and in 711 his son and successor, Dahir, was defeated by the invading Arabs under Muhammad bin Kasim At that time the Indus washed the walls of the city, but was diverted into its present channel by an earthquake in 962

Once the road from Rohri crossed, by a bridge over 600 ft long, the ancient channel of the Indus, but only a few stones show where the bridge once stood The modern metalled road from Rohri does not pass through the village of Arore, which is on an elevation, but skirts its base A ridge of ruins runs N E One ruin bears the name of Alamgir's Mosque Two of them are shrines, one to Shakarganj Shah, and the other to Kutb-ud-din Shah To the first tomb people of the neighbouring villages still make pilgrimages It has no dome or building over it, but is a plain, white, neat tombstone, with a border of carved flowers Half a mile away is a Hindu shrine of Kalika Devi, where a light is kept burning day and night

367 m **Reti** station (R and railway R H) 4 m S are the vast ruins of *Vijnot*, a leading city before the Muslim conquest there is nothing to be seen but debris The country now is subject to spills from the Sutlej and there are swarms of black partridge

Following the course of the Indus, through a very dusty tract, the railway, now in Bahawalpur State, reaches

504 m **Samasata,** junction for the branch line (not connected at present however beyond the Indian frontier) to Bhatinda (p 275) and Delhi also for a loop S to Bahawalnagar *via* Fort Abbas (68 m) By the canals flowing from the headworks at Islam (near Bakshan Khan station on this line) and Sulemanki (p 476) water is supplied to the desert tracts of the Bahawalpur State

512 m **Bahawalpur** (D B), was the chief town (called'Baghdad-ul-Jadid), and capital of the State of that name before it was absorbed in W Pakistan

The former Ruler, Amir Sir Sadiq

[1] Alor, Uch, and Hyderabad are believed to have been the sites of three of many Alexandrias

Muhammad Khan Abbasi, is by race a Daudputra (son of David), a descendant of Daud Khan of Shikarpur, Sind His ancestors assumed independence of Afghan rule after the first expulsion of Shah Shuja from Kabul

The town was built (*c* 1780) by Bhawal Khan on an old site The Palace of the Amir is to the E At the side are underground rooms, where the thermometer remains at 70°, while it rises from 100° to 110° in the upper rooms. An extensive view E can be obtained from the roof towards the Desert of Bikaner, which stretches for 100 m

Great developments have taken place in Bahawalpur Lever Bros have erected a huge soap factory, while cotton and other factories are also springing up, and a large hospital and various school buildings, all worth a visit Bahawalpur is famous also for its pottery and delicate embroidery

516 m the **Adamwahan Bridge**, carries the N W railway and road across the Sutlej river

521 m from Karachi *via* Chord line is **Lodhran** Junction for the Sutlej Valley line from Kasur to Lodhran *via* Pakpattan (p 476)

566 m **Sher Shah** junction (D B), whence the Sind-Sagar Railway (p 498) branches off W and N , and crosses the Chenab, by a bridge of seventeen 200-ft girders carrying the road also.

575 m **Multan Cantonment** (R , D B.) station (alt 401 ft) and

576 m **Multan city** (D B in Cantonment, 1 m from Cantonment stn) has a pop (1951) of 190,000 It is 4 m from the left bank of the Chenab and not far from the old bed of the Ravi It is a place of great antiquity, and supposed to be the capital of the Malli mentioned in Alexander's time

The first mention of Multan by name is by Hiuen Tsang in 641 Istakhri, who wrote in 950, describes the temple of the idol of Multan as a strong edifice between the bazars of ivory dealers and the shops of the coppersmiths The idol was of a human shape, with eyes of jewels and the head covered with a crown of gold Soon after 950 Multan was taken by the Karmatian [1] Chief, Jelem, son of Shiban, who killed the priests and broke the idol in pieces. It was restored in 1138 In 1666 Thévenot describes the temple of the Sun God as still standing, and the idol as clothed in red leather and having two pearls for eyes This idol was destroyed by the orders of Aurangzeb

Muhammad bin Kasim from Arabia conquered Multan for the Khalifs (712), and it was taken by Mahmud of Ghazni in 1005, and by Timur in October 1398 Subsequently it formed part of the Mughal Empire, then (1739) of Nadir Shah's dominions and (1752) of the Durani kingdom under Ahmad Shah In 1779 the Governor was Muzaffar Khan, a Sadozai Afghan He was killed with his five sons when Ranjit Singh stormed the place in 1818

In 1829 Sawan Mal was appointed Sikh governor He was shot in 1844, and was succeeded by his son Mulraj Upon his omission to pay revenue to the Sikh Council of Regency after the First Sikh War, Mr Vans-Agnew and Lieut Anderson, who were sent to instal a new governor under the Regency, were murdered at the Idgah on 20th April 1848, whereupon Mulraj went into rebellion His forces were twice defeated by Lieut Herbert Edwardes from the Derajat, and he was shut up in the fort, but Sikh forces sent from Lahore under the command of Maharaja Sher Singh, also went into rebellion, and this led to the Second Sikh War On 22nd January 1849 the city was stormed by General Whish, and the fort was surrendered by Mulraj.

The heat of Multan is notorious, and the rainfall, from occasional

[1] A short-lived sect in Iraq founded A D 891 Karmat took Mecca from the Kaliph, A D 930

thunderstorms, is little above 7 in. The saying goes

> Dust, heat, beggars and cemeteries
> Are the four specialities of Multan

The *Cantonment* lies to the W of the town

The **old Fort** is on the N of the city The entrance is by the Deo (Dewal = temple) Gate, so called because it leads to the famous temple of the Narsingh (Lion Man) form of Siva or Prahladpuri The original temple stood in the middle of the fort and was destroyed by Aurangzeb, while the mosque built upon its site was totally blown up in the siege of 1848

Inside the enclosure is a modern temple, and, farther on, the **Shrine** of **Rukn-ud-din**, grandson of Bahawal Haq (below), commonly known as Rukn-ul-Alam ("Pillar of the World"). This is an octagon of red brick, bonded with beams of Shisham wood, and supported by sloping towers at the angles Over this is a smaller octagon, leaving a narrow passage all round for the muezzin to call the faithful to prayers Above this is a hemispherical dome The total height is 100 ft , but as the tomb stands on high ground it is visible for 30 m. round One of the towers was thrown down when the powder magazine blew up in the siege of 1848, and was rebuilt in faithful imitation of the old one, including the timber bonds The whole outside is ornamented with glazed tile patterns and string courses and battlements The colours used are dark blue, azure and white, contrasted with the deep red of the finely polished bricks The mosaics are not like those of later days, mere plain surfaces, but the patterns are raised from half an inch to two inches The tomb was built by the Emperor Tughlaq Shah (1340-50) for himself, but given by his son Muhammad Tughlaq as a mausoleum for Rukn-ud-din

Farther on, to the right, is an *obelisk* about 50 ft high, erected in memory of Vans-Agnew and Anderson.

About ¾ m to the N W of the fort is the Idgah, erected by Nawab Abdus Samad Khan in 1770 (1148 A H) It was restored to the Muslims in 1863

The **Tomb of Baha-ud-din Zakharia** ("The Ornament of the Faith"), commonly called Baha-ul-Haq, or Bahawal Haq, is as old as the reign of the Emperor Balban (1264-86) It was almost completely ruined during the siege of 1848 Some glazed tiles remain outside The lower part is a square, above this is an octagon half the height of the square, and above that a hemi-spherical dome The son of Bahawal Haq, whose name was Sadr-ud-din, is buried in the same tomb His cenotaph is adorned with green tiles Opposite, in the corner of the vestibule, is the tomb of Nawab Muzaffar Khan, the last Muslim governor under the Durranis (d 1818)

The **Tomb of Shams-i-Tabriz,** a celebrated Sufi martyr, murdered in 1247, stands ½ m to the E of the fort on the high bank of the old bed of the Ravi The tomb, rebuilt 1780, is a square surrounded by a veranda, with seven openings in each side Above is an octagon, surmounted by a hemispherical dome covered with glazed sky-blue tiles The whole height is 62 ft To the left of the entrance is a small square building, dignified as the Imambara There are other shrines of martyrs in 1270

The Medical College begun in 1952 is worth seeing Multan is noted for its handcrafts, and cottage industries like tile-work, enamelling, silk and carpet weaving, and parchment work

578 m **Khanewal** Junction. The lines serving the Chenab-Jhelum Canal Colonies, *via* Lyallpur and Shorkot Road, join the main line (Lahore to Karachi) here A chord line, Khanewal to Lodhran, saves 26 m Multan is on the original, now a loop, line

Until 1878, when Multan was connected with Kotri by the Indus Valley Railway, the communication

was made by the Indus Flotilla *via* the Chenab river

652 m **Montgomery** station (R, D B) This place, created under British rule, is, since 1865, the headquarters of a District formerly known as Gugaira, and received its present name from Sir Robert Montgomery, Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab (1859-65) It is an attractive town surrounded by fruit farms

Pakpattan, 30 m S, near the Sutlej river, is an ancient place, first known in history as *Ajudhan*, and identified by General Cunningham with one of the towns belonging to the Sudrakoe or Oxudrakoe of Alexander's historians Motors and tongas ply on a metalled road between Montgomery and Pakpattan Trains from Lahore and back allow of four hours for a visit

Originally a Hindu shrine, it was converted to Muslim worship by Baba Farid-ud-din Ganj Shakkar (1173-1265), of the Chishti family (p 177) A great pilgrimage takes place here at the *Muharram*

Pakpattan is a stn on the Sutlej Valley line which runs between Kasur (p 477) and Lodhran (p 474) About 10 m E are the Sulemanki headworks (opened March 1926) of the Sutlej Valley Irrigation Project (p 473)

15 m from Montgomery station (motors available) by a canal road (with permission) or service road without restriction, are the remains of the prehistoric city of **Harappa,** situated beside the former bed of the River Ravi (116 m S W. of Lahore) Harappa Road, the next station but one, is 4 m distant, but no facilities are available

The mounds which cover the site of Harappa have a height of some 60 ft above the plains and a present circuit of nearly 3 m, but much of the ancient city probably lies buried Their exploration was begun by the Archaeological Department in 1920-1921 Owing to prolonged quarrying for bricks the site has been much damaged, and most of the buildings exposed are in a very fragmentary condition

The largest mound was the Citadel, which was strongly defended by walls of baked and unbaked brick, with rectangular towers at close intervals Below and to the N of the Citadel is the Great Granary block, consisting of a double series of narrow halls with a broad aisle down the centre The halls are about 52 ft. in length Nearby are barracks for workmen and lines of circular working-platforms To the S of the Citadel are the cemeteries both of the townsfolk and of another people who came later upon the scene, perhaps after 1500 B C

Like those of Mohenjo-daro in Sind (p 478), the remains belong to several successive cities, one on the ruins of another They appertain to the Chalcolithic Age when, with copper and bronze, stone was still being used for implements of every-day use The inclusive dates may be about 2500-1500 B C

All the buildings brought to light are constructed of well-burnt bricks, the bonding material is usually mud, but occasionally gypsum So far as can be judged the dwelling-houses and streets of Harappa closely resembled those of Mohenjo-daro, and the social customs, religion and daily life in the two cities were generally similar

Most of the small antiquities from the site are now in the Museums at New Delhi and Karachi They include numerous seals of soap-stone, faience, shell, etc, engraved with legends in a pictographic script and with devices which generally take the form of real or fabulous animals The copper objects include weapons and implements, double axes, daggers, lance-heads, mace-heads, celts and chisels A model of a two-wheeled cart with gabled roof and driver seated in front is one of the oldest examples of a wheeled vehicle yet discovered Other objects deserving notice are faience bangles with cogged edge and numerous rings of stone, terra-cotta, and other materials—some plain,

others undulating—which appear to have been objects of cult worship

The site of Harappa was partially reoccupied during the early centuries of the Christian era, but the only remains of a later date are a *Naugaza* grave (27 ft long) of a Muslim saint and a ruined mosque

730 m **Raiwind** Junction station (R) for Kasur, an old Pathan stronghold

751 m **Lahore Cantonment**, W

754 m **Lahore** Junction station (R good) Lines run N to Rawalpindi and Peshawar (Route 4)

(*b*) Kotri-Rohri loop-line (*via* Indus W bank)

75 m from Kotri is **Tirath Laki** station (R), good quail, duck and snipe shooting in the neighbourhood The railway runs through the Laki Pass, at an elevation of 200 ft , the Indus lying below This range of hills contains several hot springs, and shows many signs of volcanic action There are also lead, antimony and copper in them

87 m **Sehwan** station (D B in the old fort), 117 ft above sea-level Sehwan is renowned through the N W borderland as the last resting place of the Saint Sheikh Usman Merwandi *alias* Kalandar Lal Shahbaz, a Persian, who died here in 1272 The tomb, surmounted by a dome and lantern, is adorned with beautiful encaustic tiles and Arabic inscriptions Mirza Jani Beg, of the Turkhan dynasty, built a still larger tomb to this saint, which was completed in 1639 by Nawab Dindar Khan The gate and balustrade are of wood, encased in hammered silver, the gift of Rais Karam Ali Talpur, who also crowned the domes with silver spires A great fair is held in Sehwan annually on the 18th *Shaaban*, when Hindus and Muslims join in paying reverence at the shrine Sehwan was the capital of the Buddhist ascetic, Bhartari Hari, brother of Vikramaditya Chandragupta II, the 3rd Gupta Emperor (A D 375-413)

The town of Sehwan rises on a conical hill A deep valley separates it from a fort built on an artificial mound 60 ft high, and measuring at the top 1500 ft by 800 ft No record has survived as to the origin of the fort

The **Manchhar Lake** is not very far from Sehwan to the W , Bubak Road (8 m) is the nearest rly station It is a large natural depression, supplied with water by hill torrents and by Indus water, which reaches it by way of the W Nara outfall and the Aral Canal In the cold weather there is abundance of water-fowl shooting, and excellent snipe, quail and partridge shooting round the edge of the lake, and an extraordinary number of fine fish

The fish used to be caught with spears, but usually an ingenious circular enclosure of nets, supported by poles, is laid down in the lake A flotilla of boats containing men with drums and noisy instruments surrounds the enclosure and gradually draws nearer The fish, frightened by the din, press nearer to the net Huge *dambhros* are seen flinging themselves into the air to jump over the lower net, but strike against the upper one and fall into the bag below. Divers then go inside the net and examine it carefully under water, securing more fish These men in their habits seem almost amphibious

113 m Dadu station 4 m S is an old capital, Khudabad of Khudayar Khan Kalhora

128 m **Sita Road** station Road, 7 m , to Pat, where in 1541-42 the Emperor Humayun was married to Hamida Begam, from which union the Emperor Akbar sprang.

166 m **Dokri.** 8½ m. E. by motor road from this station is **Mohenjodaro** (66 m S W from Sukkur in the Larkana district) Tongas available on application to the station-master at Dokri There is a R H available on application to the Custodian, who for a small fee will issue a pass to the ruins and the Museum at the Archaeological Camp Office at Mohenjodaro.

Mohenjo-daro (the "Mound of the Dead") is a site of the Chalcolithic Age, and like Harappa (p 476), representative of the "Indus" Civilisation It covers the accumulated remains of a large city rebuilt on many occasions during the thousand years of its existence (about 2500-1500 B C) The visible ruins cover about 250 acres, but the outlying parts of the ancient cities are hidden deep beneath alluvium, and water is near the surface

Near the N W corner and surmounting the highest mound is a **Buddhist Stupa** of the time of the Kushan king Vasudeva I (A D 182-220) With this exception all the buildings exposed belong to the prehistoric era

The high mound which carries the Stupa was the citadel of the ancient city Remains of its fortifications can be seen at the S E corner, and on the summit W of the Stupa, is the **Great Tank** or **Bath,** which probably served for ablution purposes in connection with religious rites It was 39 ft long by 23 ft wide, enclosed on three sides by a number of halls and chambers A flight of steps, once paved with wood, led down into it at either end In order to render the tank waterproof its brickwork was laid in gypsum mortar and further protected by a backing of bitumen Near the S W corner is a drain for emptying or filling it After passing through an inspection chamber provided with a manhole, this drain flows into a 6-ft-high culvert furnished with a corbelled roof To the N of the tank and separated from it by a narrow lane is a double row of well-paved bathrooms ranged alongside a passage, down which runs an open drain Each room has its own staircase leading to the top, and is so planned as to secure complete privacy for its inmate Immediately W of the tank is the massive brick substructure of the **Great Granary,** formerly surmounted by a timber superstructure, the floor of which was ventilated by air-passages visible in the brickwork On the N side of the building is a loading-platform, with an alcove for vehicles

The remains excavated at Mohenjo-daro are mainly residences and shops, the best examples of which are to be seen on the mounds to the E and S E of the Buddhist Stupa N of the road to Dokri There are exposed a broad street and blocks of well-built houses, with stairways ascending to the upper floors, bathrooms, wells and underground drains In this part of the city are two square sewage tanks in the main street, one of which is provided with steps inside to facilitate its cleaning In the area to the S of the Dokri road, the visitor should notice in particular the corbelled doorways and drain culverts, as well as the inclined water-chutes connecting with the street drains It is evident that the inhabitants of the place in the 3rd and 2nd millennia B C had advanced ideas both of town-planning and of municipal administration Their commodious and well-planned houses bespeak a degree of luxury that was unknown at many later periods

In the **Museum** (1925) is an interesting collection of antiquities from this site, including engraved seals, jewellery, personal ornaments, implements, weapons, domestic utensils, sculptures, figurines and painted pottery Others are in the museums at Karachi and New Delhi

171 m **Larkana** Junction (D B) The country surrounding it is fertile and populous, and watered by the Sukkur Barrage Branch line, N W to Jacobabad

212 m **Habib Kot** Junction (R). From here the Quetta railway branches N (see p 480) The loop, once the main line, continues to

225 m **Sukkur** station (R., D B , Circuit House, Canal Bungalow, available, if not occupied, and railway R H), headquarters of the Sukkur District, standing on the right bank of the Indus The heat is great, but a breeze at night follows the river in the hottest season There used to be carriage and wagon shops of the

North-Western Railway here Low, bare limestone ridges slope down to the Indus, and on them is the official quarter, called **New Sukkur,** a cantonment built by Sir C Napier (1842)

There are tombs of Shah Khair-ud-din, a saint, built 1760, and Muhammad Ma'sum Shah Bakhri, Nawab of Sukkur, at the foot of a tower 90 ft high, which he erected, and which overlooks the country for many miles The town was ceded to the Khairpur Amirs between 1809 and 1824 In 1833 Shah Shuja defeated the Talpurs here with a force raised at Shikarpur (p 480) in an attempt to recover Afghanistan, but he was himself defeated by Dost Muhammad near Kandahar, and returned to Ludhiana

The **Sukkur Barrage,** 4725 ft long, originally called the Lloyd Barrage after the late Lord Lloyd, then Governor of Bombay, who initiated this great enterprise, is 2 m W of New Sukkur It was begun in 1923 and completed in January 1932. The barrage, 46 spans of 60 ft across the Indus, feeds seven main canals with a total length of 400 m One canal is wider than the Suez or Panama Canals and much longer It irrigates approximately 6 million acres, much of which was virgin land, and is the largest irrigation work of its kind in the world At the N end is a memorial to General J G Fife, who first suggested its possibility

On an island rock in the Indus, commanding a good view of the Lansdowne Bridge, is the picturesque temple of Shri Sadbella, with a monastery of Udiasin Sannyasis founded in 1823

228 m. from Kotri is Rohri Junction (R)

Opposite to Rohri, in the Indus, is the small *Island of Khwaja Khizr* Here is a mosque with an inscription, the last words of which, "Dargah-i-Ali," give the date 952 The shrine of Khizr, who was also called Zinda Pir, or "the living saint," is venerated by Hindus and Muslims alike

A little to the S of the Isle of Khizr is the larger **Island of Bukkur.** It is a limestone rock of oval shape, 800 yd long, 300 yd wide, and about 25 ft high, commanding the river The fortress has two gateways, one facing Rohri on the E, the other Sukkur on the W As early as 1025 Abdur Razzak, Minister of Mahmud of Ghazni, expelled an Arab Governor from Bukkur In the beginning of the 13th century it was an important fortress of Nasir-ud-din Kabachas

In 1327 Bukkur must have been a place of note, for Muhammad Tughlaq of Delhi sent persons of importance to command there Under the Samma Princes (p 470) the fort changed hands, being sometimes under their rule and sometimes under that of Delhi During the reign of Shah Beg Argun the fortifications were rebuilt, the fort of Alor, 6 m away, being destroyed to supply material In 1574 it was delivered up to Keshu Khan, an official of the Emperor Akbar In 1736 it fell into the hands of the Kalhoras, and subsequently into those of the Afghans, who retained it till it was taken by Mir Rustam of Khairpur The Amirs attached much importance to this fort But during the Afghan War of 1838 it was placed on demand at the disposal of the British, and was used first as an arsenal, and then, until 1876, as a prison for Baluchi robbers

The Indus is crossed by the *Lansdowne Bridge*, connecting Rohri with the Island of Bukkur, the line then crosses the island to Sukkur by another bridge of 290 ft span The great span between Rohri and Bukkur is 840 ft from centre to centre of the cantilevers, each cantilever is 320 ft. long, and the central girder connecting them is 200 ft long The roadway is 16 ft wide in the clear A single line of railway is laid in the centre A path 4½ ft wide for foot traffic is provided on each side **Sukkur,** pop. 77,000, was formerly famous for its pearl trade and gold embroidery A large biscuit factory has recently been started.

(*c*) Ruk Junction to Quetta and Chaman

Habib Kot Junction (R , D B), 15 m on the Karachi side of Sukkur (see p 478) The first station of importance on the Sind-Pishin Railway, opened to Sibi in 1880, is

11 m **Shikarpur** station (D B , Circuit House, Inspection Bungalow, and railway R H), a municipal town, founded 1617 The old road (16 marches to Dadur across a desert) to Kandahar and Central Asia passes through Shikarpur, which was long a great trade depot Shikarpuri traders used to be found all over Turkestan, but since 1947 most have been driven out by the Chinese.

The bazar is covered in on account of the heat in summer A branch of the Church Missionary Society at Quetta maintains a hospital for eye diseases, made famous by Sir Henry Holland, whose name is legendary in Pakistan

There is a drainage system, which is unusual. Shikarpur is connected with Sukkur by a tar-macadam road, which continues 10 m towards

37 m **Jacobabad** Junction, N G Ry for Kashmor, where there is a levee to control the Indus (D B ½ m) This was at one time the military frontier station The Cantonment was abandoned in 1914

The town was planned and laid out on the site of the village of Khangarh by General John Jacob, the distinguished Political Superintendent and Commandant, Upper Sind Frontier (1847-58), who built the Residency The upper storey was dismantled in 1879. The main porch contains a commemorative tablet. A wonderful clock made by Jacob is still working, and he made a rifle (shown) He is buried here under a massive tomb When he arrived in Upper Sind the whole country about Khangarh was in a state of anarchy, bodies of mounted robbers—Bugtis, Dombkis, Burdis or Marris—swept the plains and robbed and murdered those they encountered. Khangarh itself offered a stout resistance to the 5th Bombay N I , but General Jacob's rule put an end to all these troubles Jacobabad is the headquarters of a civil district administered by the Deputy Commissioner, Upper Sind Frontier The temperatures at Jacobabad are often the highest recorded in the Indian sub-continent, with an occasional reading of 127° F in the shade in the months of May and June It is 190 ft above sea-level

The railway across the Păt, or desert, was laid at high speed in 1879 The names of stations, e g Lindsay, Bell-pat, record the engineers who took part and others Trains run at night, and even so the heat may be trying in May and June

134 m **Sibi** Junction station (R , D B), alt 433 ft Headquarters of the Political Agent, Sibi, from October to May and formerly also of the A G G for Baluchistan in the winter He holds a Durbar each February, at which there is a very picturesque gathering of tribesmen, with a horse and cattle show and races This place is in the valley of the River Nari, near the entrance of the Bolan Pass Sibi was occupied by the British in the name of Shah Shuja from Nov 1841 to Sept 1842, the old fort being used as a commissariat depot It was ceded to the British by the Treaty of Gandamak in 1879 In the Victoria Memorial Hall *jirgas* are held

From *Sibi* there are two lines—the Northern, to *Harnai* and Khost, with gradients of 1 in 40, and the Southern, Mushkaf-Bolan line to *Quetta* In the winter 22° to 23° of frost is not at all uncommon on the higher parts of the line, whilst in summer 120° inside the house is not an unfrequent temperature at Nari It is scarcely necessary to say that the thickest clothing is necessary during a cold-weather tour

Sibi to Bostan and Chaman by the Mushkaf-Bolan Route

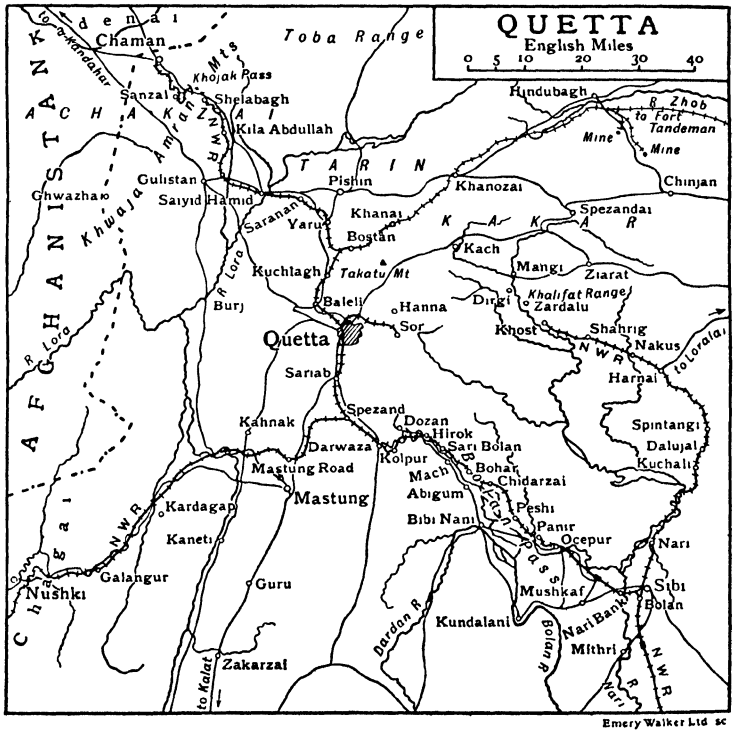
The original alignment of this railway along the Bolan bed (1882)

was afterwards abandoned in favour of the present line, opened 1897. It rises 5440 ft. to Kolpur and falls 375 ft to Quetta Previously the march through the Bolan Pass (60 m) took six full days Bolan is said to mean "entrance of the Mundas" (prehistoric).

From **Mushkaf** (144 m) the line runs for 28 m. up the Mushkaf Valley with easy gradients It then passes by the Panir Tunnel, 3000 ft. long, into the upper Bolan There is a road also For 6 m beyond the tunnel the works are exceptionally heavy, but from there up to **Mach** (181 m., 3250 ft.—engine changing station) they are lighter From **Hirok** (189 m) they become very heavy again, and the Bolan is crossed nine times Three engines are usually attached to a train from Abigum (173 m)

206 m **Spezand**, junction for a railway over 83 m of desert to Nushki (see below) In 1918 the line was extended to Duzdap, now known as Zahidan, 510 m from Quetta.

222 m **Quetta** (Shalkot) station



(R , D B , 5508 ft above sea-level). **Quetta** (pop over 100,000) is the headquarters of the Commissioner in charge of the Quetta division It is situated at the N end of the Shal Valley, 100¼ m N of Kalat, and is a place of great strategic importance, commanding with its outpost of Baleli both the Khojak and Bolan passes Almost all the buildings in

the Civil Station and City, including the Residency, the Club, the Sandeman Hall (in the City), the Sandeman Library, McMahon Museum, Town Hall and the Memorial Sarai were destroyed in the great earthquake of 31st May 1935 It happened at 3 minutes past 3 a m , with its epicentre near Mach, and the casualties were enormous Altogether 23,000 were killed in Quetta and the surrounding villages, including Mastung A memorial is at the junction of Gloucester and Phayre Roads A new Town Hall has been built on the Club site, but the other buildings have not been replaced yet E of the City is the McMahon Park To the N , on the farther side of the Habib Nulla, are the Cantonments To the N W stands the *miri*, or fort, a former residence of the officials of His Highness the Wali of Kalat, whose predecessor permitted occupation in 1876 The **Staff College**, founded 1908, from Deolali, is on the road N E to the Hanna Valley

In winter the cold is very severe The summer climate, however, is delightful Fruit of every sort is abundant There is a Turf Club and a fine golf-course

Quetta was occupied by British troops in the first expedition in 1838-1842 to Kabul By the Treaty of Jacobabad (1876) a British political officer was again posted at Quetta (which was taken in lease in 1883), when the famous Sir Robert Sandeman was appointed Agent to the Governor-General for Baluchistan He was buried at Las Bela In the Afghan campaigns of 1878-80 Quetta formed the base of operations for the Bombay column

The line now proceeds up the Quetta Valley by Baleli and Kuchlagh to

242 m **Bostan** Junction for Khanai (see p 483)

About 20 m. beyond Bostan Junction the Lora river is passed, the first stream on the Central Asian watershed.

250 m **Yaru Karez**, the station for **Pishin**, on the road to Chaman (76 m) Since the opening of the railway to Chaman in 1892 the importance of Pishin, the principal place of the Achakzai-Kakar-Tarin country, has much decreased

272 m **Gulistan** station It was intended, in 1887, to lay a short surface railway from here towards the Ghwazha Pass The main line turns due N to

281 m **Kila Abdullah** (R)

291 m (from Ruk), **Shelabagh** is at the foot of the *Khojak Pass*, and near the S E end of the tunnel passing under the Khwaja Amran Mountains To the N is the Tabina plateau, attained by the Zaraband Pass This tunnel is about 2½ m long, on a heavy grade, and the atmosphere sometimes is bad Passing through it, we reach Sanzalla (R) and then, by a winding descent, the terminus at

310 m **Chaman** station, alt 4817 ft

The Khojak Pass is surmounted by a military road also, and those who have the opportunity should ascend it (7200 ft) to see the view W over the Kadanai Plain and N to beyond Kandahar, which is hidden by intervening hills

The distance to Kandahar, the Gandhára of ancient India and the Arachosia of Alexander, is about 65 m Special passes are needed to cross the boundary in addition to an Afghan visa on one's passport

Quetta-Nushki Railway

The Quetta-Nushki B G branch from Spezand, 16 m from Quetta, enters the Chagi District at Galangur, 61 m from Spezand, and runs in a Westerly direction to Nushki, 83 m ; thence to Dalbandin and Nok Kundi (219 m from Nushki) The distance is 221 m from Nok Kundi to Zahidan (Duzdap), in Persian territory, *via* Qila Safed on the border

Nushki was leased from His Highness the Wali of Kalat in 1899 Trade converges at Nushki from Kharan

and Shorawak, at Dalbandin from (*a*) Jalk and Mashkel, (*b*) Garmsel and the Eastern Helmand

Bostan to Kach

The scenery of this route should be seen by daylight Leaving **Bostan** (R) the line, skirting the northern slopes of the Takatu Mountain on a gradually rising gradient, in one place forming a complete circle and passing over itself, runs to

Khanai Junction, N G line for Hindubagh (46 m, chrome mines), and opened in 1929 to Fort Sandeman or Apozai (174 m), in the Upper Zhob valley, headquarters of a Political Agency, alt 4778 ft

A section of the former loop railway to Sibi, *via* Kach, Mangi, Khost and Harnai has been pulled up as far as Khost, and replaced by a motor road, as it was badly damaged by floods in July 1942

Kach, 60 m from Quetta, 6357 ft The motor road carries on 33 m farther to **Ziarat** (D B), the former headquarters of the Agent to the Governor-General in Baluchistan in the hot weather, and a favourite retreat of the Quaid-i-Azam, a valley 8000 ft above the sea, set amongst hills clothed in juniper forests Ziarat is entirely shut up in the winter, as it is subject to heavy snowfalls It enjoys an excellent climate, but lack of water has limited its development as a hill station Fishing is available in the Kahan Tangi (10 m)

Mangi, 13 m From here a riding road goes to Ziarat (21 m E), traversing the narrow, deep defile of Mir Kasim Tangi

4 m below Mangi the **Chappar Rift** is traversed The shoulder of a mountain has cracked from top to bottom through the solid mass of limestone, a common feature on the N W Frontier. The Rift (93-94 m) was crossed by a bridge nearly 300 ft above the bed of the stream The line near the Rift ran through tunnels and across high bridges. A magnificent view is obtained of the Khalifat Range (11,440 ft) rising sheer out of the valley on the N.W.

Branch Line from Sibi to Khost

This was formerly part of a through route to Bostan and Quetta, but is now a dead-end line

Harnai (R), 58 m from Sibi, motor road to Loralai (Bori, alt 4700 ft) and Fort Sandeman (Apozai)

Khost, 82 m from Sibi, is the present terminus Trains run on this line on Monday, Wednesday and Friday only

ROUTE 2

LAHORE

(Map faces p 492)

LAHORE [1] (alt 705 ft) is the capital of the West Punjab, the seat of two Episcopal Sees, Anglican and R C, and headquarters of a District (pop 849,000 in 1951)

There is much to see, as Lahore is full of historic relics The most famous of these are perhaps the Lahore Fort, the Badshahi Masjid, the Mosque of Wazir Khan, Jehangir's Tomb and the Shalimar Gardens Many important modern institutions are also sited in Lahore, and it is the chief centre of Muslim culture in Pakistan There are golf and race-courses, several clubs and restaurants of all kinds If only a short time can be devoted to sight-seeing, a good deal can be covered in the course of a drive along the Mall to the Fort and back through the City Drive to Charing Cross, where five roads meet, and E along the **Mall,** passing (in this order), right, the **Masonic Lodge,** a fine edifice at the entrance to the **Jinnah** (formerly **Lawrence**) **Gardens,** left **Nedou's Hotel,** now a Government hostel and Government offices, right, the combined **Lawrence** and **Montgomery Halls,** which form the nucleus of the Gymkhana Club, left, **Government House,** the residence of the Governor of W Pakistan, left, the **Punjab Club** and **Aitchison College,** 3 m farther on is Mian Mir (Lahore Cantonment), beyond the Upper Bari Doab Canal (1859) which irrigates 27,000 sq m

The route along the Mall to the W. from Charing Cross, near which is Faletti's Hotel, passes on the right the Anglican Cathedral and on the left the **High Court** in which the Federal Court of Pakistan is also at present housed, several **Banks,** and then on the right, the **Telegraph Office,** and on the left, the **Post Office.** Near a slight turn in the road, on the left, are the **Tollinton Market,** the **Central Museum,** the **Jubilee Institute** and the **Mayo School of Art,** and the **Town Hall,** and beyond, the entrance to the **Anarkali Gardens,** the tomb of Anarkali and the principal Punjab Government offices lie to the S W. of these, the rest of the offices and the **University** being opposite to the Museum Turning N along the Lower Mall the **Government College** is passed, right, left, **Deputy-Commissioner's Court** and **Government Model School** Farther E is the **King Edward Memorial Medical College** and **Hospital.** Proceeding round the W side of the city the **Cemetery** is passed left, and, farther on, the road divides—that left leading to **Shahdara** (p 493) across the Ravi river bridge, and that right passing the Badshahi Mosque, and the **Fort,** by a circular road round the N of the city, to the railway station

In the Public Buildings of Lahore an attempt has been made to adapt Hindu and Muslim styles to modern requirements

History.—In 1013 Lahore, then called Panchalnagar, was in the hands of a Brahmin King of Kabul, from whom it was wrested by Mahmud of Ghazni, whose famous slave, Malik Ayaz, was Governor here It was conquered by Shahab-ud-din Ghori in 1184, but did not, however, attain to magnificence till the rule of the Mughals Akbar held his court here at times (1584-98), enlarged the fort and surrounded the town with a wall (which has been demolished) Jahangir often resided at Lahore, and during his reign Arjan Dev, Guru of the Sikhs, compiler of the *Adi Granth,* died in prison here Shah Jahan built the palace of Lahore, and Aurangzeb built the great Badshahi Mosque, but

[1] Thornton's *Lahore* and Syad Muhammad Latif's *Lahore* (1892) give very full accounts of the place.

in his time the city began to decline, and was much ruined from 1749 onwards by Ahmad Shah Abdali Of its glory in its prime the proverb ran "Isfahan and Shiraz united would not equal the half of Lahore" Vigorous Muslim governors, Abdul Samand Khan, Zakaria Khan (1717-1738), Yahia Khan (1738-48), the son of the latter, and nephew of the Delhi Wazir Kamar-ud-din Khan, and Mir Mannu, son of Yahia (1748-1752), maintained themselves in the Punjab, and fought with the Sikhs, but submitted to the Persians under Nadir Shah, and to the Afghans under Ahmad Shah When the widow of Mir Mannu, Murad Begam, governing for her son, was entrapped by the Wazir of Delhi, Ghazi-ud-din, Adina Beg (1755-58) was made Governor of the Province, and it was his rebellion and the summoning of the Mahrattas to protect him against the Sikhs that led in 1761 to the Battle of Panipat From 1775 the Sikhs were the real rulers Under Ranjit Singh, Lahore grew greatly in importance, and under British rule from 1849 to 1947 its growth was intensified

The Circular road runs round the city, to which it gives access by a number of gates

In the N W corner is the Citadel The city moat has been filled in and has been partly converted into lawns The **Ravi** river, flowing W, once washed the walls of the city, and in 1662 made such encroachments as to necessitate the construction of a massive embankment 4 m long, but it now passes at about 1 m W of the city

At Charing Cross a Legislative Chamber (1938) initiated a Government centre.

The Upper Mall—E of Charing Cross

The **Jinnah Gardens** contain varieties of trees and shrubs such as the *Pinus longifolia*, the Australian gum-tree, and the carob-tree of Syria, also a zoo, a cricket ground, on which the M C C played one of their Test Matches against Pakistan, and an open-air theatre

At the N side fronting the **Mall** is the **Lawrence Hall,** built in memory of Sir John Lawrence in 1862 The **Montgomery Hall,** built in 1866 in memory of Sir Robert Montgomery (Lawrence's successor as Lieutenant-Governor), faces the central avenue of the gardens

Government House stands on the opposite side of the Mall, N of the Jinnah Gardens It was the tomb of Muhammad Kasim Khan, cousin of the Emperor Akbar He was a great patron of wrestlers, and his tomb used to be called *Kushtiwala Gumbaz*, or Wrestler's Dome E of this is the **Punjab Club,** and E again the **Aitchison College,** which owes its inception to Sir Charles Aitchison (Lieutenant-Governor, 1882-87)

The Mall—W of Charing Cross

The **R.C. Cathedral** is a very fine building, the **Anglican Cathedral,** designed by Sir Gilbert Scott, was erected 1884-87 The **High Court** building is in the late Pathan style of the 14th century The Telegraph Office, the Post Office and the Imperial Bank are all handsome buildings Adjoining the last is the original building of the **Forman Christian College,** now situated on the Canal bank

The **Central Museum,** opened in 1894, contains antique sculptures, coins, Kangra and Mughal paintings, the arts and crafts of the Province, textile manufactures and some raw products The Graeco-Buddhist sculptures were excavated from sites in the Peshawar district and surrounding territories, the ancient Gandhára country. These were largely the work of Graeco-Bactrian sculptors, and show a very strong Hellenistic influence, for example, in Corinthian capitals from Jamalgiri.[1] The subjects

[1] The standard work on these sculptures is A Foucher's *Art greco-bouddhique du Gandhára*, vol 1, Paris, 1905

are purely Indian, the bas-reliefs illustrating scenes of Buddha's life The Buddha image itself is, in all probability, a creation of the artists of Gandhára The flourishing period of the Graeco-Buddhist school is believed by the best authorities to fall in the 1st century A D , though the most classical specimens are probably earlier A stupa drum of Sikri occupies the centre of the archaeological gallery It is carved all round with various scenes of Buddha's life, including that of his being fed by a monkey The statue of Gautama Buddha, emaciated after his long fast, is striking Among inscriptions may be seen that of Takht-i-Bahai, dated in the reign of King Gondophares, at whose court St Thomas, the Apostle of India, is believed to have lived (A D. 40), and who, according to tradition, put the Apostle to death

In the archaeological department [1] the bases of two pillars brought by General Cunningham from Shah ki Dheri, probably the ancient Taxila, numerous Buddhist sculptures from the Yusafzai country and elsewhere, in which the classical influence is plainly discerned, a Buddhist pillar about 9 ft high, with a huge head projecting on one side, dug up near Jhelum Two relics of the prehistoric age—finely finished celts of porphyritic greenstone—were found in Swat.

The collection of jewellery, both antique and modern, includes specimens from the Trans-Indus territory A collection of huqqas of all periods and in all materials is contained in another interesting case There is also a comprehensive collection of musical instruments made by the late Mr Lockwood Kipling, and a good collection of Indian arms and armour, among which a dagger fancifully decorated with pearls running in grooves in the blade, and a sword, the hilt and scabbard of which are decorated with Niello work, are particularly noticeable Other cases contain specimens of pottery and Punjab glass, and of the *Koftgari* work of Gujarat and Sialkot, cups and ornaments of vitreous enamel from Bahawalpur, silver inlaid in pewter and perforated metalwork from Delhi

There are specimens of the silk manufactures of Bahawalpur and Multan, and satinettes The embroideries called *shishadar phulkaris*, of soft floss silk on cotton, interspersed among which are small bits of glass, are special to the Punjab, the rude painted idols were worshipped by the ladies of the Sikh Court There are choice examples of Kashmir shawls, both woven and hand-embroidered, and some in which the two processes are combined, and specimens of that interesting process called "tie-dyeing," showing the method of manufacture Miniature model groups show workers engaged in making pottery, glass, metal ware, lacquer work, turning, etc There are also collections of the leathern ware of the Punjab, of ethnographical heads by Messrs Schlagentweit, lay figures habited in the costumes of the people of Lahaul, Spiti and Ladakh, and Tibetan curiosities, such as prayer-wheels

In the mineral section will be seen a model of the *Koh-i-Nur* made for the London Exhibition of 1851 According to the Hindus, this diamond belonged to Karna, King of Anga, and according to the Persians it and its sister diamond, the Darya-i-Nur, or "Sea of Light," were worn by Afrasiab

The numismatic section, which is almost unique for the period of the Greek rule in Bactria and the Punjab, and contains also Moghul and Indian coins of great interest, can be seen on application to the Curator The coin catalogue is by Mr R. B. Whitehead, I C.S., Clarendon Press, 1914

The Tibetan collection includes

[1] See *Descriptive Guide to the Department of Archaeology and Antiquities, Lahore Museum*, by Percy Brown Illustrated Lahore, 1908 8 as An illustrated catalogue of the Graeco-Buddist (or Gandhára sculptures by Mr H. Hargreaves is on sale for 8 as

some remarkable specimens of Lamaistic temple banners Finest among them is the embroidered banner, showing Padma-Sambhava (Lotus-born), who converted Tibet to Buddhism One of the painted banners depicts the "Wheel of Existence" and other scenes of Buddha's life from his conception and birth till his Nirvana and the worship of his relics

Among minor antiquities should be noted a Buddha statuette of brass inlaid with silver and copper from Fatehpur, in the Kangra District. It belongs to the 6th century A D

Among the specimens of the mineral resources of the country will be seen iron ore from Bajaur It is a magnetic oxide of singular purity Antimony and lead are also shown, and gold found in the sands of the Punjab rivers in small quantities, with specimens of rock-salt of two kinds—one from the Salt Range between the Jhelum and the Indus, and the other from the hills beyond the Indus.

Opposite the Museum is the University Hall and University Laboratory, and in front of the latter is the famous "Kim's" gun, called the Zamzama, "Hummer", or Lion's Roar. The Sikhs called it the Bhangianwali Top—that is, the cannon of the Bhangi confederacy The gun was made for Shah Wali Khan, Wazir of Ahmad Shah Abdali, and was used by him at the Battle of Panipat After Ahmad Shah left India it came into the hands of the Bhangi Misl, and Maharaja Ranjit Singh eventually got possession of it, and used it at the siege of Multan in 1818, when it was damaged, after firing only two rounds It was then placed at the Delhi Gate of Lahore until 1860, when it was removed to its present site. Persian inscriptions give the date of casting 1760 Beside the Museum is an ordinary sign-post indicating the distance and direction not of a nearby place, but of London

The **Mayo School of Arts** attained considerable eminence under the late Mr Lockwood Kipling, Mr Percy Brown, and the late Sardar Bahadur Ram Singh The school has always been a centre of craftwork in the Punjab Mr Lionel Heath expanded the school by direct dealing with small craftsmen

W of the Museum is the **Town Hall,** and S of this is the **Punjab Public Library,** said by some to have been built by Wazir Khan, by others by Ilahi Bakhsh It has four white cupolas, and contains many valuable books One wing is a memorial to Sir Muhammad Iqbal, the famous Urdu poet and philosopher, whose memory is venerated in Pakistan as second only to that of the Quaid-i-Azam He is regarded as having been almost prophetic on the desirability of a separate Muslim state

Not far off, on the E outskirts of the Anarkali Bazar, is the Nila Gumbad, or Blue Dome, the tomb of Abdul Razak, a saint of the time of Humayun Farther S, near the Presbyterian church, is the shrine of another Muslim saint Over the door is a Persian inscription which says it is the tomb of Syed Muhammad Shah Mauj-i-Darya, son of Nurullah, who was a spiritual guide in the time of Akbar

The **Tomb of Anarkali,** Pomegranate Blossom (a name given to a favourite lady in the harem of Akbar, who was also called Nadira Begam, or Sharfunnissa), is an octagon cased in plaster and surmounted by a dome. It was once occupied by Kharak Singh, the heir-apparent of Ranjit Singh later it was given to General Ventura, an Italian of Jewish extraction in the Sikh army, who removed later on to the adjoining house, now the Secretariat, and used the tomb as his zenana After the annexation of the Punjab by the British in 1849 the tomb was converted into the church of the Civil Station (St James), but it is now used as the Historical Record Room This is a model of its kind and should be visited (apply to the Keeper of the Records) Many interesting documents are on view.

The cenotaph, now at the E. end of the central chamber, is of white

marble, and the ninety-nine names of God are exquisitely carved On the side, below the names, is written *Majnun Salim-i-Akbar* (the enamoured Salim, son of Akbar), Salim being the name of Jahangir On the W side is a date, above the words "In Lahore," corresponding to 1615, which is probably the date of the building of the tomb The story is that Anarkali was beloved by Salim, and was seen by Akbar, his father, to smile when the Prince entered the harem As a punishment for this it is said that she was buried alive, and the pathetic distich engraved on her sarcophagus certainly indicates that Salim was her lover —

"Ah gar man baz binam rue yar-i-khwesh ra
Ta kiamat shukar goyam Kardagari, khwesh ra"

"Ah, if I could again see the face of my beloved,
To the day of judgment I would give thanks to my Creator"

The grave of the French General Allard's daughter is in the Kuri Bagh, formerly garden of the Maharaja of Kapurthala

The **Government College** buildings are on the right side of the Lower Mall, opposite the District Courts, and here some of the best hockey in the Punjab can be seen Farther back to the W from here is the noted shrine of **Data Ganj Bakhsh**, a saint of the time of Mahmud of Ghazni Next, a view is obtained of the great mosque, and the fort rising above it The **Badshahi Masjid** (which contains relics, including a hair of Muhammad) was built by Aurangzeb

N. of the mosque are Sikh shrines The first is that of **Guru Arjan,** the fifth Guru, and compiler of the *Adi* (original) *Granth* The *Granth* was read here daily in a huge volume over which attendants reverently wave *chauris* According to Sikh legend, he disappeared in the Ravi on this spot, upon which Maharaja Ranjit Singh accordingly built this memorial

The **Samadh** covers the ashes of Maharajas Ranjit Singh, Kharak Singh and Nau Nihal Singh, grandson of Ranjit Singh It faces the E wall of the fort, and is a square stucco building, restored in part in 1840, on a high platform of marble The ceilings are decorated with traceries in stucco inlaid with mirrors The arches of the interior are of marble, strengthened with brick and *chunam*, and clamped with iron In the centre is a raised platform of marble, on which is a lotus flower carved in marble, surrounded by eleven smaller flowers. The central flower covers the ashes of Ranjit Singh (d 1839), the others those of four wives and seven concubines who became *satis*

In the centre of the **Hazuribagh** is the **Barahdari,** a marble pavilion built by Ranjit Singh from the spoils of Mughal edifices Its historical associations render it of special interest It is frequently mentioned by European travellers who visited Lahore during the Sikh period William Moorcroft, the explorer, was lodged here in May 1820, in the reign of Ranjit Singh, and Captain Leopold von Orlich was received in audience by Sher Singh in January 1843

The **Hazuribagh Darwaza** of the Lahore Fort,[1] is sometimes called the Akbari Darwaza, the Gate of Akbar, but the present gate is a later structure, apparently built at the same time as the Badshahi Masjid, and renewed by the Sikhs

The Hazuribagh Darwaza and the Masti Darwaza (the other main gate which gave access to the fort from the side of the city) have long been closed [2] The fort is now entered through a modern postern dating from the year 1853, where a register of visitors is kept Behind it rises the Hathi Pol, or Elephant Gate, which once formed the private entrance to the apartments occupied by the Emperor and his ladies

[1] The account of the Lahore Fort is based on Dr Vogel's *Historical Notes on the Lahore Fort* (*Journal Punjab Historical Society*, 1911, I, 38-55)

[2] The old elephant route into the fort is also closed It originally gave access directly to the Shish Mahal Court

The gate is decorated with Kashi tile mosaics, continued all along the W and N faces of the fort wall [1] Though this tile-work has suffered irreparable damage owing to neglect and the repeated bombardments during the Sikh period, it still retains its brilliancy of colour This so-called *kashi* work was a favourite mode of decorating brick buildings in the days of Shah Jahan, and is common in the buildings of his reign at Lahore But the decoration of the fort wall is unique in that in several of the panels figures of living beings have been introduced Many panels depict elephant fights, the favourite re-creation of the Moghul Court The elephants are full of vigour The spandrels are decoratd with winged figures of Persian fairies (*paris*) in floating robes, carrying a fan or a lamb or holding a horned demon with horns tied in front

On the wall of the Saman Burj two panels depict a camel fight, and one, much damaged, shows four Moghul horsemen playing polo, the goal-posts consisting of two upright slabs Polo, or *chaugan* as it is called in Persian, was a favourite sport at the Court of the Great Moghuls

On the N wall beneath the Khwabgah of Jahangir may be seen a pair of fine blue dragons (the dragon, or *azhdaha*, was one of the emblems carried in front of the Emperor), while another panel shows the familiar scene of the goat and monkey-man

The enamelled tile-work on the N wall belongs, perhaps, to the reign of Jahangir, but that on the Saman Burj and on the W wall may be safely ascribed to the beginning of Shah Jahan's reign [2] A Persian inscription over the Hathi Pol records that Shah Jahan built a Royal Tower (*Shah Burj*) in 1631-32, which is now known as *Saman Burj*

Three distinct building periods are noticeable in the palace proper—the early Moghul palace, completed by Jahangir in 1617-18; Shah Jahan's palace, completed in 1631-32, and the additions due to the Sikhs, who restored the palace after a period of neglect.

From the *Hathi Pol* two roads lead up to the palace buildings The ancient road, now closed to the public, starts to the N (left) of the gate, and by a twisted flight of steps leads up to a courtyard which, by a marble gate, communicates with another court adjoining the square of the *Saman Burj* It was once the private entrance to the imperial palace The modern road is a ramp of military construction which takes the visitor to the W end of what was once the quadrangle of the Diwan-i-Am The cloistered row of buildings forming this square was demolished after the military occupation, except a block in front of the Pearl Mosque, or *Moti Masjid* This will convey some idea of the original cloister Over the gate there is a marble slab with a Persian inscription which records the completion of the early Moghul palace by Ma'mur Khan in the twelfth regnal year of Jahangir—1027 of the Hijra (1617-18)

This gate and the little courtyard behind give access to the Pearl Mosque, or **Moti Masjid,** apparently the earliest of four buildings of the name [1] It is of white marble, with a court in front The Sikhs converted it into a treasury, and it was continued to be used as such until it was rescued by Lord Curzon, who ordered its restoration in 1903-04 The variety of ceiling construction in the various compartments of the prayer chamber should be noticed

The **Diwan-i-Am,** in the centre of the fort, consists of two distinct buildings The smaller at the back (N side), which consists of rows of small apartments, is the older portion

[1] On these tile mosaics, see *Journal of Indian Art and Industry*, vol 14, Nos 113-17

[2] See the *Mosaics of the Lahore Fort*, by Dr J Vogel

[1] The Pearl Mosque in the Agra Fort was built by Shah Jahan, that in the Delhi Fort by Aurangzeb, and that at Mahrauli, or Old Delhi (Kutb), by Bahadur Shah I

which existed in the reign of Jahangir. The open hall in front, supported on four rows of ten sandstone pillars, was added by Shah Jahan in 1626, the first year of his reign, so that his courtiers, when attending the daily audience, might be sheltered The entire superstructure is modern, and the buildings appear to have been reconstructed, perhaps during the Sikh period The most interesting part is the throne balcony, or *jharoka*, in which the Emperor used to make his daily appearance Between the front row of columns may be observed remnants of a white marble railing, whilst along the platform in front of the hall a red sandstone railing is partly preserved These railings separated the nobles, according to their rank and dignity

The historical associations of the *Diwan-i-Am* are many. It was probably here that Manucci rejoined Dara Shikoh after his defeat at Samugarh [1] In the days of Ranjit Singh the *Diwan-i-Am* was known as *Takht*—i e the Throne It was here that after Ranjit Singh's death his body lay in state Dr Martin Honigberger, his court physician, gives a graphic description of how he met in the great courtyard one of the four Queens who were to be burnt with the remains of their husband [2]

At the back (N) of the *Diwan-i-Am* is the oldest portion of the Lahore palace. It is usually designated as the Quadrangle of Jahangir, although it is possible that these edifices go back to the reign of Akbar They consist of two rows of buildings facing each other, with sandstone porches characterised as early Moghul by eaves supported on ancient brackets The carved work on the two slightly projecting edifices at the ends of both rows is particularly fine

In the centre of the N side of the quadrangle the *Bari Khwabgah*, ascribed to Jahangir but evidently modernised, has been converted into a museum (1928) with a collection of Sikh weapons and old plans of the Fort The central portion of the quadrangle was once occupied by a square tank and ornamental garden

The smaller square adjoining Jahangir's Quadrangle on the W has preserved more of its original character It is occupied by a formal garden, with a platform and fountain in the centre The open pavilion on the N side of this garden is the *Chhoti Khwabgah*, or Lesser Bed chamber It is a pavilion of white marble supported on five rows of five pillars carrying scalloped arches The archways on the N are closed with pierced screens An eave, supported on brackets, runs along the four sides of the building The roof has a parapet with marble facing decorated with a border of *pietra dura* The interior is paved with variegated marbles, and the centre is occupied by a fountain basin scalloped out and inlaid with semi-precious stones, most of which have disappeared The marble ceiling is modern

Below the *Khwabgah* a ruined structure will be seen at the foot of the fort wall It is the *Arzgah*—i e the place where in the morning the nobles assembled to pay their respects to the Emperor Note the panels mentioned on p 489

The next court is called *Khilat Khana* In the N W corner of the adjoining square there is an open pavilion which dates from the reign of Ranjit Singh, and was used by him as a *Kutchery*, or Court of Justice Its Sikh origin is clearly indicated by the combination of white marble and red sandstone brackets, and the juxtaposition of marble trellis screens with red sandstone posts in the ornamental railing on the roof of the building The curious frescoes on the N wall, relating to the legend of Krishna, are evidently the work of one of Ranjit Singh's court painters.

The court in the N.W. corner of

[1] Nicolao Manucci, *Storia do Mogor*, translated by William Irvine (Murray, 1907), vol 1, pp 158, 309

[2] Honigberger, *Früchte aus dem Morgenlande*, p 111 (English translation, p 97)

the palace is *Saman Burj* [1] (p. 489), formerly the *Shah Burj*, or Royal Tower

A large hall, now known as *Shish Mahal*, or Palace of Mirrors, occupies the N. side of the square It was here that in March 1849 the sovereignty of the Punjab was assumed by the British Government, as is recorded on a marble tablet let into the wall, and the Koh-i-nur diamond was handed to Sir John Lawrence The *Shish Mahal* is built on a semi-octagonal plan Its largest side, facing the square, has a row of double pillars of inlaid white marble, forming five archways surmounted by an eave of the same material Within, the spandrels over the arches are decorated with *pietra dura* The graceful vine pattern over the two outer arches deserves special notice The main room, a rectangular hall of noble dimensions, has a dado of white marble, while the upper portion of the walls and the ceiling are decorated with mosaic of glass laid in gypsum, which accounts for the name of Palace of Mirrors This decoration belongs to two different epochs The ceiling, with its prevailing aspect of subdued gilt, formed undoubtedly part of the original edifice. The wall decoration is inferior, with sherds of blue and white china It is typical Sikh work The central hall is surrounded by a row of nine smaller rooms decorated in the same fashion In the largest of these rooms, at the back of the main hall, is a marble screen of trellis-work The roof of the *Shish Mahal* is encumbered with structures dating from the Sikh period.

The ornamental marble pavilion, with "Bengali" roof, which stands on the W side of the square, is called *Naulakha*—a modern name which is explained from its having cost nine lakhs of rupees to build In one of the dado panels there appears a "Chinese" cloud converted by the Sikhs into a bird The painting and mirror work of the wooden ceiling is also certainly due to the Sikhs The roof must once have been covered with sheet copper and pinnacles of the same metal

The remaining buildings of the *Shah Burj* are not remarkable The courtyard is paved with grey and variegated marble, and the centre is occupied by a reservoir In the N W corner of the court there is a stone floor, measuring 9 ft 6 in square, which does not belong to the original pavement It belonged originally to a mansion in the city, and was purchased by Ranjit Singh An apartment in the N E corner of the square is indicated as Sher Singh's bathroom

N W of the Fort is the public park, much used for training the various volunteer forces that have been raised for the defence of Pakistan, in particular the Pakistan National Guard

Leaving the Huzuribagh by the S gate, and turning E into the crowded city streets, the **Sonehri Masjid**, or Golden Mosque, is reached This has three gilt domes, and was built in 1753 by Bokhari Khan, a favourite of the widow of Mir Mannu, who governed Lahore for her son under Ahmed Shah Durani He is said to have displeased the lady, whose female attendants beat him to death with their shoes

In a courtyard behind the mosque is a large well, with steps descending to the water It is said to have been dug by Arjan, the fifth Guru

A street with some fine balconies leads E again from here to a *chauk*, or square, where is the very beautiful **Mosque of Wazir Khan** It was built in 1634 by Hakim Ala-ud-din of Chiniot, Governor of the Punjab under Shah Jahan The brick walls are faced inside with Nakkashi, glazed tiles, with a yellow ground Over the entrance is written in Persian "Remove thy heart from the gardens of the world, and know that this building is the true abode of man" In the centre front of the mosque is the Muslim credo, and in panels along the façade are beauti-

[1] The word *saman* is an abbreviation of Arabic *musamman*, meaning "octagonal"

fully written verses from the Koran. The structure and its decoration are notably Persian in character From the gallery round the minarets, about 3 ft broad, there is a view over the city

Beyond the *chauk* and the Delhi Gate of the city, the Landa Bazar leads to the railway station The palace of Dara Shikoh and the great Tripulia Bazar lay between the city and the station, and the houses and gardens and tombs of the nobles extended along the Ravi as far E as Shalimar The ruined tomb of Mir Mannu adjoins the open space W of the railway station, the mosque of Dai Anga, E of the station, was built by a foster-mother of Shah Jahan in 1635

In the old town the balconies and projecting oriel windows of the irregular brick houses, together with the variety and colour of the costumes of the people, form a striking picture The most effective corners will be found at the N ends of the streets leading from the Mochi and Lohari Gates S of the latter the Anarkali Bazar runs for ¾ m to near the Punjab Museum To the E of it are situated the Female Hospitals A college for girls commemorates the visit of Queen Mary in 1912

At the Multan and Bahawalpur road junction is the ruined Chauburji (Four Towers) This led to the garden of Zebunnissa Begam, a daughter of the Emperor Aurangzeb, and is faced with blue and green encaustic tiles This lady, who died in 1669, long before her father, and who was a poetess under the name of Makhfi (Hidden), is said to have been buried at Nawan Kot, 1 m S from this garden

Excursions from Lahore

(1) The Maclagan Engineering College is on the left of the Grand Trunk Road to the **Shalimar Gardens,** 5 m E on the Amritsar Road from the main railway station About half-way to them is the gateway to the **Gulabi Bagh,** or Rose Garden, laid out in 1655 by Sultan Beg, Admiral of the Fleet to Shah Jahan The Nakkashi work of coloured tiles on the gate is hardly inferior to that on Wazir Khan's Mosque On the gateway is inscribed in Persian —

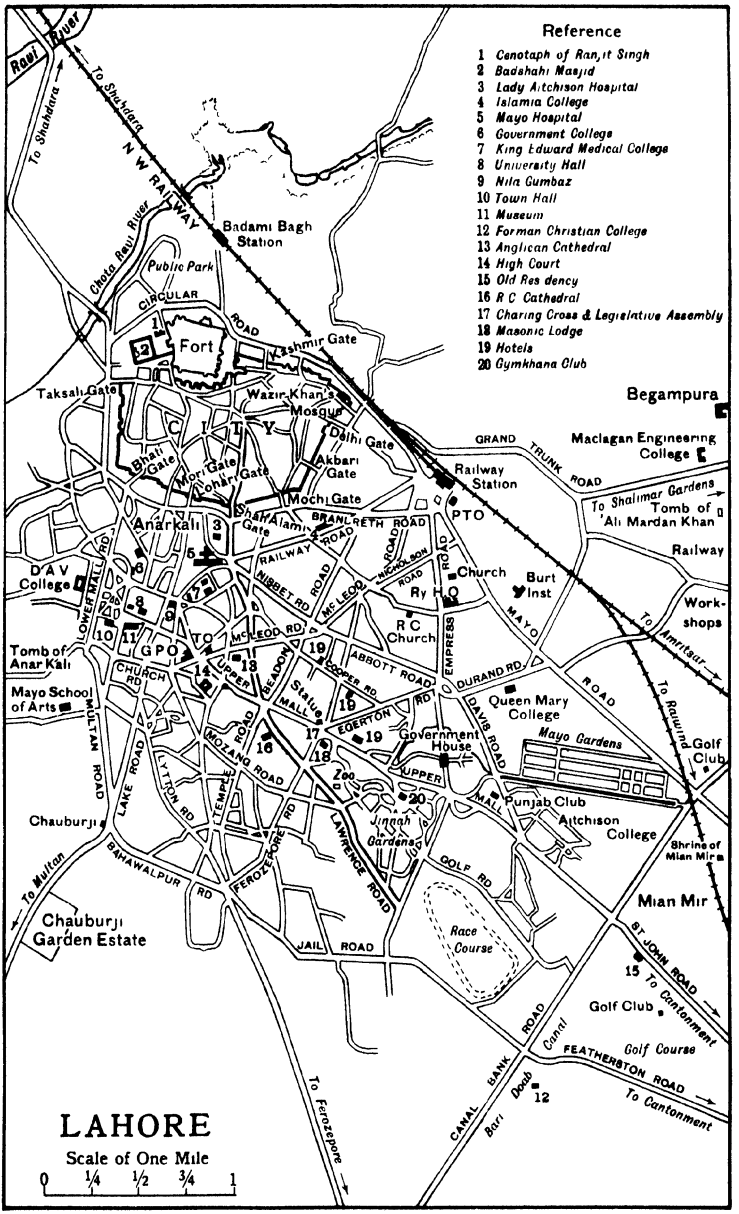
"Sweet is this garden, through envy of it, the tulip is spotted,
The rose of the sun and moon forms its beautiful lamp"

Close to this is the tomb of Sharf-unnissa Begam, sister of Zakaria Khan, Governor 1717-38, which is decorated with representations of cypress-trees in enamelled plaster

N E of Maclagan College is the village of Begampur The ruined octagonal tomb to the E, known as the Bagga Gumbad, or White Dome, is the tomb of Yahia Khan (d 1748) Nearby are the mosque and grave of Zakaria Khan and his father, in a garden Nearer the river again is the garden tomb of Shah Bilawal, a saint honoured by Shah Jahan, where Maharaja Sher Singh was murdered in 1843

Opposite to the Gulabi Bagh, and within a railway enclosure to the S of the road, is the **Tomb of Ali Mardan Khan,** the Moghul engineer, who created the Shalimar Gardens Its lofty archway retains traces of exquisitely coloured tiles 50 yd S of this is the octagonal tomb built of brick, now much ruined, in Mughalpura, where the railway workshops are

The **Shalimar Gardens** were laid out in 1637 by order of Shah Jahan They are divided into three parts, in tiers of different levels, the highest was known as the Farhat Bakhsh, and the two lowest as Faiz Bakhsh The whole extent is about 80 acres, surrounded by a wall, with a large gateway and pavilions at each corner. The original pavilions were of white marble Canals traverse the garden, and there is a tank in the centre with an island and a passage across to it There are one hundred small fountains in the first garden, and double that number in the tank


Reference
1 Cenotaph of Ranjit Singh
2 Badshahi Masjid
3 Lady Aitchison Hospital
4 Islamia College
5 Mayo Hospital
6 Government College
7 King Edward Medical College
8 University Hall
9 Nila Gumbaz
10 Town Hall
11 Museum
12 Forman Christian College
13 Anglican Cathedral
14 High Court
15 Old Residency
16 R C Cathedral
17 Charing Cross & Legislative Assembly
18 Masonic Lodge
19 Hotels
20 Gymkhana Club
Ravi River
To Shahdara
N W RAILWAY
Badami Bagh Station
Chhota Ravi River
Public Park
CIRCULAR ROAD
Fort
Kashmir Gate
Taksali Gate
Wazir Khan's Mosque
Bhati Gate
Mori Gate
Lohari Gate
Delhi Gate
Akbari Gate
Mochi Gate
Shah Alami Gate
Anarkali
BRANDRETH ROAD
RAILWAY ROAD
NICHOLSON ROAD
Church
Ry H.Q
Burt Inst
PTO
Begampura
GRAND TRUNK ROAD
Maclagan Engineering College
To Shalimar Gardens
Tomb of 'Ali Mardan Khan
Railway
Work-shops
To Amritsar
To Rawalpindi
D A V College
LOWER MALL
NIBBET RD
McLEOD ROAD
McLEOD
R C Church
MAYO
EMPRESS
Tomb of Anar Kali
Mayo School of Arts
CHURCH RD
G P O
UPPER BEADON MALL
Statue
ABBOTT ROAD
COOPER RD
DURAND RD
Queen Mary College
MULTAN ROAD
LAKE ROAD
LYTTON RD
MOZANG ROAD
TEMPLE RD
EGERTON RD
Government House
DAVIS ROAD
Mayo Gardens
Golf Club
Zoo
UPPER MALL
Punjab Club
Aitchison College
Chauburji
Jinnah Gardens
LAWRENCE ROAD
Shrine of Mian Mir
To Multan
BAHAWALPUR RD
FEROZEPORE RD
GOLF RD
Mian Mir
Chauburji Garden Estate
Race Course
JAIL ROAD
ST. JOHN ROAD
To Cantonment
Golf Club
Canal BANK ROAD
Golf Course
FEATHERSTON ROAD
To Cantonment
To Ferozepore
CANAL
Bari Doab
LAHORE
Scale of One Mile
0 1/4 1/2 3/4 1

On the opposite side of the road are two other gardens, the **Sindhanwala** and **Misr Brijlal's**, to the E is the fine garden of **Jamadar Khushhal Singh**, and across the road to the N E that of **Lehna Singh.**

(2) 4 m from Lahore on the line to Raiwind (Route 2, p 477) is **Lahore Cantonment** station At Mian Mir, Jowahir Singh, uncle and minister of the infant Maharaja Dhulip Singh, was executed by the Sikh army in 1845

After crossing the Bari Doab Canal by the road from the station to the Cantonment, is the *Shrine of* **Mian Mir,** a saint from whom the Cantonment derived its former name, and who was honoured by the Emperors Jahangir and Shah Jahan, his real name being Muhammad Mir It stands in the centre of a quadrangle 200 ft square, on a marble platform Over the entrance is an inscription in Persian giving the date=1635 The left side of the enclosure is occupied by a mosque

Near the former Garrison Church (still filled on Sundays by the many devout Pakistani Christians) are memorials to Sir Charles Napier and Sir Michael O'Dwyer, the latter being a fine building used as a Clubhouse for Junior Commissioned Officers (the equivalent of the V C Os of the British Raj)

Returning towards the railway station, on the right is the village of **Shahu-ki-Ghari,** where are a number of large tombs, all more or less ruined At the corner of Nicholson Road is Kila Gujar Singh, fort of a Bhangi Sardar and upon Macleod Road is the venerated **Tomb of Bibi Pakdaman** (the chaste lady) According to tradition, this saint was the daughter of the younger brother of Ali by a different mother Her real name was Ruqayya Khanum, and she was the eldest of six sisters, all buried here, who fled with her from Baghdad after the battle at Karbala in 680, she died in 728, at the age of ninety Visitors are expected to take off their shoes There are five enclosures, and the tomb of Ruqayya is in the fifth It is of brick, whitewashed

(3) **Shahdara** is situated on the W. bank of the Ravi, N of the railway and road bridges, from which the **Tomb of the Emperor Jahangir** is 1¼ m It is convenient to go by motor (about 5½ m drive)

Before crossing the railway is seen (right) the tomb of **Nurjahan,** wife of Jahangir, a plain building of one storey After crossing the railway a domed building is passed on the right This is the tomb of Asaf Khan (see below)

Immediately E of it is the *sarai* or outer court An archway of white marble, and 50 ft high, leads into the garden court of Jahangir's mausoleum, once the Dilkusha garden of the Empress Nurjahan (Mihr-un-nissa) The low building on a terraced platform has four minarets, 95 ft high, at the corners and a small pavilion over the tomb chamber in the centre,[1] the passage into which is paved with beautifully streaked marble The cenotaph is of white marble, inlaid with *pietra dura* work On the E and W sides are the ninety-nine names of God, most beautifully carved, and on the S side is inscribed, "The Glorious Tomb of His High Majesty, Asylum of Pardon, Nur-ud-din Muhammad, the Emperor Jahangir," 1627 On the four sides are screens of lattice-work The lamp over the tomb was presented by the Maharao of Kotah

A staircase in one minaret leads up to the flat roof of the terrace, covered with a marble tessellated pavement The marble balustrade was taken away by Maharaja Ranjit Singh to Amritsar The minarets are four storeys high, and are built of magnificent blocks of stone 8 ft. long From the top there is a view over the Ravi to the city of Lahore

The **Tomb of Asaf Khan,** brother of the Empress Nurjahan, is an octagon surmounted by a dome

[1] The model of the tomb was that of Itimad-ud-daula at Agra

It shows marked Persian influence It has been almost entirely stripped of the *kashi* work The cenotaph is of white marble The Tughra writing on it resembles that on the tomb of Jahangir Before marrying Jahangir, Nurjahan was married to an Afghan, Ali Kuli Khan, who lived at Burhanpur Jahangir compassed his death, and carried Nurjahan away to Delhi, as she refused to marry him, he imprisoned her in a small palace, and made her an allowance of 14 annas a day. Eventually Asaf Khan persuaded her to marry Jahangir On his death Nurjahan wished a younger son of the Emperor married to her daughter by her Afghan husband to succeed him but Asaf Khan stood by Shah Jahan, and the ex-Queen retired into private life Asaf Khan died in 1611, having attained to the rank of Khan-i-Khanan and Governor of Lahore, under Shah Jehan, who erected the tomb Nurjahan survived her brother for four years

(4) 26 m W of Lahore is **Sheikhupura** once Jahangirabad, the hunting-seat of Jahangir and of Dara Shikoh, the eldest brother of Aurangzeb The road crosses the bridge over the Ravi. The Upper Chenab Canal is crossed at mile 18 On the way the Deg, a famous local stream, is crossed

On the left, at Sheikhupura, is a garden-house built by Rani Nakayan, wife of Ranjit Singh At the S W. corner of the garden is her Samadh, an octagonal building Over the door is a picture of the ten Gurus, with an inscription

ROUTE 3

LAHORE to **PESHAWAR** and the **KHYBER PASS** by **Gujranwala, Wazirabad** Junction (for **Sialkot,** also for **Lyallpur** and **Khanewal), Gujrat, Lala Musa** Junction, **Jhelum, Rohtas, Manikyala, Rawalpindi, Golra** (for **Khushalgarh** and **Kohat), Taxila, Hassan Abdal** (for **Abbottabad), Attock** and **Naushahra** (for **Hoti Mardan** and **Malakand)**

Lahore to Peshawar Cantonment is 288 m by the North-Western Railway

4 m The bridge over the Ravi river carries a road also

5 m from Lahore, **Shahdara** station The tomb of the Emperor Jahangir, 1¼ m off, is described on p 493 (Excursion 3) From here a branch line runs (57 m) to Sangla Hill (p 495) and Lyallpur (85 m)

38 m Here the main Upper Chenab Canal (opened 1913) is crossed.

43 m **Gujranwala** station (R., three R H , Canal Dept , P W D , and Municipal Committee), the birthplace of Ranjit Singh in 1780 At the S E corner of the town is the *Samadh of Mahan Singh,* his father, an octagonal building, 81 ft high to the top of the gilt ornament on the summit. Within are the sculptured rosettes or knobs which mark where the ashes are deposited The large rosette surrounded by twelve smaller ones is inscribed "Sarkar Ranjit Singh " That nearest the entrance is in memory of a blue pigeon that fell down into the flames in which Ranjit Singh and his concubines were being consumed at Lahore in 1839. Other rosettes mark the ashes of Mohan Singh Padshah, Maharaja Sher Singh and Kaur Nau Nihal Singhji. There

is a narrow but lofty pavilion, covered with mythological pictures, among which is one of Duryodhana ordering Draupadi (p xli) to be stripped As fast as the clothes were pulled off her she was supernaturally reclothed. At 100 yd to the E is the pavilion of Mahan Singh Close to the market-place is the **house where Ranjit Singh was born,** with a frieze of geese round the courtyard

In the Fort N E of the town is the *Baradari*, or pavilion, of the famous General Hari Singh Nalwa, who was killed in 1837 at Jamrud (p 510) in action against the Afghans It stands in 40 acres of garden and grounds To the E is a pavilion 12 ft high, full of small niches for lamps At 70 yd to the N of the house is the Samadh of Hari Singh The place where the ashes (brought from Peshawar) lie is marked by a knob shaped like a budding flower There are no *sati* memorials A picture on the wall inside is a portrait of Hari Singh hawking, with a string of ducks passing over his head The gardens round Gujranwala are famous for Malta oranges Gujranwala is known for its iron safes, which are being exported in large numbers

62 m. **Wazirabad** Junction station (R , D B with four suites) This place, founded by Wazir Khan in the reign of Shah Jahan, became under Ranjit Singh the headquarters of Avitabile, his Italian general, who built a completely new town on the plan of a parallelogram surrounded by a wall A broad bazar runs from end to end. Wazirabad is famous for its cutlery and sword-sticks

N is the great *Alexandra Bridge* over the Chenab, opened in 1876 The Chenab is subject to sudden furious floods 20 m. S is the ford and battlefield of Ramnagar (1848)

From Wazirabad a branch line runs E to Sialkot

27 m **Sialkot** station (D.B K ; alt. 880 ft). Seat of a large sports industry Tennis rackets and hockey sticks are made of mulberry Perhaps, however, its most important industry now is surgical instrument and equipment making There is also a large new Government Ordnance factory

Sialkot is identified with the ancient Sagala, the capital *c* 160 B C of the Indo-Greek Menander (the Milinda of the Buddhists) and of Mihirakula the Hun The *Church* is a striking edifice, having a steeple 150 ft high Near the railway station and the city is a lofty old fort, in which the British residents took refuge on the mutiny of the 46th Bengal Infantry and a wing of the 9th Light Cavalry on 9th July 1857 A number were killed After these outrages, the mutinous cavalrymen invited two of the surviving field officers to command them with higher pay and a guarantee of furlough to the hills every hot weather!

At **Marala** (N of Sialkot) are headworks of the Upper Chenab Canal, which runs to the Balloki barrage on the Ravi river and feeds the Lower Bari Doab Canal

The railway line extends to Jammu, and there is a branch from Sialkot S E to Narowal (39 m), junction on the Amritsar line (both now out of use pending settlement of the Kashmir dispute)

Lyallpur Branch Line

Another branch line S W from Wazirabad runs through the Rechna Doab by Sangla, 68 m , and **Lyallpur,** 96 m (D B K), named after Sir James Lyall, to Shorkot Road Junction, 163 m , and Khanewal to Multan, 201 m There is a network of lines required to convey grain to Karachi

The District of **Lyallpur,** area 3511 sq m , was the largest wheat-exporting District in undivided India, and grows American cotton. Its existence depends on the irrigation afforded by the Lower Chenab Canal, but its prosperity is endangered by the present high water-level and saltpetre deposit The Punjab Agricultural College is located at Lyallpur, also a large new Cotton Mill.

Main Line

71 m from Lahore **Gujrat** station is the headquarters of a district The town (D B K , alt 780 ft) stands on the ancient site of two earlier cities The second, according to General Cunningham, was destroyed in 1303. Two centuries later Sher Shah Sur was in possession of the country, and either he or Akbar founded the present town Akbar's fort stands in the centre of the city It was first garrisoned by Gujars, and took the name of Gujarat Akbarabad Akbar's administrative records are still preserved in the families of the hereditary registrars. During the reign of Shah Jahan, Gujrat became the residence of a famous saint, Pir Shah Daula, who adorned it with numerous buildings In 1741 the Ghakkars established themselves, and in 1765 the Manjhai Sikhs acquired the country The **Civil Station,** in which is the D B lies to the N In it is a Church of Scotland Mission

The Battlefield. — The decisive Battle of Gujrat, which ended the Second Sikh War, was fought on 21st February 1849 The two villages of Kalra, 2½ m S of the D B , were the key of the Sikh position, in a flat plain Lord Gough's camp had been at Wazirabad, but upon being joined by the force which had captured Multan under General Whish, he moved it to Shadiwal between 17th and 19th February Thence at 7 a m. on the morning of 21st February the British army started the battle with a heavy artillery bombardment By 11 30 a m most of the Sikh guns had been withdrawn, dismounted or abandoned The British infantry then advanced, deployed and drove the Sikhs from their position in Kalra There was no attempt to make a further stand at Gujrat, and the Sikh army streamed away in utter defeat to the E and W of the town, which was occupied by one o'clock

Next day General Gilbert, with 12,000 men, started in pursuit of the enemy, and at Manihyala received the submission of the entire Sikh army on 14th March

In the cemetery at *Shah Jahangir*, called after a fakir of that name, are the tombs of those who fell in the battle Beyond, to the E , are two mosques, one of which is rather remarkable Gujrat is a starting-point for one of the old routes into Kashmir

83 m **Lala Musa** Junction station (R)

Loop Line to Multan

The Sind-Sagar line runs W to the Indus, and then S 345 m to Sher Shah Junction, S of Multan (p 474)

At 21 m **Chilianwala** was fought, in the Second Sikh War, on 13th January 1849, the most desperate of all the battles between the British and the Sikhs The Sikhs advanced from their position on high ground between Rasul on the N (soon to be well known as the site of a great hydro-electric scheme) to Moong on the S , and opened a heavy fire on the British troops, and Lord Gough ordered a general attack on them, though only a very short time of daylight remained Their advance was checked, but finally the British troops were recalled with the loss of some of their guns

Alexander the Great crossed the Jhelum somewhere in the neighbourhood of Tasul (on a branch from Mandi Baha-ud-din jn), and defeated Porus in 326 B C , not very far from the field of Chilianwala. At Rasul there is an Engineering College.

At 45 m **Malakwal** Junction, a short line runs to Bhera (18 m), where finds have been made, and to Kheura, a second branch runs S.W to Sargodha Junction (for Khushab) and Hundewali Junction (for Chak Jumra), in the Rechna Doab, crossing two channels of the Chenab river and continuing to **Shorkot Road,** where it crosses the Chenab river by the Rivaz bridge, 2314 ft long At Trimmu (14 m S W. of Jhang) is the Emerson Barrage, at the

junction of the Jhelum and Chenab rivers

At Shorkot Road lines from Wazirabad and Lahore (Shahdara) running through the Lyallpur District converge Crossing the Ravi river by the Abdul Hakim bridge, near the Sidhnai dam, this branch continues to Khanewal and Lodhran on the Sutlej river

49 m from **Lala Musa** Junction the Victoria bridge over the Jhelum river is 2720 ft long (1887)

Mayo Mine.—A famous salt mine at **Khewra,** in the Pind Dadan Khan tehsil it would be well to write beforehand to the Superintendent There are three R Hs for the accommodation of travellers When the salt was first worked is not known, but excavations existed on the spot as far back as the time of Akbar, and the miners have a tradition that their first settlement dates from the 6th century of the Muhammadan era The existing mine was named after Lord Mayo in 1870

57 m **Pind Dadan Khan,** a centre for several excursions

Katas.—A pool sacred to Hindus in the centre of the Salt Range, 15 m N of Pind Dadan Khan, at an elevation of over 2000 ft The story is that, Siva being inconsolable at the death of his wife, Sati ("The True One"), tears rained from his eyes and formed the two pools of Katas, or Kataksha ("Raining Eyes"), and Pushkar, near Ajmer At the foot of Kotera, the W hill, are the remains of temples in the Kashmir style clustered in a corner of an old fort These *Sat Ghara,* or seven temples, are popularly attributed to the Pandavas, who are said to have lived at Katas during a portion of their seven years' wanderings At Amb, S W, is a temple in the Kashmiri style The village of **Choa Saidan Shah** (good R H) is noted for roses and attar (perfume)

Nandana —A place 14 m W. of Choa Saidan Shah, in a remarkable dip in the outer Salt Range Nearby are extensive remains of a temple, a fort, and a large village The temple is in the Kashmiri style, but faces W instead of E, as temples of that style usually do Of the fort two bastions of large well-cut sandstone blocks still remain Nandana is mentioned as the objective of one of Mahmud of Ghazni's expeditions in 1014 Early in the 13th century it was held by Kamruddin Karmani, who was dispossessed by a general of Jalaluddin Sultan of Khwarism The latter was defeated on the Indus in 1221 by Chingiz Khan, one of whose officers —Turti, the Mongol—took Nandana and put its inhabitants to the sword. It appears in the list of places conquered by Altamish, who entrusted it to one of his nobles

Jalalpur.—An ancient site on the N bank of the Jhelum river, possibly the site of the ancient Bucephala, built by Alexander the Great in memory of his famous charger, which was killed in the battle with Porus at the crossing of the Jhelum, Sir Aurel Stein has accepted the identification. Jalalpur is now the seat of one of the leading Muslim "Pirs" of the Punjab, and is annually visited by a large number of disciples at the time of the *Urs* (anniversary of the death of the founder)

Malot.—A fort and temple on a precipitous spur projecting from the Southern edge of the Salt Range, about 9 m from Katas The fort is said to have been built five or six centuries ago by Raja Mal, a Janjua Chief, whose descendants still hold the village The temple, with its gateway, stands on the extreme end of the cliff They are in the earlier Kashmiri style, built of coarse red stone, much injured by the action of the weather The temple is 18 ft square inside, with remarkable fluted pilasters and capitals, on each of which is a kneeling figure

Siv Ganga, 3 m N E of Malot In it stands a small temple in the later Kashmiri style, and near Warala, a hamlet on the adjacent spur, a broken Buddhist sculpture was found some

years ago and set up by Hindus in a small temple at Siv Ganga, but having been rendered useless for purpose of worship, the Hindus allowed its fragments to be sent to the Lahore Museum, where it was restored The relief originally contained eighteen or nineteen figures, the central one, a Bodhisattwa, carved in a somewhat late stage of Gandhara art

105 m **Khushab** Junction, on the right bank of the Jhelum river, a place of great antiquity Branch crossing the river by the Montmorency bridge to Shahpur City and Sargodha Junction (29 m , alt 614 ft)

120 m **Mitha Tiwana,** recruiting area for the 19th K G O Lancers, whose Hon Colonel was the late well-known Major-General Sir Umar Hayat Khan, A D C to the King

158 m **Kundian,** junction for the line running N to Campbellpur (p 504) The Sind Sagar railway now turns S through a desolate and salty tract on the E bank of the Indus

209 m **Darya Khan** for Dera Ismail Khan (D B K), formerly Akalgarh, 12 m distant, W of the Indus, in the N W F Province There is a bridge of boats in the low-water season and a steamer ferry at times, otherwise special arrangements for crossing the river must be made On 1st January 1871 Sir Mortimer Durand, who fixed the boundary between India and Afghanistan, and had become Lieut -Governor of the Punjab in 1870, lost his life at Tank by an accident and is buried in the churchyard here Roads run to Bannu, Tank (42 m), and to Fort Sandeman in the valley of the Zhob, *via* Chaudhwan Near Pezu on the Bannu road is Sheikh Budin (now vacated) on a hill (4516 ft.) which is devoid of water, but a few officials used to spend the summer here

N of Dera Ismail Khan are two forts of **Kafir Kot,** close to Bilot, situated on small hills attached to the lower spurs of the Khasor range, and overlooking the Indus (no metalled road). The main features of these forts are an outer defensive wall, consisting of rough blocks of stone, some of great size, and various groups of buildings, inside resembling small Hindu temples, and more or less carved. The area of these forts is considerable, and they could have held a good-sized garrison Traces are still to be seen of their arrangements for raising water from the Kachi below Legends suppose them to have been occupied by the last of the Hindu Rajas, Tel and Bil, and they certainly point to the existence, in times before the Muslim invasion, of a Hindu Raj possessed of considerable resources and architectural skill

221 m **Bhakkar** (D B) The table rock of the Takht-i-Suleman ("Throne of Solomon," 11,672 ft) can be seen to the west on clear days

320 m **Mahmud Kot,** junction for Ghazi Ghat, where there is a bridge of boats in winter and in summer a ferry steamer for Dera Ghazi Khan (alt 398 ft), a district of the Punjab Fort Munro (alt 6307 ft) is 51 m W A good motor road leads through it to Loralai and Quetta, whence it is possible to motor to Afghanistan, Persia and Europe

336 m **Muzaffargarh,** where the novelist Flora Annie Steel was at one time Inspectress of Schools

346 m after crossing the Chenab river (p 495) **Sher Shah,** junction with the Karachi-Lahore line (Route 2)

Main Line

Beyond **Kharian** (92 m from Lahore on the main line to Peshawar) the ry traverses a broken tract known as the Pabbi, crosses the Upper Jhelum Canal, and then the Jhelum river by a bridge, affording a view of the snows of the Pir Panjal and of the town on the N bank The bridge, 4892 ft long, carries the Grand Trunk Road, on the same piers, down-stream The canal runs to the Khanki Barrage on the Chenab river, feeding the Lower Chenab Canal

103 m **Jhelum** station (R., D B.K.),

on the right bank of the Jhelum river, is headquarters of a district The Civil Lines and Cantonment lie 1 m E and W of the town respectively Many ancient pillars have been dug up near the railway station, and amongst them one with a human face in the Greek style, which is now in Lahore Museum Another is to be seen in the railway engineer's compound

Till the political changes of 1947 Jhelum was an important timber-depot. The timber cut in the Kashmir forests was floated down the river and collected The American Presbyterian Mission maintains a hospital for women, while R C nuns from England and Ireland have, since Partition, been given facilities for starting a school which is already very popular amongst better-class Pakistanis The Regimental Centre of the 1st Punjab Regiment has also been built here since Partition, the main feature being an impressive mosque which was formally brought into use in 1951

Tangrot, some 28 m from Jhelum, in the Jammu Province of Kashmir State, is a well-known place for *mahseer* fishing

Rohtas is 12 m N W of Jhelum Carriage-road to the Kahan river 8 m , and after that a cart-track along the river, and then a bridle-path below barren hills 200 ft high This famous fort, which is partly visible from the railway, stands on a hill overlooking the gorge of the Kahan river Its wall extends for 3 m. in places from 30 ft to 40 ft thick, and enclose about 260 acres It was built by Sher Shah in 1542 as a check on the Ghakkar tribes There are 68 towers and 12 gateways The entrance, up a steep path, is by the Khawas Khan Gate, on the N E of the hill The Sohal Gate (where is the R H) is on the S W It is a fine specimen of the Pathan style, over 70 ft in height, with balconies on the outer walls, and is reached through the town, with a deep fissure on the left, and on the right an inner wall with a lofty gateway, called after Shah Chand Wali Within this, in ruins, is the palace of Man Singh of Jodhpur, built after he occupied Kabul (1585) The S W corner is a lofty barahdari, with a stone finely carved with figures of birds, etc In the S E corner is a smaller barahdari, about 25 ft high. The wall between the two is gone. There were twelve gates to the fort. but they are now nearly all in ruins. The Shisha Gate (an inner gate) was so called from the Harim's Hall of Mirrors, which adjoined it

The gradient between Jhelum and (135 m) **Sohawa** is still steep, although reduced from 1 in 50 to 1 in 100 by a winding realignment The scenery of the East extremity of the Salt Range, through which the line passes, is very wild in parts

Tilla, an Eastward continuation of the Salt Range, 3242 ft above the sea The hill is sometimes used as a summer resort by officers of Jhelum District A famous monastery of Jogi fakirs, one of the oldest religious institutions in N India, is situated here

155 m on the main line from Lahore to Peshawar **Mandra Junction,** branch line to Bhaun, 47 m

164 m **Mankiala** station is the nearest point to Manikyala Tope, which is 1 m distant

Manikyala was first noticed by Mountstuart Elphinstone in 1809, on a mission to Shah Shuja of Kabul, and thoroughly explored by General Ventura in 1830 In 1834 the stupa was explored by General Court,[1] and thirty years after by General Cunningham. There are coins taken from it, at different levels, of Kanishka and Huvishka which date from the beginning of the Christian era, but with them was found a gold coin of Yaso Varma of Kanauj, who reigned not earlier than 720, and many silver Sassano-Arabian coins of the same period General Cunningham thought that the stupa might have been originally built by Huvishka, who deposited

[1] Ventura and Court were European officers in the service of Ranjit Singh.

coins of his own reign and of his predecessor Kanishka, and that the stupa, having become ruinous, was rebuilt in its present massive form by Yaso Varma of Kanauj (after 720), who re-deposited the relic-caskets with the addition of a gold coin of himself and several contemporary coins of Arab governors

The dome of the stupa, which was probably about 100 ft high, is an exact hemisphere, 127 ft in diameter The outer circle measures 500 ft in circumference, and is ascended by four flights of steps, one in each face, leading to a procession path 16 ft in width, ornamented both above and below by a range of dwarf pilasters The tee has gone.

At 2 m to the N of Ventura's Tope is **Court's Tope.** Here the earth is of a bright red colour, and General Cunningham identified this stupa with that mentioned by Hiuen Tsang as "the stupa of the body-offering" while at 1000 ft to the S of it is Hiuen Tsang's "stupa of the blood-offering," attributed to its being stained with the blood of Buddha, who, according to a curious legend, is said (in a previous existence) to have offered his body to appease the hunger of seven tiger cubs The stupa of the body-offering was opened by General Court, who found in a stone niche, covered by a large inscribed slab, three cylindrical caskets of copper, silver and gold, each containing coins of the same metal, four gold coins of Kanishka were found in the gold box, in the silver box were seven silver Roman denarii of the last years of the Republic, the latest being M Antonius Triumvir, and therefore not earlier than 43 B C The eight copper coins in the box belonged to Kanishka and his predecessors The inscription has been studied by M Senart and Professor Luders

General Cunningham ran trenches across another mound, and brought to light the outer wall and cells of the monks, forming a square of 160 ft

176 m Sohan river.

180 m **Rawalpindi** Cantonment Junction,* alt. 1687 ft, for Basal (56 m, p. 504), (D B, Hotels, R) This is at present the headquarters of the Pakistan Army, as well as of the civil division and district of Rawalpindi The city and Cantonment have a population (1951) of 243,000 It received its name from Jhanda Khan, Ghakkar Chief, who restored the town of Fatehpur Baori, destroyed by an invasion of the Moghuls in the 14th century

The Mall runs for 4 m through the station, forming part of the Grand Trunk Road On it is situated Flashman's Hotel Near the Club is a memorial statue of Queen Victoria. The *Anglican Church* is about 1 m from the railway station, and nearby are the *Scottish* and *R C Churches* The *Fort* is about ½ m S of that again The *Public Garden* by this is a park of 40 acres, with a low forest well preserved, and close by is the *Golf-Course* (18 holes) Opposite is the great Ordnance Depot The American Missionary hospital, built since Partition, is one of the best hospitals in Pakistan and visitors are cordially welcomed

Rawalpindi is the starting-place of the motor-road to **Murree,** 37 m, alt 7527 ft (Brightlands, Cecil and other hotels) There are two D Bs on the road—one at Barakao, 13 m, and the other at Tret, 26 m from Rawalpindi Barracks were erected in 1853 The houses in Murree are built on the summit and sides of an irregular ridge, and enjoy magnificent views over forest-clad hills into deep valleys, studded with villages and cultivated fields, with the snow-covered peaks of Kashmir in the background On the S E. is the former Lawrence School for the children of British soldiers, which still carries on as a school, but with many different types of boys, including the families of British soldiers still serving in the Pakistan Army or working in business firms The loftiest peaks behind the sanatorium attain a height of over 9000 ft The climate is

temperate, the lowest recorded temperature being 21°, the highest 96° Visitors should consult the Municipal Office for information

The small stations in the hills N W of Murree, known as the Galis (Barian, Ghora Dacca, Khanspur, Doonga, Changlagali, Khairagali and Nathiagali), are most conveniently reached from Murree The most Northerly of them, **Nathiagali**, is the summer residence of the Governor of the N W Frontier Province The walks through the Galis are lovely in spring—nothing in the whole Himalayas is more beautiful A regular bus service connects Abbottabad with Murree and the Galis, but it is liable to interruption from snow in the cold weather

Rawalpindi is also the starting-point of the best route into **Kashmir** by Murree and the Jhelum Valley, which, however, is unavailable at present, owing to the unsettled political affiliations of Kashmir

14 m N of Rawalpindi is the town of **Wah**, built to house the workers of the great new Ordnance and Cement Factories located there

16 m beyond Rawalpindi, on an eminence above the Margala Pass, a cutting made in Akbar's time, is the monument of General John Nicholson, with the following inscription —

"Erected by friends, British and Native, to the memory of Brigadier-General John Nicholson, C B , who, after taking a hero's part in four great wars, fell mortally wounded, in leading to victory the main Column of assault at the great siege of Delhi, and died 22nd September 1857, age 34 "

189 m **Golra** Junction for the line to Basal Junction, where it meets the line from Campbellpur (p 504)

200 m **Taxila (Saraikala)** Junction (D B) for the line (35 m) to Havelian (9½ m from Abbottabad, see p 504), and station for the ruins of Taxila (ancient *Takshasila*) Refreshment and waiting-rooms at station It is most conveniently visited by car from Rawalpindi (21 m) along the Grand Trunk Road, off which motor roads run close to the principal objects of interest To visit all the remains, two days are required Trains allow only a few hours For a prolonged visit there is a small P W D Bungalow about 1 m away, permission to occupy which may be obtained from the Executive Engineer, P W D , Rawalpindi District Near the station is the Archaeological Museum, where permits can be had to view the excavations (See *Guide to Taxila*, by Sir John Marshall, obtainable at the Office)

The remains (discovered 1852), E and N E , are spread over an area of some 25 sq m They comprise three distinct cities The earliest of these is situated on the Bhir mound (at the N end of which stand the Archaeological Museum and bungalow), and was in occupation for some centuries before about 180 B C The second city, known as Sirkap, N E of the mound on the farther side of the Tamra Nala (*Tibero-nalo* or *Tibero-potamos* of the Greek historians), a tributary of the Haro river, appears to have been built by the Bactrian Greeks and to have been occupied successively by the Scythians, the Parthians and the early Kushans The third city, now called Sirsukh, about 1 m N E of Sirkap, was probably founded, as shown by the "diaper" masonry, by the Great Kushan Emperor Kanishka (dates uncertain) and flourished for some five or six centuries In this city the Chinese pilgrim, Hiuen Tsang, sojourned and from it the distances and directions to the various monuments described by him are calculated Little of this city is visible Besides these three cities, to each of which the name of Taxila (Takshasila) was transferred in succession, other outlying monuments have been excavated, the most important among them being the Dharmarajika Stupa near the village of Shahpur, on the S side of the Hathial spur, a massive temple with Ionic pillars at Jandial, N. of Sirkap, and two groups of Buddhist buildings, one in a defile in the hills

near the village of Mohra Moradu, about 1 m S E of Sirsukh, and the other on a hill near the village of Jaulian There is a less accessible fortress of Giri, dating from A D 400, possibly a refuge from the White Huns, who destroyed Sirsukh *c* A D 500

A good plan is to drive to the Dharmarajika Stupa, walk (about 1¼ m N W) through a defile in the hills to the stupa of Kunala, and descend into the city of Sirkap The conveyance can go round to the N side of Sirkap, and the visitor can drive to the Temple of Jandial, and thence E to Mohra Moradu and Jaulian The **Museum** (opened in April 1928) contains ten thousand coins collected since 1913

The remains at the **Chir Tope** (ancient name *Dharmarajikastupa*), and so called because it has been "split" by earlier excavators, comprise a large number of Buddhist stupas, chapels and monastic dwellings near Shahpur and the Hathial spur In the centre is the Main Stupa, erected possibly in the time of Asoka, but subsequently enlarged The decorative stone facing on the E side dates from about the 4th century Around the main edifice there originally stood a circle of small stupas, but a series of chapels was constructed on their ruins, and numerous other stupas and chapels were erected round about, with a monastery to the N. The buildings on this site are constructed in various styles of masonry, and as their relative ages have been ascertained they offer reliable data for fixing the age of other monuments in this part of India Among them the visitor should notice in particular the chapel in the N E corner with the feet of a colossal figure of the Buddha, once about 35 ft in height, a small apsidal Chaitya on the W. side of the Main Stupa, and a chapel not far from it, where relics of the Buddha, accompanied by a Kharosthi inscription on a silver scroll (of the year 136 of Azes=A.D 78) were discovered.

The **Stupa of Kunala**, at the S. end of Sirkap, is said to commemorate the spot where Kunala, the son of the Emperor Asoka and Viceroy of Taxila, had his eyes put out through the guile of his stepmother Tishyarakshita The story, which resembles that of Phaedra and Hippolytus, is told by Hiuen Tsang

The original stupa, only about 10 ft in height, can be seen emerging from the core of the larger structure on its W side It was erected probably by Scytho-Parthians, the larger structure was built around it about A D 300 and extended over the ruins of an ancient city wall An exceptional feature of this later stupa is the concave curvature of the plinth—an idea which was perhaps borrowed from the Greeks Immediately to the W of the stupa is a spacious monastery

From the Kunala Stupa a view can be obtained of the city of Sirkap below and the broad Haro Valley beyond The monument about 5 m. distant on the last spur of the hills bounding the valley on the N , is the **Stupa of the Head-gift**, now known as the Bhallar Stupa, in the monastery belonging to which Kumaralabda composed his Buddhist treatise

The remains excavated in **Sirkap** comprise the main street running N. and S , with the fortifications at its N end and a variety of buildings separated by lanes laid out with considerable regularity The buildings visible on the surface belong mainly to the Parthian and early Kushan period Beneath are two layers of buildings of the Scythian period and below these two more layers of the Greek period (190-85 B C) In the upper layers are a number of houses, several small shrines, believed to be Jaina, a large Buddhist apsidal temple, and a palace closely resembling in plan the palaces of Assyria

The houses were two- or three-storeyed with chambers around open courts They were occupied either by several families or by professors with their numerous pupils, for Taxila was the most famous seat of learning in

ancient India and attracted students from far and near A feature of the houses, which is noticed also by Philostratus in his *Life of Apollonius*, is that there are underground rooms (*taikhanas*), access to which was provided by trap-doors from the chambers above Large numbers of antiquities, including domestic utensils, have been found Noteworthy among them are an Aramaic inscription of about 400 B C , a head in silver repoussé of the Greek god Dionysus, a bronze statuette of Harpocrates, the Egyptian child-god of silence, and gold jewellery of Greek workmanship

The **Temple at Jandial**, N of Sirkap, dates from about the Christian era, and is planned like a Greek temple, with the addition of a solid tower or *ziggurat* between the *naos* (sanctuary) and *opisthodomos* (black porch), from which the rising and setting sun could be observed This and other considerations (notably the absence of images) suggest that it was a temple of Zoroastrian fire-worshippers during the Scytho-Parthian period It is possible that this is the temple described by Philostratus where Apollonius waited before entering the city of Taxila

The Buddhist stupas and monasteries at **Mohra Moradu, Kalawan** S E of Sirsukh, and **Jaulian** are well preserved Those at *Mohra Moradu* were first erected about A D 200, two or three centuries later images and reliefs, which adorn the walls, were added The monastery was two-storeyed and consisted of a court surrounded by 27 cells, with several additional chambers, on its E side, one probably a bathroom and another a refectory In one cell of the larger court was a perfect stupa, with all its umbrellas complete (in the Museum), and in the same court are several interesting groups of stucco figures The main stupa, W of the monastery, is chiefly remarkable for the masterly stucco reliefs of the Buddha and his attendants which are now in the Museum From it a charming view is obtained of the Mohra Moradu gorge and valley of the Haro below

The remains at Jaulian (E of Mohra Moradu and on a hill) are of the same character, probably slightly earlier The stupa is enclosed by courts surrounded by a series of chapels, and there are numerous smaller stupas adorned with unique stucco and clay reliefs In one of the smaller stupas (to the S of the main edifice) a remarkable relic-casket of lime plaster was discovered, painted and studded with gems In the burnt monastery a half-charred manuscript of birch bark in Brahmi of the Gupta period was also found

209 m by rail from Lahore is **Hassan Abdal** station (D B), famous for the so-called *Lalla Rookh's* [1] tomb, which is close by, also on account of the spring of *Baba Wali*, or, as the Sikhs call it, Panja Sahib Baba Wali was a Musalman saint, and one version of the local legend is that Baba Nanak, the founder and Guru of the Sikhs, caught a rock thrown at him by Baba Wali, who had refused him water, and commanded water to flow from it. (The impression of Guru Nanak's hand is said to have remained ever since, and at one end of the tank there is a rude representation of a hand in relief on a rock, from underneath which the water flows into the tank) This place has been appropriated in turn by Buddhist, Brahman, Muslim and Sikh. The shrine of the saint Pir Wali Kandahari is on the peak of a lofty and precipitous hill best climbed from the S

The Panja Sahib Sikh Gurdwara is at the E entrance to the town, on the right The road to it through the town leads down to a brook, crossed by stepping-stones A Sikh temple has been constructed at the tank, which is a beautiful pool of water canopied with mulberry and pipal-trees, and full of mahseer, some of them as big as a 15-lb salmon The

[1] The last poem in *Lalla Rookh*, that of the "Fair Nurmahal," was recited by the disguised Prince at Hassan Abdal

walk leads some 250 yd. along the stream, past some historic architectural remains of Jahangir, and past another pool, to Lalla Rookh's tomb, which is very plain, and stands in a garden surrounded by a wall, with four slim towers, one at each corner, the enclosure is well filled with trees, amongst which is a cypress more than 50 ft high

At Wah, a mile from Hassan Abdal (see also p 501), there is a Moghul garden, said to have been built by Akbar who exclaimed, "Wah! Wah!" at the view It is a protected monument, in the charge of the family of Sardar Muhammad Hayat, to whom it was given after the Mutiny.

At Haripur, 20 m from Hassan Abdal, is a memorial to "Colonel Canora," who was killed defending his guns against the Sikh insurgents in 1848 "Canora" is a corruption of Kennedy, an American deserter from the Navy who became a colonel in the Sikh service, and with Holmes (at Bannu), Foulkes and other European officers lost his life by refusing to take part in the Sikh War of 1848 against the British

From Hassan Abdal to **Abbottabad** (D B and hotel), 44 m by metalled road, *via* Havelian A branch line of the N.W R runs from Taxila Junction on the main line to Havelian, 9½ m from Abbottabad, but it is quicker to go by taxi from the junction Abbottabad is a pretty hill station (alt 4010 ft) The name is derived from Major Abbott (1849-1853), who demarcated the station and pacified the district after the British annexation

Nearby at Kakul is the Pakistan Military Academy, the Sandhurst of Pakistan, while in Abbottabad various regimental centres and other military institutions may be seen, including the Piffer Mess still maintained as well as ever it was before Partition

There are several valleys near Abbottabad called "Galis," which make excellent summer resorts, e g Thandiani, 10 m , Nathiagali, 21 m , Dungagali, 23 m ; and Changlagali 30 m Of these the favourite is Nathiagali, where there are two hotels There are hotels also at Changlagali and Dungagali Nathiagali is the summer capital of the N W F P Government The Governor's House is situated in a beautiful garden

There is a metalled motor road from the Grand Trunk Road through Hassan Abdal and Abbottabad to Kashmir, *via* Mansehra (16 m) and Domel, at present unavailable

From Abbottabad also a good road (taxis and buses available) leads to the picturesque *Kaghan* valley, a trip to which is increasingly popular with the foreign population of Karachi in the hot weather. Trout fishing is excellent, but arrangements for camping still require considerable planning A jeep service runs in summer to the head of the valley, which rises to far above the winter snow line, and it is now possible to reach Chitral and Gilgit by this route as well as by air Full information regarding this area may be obtained from the N W Railway Offices in Karachi and Lahore

231 m from Lahore, on the main line to Peshawar, is **Campbellpur,** headquarters of the Attock District This is the junction for an important strategic railway which runs *via* Mianwali to Kundian Junction, with branch lines across the Indus into the N W F P

Branch Lines to Kohat, Bannu and Tank

20 m from Campbellpur, Basal Junction connects with a direct line (1881) from Golra Junction near Rawalpindi

36 m Jand Junction for a branch to **Kohat** Cantonment (37 m), crossing the Indus at **Khushalgarh** by a cantilever bridge, with a roadway N of the road are the hills of the Jowaki Afridis, against whom an expedition was sent in 1875-76. From Kohat (alt 1710 ft) a N G line continues to Thal, running under the Samana range of the Orakzai On this

range is Fort **Saragarhi** (p 268) By the Chagru Kotal near Hangu two divisions crossed in 1897 to occupy Maidan in Tirah, the heart of Afridi territory, and the action of Dargai was fought close to the Kotal Thal (62 m) is at the mouth of the Kurram Valley, detached from Afghanistan in 1879 The tribesmen are Shias A road leads to **Parachinar** and to the Peiwar Kotal, crossed by Lord Roberts in the Second Afghan War in 1879 The Safed Koh range, with a high peak, Sika Ram, runs along the N side of the valley In 1919 the Afghans invaded and marched down the valley to Thal, where they were met and defeated by Brigadier-General Dyer, who acted with great resolution

Between Thal and Bannu is the Ahmadzai salient of tribal territory, with Kafir Kot (alt 4000 ft) in the Juni Ghar range

From Kohat a road runs to Peshawar (40 m) through territory of the Adam Khel Afridis, with a rifle factory not far from the road

92 m from Campbellpur, at Daud Khel Junction there are two cement factories A branch crosses the Indus at Mari-Indus below the gorges by a bridge 3057 ft long to Kalabagh, where the new Jinnah Barrage is located and a narrow-gauge railway runs to Laki Marwat Junction (52 m) Here a branch runs to **Bannu**, at the mouth of the Tochi Valley, which leads to Datta Khel *via* Miranshah (2982 ft) A circular road takes off leading to the disused Cantonment of **Razmak** [1] (7000 ft) in the Mahsud country, with a branch road to Wana, in the Waziri country, N of the Gumal river The N G railway continues to Pezu (26 m) and Tank (46 m) and meets the circular road near Manzai (68 m from Laki Marwat) Murtaza, near Tank, is on the Gumal river, by which route the Powindahs come down from Afghanistan with their flocks and herds, occupying as much as six miles of the road at a time

122 m from Campbellpur Junction Kundian, junction with the Sind Sagar railway (p 498).

[1] Abandoned, however, in 1948

Main Line

241 m by rail from Lahore is **Attock Bridge** station (D B), 1 m below the town and fort The railway crosses the Indus by a *Bridge* (1885), which was difficult to construct, owing to the rapidity of the current. It is on steel trestles encased in piers, has two spans of 308 ft and three of 257 ft , and is 100 ft high above low water The rails are on the top of the girders, and there is a road below, closed from sunset to dawn, which is opened by request to persons who have obtained police permits from Rawalpindi Each end is protected by a fortified gate The river has been known to rise 90 ft in flood near the fort, where the channel becomes very narrow An endeavour to tunnel under the bed failed

The **Fort**, situated on a commanding height, overhanging the E bank of the Indus, and a little S of the confluence with the *Kabul river* on the W bank, is very extensive, and has a most imposing appearance It was built by the Emperor Akbar in 1586, who also established the ferry which it commands Maharaja Ranjit Singh occupied the place in 1813, and it remained in the hands of the Sikhs till the British conquest of 1849

The views extend N and W as far as the distant peaks of the Safed Koh

To the N of the fort is an old sarai, now in ruins, divided from the higher hill on which the fort stands by a ravine S of the fort is another ravine, which separates it from the village of Mullahi Tola, the ferrymen's quarter

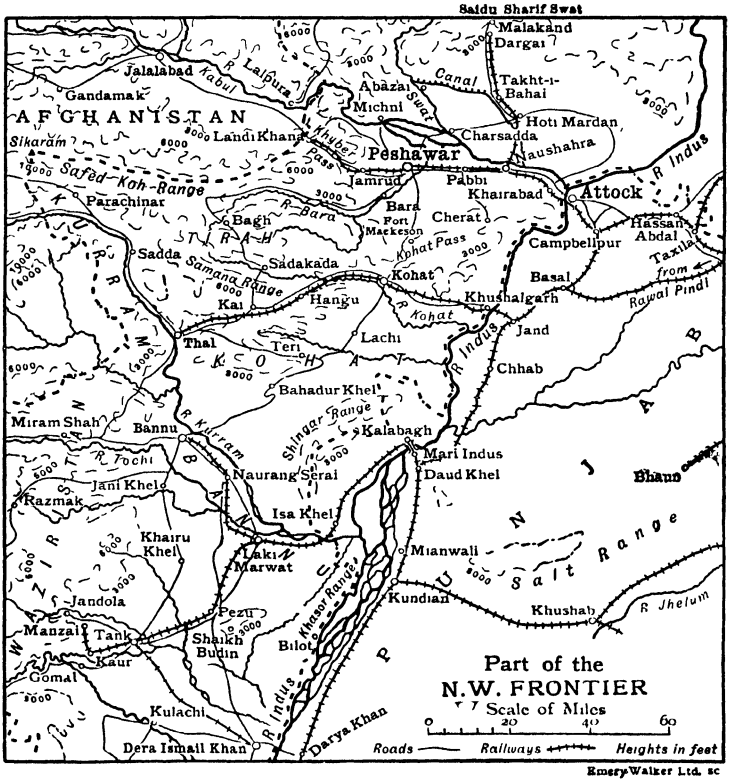
The hills that line the river have old round towers and ruined forts, and the Attock Fort resembles an ancient baronial castle Close to the bridge is a R H on a hill overlooking the junction of the Indus and Kabul rivers

Outside the fort, to the W., is the tomb of a Diwan of the saint Abdul

Kadir Gilani It stands in a small enclosure on the edge of a cliff

Local arrangements can sometimes be made for a trip by boat down the Indus to Khushalgarh, or to Kalabagh and Mari, which will afford

of the same name in Peshawar District, on the S of the Kabul river. The Cantonment is on both banks About 2 m distant on the Grand Trunk Road is a ruined fort built by the Sikhs



picturesque views of the deep, dark gorges of the Indus

.

N.W. Frontier Province

244 m **Khairabad** station (R), fine retrospect of the bridge and Attock Fort

261 m **Nowshera** Junction (D B), is the headquarters of a subdivision

Branch Line

From Nowshera a branch crosses the Kabul river and runs past the Cantonment of Risalpur and (15 m) Mardan to Dargai (41 m), at the foot of the Malakand Pass, which was the scene of severe fighting in the Chitral campaign of 1895 and in the subsequent rising of the Swat tribes (1897).

The Benton Tunnel (2 m long) utilises water from the Swat river for irrigation and a hydro-electric grid

10 m beyond the Malakand crest, on the farther bank of the Swat river, is the Fort of Chakdarra, desperately defended in 1897 Beyond this there is a good motor road to Saidu Sharif, capital of the **Swat State**, where there is a comfortable hotel, with excellent fishing and duck shooting nearby, and magnificent mountain scenery

The country is full of Buddhist remains and sculptures Many are in the museum at Peshawar

Mardan was the headquarters of Queen Victoria's Own *Corps of Guides* (1846) In the officers' mess there were some remarkable Graeco-Buddhist sculptures, partly found in the digging of the Swat Canal The little Guides' Cemetery nearby is still beautifully maintained The largest sugar mill in Asia is now located there

7 m N E of Mardan is the famous rock of Shahbazgarhi, 24 ft by 10 ft , situated about 80 ft up a slope, with one of the great Asoka inscriptions As at Mansehra (p 504), the script is Kharoshthi, a form of Aramaic character, introduced from Persia about 500 B C

At 24 m from Nowshera, at Takht-i-Bahai, an isolated hill rising 650 ft , are remains of a Buddhist monastery or convent, and another at Shahr-i-Bahlol at its foot Buddhist carvings, images and sculptures from both sites are in the Peshawar Museum

Main Line

274 m **Pabbi** station 23 m from here is **Cherat** (D B), a hill Cantonment and sanatorium for Peshawar, 4500 ft above sea-level, where the badges of units of the British and Indian may be seen cut into the rock faces These are well maintained, having recently been recoloured. A mail and passenger lorry service runs between Pabbi and Cherat There is a Government Fruit Farm 4 m from Pabbi towards Peshawar. After crossing the Bara river, which drains Afridi Tirah,

285 m **Peshawar City** station.

288 m **Peshawar Cantonment** station* (R , D B , hotels), pop over 150,000, the capital of the former N W Frontier Province It is on the left bank of the Bara stream Kabul is 190 m from here, a two days' journey by car, over a rough road The N W Frontier Province was constituted by Lord Curzon in 1901, and became a Governor's Province 1931 It included the Hazara, Peshawar, Kohat, Bannu and Dera Ismail Khan Districts (taken from the Punjab), and the Political Agencies of Dir, Swat, and Chitral, Khyber, Kurram, Tochi and South Waziristan

Peshawar (Purushapura) was capital of the Gandhara Province E of the city are the mounds of Shahji-ki-dheri, covering ruins of the largest Buddhist stupa in all India (285 ft. from side to side), in which a relic-casket of King Kanishka, containing some of the ashes of Buddha, was discovered in 1909 This casket has been sent to Mandalay The Pathans made their appearance about the 8th century, and the present tribes settled in the 15th century Sabaktagin, Prince of Ghazni, defeated Raja Jaipal here in 978, and his more famous son Mahmud conquered this Prince again and his son Anandpol in 1001 and 1008, and Babar passed through it in 1519 The old name was changed by the Emperor Akbar, the present name meaning "Frontier Town," Pesh Awar Until Nadir Shah of Persia took it in 1739 the place was of great importance as commanding the route to the Moghul Province of Kabul It was taken by the Sikhs in 1833, and occupied by General Gilbert on 21st March 1849

The **City**, surrounded by a high wall built by General Avitabile, has twenty gates The houses are built of small bricks or mud, held together by a wooden framework to protect them from earthquakes, and the streets are irregular and tortuous The Kabul

Gate leads to the main Kissa Kahani street. The *Ghor Khatri*, which stands high in the N E corner of the city, was successively a Buddhist monastery and Hindu temple, and is now the Tehsil The C M S Afghan Mission (1853) supports a Church and a Hospital, also the Edwardes College situated a few paces to the N of the Peshawar Cantonment station in the Shahi Bagh

Outside the city, on the N , is the square Bala Hissar Fort, with earthen walls 92 ft high From it and from the Ghor Khatri there is a very good view of the Peshawar Valley and hills At the Bajauri Gate is a building called Shahi Mihman Khana (Government Guest House) Muslim cemeteries quite surround the city

The Zenana Hospital, which is maintained by the Municipality, is inside the city, quite close to the Hashtnagri Gate.

Peshawar has a great transit trade by caravan from Kabul and Bokhara and Central Asia The **Bazars** are well worth a visit, both for the objects on sale—many of them not seen in India—and for the fierce-looking and picturesquely dressed tribesmen from Afghanistan and Central Asia

Every kind of fruit characteristic of temperate climates, peaches, pears, apples, apricots, etc , grows well in the vicinity

The special manufacture of Peshawar is bright-coloured scarves, or *lungis*, worn as turbans Waxed-cloth work and ornamental needlework are also made here, also knives, a special form of wood-carving flourishes

The **Cantonments**, 2 m W. of the city, and 3½ m long by 1½ m broad, are situated on higher ground In them are the former Government House and the old Provincial Legislative Assembly building, also the Victoria Memorial building, now a **Museum** with a very fine collection of Graeco-Buddhist sculptures and other antiquities Most of these were excavated at Shahr-i-Bahlol and Takht-i-Bahai (p 507), by Dr D B Spooner, who also arranged them on scientific lines and published an illustrated *Handbook to the Sculptures in the Peshawar Museum* (Bombay, 1910, R 1)

During the winter it is often very cold, and warm clothing is essential. In the spring, when the roses and fruit-trees are in bloom and the fresh winter snows stand up grandly to the N and W , the place is extremely beautiful. The Club, Roman Catholic and Anglican Churches lie about two-thirds of the way along the Mall, which extends from the Saddar road, near the railway station, to the Bara Gate On a side road is the grave of a *naugaza* (nine-yard) saint At a bend in the Mall is an obelisk with gardens to the memory of Colonel Mackeson, C B , Commissioner of the Peshawar Division, who was murdered by an Afghan in 1853.

On the outbreak of the Mutiny in May 1857 Brigadier-General Sydney Cotton was in command at Peshawar, Colonel (afterwards Major-General Sir Herbert) Edwardes being Commissioner, and John Nicholson Deputy Commissioner These decided that the formation of a Movable Column was necessary Sir John Lawrence approved, and the Column was at once constituted Under the command of Colonel (afterwards Field-Marshal Sir) Neville Chamberlain, then commanding the Punjab Frontier Force, and later, under General Nicholson, it was responsible for rendering harmless or destroying most of the dangerous mutinous elements still left in the Punjab

The Peshawar Vale Hunt affords capital sport in the cold weather

From **Bara** (7 m , D B), good water is brought to Peshawar in a conduit, which has small ventilation towers at intervals of ¼ m.

Roads run from Bara N to Kachagarhi and S E to Matanni on the Kohat road, while others run to forts and posts commanding the two plains

Abazai protects the headworks of the canal (1875) from the junction of the Swat and Kabul rivers at Nisatha,

15 m N E of Peshawar. The headworks can be visited by car

A first-class motor road runs 37 m. from Peshawar through the Kohat Pass to Kohat The crest of the pass, 2800 ft high, is in tribal territory, and should be crossed in daylight only A monument to Handyside, a famous Commandant of the Frontier Constabulary, spans the road.

Fort Mackeson lies on the left of the road, N of Aimal Chabutra, 20 m from Peshawar

Charsadda, 16 m N E of Peshawar, has been identified with Pushkalavati (Penkeleos), the capital of the region at the time of Alexander's invasion

THE KHYBER PASS AND RAILWAY

The Khyber Pass —No one should leave Peshawar without seeing the Pass, if it is open The trip is best done by car, as the train service at present runs on Tuesdays only as far as Landi Kotal, but if the timings fit in, it is interesting to do the return journey by rail A car can proceed to Landi Khana (5 m farther), but the train stops 45 minutes at Landi Kotal, and there may be time to walk a mile to Michni Kandao and back Pisgah peak gives a better view, but only privileged visitors are allowed there

In any case it must be emphasised that an individual permit must be obtained on personal application from the Commissioner's Office at Peshawar. These permits are examined at Jamrud (a Khyber toll of Re 1 is payable) and regulations must be strictly observed, such as the limits within which the visitor must keep, and the obligation to return before sunset The Pakistan Government, however, are keen to encourage tourism and impose no restrictions other than those necessary in the interests of visitors' safety. Visitors should provide themselves with luncheon baskets, which can be obtained at Peshawar Cantonment station or at the hotel

The railway through the Pass (1920-1925) is 26½ m long and cost over two millions sterling, having 34 tunnels aggregating 3 m in length, with 92 bridges and culverts, besides many road diversions and heavy work. It has excited the admiration of foreign engineers, and was considered an impossible undertaking

The Khyber Pass is not merely a valley between hills, but rises to over 3500 ft in height and falls steeply afterwards It may not have been the route for every invasion of India from the North-West, but is full of romance It has been for centuries the trade route from Central Asia, followed by caravans (*kafilas*) two miles long, of heavily loaded Bactrian camels with double humps, bullocks and asses, with attendant drivers and their families The *kafilas* do not use the motor road, but at one or two points the two roads merge, and some confusion may arise

The railway leaves Peshawar Cantonment station and circles round the perimeter on the west The road takes off the Mall and passes through the electrified barbed wire of the perimeter On the left is the aerodrome, which provides easy access to Rawalpindi, Lahore and Karachi, on the right a broad space with Flagstaff House and the golf-course The ground is cultivated up to Islamia College (3 m.), an institution opened in 1915 for the sons of notables in the N W Frontier Province, converted in 1950 into Peshawar University Farther on is a mud fort, Hari Singh Burj, where the Sikh "Warden of the Marches" was cremated in 1837 Then comes a causeway over the Narai Khwar, bridged by the railway Kacha Garhi is the reached A road to the left leads to Bara (p 507) To the S is a fort guarding waterworks, from which water gravitates here to be pumped to Jamrud

The railway and road run on over

rising ground, which in spring is carpeted with wild flowers but in summer is arid, crossing the administrative boundary of tribal territory, marked by pillars A bridge over the Jam Nala flowing from the Khyber is crossed and both railway and road curve to the left, to diverge on either side of the caravanserai, where the *kafilas* assemble and shelter for the night

Jamrud Fort (1500 ft) from a distance resembles a battleship It was built in 1823 by Sirdar Hari Singh Nalwa, who was killed in action here by troops of the Amir Dost Muhammad in January 1837 The walls are more than ten feet thick, with bastions and double gates, with several hornworks At the Political sarai on the left of the road permits are examined The road then divides into three, passing villages of the Kuki Khel (clan) on the way to an opening in the hills defined by a peak on each side This is not the course taken by the Khyber stream, which emerges 2 m S of Jamrud

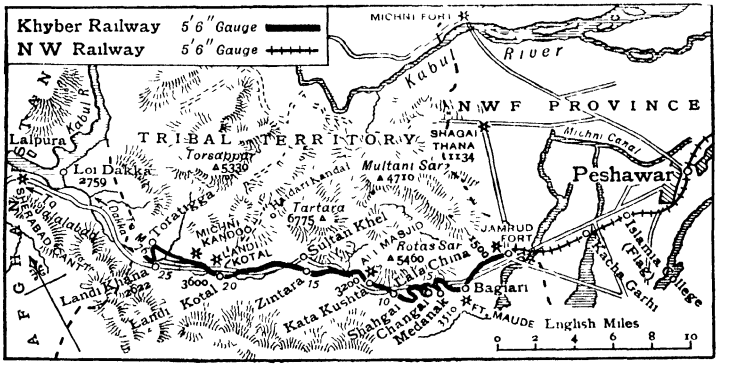
In the First Afghan War the main line of attack proceeded by the Khyber stream, but a subsidiary attack was made in the Bagiari basin, through which both roads and railway approach the Khyber valley There was some stiff fighting, but the Afghans were driven out of the Pass and a shorter way to Kabul was opened Lieut Mackeson, afterwards Commissioner of Peshawar, then made the first road up to Ali Masjid, and down from Landi Kotal In 1842, after the disaster at Kabul, General Pollock forced the Pass by flanking methods, and inflicted a decisive defeat on the Afghans at the Jagdalak Pass In 1878 during the Second Afghan War, General Sir Sam Browne with his army again followed the line of 1839, but effected a turning movement by a night march through the Mullagori country to the N. of the Pass, coming out at Katakushta, above the Ali Masjid gorge, just too late to intercept the Afghan cavalry, while the other defenders of Ali Masjid fort dispersed

The Pass was held after 1890 by the Khyber Rifles, a militia mainly recruited from the Afridis. In 1897 and again in 1908 they would not fight against their relatives, and the Pass was occupied by regular troops, while expeditions were sent to punish the turbulent Zakka Khel in the Bazar Valley S of the Pass Restored again to their trust, the Khyber Rifles deserted in the Third Afghan War of 1919, and harassed the First Division, which advanced from Peshawar A battle took place with the Afghans on the heights W of Landi Kotal, and a second near Dakka on the Kabul river Aeroplanes bombed Kabul and an armistice was granted, followed by peace After this for a number of years the Pass was held by regular troops, but since Partition the Khyber Rifles have been revived They are raised from the surrounding Tribal Areas, and officered by regular officers of the Pakistan Army, in whose Mess are retained and cared for with every consideration the old treasures of their predecessors, including Visitors' Books dating back to the last century

West of Jamrud, the roads are crossed on the level by the railway, but the next level-crossing is 10 m farther on, a rather remarkable fact Close to the peaks which form the jaws of the Bagiari basin, after crossing a bridge, the car should be halted The railway is on the left, but circles round the Bagiari fort, and crosses the valley on a viaduct, above which can be seen the Changai spur, crowned by a fortified station building, which marks the upper reversing station, the lower being marked by a scar on the spur. The railway alignment here takes the shape of a *w* to make distance and to gain height, 390 ft. in less than a mile as the crow flies, from the viaduct The roads fork, the left one being the caravan road, while the motor road continues under the viaduct, to turn left and ascend the Bagiari spur, up

which, like Mackeson's first road, both roads ascend The railway gradient is now 1 in 33, while the roads rise at 1 in 13, and the railway is nowhere a quarter of a mile S of the road

Proceeding by the road, the Changai spur should be watched, and the railway will be seen emerging from a tunnel through the spur, between the two reversing stations, and above the tunnel mouth, running to bend round the head of the valley stands on a pinnacle (2453 ft.) above the right bank of the stream The head of the gorge is at Katakushta, after which the valley opens out gradually Fortified towers and villages are numerous near Zintara Up to Katakushta the territory belongs, with no very clear demarcations, to the Kuki, Malikdin, Kambar and other clans, but beyond and almost up to Landi Kotal the Zakka Khel live, and round the Cantonment are many Shinwari villages A road



Near Fort Maude a railway bridge spans the roads, and beyond Mackeson, or Barley, Ridge, the roads diverge to enclose the Shagai plateau The railway station is 2688 ft above sea-level, nearly 1200 ft. above Jamrud Farther on both roads and the railway are carried on the same bank at different levels across a ravine, and the caravan road runs to the left t the bed of the Khyber valley.

Coming round a spur, a view is obtained of the limestone gorge, named from a small green building, Ali Masjid The car may be stopped here The cliffs on the N side are precipitous, rising to the Tartarra peak (6800 ft), but both roads and he railway, much higher up, are carried along the cliffs Only fleeting glimpses of the gorge can be obtained from the railway, which is in tunnel most of the way Ali Masjid Fort past the Shinwari villages leads into the Shilman country, and by a long detour through the Mullagori country back to Peshawar

About 3 m before Landi Kotal there is a Buddhist "Shpola Stupa" on a pinnacle, but it has been despoiled, and an image of Buddha from it is in the Peshawar Museum The road to the right leads to Landi Kotal Fort and Cantonment (3518 ft) on the N side of the Ghatzai Ridge. The old fort, burnt in 1897, was in the railway station yard, S of the ridge

The roads and the railway now begin the descent to Landi Khana, past a caravanserai The railway gradient for 5 m is now 1 in 25 A ravine is followed with several waterfalls, which must have been obstacles to invading armies, and the railway in avoiding the roads has several tunnels It is best to follow the

caravan road to appreciate the difficulty At Michni Kandao a panorama opens out in a steeply sloped basin, down which it seems impossible for a railway to go, and in fact only one or two walls can be seen, for it tunnels into the Tora Tigga valley beyond the basin to the N., and there a reversing station brings it back to Landi Khana (2500 ft) The roads wind round the northern slopes of the basin

Beyond Landi Khana a black cliff on the left of the stream bed is Tor Kham, marking the Frontier, which on the right-hand bank of the stream trends forward, as indicated by a fort on a spur The railway formation has been completed to the frontier here The valley bed carries the road to Dakka, Jalalabad and Kabul Above Tor Kham are the red walls of Kafir Kot, probably dating back to Gandhara times It was in Afghan territory until 1919 Left of this are the springs of Bagh N W. are high black ranges, their tops covered with snow in the winter On the S, running E and W, is the Safed Koh range

Crossing the Frontier is strictly prohibited to anyone who does not have an Afghan visa on his passport and a special frontier crossing pass (both obtainable in Peshawar) Afghan visas are not usually issued without reference to Kabul, and some weeks' notice should, if possible, be given to the Afghan Embassy at Karachi or Consulate at Peshawar or Quetta.

The road from Peshawar to the Frontier is excellent; thereafter it is very rough The journey can be done in one day by car, but this is not recommended, and travellers usually spend the night at Jalalabad

---

ROUTE 4

Calcutta to E. Pakistan

(1) [1] **Calcutta** *via* Goalundo to
  (*a*) **Narainganj** and **Dacca**, or
  (*b*) **Chandpur** and Chittagong

(2) [1] **Calcutta** to North Bengal *via* Hardinge Bridge and Parbatipur

(3) [1] **Calcutta** to **Mymensingh**, etc, *via* the Hardinge Bridge and **Sirajganj.**

(4) **Calcutta** to Chandpur and Narainganj *via* **Khulna.**

Although Dacca is now the capital of East Pakistan,[2] and is centrally situated for air travel, it is not so for railway travel, as great unbridged rivers interrupt its communications Calcutta, as the former commercial centre of the whole region, from which most of the railways radiate, has therefore been retained as the starting-point of these four routes, despite the breaks at the West Bengal-Pakistan frontier At present there is only one through train daily on most routes, and as travellers are liable to customs examination at the frontier at awkward hours, they are advised to travel by air where possible Travel by train is also relatively slow, as the journey from Calcutta to Dacca takes nearly 24 hours, whereas by air it is just under an hour.

There are at present air services between Dacca and the following places in East Bengal —Jessore, Sylhet, Lalmonirhat and Chittagong. The through service between Calcutta and Assam does *not* provide a stop-over at Dacca.

[1] Passports are now required for all Indo-Pakistan traffic

[2] See *East Pakistan, Land and People*, published by the Pakistan Government

1. (*a*) **Calcutta** *via* **Goalundo** to **Narainganj** and **Dacca.**

5 m Dumdum Junction for Khulna

46 m **Ranaghat Junction** (D B) Branch E to Bongaon, connecting with the Jessore and Khulna line and branch N W to Murshidabad.

Just before Darsana (75 m) between Ranaghat and Chuadanga the frontier is crossed, and passport and customs examination takes place there A railway connection has also been made from Darsana to Jessore, *via* Kotchandpur

84 m Chuadanga, indigo-growing centre until 1880

103 m Poradaha Junction Here the through route to Dacca and Chittagong *via* Goalundo Ghat turns East

111 m Kushtia (D B K)

114 m, near Kumarkhali, the Gorai river, a spill of the Ganges, is crossed

136 m Kalukhali Branch line to **Faridpur** (30 m) and Bhatiapara (47 m)

155 m **Goalundo Ghat** is near the junction of the Ganges and Brahmaputra rivers, which below this point is called the Padma Later, when it is joined by the Meghna from the N, it forms a body of water so wide across that in the centre the low shores are scarcely visible Above the confluence the Brahmaputra is locally called the Jamuna

Goalundo has no permanent buildings, as the river-banks at this point change constantly owing to the swinging course of the river Lines radiate from Rajbari station, and the site of the terminal station is usually shifted twice a year

"In August 1875 the solid masonry spurs, the railway station, and the magistrate's court, were all swept away, and deep water covered their site" (Hunter)

There is a regular daily service by steamer to *Narainganj* for *Dacca* and to *Chandpur* for *Chittagong*, *Comilla* and *Sylhet* by railway Cabin accommodation and messing arrangements are good

Narainganj (D B), situated at the junction of the Lakhya with the Dhaleswari, an arm of the Meghna, is the river-port of Dacca, and has a large trade, particularly in jute Near it there are some old forts of Mir Jumla's, and opposite the town, on the E bank of the Lakhya, a celebrated shrine of Kadam Rasul There is a good club

Recently jute mills have been constructed at Narayanganj, and the area round the railway station is becoming an industrial centre

Near Munshiganj, across the Dhaleswari, Idrakpur Fort built by Mir Jumla (1660), is still in good condition, and the Sub-divisional officer's residence has been built over the former magazine

From Narainganj the railway runs 11 m to

Dacca (23° 43′ N and 90° 24′ E) (D B K, near railway station Dacca is a pleasant place in the cold weather, and there are now several hotels which cater for European and American visitors One, the Shahbagh, is a new State hotel with over 100 rooms Accommodation may also be available at the Dacca Club on adequate notice being given) The city, with a population in 1951 of 401,000, lies on the N bank of the Buriganga river, along which it extends for nearly 4 m from beyond the Lal Bagh on the W to the suspension bridge over the Dholai Khal (Creek) on the E, presenting an imposing river frontage The Brahmaputra once ran E of the city

Along the central portion of the river front runs a fine promenade called the Buckland Bund, after Mr C T Buckland, who was Commissioner, 1862-67 Behind it is the Ahsan Manzil palace of the Nawabs of Dacca, where the French factory stood Here, too, within a short distance, are many important buildings, various Banks, the Collegiate School (formerly Dacca College), on the site of the English factory, the

Courts and Government Kutcheries, the English Church, the Baptist Mission buildings and the Roman Catholic Cathedral A Church of the Austin Friars is recorded in 1666.

At the Sadar Ghat on the river front stands an ancient cannon, by tradition a male gun, "Kale Jham Jham," whose mate, Bibi Mariam, lies at the bottom of the river, and calls to him every night, and thus causes the mysterious booming noises known as the "Barisal guns " A broad road runs due N from the Sadar Ghat to the Civil Station of Ramna

Above the Bund the Bara (great) Katra faces the bank of the river It was built in 1644 by the Dewan Mir Abdul Kasim, and seems to have been intended for a royal residence From the roof a good view of the city and river is to be had About 100 yd E of this is the Chhota (little) Katra, built by Shaista Khan in 1664

S E of these buildings is the Mitford Hospital, on the site of the Dutch factory A short distance to the N W is the Lal Bagh fort, built by Muhammad Azam, third son of Aurangzeb, when Viceroy of Bengal, in 1678, but left unfinished Aurangzeb afterwards gave it as a *Jagir* to Shaista Khan, whose daughter, Pari Bibi, lies buried in a tomb within the fort

Amongst many other interesting monuments at Dacca are the *Husani Dalan*, built by Mir Murad in 1642, where the Muharram is celebrated annually with intense fervour, the *Temple of Dhakeswari*, the most famous Hindu shrine in these parts, the *Sat Gumbad* (seven domes) mosque, some 6 m. W of Dacca, said to have been built by Shaista Khan, with the Sat Gumbad Mausoleum 100 yd E of it, containing two tombs, where two of his daughters are said to be buried

When the Generals of Akbar conquered Eastern Bengal in 1575, the capital of the province was at Sonargaon, some 20 m E of Dacca, where there are still many interesting ruins. In the reign of Jahangir the capital was transferred to Dacca by the Governor, Islam Khan, grandson of Shaikh Salim Chishti The English factors settled here first in 1666, and not long afterwards were subjected to great oppression by the Governor, Shaista Khan, uncle of the Emperor Aurangzeb In 1704 the Governor moved to Murshidabad, and the glory of Dacca grew dim, until (1905-1911) it revived while Dacca was capital of the new province of Eastern Bengal and Assam Government officials mostly left the old town for the new residential area of Ramna, where the Secretariat and Government House were located Dacca was made capital of the new province of East Bengal by the Pakistan Government in 1947

At Ramna, N and W, there is a Maidan. The Club is to the N , the Dacca University area lies mainly to the S. and W The University of Dacca was opened in 1921 It inherited the old Dacca College (1842) The Museum (1913) and Library of old Sanskrit and Persian MSS are well worth a visit

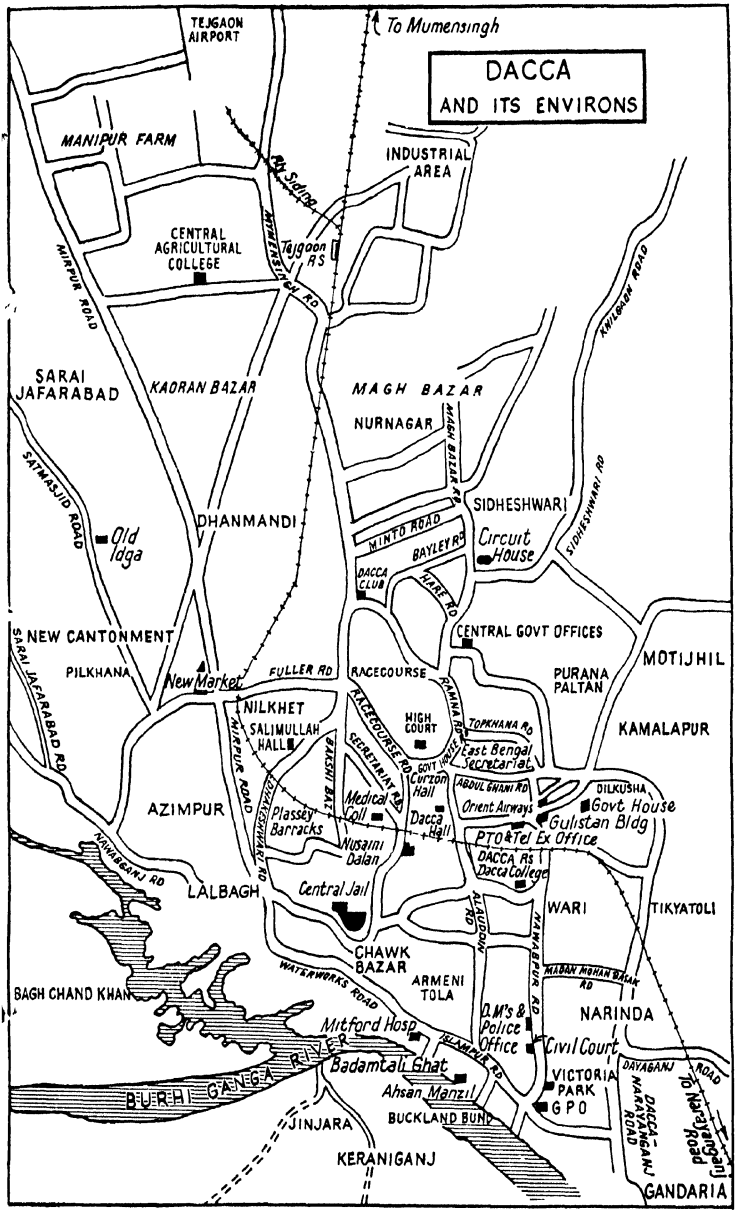
Dacca is now being rapidly developed as the provincial capital under a town-planning authority Light industries have been started and Army installations have been located there Airport developments are also in hand at Tejgaon A fine new Public Health Institute has been opened on a site 5 m from Dacca

At Kurmitola, 10 m distant by road, where the new Cantonments are located, a forest begins, which stretches N for over 100 m to Tangail, but big game has now been driven farther afield Duck are plentiful in places, but snipe are scarce

In the Rains much of Dacca District is deep under water

The railway from Dacca proceeds N. to

14 m Tangi, junction for **Bhairab Bazar**, an important communications centre From Bhairab Bazar there is a direct line *via* Kishoreganj, a subdivisional headquarters, to Mymensingh. Since the erection in 1937 of


DACCA
AND ITS ENVIRONS
To Mumensingh
TEJGAON AIRPORT
MANIPUR FARM
INDUSTRIAL AREA
To Sadiya
Tejgaon HS
CENTRAL AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE
MIRPUR ROAD
MATIJHEEL RD
KHILGAON ROAD
SARAI JAFARABAD
KADAMTALI BAZAR
MAGH BAZAR
NURNAGAR
MAGH BAZAR RD
SIDHESHWARI RD
SATMASJID ROAD
Old Idga
DHANMANDI
SIDHESHWARI
MINTO ROAD
BAILEY RD
Circuit House
DACCA CLUB
HARE RD
NEW CANTONMENT
CENTRAL GOVT OFFICES
SARAI JAFARABAD RD
PILKHANA
New Market
FULLER RD
RACECOURSE
RAMNA RD
PURANA PALTAN
MOTIJHIL
NILKHET
SALIMULLAH HALL
HIGH COURT
TOPKHANA RD
East Bengal Secretariat
KAMALAPUR
RACECOURSE RD
SECRETARIAT RD
GOVT
Curzon Hall
ABDUL GHANI RD
DILKUSHA
Govt. House
AZIMPUR
MIRPUR ROAD
Medical Coll
Orient Airways
Gulistan Bldg
Plassey Barracks
Dacca Hall
PTO & Tel Ex Office
Nusairi Dalan
DACCA RS
Dacca College
NAWABGANJ RD
LALBAGH
Central Jail
WARI
TIKYATOLI
CHAWK BAZAR
ARMENI TOLA
ALIMUDDIN RD
HAMPAPUR RD
MADAN MOHAN BASAK RD
WATER WORKS ROAD
BAGH CHAND KHAN
Mitford Hosp
D.M's & Police Office
NARINDA
Civil Court
HAMPAPUR RD
RIVER
BURHI GANGA
Badamtali Ghat
VICTORIA PARK
DAYAGANJ ROAD
Ahsan Manzil
GPO
DACCA-NARAYANGANJ ROAD
To Narayanganj
BUCKLAND BUND
JINJARA
KERANIGANJ
GANDARIA

the King George VI bridge over the Meghna river (seven spans of 336 ft. and six of 105 ft) it has become possible to proceed *via* Brahmanbaria, a big trading centre, to Akhaura, and there link up with the line between Chittagong and Sylhet (see p 517)

76 m Mymensingh (see 3 below)

109 m Singhjani Junction (see 3 below).

1 (*b*) **Calcutta** *via* **Goalundo** to **Chandpur** and Chittagong

The route as far as Goalundo is the same as that for Dacca From Goalundo there is a regular service of steamers to **Chandpur** (D B), a thriving river-port and jute centre, from which there is rail connection with

32 m **Laksam** Junction station, whence the railway runs S E to **Chittagong,** 81 m A branch line also runs S to Noakhali, and the main line runs on to Comilla, Akhaura and Sylhet

2 From **Calcutta** to N. **Bengal** *via* the **Hardinge Bridge** and **Parbatipur.**

(For the journey from Calcutta to Poradaha (103 m) see p 513)

125 m **Ishurdi** Junction, after crossing the Ganges by the Hardinge Bridge (no road), opened by Lord Hardinge in 1915 It has fifteen spans of 359 ft, and large training works, maintained with difficulty It cost £2,100,000 Branch, 51 m, N E to Sirajganj Motor bus to Pabna, 18 m

132 m **Gopalpur,** branch to Rajshahi (29 m) and Amnura, formerly the junction (53 m) for Malda (but this line is now broken at Rohanpur), see p 309 in Route 20 Rajshahi has a museum (1919) and a university (1956)

173 m **Santahar** Junction Branch line (M G) to Bogra and Teesta Junction

At Paharpur, 2 m from Jamalganj station (208 m), is a building with terra-cotta plaques, said to be the remains of a Buddhist monastery

233 m **Parbatipur** (R.), from this junction railways branch N to Haldibari, W to Dinajpur (formerly this line linked up with Katihar Junction) and E past **Rangpur** (D B) to **Kaunia** (D B), where it joins a line from Santahar

272 m **Teesta** Junction, crossing the Teesta by a bridge 2100 ft long (1901) to

280 m **Lalmanirhat** (R and D B), whence, *via* Golakganj Junction and Fakiragram, it is possible to join the Assam Railway running between Siliguri and Pandu Lalmanirhat is also the junction for the Branch railway *via* Gaibanda and Bogra for Santahar

3 From **Calcutta** to **Mymensingh** *via* the Hardinge Bridge and **Sirajganj.**

(For the journey from Calcutta to Ishurdi Junction (143 m) see p 513)

194 m **Sirajganj** is a big jute centre A steamer normally leaves twice daily for Jagannathganj, an important riverside market and railway junction, but the service is temporarily suspended From **Jagannathganj** there is an alternate day steamer service to **Goalundo.**

17 m from **Jagannathganj** at **Singhjani** Junction the line from Bahadurabad to Narainganj is joined From Bahadurabad Ghat there is a railway steamer and wagon ferry to Tistamukh Ghat, enabling connection to be made with Santahar or Lalmanirhat

50 m **Mymensingh** (D B K) The headquarters of what was the most populous district in undivided India and the centre of a great jute-growing area Good snipe and duck-shooting is available in the country round

126 m. **Dacca** (see p 513)

136 m. **Narainganj** (see p. 513)

4. **Calcutta** to Chandpur and Narainganj *via* **Khulna.**

If combined with a return journey *via* the Goalundo route above, this will make an interesting round trip, which may fill in a few days at a

cost less than hotel charges in Calcutta, and the scenery is unusual and often beautiful There is considerable traffic on this route, steamers, or launches towing flats usually loaded with jute and country boats also

An interesting sight is the water hyacinth, floating on the creeks, especially when it is in flower This is said to have been introduced from California as a pot plant in the Calcutta market Like the rabbit in Australia, or the Lantana in Coorg, it has spread like wildfire, choking the smaller channels, filling the railway borrowpits and creeping over the fields Its roots enable it to flourish in water or on land, and it presents a serious problem

The railway to Khulna, after passing through Dumdum Junction (5 m) and Bongaon Junction (48 m), crosses the West Bengal-Pakistan frontier midway between Bongaon and Jessore (75 m) **Jessore** (D B K) is now linked, *via* Kotchandpur and Darsana, with the Goalundo line A century ago it was a leading centre of the Indigo industry From Jessore the railway goes on to **Khulna** (108 m), an important river-port and headquarters of a district Khulna is, however, only 76 m distant from Calcutta by road 18 m S of Khulna, a new port called **Chalna** for ocean-going steamers is being developed by the Pakistan Government (8 moorings) At the present time Chalna has no shore establishments or warehouse facilities, goods and passengers being transhipped midstream between river-craft and ocean vessels There is no accommodation at Chalna, but a daily passenger river service operates between Chalna and Khulna

Daulatpur, just N of Khulna, is being developed as an industrial centre, and several jute-mills and presses are being erected there. It is likely to increase in importance rapidly

From Khulna the Mail Steamer to Barisal, Chandpur and Naraingani may be caught at 12 noon, thus rendering a round trip from Calcutta possible

Note.—There are now no *passenger* river steamer services operating between Calcutta and up-country Cargo steamers, however, which do not run to an exact time-table, ply almost daily to East Bengal, Assam, Cachar and Bihar, calling at places like Goalundo, Naraingani, Chandpur, Chittagong, Karimganj, Silchar, Sirajganj, Madaripur, Barisal, Khepupara and Barguna These almost all have cabins, and special arrangements may be made with Messrs MacNeill & Barry Ltd , of 2 Fairlie Place, Calcutta, to travel on them The steamer companies provide a cooking-stove, cutlery, crockery, bedlinen, etc , but passengers have to provide their own food and servants, and make their own arrangements for cooking This used to be a very popular form of holiday, but frontier checks have made it less so The first station of call outside Calcutta is Khulna, where the passengers can either entrain for Calcutta, or transfer to a regular passenger service.

ROUTE 5

Chittagong to Sylhet, the Surma Valley, and Assam

(See p. 515 for route Calcutta to Chittagong)

Chittagong, formerly Islamabad, (Hotel, D B K, The Club also takes in recommended visitors), was once part of the Kingdom of Tippera It was burnt by the Portuguese in 1538, and recaptured by the Mughals from the Raja of Arakan in 1668 Inroads by the Burmese caused the First Burmese War The town is picturesque, many houses being perched on separate little hillocks It is the headquarters of the Chittagong District, home of the Mughs, famous throughout India as cooks, and is being developed rapidly as the chief port of East Pakistan for ocean-going steamers It is also becoming an industrial centre At Chandragona, 30 m above Chittagong, is a paper-mill Slightly higher up there is the Karnaphuli hydro-electric project.

The port (Porto Grande), 12 m up the Karnaphuli river, has now berths or anchorage for up to 15 vessels Steamer service up the river to **Rangamati,** headquarters of the Chittagong Hill Tracts, which is also connected with Chittagong by a jeep road Cox's Bazar (founded by Capt Cox, Madras Army), where there is excellent sea-bathing, lies farther S It is connected with Chittagong by air, and by sea-going steamers and launches

56 m **Feni** Junction, branch to Belonia

81 m **Laksam** Junction. From Laksam branch lines run W to Chandpur, and S. to **Noakhali** (31 m), the headquarters of the district of that name, which has had to be more or less abandoned because of river erosion

96 m **Comilla** (D B K), headquarters of the Tippera District, and on to **Akhaura,** 125 m Comilla is distinguished by the number and size of its tanks, and its remarkable freedom from malaria During the war with Japan it was an important hospital centre for the troops in Burma. There is excellent snipe- and duck-shooting in the country round A road 32 m. long, with a first-class surface, has been constructed from Comilla to Daudkandi, where it connects with launch services from Narayanganj Buses ply on this road

125 m **Akhaura.** From Akhaura a branch runs N W to Ashuganj Ghat, on the Meghna river, and Bhairab Bazar, whence it bifurcates to Dacca and Mymensingh (see p 513)

221 m **Kalaura** Junction, with branch line to Karimganj, 35 m., where it meets the local line of the Assam Railway from Silchar At Badarpur on this local line, just after the Assam[1] Pakistan frontier is crossed, connection is made with the hill section of the Assam Railway to Lumding (see p 321)

251 m **Sylhet** (D.B K. and Circuit House) is the headquarters of the District of that name It used to be part of Assam, but is now included in East Pakistan as the result of a plebiscite There are numerous tea gardens in the Surma Valley, with many European planters Oil and gas have recently been found there The district suffers from frequent earthquakes

[1] There is no through traffic to Assam at present

KASHMIR

(*Map faces p* 520)

This section deals only with the Kashmir Valley, and the routes thereto, and no attempt has been made to describe the outlying areas, interesting and beautiful although many of them are, as they lie outside the ordinary traveller's beat, and owing to the political division of the State, they cannot be visited without special facilities

General Description.—The *Valley* of Kashmir is an oval plain, some 84 m in length and 20 m to 25 m in breadth, at an average height of about 5200 ft , and entirely surrounded by high mountain ranges Up to the end of May, and sometimes by the beginning of October, there is a continuous ring of snowy peaks around the valley, the principal being—N of the Wular Lake, Nanga Parbat, 26,620 ft , E , Haramukh, 16,900 ft , and Amarnath, 17,320 ft , S , the Pir Panjal range, with peaks of 15,000 ft , and W , Kazi Nag, 12,125 ft These are all visible from the valley Farther distant, but still in the territory of Kashmir, are many peaks of over 20,000 ft , the highest of which is Mount Godwin Austen or K 2, 28,278 ft. In the Chitral State, about 200 m N W of Srinagar, is the peak Agram, 25,426 ft , in the Hindu Kush range

The Valley of Kashmir is drained by the Jhelum and its tributaries, which find an outlet in the gorge at Baramula to the Punjab The soil is fertile Rice and maize are the chief crops The saffron (*Crocus sativus*) is famous for its yellow dye, and its cultivation is an ancient industry The floating gardens of the Dal Lake are made of long strips of the lake reed, laid criss-cross, which are moored at the four corners by poles driven into the lake bed, heaps of weed and mud being then formed into small cones on the reeds. Melons, tomatoes and cucumbers grow upon these cones with astonishing vigour The *singhara*, or water chestnut, grows wild in the Wular and Dal lakes, the kernel, which is white and mealy, is either ground into flour or parched, and so eaten All the fruits and vegetables of temperate climes grow well in the valley The mulberry, cherry, plum, apple, pear, grape, walnut and pomegranate are indigenous, the apricot and peach have spread all over the valley, also strawberries and raspberries The forest trees grow to a great size The principal among them are the deodar, the blue pine, spruce, horse-chestnut and plane (or *chenar*), which is the special glory of the valley Willow is grown for cricket bats The main roads are lined by poplars

The climate is delightful in the early summer, and autumn, but in July and August the stillness of the air causes the heat to be oppressive in the valley, and the mosquitoes are troublesome At this period visitors are glad to ascend to the upland plateaux—Gulmarg, Sonamarg (in the Sind Valley), Nagmarg, Pahalgam (at the head of the Liddar Valley) and Gurais The spring months are showery, and the snows set in about Christmas time In some severe winters there has been skating all over the Dal Lake Very heavy falls of snow are experienced on occasion, temporarily rendering the valley inaccessible. Mild earthquakes are frequent.

Antiquities.—The chief ruins of Kashmir are those at Patan, Parihasapura, Pandrethan, Payer, Avantipur, Martand, Harwan and Wangat They exhibit traces of Greek influence, and are of great archaeological interest

The **Coins** of Kashmir (now obsolete) are worthy of notice (Consult *Coins of Kashmir* by Mr Rogers of Amritsar) The old stamp issues are also much sought after by collectors.

15 m **Sehra,** where black partridges abound. The scenery here is very pretty

16 m **Poonch** (3300 ft , D B), on the right bank of the Sooran, the conspicuous features of which are the *Raja Buldeo Singh's Palace* and the *Fort* Nearby are very hot sulphur springs Poonch may also be reached *via* Sooran, 16 m from Thana Mandi (p. 525) Poonch was the capital of the Raja of Poonch, a feudatory state of Kashmir

10 m. **Kahuta** (D B), a cluster of huts up the Bitarh Valley, commanding a magnificent view of the surrounding mountains

8 m to **Aliabad,** where there is a comfortable R H , some supplies are obtainable.

7 m **Hyderabad** or **Bhedi** (D B.), a small mountain village beyond the Haji Pir Pass (8500 ft), where supplies are very scarce

9½ m **Uri,** thence (see p 520) to Baramula (28 m) and Srinagar (62 m)

(IV) *Hassan Abdal and Abbottabad Route to Kashmir*

Stages from Hasan Abdal

12 m **Dedur** (D B)

8 m **Haripur** (D B)

22 m **Abbottabad** (Hotels), 4010 ft.

16 m **Mansehra** (D B), 3550 ft

19 m **Garhi Habibulla** (D B)

2½ m *Kashmir Boundary* at **Ramkot** Customs Post.

11½ m **Domel** (D B), and thence as in (1)

(This route is now closed at Domel)

The road is good, except in wet weather, as the River Haru is unbridged, and there is the possibility of landslips between Garhi Habibulla and Domel The River Haru may be avoided by taking the train from Taxila Junction (D B) on the N W. Railway to Havelian, 10 m. from Abbottabad

Hassan Abdal (D B) (p 503).

12 m **Dedur** (R H), a roadside sarai and camping-ground

20 m **Haripur** (D.B), a large and flourishing town, lying in a richly cultivated valley

42 m **Abbottabad** (Hotels) (p. 504).

58 m **Mansehra** (D B) One of the Rock Edicts of Asoka was found here

77 m **Garhi Habibulla** (D B)

88 m **Domel** (D B), see p 520

(V) *Jammu Tawi to Srinagar*

This road, generally called the Banihal Route, is excellent for motor traffic It is 206 m long, and crosses the Chenab near Ramban (2250 ft) and the Banihal Pass (9763 ft) in a tunnel above Verinag (p 524) As the approach to the old tunnel was often blocked by snow in the winter, a new tunnel has now been constructed at a lower level, which makes the journey much easier

There are Dak bungalows at Jammu, Udhampur, Kud, Batote, Ramban, Banihal, Munda and Qazigund where tourists can break their journeys and get meals, etc Petrol pumps are available at Pathankot, Lakhampur, Samba, Jammu, Udhampur, Kud, Ramban, Banihal, Khanabel and Srinagar There is a motor-coach service between Pathankot and Srinagar, which takes 1½ days (overnight stop at Banihal) Station wagons (8 seater) and jeeps are also available, which do the journey in 1 day Single fare, bus, Rs. 20, station wagon, Rs 30 Seats may be reserved through the Manager, J & K Government Transport, Pathankot

It is very picturesque between Batote and Ramban, but gets bare and ugly as the road nears the summit at Banihal Thereafter it is beautiful.

In continuation of the new road from Pathankot (see p 271), this gives the only means of access to Kashmir from India by road which does not cross the Pakistan frontier

There is a check post at Lakhanpur on this route, a few miles N of Pathankot, as permits are necessary both to enter and leave Kashmir

BURMA

INTRODUCTION

Means of Access.—Rangoon, the capital of Burma, is well served by planes of the British Overseas Airways Corporation, being situated on their main Far Eastern route It is also accessible from Calcutta by regular daily services of the Indian Airlines Corporation, and by services of the Union of Burma Airways 3 or 4 times a week There are two regular direct steamship services between the United Kingdom and Rangoon, one maintained by the Bibby Line of Liverpool with monthly sailings from London, calling *en route* at Port Said, Port Sudan and Colombo, and one by P Henderson & Co of Glasgow with monthly sailings, calling *en route* at Port Said, Port Sudan and Aden The sea voyage takes over a month An alternative route is by P & O from London to Bombay, thence by train to Calcutta, from which there are regular B.I S N. Co. sailings to Rangoon

General Hints —There is at present only one[1] first-class hotel (the Strand Hotel) in Rangoon, close to the British Embassy in Strand Road, and visitors to Rangoon would be well-advised to confirm their reservations in advance, as there is great pressure on the accommodation There, is however, no European-style accommodation in any of the other towns except at the hill station, Kalaw (the Kalaw Hotel), and the intending traveller up-country should provide himself with a camp-bed, bedding, mosquito curtains, and cooking utensils It is also advisable to engage a servant in Rangoon for journeys up-country Letters of introduction either to Burmese or foreign residents are very desirable, as the majority[2] of Government rest-houses in the provincial areas were destroyed during the last war, and a trip requiring any degree of organisation is liable to involve in some degree the help of local officials, which it may be impossible to arrange in a hurry Prior Government permission, moreover, is necessary to visit certain parts of Burma, and as conditions in certain areas are still unsettled, the traveller is strongly urged to seek local advice before proceeding on journeys outside the main towns

A good way of seeing something more of Burma than Rangoon is to hire a jeep or land-rover in Mandalay and drive round the Shan country, as the scenery is picturesque, and the roads are fairly good The Union Government enforces very strictly the rules governing immigration and transit Visitors are therefore most strongly advised to make sure that all requirements have been understood and fulfilled, since the rectification in Rangoon of even a minor mistake may take some considerable time, and involve the loss of a number of further travel connections

There are British and American Embassies in Rangoon, also a British Council Office, and an office of the U S Information Service, and there are representatives of both in Mandalay.

Inland Transport.—River services are maintained on the Irrawaddy between Rangoon and Mandalay, Mandalay and Bhamo, Rangoon and Bassein, and on the Chindwin by the Inland Water Transport Board

The Railway Board maintain services Rangoon-Mandalay, Mandalay-Myitkyina, Mandalay-Lashio, Thazi-Meiktila-Myingyan, Thazi-Kalaw-Heho-

[1] It is understood that another, called the Palace Hotel, under the same management is being opened

[2] They have been reconstructed in the more important centres

Slavenyaung (for Taungyi), Rangoon-Prome, and Rangoon-Pegu-Moulmein (see, however, p 543), but both river and rail services are liable to disruption at short notice

The Union of Burma Airways maintain daily services between Rangoon and Mandalay, Moulmein, Heho, Akyab, and other major towns

There are good arterial roads from Rangoon to Mandalay and Prome, and fair roads connect most of the main towns with these two trunk roads

Climate, etc.—The climate of the country for some distance from the coast consists of a wet season, from 15th May to 15th November, and a dry season for the rest of the year Farther inland the rain becomes less, and round Mandalay there is a "DRY ZONE", the best time for visiting the country is from November until February During the wet season the rainfall at Rangoon is heavy—amounting to upwards of 90 in , and after February the heat is considerable till the first showers fall in May

General Description.—The country of Burma lies to the E of the Bay of Bengal, and covers a range of country stretching from the 10th to about the 28th parallel of latitude It is bounded on the N and N E by China, on the N W by Bengal, Assam, and Manipur, and on the W and S W by the sea. To the S E lies the kingdom of Siam The extreme length of the country is approximately 1200 m , and its extreme width between the 92nd and the 101st parallels of longitude at about 20° N latitude is 575 m The total area, including the Shan State, is about 262,000 sq m , and the population is estimated to be now about 19 million It is formed of four tracts—Arakan, the Irrawaddy Valley, the Shan State and Tenasserim—and is watered by five great streams—viz the *Irrawaddy* the *Chindwin*, the *Sittang*, the *Salween* and the *Myitnge* The first two rivers have their sources in the Northern chain of mountains in the interior, one head-stream of the Irrawaddy coming from Tibet, where are also the sources of the Salween, the Sittang flows S from the Shan plateau, S E of Mandalay, and the Myitnge W from the Northern part of the same plateau The Irrawaddy and the Salween are great rivers which, in the lower part of their course, overflow the flat country below their banks during the rainy season, and, higher up, find their way through magnificent defiles The Irrawaddy is navigable for over 900 m , but the Salween is practically useless as a means of communication, owing to the frequent obstacles in its channel

The Northern portion of Burma is in the main an upland territory containing much rolling country intersected by occasional hill ranges, and little plain The country throughout the Delta between Bassein and Rangoon is flat and uninteresting Towards Prome the valley of the Irrawaddy contracts, and the wooded Arakan Yomas (highest point, Mount Victoria, 10,201 ft), cling to the Western bank nearly all the way to the neighbourhood of Thayetmyo, the old frontier between Upper and Lower Burma (1852-85) The Arakan Yomas terminate at Pagoda Point The Salween Valley contains occasional harmonies of forest, crag and mountain stream On the other hand, the scenery in Tavoy and Mergui, and among the myriad islets which fringe the Tenasserim coast down to Victoria Point, the termination of a range which borders Siam, is beautiful The forests of Burma abound in fine trees, teak in particular Rubber has been extensively planted in the S coastal area The bamboo grows to a height of 60 ft , and flowers every 30-40 years (last in 1943) The gold mohur flowers in March The greater part of the country is green, in contrast to India There is large game in the country, but it is not easy to get at, owing to the dense forests and the difficulty of obtaining experienced *shikaris* and baggage-animals, good bags of snipe are made all over the country from August to December, and small-game shooting is to be had in many parts Separate licences are issued for unprotected game (there is a close season), and for elephant

The Bawdwin mines in the Northern Shan area contain rich silver-zinc-lead ore The Magwe District is one of the richest wolfram-producing areas in the world Production ceased during the war, but is restarting Tin is widespread Seams of coal are unimportant Mogôk in the N supplies rubies, and sapphires are also found in the Shan States Petroleum is obtained in quantities in the Minbu, Magwe, Pakôkku and Upper Chindwin Districts of Upper Burma Jade and amber are extracted in considerable quantities in the Northern part of the Myitkyina District In Lower Burma agriculture is the main employment of the people Chillies, sesamum, tobacco and sugar-cane are grown, and orchards are found near every village, but rice covers nine-tenths of the total area under cultivation Over much of the area the soil is very fertile, and bears annual crops without manuring In Upper Burma there is much greater variety of crops Rice is the most important crop, but it occupies less than two-fifths of the total area under crop, sesamum, millets, beans, maize, ground-nut, cotton, tobacco, chillies and wheat are the chief crops after rice

Until the Japanese invasion the commercial prosperity of the country kept pace with its rapidly increasing population The Union Government has endeavoured to establish various new industries, e g textiles, jute, pharmaceutical products and steel The chief exports are rice, timber, beans, cotton, lead, cutch, hides, rubber and rubies The chief imports are machinery, piece-goods, silk, cotton, wool and provisions, especially preserved milk, biscuits, liquors, tobacco, iron, salt, sugar and mutton Petroleum may again be an export when the oil-wells are restored

The main commercial industries are those connected with the rice, oil and timber trade The indigenous manufactures of the country produce little beyond what is required for home consumption Silk, lacquered ware, gold and silver work, wood and ivory carving, are among the most justly admired of Burmese handicrafts The best silks are woven at Mandalay A Saunders' Weaving Institute has been established at Amarapura The principal lacquer workers are at Pagan, gold and silver work is carried on at Rangoon, Moulmein, Thayetmyo, Mandalay, Sagaing, and in all the larger towns, the best wood-carvers are in Rangoon, Tharrawaddy and Mandalay, and the best ivory-carvers in Rangoon and Moulmein Bronze statuettes are made in Pegu The characteristics of Burmese art are vigour and novelty in design, but lacking in the finish of old Chinese or Japanese work It may be studied in the Burma Court, Imperial Institute, London The best souvenir of Burma a visitor can take away is probably a gay Shan Bag to sling over the shoulder

Should Burma be visited after a tour in India, the traveller cannot fail to be struck with the great difference in the people. The merry, easy-going, brightly clothed Burmese have no counterpart in Hindustan The life of the Burmese is free from the deadening effects of caste and seclusion of the women, who take an important part in commerce There are many Indians in the larger towns and villages and in the railway zone, and a sprinkling of Chinese almost everywhere Their numbers have nearly doubled since the war There is a large Chinese community in Rangoon

The Burmese as a race are of short stature and well-built The men have little or no hair on their faces they show unmistakably their near relationship to the Mongolian The women are attractive-looking Men and women alike are well clad, and delight in gay colours and silk attire They are passionately devoted to sport, crowd to race-meetings, and even in their villages have bullock-cart races, while they will spend hours in basket-ball kicking (chinlon). Association football is particularly popular

Travellers should, if possible, make a point when in Burma of seeing something of the *Pwè*, the national amusement of the people Pwès are of

four kinds—the *Zat pwè*, which consists of acting, singing, dancing and clowning, the *Yokthe pwè*, in which a similar performance is gone through by marionettes, the *Yein pwè*, a kind of ballet, with music and song, performed by a considerable company of young men or maidens, as the case may be, and the *Anyein pwè*, in which the number of actors is very limited it also is accompanied with song and music, lasting from about 9 p m to about 2 a m Yein pwès are performed on special occasions—in honour of some high official, or at a great pagoda feast, but Zat pwes, Yokthe pwès and Anyein pwes are of constant occurrence on nearly all moonlight nights, particularly at full moon festivals The performances take place in the open air, last all night, and usually for several nights in succession, and are free and open to all, the actors being paid by the giver of the entertainment The majority of the audience stay the whole night, but an hour or two of the performance will suffice for most visitors from the West

In religion the Burmese are Buddhists, but the great majority everywhere, and practically all village Burmans, retain the primitive reverence for the *nats*, the spirits of the forests, mountains, etc. The Burman gives alms to the monks, "but he governs his life and actions by a consideration of what the spirits of the air, the forest, the stream, the village, or the house may do if they are not propitiated " To these *nats*, who have their appropriate shrines, he makes offerings to avert misfortune, and of them he seeks favour for any undertaking, such as building a house or a boat, or making a journey Each family has a tutelary deity or *nat* of its own, to which a thank-offering is made at the birth of a child or the solemnisation of a marriage Every Burman is supposed to spend a certain part of his life as a novice, wearing the yellow robe, in the *pôngyi kyaung* (monastery) This may be for a single week, but some become *pôngyis* or monks The monks are traditional schoolmasters subject to the popularity of modern schools The shaven head, yellow robe and begging-bowl of the monk are seen everywhere Monks are cremated

Pagodas and Monasteries.—The pagodas and monasteries form the chief objects of interest throughout Burma *Pagodas*,[1] differing in details, consist almost invariably of a masonry terrace, a high plinth, a bell-shaped body and a *hti* or "umbrella" spire, a construction formed of concentric rings of beaten iron lessening to a rod with a small vane on the top From the rings hang little bells with clappers shaped like *pipal* leaves, which are caught by the least wind and maintain a melodious shivering A few of the most famous pagodas are erected over relics of Gautama Buddha In almost all the larger pagodas there are arched wings on each face, serving, as it were, as antechapels, and each containing a figure of Gautama, while the platform is frequently studded with minor temples, image houses, altars for the deposit of offerings, large bells, flag-posts, images of strange monsters—"chinthe" (hence Chindit) These pagodas are to be found in every village in Burma, capping the hills frequently in out-of-the-way places There is a special reason for this multiplication of fanes The builder is looked upon as a saint of earth, and when he dies it helps him to attain Nirvana It avails little to repair a previous dedication unless it be one of the great shrines at Rangoon, Peru, Prome, Sagaing, Pagan, or Mandalay According to custom and tradition, in order to prevent the admixture of "kutho", or merit, shrines built by royalties must not be repaired by commoners, and among commoners themselves the previous consent of the original founders, or their descendants, is always necessary

Outside most villages there stands a *monastery*, where the monks pass their tranquil lives and, in the past, supplied a simple education to the children of the village Ordinarily of teak, the shape is always oblong, and the inhabited

[1] Attention is invited to the footnote on p 540 with regard to the removal of shoe and boots

portion is raised on posts or pillars some 8 ft or 10 ft above the ground They are never more than one storey high, for it would be an indignity to a holy monk to have anyone over his head A flight of steps leads up to the veranda, which extends all along the N and S sides and frequently all round the building The steps are usually adorned with carvings or plaster figures of *nats* or ogres From the raised floor rises the building with tier upon tier of dark massive roofs capped at intervals with tapering spires or *pyatthats* The buildings are in many cases ornamented with the most elaborate carving The interior accommodation is very simple It consists, in the main, of a great central hall divided into two portions, one level with the veranda where the scholars are taught, and the other a raised dais 2 ft or so above the level of the building Seated upon this the priests are accustomed to receive visitors, and at the back, against the wall, are arranged images of Gautama interspersed with manuscript chests, small shrines, fans and other religious implements, and miscellaneous gifts of the pious, heaped together ordinarily in very careless fashion There are occasionally dormitories for the monks, but, as a rule, they sleep in the central hall, where the mats which form their beds may be seen rolled up round the pillows against the wall In many monasteries there is a special room for the palm-leaf scribes, often detached from the main building, as are the cook-room and the bathing-houses and, perhaps, a guest-house In one corner is usually a *thein*, for the performance of rites and ceremonies, and particularly for the examination and ordination of priests The visitor should not intrude unless he can speak Burmese or is accompanied by someone acquainted with that language The priests are treated with great respect by the people, and are invariably addressed as *paya*, or lord, and anyone who visits a monastery should therefore bear in mind that the monks are accustomed to be treated with deference The chief priests are called Sayadaw

History.—In Upper Burma there are traces of prehistoric Stone Age culture, but generally Burma is a country of discarded capital cities At Tagaung, on the left bank of the Irrawaddy, far to the N , in the Katha district, there are traces of a royal city which is said to date back to the 9th century B C The Burmese who, issuing from the highlands of Central Asia, founded it, were driven S in the 2nd century A D to Pagan, near Myingyan Here the great King Anawrata reigned from 1044 to 1077 He was to Burma what Asoka was to India In the closing years of the 13th century his empire fell before the invading armies of Kublai Khan, and in 1287 Pagan became a feudatory of China. Thado Min, who claimed descent from the Kings of Tagaung, restored Burmese supremacy in 1364 and set up his capital at Ava, near Mandalay Bayin Naung, the famous general of Tabin Shweti (1530-50) of the house of Anawrata, succeeded his master as King of Pegu in 1551, and ruled until 1581 over the whole of Burma except Arakan Caesar Frederick, writing of Pegu in 1569, stated that he had "twenty-and-six" kings at his command, and Samuel Butler had him in mind when he wrote in *Hudibras* (I ii 155) of demeanour "grave as the Emperor of Pegu " The city of Pegu became a great commercial centre and was visited in 1587 by the English traveller, Ralph Fitch In 1740 the great Talaing rebellion by a race in the S. dispossessed the Burmese dynasty, which had returned to Ava, first of Pegu and then of Ava itself, which was captured and burned, but immediately after the fall of Ava (1753) a Burmese Champion, Alaungpaya (known to Europeans as Alompra), reunited the whole country under his sway

So far as we have record, the first European to visit Burma was a Venetian merchant, Nicolo di Conti, who landed at Tenasserim in 1435 and travelled to Ava overland Early in the following century Portuguese adventurers were importing firearms into the country and serving as mercenaries in the armies.

In 1599 Felipe de Brito y Nicote seized the Burmese port of Syriam with the intention of carving a Portuguese province out of Lower Burma He withstood Arakanese attacks, took Prome and Toungoo in 1610, but he was dislodged by the King of Ava and executed in 1613 About the same time the Dutch may have settled on the island of Negrais at the mouth of the Bassein river In 1631 they planted a factory at Syriam, which endured until 1680 Although in 1617, two factors of the English East India Company were sent from Masulipatam to the city of Pegu to collect the goods of a Company's servant who had died there, after capture by the Burmese in Siamese territory, the first English factory in Burma was not established until 1647, when a short-lived one was founded from Fort St George at Syriam, which failed ignominiously nine years later. Thenceforward the Directors refused all offers, whether from a Burmese source or from their servants at Fort St George, to re-establish the factory From time to time, however, an important private trade was maintained by the Company's officials and others in Burma, until in 1743 the old factory at Syriam was destroyed by rebellious Talaings Through the efforts of Dupleix a French shipyard was established at Syriam in about 1732, but was abandoned ten years later In 1748 French agents were again active, and the English therefore seized the island of Negrais in 1753 A struggle ensued between the Talaings supported by the French and Alaungpaya, who was favoured by the English

In 1755 Alaungpaya defeated the Talaings and founded Rangoon (Yan-gŏn, the "end of strife") Shortly afterwards he destroyed Syriam and killed or enslaved all the Frenchmen he could lay hands upon The English were permitted to open a factory at Bassein but in 1759 the Negrais settlement was destroyed and the factors massacred, upon a false accusation that they were assisting the Talaings Alaungpaya died in 1760 while campaigning against Siam His successor, Naungdawgyi, refused reparation for the Negrais massacre, and the Bassein factory was withdrawn in 1761 Thereafter official relations ceased until 1795 Hsinbyushin, who succeeded Naungdawgyi, took Manipur and Siam, and defeated two inroads from China He died in 1776, and was succeeded by Bodawpaya, who conquered Arakan in 1784. This brought Burma into collision with the British in Chittagong Arakanese outlaws took refuge over the border, the River Naaf, and harassed the Burmese rulers by inroads This gave rise to friction, and in order to assist in the adjustment of matters in dispute, an envoy was sent to Burma in 1795 by the Governor-General of Bengal In 1819 Bodawpaya died, and was succeeded by Bagyidaw Matters had not improved on the border, and in 1824 the Burmese invaded Manipur and Assam, and Maha Bandula, the great Burmese General, started with an army from Ava to take command in Arakan and invade Bengal.

The British Government formally declared war against Burma on 5th March 1824 The Burmese were driven out of Assam, Cachar and Manipur, and Rangoon, Mergui, Tavoy and Martaban were occupied by British troops. These, however, suffered much from sickness as the rains began soon after the capture of Rangoon on 11th May The *Diana* steamer built in Calcutta was the first to take part in a naval action All movements by land became impracticable, and by December the force occupying Rangoon had been reduced by sickness and otherwise to about 1300 Europeans and 2500 Indians fit for duty The Burmese, under Maha Bandula, made a confident effort to drive the invaders into the sea, but their attack, in which 60,000 men are said to have taken part, was repelled with great slaughter, and the Burmese army dwindled away, a portion of it retiring to Danubyu, which Maha Bandula fortified with some skill for a further effort. The British troops, having been reinforced, marched up the Irrawaddy Valley, and on 2nd April 1825 took Danubyu. Maha Bandula was killed in the cannonade, and all serious resist-

ance came to and end. Prome was occupied, and the troops went into cantonments for the rains In September 1825 the Burmese endeavoured to treat, but, as they would not agree to the terms offered, hostilities recommenced, and in December the British advanced, and, after several actions, reached Yandabo (60 m from Ava), 16th February 1826 Here the envoys of the King signed a Treaty ceding to the British Assam, Arakan, and the coast of Tenasserim, and agreeing to pay a million sterling towards the cost of the war In November 1826 a commercial Treaty was signed at Ava, and in 1829 the first British Resident was appointed under the Treaty to the Burmese capital In 1837 Bagyidaw was deposed by his brother Tharrawaddy, who in 1846 was succeeded by his son Pagan Min

In 1852, owing to the ill-treatment of British subjects by the Burmese Governor of Rangoon, for which all reparation was refused, the British again declared war against the King of Burma, and towards the close of the year Lord Dalhousie proclaimed that the whole of the Province of Pegu, as far N as the parallel of latitude 6 m N of the fort at Myede, was annexed to the British Empire Almost immediately after this Pagan Min was deposed by his brother Mindon Min, who ruled his curtailed kingdom with wisdom and success

The pacification of Pegu and its reduction to order occupied about ten years of constant work In 1862 the British possessions in Burma—namely, the Provinces of Arakan, Pegu, Martaban and Tenasserim—were formed into the Province of British Burma, under the administration of a Chief Commissioner, Lieutenant-Colonel (afterwards Sir Arthur) Phayre being appointed to that office The Burma Commission consisted of military officers

In October 1878 King Mindon died, and was succeeded by his son, King Thibaw, fifth in descent from Alaungpaya In 1879 the execution of a number of the royal family excited much horror in Lower Burma, and relations became much strained, owing to the indignation of Englishmen at the proceedings of the Burmese Court, and the resentment of the King and his Ministers at the protests of the British Resident In October 1879, owing to the unsatisfactory position of the British Resident in Mandalay, the Government of India withdrew their representative from the Burmese Court Meanwhile, under the lax rule of Thibaw the condition of Upper Burma had been gradually drifting from bad to worse The Central Government lost control of many of the outlying districts, and the elements of disorder on the British frontier were a standing menace to the peace of Lower Burma The King, in contravention of Treaty obligations, created monopolies to the detriment of the trade of both England and Burma, representatives of France and Italy were welcomed, and two separate embassies were sent to Europe for the purpose of contracting alliances In 1885 the Burmese Court imposed a fine of Rs 2,300,000 upon the Bombay-Burma Trading Corporation, and refused the proposal of the Indian Government to submit the matter to arbitration In view of the long series of unsatisfactory episodes during Thibaw's reign, the Government of India decided once for all to adjust relations An ultimatum was sent to King Thibaw, requiring him to suspend action against the Corporation, to receive at Mandalay an envoy from the Viceroy, who should be treated with the due respect, and to regulate the external relations of the country in accordance with the advice of the Government of India This ultimatum was despatched on 22nd October 1885 On 7th November King Thibaw issued a proclamation calling on his subjects to drive the British heretics into the sea On 9th November his reply was received in Rangoon amounting to an unconditional refusal On 14th November 1885 the British expedition, under Sir Harry Prendergast, crossed the frontier and advanced to Mandalay without encountering any serious resistance On 28th the British occupied Mandalay, and next day the

King and his evil genius, the Queen Supaya Lat, were sent down to Rangoon and afterwards to India He died at Ratnagiri, S of Bombay, on 16th December 1916 Upper Burma was formally annexed on 1st January 1886 as there was no suitable heir available in the Burmese Royal Family For four years the country was disturbed by lawless spirits, but by the close of 1889 all the larger bands of marauders had been broken up In the time of Burmese rule China claimed a certain shadowy suzerainty over the Burmese Empire In July 1886 a Convention was signed at Peking, whereby China recognised British rule in Burma, and agreed to the demarcation of the frontier and the encouragement of international trade By a further Treaty, signed on the 1st March 1894, the frontier was defined, and new arrangements made for the encouragement of trade and the linking of the telegraph systems of Burma and China A breach of the Treaty by the Chinese in 1895 led to the conclusion of a supplementary agreement on the 4th February 1897, which defined the boundary afresh but some stretches were never exactly demarcated and the Chinese have taken advantage of this to claim some small tracts hitherto administered by Burma For some years after the annexation of Upper Burma there was some uncertainty with regard to the boundary between Siam and a portion of certain of the Shan States The Siamese claimed as part of the Province of Chengmai so much of Karenni, and of some other small States, as lay to the east of the Salween In order to investigate these claims the territory was visited by Mr Ney Elias in 1890 The Siamese refused to take part in that exploration, but in 1892-93 a Joint Commission of English and Siamese officers demarcated the frontier along the line selected by Mr Ney Elias In 1897 the Province was constituted a Lieutenant-Governorship, and in 1923 a Governorship In 1937 Burma was separated from India, and a new Government was set up, with two Legislative Chambers, a Senate and a House of Representatives

In 1942, during the last war, almost the whole of Burma was overrun by the Japanese, who were not driven out by General Slim's forces until 1945, and the devastation caused by the two campaigns was immense The Civil administration, which had been completely disrupted, was not restored until October 1945, and much of Burma remained in a state of anarchy The powerful Anti-Fascist Peoples' Freedom League, led by General Aung San, which had assisted in the expulsion of the Japanese, pressed for immediate self-government, and the Attlee Government, recognising that the time had come for a change in Burma's political status, began to prepare for the transition In September 1946 General Aung San was appointed Deputy Chairman of the Executive Council by the Governor, but in July 1947 he and six other members of the Council were assassinated by terrorists Thakin Nu, a close associate of Aung San, was appointed Deputy Chairman in his place An elected National Constituent Assembly, which met in September 1947, passed a resolution in favour of complete independence, and framed a constitution for the Burma Union somewhat after the Irish model The Parliament was to consist of a Chamber of Deputies, and a Chamber of Nationalities (half the size of the former), elected for a period of four years The President was to be elected for a term of five years by both Chambers in joint session The Burma Independence Act became effective on the 4th January 1948, when the Sawbwa of Yawnghwe State (one of the then Shan States) was elected President, and Thakin Nu, later styled U Nu, became Prime Minister

The country, however, remained very unsettled, and various rebellions under different leaders, and with different objectives, broke out, but fortunately for the Government, they did not combine The Karens wanted to establish an independent State, as also did the Mujahid Muslims in North Arakan The White Flag (orthodox Stalinist) and Red Flag (Trotskyist) Communist organisations refused to recognise the authority of the new Government, and

a section of the previous followers of Aung San, who styled themselves the Peoples' Volunteer Organisation (or P V O) followed suit A part of the Army and of the Military Police mutinied, and there was also trouble on the N E frontier owing to the presence there of a large Kuomintang Chinese force, which had been driven out of China by the Communists, and was subsisting on the country In 1949 the Central Government was in control only of Rangoon and the near hinterland, and of the Chin and Kachin areas, which had remained more or less quiet The Karens held most of the Irrawaddy delta and of the Tenasserim division Left wing rebels controlled the central Irrawaddy valley, and occupied the oil-fields of the Burmah Oil Company Arakan was in the hands of the Mujahid and other rebels Nevertheless, when the Karen Army in 1949 reached a point 12 miles from the capital, U Nu's Government and the Burma armed forces held out, and were able after a short time to repulse the insurgents and regain control of the main towns throughout the country Since then the insurgents have not been a menace to the existence or basic control of the Government, whose authority has gradually been extended in subsequent years, though there are still parts of the country where it does not completely prevail

A policy of nationalisation of the country's resources was decided on by the new Government soon after it took office in 1948

In accordance with the provisions of the new Constitution, the main public utilities (inland water-transport, electricity, etc), which were not already in public ownership, were nationalised, as were also the timber industry, the export trade in rice, and agricultural land. However, at a later stage the Government adopted a policy of combining foreign capital and expertise with Burma Government participation in what are called "joint ventures " This technique has been applied to the Burmah Oil Company's oil-field and refineries, to Burma mines (the former Burma Corporation), and to one or two other similar ventures, and the Companies formed in this way in general get off to a good start

In 1954 the Sixth Buddhist Synod was held in Rangoon, and undertook a revision of the entire Buddhist scriptures The revision was completed in further ceremonies in 1956, the year celebrated as the 2500th anniversary of the foundation of Buddhism

The elected President (1957) is U Win Maung, and the Prime Minister is again U Nu

The National Flag has a red field with a dark blue canton, charged with one large and five small stars in white The large star stands for the Union of Burma, and the small ones stand for its nationalities, Burmese, Karens, Shans, Kachins and Chins

GUIDE TO THE PRONUNCIATION OF BURMESE PROPER AND PLACE-NAMES

(Prepared by Prof D G E Hall, the School of Oriental and African Studies, London)

Note —The phonetic scheme is based upon that used in the Oxford Pocket Dictionary and explained on p. viii. of that work.

Akyab, Ăk-e-ăb
A'marapura, accent on first syllable
Anawrat'a, Ăn-ōr'-'*a*-tah'.
Ava, Ah'-vă
Bawdwin, Baw'-dwin.
Bassein, Bă-sēn'
Bhamo, Bah-mō'
Bilugyun, Bĕ'-lōō-jŏon'
Chindwin, Chĭn-dwĭn
Daingwunkwin, Dĭng'-wōōnkwĭn'
Danubyu, Dă'-nōō-bew
Dukanthein, Dōō-kăn-thān
Eindawya, An-daw-yah
Gokteik, Gō'-tāk
Gyaing, Jing
Gyobingauk, Jō-bĭn-gowk
Heho, Hā-hō'
Heinsun, Hăn-sŏon
Henzada, Hĕn-*za*-da'
Hlaing, Lĭng
Hmawza, Maw-zah
Hpayon, P*a*-yōn'.
Hsipaw, Sē'-paw
Insein, In-sēn, more correctly, Ĭn-sān.
Inye, In-yā
Kadaik, K*a*-dīk
Kado, K*a*-dō'.
Kale, K*a*-lā
Kalewa, K*a*-lā'-wah
Kalyanisima, Kăl-yăn-ĭ-sē-m*a*
Katha, Kă-thah'
Kaungngo, Kowng-ō
Kawhnat, Kaw-năt
Kwanhla, Kwŏn'-lah
Kyabin, Chah-bĭn
Kyaikkauk, Chīk-kowk
Kyaikpun, Chīk-poŏn'
Kyaikthanlan, Chīk-thăn-lăn
Kyangin, Chăn-gĭn
Kyanzittha, Chăn-zĭ-thah.
Kyaukmyaung, Chow-myowng
Kyaukpandaung, Chowk-păndowng
Kyaukpyu, Chowk-pyōō
Kyauksa, Chowk'-sā
Kyauk Taw Gyi, Chowk Taw Jē.
Kyaukzedi, Chowk-zā-dē
Kyonkadat, Chōn-k*a*-dăt
Kyonpyaw, Chōn-pyaw
Leiksaw, Lāk-saw
Letpadan, Lĕt-p*a*-dăn'
Magwe, Mă-gwā'
Maingkaing, Mīng-Kīng
Maymyo, Mā'-mew
Meiktila, Māk-tĭ-l*a*
Mergui, Mĕr-gwē'
Migadeikpa Min-ngè, Mē'-gah-dāk' pah-mĭng'-ā
Mingaladon, Mĭn-g*a*-l*a*-dōn'
Minhla, Mĭn-lah
Mogok, Mō-gōk'
Monywa, Mōn'-yōō-ah
Moulmein, Mōōl-măn
Mupun, Mōō-pŏon
Myede, Mỹa-dā'
Myingyan, Mĭn-jahn'
Myitkyina, Mĭ-chĭ-nah'
Myitnge, Mĭng'-ā
Myittha, Mỹĭ-thah.
Nagayon, Nah-g*a*-yōn
Natkyigon, Năt-jē-gōn
Naunglon, Nowng-lōn
Naungpuaung, Nowng-pōō-owng
Negrais, Nē-grā'-ĭs
Ngawun, Nah-wŏon
Nyaungbinzeik, Nỹowng-vĭn-zāk
Nyaungu, Nỹowng-ū
Pa-an, Pe-ăn'.
Pagan, P*a*-gahn'
Pagat, P*a*-găt'
Paletwa, Pă'-lā-twah'
Patodawgyi, Păt-ō-daw-jē
Paungde, Powng-dē
Pazundaung, Poozen-dawng
Prome, Prōm
Pyinbongyi, Pĭn'-bōn-jē
Pyinmana, Pĭn-m*a*-nah'.
Pyintha, Pĭn-thah.
Sagaing, S*a*-gĭng'
Salemyo, S*ah*-lā-mỹō
Seikgyi, Sāk-jē.

SHEINMAGA, Shăn-m*a*-gah′
SHINBINKUGYI, Shin-bĭn-kōō-jē
SHITTAUNG, Shĭt-towng
SHEWEAUNGYO, Shwā-owng-jō′
SHWEBO, Shwā-bō
SHWE DAGON, Shwā-D*a*-gōn′
SHWEGUGALE, Shwā-gōō-glā′.
SHWEHMAWDAW, Shwā′-maw-daw′
SHWEMOKTAW, Shwā-mōk-taw
SHWENANDAW KYAUNG, Shwā-năn-daw-chowng
SHWENATTAUNG, Shwā-năt-towng
SHWENYAUNG, Shwā-nyowng
SHWESANDAW, Shwā-săn-daw.
SHWETHALYAUNG, Shwā-thăl-yowng′
SITTAUNG, Sĭt-towng
SULE, Sōō-lā′
TAGAUNG, T*a*-gowng.
TANGYAN, Tăn-jahn
TAUNG-GYI, Towng-jē
TAUNG-WAING, Towng-wing.
TAVOY, T*a*-voy′.
TENGYUEH, Teng-yōō-ĭ
THABEIKKYIN, Th*a*-bā′-chĭn.
THATBYINNYU, That-bỹĭn-bỹōō.
THATON, Th*a*-tōn
THAYAUNG-GAING, Th*a*-yowng-jawng
THAYETMYO, Thă-yĕt′-mỹō
THAYEKHETTAYA, Th*a*-yā-kĕt-ta-yah
THAZI, Thah-zē
THEINDAWGYI, Thăn-daw-yē
THIBAW, Thē-baw.
TIGYAING, Tē-jing
TOUNGOO, Tow-ngōō′
YAMETHIN, Y*a*-măr′-thĭn
YANKINTAUNG, Yăn-kĭn-towng
YEBAWMI, Yā-baw-mē
YENANGYAUNG, Yĕ-nan-jowng.
ZAING, Zing
ZEGYO, Zā-jō
ZINGYAIK, Zĭn′-jĭk
ZWEGABIN DAUNG, Zwā′-g*a*-bĭn-downg

The letter *a*, when printed in italics, denotes that the sound is indeterminate
Except in the case of Prome, the terminal "e"s are not silent

ETYMOLOGY OF PLACE-NAMES IN BURMA

Some of the more common component parts in place-names with their meanings are given below —

AING, small lake
CHAUNG, stream
HAUNG, old
KAN, tank
KON, high ground
KYI, big
KYUN, island
LE, rice-land
MYO, town
NGE, small
PIN, tree
SE, dam, weir
SEIK, landing-place
TAUNG, hill
TAW, jungle
THIT, new
WA, mouth
YWA, village.

LIST OF SELECTED BOOKS ON BURMA

J R Andrus, *Burmese Economic Life* (Stanford, 1947)
J L Christian, *Burma and the Japanese Invader* (1945)
W W. Cochrane, *The Shans* (Rangoon, 1915)
Maurice Collis, *Lords of the Sunset* (*The Shan States*) (Faber.)
Maurice Collis, *She Was a Queen* (Faber.)
Maurice Collis, *Land of the Great Image* (Faber)
C M Enriquez, *A Burmese Arcady.* (Kachins, etc) (Seeley Service, 1923)
J S Furnivall, *Political Economy of Burma*
D G E Hall, *Europe and Burma.* (1945)
H Fielding Hall, *The Soul of a People* (1898)
G E Harvey, *Outlines of Burma History* (Longmans, 1924) An excellent Sketch for the visitor (Illustrated)
G E Harvey, *British Rule in Burma* (1946)
F Tennyson Jesse, *Story of Burma* (Macmillan, 1946)
F Tennyson Jesse, *The Lacquer Lady* (Evans)
Ma Mya Sein, *Burma* (Oxford, 1944)
Maung Maung, *Burma in the Family of Nations* (Amsterdam, 1946)
Thakin Nu, *Burma under the Japanese* (London,1953)
V Scott O'Connor, *The Silken East* (Hutchinson, 1928)
C. J Richards, *Burma Retrospect* (Herberd Curnow, Winchester)
Sir J G Scott, *Burma from the Earliest Times to the Present Day* (Fisher Unwin, 1924)
J Stuart, *Burma through the Centuries* (1910)
H Tinker, *The Union of Burma* (O U.P , 1957)

RANGOON

(*Map faces p* 542)

RANGOON* is the capital of the country and the seat of the Government It is laid out in blocks on the American plan with cross streets, main road, etc , just 21 m from Elephant Point on the sea, on the Rangoon river In 1852 it was a mere fishing village In 1931 it had a trade larger than that of any Indian port except Calcutta and Bombay The imports are principally coal, machinery, chemicals, building materials, motor vehicles, cotton goods, silk and sugar, the exports, rice (two-thirds of the whole), and timber

It is estimated that the population of Rangoon to-day is some 800,000, more than double pre-war The city was severely damaged during the war It is lit by electricity and obtains its water-supply from Gyobyu lake, about 48 m distant in the Pegu Yomas

The business quarter lies along the N bank of the river, from Kemendine and Ahlone on the W to Pazundaung on the E with Barr Street Wharf (1933) and Brooking Street Wharf (1939)

On the S. of the river is the suburb of Dalla, which was a place of note before Rangoon was founded (see p 531) The Twante Canal runs to the China Bakir river, a mouth of the Irawadi

The Rangoon river accommodates vessels drawing up to 28 ft The Port dates from 1852 and Commissioners have functioned since 1880 In 1914 they completed a great training bank on the Dalla side, and the King's Bank was completed in 1927 There is a well-staffed Pilot Service There is a floating landing-stage, whereas formerly steamers were moored in the stream above the Hastings Shoal at the confluence of the Pegu river Syriam lies across the river It is of interest as being the site of the first European settlements of any importance in Burma It was also selected by the Burmah Oil Company as the site of their oil refineries, but these were destroyed in the late war, The Syrian refinery has however been rebuilt

The aerodrome is at Mingaladon, 11 m N of the city

The principal objects of interest in and around Rangoon may be classified as follows —

1 The pagodas and monasteries
2 The bazars and Indian shops
3 The public buildings
4 The University
5 The parks and lakes

(1) **Pagodas and Monasteries** [1]— The *Shwe* (golden) *Dagon* and the *Sule* deserve special mention The great **Shwe Dagon Pagoda** is the most venerable of all places of worship in S E Asia Its peculiar sanctity is due to the fact that it is the only pagoda known to Buddhists which is credited with containing actual relics, not only of Gautama, but of the three Buddhas who preceded him in this world Hence it attracts countless pilgrims, not only from all parts of Burma, but also from Cambodia, Siam, Korea and Ceylon It is situated about 2 m from the Strand, and may be reached by motor-omnibus, or jeeptaxi

The stately pile stands upon a mound, 168 ft high, partly artificial, cut into two rectangular terraces one

[1] Europeans intending to visit shrines in Burma are warned that the Burmese insist upon all visitors discarding their footwear before entering the precincts Socks however may be worn

above the other, each side, as in the case of all pagodas, facing one of the cardinal points of the compass The upper terrace, which has been carefully levelled and paved and repaved by the pious, is 900 ft long by 685 ft wide The ascent is by four flights of brick steps, one opposite the centre of each face—the Western face was once closed by fortifications built by the British conqueror to secure the pagoda, where there was much desperate fighting in the First Burmese War

The S ascent is most frequently used Under the regulation (1921) visitors of all nationalities must go up the pagoda barefooted At the foot are two gigantic leogryphs, built of brick and covered with plaster. From them up to the platform the long stairs are covered by a rising series of handsomely carved teak roofs, supported on huge wood and masonry pillars The heavy cross-beams and the panelling are in many places embellished with frescoes representing scenes in the life of Gautama and his disciples, and with hideously curious representations of the tortures of the wicked The steps themselves are exceedingly primitive, in parts of broad stone flags, and in others of simple sun-dried bricks, worn by the feet of myriads of worshippers On either side are beggars and numerous stalls, at which gold-leaf, flowers and other offerings may be bought, and on the E side, just a little above the bottom of the flight of steps, there is a small bazar in which marionettes, gongs, drums, etc , may be obtained

The stairs debouch on a broad, flagged space, left free for worshippers In the centre of this springs, from an octagonal plinth, the pagoda itself (see Fergusson's *Eastern Architecture*, 2, 342-7) It has a circumference of 1355 ft , and rises to a height of about 368 ft , or a little higher than the dome of St Paul's Cathedral The pagoda is reputed to contain 25 tons of gold and 100 of silver It is solid and gilt from base to summit The former *hti*, or "umbrella," which was placed on the top by Mindon Min, King of Burma, was destroyed by earthquake (5th May 1930) and the present top inlaid with diamonds was hoisted a year later The ceremony was attended by pilgrims from all parts of Burma The pagoda is encircled by several rings of electric lamps, which make it a landmark by night

At the corners of the basement are figures of *Manòkthiha*—creatures with two bodies and one head, half-lion, half-man, with huge ears and ruffled crest—and all about are figures of lions displaying teeth between grinning lips The tale is that a certain Indian Princess became the wife of a lion, subsequently this lion was slain by his own son Soon after, the Prince was seized with a severe ailment, which could be cured only by dedicating to a pagoda the figure of a lion Since then, it is said, the placing of the figures of lions at the entrances of pagodas has been in vogue In reality these lions are the *dwarpalas*, or guardians of the entrance to the pagodas, and were probably relics of the pre-Buddhist cults of India

The four chapels at the foot of the pagoda are adorned by colossal figures of the sitting Buddha, and in the innermost recess, in a niche of its own, is an even larger figure, the thick gilding darkened in many places by the fumes of thousands of burning tapers and candles. Hundreds of Gautamas, large and small, sitting, standing and reclining, white and black, of alabaster, sun-dried clay or wood, surround and are propped up on the larger images High stone altars for the offering of rice and flowers stand before the lions, interspersed with niche altars for burnt offerings On the outer edge of the platform are a host of small pagodas, each with its *hti*, *tazaungs*, image-houses, overflowing with the gifts of generations of pilgrims (twelve of these *tazaungs*, valued at £150,000 were utterly destroyed by fire on 6th March 1931), figures of Buddha in

single low stone chapels, tall posts (called *tagundaing*), flaunting from which are long cylindrical streamers of bamboo framework, pasted over with paper or cloth, depicting scenes from sacred history, and often inscribed with pious invocations from the offerer, or surmounted by the sacred *hintha* (Brahminy goose), the emblem of the Talaings, or the *karaweik*, the crane of the Burmese

Hundreds of bells of all sizes are hung on stout cross-beams, and beside them lie deers' antlers and wooden stakes with which the worshipper strikes them as he passes, and so calls the attention of *nats* and men to his acts of piety The alternate strokes must be struck on the ground, so as to invoke the testimony of the god of the earth

In the N E corner, in a gaily decorated wooden shed, hangs a bell of enormous size, inside which half a dozen men can stand It was presented by King Tharrawaddy in 1840, and is said to weigh 42¼ tons It bears a long inscription recounting the merits gained by the monarch who presented it The bell has a curious history After the Second Burmese War the British made an attempt to carry it off to Calcutta as a trophy, but by some mishap it was sunk to the bottom of the river The European engineers failed to raise it The Burmans after some years begged that the sacred bell might be restored to them if they could recover it The petition was granted with scepticism; but they set to work, got it out by lashing bamboos to it and causing it to float, and carried it in triumph to the place where it now hangs

The traveller should examine the magnificent carving at the head of the Eastern ascent, and that on the canopy of the colossal recumbent figure of Gautama on the Western face of the platform The carving and inlaid glass-work on all four of the chapels attached to the pagoda itself deserve notice, the carving over the Eastern chapel being particularly curious, it has been supposed to represent a scene from the life of the Buddha, or from one of the Jatakas, got up in a modern style, illustrative of the capture of the pagoda by the British The British soldiers, with their rifles, and their officers, each holding a telescope to his eye, are clearly recognisable on the highest tier, while on a lower tier the defeated Burmese show little sign of despondency

At the base of the hill are monasteries embowered in groves of palmyra palms and shady trees, and to the S is a small convent of nuns, not far from a Rest-house built by the King of Siam for pilgrims from his dominions

The platform is never deserted. Long after midnight the voice of the worshipper may be heard in the night air chanting his pious aspirations, while on feast-days the laughing, joyous crowd of men and maidens in their gay national dress makes the platform of the Shwe Dagon one of the finest sights in the world. The visitor can, if he takes an interpreter with him, have his fortune told by one of the numerous *sayas*, or he can buy one of the quaint triangular gongs used by the religious mendicants to attract attention, or supply himself with gold-leaf, prayer-flags, flowers, or specimens of the curious marionettes and other toys which are offered for sale

Buddhists fix the date of the erection of the Shwe Dagon Pagoda at 588 B C , but state that the site was sacred for cycles before, since the relics of the three preceding Buddhas were found interred when two Talaing brothers, Taphussa and Bhallika, came with eight precious hairs of Gautama to the sacred hill The original pagoda is said to have been only 27 ft high, and to have attained its present height by being repeatedly cased with an outer covering of bricks The shrine has remained unaltered in size and shape since 1564. At all distances it appears imposing and sublime, like the Buddhist religion. It looks best, perhaps, on a bright moonlight night, and the traveller is advised to pay a visit to the plat-

form by night as well as by day. The above description comes mainly from Shway Yoe. Local guide-books to the Pagoda are available in Rangoon.

The "Arzani," the Mausoleum of U Aung San and the members of his cabinet who were assassinated in July 1947, is on the slopes of the Shwe Dagon hill It consists of two rows of very simple tombstones with the names of the victims The mausoleum is treated as a national shrine to which all State visitors normally pay a respectful visit In Dalhousie Park—renamed Aung San Park—a bronze statue of General Aung San has been erected

The **Sule Pagoda** is close to the Strand in the city. The regulation as to the removal of footwear applies Among many curious shrines and figures with which the platform is adorned, will be found a representation of the *Sule Nat*, the spirit after whom the pagoda is named, and the legendary guardian of the hill upon which the Shwe Dagon Pagoda is erected

Behind the Ngadatkyi Pagoda, near the Royal Lakes, at Tamwe, on an eminence, an enormous reclining figure of Buddha, called the Shwe Tha Lyaung, monthly attracts many visitors. The cavity of each ear could easily accommodate two or three persons

The Rangoon **Monasteries** are very numerous Some are at Kemmendine, near the railway station, and a visit to them may be combined with an inspection of the images of Gautama in process of manufacture hard by, and of *kalagas* in the shops The *kalaga* is a kind of blanket, usually red, covered with strange figures in appliqué work. They make *portières* or hangings There are other large monasteries in Bahan, Wingaba, Godwin Road and at Pazundaung In 1824 the road from Rangoon to the Shwe Dagon Pagoda was lined with them

(2) **The Bazars and Indian Shops.**—The bazars are a great attraction, and provide the people with their main centres of gossip A visit should be made to the *municipal bazars* on the Strand Road and at Kemmendine, the bazars in China Street and in Montgomery Street. At the bazar in Strand Road silks and lacquer can be purchased The Indian shops are not of special interest. A feature of Rangoon that needs mention are the Indian and Chinese night stalls along the footpaths, principally of the bazar quarter, where a great variety of eatables and merchandise are sold Specimens of Burmese silver, lacquer, silk, ivory and wood-carving, and bronze figurines can be obtained at the curio shop in the Strand Hotel, or at a number of similar shops in the Bogyoke Market

(3) The main **Public Buildings** in Rangoon are —

In Bandoola Square.
- The Independence monument in the Square Gardens
- The High Court
- The City Hall
- The Union of Burma Bank (Govt Central Bank)

In Strand Road.
- The Port Commission Building.
- The Customs House.
- The Mayo Marine Club
- The Small Cause Courts

In Sparks Street.
- The Secretariat and Legislature

In Ahlone Road.
- The President's House

In Simpson Road.
- The Jubilee Hall erected to commemorate Queen Victoria's Jubilee.

In Bogyoke Street.[1]
- The General Hospital

In Prome Road.
- The new Burma Broadcasting House

On Kokine Hill.
- Kanbawza Palace, a large building in Chinese style, now used as a residential hotel

(4) **Rangoon University** (incorporated 1920) is housed on an estate of 400 acres on Prome Road about 5 m

[1] Many of the streets have been renamed Burmese

from the centre of the city The University buildings were seriously damaged during the late war, and the Library destroyed In recent years however there has been much rebuilding and extension particularly notable is the new Engineering College on the Prome Road

(5) **The Parks, Gardens, Zoo and Lakes.**—A road circles the Royal Lakes, but the gardens surrounding the lakes have not yet recovered from the neglect of the war years

The Union of Burma Club, and the Orient Club are both attractively situated on the Royal Lakes, and close by are the Zoological Gardens, which are well worth a visit Some 6 m from the city centre is the Imya Lake, on which are situated the Rangoon University Boat Club, and the Rangoon Sailing Club There are two golf-courses, the Burma Golf Club, and the Rangoon Golf Club at Mingaladon. At Kyaikasan is the race-course of the Rangoon Turf Club, where meetings are held on Sundays except during the hot weather The Turf Club is a popular resort at the week-ends

---

Below are given a number of routes in the interior which will be usable when communications have been restored to normal, but the devastation caused by the Japanese invasion was great, and despite the efforts at restoration by the Government, some of them may be interrupted even now Hence as already emphasised in the introduction local enquiry should always be made before starting a journey in the interior as to the progress made with restoration and the state of security

ROUTE 1

Rangoon to Pegu, Mandalay, Maymyo, Lashio, Bhamo, and Myitkyina, returning to Rangoon by rail or river, *via* Prome.

Mandalay is connected with Rangoon both by road and rail

If, however, the visitor has only a few days to spare in which to visit Mandalay he should travel by air If he has a week at his disposal he may proceed to Mandalay by rail, stopping between trains at *Pegu*, return by steamer to *Prome*, and thence by rail to Rangoon Rail travel however is not recommended Trains do not run at night and the line is liable to occasional interruptions by dacoits

In three weeks he can extend his tour to *Bhamo*, and in a longer period go on to the first defile and break the return journey at *Nyaungu* for *Pagan*, and at Chauk for the *oil wells* Pagan and Chauk can be easily managed, as they are near the river bank, but a visit to either place will involve special arrangements

47 m **PEGU** (R) is said to have been founded in 573 by emigrants from Thaton, and was once the capital of the Talaing kingdom It is described by European travellers of the 16th century as of great size,

ıtrength and magnificence It was lestroyed by Alaungpaya (1757), but ebuilt under Bodawpaya It is inter-'sting on account of its pagodas and ı colossal figure of Gautama

The **Shwemawdaw** (Golden Shrine) **Pagoda,** E of the railway station, s said to contain two hairs of Buddha. Successive Kings of Burma ınd Pegu lavished their treasures on t in repairing and enlarging it from '5 ft high to 288 ft high and about 350 ft. in circumference at the base t was repaired by Bodawpaya before 819, and subsequently regilt under he supervision of the local elders t stands on a polygonal base and ıecomes hexagonal It was almost ompletely destroyed by an earth-quake in March 1930, but has since ıeen rebuilt and rededicated

The Shweaungyo Pagoda is situated t the centre of the E wall of the city ıt about 700 yd from the S face ı **Jetuvati,** the encampment of ılaungpaya when he beleaguered he town in 1757 Within the walls are ısible the sites of the Palaces of the Kings of Hanthawaddy Traces of a ouble wall and moat may also be ɜen Outside the N E corner of the 'alls is rising ground, the site of the ncient city of Hanthawaddy

The enormous recumbent figure of ɜautama, known as the **Shwethal-aung,** is about 1 m to the W of the ailway station It is 181 ft long nd 46 ft high at the shoulder ccording to the Burmese histories was built by Migadeikpa Min-nge ı 994 After Pegu was taken by lompra and utterly destroyed all ɜmembrance of this gigantic image as lost The place on which it was tuated had become dense jungle, ıd the image itself turned into what ɔpeared to be a jungle-covered ıllock In 1881 the railway was being ɔnstructed, and laterite was required ɔr the permanent way A contractor ıund a quantity in the jungle, and ı clearing the site uncovered the ıage, which has become an object deep veneration. It has been com-etely restored, and a lofty pavilion has been erected over it The "Pillars of Victory" in the District Court Compound should be seen

Just before reaching the Shwe-thalyaung is seen the **Kalyanisima** or ancient Hall of Ordination in the Zaing-ganaing quarter, founded by King Dhammacheti in 1476, with ten large stones covered with Pali and Talaing inscriptions. ½ m W. of the Shwethalyaung is the **Mahazedi**—a pagoda built by King Hanthawadi Hsibyushin about the middle of the 16th century It was destroyed by Alaungpaya, but the remains are 170 ft high It has been restored 1 m S of the Mahazedi is the **Shwegugale Pagoda,** with sixty-four images of Buddha constructed by Siamese architects About 2 m down the Rangoon Road lies the **Kyaikpun** Pagoda, with four colossal figures, each about 90 ft high, seated back to back These represent Buddha and his three predecessors

The golf-course at Pegu is situated on a rising ground to the N E of the city, outside the wall A view can be obtained of the Shwemawdaw and other pagodas and the surrounding country Big-game shooting used to be obtainable in the hills to the W duck-shooting at Pyinbongyi, 20 m N of Pegu.

The line, 123 m from Pegu to Martaban, opposite Moulmein (p 557), is still broken, as the Sittang bridge, blown up in the War, has not been sufficiently repaired to carry trains, although cars can cross Passengers consequently have to tranship Another branch runs S to Thongwa (47 m)

The railway to Mandalay passes through the **Toungoo** District of Lower Burma into the Upper Burma District of Yamèthin From Toungoo (166 m from Rangoon) a motor road runs 28 m to the old hill station of Thandaung (1300 ft above sea-level) A branch from this road leads to the Mawchi mines near the Salween river

At 226 m **Pyinmana** Junction for a line N W to Taungdwingyi (67 m)

and Kyaukpadaung (138 m) not open at present Between Pyinmana and Yamethin is seen to the E the fringe of the mass of hills which form the Shan States

275 m. **Yamethin,** headquarters of the District, with railway workshops.

306 m **Thazi** Junction for a branch to the W. running to Meiktila (14 m), Myingyan (70 m) and then N E. (69 m) to Paleik on the line to Mandalay (12 m from that place) A road runs W to the oil-fields

The S Shan branch, opened 1915, runs E from Thazi, climbs to the plateau with several zig-zags to Kalaw (63 m), and runs on over a treeless plain to descend again to Shwe-Nyaung (98 m), near the Inle Lake

Kalaw (4292 ft ; hotel) is a popular summer resort

Visitors to Taung-gyi will save much time by leaving the train at Heho and proceeding by motor-car or lorry There is a good road from Thazi Junction to Kalaw and Taung-gyi

Taung-gyi (D B), the capital of the Shan State at an altitude of 4712 ft

At 360 m **Kyaukse.** Here the S. Shan hills approach closer to the railway There is an elephant procession at an important festival in October The **Shwethalyaung Pagoda** on the top of the hill overlooking the railway station was built by King Anawrata in the 11th century, A D Many old pagodas and remains of old cities are scattered throughout the District Shans, with pack bullocks, visit Myittha, about 12 m S of Kyaukse, and considerable trade still comes through from the S Shan country Big game is found in the hills there are good snipe grounds in the Kyaukse District The District contains the most complete example of Burmese irrigation works The main lines of the original system (11th century) have been preserved The cultivator can obtain two crops of rice and sometimes three or four crops (not all rice) annually from the same ground

376 m the Myitnge river is crossed. running to Ava and, passing through Amarapura (p 549), the train reaches

386 m. **MANDALAY*** or Mundapa station (altitude 248 ft , D B) Mandalay,[1] founded by Mindon Min (1857), was from 1860 until 1885 the capital of the Burmese kingdom and the residence of the King. Eighty-five per cent. was destroyed in 1942-45 during the war The citadel was in Burmese times within the walled enclosure called *Fort Dufferin* It was retaken from the Japanese on 21st March 1945

The ascent should first be made of **Mandalay Hill** (774 ft)—an isolated mound rising abruptly near the N.E corner of the fort From this point the town can be seen together with the remains of the Fort, and of the Palace which used to adorn its centre At the summit of the hill was formerly a wooden temple containing a huge standing figure pointing with his finger at the Palace beneath This temple and the figure were destroyed by fire after 1885, and the temple has been rebuilt A building has been erected on the Southern spur of the hill to contain Buddha relics sent over from India

Fort Dufferin next claims attention The description which follows is of the buildings, etc , prior to their almost total destruction during the War, and will perhaps enable the visitor to picture them mentally from their remains, pending whatever reconstruction may be possible

This great square, built to guard the inner city and Palace,[2] with sides 1¼ m long, was enclosed by walls of red brick

[1] The little work, *Archaeological Notes on Mandalay*, by Taw Sein Ko, I S O , Superintendent, Archaeological Survey, Burma (1917), contains a scheme for three days' sight-seeing at Mandalay and Amarapura See also *Guide to the Palace*, 1925, by Duroiselle, and *The Glamour of a Golden Land* by Myo Wun Min (Thacker & Co , 1918)

[2] There is a model of the old palace inside the Fort

26 ft. high, machicolated at the top, and backed by mounds of earth so that their defenders could look over them On each of the four sides stood, at equal distances, thirteen peculiar and elegant watch-towers of Burman design, built of teak and freely ornamented with gold One on the N side, enclosed and enlarged, formed the nucleus of **Government House**, the residence of the British Governor when at Mandalay Surrounding the fort there was a broad moat full of water, 75 yds wide, crossed by five wooden bridges, one in the middle of each side, and an extra one on the W face reserved for funeral processions On this moat in the King's time several state barges were kept, gilt from stem to stern, some of them propelled by as many as sixty rowers Water hyacinths choke the moat now There were twelve gates through the fort wall, three on each side, equally spaced In front of each gate stood a masonry curtain and a massive teak post bearing the name and sign of the gate, each of which was guarded by the stone image of a guardian *nat* placed in a brick shrine The old Burmese custom of burying alive human victims at the gates of a new city was not, as is sometimes stated, followed here By King Mindon's order jars of oil were buried instead, and images of guardian spirits were set up in shrines

The royal **Palace** or *Nandaw*, brought here mainly from Amarapura stood exactly in the centre of the fort A detailed plan [1] is given in the Annual Report for 1902-3 of the Archaeological Survey of India

The Palace was formerly defended by an outer palisade of teak posts 20 ft. high and an inner brick wall, with an open esplanade of about 60 ft width between them This walled square was cut up into numerous courts surrounded by high walls N and S of the Palace enclosure were two walled-in gardens, containing royal pavilions, and laid out with canals, artificial lakes and grottoes The outer stockade, except in a few places, and all the brick walls were removed in a restoration of 1906, as also many of the minor structures

Four strongly guarded gates led through the outer defences. The large gates were only opened for the King, all other people had to squeeze through the red postern at the side of the Eastern gate in front of the Palace, which obliged them to bow low as they drew near the royal precincts Upon entering this gate, a wide enclosure was crossed, which contained a number of subsidiary buildings—such as the armoury, printing-press, mint, quarters for servants and guard, the royal monastery, King Mindon's mausoleum, and the offices of a few of the highest officials

Beyond was another spacious court in front of the Palace, at the Northern end of which races and sports used to take place before the King In the centre of this court stood the great Hall of Audience, with the lion throne (now in the President's House in Rangoon) projecting out boldly from the face of the Palace The hall was 250 ft across from wing to wing, but only 45 ft deep S W of it, at the back, was the stable where the Sacred White Elephant was lodged

The private part was behind on an oblong platform in an inner enclosure, which was entered through two jealously guarded gates on each side of the Hall of Audience At the Western end of the Palace platform was a private Audience Hall, with the lily throne, where ladies were received, and between the two Halls of Audience were numerous wooden pavilions, formerly occupied by the various Queens and Princesses Over the lion throne rose the high seven-storeyed teak umbrella roof and gilded spire or *shwepyathat*, the external emblem of royalty. A Museum was founded in 1905 on the platform

In the S garden there was once a small pavilion, on the veranda of which King Thibaw surrendered to

[1] A good drawing of the Palace buildings, as they were, forms the end-piece of Tennyson Jesse's *Lacquer Lady*

General Sir Harry Prendergast and Colonel Sladen on 29th November 1885. At the S E. corner of the Palace platform was a lofty wooden tower from which the King used to view the city. The richly carved Pongyi Kyaung to the E of the Palace, where King Thibaw passed the period of priesthood, is worthy of mention. Hard by was King Mindon's mausoleum, a brick-and-plaster structure, consisting of a square chamber surmounted by a seven-storeyed spire Mindon Min was buried here in 1878

Pagodas and Monasteries.—The whole neighbourhood of Mandalay, Amarapura and Ava is rich with splendid fanes Some of the finest, including the *Atuma-shi*, or "incomparable" monastery, have been burnt, but the "730 pagodas" S E of the Mandalay Hill (Kuthodaw) should be visited, as also the **Queen's Golden Monastery** in A Road and the **Arakan Pagoda.**

Facing the E gate of the Palace is the Taik Taw Monastery of the Buddhist Archbishop, decorated with wonderful dragons N of it, at the S.E. corner of Mandalay Hill, is the Kuthodaw or **730 Pagodas**—a remarkable work King Thibaw's father, anxious that the holy books of Buddhism should be recorded in an enduring form, called together the most learned of the priests to transcribe the purest version of the scriptures, this he caused to be engraved on 729 large stones of the same pattern These stones were set up in an enclosed square, and over each was erected a small domed building to preserve it from the weather. The enclosure is about ½ m. square, surrounded by a high wall with ornamental gates, in the centre stands the "730th pagoda" a temple of the usual form. W. of this on the road to Mandalay Hill is the Kyauk Taw Gyi Pagoda, built over a huge monolithic image of Buddha

The **Glass Monastery**, so called from the profusion of inlaid glass-work decoration, was close by. It has been burnt down, but close to the remains of the Atu-ma-shi Kyaung, which was situated S of the Kuthodaw Pagoda, there is the **Shwenandaw Kyaung**, which is worth seeing It is so called because the materials for the building were obtained by dismantling the apartment occupied by King Mindon Min just before his death. The sanctuary is adorned with magnificent carvings

The **Queen's Golden Monastery**, built by Supaya Lat, in A. Road is built of teak in the ordinary form, but is profusely decorated with elaborate carving, and is heavily gilded within and without. Permission to inspect the interior of this monastery is not ordinarily given, but it can be obtained

On B Road is the gilded Eindawya Pagoda, and not far from this was a picturesque structure known as the Serpent Pagoda, which was burnt down

S W. of the city is *Maha Muni*, or "**Arakan Pagoda**," rendered especially sacred by the great sitting image of Gautama there preserved, and on this account regarded by Upper Burmans as not inferior in sanctity to the Shwe Dagon itself. The huge brass image, 12 ft in height, was brought over the hills from Akyab in 1784 The image was originally set up, so says Shway Yoe, quoting the ancient legend, during the lifetime of the Great Master The utmost skill and most persistent energy had failed in fitting the parts together, till the Buddha, perceiving from afar what was going on, and ever full of pity, came himself to the spot, and embracing the image seven times, so joined together the fragments that the most sceptical eye cannot detect the points of junction So like was the image, and so sublime the effulgence which shone around during the manifestation, that the reverently gazing crowd could not determine which was the model and which was the Master The image is covered by a great seven-roofed *pyathat* with goodly pillars, the ceiling gorgeous with mosaics Long colonnades, sup-

ported on 252 massive pillars, all richly gilt and carved with frescoed roof and sides, lead up to it. All day long circles of constantly renewed worshippers chant aloud the praises of the Buddha, and the air is thick with the fume of candles and the odours from thousands of smouldering incense-sticks Within the precincts of the pagoda is a large tank tenanted by sacred turtle The relic casket discovered at Peshawar (p 507) is in the Treasure-house of this pagoda.

The **great Zegyo bazar** lies near the centre of the city [1] Grain and vegetable vendors, silversmiths, toy, umbrella and lacquer makers, silk merchants and numerous other traders occupy streets of stalls Burmese ladies in the usual tight-fitting petticoat of gay silk and white jacket, attended by a maid, may be seen making their daily household purchases; groups of girls, with flowers in their hair and huge cigars in their mouths, price the best silks in Burma Nowhere else can be seen gathered together so many widely separated tribes—Chins from the western mountains, Shans from the E, Kachins from the N, Chinese from the little-known inland borders, Sikhs, Gurkhas, Madrassis, and other Indians. N of the bazar is the Diamond Jubilee Clock Tower

There is now a University College at Mandalay which grants degrees, and is shortly intended to become a full-blown University

Excursions from Mandalay

Short excursions may be made to **Yankintaung,** to **Amarapura,** to **Ava** and **Sagaing,** and to **Mingun.**

The hills called **Yankintaung** are about 5 m due E from Mandalay, but are not at present safe for tourists without a military escort There are several pagodas and monasteries, and a deep fissure in the ground containing an image of Gautama

Amarapura, the Immortal city, founded in 1783, the capital till 1859, with an interval of 1822-37, lies 6½ m S Only ruins now remain, but they are well worth a visit Near the tower of the Palace there was a monster gun, removed to Mandalay, the principal sights are the Shinbinkugyi and Patodawgyi pagodas, within the precincts of which there is a collection of Burmese inscriptions collected from various parts of the country by King Bodawpaya (ruled 1776-1819),[1] and a colossal image of Buddha (p. 561) on the shore of the S lake The Kyantawgyi Pagoda is approached by a bridge nearly a mile long The stationmaster may provide a local guide Near the station is a fine Chinese Temple At the Government silk-weaving works "Mandalay silks" may be bought.

The ruined city of **Ava** is on the left bank of the Irrawaddy, and **Sagaing,** a typical Burmese town, is opposite The two places were the capitals of Burma from 1636 to 1837, with short intervals The great railway and road bridge, 5894 ft long, with nine spans of 350 ft was breached during the late War, but has now been repaired The wells on which the piers are founded were sunk to 126 ft below low water From Sagaing a branch line runs W to (79 m) Monywa on the River Chindwin (see p 563) and N (84 m) to Ahlone

Little trace remains of the past glories of Sagaing and Ava, but on both sides of the river are hundreds of pagodas of every variety and degree of decoration, such as the *Nagayon paya*, the whole building wrought into the form of a dragon, and the huge round-domed *Kaunghmudaw*, built in 1636

Sagaing (D.B) was the refuge (1660) of the last of the Ming dynasty of China, Kung-li

The last of the excursions near Mandalay deserving special mention is that to **Mingun,** about 9 m above Mandalay, by local steamers. Mingun is interesting for its great unfinished pagoda and for its huge bell

[1] Complete rebuilding will be required.

[1] Bird's *Wanderings in Burma* contains many details of these.

The base of the great misshapen Mantara Gyi Pagoda covers a square of 450 ft., and its height is 155 ft., about one-third of the elevation intended; but Bodawpaya, who attempted to break the Buddhist record of putting up the most gigantic monument, did not complete it, because a prophecy ran that its completion would portend disaster to his dynasty. In 1838 an earthquake rent the gigantic cube, the largest mass of brickwork in the world, and cast down great masses. Overlooking the river, in front of the Eastern face of the temple, two gigantic leogryphs in brick, originally 95 ft high, with white marble eyeballs measuring 13 ft in circumference, are in ruins

Near the temple, on a low terrace, stands the largest bell in Burma—the largest in the world, probably, except for one at Moscow—which was cast in 1735, weighs 176 tons, is 24 ft. high, and the clapper weighs 7 tons. It too fell in a fire The original supports were destroyed by the earthquake of 1838, and it rested on the ground till 1896, when it was slung on an iron beam resting on two iron pillars, under an ornamental shed The dimensions of the bell are as follows —

External diameter at the lip	16 ft 3 in
Internal diameter at the lip	10 ft
Internal diameter above the lip	4 ft 8 in
Exterior height	12 ft 6 in
Interior height	11 ft
Interior diameter at top	8 ft 6 in

The thickness of the metal varies from 6 in to 12 in., and the actual weight is, roughly, 87 tons There are other curious pagodas, one of which has five concentric processional paths

Mandalay to Maymyo and Lashio by Road or Rail

The railway line, opened to Maymyo in 1900, and throughout in 1903, from Mandalay to Lashio (181 m.), in the N Shan States, makes it possible to visit **Maymyo** and the **Gokteik Viaduct.**

Maymyo (43 m., D B) is connected also by a motor road (2-hr. journey), and most people travel this way The town stands 3538 ft above the sea, and under British rule was the hill-station of the Government of Burma

At Gokteik (83 m from Mandalay) is a wonderful steel trestle-bridge, 2260 ft long, built 320 ft high on a natural bridge of limestone rock 550 ft. high, with a great cavern under it The bridge was erected in 1901 by an American company. There are Rest-houses belonging to the railway (application to be made to Station Master, Maymyo) It is worth while descending the 900 ft by a good path to the cavern, through which the river flows under the two bridges, i.e. the natural limestone bridge and the viaduct built on it The Viaduct was badly damaged during the late War, but has now been repaired The road crosses 3 m N

Beyond Gokteik is Hsipaw, 130 m from Mandalay Here the Shans predominate At 158 m the Mansam Falls are passed, where the Burma Corporation have an electric installation for working their large mining areas at Bawdwin (silver and lead) The Namhan silver mines are 31 m S (road from Hsipaw) in the Tawnpeng State At Nam Yao, 168 m., is a n g branch (not open for public traffic) for Namtu smelting plant

The main line ends at **Lashio,** the chief town of the N Shan area The "Burma Road" to China begins here, 116 m to the Frontier The cherry-tree blossom here in January and February is very pretty, and the market, which is attended by various Hill Tribes and Shans, is worth seeing

East of the Salween lie the Wa country, containing a very primitive people Curios can be picked up almost everywhere on the market days

Mandalay to Bhamo and Myitkyina

The visitor who has time to proceed farther N beyond Mandalay may either take one of the Inland Water Transport steamers or he may travel by train, over the Mu Valley railway,

to **Myitkyina,** 729 m from Rangoon, passing through Shwebo (451 m), Naba Junction (596 m), and Mogaung (692 m) Shwebo is an old Burmese capital, 58 m by road from Sagaing and has an airport If it is desired to visit Bhamo, there is a motor-road from Lashio, or a train may be taken to Naba Junction whence there is a road (18 m) to Katha on the river bank, and here the steamer for Bhamo can be caught

About 2 hours before reaching Myitkyina by rail, **Mogaung** is passed This is the starting-point of a bridle-path to the *Jade Mines* 80 m to the N W

Myitkyina is on the west bank of the Irrawaddy, which in the dry months here runs clear as crystal and contains many sporting fish, near the confluence of the Mali and N'mai Hka tributaries To the E high mountain ranges divide the District from China, the nearest point on the frontier being about 30 m from Myitkyina as the crow flies A fairly good bridle-track connects Waingmaw on the east bank of the Irrawaddy with Kunming in China There is a large airport here It can moreover be reached by road from Lashio via Bhamo

Many types of hill peoples may be seen in the bazar at Myitkyina The bulk of the population consists of Kachins, whose homes are in the hills, the plains are gradually attracting settlers The climate at Myitkyina from the middle of November till the end of February is delightful, and English flowers, fruit and vegetables thrive

By Steamer

The steamer journey from Mandalay to Bhamo takes 2½ days up and 2 days down) Passing Singu on the right and Sheinmaga and Kyaukmyaung (75 m. from Mandalay) on the left, the steamer passes through the **third defile** to Thabeikkyin and Kyanhnyat. Tigyaing, on the east bank, is prettily situated on a hill. Katha is next passed on the left The pagodas of Shwegu (55 m from Bhamo) next come into sight on the right, others on Royal Island in the river, and the steamer then passes through the **second defile** bending east to Bhamo The **first defile** is above Bhamo, a gloomy gorge 35 m in length to Sinbo, through which steamers do not go, and launches only in the dry season.

The defiles of the river are very fine The second defile is one of the great spectacles of the world. The wide stream narrows to 1000 yd, and flows for 30 m through a chain of hills covered with splendid foliage The successive reaches of the river resemble lakes, being apparently shut in all round Beyond the first hills is a plain, and then the second defile through which another chain of hills, which is even finer than the last The river narrows to 200 or 300 yd, and rushes through the gap except at low water This defile extends for 5 m, and in the centre the towering Elephant Rock, crowned by a golden pagoda, rises straight out of the water to a height of nearly 400 ft In spite of this narrow approach, the steamer service to Bhamo is maintained at all times of the year, starting, however, on different days.

Bhamo on the east bank (populated by Burmans, Shans, Chinese, Kachins, Indians, and every sort of intermixture) is the starting-point of the main trade-route into China, the nearest point Naupra on the frontier being only 30 m distant Business is largely in the hands of Chinese, and the transport is by mule caravans The Theindawgyi Pagoda resembles those of Siam in shape, and a Chinese Joss-house will be interesting to those who have not seen the farther East

Just outside Bhamo was the old city of San-pa-na-go, portions of the walls still remain This is probably the place referred to in Fra Mauro's map as the place where "goods are transferred from river to river and so pass on to Cathay"

The District is inhabited by Kachins, no longer wild hillmen, who formerly were a constant source of terror to

the caravans passing between Bhamo and China A metalled road runs *via* Namkham to join the Lashio-Kunming road

Bhamo back to Mandalay

In order to visit the *Ruby Mines* on the return journey by steamer, it will be necessary to break the journey at Thabeikkyin, in the Shwebo District (115 m from Mandalay) A good road connects Thabeikkyin with **Mogok** (60 m E), but the journey is hardly worth undertaking The road passes through fine mountain scenery Fifty m from Thabeikkyin the road crosses a pass 5000 ft high and descends into the Mogok Valley, which forms a cup in the hills about 10 m long by 2 m broad The mines are worked by a number of licensees, who work by hand, and primitive methods Various precious stones are found

Within easy access from Mogok or Thabeikkyin there is good big-game shooting—leopards, tigers, elephants, *saing*, bison and *sambhar*, but the country is difficult and, during the rains, malarious

About 50 m above Thabeikkyin Tagaung is reached on the bank of the Irrawaddy, one of the oldest and most important capitals of Burma, sometimes spoken of as old Pagan. As Tagaung ceased to have any importance some hundreds of years ago, there are no ruins to be found, though the mounds in the marshes near it may in the future yield important results

Mandalay to Prome

Having returned to Mandalay, the visitor may proceed by steamer to Prome, stopping at Nyaungu for Pagan and at Chauk for a visit to the oil-wells The steamer calls at **Myingyan** and **Pakokku.** Myingyan is the terminus of a branch railway from Thazi (p 544), and is an important trading centre, especially in cotton Pakokku is the junction point for the Chindwin river (p 563) and the Chin Hills

Nyaungu is situated about 120 m below Mandalay, on the east bank of the river, and is the nearest halting-place to **Pagan,** the capital of Burma from the 2nd to the 13th century, where lacquer work can be obtained

The Mandalay - Prome steamers generally call at Nyaungu The visitor who wishes to make anything like a detailed examination of the remains at Pagan should arrange to remain at least two days Fortunately as Pagan is in the "dry zone," a considerable number of the pagodas survive in good condition, and still are used as shrines A description of them will be found in Yule's *Mission to Ava*, in Bird's *Wanderings in Burma*, in Scott O'Connor's *Mandalay and other Cities of the Past of Burma* (Hutchinson, 1907), and in the publications of the Burma Archaeological Department See also Taw Sein Ko's *Guide to Pagan*, and C M Enriquez's *Pagan* A very brief account (taken chiefly from Yule) of some of the principal monuments is all that can be given here

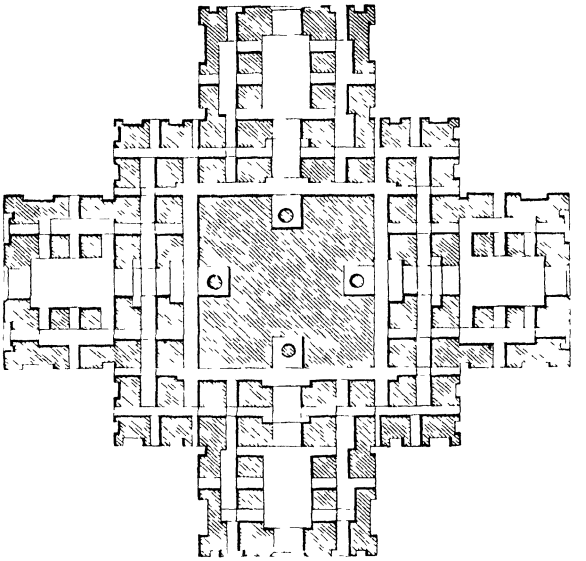
The **Pagan** ruins extend over a space about 20 m in length along the river, and averaging about 5 m in breadth The brick rampart and fragments of an ancient gateway, showing almost obliterated traces of a highly architectural character, are the only remains which are not of a religious description It is said that there were nearly 13,000 pagodas and monasteries before Kublai Khan destroyed Pagan (1287) The remains of over 5000 can still be traced All kinds and forms are to be found, the bell-shaped pyramid of brickwork in all its varieties, the same raised over a square or octagonal cell containing an image of Buddha, the bluff knob-like dome of the Ceylon dagobas, the fantastic *Bupaya*, or Pumpkin Pagoda, and many variations on these types But the predominant form is that of the cruciform, vaulted temple

The three principal temples are the Ananda, the Thatbyinnyu and the Gawdawpalin, all close together near the S side of the city and nearly 5 m distant from Nyaungu

The **Ananda Pagoda** (see plan below) is a square of nearly 200 ft on each side, with projecting porches on each face, so that it measures 280 ft across each way. It is seven storeys in height, six of these are square and flat, each diminishing in extent, so as to give the whole a pyramidal form, the seventh, which is, or simulates, the cell of the temple, takes the form of a Hindu or Jain temple, the whole in this instance rising to the height of 183 ft.

Internally the building is intersected on each side by two narrow corridors, but in rear of each projection is a niche in which stands a statue of Buddha more than 30 ft in height. These four great statues represent the four Buddhas who have appeared in the present world period —viz. E., Kaukathan, W., Kathaba, N., Gautama, and S., Ganugun. They are all richly gilt. The Ananda was built in the 11th century A.D. The name is either derived from *Ananda*, the favourite pupil of Buddha, or more probably from *nanda*, meaning "admirable." A Museum (1904) is in the enclosure.

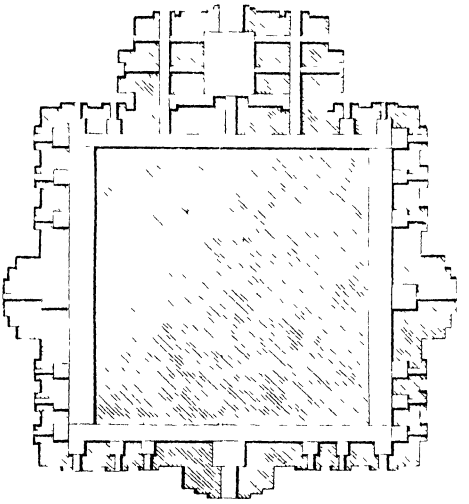
Next in importance is the **Thatbyinnyu** (the Omniscient), erected about the year 1100 by the grandson of Kyanzittha. It has one Buddha in the exact centre. A third is the **Gawdawpalin** (Throne of the Ancestral Hall) built in 1200. These two are very similar. The height of the Thatbyinnyu is 201 ft., that of the Gawdawpalin 180 ft. They differ from the Ananda in having each only one porch instead of four, and consequently only one great statue in its cell instead of four standing back to



Plan of the Ananda Temple (from Yule). Scale 100 ft. to 1 in.

back. A plan of the Thatbyinnyu is given below.

Another important temple within the city walls, known as the *Maha Bodhi*, was erected about 1200 by King Nandaungmya and is different from the other temples The basement is a quadrangular block of no great height, supporting a tall spire, strongly resembling the original temple of Buddh Gaya (p 45) Both base and spire are covered with



Plan of Thatbyinnyu (from Yule) Scale 100 ft to 1 in

niches, bearing seated Gautamas and interspersed with ornamental panels and mouldings

Among other temples the more interesting are a monastery in the Ananda containing frescoes, the Manuha Pagoda, which contains a huge reclining image of the Buddha, the Nagayon, in which the "Nagas" guarding the figure indicate the influence of snake worship on the Buddhism of the period, the Nanpaya, where the captive Talaing King Manuha was in Anawrata's reign allowed to hold a subordinate court, and which contains representations of Brahma with the triple head, the Mingalazedi, noted for its glazed tiles depicting scenes in the previous existence of Gautama. The excavations round the *Pet leik paya* have brought to light a series of Buddhist terra-cotta reliefs The *Bupaya* (pumpkin) Pagoda is on the river bank. The *Sambyuku* is the most beautiful

On the road between Pagan and Nyaungu is the fine **Shwezi-gon Pagoda**, near which many workers in lacquer reside.

2½ m N of Nyaungu is the **Kyaukku** Pagoda, founded 849, built in three terraces, the hall in the centre of it contains a statue of Buddha, which, like the decoration of the temple, is of Indian type

Pagan fell in 1287 The Emperor of China sent a vast army to avenge the murder of an ambassador. The Burmese King pulled down 1000 pagodas, 10,000 smaller ones, and 400 square temples to build additional fortifications from Palin on the N. to

Ywatha on the S, but a prophecy found under one of the desecrated shrines robbed him of his courage. He fled to Dala on the S, and Pagan never recovered its pristine splendour and magnificence

The Irrawaddy just below Pagan widens out like a gigantic lake to over 2 m in breadth, and the view of the sacred city is particularly fine

Continuing his course down-stream the visitor passes **Chauk, Lanywa** and **Yenangyaung,** the main oilfields of Burma These suffered complete destruction during the war and Yenangyaung was for many years under insurgent control The Chauk and Lanywa fields are, however, again in production and a small refinery has been built at Chauk

The principal places of call below Yenangyaung are (on opposite banks) **Magwe** and **Minbu**, where there are mud volcanoes, situated about ½ m W from the river bank The An Pass in the Arakan Yomas lies W of Minbu

At **Minhla,** about 20 m below Minbu, there is an old Burmese fort, the scene of a brief fight in the war of 1885. Soon after crossing 19° 29′ 3″ parallel of latitude (the old frontier, formerly indicated by masonry pillars and inscriptions, specimens of which are preserved in the office of the Deputy-Commissioner, Thayetmyo) the cotton-mills of Allanmyo may be seen on the E On the W, almost opposite, another mill will be noticed, and a little S of it the old British fort, used as a camp for Italian and Turkish prisoners of war in 1915

Thayetmyo (B D K), like Toungoo, is an old frontier station

Across the river is the small town of Allanmyo, named after the officer who demarcated the frontier between Upper and Lower Burma at this point in 1853

From Thayetmyo, **Prome** is reached The traveller can travel thence by rail to Rangoon, 161 m distant The river journey to Rangoon takes three days.

Prome town is situated on the E. bank of the Irrawaddy river The town was entirely destroyed by fire in 1862 and again in the recent Japanese War.

Prome is very ancient, and is mentioned as the capital of a great Kingdom before the Christian era The original capital was Thayekhettaya, of which the ruins extend for about 10 m in every direction from **Hmawza** railway station (6 m S of Prome on the line to Rangoon) Remains exist of massive brick walls and of embankments, pagodas, enclosures and burial-grounds The place was destroyed by the Talaings in the 8th century, reconquered by Burmese from the N in 1056, and Prome became one of the chief centres Captured on 25th April 1825 by the British, it was restored, but again taken in the war of 1852 The principal industries are the manufacture of silk cloth, gilt boxes and lacquerwork The chief objects of archaeological interest are two pagodas—Shwesandaw in Prome town and Shwenattaung 16 m from it

The **Shwesandaw Pagoda** is on a hill ½ m from the east bank of the Irrawaddy, and covers an area of 11,925 sq ft, rising from a nearly square platform to a height of 180 ft It is surrounded by 83 small gilded temples, forming a wall round the pagoda, leaving a narrow passage between it and them There are four approaches to the platform. The N and W are covered in with ornamented roofs, supported on massive teak posts, some partly gilded and partly painted vermilion The platform on the top of the hill has been repaved with slabs of Italian marble, and round its outer edge are carved wooden houses, facing inwards, interspersed with small pagodas, in which are figures of Gautama standing, sitting or lying Between these and the main pagoda are many Tagundaing posts with streamers, and the largest collection of bells in Burma, some of them of great antiquity The pagoda has two gigantic lions of conventional form at the N entrance In 1753 this pagoda was regilt by Alaungpaya, in 1841, King Tharra-

waddy had it repaired and regilt, and surmounted with a new *hti*, or crown of iron, gilt and studded with jewels, in 1842 the carved roofs over the N and W. approaches were put up by the Burmese Governor In 1858 the pagoda was again repaired, and later regilt In 1916, two new *htis*, with the usual costly ornamentations, were substituted for the old Burmese and Talaing *htis*, the frameworks of which are now to be seen in a building on the platform The pagoda is lit by electricity The annual festival is held in November

The **Shwenattaung Pagoda.**—This pagoda, 16 m S of Prome, richly gilt and glittering in the sun, stands out conspicuously on the first hill of a low range, overhanging the Shwenattaung plain, and has in a line behind it several other pagodas The Shwenattaung is said to have been built during the reign of the founder of Prome by his Queen. It was repaired and raised by Thihathu, King of Prome, and again by Tabin Shweti, King of Toungoo (1530-50), who had conquered Prome Its eight-day festival in March is attended by thousands The pagoda can ordinarily be reached from Prome by road There is no accommodation

The Taungup Pass over the Arakan Yomas is 110 m W.

Prome to Rangoon by Rail

From Letpadan Junction (84 m from Prome, 78 m from Rangoon) a branch line runs to (23 m) Tharrawaw Shore, whence there is a steamer to Henzada shore, 3 m from Henzada Junction The line continues (85 m) to Bassein (Route 4) A branch line runs N (147 m) from Henzada to Myanaung and Kyangin (65 m)

Henzada (Hengla) is an important District headquarters Big game abounds in the hilly country, 15 m to the west of the railway, but a licence is required, as the forests are reserved

9 m S of Letpadan on the main line is **Tharrawaddy** (69 m from Rangoon), in a district between the Pegu Yomas (E), the Irrawaddy river on the W., the Prome District on the N , and the Insein District on the S The Myitmaka river, farther Southward, known as the Hlaing, or Rangoon river, traverses the District, which is mainly agricultural It contains extensive forests on its Eastern side, teak and other timber are extracted by Government agency

At Myodwin, 8 m from Gyobingauk station (52 m from Prome, 109 m from Rangoon) there are the remains of a fort built three centuries ago by a Prince named Thadomingaung, or Thonmyomin (i e lord of three towns), to whom at that time Paungde, Tharrawaddy and Toungoo owed allegiance

Tharrawaddy formed part of the Talaing Kingdom of Pegu and became Burmese when Alaungpaya conquered Pegu in 1753 It was part of a fief of the prince who, by deposing his brother from the Burmese throne, became King of Burma as the Tharrawaddy Min, or the Shwebo Min, and reigned from 1837 to 1846

Prome to Rangoon by River Steamer

If the journey from Prome to Rangoon (311 m) by river steamer is chosen, the first place of call is (55 m) **Myanaung,** headquarters of a subdivision and a station on the railway line from Henzada to Kyangin. Shortly before it is reached, the steamer passes Gautama Hill, with a highly sacred pagoda on the crest, and ancient and minutely carved figures of Buddha cut in the face of the cliff 60 m farther on is **Henzada** 44 m from Henzada is **Danubyu,** famous for the production of a superior quality of Burma cigar, it was the scene of an encounter with the Burmese in 1825 when Maha Bandula was killed (p 532) **Yandoon,** 16 m lower down, is a centre of the *ngapi*, or salt-fish industry 50 m separates it from **Maubin Dedayai** is the next halt, 53 m from Rangoon, which is reached by the Twante canal, 22 m long

ROUTE 2

From **RANGOON** to **MOULMEIN**, and thence by steamer to **Tavoy** and **Mergui.**

Moulmein has been justly described [1] as the most beautiful town in Burma It is within 40 minutes of Rangoon by air (daily service) The old through route by rail via Pegu is not recommended, as the Sittang bridge has not yet been completely repaired, and transhipment is involved It can however be reached by steamer from Rangoon The Sittang river drains the S Shan plateau, and is connected by canal (1877) with the Pegu river

Thaton (134 m) was formerly a Talaing capital and was destroyed by Anawrata (1044-77) It was once a seaport, but the sea has long since receded The principal pagoda is built of laterite

From Thaton there is a drive of 16 m to the Kadaik valley, a beauty spot

Martaban, the railway terminus, is an ancient trading-centre It has given its name to a peculiar type of pottery, also known as Pegu jars these are of very large size and glazed. They are mentioned by Ibn Batuta of Tangier in 1350, and by many European travellers

The visitor entering the Salween from the Gulf of Martaban finds the banks covered with the most varied of evergreen foliage, in marked contrast to the low-lying muddy flats that line the delta of the Irrawaddy

Moulmein * is situated on the River Salween, 28 m from the sea, within sight of the junction of that river with the Gyaing and the Ataran The large island of Bilugyun faces it on the W

Right and left, parallel with the river, are low ranges of hills dotted with pagodas, while to the N and N W beyond the town the precipitous mountain Zwègabin Daung, and the Zingyaik range stand in bold relief against the sky Moulmein takes the form of an inverted "L," four-fifths of the town, or the portion representing the perpendicular, lying along the left bank of the Salween, flanked on the E by a low, irregular, pagoda-crowned ridge, and the short horizontal line representing the Daingwunkwin quarter on the N stretching along the left bank of the Gyaing river to its junction with the Salween

As a British settlement Moulmein dates from the year 1827, when it was selected by General Sir Archibald Campbell as the capital of the newly acquired Tenasserim Province, extending to Victoria Point, inhabited by Talaings It ranks next to Rangoon for trade in teak and rice, and has flourishing rubber plantations to the S Ships (such as the *Cospatrick*, 1415 tons) used to be built here A grass from which oil is extracted is grown in the neighbourhood

The two pagodas (not "looking eastward to the sea") worth visiting are the Kyaikthanlan at the N end of the ridge and the Uzina in the centre

The view from the Kyaikthanlan Pagoda is perhaps the best in Burma, and has been somewhat exuberantly described in *The Silken East* as follows —

"From the S W angle there is unfolded a picture of a wide river making its last progress in loops and curves to the sea Enthusiastic people say it is as fine as the harbour of Sydney At some distance from the river a long, low line of hills runs down on the E , and another, the nucleus of Bilugyun, runs along the W., a rampart for the retreating sun The river enfolds in its course several

[1] *The Silken East*, by V C Scott O'Connor (Hutchinson, 1928)

large, low-lying islands, and at one point at Mupun it makes a beautiful curve, ending in a headland where rice and timber mills send their smoke into the air, and ships at the harvest season wait for their cargoes to the distant world

"Looking more directly to the W, there is the river again in a straight bar of gold under the long town of Moulmein More ships lie here, and they look to me as if they had dropped without explanation from the great world outside into this landlocked anchorage under the swooning palms . . Looking more North, my eyes are greeted by the Zingyaik Hills, whose loftiest peak, 3000 ft in height, dominates the whole panorama Between these hills and Bilugyun the right branch of the Salween makes its way to the sea In times gone by—in the days of the castle of Murmulan, when Portuguese artillery men manned the guns of Martaban, and hungry adventurers from the W swept in their galleons up the gulf—and down even to more recent times, *this* was the main channel of the river"

This magnificent panorama can only be seen in perfection up to the middle of January thereafter heat-haze partly obscures the view to the N and E.

The **Kyaikthanlan,** 152 ft high and 377 ft in circumference, was founded many centuries ago on the site of a former pagoda destroyed by the Siamese in one of their periodical invasions hence the name in the Mon language, still spoken in the neighbourhood of Moulmein, *Kyaik Sem Lum*, the pagoda which the Shans destroyed Visitors should notice the big bell with quaint English inscription—"This bell is made by Koonalenga, the priest, and weighs 600 viss. No body design to destroy this Bell Moulmein, March 30th, 1855. He who destroyed to this Bell, they must be in the great Heell, and unable to coming out."

On the platform of the **Uzina Pagoda** are some well-carved, life-size figures representing the four objects, the sight of which determined Gautama to become a hermit—a decrepit old man leaning on a staff, a man suffering from a loathsome disease, a putrid corpse, and a recluse in yellow garments, with features expressive of resignation and absence of worldly care

Many interesting excursions such, as those described below, were formerly feasible in this locality, but the country is unsettled, and it is not certain that all are now possible. *In every case local inquiry should be made beforehand to ascertain if conditions are safe*

The **Kawgun Cave** is thus described in *The Silken East* "Masses of rock running parallel to the cliff's face make the outer wall of the first chamber Ten thousand images of the Buddha lie within the first sweep of the eye, from yellow-robed figures which line the footpath to terra-cotta plaques fixed high on the jutting face of the cliff, from golden colossi twice the height of Goliath to miniature figures fit for a pen-wiper. A great stalagmite rising up from the floor to near the brow of the overhanging cliff is completely covered with small images of the Buddha enthroned, and its summit is crowned by a small pagoda"

If the visitor can, before sunset, take his stand on the river-bank ½ m. N of the village, he will see one of the most extraordinary sights in the world precisely at sundown the bats issue in myriads from a narrow cleft in the cliff overhanging the river and take their flight S. towards the sea To quote once more from the same book —

"Yet one more sensation remains to complete the bizarre suggestions of the day For as I near the gateways of Pagat I am startled by the sound of a great flight of birds, a sound as of grey geese on the wing, but of such volume as can proceed only from a great host. These are the bats of the Pagat caves.

"For more than twenty minutes they sweep out in a long swift line

that grows tortuous as it recedes, and as far as I can see into the ruddy twilight the line extends. Swiftly as each creature in it is flying, it looks in the distance like a smoke spiral waiting for a wind to blow it away They go every evening, say my boatmen, to drink the salt water of the sea, and they cross in their flight the crests of the Zingyaik Hills "

If local conditions permit, another cave, Yathay-byan, 3 m off, can be visited It is even more interesting, situated on the side of a precipitous limestone hill If torches or a lantern be used, it is possible to pass for ¼ m right through to an outlet on the other side of the hill

(2) From Pagat to Pa-an (8 m) and on to Shwegun (35 m) by the same daily service of steamers noted above The scenery is fully equal to that on the upper defiles of the Irawadi

There are furnished bungalows at Pagat, Pa-an and Shwegun, but the visitor must take his food, bedding and servants, unless he omits Pagat and Pa-an and sleeps on board the steamer at Shwegun

From Pa-an, Naunglon is 11 m by motor The road runs through superb scenery past the Zwègabin Daung, and thence visit the Elephant Cave

(3) Moulmein to Kawhnat monastery (8 m) There is a service of steam-launches several times a day to Kado, and thence it is a shady walk of ¾ m. through Kado and Kawhnat villages to the monastery, where are to be seen perhaps the finest specimens of modern *thein* architecture in the whole of Burma, as well as a magnificent collection of ivory carvings A brief descriptive guide-book to these buildings has been prepared, and copies can be obtained from the Deputy Commissioner of Amherst or the headman of Kado

(4) Moulmein to the Hpayôn (commonly called The Farm) caves—distance, 9 m

The best way of making the trip is by car to the Nyaungbinzeik ferry on the Attaran (4 m), and thence by bullock-cart. The caves are situated in isolated hills of limestone, which rise picturesquely and abruptly out of the surrounding alluvial plain They were evidently excavated by the sea The first consists of an entrance hall running parallel with the face of the rock, a long chamber running into the rock at the S end, and a subsidiary entrance and hall at the N end Along these halls run brick platforms covered with images of Gautama and his worshippers The second cave, better worth visiting, is ¼ m to the S , and access is gained by a steep path for some 30 yd to a small opening in the cliff face To explore properly the enormous cavernous recesses, with their stupendous stalactites and stalagmites, it is necessary to come provided with a supply of blue light illuminant, which can be obtained at any chemist in Moulmein Umbrellas should not be forgotten, as bats swarm

(5) Moulmein to the Moulmein Rubber Plantation Company's estate at Kwanhla (38 m)—Notice of a visit should be given by wire to the Manager The journey can be made in 2 hr by motor.

In the Kwanhla and the adjacent Kyonkadat estate (Amherst Plantation Company) trees can be seen in all stages of growth. The soil is declared by Straits experts to be equal to the best in Malaya

(6) Moulmein to Kyain Seikgyi—a whole day by steam-launch (daily service by the Inland Water Transport).

At Kyain Seikgyi and Natchaung there are furnished Government bungalows, but food, bedding and servants must be taken

Another trip can be made to **Amherst,** which used to be an attractive seaside resort Seesai is another bathing resort close by.

A railway runs S 87 m to Ye. The Japanese "Death Railway" crossed a Three Pagodas pass (south-east) from Tana Béra Junction 255 m to Bampong on the Siamese Railway.

Moulmein to Tavoy and Mergui

From Moulmein the visitor may extend his journey to **Tavoy** (wolfram-mining) and **Mergui** (pearl-fisheries), to which places the steamers of the B I S N Company ply Unless he goes by air (both places have landing-grounds) he will probably find that his journey will occupy more time than he can spare for this purpose

Tavoy is on the Tavoy river, about 30 m from its mouth There is a bathing-beach at Mamagan E and W , ranges of hills run nearly due N and S Tavoy contains numerous pagodas and monasteries, none of special interest Its trade is carried on chiefly with ports in Burma and the Straits Settlements Valuable minerals —viz , wolfram and tin—are present in quantity, especially the latter

The trip from Tavoy to Mergui passes through the **Mergui Archipelago**—a large group of islands which, commencing in the N. with Tavoy island, stretches southwards beyond the limits of Burma They are sparsely inhabited by a peculiar race, the Salons, who rarely leave them to visit the mainland The principal products are edible birds' nests and *bêches de mer* The islands are infested by snakes and wild animals.

Mergui is an island in the principal mouth of the Tenasserim river, which falls into the Bay of Bengal about 2 m N Mergui is mentioned by Caesar Frederick in 1563 Its modern importance is due to the discovery of valuable pearl-beds in its vicinity Mining for tin and wolfram is carried on throughout the district, and there were formerly extensive rubber plantations, some of which are still worked The harbour is formed by Pataw Island lying between the town and the sea.

Fortnightly steamers (B I S N Co and Straits Settlement S S Co) run between Mergui and Victoria Point (which forms the southernmost limit of Burma, with a landing-ground for aeroplanes), and a bi-weekly launch between Pataw and Tenasserim, 44 m from Mergui, once a famous trade-mart The journey by launch from Mergui to Tenasserim (up the great Tenasserim river) is spectacularly beautiful

ROUTE 3

RANGOON to KYAUKPYU and AKYAB.

The visitor proceeding from Rangoon to Calcutta, with a week to spare, may take the B I S N. Company's steamer when available to **Kyaukpyu** and **Akyab,** calling (except during the monsoon) at Andrew Bay, whence it is 12 m to Sandoway (landing - ground for aeroplanes). Along this coast there are mud volcanoes

Kyaukpyu (Shweymyo) has the finest natural larbour on the coast and was formerly a British Cantonment commanding the Taungup Pass over the Arakan Yomas into the Irrawaddy Valley In 1825 part of the British Force crossed this Pass The town is situated in the N of Ramree Island, and lies close to the seashore, upon a sandy plain, bounded on the S W by a low range of sandstone hills, which breaks the severity of the monsoon

Akyab (D B) is the headquarters of the Arakan Division and a seaport with two moorings It is the milling centre for the vast paddy plains of Akyab District Outside is the Great Savage Rock with a lighthouse (1844) Originally a Magh fishing-village, Akyab dates its prosperity from the close of the First Burmese War (1826) It was bombed in the Second World War, and still shows many war-time scars

Myohaung, ancient capital of Arakan, 50 m up the Kaladan and Lemro rivers, was the seat of the Mrauk-U dynasty for 350 years up to 1784 (the last King was Samada), and contains architectural remains which experts hold to be unique in Indo-China For a description reference may be made to the report (1891) of Dr Forchhammer on the Antiquities of Arakan The ruins of the ancient fort, with traces of the massive city wall and the platform on which the old Palace stood, and the **Andaw, Shitthaung** and **Dukhanthein** pagodas, with their dark passages, images and inscriptions, and the Pitakat Taik, or ancient depository of the Buddhist scriptures, are among the most interesting sights

At **Mahamuni,** some 22½ m farther N , is the empty shrine of the Mahamuni image, carried away by the Burmese to Amarapara in 1785 The building contains the mysterious Yattara bell with its astrological inscription Launches ply from Arakan to Myohaung and to Mahamuni, also to Buthidaung, where there is a pass to Maungdaw on the Naaf river, and on which there was very severe fighting with the Japanese

A trip may also be made by river steamer to **Paletwa,** the headquarters of the Arakan hill tracts District, which is inhabited by Chaungthas, Shandus, Kwemis, Chins, Mros and other strange hill tribes

Wild goat (such as goral and serow) and an occasional gaur and elephant can be shot on a plateau or hill named Kyaukpandaung 4500 ft high, situated about 26 m from Paletwa Rhinoceros, the double-horned variety, and elephant are fairly numerous along the Ru and Lemro streams The hills are steep and are covered with bamboo jungle, sparsely interspersed with trees Fair Mahseer fishing is also obtainable on the Lemro. Wild pig, jungle fowl, pheasant and partridge abound everywhere

ROUTE 4

From **RANGOON** to **BASSEIN** and back.

Bassein used to be reached by railway from Rangoon but the line is not at present reopened beyond Letpadan Jn It can however be reached in 18 hr in one of the express steamers of the Inland Water Transport Board, which leave for Bassein daily. The trip is of interest to those who wish to see something of the lower reaches of the Irrawaddy, and of the mode of life of the people of the delta All necessary information will be readily furnished at the office of the Inland Water Transport Board, 50 Phayre Street, Rangoon There is a landing-ground for aeroplanes at Bassein

Bassein is about 80 m from the sea on both banks of the Ngawun river, the extreme western mouth of the Irrawaddy It is a place of call for ocean-going steamers The Alguada Reef off Cape Negrais has a lighthouse (1865)

The town is said to derive its old name Patkain from "Pathi," the Burmese term for Muslims, as there were so many of them To this fact legend ascribes the building of the Shwemoktaw Pagoda, in the centre of the town, said to be one of the most ancient and venerable in Lower Burma A Muslim Princess named On-mā-dan-di had three lovers (presumably Buddhists), and she told each of them to put up a pagoda One put up the Shwemoktaw, the second put up the Tagaung Pagoda, at the southern edge of Bassein town, and the third put up the Thayaung-gyaung Pagoda The word "Bassein" is a corrupted form of Kusim, the Cosmin of the Portuguese and other early European writers

Bassein loomed large in the Second Burmese War of 1852, and for many years there was a British Fort there, which included the site occupied by the Shwemoktaw Pagoda, but all traces of the stockade have disappeared The Roman Catholics have a mission here, and the American Baptist Mission has three branches—for the Burmese, for the Sgau Karens and for the Pwo Karens

The principal local industries are pottery and light sunshades, coloured with pretty designs, and famed throughout Burma There are several rice-mills on either side of the river

The District is especially noted for its fisheries, the largest being the beautiful Inye Lake, like a Scottish loch, in the Kyonpyaw subdivision, in the shape of a horse-shoe, with a large island in the centre, about 1½ m long and 1 m broad Diamond Island, which is also included in the District, is a charming little islet lying well out at sea opposite the mouth of the Ngawun river, over 70 m from Bassein, with excellent bathing Large turtles lay thousands of eggs on the shore of the island These are sold in Bassein and Rangoon

ROUTE 5

Up the CHINDWIN to KINDAT.

The River Chindwin is the greatest tributary of the Irrawaddy Rising as the Tanai in the Hukawng Valley, N W of Myitkina, it flows 800 m through the Upper and Lower Chindwin, and enters the Irrawaddy about 15 m N of Pakokku (p 552)

Owing to the shallow, tortuous and narrow nature of the channels, stern-wheel steamers of light draught can be used only from October to June, and first-class accommodation is necessarily limited The scenery is as remarkable in its tropical luxuriance as any in Burma, and interest is enhanced during the open season by the picturesque costumes of the various tribesmen who come down to the river-side villages in large numbers on their way to the plains in search of work and trade. A tour requires careful inquiry and planning

The steamers for the Chindwin now start from Mandalay The rail route from Mandalay to Monywa is not yet restored

The principal places are· **Monywa,** headquarters of the Lower Chindwin District, picturesquely situated on the left bank and commanding a wide view of the hills on the opposite bank, **Alone** (84 m), the next station and an important timber depot, the Chindwin Valley forming the natural outlet for the trees felled in the teak forests, which are formed into rafts and floated down to Pakokku and thence to Rangoon, **Mingin** (183 m.) on the right bank, a prosperous village, the residence of many timber merchants.

Kalewa (228 m), the riverine station for the Kalemyo police outpost on the Chin Hills; the River Myittha, which flows through the Kale Valley, joins the Chindwin here Coal occurs in this vicinity In the Japanese war a military road was made *via* Kyigon (18 m), Tiddim (50 m , alt 5500 ft) and Tamu (76 m.) in the Kabaw Valley, the continuation of the road to Imphal (p 321) Kennedy Peak (alt 9000 ft) is S E. of Tiddim, headquarters of the N. Chin Hills Fort White is 12 m S

Mawlaik (269 m) is the headquarters of the Upper Chindwin District, oil has been found 24 m E **Kindat** (276 m) is the last Government outpost The Nan-u-shwebôntha Pagoda is near the Post Office, Kindat It is said to have been erected by Alaungpaya (1753-60) after the conquest of Manipur. Across the river, picturesquely situated among the hills, is the Paungdaw-u Pagoda, said to be the work of his son Hsinbyushin (1763-75), who also marched against Manipur **Pantha** (288 m) has a cluster of white pagodas

Beyond Pantha is (42 m) **Sittaung,** the starting-point for the mail route by runner into Manipur (p 321), which went through Tamu (37¾ m) The road cannot be used by carts, and is crossed by streams which are impassable when in flood **Paungbyin** (69 m) has been supplanted as the residence of the local Burmese official by **Homalin** (134 m)

Difficulties of navigation begin on the Chindwin in January or February, and are not over till May The river has to be buoyed afresh each year, and between the end of October and the early part of June a constant watch has to be kept on the river. The channels vary incessantly, necessitating frequent alteration of the buoys, and in the dry season steamers frequently run aground.

There are numerous whirlpools, the best known of which are the Pe We, just below Kalewa, the most dangerous spot on the river, a whirlpool opposite Masein (246 m from Pakokku), where the R I.M

steamer *Pagan* was lost in 1897, and another in the neighbourhood of Heinsun, below Kanti—"Anvil Whirlpool," so called from the anvil-shaped rock near mid-stream at its lower end the current supplies the hammer

Other Rivers—The main tributaries of the Chindwin are the Yu and the Myittha from the W and the Uyu from the E Navigation on the Uyu is uncertain and difficult, but launches can go some miles beyond the border of the District, 135 m from its mouth at the height of the rains

Gangaw, 169 m up the Myittha, can also be reached when the river is in flood

Fair-weather roads are maintained from Homalin to Maingkaing (30½ m), with a branch to Thetkèdaung (4 m), Kaungngo (on the above road 4 m from Maingkaing) to Paungbyin (62½ m), Paungbyin to Kindat (65 m), Pyintha towards Falam (19½ m within the District), with a branch from Natchaung to Myittha at Indin The nominal road from Homalin to Tamanthi (62 m) is not kept up, but that from Leiksaw, on the Paungbyin-Kaungngo Road, to Naungpuaung, near the Maingkaing-Homalin Road (20 m), has been constructed for cart traffic

Physical Description—The Upper Chindwin[1] is the northernmost district of the N W Frontier Division in Upper Burma The Somra tract, a mountainous region S of the Nantaleik Valley, populated by a Naga tribe, named by the Manipuris "Tangkhuls" and by the Burmese "Uzumbok" or "Crested Chins," is now administered, and is under the Deputy Commissioner of the Upper Chindwin District There are, however, several unadministered tracts within the boundaries of the country.

(1) The Taro Valley, to the N of the falls This lies along the Chindwin, and is separated at its N end from the better-known and larger Hukawng Valley (really a vast plain) by a range of hills through which the river flows in narrow defiles The valley is held by petty Kachin Chiefs with numerous Naga subjects Sir Harcourt Butler as Governor made a tour in 1925 in this region, which resulted in the abolition of slavery in the Hukawng Valley The cultivation is carried on by "jhooming" or burning new patches of forest to fertilise the soil

A military road from Ledo in Assam to Mogaung (p 551) was made by the American General Stilwell in 1943, but has not been well maintained

(2) The tract between the upper part of the Kamti State and the administrative boundary of the Naga Hills (a District of Assam which lies some 70-odd m W. of Kanti itself) This is inhabited by wild Naga tribes, of whom very little is known, and it has never been explored—at least from the Burma side

(3) S of the above the Saramati range and the country round its base, including the valley of the Nantaleik This also is occupied by head-hunting Nagas The Nantaleik Valley was partly explored by Mr Porter, Deputy Commissioner, in 1893, and in 1911 Mr Street, Assistant Commissioner, led a column along the same route, rounding the base of Saramati, and returning to the Chindwin, where it crosses latitude 26°

(4) The tributaries of the Chindwin to the E and S of Kanti, towards the Kachin country to the N of Myitkyina District, contain a few small and scattered Kachin and Naga villages, which regard the Kamti Sawbwa more or less as their overlord, though they pay no tribute to him

Minerals—Coal exists in large quantities, and schemes for working it are in hand The carboniferous tract lies between the Yu and Myittha rivers

Mineral oil occurs in several places,

[1] For an account of the Upper Chindwin, see pp 130-136 of *Burma as I Saw It* by R Grant Brown (Methuen, 1926)

most plentifully within the coal-bearing tracts Strong indications that petroleum is located in the area to the E of Kindat, some 25 m distant from that centre, led to the exploration of this area by the Indo-Burma Petroleum Company before the War There are also indications in the hill tracts on the E of Kyabin township in the Mingin subdivision

Gold-dust is found in the Chindwin and other streams which flow into it from the E , but appears to be most plentiful in the Uyu river and its tributaries—in fact, some of the inland villages in the Maingkaing township have had a gold currency from time immemorial

Rubies and sapphires have been discovered on the Uyu Jade is found in the Nantaleik river near Tamanthi, and on the Namsam, which forms the boundary between the Upper Chindwin and Myitkyina Districts in the extreme N E Clay is fairly common, but little use is made of it Salt springs are found at Yebawmi on the Uyu, and boiling is carried on there to a small extent

CEYLON

INTRODUCTION

(Map faces p 604)

General Information.—The scenery of Ceylon is magnificent, and its climate attracts an increasing number of visitors It is very easy to reach Ceylon by steamer from a European port to Colombo or by air, and there is direct railway communication with Madras and S India by the mail route *via* Talaimanaar (p 591). Visitors, not only from the East generally, but also from England, spend months in Nuwara Eliya, where there is an 18-hole golf-course, one of the best in the East

The most suitable time for a visit to Ceylon is between the months of November and March, but Nuwara Eliya (season February to May) is enjoyable also from August to January The Ceylon High Commission, 13 Hyde Park Gardens, London, W 2, or The Government Tourist Bureau, Colombo, may be consulted, and anyone proposing to tour in the interior by car should get in touch with the Automobile Association of Ceylon, 28 Church Road, Galle Face, Colombo, and purchase their Handbook The Government Tourist Bureau publishes a booklet of Tourist Information containing all that is necessary to know re health, passport, customs, and currency regulations

Travelling in Ceylon is easy and there are special Tourist Concessions (see p 570) The **Railway** has always been a Government system The first section was opened in 1865, 951 miles are now open, including the branches The lines are constructed on a broad-gauge (5 ft 6 in) with exception of the Kelani Valley Railway and the Nuwara Eliya section (2 ft 6 in gauge) On the main lines good sleeping accommodation is provided for a small supplement [1] Refreshment cars are attached to the express trains from Colombo to Talaimanaar and to Kandy Berths however should be booked in advance

Roads are mostly excellent The rule of the road for traffic is to keep to the left, and overtake on the right The **Rest-houses,** which are controlled by Government and are situated throughout Ceylon, are far more comfortable places of abode than the corresponding institutions in India In the larger towns they are hotels, but the traveller is not allowed to remain in them more than three days without permission, which, however, is easily procured On all the principal roads they are provided with bed- and table-linen, baths, tea and dinner services, etc Their charges for food and lodging vary between Rs 9 50 and 12 50

Motor-omnibuses, generally suitable, run on nearly every main road with seating accommodation for 25 to 37 persons, light luggage may be taken, free of charge A list of services will be found in Ferguson's *Ceylon Directory* **Motor-cars** can be hired from 50 cents to R 1 per mile There are also cheaper cab-services at from 50 to 60 cents per mile, and still cheaper bus services. Motorists are warned to be careful of the sharp elbows and S turns on the roads The gradients in some places are severe

Good **maps** may be procured at the Surveyor-General's office, including a motor map, HIND/CLN 6, also from the Automobile Association. There are some *air* landing-grounds

There are **race-courses** at Colombo (where there is an electric Totalisator), Galle and Nuwara Eliya Race-meetings are held at Colombo at short intervals

[1] Sleeping berths should be booked well in advance See the *Time and Fare Tables* of the Ceylon Government Railway.

during the year, there is a meeting at Galle in January, and at Nuwara Eliya in April where there is a **Lawn-tennis** Championship Tournament

The All-Ceylon Golf Championship, open to all amateurs, is held at Nuwara Eliya during Easter and there are Golf Clubs also at Colombo and Kandy. All games are popular There is a daily air service between Colombo and Jaffna, and there are also airports at Ratmalana and Gal Oya

The area of the island is 25,332 sq m and the total population exceeded 8 million at the time of the 1953 census and in mid-1957 was estimated at 9 16 million In addition to the native Sinhalese there are substantial numbers of Europeans, Burghers,[1] Tamils, Malays and Muslims,[2] as well as 22,000 Vedda aborigines

The public debt has been incurred for harbour works, railways, irrigation canals, water-works, drainage and other public works The old kings constructed irrigation works by which a great part of Ceylon was made cultivable The principal exports are tea, coconut products and rubber, Research Institutes for which are at Talawakela, Madampe and Matugama respectively For home consumption the staple crop is rice

The Currency of the island is on a decimal basis, and the rupee is divided into cents The coins are cupro-nickel (½ cent, 1 cent, 2 cent pieces), nickel (5 cent, 10 cent, 25 cent and 50 cent pieces) Ceylon Government currency notes of Rs 1000 down to R 1 are in circulation

Capitals.—The capital of Ceylon, now Colombo, has changed from time to time, and various dates have been assigned to the moves Anuradhapura, founded in the 4th century B C , was the capital till A D 729; according to other statements from 500 B C to mid-9th century Within the above period Sigiriya was the capital for 18 years from A D 477, during the reign of Kasyapa I Polonnaruwa, as a capital, has been dated from A D 781 to A D 1288, also, variously to A D 1013, and, with breaks, up to A D 1314 Yapahuwa was the capital for less than 20 years in the 13th century, *c* A D 1277 The capital was at Kandy from A D 1592 to A D 1815 Before Kandy, Kotte near Colombo, and (for a short time) Gampola, S of Kandy, were capitals

Buddhism in Ceylon.—The census has shown the Buddhists to be more numerous in Ceylon than the followers of all other religions The whole subject of Buddhism in Ceylon (belonging to what is called the Southern School) has been exhaustively treated in Bishop Copleston's work, *Buddhism, Primitive and Present, in Magadha and Ceylon,* from which a few facts have, with permission, been taken

When Mahendra introduced Buddhism into Ceylon from India about 270 B C , he met the reigning king Tissa at the place now known as Mihintale (Mahindatale) He brought with him (in memory, for none of the books were yet written) the collection of Buddhist "Canonical Books," known by the name of the Three Pitakas, and the Commentaries upon them all in Pali He translated them into Sinhalese (a language which was closely allied to Pali), and they are believed to have been preserved in Ceylon by oral tradition, till they were committed to writing about 80 B C.

From Mahendra's time, Buddhism may be said to have been the national religion, and was officially patronised, shrines were built, viharas constructed as dwellings for the monks, and many inscriptions are still to be seen in which such donations are recorded A very fine specimen of such an inscription, on the living rock, in "Asoka" characters, is to be seen close to the high road from Kurunegala to Puttalam, about 18 m from the latter. It is in one line, over 100 ft long

Frequent invasions of Tamils from Southern India, and the usurpation of the throne by Pandyan dynasties, repeatedly led to the expulsion of the monks

[1] A name given to those of Dutch descent. [2] Known in Ceylon as Moors.

and the destruction of their buildings About A D 400 Buddhaghosa, the chief commentator, is said to have come from Magadha to inquire into these Commentaries He translated into Pali what he found and composed more His works have left their impress on the Ceylon school of Buddhism, and have been considered as absolute authorities on the interpretation of the sacred text During the succeeding centuries the religion underwent many vicissitudes, but the victories of King Parakrama Bahu I, A D 1164-97 or A D 1153-86, "established him in undisputed power, which he used for the reformation and promotion of Buddhism and for the erection of innumerable buildings for its service " This period of prosperity was followed again by troublous times, and Buddhism had little vitality at the time of the British occupation in A D 1796 In the period A D 1875-1900, however, there was a remarkable revival There is a Vidyodaya College at Colombo

To the Muslim, Ceylon was the abode of Adam and Eve after expulsion from Eden.

History.—The Mahavansa is the chief national chronicle, written in Pali, on talipot palm-leaves in the 5th century A D by Mahanama, a priest of the royal line This has been translated by Turnour (of the Ceylon Civil Service, 1837), Wijesinha and Geiger (Pali Text Society, Colombo, 1912) The Dipavansa, an older chronicle, is the history of the Island The Culuvansa is the chronicle which continues the history of the monarchy from the end of the Mahavansa

Wijaya (543 or 483 B C) is said to have come over from India on a raiding expedition and established himself in Ceylon Though the Mahavansa describes a visit of Gautama Buddha to Ceylon, there is no historical evidence for it During the reign of Dewanampiya Tissa (307-267 B C), Buddhism, however, was introduced into Ceylon by Mahendra (Mahinda), reputed to be a son of the great Asoka King of Magadha in India

The Tamils (=damilos in the Mahavansa), i e the Cholyans and Pandyans of S India, constantly raided the island Elara was a Cholyan king (205-161 B C), his cenotaph is at Anuradhapura Another Tamil invasion was in 104 B C , another in the middle of the 9th century Sena II crossed to India to help a Pandyan prince. The Indians looted Anuradhapura and carried Mahinda V (1001) captive

Wijaya Bahu I, a poet (1065), recovered Polonnaruwa from the Tamils. This was the seat of Parakrama Bahu I, the great king and poet (1153 or 1164), for 33 years

The Portuguese appeared on the scene in 1505, and from 1592 the native kings ruled from Kandy "The Dutch dispossessed the Portuguese in 1658, but gave way in turn to the British, who have held the Maritime Provinces since 1796, and the whole Island, including the interior and Kandyan Kingdom, which neither the Portuguese nor the Dutch ever occupied, since 1815 "—(*The Ceylon Manual*, by H. White)

Under British rule the island was a Crown Colony. On the 4th February 1948 Ceylon became a self-governing dominion in the British Commonwealth The new constitution provided for a Governor-General, a Cabinet headed by a Prime Minister and a legislature of two houses (a Senate and House of Representatives) to which the Cabinet is responsible Sir Henry Monck-Mason Moore, G.C.M G., was the first Governor-General, and he was succeeded in 1949 by Lord Soulbury, P C , G C M G The present incumbent, Sir Oliver Goonetilleke, K C M G , K C V.O , K B E , was appointed to succeed Lord Soulbury when the latter's term of office expired in July 1954. The Rt Hon D S Senanayake, who was the first Prime Minister, died in 1952, and was succeeded in office by his son, Mr. Dudley Senanayake, the Minister of Agriculture and Lands in the previous Government The latter resigned in

1953, and was succeeded by the Rt Hon Sir John Kotelawala, P C , K.B E , the former Minister of Communications and Works

At the general election in 1956 the Government party of Sir John Kotelawala, although it had a sweeping victory in 1952, suffered a heavy defeat, and the leader of the opposition, Mr S W R D Bandaranaike, became Prime Minister, who pledged his Government to the goal of a neutralist republic, a democratic and socialistic policy, and to greater efficiency

Apart from these political changes the important events after Ceylon gained its independence in 1948 are indicated below

In 1949 work on Ceylon's first multi-purpose project—the Gal Oya Valley Scheme—was started, and already a little over one-half of it has been completed (see p 582)

In 1950 a Commonwealth Conference was held in Colombo which laid the foundation of the Colombo plan for technical co-operation between the member nations of the Commonwealth, and has since proved an outstanding success

Ceylon's application to join U N O was defeated by the Soviet veto In 1951 Ceylon, departing from the policy of the U S A , allowed the export of 11,000 tons of rubber to Communist China in October, which led the U S A to ban financial aid to Ceylon Trouble arose over the language question between the advocates of Sinhalese as the sole official language, and those in favour of having both Sinhalese and Tamil

A new flag was adopted of green and saffron on the pattern of the Lion Flag of Kandy

On the 1st January 1953 the Maldives became a republic under British protection

In 1954 Queen Elizabeth paid a highly successful visit to Ceylon, opening Parliament and taking part in other functions A tentative agreement was arrived at with India over the question of Indians acquiring Ceylon citizenship, an issue which had caused considerable friction between the two countries An Asian Prime Ministers' conference was held in Colombo in April 1955

In 1955 there was an upsurge of communalism, and the demand that Sinhalese be the only official language was strengthened The Kotelawala Government's declared policy was for parity between Sinhalese and Tamil, with English as a second language Prohibitionism gained ground A Six Year Plan was inaugurated, which provided for the expenditure of 2400 million rupees on the expansion of production, communications, power projects and utilities, and the promotion of irrigation, land settlement, rural housing and social services The export duty on tea was greatly increased, and had to be reduced again when the boom passed Sir John Kotelawala led the opposition to international communism at the Bandung Conference, thus annoying both Mr Chou En Lai and Mr Nehru In December Ceylon succeeded in her application for admission to U N O Discussion with India over the question of Indian citizenship still continued

In 1956 the Kotelawala Government abandoned its policy of parity in favour of Sinhalese only, but when it went to the polls, as already noted, it suffered an overwhelming defeat On the 15th June 1956 the new government of Mr Bandaranaike made Sinhalese the only official language In pursuance of its policy of neutralism moreover, it pressed for the eviction of the British from the naval base at Trincomalee and from the air-base at Katunayahe, and at the time of the Commonwealth Prime Ministers' Conference in July, it was agreed to hand over the bases

On 1st January 1958, road passenger transport in Ceylon was nationalized.

COLOMBO

(*Map faces p.* 572)

COLOMBO* (lat 6° 55′ N , long 79° 50′ E , pop. 430,000 in 1953). Whether the visitor crosses over to Ceylon from India by the mail route from Madras *via* Talaimanaar (see p 591), or whether he makes his entry by sea or air, Colombo, the "Charing Cross of the East," will be his first port of call The aerodrome is at Ratmalana (1938) 8 m S *En route* from the airport to Colombo the tourist passes "Temple Trees," the official residence of Ceylon's Prime Minister

The Passenger Landing Jetty and Custom House lie at the S end of the harbour, and receive the protection of four magnificent breakwaters, of which the S W Breakwater was first constructed The first stone was laid by King Edward VII, then Prince of Wales, in 1875, and it was completed in 1885 It is 4212 ft. long, and terminates in a circular head, 62 ft in diameter, on which stands the Pilot Station and a small lighthouse showing a red light

The N E Breakwater is a rubble embankment 1100 ft long, completed in 1902 The N W. Breakwater is an island work 2670 ft in length, and running between the S W and N E Breakwaters, leaving a S entrance of 800 ft and a N. entrance of 700 ft It was completed in 1907

An arm running at an angle to the S W. Breakwater, completed in 1912, is 1800 ft long, with a circular head It covers the S entrance The area protected by these breakwaters is 643 acres, or 1 sq m , three-fourths of which have water more than 27 ft. deep, and afford shelter during the S W monsoon.

The Graving-dock (1906) is 723 ft. long, 85 ft wide at the entrance, with a depth over sill of 30 ft at low water Docking is carried out by day or night (by electric light) There is also an inner graving-dock, 350 ft long by 54 ft wide A Patent Slip dealing with vessels up to 1200 tons was opened in 1903

There is a Coaling Depot, 25 acres in extent, and a barge-repairing basin There are two jetties for bunkering oil-fuel, and one jetty for the discharge of oil-tankers There are warehouses on reclaimed ground on the S E margin of the harbour A canal connects the harbour with the Lake

Motor launches convey passengers from steamers moored in the inner harbour to the jetty For these and rowing-boats there tariffs are fixed, higher by night Before the tourist steps out on the landing-jetty, on his left is the Ceylon Travel Centre, where all information relating to travel in Ceylon is available and Tourist Introduction Cards are obtainable which carry considerable advantages Sixteen along-side berths are being constructed under the £6 million Harbour Development Scheme The first of these was inaugurated by H M the Queen during her visit to Ceylon in April 1954

The Grand Oriental Hotel stands near to and overlooking the Harbour, and close by are the Bristol Hotel, "Queen's House" (the Governor-General's residence), the Barracks and some remains of the old Dutch Fort

Between the G O H and the Senate Building, and facing the harbour, is **St Peter's Church,** the old residence of the Dutch Governors. It contains many interesting monuments, one to William Tolfray (1778-1817), a retired officer who served under Wellesley (1803-4) and translated books of the Bible into Pali and Sinhalese

A little more than a mile away is the Galle Face Hotel The visitor will pass by the Senate Building, looking out on the Gordon Gardens, and, proceeding between Queen's House on his right, and the General Post Office on the left, he will, after passing the Clock Tower, the Barracks, the House of Representatives and Secretariat, find himself on the fine open space called the Galle Face A good view of the city may be had from the top of the **Clock Tower.**

Towards the S of the Galle Face Esplanade is the Colombo Club, overlooking the sea About the middle of the Promenade is a stone like a milestone, with an inscription in which Sir Henry Ward, who made it, recommends the walk to his successors in the interest of ladies and children of Colombo

The City of Colombo extends from the Kelani river on the N to the fourth mile on the Galle Road on the S , and has a breadth of 3½ m from the sea to the E outskirts

Drives —Colombo affords many charming and picturesque drives The first given below is recommended to those who have not yet seen anything of the East, and will afford a pleasing introduction to the distinguishing characteristics of Oriental life and scenery

(1) Commence at the Galle Face Hotel, and take the road N past the Barracks, until the statue of Sir E Barnes is reached He was Governor between 1824 and 1831 Then turn to the right down Princes Street into the Pettah, formerly the residential quarter of the Dutch burghers and now a typical Eastern bazar, and continue past an old Dutch belfry, beyond which are the old *Town Hall* (replaced by a fine new building overlooking Victoria Park) and *Public Market-place*

Here two streets diverge—one to the left, Sea Street, where dwell the dealers in rice and cotton, and where are two *Hindu Temples* of no great size or importance, the other, Wolfendahl Street, to the right, conducts to **Wolfendhal Church,** a massive cruciform building on high ground, built by the Dutch in 1749, on the site of an old Portuguese church called *Aqua de Lupo,* and commanding a fine view of the city and harbour Here are monuments and hatchments recording the decease of Dutch officials It is the most interesting as well as the most complete of the few remaining relics of the Dutch occupation, which ended in 1796

The drive may be continued in a N E direction to the R C *Cathedral of Santa Lucia,* the finest ecclesiastical edifice in the Island Adjoining it is a college for Roman Catholic boys and a convent Then N and a little W the Anglican *Cathedral of Christ Church* (known as the "Stone Church") is reached It stands in a park, given by Dr Chapman, the first Bishop The Diocese was formed in 1845 About 1 m to the N is *St James's Roman Catholic Church* in Modara

The suburb of **Mutwal** is chiefly inhabited by fishermen, mostly Roman Catholics, as the numerous large and imposing R C Churches testify In Mutwal are the new **Graving-dock,** the Elie House Reservoir in connection with the town water-supply and the cold-storage and fish-processing plant of the Canadian-Colombo Plan Fisheries Project

At the **Kelani river** at the end of Mutwal, turn to the right, and, crossing a tongue of land till the river is again reached, follow its bank to the **Victoria Bridge** (shortly to be relieved by the new Kelaniya Bridge), which carries the great road to Kandy This part of the drive shows to perfection the way in which the tiny houses and small churches are nestled under the shelter of the trees

Turning to the right at the bridge, follow the road into Grandpass and Prince of Wales Avenue Turn to the left at Skinner's Road until Maradana Railway Station is reached Thence proceed along the Lake to Union Place and to Galle Face

(2) The second drive commences by

crossing the bridge from Galle Face, not far from the hotel, to Slave Island, and then driving along the edge of a beautiful fresh-water lake to **Victoria Park,** which occupies the site of the old **Cinnamon Gardens,** and is well laid out with ornamental grounds A **Museum** (closed on Fridays) was built in 1877 It is exclusively devoted to the exhibition of Ceylon products, antiquities and natural history A famous tortoise, said to have been over two hundred years old at his death, is preserved here On the ground floor are some interesting stone fragments, and particularly a colossal lion, brought from Polonnaruwa, on which the King sat to administer justice, one of the unique windows from the ruins of Yapahuwa (p 591), the cast of a colossal portrait statue of King Parakrama Bahu, 1153, some bronze statues from Polonnaruwa, also a stone Buddha from Toluvila

Copies of the frescoes at Sigiriya (p 592) are on the walls of the staircase, also a Portuguese cannon dredged from the harbour. The crown, throne and footstool of the last King of Kandy were restored in 1934 by King George V There is a valuable library The Garden Club overlooks Victoria Park.

(3) A drive may be taken from York St , near the Passenger Jetty, to Borella (S E) The interest of this drive is the bright picture it gives of the life of the people

(4) Another drive would follow Union Place (avenue of Peltophorum-trees), past the Eye Hospital in Ward Place, thence on Alexandra Road past the new Town Hall, Victoria Park, and branching left into Reid Avenue with the Race-course, one of the best in the East, on the left, and the Royal College on the right The visitor can return by Buller's Road, past Prince's Club, to Kollupitiya (Colpetty) and Galle Face or go on to the Zoo, farther S. This drive would cover the residential area called the Cinnamon Gardens.

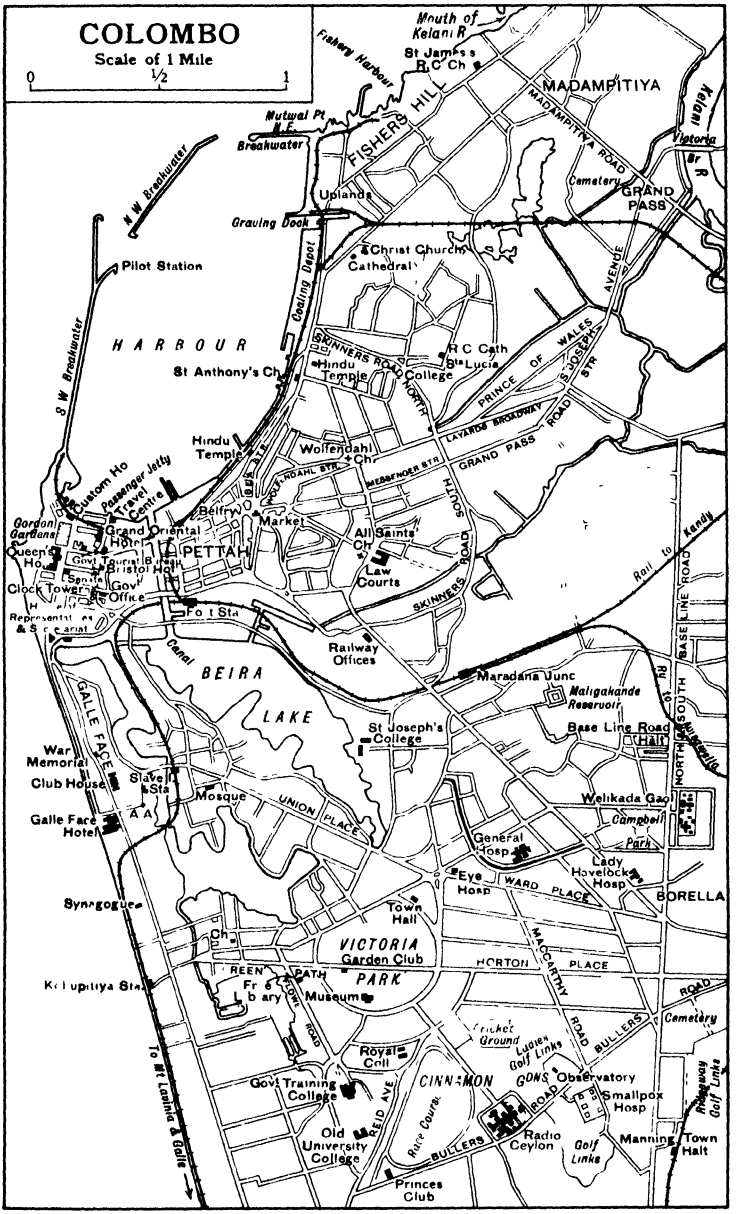
Excursions.—One of the pleasantest is that to a Buddhist temple at the village of **Kelani,** on the bank of the river Pass through the hot and dusty **Pettah,** the Outer Town (which is the trading centre) for about 4 m as far as the river, which is crossed by the massive steel **Victoria Bridge** (see p 571). After crossing the bridge the road passes through coconut groves and houses for an other 2 m , when the temple itself is reached

The Mahavansa refers to Kalaniya as a sacred place visited by the Buddha The Dagoba, built by King Yatalatissa in the 3rd century B C is believed to enshrine a gem-set throne on which the Buddha is said to have sat

None of the exclusiveness which distinguishes Hindu and Muslim shrines is to be found in the Buddhist temples, to every part of which a stranger is freely welcomed by the yellow-robed monks This, however, does not apply to the devalas, which are, strictly speaking, Hindu shrines

A favourite excursion especially on Sundays for lunch, is to **Mount Lavinia,** 7 m from Colombo The Grand Hotel, which was built by Sir E Barnes, when Governor, as his Marine Villa, stands on a rocky eminence close to the station It has a special fish cuisine and facilities for sea-bathing A fine view of Colombo can be had from the terrace The Colombo Fort station is the most convenient starting-place for the journey by train which runs along the sea, but taxis are always available or a car (apply to Messrs Thos Cook & Son, Lloyd's Building, Princes Street)

Motor-omnibuses run from Colombo E to **Kaduwella** (p 582) and from Borella S E to **Kotte,** the latter linking up with the Colombo Borella trolley-bus service At Kotte there is a C M S College, prettily situated There are two Golf Clubs, the Havelock at 352 Buller's Road (green fee Rs 4.) and the Royal Colombo (one week Rs 20 , and one month Rs 50)


COLOMBO
Scale of 1 Mile
0
½
1
Mouth of Kelani R.
Fishery Harbour
St James's R.C. Ch.
MADAMPITIYA
FISHERS HILL
Mutwal Pt
N.E. Breakwater
Kelani
Victoria Br.
MADAMPITIYA ROAD
Cemetery
GRAND PASS
Uplands
Graving Dock
Christ Church Cathedral
Pilot Station
N.W. Breakwater
Coaling Depot
AVENUE
HARBOUR
S.W. Breakwater
St Anthony's Ch.
SKINNERS ROAD NORTH
Hindu Temple
R.C. Cath
St. Lucia College
PRINCE OF WALES
ST JOSEPH STR.
LAYARDS BROADWAY
GRAND PASS ROAD
Hindu Temple
Wolfendahl Ch.
Custom Ho
Passenger Jetty
Travel Centre
GOLF ROAD
MESSENGER STR.
SOUTH
Belfry
Market
All Saints' Ch.
Gordon Gardens
Grand Oriental Hotel
PETTAH
Queen's Ho.
Govt Tourist Bureau
Bristol Hotel
Clock Tower
Post Office
SKINNERS ROAD
Rail to Kandy
BASE LINE ROAD
Fort Sta.
Representatives & Secretariat
Railway Offices
Canal
BEIRA
LAKE
Maradana Junc.
Maligakande Reservoir
GALLE FACE
St Joseph's College
Base Line Road Halt
NORTH
War Memorial
Club House
Slave I. Sta.
Mosque
UNION PLACE
Welikada Gaol
Campbell Park
Galle Face Hotel
General Hosp.
Lady Havelock Hosp.
Eye Hosp.
WARD PLACE
BORELLA
Synagogues
Town Hall
Ch.
VICTORIA PARK
Garden Club
HORTON PLACE
MACCARTHY ROAD
Kollupitiya Sta.
Free Library
Museum
Cemetery
Cricket Ground
Ladies' Golf Links
BULLERS ROAD
Royal Coll.
Govt Training College
CINNAMON GDNS
Observatory
Smallpox Hosp.
REID AVE.
Old University College
Race Course
Radio Ceylon
Golf Links
Manning Town Hall
Princes Club
To Mt. Lavinia & Galle

ROUTE 1

COLOMBO to KANDY

By rail 75 m

Those who are newcomers to the tropics will see for the first time vast stretches of paddy land of the most vivid green, the unfamiliar but soon recognised forms of the cashew, the breadfruit, the jack, the frangipani and the various forms of palm—coconut, areca, kitul, and above all the talipot, a specimen of whose gigantic white flower is generally visible at some point on the journey

From 1 m **Maradana Junction,** a N G line runs to Avisawella and Ratnapura (p 583)

4 m **Kelaniya** stn Bridge over the Kelani river

At 9 m **Ragama** stn The buildings of the former Boer prisoners' camp are now used as a Hospital There is a branch line from here to Negombo, Chilaw and Puttalam (see Route 6, p 589)

Mahara (10½ m) The R H , 8½ m by road from Colombo, is a delightful resort for travellers

Gampaha Station (16½ m) (R H good) Here is one of the most beautiful model garden towns in Ceylon ¾ m from the station is a Government Botanic and Experiment Garden, opened in 1876 for the cultivation of the first Para rubber plants introduced into Ceylon Seeds of the *Hevea Brasiliensis* were brought from the Upper Amazon and germinated at Kew The original trees, as well as the second and third generation, may be seen here Here may be seen Gambier (*Uncaria gambier*), also a caoutchouc-yielding shrub of Malaya, which thrives and produces seed here, though not at Peradeniya, also species of rubber-producing lianas (*Landolphia*), the valuable drug ipecacuanha, which thrives in the moist tropical heat here to an extent not known at higher elevations A female specimen of the "Double Coconut" (Coco-de-mer), planted in 1884, flowered and bore fruit here in 1915 for the first time in Ceylon A portion of the original jungle of the low country of Ceylon has been preserved in the Garden

3 m from the next station, *Veyangoda* (23½ m), is the Rock Temple of Warana, to the E of the Kandy Road

35 m **Ambepussa** station (good R H) The line here enters the lower hills The soil is very suitable for coconuts

46 m **Polgahawela Junction** station, R (R H commodious), altitude 241 ft above sea-level 2 m from here are a large Buddhist monastery and temple at Denagomuwa Polgahawela is the junction for the N of the Island

8 m S of Polgahawela is **Kegalla** (R.H), a small town encompassed by the most delightful scenery It is the headquarters of the Kegalla District

53 m. **Rambukkana** station (R H). Here the ascent of the "Incline" commences at an elevation of 313 ft., and continues 12 m with a gradient of 1 in 45 to an elevation of 1698 ft The vegetation is here of great richness and beauty

65 m **Kadugannawa** station is at the top of the pass A precipice is called "Sensation Point " Two tunnels (one of them a very long one) secure immunity from rock-falls, which, during the monsoons, interrupted through-communication. Near the top of the incline a road is seen on the right, winding up the hill. The two roads reach the summit of the pass at the same spot, and there a column (a copy in brick of the Duke of York's Column in London) has been erected to the memory of Captain Dawson, the engineer of the first

road Just over the station is the Hill of Belungala (the Watcher's Rock), 2543 ft above sea-level, from which, in the troubled days of old, a watch was kept to report an enemy advancing from the plains.

71 m **Peradeniya Junction** station (R H good) This place is 136 ft lower than the top of the pass The main line continues S , whilst the branch line to Kandy and Matale strikes N Half a mile from the junction is New Peradeniya station (R H , ½ m), where, if the visitor is pressed for time, he should arrange to have a taxi waiting for him, drive round the Botanic Gardens, and proceed to Kandy The new home of the Ceylon University has been located at Peradeniya The site and buildings were planned by Sir Patrick Abercrombie and are acknowledged to be amongst the most beautiful of any university.

New Peradeniya Station. The Royal Botanic Gardens at Peradeniya are one of the modern Seven Wonders of the World, 3½ m from Kandy Their chief features are the enormous clumps of giant bamboo, the extensive and well-kept lawns surrounded by magnificent specimens of trees, the avenues of palms (Talipot, Palmyra, Royal palm and Cabbage palm) and the specimens of *Ficus elastica*, with its enormous buttressed roots Approaching the Gardens, on the right is a row of the beautiful tree *Amherstia nobilis*, the most beautiful of flowering trees Opposite, on the left approach, there was for upwards of seventy years a striking landmark in a row of Rambong rubber trees (*Ficus elastica*), which, dying from old age, were replaced by a row of young plants of the same species in 1914

On entering, is an oval lawn studded with beds of cannas of new varieties To the right is the Spice Collection, including very fine nutmeg trees over eighty years old, also cloves, cinnamon, allspice, vanilla, cardamom, ginger, etc. The Main Central Drive is bordered on either side by a sloping bank of mixed tropical foliage and flowering shrubs, etc , and shaded by tall trees in the background Branching off to the left at right angles is the Monument drive, leading to the Gardner Monument, and passing through a young avenue of the interesting "Double Coconut" palm (Coco-de-mer) Opposite to this, on the right, is the short but shady Liana drive, along which are to be seen fine specimens of tropical climbers, including the climbing rattan palm (*Calamus*) and the curious chain-like stems of *Bauhinia anguina* and the *Monstera deliciosa* of Mexico with perforated leaves and edible fruit

At a circle with a tank in the centre containing interesting water plants, the visitor should stop to visit the Floricultural section, Orchid House, Octagon Conservatory, Fernery, the pergolas of the curious flowered *Aristolochia* (Fly-catchers) and other flowering climbers

Returning to the central drive and continuing, a collection of tropical fruit trees is passed on the left, also close to the drive a row of young Talipots—the Majestic palm On turning the loop of the drive, note on the left some very large specimens of the *Inga Saman* or Rain-tree of tropical South America These were introduced about 1850, and are the parents of trees along the roadsides throughout the Island Next to these, close to the drive, is a row of the Cannon-ball tree, also of South America, bearing along the stem a profusion of curiously shaped flowers in March and April, followed by large brown fruits resembling cannon-balls

Behind are the Nurseries, and a row of the buttressed tree known as Java Almond (*Canarium commune*) Farther on, on the left, is a straight avenue of Palmyra palm, which is indigenous to the dry region of Northern Ceylon, where the Palmyra palm is equal in usefulness to the coconut in the wetter areas.

The drive now passes through an avenue of the Cabbage Palm (*Oreo-*

doxa oleracea) planted 1905, skirts the Arboretum and follows the river bank Glimpses may be obtained across the river of Gannoruwa hill and valley

The Great Circle is a lawn with a group of palms in the centre Here the first Rubber Exhibition ever held took place in 1906 Extending to the N is a straight avenue of the Royal palm (*Oreodoxa regia*), planted 1898 Round the circle are many fine trees, some planted by Royalties, including one each by King Edward VII, King George, Edward, Duke of Windsor, and Queen Elizabeth in 1954

On the way back the Central Drive may be followed to where two roads diverge off on the right These lead to the Office of the Botanist of the Department of Agriculture, herbarium, economic museum and laboratory The museum is open to the public and contains botanical exhibits as well as agricultural products

Returning, the Great Lawn is passed on the right, the Fernery and Floricultural section on the left Turning to the right on the Monument Road and turning to the right again, a row of the fine foliaged and flowering tree (*Jacaranda ovalifolia*) is passed on the hillside to the left Reaching the River Drive by the short loop to the left, a good view of the river and the bamboos fringing its banks is obtained On the right an avenue of the golden *Cassia Multijuga* of Guiana, planted 1932, is at its best in August-September. The small lake now reached contains interesting water plants, including the Egyptian Papyrus and the Giant Water-lily (*Victoria regia*).

The main drive enters the new Palmetum, planted in 1916 Here is a young avenue of the Talipot palm, the giant of the palm tribe, planted 1930, to replace some famous specimens. Behind the avenue is a collection of medicinal herbs of value to the Vederala and Ayurdevic Institutions The Pinetum, enlarged in 1919 and again in 1930, is one of the best conifer collections in the tropics

At the end of the Talipot avenue is the New Students' collection of herbaceous plants formed in 1935. Beyond the crescent is a collection of Bamboos and screw-pines (*Pandanus*) Here a glimpse may be obtained of the three-spanned iron and concrete bridge which displaced in 1906 the famous one-spanned Satinwood Bridge (A model of the latter is in the South Kensington Museum)

The tour ends by returning to the Main Entrance along the Lake drive bordered by the Shoe Flower (*Hibiscus rosa-sinensis*) on the right, and on the left by the Okari (edible) nut of New Guinea, the deadly Upas-tree and the Cadjuput, oil from the bark of which is used for rheumatism

Crossing the river by the suspension bridge to the Experiment Station and the School of Tropical Agriculture at Gannoruwa, areas, of tea, coffee, cacao, rubber, coconuts, rice and vanilla may be seen, and smaller plots of various fodder grasses and other plants of economic importance in the tropics

Tapping and manurial experiments with Para rubber are of importance to the rubber industry of the Colony, while the advantages of growing leguminous shrubs between the tea has been clearly demonstrated Experiments with cacao and coconuts are conducted, and comparative trials of rice and other economic plants carried out The remains of an old Portuguese Fort are maintained in good condition.

The collections in the laboratories of the Dept. of Agriculture may be inspected by arrangement

The links of the Kandy Golf Club are near the gates

75 m. **KANDY** station* (Junction for Matale, p 592). The capital of the former kingdom of Kandy, 1602 ft above sea-level

History.—The first authentic mention of Kandy as a city is in the Sagama inscription of the 14th century. In 1542, according to the

Mahawansa Chronicle, it became the seat of Vira Vikrama, king of the up-country, but it became the capital of the island under Vimala Dharma Suriya I after the destruction of Kotte and the defeat of Raja Sinha I of Sitawaka in 1592 During the wars with the Portuguese and Dutch, Kandy was so often burned that scarcely any of the ancient buildings, except the temples and the royal residence, were remaining when the British took it in 1815.

The old *Palace* consisted of a number of buildings scattered over the area behind the Temple of the Tooth and along Malabar Street, so called from the dwellings of the "Malabar" or Tamil relatives of the later kings The improvement of the city was undertaken subsequent to 1803 by the last king, Sri Vikrama Raja Sinha, by whom the Octagon, the main Portico of the Palace (now leading to the Maligawa Temple), and the lake, were either completed or commenced In the Temple, the sacred tooth is deposited Kandy was headquarters of the South East Asia Command during the last war

Description.—Kandy is on the banks of a small artificial lake, overhung on all sides by hills A road called Lady Horton's Walk winds round one of those hills, and on the E. side, which is almost precipitous, looks down on the valley of Dumbara, through which the Mahaweliganga rolls over a channel of rocks, "presenting a scene that in majestic beauty can scarcely be surpassed" In a park at the foot of this acclivity is the Pavilion of the Governor, erected *c* 1835.

The **Dalada Maligawa,** or "Temple of the Tooth," stands with its back against a wooded hill, at its feet lies the long moat or tank, alive with tortoises, and crossed by a small bridge, flanked by two carved stone elephants Above, an enclosing battlemented wall looks over the greenest grass dotted over with trees

In the centre of the courtyard is the sacred building. On a lotus flower of pure gold, hidden under seven concentric bell-shaped gold caskets, increasing in richness as they diminish in size, and containing jewels of much beauty, reposes the sacred relic. Annually in July-August a great pageant, Esala Perahera, one of the most magnificent religious spectacles in the world, is held in honour of the Sacred Relic Some sixty elephants take part

The "sacred tooth" is said to have been brought to Ceylon in the reign of Sri Meghavanna, A D 304-332 (according to Geiger, A D 352-379), in charge of a Princess of Kalinga, who concealed it in the folds of her hair It was taken by the Pandyans about 1283, and again carried to India, but was recovered by Parakrama Bahu III. Later on the Relic was at Kotte The Portuguese assert that they took the relic to Goa and burnt it The Buddhists say that what was removed was an imitation of the Sacred Relic, and believe that the one in Kandy is the genuine Relic There are many other jewels and ornaments of interest in the shrine, the brazen doors of which merit observation The eaves of the projecting roof, the massive supporting pillars, corbels and ceilings are profusely decorated in bright colours with painted figures, grotesque monsters and floral patterns Adjacent to the Temple, the Octagon contains the Oriental library

The old Kachcheri, the District Court, and the Supreme Court form three sides of a rectangle The audience hall of the Kandyan Kings (erected 1784-1820) now serves as a Supreme Court House, the carving of the wooden pillars is notable Near by is the **Kandy Museum,** located in an ancient building At the Kandyan Art Association, in Victoria Drive, ancient Kandyan arts are practised, and articles in silver, copper, brass, ivory, etc, are for sale at reasonable prices An imposing new Kachcheri in Brownrigg Street was opened in 1957

An interesting excursion may be made to two Buddhist temples.

Lankatilaka Vihare (4 m from Peradeniya) was built in 1344 it looks like a Norwegian wooden church **Gadaladeniya Vihare**, of the same date, is ½ m off the Peradeniya-Kadugannuwa road, at a turning 2 m from Peradeniya on the left Cars can proceed up to both temples

There are many pleasant drives and rides to be taken in the neighbourhood of Kandy, the Upper Lake (or Gregory's) road, Lady Blake's drive, Lady M'Callum drive, the extensive plantations of cacao on the banks of the Mahaweli-ganga, a few miles below Kandy, deserve a visit

The charges for the Kandy Golf Club course at Peradeniya are Rs 2 per round, Rs 10 per week, or Rs 30 per month

Excursions

(1) To **Kurunegala** (N W) *via* the (16 m) **Galagedera** (R H) **Pass**, where there is good snipe-shooting in season

(2) To (15 m) E **Teldeniya** (R H) 6 m from here is the **Medamaha Nuwara Peak**, on which is an old Sinhalese Fort and City of Refuge. Near the 20th mile is visible a pillar on the right, marking where the last King of Kandy was captured by the British troops The road leads on

(3) To **Madugoda** (R H), thence by a road to **Weragamtota** (R H), in the Central Province After this the view Eastwards is one of the finest in the Island The Mahaweli-ganga is crossed by a ferry (not fit for motors) to **Alutnuwara** (see p 580), in the Uva Province The traveller is now in the Bintenna country. The straight course due N. taken by river is remarkable

Burrows' *Visitors' Guide to Kandy and Nuwara Eliya*, also Dr Willis's guide-book, may be consulted with advantage

ROUTE 2

COLOMBO to NUWARA ELIYA, BANDARAWELA, BADULLA, and BATTICALOA.

(Rail to Nuwara Eliya and Badulla, motor-omnibus service to Batticaloa

This route to Peradeniya Junction is the same as Route 1

(There is a sleeping-car on the night mails between Colombo and Nanu-oya)

From Peradeniya the line continues S to 79 m **Gampola** (1573 ft.) (Good Rest-house) From here a road runs S E to Nuwara Eliya (see p 578)

88 m **Nawalapitiya** (1913 ft), whence a road leads to (22 m.) Talawakelle (see below).

From that point the stations are on a constantly rising level to

109 m **Hatton** station,* 4141 ft. above the sea

At Hatton roads from Nawalapitiya Dickoya (including Maskeliya and Bogawantalawa) and Talawakele meet.

The drive (12 m) to **Talawakele** (3932 ft) is very pleasant (see p. 578). Good views of the very pretty *Devon Falls* and the magnificent *St Clair Falls* Motor-lorry leaves Talawakele for Diyagama (17 m) both morning and evening. (See Horton Plains, p 579).

From Hatton the **ascent of Adam's Peak** (7360 ft), the most celebrated, though not the highest, mountain in Ceylon, is most easily made The wonderful shadow cast by the peak at sunrise is a sight which will repay the trouble and fatigue Camoens, the Portuguese, mentions it in his *Lusiads*. The manager of the Adam's Peak Hotel at Hatton makes all arrange-

ments for the visitor A moonlight night is generally chosen It is a very beautiful drive of 12 m to Maskeliya (4200 ft) and 14 m to **Laxapana** (Raksapana) From here it is 8 m to the top, and steps have been cut to a point near the summit Chains of old date facilitate the scramble up the last portion to the actual summit Stout boots and warm clothing are needed for the trip, and blankets should be taken up from the hotel—also means of making tea on the summit, which is only 150 ft square, where a few Buddhist monks live Under a wooden canopy is the sacred object of the pilgrimage—an impression of the foot of Buddha on the natural rock The foot is covered by a stone slab on which a foot 5½ ft. by 2½ ft broad and 3-5 in in depth has been incised

Hatton is also the point from which the great tea-districts of **Dikoya** and **Dimbula** may be most conveniently visited These valleys were celebrated for their production of coffee, but are now entirely devoted to tea cultivation About the year 1870 the coffee plantations were attacked by a new fungus, *Hemileia vastatrix*, which in ten years' time reduced the planting community to a state of ruin, but they set to work to remedy the disaster, and by the substitution of tea and rubber for coffee have thoroughly succeeded in doing so In 1875 only 282 lb of tea were exported from Ceylon, now over 375,000,000 lb

The **Dikoya** Valley (Kandy District) is the site of a hydro-electric scheme which involved damming the River Kelani-oya at Norton, and erecting a power-house at Horowalatenna on the E bank of the Maskeliya-oya

Dikoya is on the motor-bus route from Hatton to Norwood, and there is another service from Norwood to Maskeliya

The valley of **Maskeliya** is separated by a ridge from that of Dikoya, to which it is parallel The Dimbula valley is traversed by a road from Nawalapitiya to Nuwara Eliya, into which a branch road from Hatton leads

On leaving Hatton the train passes through the longest tunnel on the railway Just after the 114th mile the very fine *St Clair Falls* are seen on the left (see p 577)

117 m **Talawakele** station (R H) Motor-bus service, 14 m, from Agrapatna The Tea Research Institute is open on the second and last Wednesdays of each month

The Horton Plains (see p 579) may be reached by this route, but motor-coach to **Diyagama** (17 m), thence on foot or horseback (8 m).

From Talawakele the line again rises steadily to

129 m **Nanuoya** Junction[1] (5291 ft) There is (4½ m) a good road, and a motor-car to meet the train at Nanuoya can be obtained from the Grand Hotel or the Public Stand at Nuwara Eliya

4½ m **NUWARA ELIYA,*** the sanatorium of Ceylon, is 6199 ft above the sea-level The summer residence of the Governor-General (Queen's Cottage) the Hill Club and Hotels are to the N W of the lake Much of the ground about Nuwara Eliya is open and moor-like, and is thickly dotted with bushes of crimson rhododendron The cypress and the golden wattle have been largely planted about Nuwara Eliya, and the landscape has a somewhat Italian air imparted to it by the numerous *Kina*-trees (*Calophyllum tomentosum*), resembling a stone-pine

Nuwara Eliya has a beautiful park and one of the finest golf-courses in the East Temporary membership is obtainable on payment of Rs 5 per day, Rs. 25 per week, and Rs 50 per month The Lawn Tennis Championship at the Hail Club Courts was revived in 1946 It is also the headquarters of the Ceylon Fishing Club. The streams are well stocked

[1] Travellers are recommended to have warm clothes with them, as the temperature here is very much lower than that of the plains, or even of Kandy

vith rainbow trout, which afford ;ood sport in the open season, May-)ctober (permit obtainable from the iecretary of the Ceylon Fishing Club, Nuwara Eliya, daily licence Rs 15)lus Rs 5 fishing subscription, weekly ?s 60

Of expeditions of all sorts,[1] the inest are —

(1) Round the *Moon Plains*, 5 m 2) To the top of *Ramboda Pass* and)ack, 3 m (3) Round the *Lake*, 6 m. To Hakgala (see below), 6 m *Piduru-'alagala*, the highest mountain in Ceylon (8292 ft), may be easily iscended from Nuwara Eliya There s a bridle-path to the top, whence the view is extensive

(4) A longer excursion is that to he **Horton Plains**, 18 m from Nuwara Eliya (see also under Talawakele, p 578), *via* Blackpool and the Elk Plains The easier route is by train o Pattipola, and thence by foot or on horseback distance 6½ m

This excursion will take a day, and can be made on horseback A bridle-path terminates at a large R H , in the neighbourhood of which are tremendous precipices, which descend to the great plain of the Kalu Ganga At the "World's End," ¾ m easy walk from the R H , along a charming jungle path, there is a very striking view The mountains, **Totapala** (7741 ft) and **Kirigalpotta** (7142 ft), may be ascended from here The path to the summit of the latter (about 2 hr. from R H) is somewhat difficult, a guide should be taken The view is magnificent

(5) A drive out to **Kandapola** (6½ m) is very agreeable on a fine day

(6) The **Botanic Gardens** at **Hakgala**, 6 m (see below on road to Badulla)

From Nuwara Eliya the traveller may return to (35 m) Gampola (p. 577) by the Ramboda Pass (motor-bus from Gampola to Nuwara Eliya) The pass is negotiated by a series of zigzags Several pretty waterfalls are seen at (15 m) **Ramboda** (R H).

[1] Burrows' *Visitors' Guide to Kandy and Nuwara Eliya* is a useful handbook

Just before entering Gampola the Mahaweli-ganga is crossed by a bridge.

The drive from Nuwara Eliya to Badulla is extremely picturesque There is a motor-bus service to Hakgala and Welimada (see below).

On leaving Nuwara Eliya the road to Badulla rises after quitting the lake, and then commences a very steep descent of several thousand feet At 6 m from Nuwara Eliya we reach the *Botanic Gardens* at **Hakgala** (which derives its name from the resemblance the bare rock above has to a human jaw), a visit to which ought on no account to be omitted by anyone making a stay, however short, at Nuwara Eliya The visitor is equally repaid by the beauty of the views from the gardens, and by the beauty of the gardens themselves, in which all the flowers and plants of temperate climates flourish freely, combined with much beautiful natural vegetation Behind the Hakgala gardens rises the precipitous wall of bare rock which forms the face of the Hakgala mountain, whilst in front the ground sinks abruptly to valleys and low hills far below, and backed in the distance by the mountains of Uva

The road descends to (13 m) *Wilson's Bungalow* and to **Welimada** (R H), from which a public road branches off to the right to Bandarawella (13 m)

26 m **Ettampitiya** (Atampitiya), on the same level as Wilson's Bungalow Terrace-cultivation is practised, the steepest hillsides being fashioned into a series of narrow terraces, carefully irrigated, on which abundant crops of paddy are grown From Ettampitiya the road again falls continuously, until, after passing **Dikwella**, where it is joined by the road from Bandarawela, it reaches (37 m) Badulla (see below)

Nanuoya to Badulla by Rail

The main railway from Nanuoya continues to

140 m. (R H) **Pattipola** station. A

bridle-path (6 m) leads to the Horton Plains (see p. 579) Shortly after the train reaches the summit level (6224 ft) It then enters a tunnel, and emerging, a most magnificent view of the Uva country is disclosed with dramatic suddenness to the left

154 m **Haputale** station (4583 ft) (R H) (see p 584)

158 m **Diyatalawa** station (4367 ft) Below, to the left, there was a **Boer P.O W. Camp,** during the South African War It was subsequently used by the Royal Navy as a sanatorium for sailors on the East India Station

161 m **Bandarawela** station (4036 ft) (Hotel)

5½ m out of Bandarawela, on the way to Badulla, a road breaks off to the right to (7½ m) **Ella,** where there is a small but beautifully situated Rest-house The traveller may continue by this road to (18 m) Passara through very fine scenery

182 m **BADULLA** station, alt. 2225 ft (good Rest-house), the capital of the Province of Uva, one of the oldest, most cheerful, and most attractive towns in Ceylon It is situated in a hollow entirely surrounded by green paddy-fields, and in the immediate vicinity of a fine river, while on all sides the background is formed by mountains of very beautiful outline

Fine avenues of *Inga samon* and other trees adorn the town, which has a pretty race-course surrounding a small lake. It is in the centre of a very flourishing group of tea-estates The church, the nave of which was built by subscriptions from Kandyan chiefs to the memory of Major Rogers administrator and sportsman, and the old garrison burial-ground, containing a tomb of 1817, uplifted by a Bo-Tree, merit a visit The fine **Dunhinda Waterfall** is only 3½ m away, but is rather difficult of access

Of the ancient city not a vestige is to be seen of the palace of the kings, and scarcely any indication of any buildings of considerable antiquity. There are, however, two large and wealthy Buddhist temples, the *Mutiyangane Vihare* and the *Kataragama Dewale* They occupy ancient sites, and the dagoba at the Mutiyangane Vihare is undoubtedly of very early origin

A very interesting excursion may be made from Badulla to **Alutnuwara,** 30 m. N , on the Mahaweli-ganga, where there is an ancient dagoba in the midst of fine scenery Alutnuwara is better reached from Kandy, and one of the views on that route at the head of the sudden descent to the great eastern plain is among the finest in Ceylon (p 577)

Badulla to Batticaloa by road

Batticaloa is accessible by rail *via* Maho Junction on the line to Jaffna (Route 7), but the motor-coach route from Badulla will probably be preferred. The distance is 103½ m

Leaving the railway at Badulla, the road, which passes chiefly through tea-estates, rises rapidly to Debedda Gap (3800 ft) and then falls to

12 m **Passara,** 2900 ft (R H), with Namunakula Hill (6641 ft) on the W. A short road to Bandarawela by Ella leads through beautiful scenery

Proceeding, the road continues through some of the finest scenery in Ceylon to

25 m **Lunugala,** 2450 ft. (R H) Nothing can exceed the beauty of the drive between this place and

36 m **Bibile,** 800 ft (R H), a good starting-point for excursions into the wild country to the E and S (see p 602) There are some springs of warm water near here Either here or at the next following Rest-houses,

47½ m from Badulla iron bridge **Ekiriyankumbara,** 500 ft , or

57 m. **Galodai** (Kallodai), 320 ft , the traveller is likely to meet Veddas They are a remnant of the aboriginal inhabitants of Ceylon, and are divided into two classes—the Rock and the Village Veddas The Rock Veddas are absolute primitives, who remain concealed in the forests the type is fast becoming extinct The Village Veddas, though often indulging their migratory instincts, live in

collections of mud and bark huts, in the vicinity of which they carry on some rude cultivation (see *Wild Ceylon the Present-day Veddas*, by R. L. Spittel (Colombo, 1924))

67 m **Maha Oya**, 200 ft (R H , on the borders of a tank, with excellent shooting in season) At Unuwatura Bubula, 3 m off, is a spring of *hot* water

80 m. **Tumpalancholai**, 100 ft,

83 m a road to left leads to **Rukam Tank**, about 1½ m., restored by Sir H. Ward, and now irrigating a large tract of country

From Bibile to Kumburuwella the traveller passes through what is known as the Bintenna country, where good shooting may be had in season

93½ m **Chenkaladi** (R H) We have now entered a country almost wholly inhabited by Tamils and "Moors," Ceylon Muslims The Buddhist dagoba is no longer seen in the villages, and its place is taken by the Hindu temple or the mosque From Rukam onwards the country is highly cultivated and populous

At Chenkaladi the road from Badulla joins the North Coast road, distance to Trincomalee, about 74 m (eight ferries to be crossed)

Muttur (small Rest-house), on the S of Kottiyar Bay, about 57 m from Chenkaladi, is famous as the scene of the capture of Robert Knox, the author of *An Historical Relation of the Island Ceylon, by Robert Knox, a captive there near twenty years* (1660-1679), published in 1681 (reprints, Maclehose, 1911 and *Ceylon Historical Journal*, 1958)

From Chankaladi the road turns sharply to S.E to

103½ m **Batticaloa** (good Rest-house) is on an island in a remarkable salt-water lake, which extends for over 30 m in length by from 5 m to 2 m in breadth, and is separated from the sea by a broad sandy belt now rich with coconut groves and swarming with Tamil and Moorish villages The approach to the town by a causeway across the lake is picturesque. The walls of the small old Dutch fort are well preserved

Batticaloa is famous for the "singing-fish " On calm nights, especially about the time of the full moon, musical sounds are to be heard proceeding from the bottom of the lagoon. They resemble those which are produced by rubbing the rim of a glass vessel with a moistened finger As a rule not more than two distinct musical notes are heard, one much higher than the other, but credible witnesses, such as Sir E Tennent, assert that they have heard a multitude of sounds, "each clear and distinct in itself, the sweetest treble mingling with the lowest bass " The people attribute the production of the sound to the shell-fish *Cerithium palustre* This may be doubtful, but it is unquestionable that the sounds come from the bottom of the lagoon, and may be distinctly heard rising to the surface on all sides of a boat floating on the lake If a pole be inserted in the water and its upper end applied to the ear, much louder and stronger sounds are heard

The edible oyster is good and plentiful here.

The Tamils call Batticaloa "Tamarind Island," from the graceful tamarind-tree which is frequently seen

Motor-buses run daily between Batticaloa and Badulla There is another service from Batticaloa to Trincomalee

From Batticaloa there is a good road for some 77 m to Panama, thence by track to **Palutupana** (p 588), through the *Yala Game Sanctuary*

The railroad from Batticaloa to Galoya Junction, on the branch line from Maho Junction to Trincomalee (Route 7), passes through Polonnaruwa and Minneriya (p 598).

25 m S of Batticaloa, on the coast, is Kalmunai 2 m S of this town is the road leading to the Gal Oya Valley Scheme, the largest land development project in Ceylon The waters of the 62-mile-long Gal Oya river have been impounded in a

30-square-mile hill-skirt lake and are used for irrigating some of the richest rice-fields in the basin, generating power for industrial development, and flood protection

A little over one-half of the Scheme has been completed with the reclamation of 120,000 acres of jungle land now utilized for agriculture and industry, on which have been developed 40 new villages and 7 small towns, with schools, co-operatives, medical centres and other amenities necessary for rural life

To preserve wild life driven from the reclaimed jungle land, the entire area surrounding the lake has been made a National Park and Sanctuary The tourist town of Inginiyagala nestles at the entrance to it right below the dam of the lake (¾ mile long, 150 ft high and 800 ft broad at the base) It has a modern R H (22 rooms) with hot and cold water, drainage, a Palm Lounge with a Bar and even a Juke Box The Gal Oya National Park is the only one in the country accessible by air Air Ceylon operates flights to it daily (except Tuesdays)—flying time from Colombo, 1 hr The planes leave early in the morning and return late in the evening The main attractions are (1) Mechanised land-development and settlement of peasant farming families, (2) Industrial enterprises, (3) Launch rides on the main reservoir to see wild life, including elephants and aquatic birds, (4) Fishing in the 50,000 acres of fresh water available, (5) Bird-watching and hiking in the jungles

---

ROUTE 3

COLOMBO to RATNAPURA and BANDARAWELA

Rail to Avisawella, Ratnapura and Opanake, thence by motor-omnibus to Haputale (p 584), and thence rail to Bandarawela, or, *alternatively*, by motor-omnibus the whole way As the drive is a beautiful one, the road to Avisawella is described in place of the railway (narrow-gauge)

For convenience of arrangement this route has been described from Colombo to Bandarawela The long ascent, however, takes time, and the traveller who has not much leisure is recommended to go to Bandarawela by railway (Route 2), and to return to Colombo by this route

No excursion could show more of the characteristic features of Ceylon scenery and life than this It is one strongly recommended to those having time to perform it The journey to Bandarawela will occupy about three days—one day by train Those with less time should go as far as Ratnapura, returning to Colombo by the alternative route (No 4) mentioned on p 585 To Ratnapura and back by alternative route will occupy more than a day At **Colombo Fort** the narrow-gauge Kelani Valley railway (87 m to Opanake) begins

Leaving Colombo by the narrow and crowded streets of the "Pettah," a very pretty road along the S bank of the Kelani river may be followed, or a more direct but less picturesque road across the plain to

10 m **Kaduwella**, a R H charmingly situated on a bluff of red rocks above the river at a point where it makes a sharp turn The R H veranda all but overhangs the river, and commands a delightful view, enlivened by the constant passage of leaf-thatched barges and

sailing-boats, and by the picturesque groups all day crossing the river at the ferry close by A short distance off is an ancient Buddhist temple of some size There is also the Irrigation Tank of Mullcriyawa The road continues near the river, through a rapid succession of villages and groves, to

21 m **Hanwella** (R H), a large village with a R H , commanding a beautiful view up and down the river and situated on the site of a Portuguese fort 9 m S of Hanwella is the tank of Labugama, which supplies Colombo with water It is picturesquely situated among wooded hills

The road leaves the Kelani river and passes through country in which rubber alternates with coconut, whilst here and there are patches of tea, to Puwakpittya and

30 m **Avisawella Junction** station (good Rest-house) is surrounded by country of great natural beauty, and is the centre of the rubber industry The ruins of a royal palace and a temple destroyed by the Portuguese in the 16th century are still to be seen on the opposite bank of the river, reached by an iron bridge

A road N. from Avisawella crosses the Sitawaka and Kelani rivers by fine iron bridges, both commanding lovely views, and passes, by **Ruwanwella** (where there is an old Dutch fort converted into a very charming R H), through a lovely wooded and undulating country to **Kegalla** (p 573)

44 m **Pussellawa** (good R H) The road crosses the Kuruwita river near the village of Ekneligoda—in which is situated the *walauwa* (residence) of the late Ekneligoda Dissawe, a great Sinhalese chief and landholder—and reaches

56 m **Ratnapura** (R H), the capital of the province of Sabaragamuwa, with an average rainfall of 155 in Ratnapura is situated in the midst of the most exquisite scenery, and the views from the summit of the fort, the bridge and the circular road are especially recommended A ride or drive of a few miles up the road leading from the bridge to Gilimale will amply repay the trouble, revealing as it does the magnificent mountain-wall which rises all but perpendicularly to the N From Ratnapura the finest views of Adam's Peak are to be obtained There is a specially good one within a few minutes' walk of the R H

Ratnapura (City of gems) is surrounded by pits from which gems are extracted Sapphires, topazes and cat's-eyes are those most commonly found The mining operation is simple A pit is dug, and when the *illan*, a peculiar gravel in which the gems are usually found, is reached, all that is dug up is carefully washed and sifted, and the good stones set aside *Genuine* stones are found in large quantities, but stones of marketable value are more rare, the greater number having only a faint shade of colour, and being disfigured by flaws

A mile or two W from Ratnapura is the *Maha Saman Dewale*, one of the richest Buddhist temples in Ceylon, and possessed of considerable estates Some interesting relics are preserved there, but the building itself, though picturesque, has no architectural interest In the outer court, built into the wall, stands one of the very few monuments of the Portuguese domination remaining in Ceylon—a slab representing the full-length figure of a Portuguese knight in armour killing and trampling upon a prostrate Sinhalese There is also a round-arched gateway, supposed to be Portuguese

The **ascent of Adam's Peak** (23 m) can be made by the following route, but is more easily made from Hatton (p. 578) —

5 m from Ratnapura is **Malwala**, on the River *Kalu Ganga*

2 m farther up the river is **Gilimale**, a large village.

5 m. **Palabaddala**, 1200 ft , halting-station of pilgrims. Motorable roads run from Malwala *via* Carney Estate to Palebbada only 3 m from here The path becomes very steep and rugged.

8 m. **Heramitipana**, 4400 ft ,

halting-station at the base of the peak

3 m. farther is the summit of the mountain (7373 ft), where is the much venerated imprint of the foot of Gautama Buddha

Leaving Ratnapura by the bridge, and not forgetting to notice the beautiful views obtainable from it, the road passes through paddy-fields fertilised by the Batugedara irrigation works, and after a drive of 12 m reaches

68 m **Pelmadulla** (R H), whence a road S E leads to **Rakwana** (R H), the chief village of a tea-district The views on this road are some of the most beautiful in Ceylon. Between Pelmadulla and Rakwana is Madampe, whence there is a motor-bus service to Tissamaharama (p. 588) on the S coast through forests

The woods about Pelmadulla, at the proper season, are bright with the splendid blooms of the *Dendrobium Maccarthii*

From Rakwana an interesting trip may be made Southwards on another road to Hambantota in the Southern province It is a riding-road only, though practicable for bullock-carts in most places As far as Maduwanwela the scenery is very pretty.

At Maduwanwela is one of the best-known of the ancient *walauwas* of the Kandyan Chiefs It consists of several small courts built on a sort of Pompeian plan, the small rooms looking into the court, which, as at Pompeii, is in every case furnished with an impluvium. There is a small private chapel (Buddhist), and the massive outer door, made of one huge piece of wood, is marked by bullets and other traces of resistance to assailants in older times Within is displayed the silver staff, shaped like a crozier, the badge of office of one of the ancestors of the family, who was chief Adigar or Prime Minister of the King of Kandy.

Beyond, the track leads chiefly through thick forest, a great resort for elephants and deer After passing the irrigation works on the Walawe river, the main road between Galle and Hambantota is joined at Ambalantota (see p 588)

84 m **Balangoda** (R H.). Nothing can exceed the beauty and variety of the scenery along the whole road from Ratnapura to this place It is entirely free from monotony

94 m **Belihuloya**, 1900 ft (R H. overlooking the stream from the Horton Plains), to which spot an ascent can be made The road leads into tea-estates, whence the forest has been cleared, and the bare hillsides now lack all trace of their original beauty

From Pelmadulla the road, varied by occasional descents, has been rising, and by the time it has reached

105 m **Haldummulla**, 3350 ft. (R H), a magnificent view is obtained over all the country lying between Haldummulla and the sea to the S

From Haldummulla the traveller may proceed E to **Koslande** (R H), thence, passing the very fine **Diyaluma Waterfall**, nearly 628 ft high *en route* to **Wellawaya** (R H) Tellula (R H), some 10 m to the S. on the Hambantota road, is the nearest point possible for a shooting headquarters From Wellawaya the road runs E to Pottuvil.

Another steep road of about 8 m ascends to the top of the pass at **Haputale** (R H), on the railway line, at an elevation of 4583 ft The view hence is even grander than that from Haldummulla By road (or rail) the traveller proceeds to

120 m. **Bandarawela** (Hotels) (p. 580), which is said to enjoy the best and most equable climate in Ceylon A road through Welimada leads 30 m to Nuwara Eliya.

ROUTE 4

COLOMBO to RATNAPURA *via* Panadura and Nambapane.

(Rail and road)

This is an alternative route to Ratnapura, but somewhat longer It passes through very pretty country, and those who go no farther than Ratnapura are strongly recommended to go by one and return by the other of these routes The traveller proceeds to *Panadura* by rail (see Route 5), and completes the journey to Ratnapura by motor-bus (3¾ hr)

A few miles after quitting Panadura the Bolgoda lake, headquarters of the Colombo Motor Yacht Club, is crossed by a bridge, and at

10 m **Horana** is reached. The R H here is built among the remains of an ancient Buddhist monastery, and on the opposite side of the road is a large and handsome Buddhist temple It contains a bronze candlestick worthy of notice It is about 8 ft. high, and of remarkably fine workmanship

28 m **Nambapane.** The road here follows the Kalu Ganga river as far as the Kuruwita river, which it crosses The road now keeps at a greater distance from the river, though it follows its general course till it reaches

42 m. **Ratnapura** (R.H) (see p 583). Shortly before arriving at Ratnapura the Maha Saman Dewale temple is passed The whole road is extremely beautiful. Fine views of Adam's Peak and the other principal points of the Central Mountains are to be obtained on this route

Another route to Ratnapura, by far the best for motorists, is that by the new high-level road *via* Homagama This route is free of floods

Leaving Colombo, the route described in Excursion 4, p 572, should be followed to Reid Avenue and thence through Havelock Road, passing the Police Headquarters on the left and farther the Wellawatte Spinning and Weaving Mills on the right, bearing left at the fork to reach the high-level road on crossing the bridge over the canal. The road then leads to

Nugegoda (5 m), a suburb which is fast developing into a residential quarter of the city of Colombo **Kotte,** the capital of Ceylon during the 14th, 15th and 16th centuries, is 1½ m from here. The road then runs almost parallel to the Kelani Valley Railway line through a very pleasant countryside to

Homagama (15½ m) R H ½ m from road, up to date and very pleasantly situated At the junction the road bears left—the road on the right leads to Padukka—(22½ m) railway station R H good—to Mipe (22 m.), where the turn to the right should be taken, the straight road leads to (3¾ m) Hanwella (p 583) Thence the road leads through Bope (25¼ m) and Malagala (28¾ m) to

Ingiriya (33½ m), where it joins route No 3 (p 583) to Ratnapura (56½ m).

ROUTE 5

COLOMBO to GALLE, MATARA, Hambantota, and Tissamaharama.

(Rail to Matara From Matara to Hambantota motor-bus service daily, also from Hambantota to Tissamaharama)

The journey is worth making, at all events as far as Galle or Matara, for the sake of the coast scenery The first five stations—namely, the Fort, Slave Island (the drive from Galle Face Hotel to this station is about ½ m), Kollupitiya (Colpetty), Bambalapitya and Wellawatte—are all in the suburbs of Colombo

At 7 m. is **Mount Lavinia** station (hotel) (see p. 572).

11½ m **Moratuwa** station is a very flourishing place with an important College It is justly celebrated for its furniture

16 m **Panadura** station (R H) (motor-omnibus to Ratnapura, see Route 4)

26 m **Kalutara** station (R H) is approached by a fine steel bridge over the Kalu Ganga It is over 1200 ft long, being composed of twelve spans of 100 ft each On the site of the former residence of the Govt Agent stood in turn a Buddhist temple, a Portuguese fort, and a Dutch fort It is now once more a Buddhist shrine The R H is a good starting-point for the excursions which may be made over excellent roads into the very pretty country to the E , which is the premier rubber-growing area of the island Snipe and whistling teal are plentiful from November to February The hog-deer (*Cervus porcinus*), not found anywhere else in Ceylon, is said to have been introduced into the Kalutara District by the Dutch from its home in the Ganges Delta

The Mangosteen grows well in Kalutara Its fruit is delicious

Plumbago, or graphite, is largely mined in the Kalutara District Ornamental basket-, mat- and hat-weaving with the leaf of the "Indi" palm has been developed There is a Government model distillery

37 m **Alutgama** station for Bentota (R H very good) on the other side of the river, celebrated for its oysters and a favourite week-end resort. The drive to Galle from here, generally within sight of the sea, passes under an uninterrupted grove of coconut and other trees. The district is extremely populous.

51 m **Ambalangoda** station. The R H (good) is close to the sea, and has a good bathing-place among the rocks below it

59 m **Hikkaduwa** ststion (good R H), good sea-bathing Tropical fish can be easily observed through a mask, or a glass-bottomed bucket

At (7 m) **Baddegama** is an old English church consecrated by Bishop Heber in 1825 The first sugar factory in the island was established here in 1853

63 m **Dodanduwa** station There is a fine Buddhist temple here in a somewhat unusual position, approached by a long narrow and steep flight of stone stairs

71 m **GALLE** (Portuguese) was the principal port of call for vessels between Aden and the Far East before the completion of the breakwater at Colombo The harbour is difficult to make in rough weather The narrow entrance is visible only when very near *The Lighthouse* is about 60 ft high To the E there is a hill 2170 ft high called the Haycock, known in Sinhalese as "Himidum Kanda " It is about 1½ m from the Rest-house at Himiduma *All Saints' Church* is about a furlong from the landing-place It is an ugly stone building of pointed architecture Adjoining is a fine old Dutch church (1752-54), containing interesting monuments The ramparts of the old fort form a charming promenade towards the sea.

The place is supposed to be Tarshish, but is hardly mentioned in the native chronicles before 1267 Ibn Batuta, in the middle of the 14th

century, calls it a small town After the Portuguese occupation (1507) it rose to importance When the Dutch succeeded the Portuguese they greatly strengthened the fortifications, which had been vigorously defended against their Admiral, Kosten The magnificent old Dutch fort, which encloses the older part of the town, is in almost perfect preservation In the marriage treaty of the Infanta of Portugal with Charles II of England it was agreed that if the Portuguese recovered Ceylon they were to hand over Galle to the English, but they never did manage to recover it

The name of Galle is from the Sinhalese *gala*, a rock, but the Portuguese and Dutch settlers derived it from the Latin *gallus*, a cock, and carved an image of a cock on the front of the old Government House, which dated from 1687 The present Government House is the "Residency," which is about ¾ m from the fort The "Kerkhof" or Dutch burial-ground outside the Fort bears the date 1796 In the environs there are many old and interesting Buddhist monasteries to be explored

The **Pettah** is a busy centre of native traders about ¾ m from the fort There is an orphanage for girls known as "Buona Vista" at Unawatuna, in Talpe Pattu

There is a large Catholic cathedral, St Mary, on Mount Calvary Hill at Kaluwella

Akmimana is about 5¼ m from the fort It is known as the "Gabadagama" (granary) of the Galle Four Gravets Paddy-growing is very systematically carried on At one time there was a sitting Magistrate here, he is said to have held Court at the old R H premises There is at present a Gansabhawa or Village Tribunal The headworks of the Galle water-supply are about 2¾ m from the Gansabhawa They are known as "Hiyare Waterworks "

Wakwella is about 5 m from the fort There is a fair R H on the banks of the Ginganga Angling and snipe shooting

88 m. **Weligama** station (R.H.), a populous and thriving village, beautifully situated on the lovely little bay of the same name A tiny island opposite the R H was once owned by a Frenchman, Count de Mauny, who built a beautiful house and garden there Half a mile before entering the village, on the right-hand side of the high road from Galle, is a remarkable rock-cut colossal statue of a Sinhalese king in perfect preservation The statue is popularly styled that of the "Leper King," but the legends attached to it are obscure and contradictory

The road continues along the seashore, through an almost uninterrupted grove of coconut trees The whole district is densely populated The journey is worth making for the sake of the coast scenery, especially in the vicinity of Tangalla As far as Matara it can be performed by rail The best way to see the country is to travel by motor along the coast road

97 m **Matara** station, the railway terminus, the birthplace of Sir Henry Lawrence (1806) and of Sir George Lawrence (1805) The Nilwala Ganga is here crossed by a fine bridge Matara is the residence of many of the old and rich Sinhalese lowland families In the fort there is a Rest-house and a handsome clock tower

At Matara there is a Buddhist hermitage called Chula Lanka It is an islet connected with the mainland by a causeway, and founded as a Buddhist seminary by a Siamese Prince Priest

Motor-bus services along the coast to (51 m) Hambantota, N E. to Hakmana, and N to (43 m) Deniyaya, a planting district in the hill-country

4 m from Matara **Dondra**, a fishing village situated on the southernmost point of Ceylon There was here a stately temple, destroyed by the Portuguese, of which few fragments now remain There is, however, in the modern vihara a fine gateway elaborately sculptured, and about ½ m to the N is a stone cell in perfect preser-

vation. On the headland about 1 m. to the S of the road is a magnificent lighthouse, erected in 1889

12½ m **Dikwella.** About 1 m inland is the Wewrukannala temple with remarkable statues and tableaux The temple is very interesting as showing the modern tendency of popular Buddhist religious art

22½ m. **Tangalla** with a good R H close to the sea, a great place for catching turtles

N. of Tangalla are the extensive irrigation works of the Kirama valley and the large tank of Udukiriwila, a few miles to the S of which is situated one of the oldest and most remarkable Buddhist monasteries in Ceylon—Mulkirigala, an isolated rock rising abruptly from the plain, and honeycombed with caves and temples

30 m **Ranna.** About a mile before reaching it we see on the S a picturesque Buddhist temple on the summit of a high, wooded rock

The population now becomes far more sparse, and the country is covered with scrub jungle containing peacocks

40 m **Ambalantota** (R H), a small river, a noble stream here, crossed by a long iron bridge

10 m. N of Ambalantota are the headworks of the Walawe Irrigation Scheme A stone dam diverts the stream into a system of canals and channels

The road now passes through a desolate country to

48 m **Hambantota** (R H), on a small bay (good bathing) Here are the headquarters of the District, the Government Agent's residence, the Kachcheri, Court-house, etc Here, too, is one of the two chief salt manufactories in Ceylon A great part of the population are Malays In the immediate vicinity of the town are sand-hills which long threatened the town Their onward progress is now checked by the growth of a peculiar grass, and by plantations of the palmyra palm Motor-bus service to Tissamaharama, *via* Wirawila (see below)

About 20 m N.E. of Hambantota, off the road to Wellawaya, is **Tissamaharama** (R H.), one of the oldest of the abandoned royal cities of Ceylon Except as a place of pilgrimage, the site had been wholly abandoned till the restoration of three tanks by the Government The ruins are of great antiquity One of the oldest and largest of the dagobas, over 150 ft high, which was in a very ruinous condition, has been entirely restored by the unassisted labour of the Buddhist population There are several other very large dagobas, mostly in ruins, and some smaller ones in fair condition The remains of large buildings are numerous, and the ruins of what is styled the King's palace, but is more probably the lower storey of a many-storeyed monastery like the *Brazen Palace* at Anuradhapura (p 593), are worthy of notice They consist of rows of huge monolithic columns, much larger than any at Anuradhapura or Polonnaruwa Ruins are everywhere scattered through the dense forest

There are two ways of reaching Tissamaharama from Hambantota —

(1) The easiest route is that by the high road to Badulla On leaving Hambantota the great *lewayas*, or natural salt-pans, whence great amounts of salt, a Government monopoly, are annually taken, are passed They present the appearance of frozen lakes

(2) A more interesting, but from Bundala (12 m) onwards a difficult, route is along the coast 21 m to **Kirinda,** a small port The road thence to Tissamaharama, about 8 m in length, passes many remains of antiquity

6 m beyond Kirinda, along the coast, is **Palutupana,** close to the border of the Ruhuna National Park In the jungle is an old British fort, erected in 1813 and called Fort Brownrigg after the Governor who laid the foundation-stone

From Palutupana there is a track, good for a rough bullock-cart, to Batticaloa (130 m) (see p 603)

ROUTE 6

COLOMBO up the W coast to **Negombo**, thence, by rail or road, **Chilaw** and **Puttalam**, and by road to **Anuradhapura** and **Trincomalee** on the E coast

Railway to Puttalam thence by motor-omnibus Both Anuradhapura (p 593) and Trincomalee (p 601) are accessible by rail from Colombo (See Routes 7 and 8)

9 m from Colombo, **Ragama** (p 573)

13 m **Ja-ela** (R H)

24 m. **Negombo** (two R H, accommodation can be booked by telephone from Colombo), a true Dutch settlement situated among lagoons and canals, a Dutch canal runs to Colombo and Chilaw There is a picturesque Dutch gateway (dated 1672), and a banyan tree of magnificent dimensions The District Judge's residence is an old Dutch house, dated 1682. The brass-work of Negombo is celebrated, also its crabs and prawns Bathing is not safe in the S.W monsoon The whole District between Colombo and Negombo is densely inhabited The innumerable villages are scattered through coconut groves, cinnamon gardens, and groves of jack-fruit The artist and the photographer can find many pictures

The road then crosses the Maha Oya by a fine bridge, about 400 ft in length, and proceeds through luxuriant coconut groves and tobacco plantations to

36 m **Marawila**, 2½ m from Nattandiya station Near it is an enormous Roman Catholic church One of the most striking features on this route is the number and size of the Roman Catholic churches, erected for the most part by the people of the fishing villages along the coast, who almost all profess that religion

44 m **Madampe** (Coconut Research Institute, open third Wednesday in the month), road to Kurunegala (p 590) passing Dandagamuwa, where there is a picturesque temple

51 m **Chilaw** (R H) Here is another huge Roman Catholic church. A large Hindu temple at Munneseram is worth a visit

4 m beyond Chilaw the River Deduru Oya is passed by an iron bridge A good road, through a flat, jungle country, interspersed with coconut plantations, leads to

63 m **Battulu Oya** stn, where another large river is crossed by an iron bridge The road continues through extensive coconut plantations to

84 m **Puttalam** (R H), a terminus The island is supplied with salt either from this place or Hambantota The right season to visit is June to September On the tongue of land which lies between Puttalam Lake and the sea is St Anne's Roman Catholic Church On the Saint's festival, 26th July, enormous crowds go thither on pilgrimage—Buddhists, Muhammadans, Hindus, as well as Roman Catholics and other Christian sects

A canal connects Puttalam with Negombo and Colombo, used for the transport of salt and copra Roads lead from Puttalam to Kurunegala (motor-bus service, 4¼ hr) and along the coast to Manaar, the latter runs through very wild country, and is not much used The road to Anuradhapura (motor-bus service, 3½ hr) strikes inland through a jungle district There are no Rest-houses but the road is good and often used by motors

At 103 m **Kala Oya**, there is a Circuit Bungalow of the P W D (permit from Dist Engr, Puttalam) The *Kala Oya river* is crossed by a bridge, with a span of 165 ft, 55 ft above the ordinary level of the stream, which, nevertheless, carried away the bridge in 1885

127 m **Anuradhapura** (Hotel) (see p 593) Railway station Motor-bus services to (65¼ m) Trincomalee in about 4 hr

The road from Anuradhapura to Trincomalee passes through the old capital

135 m. **Mihintale** (see p 596), road to Kandy (p 575)

160 m **Horowupotana** (R H) A large tank and village

177 m **Pankulam** At Kanniya, 9 m from Pankulam, and 6 m from Trincomalee, there are seven hot springs. They are considered equally sacred by Buddhists, Hindus and Muslims, the ruins of a dagoba, a temple of Vishnu and a mosque stand together

192 m. **Trincomalee** (see p 601)

ROUTE 7

COLOMBO to TALAIMANAAR (for **Dhanushkodi** and **South India**) *via* **Polgahawela, Kurunegala, Maho** Junction (for **Trincomalee, Polonnaruwa** and **Batticaloa**), **Anuradhapura** and **Madawachchiya** (for **Jaffna** and **Kankesanturai**)

Colombo Fort to Talaimanaar 209¼ m by rail Sea-passage to Dhanushkodi, about 2 hr The Customs and passport examination is held on board the steamer Currency notes can also be changed on board Travellers to and from India by the mail route can visit Anuradhapura by breaking the journey

The route taken by the Ceylon-India Boat Mail train from Colombo to

46 m **Polgahawela,** R (R H), junction for Kandy (Route 1)

59 m **Kurunegala** (R H) in the North-Western Province is situated at the back of a chain of rocks, which from their fancied resemblance to animal forms bear such names as **Etagala,** or **Elephant Rock, Ibbagala,** or **Tortoise Rock, Andagala,** or **Eel Rock,** etc Kurunegala town itself is situated at the foot of **Etagala**—an enormous black boulder over 1000 ft. in height, resembling the head and shoulders of an elephant From the top of this rock a noble view is obtained At its foot is an artificial lake 12 m N E of Kurunegala is the **Ridi** (or silver) **Vihare,** a very ancient Buddhist monastery, most picturesquely situated at a considerable elevation (Good motoring road to the foot of the 200 steps.) It contains a large and rare collection of ancient ola (palm-leaf) volumes of the Buddhist Scriptures Some of the doors of the temple are carved and inlaid in ivory

From Kurunegala there are good

roads S.W to Negombo and N W to Puttalam (see Route 6) The road from Kurunegala to Negombo, passing through **Narammale** (R H), Dambadeniya, Giriulla (R H) and Welihinda is very pleasing from its varying character and constant succession of woodlands, paddy-fields and coconut groves

At Dambadeniya, 19 m , is a large and famous temple, close to which is a high, apparently inaccessible isolated rock, on which, according to tradition, prisoners were confined The steps cut in the rock are, according to tradition, the work of a prisoner who attempted to escape

12 m from Kurunegala, on the road to Puttalam is **Wariyapola** 3 m beyond this the road branches off to Anuradhapura 10 m beyond the junction, after crossing the Deduru Oya by a causeway (not fordable by motor in wet weather, and avoidable by making a short detour *via* Nikaweratiya, where there is a R H)

86 m from Colombo, **Maho** (R H), junction for the line to **Trincomalee.**

2½ m from Maho is **Yapahuwa** (= the excellent mountain), picturesque and curious It was at one time the abode of the sacred tooth in a *Dalada Maligawa* (tooth-temple), hence the tooth-relic was carried off to India, and recovered by Parakrama Bahu III in 1288 The ruins, possibly of a royal palace, standing at the head of a great flight of steps, are quite unique, the decorative sculptures of animals and human figures are particularly fine Its traceried windows, one of which is in the Museum at Colombo, are especially curious

99½ m from Colombo, **Galgamuwa** station (R H) 5 m from Galgamuwa on the Anuradhapura road, and thence 2 m. along a village road, are the ancient ruins of Rajangane

126½ m **Anuradhapura** station, R (Hotels) (see pp 593-5)

142½ m **Madawachchiya** (R H 2½ m.) Junction for the line running N. to Jaffna and Kankesanturai (see Route 8).

192½ m **Manaar** station (R H) Manaar is a dreary spot, commanded by a picturesque old Dutch fort, remarkable for the number of the African *Baobabs*, probably imported by Arabs in the Middle Ages, and for a breed of black cattle The church in the Fort contains some 16th-century Portuguese tombstones

Due S of Manaar, and half-way between it and Puttalam, is *Marichchukaddi*, the former Pearl Fishing centre The Pearl Banks were leased to a London Company for 20 years, but in 1912 the Company went into liquidation and the Government resumed possession Fishing has only recently been resumed The "Banks" lie mostly in the Gulf of Manaar at a depth of about 7 fathoms They have excited the cupidity of the nations of all ages from the Phoenicians onwards There is a large literature on the subject A monograph by Mr. James Hornell (formerly the marine biologist to the Ceylon Govt), propounded a theory as to the true causation of the Orient pearl in the body of the oyster

207½ m **Talaimanaar,** at the N W point of the island 2 m farther on is **Talaimanaar Pier,** whence passengers for Madras and S India cross to (22 m) Dhanushkodi by a steamer of the S Indian Railway (see p 465, Route 33) in 90 minutes

ROUTE 8

KANDY to **Matale**, thence by road *via* Dambulla and **Sigiriya** to **ANURADHAPURA, Mihintale** and **Jaffna.**

The railway on leaving Kandy (p 575) crosses the *Mahaweliganga* by a fine bridge and continues to

16 m **Matale** terminus station (R H), a great cattle centre On the hill above Saxton Park are remains of Fort Macdowall, called after the General Commanding in the Kandyan War of 1803

About 2 m out of Matale is the remarkable Buddhist temple of *Alu Vihare* Huge masses of granite rock have, at some remote period, fallen from the mountains overhanging the valley In the fissures of these boulders, at a considerable height above the road, the monastery has been constructed It is difficult to imagine a site more picturesque or more theatrical

From Matale a motor-bus runs to Anuradhapura *via* Dambulla

30 m from Kandy, **Nalanda.** The R H is situated under fine trees A steep descent leads to a bridge, a path from which, of about ½ m to the E , conducts to the ruins of a *Hindu temple* beautifully situated Nalanda was at one time the residence, not the capital, of Parakrama the Great (p 568), who built a fortress.

The scenery for 5 m after leaving Nalanda is very pleasing At **Naula** a road to the E leads to *Elahera*, the headworks of an ancient irrigation system of colossal dimensions

45 m **Dambulla** (Dambool) (R H), a large village immediately under the huge black rock in which is situated the **Cave Temple** that makes this place famous There is a fine view from the top of the rock, Sigiriya can be seen above the trees The temple has large landed possessions in the neighbourhood The five cave-temples display a mixture of Hinduism and Buddhism one has a recumbent statue of Buddha, 47 ft long

1 m after leaving Dambulla the *Mirisgoni Oya* is crossed by a very high bridge Immediately after passing it the road divides The road straight on leads N E to Trincomalee (see Route 9), 4 m along this road, on the right, just opposite to a Public Works barracks, or "lines," is the turn off to

11 m from Dambulla **Sigiriya** (R H) Irregular bus service A guide of the Archaeological Dept is available Notice should be sent by post, in advance, to the R H if meals are required It is best to go overnight to Sigiriya and ascend the Lion rock early, returning to Dambulla

To Sigiriya fortress the King Kasyapa retired (to avoid his brother Moggallana's vengeance) after the murder by him of his father, Dhatu Sena Here he built his palace and reigned 18 years about A D 500. This extraordinary natural stronghold is situated in the heart of the great central forest, above which it rises abruptly. Remains of the old stairway can be seen on the road to the summit Iron railings and ladders ease the ascent, and niches are cut in the rock and protecting walls are provided Copies of some frescoes, considered superior to those at Ajanta, high up in a cavity may be seen in the Museum at Colombo

The Palace, just traceable on the N W , and the rock itself, are supposed to have been surrounded by a fosse, a tank still exists on the S.W. side The Lion Staircase House, the granite throne, the Audience Hall, and the dagoba (¾ m. from the rock, but close to the road) should also be seen Cave's *Ruined Cities of Ceylon*, Burrows' *Buried Cities of Ceylon*, Mitton's *The Lost Cities of Ceylon*,

chap. xi, and Bell's *Archaeological Reports* may be consulted

The branch turning to the left, N, at the *Mirisgoni Oya* bridge is that for Anuradhapura and Jaffna, and passes over an undulating park-like country, and past many newly restored irrigation works to

58 m **Kekirawa** (R H). Station on the branch line from Maho Junction (p 591) to Trincomalee

From Kekirawa an expedition should be made, 8 m W by a good motor road, to the **Kalawewa Tank** (also reached by rail from Maho Junction on the line to Trincomalee) This magnificent sheet of water, with an area of about 7 sq m, was originally formed by King Dhatu Sena about A.D 460, who built a bund 6 m long, 50 ft high and 20 ft. broad on the top This bund retains the waters of two rivers, and forms a lake which even now, when the spill only reaches a height of 25 ft, has a contour of nearly 40 m The Yoda Ela canal from one of the sluices carries water to Anuradhapura, a distance of 54 m, and supplies over 100 village tanks in its course A few miles of the canal at the end nearest Anuradhapura were restored about 50 years ago, but the tank itself and the remainder of the canal remained in ruin, as they had been for many centuries, till 1884, when the Ceylon Government decided to restore them The work was completed at the end of 1887. The bungalow of the engineer in charge commands a fine view over the lake. The ancient spill, 260 ft. long, 200 ft wide and 40 ft high, is still in perfect preservation, the tank having been destroyed, not by any failure of the spill, but by an enormous breach on one side of it—now covered by the new spill wall, a fine structure over 1000 ft in length At the foot of the bund are ruins of the very ancient city of **Vijitapura**, sometimes, but doubtfully, identified with Wijito

2 m. W of Kalawewa is the **Aukana Vihara**, an ancient monastery in a wild and secluded situation, where is an enormous rock-cut standing statue of Buddha, 39 ft high The statue has a thin support to the rock from which it is carved, and the right arm is raised and free from the body of the statue.

The road from Kekirawa passes for the most part through monotonous and uninteresting forest to

72 m **Tirapane.** 4 m. farther, at Galkulama, there is a division in the road. The branch leading due N is the direct road to Jaffna through Mihintale, the other proceeds N W to

86 m **ANURADHAPURA** (Hotel and R H) (126½ m from Colombo by rail, see p. 591), "The buried city of Ceylon," famous throughout the East for its ancient and extremely interesting ruins—the relics of a civilisation that existed more than 2000 years ago, when the city was the capital of a succession of ancient kings The city is said to have measured 256 sq m, i.e 16 m. in each direction rather it comprised two cities, one within the other A motor-car to visit the ruins can be arranged by the manager of the hotel, also the services of licensed guides For a thorough examination of the ruins all necessary information and assistance will be given at the Kachcheri. Cave's *Ruined Cities of Ceylon*, Burrows' *Buried Cities of Ceylon*, Still's *Guide to the Ancient Capitals of Ceylon*, Mitton's *The Lost Cities of Ceylon*, chaps iii-ix, and vol iii of the Archaeological Survey of Ceylon may be studied The headquarters of the Survey are at Anuradhapura. A certain number of the ruins lie within 1½ m of the cross-roads, the Brazen Palace and the Bo-Tree being close on the E, and the Thuparama (the oldest stupa in Ceylon, dating from the 3rd century B C) and Ruanwelli dagobas on the N The larger Jetawanarama and Abhayagiriya dagobas lie N.

Anuradhapura was founded by King Pandukabhaya, who made it his capital in 437 B.C, and called it after the constellation Anuradha. It attained its highest magnificence

about the commencement of the Christian era. It suffered much during the earlier Tamil invasions and was finally deserted as a royal residence in the 9th century A D A small village has always remained on the site, but it is only since the constitution of the North Central Province in 1872, by Sir W Gregory, that any revival has taken place in this much-neglected District Village tanks have been restored, famine and the dreadful disease called *parangi* (produced by the use of bad water and food) have been driven away Sisal hemp and food products are grown The Archaeological Survey also is now busy with the restoration of the ruins.

The main objects of interest at Anuradhapura may be divided into *Dagobas*, *Monastic Buildings* and *Pokunas* or *Tanks* The **Moonstones** of Ceylon have been described as unique these are not the "milky-blue" jewels of Ceylon, but are semi-circular granite stones, placed at the foot of a flight of entrance steps, and wonderfully carved in concentric rings, containing processions of animals and floral scrolls of artistic design Fine specimens are to be seen at a building near the Thuparama stupa and at Polonnaruwa (p 598) The eight **Sacred Places** held by the Buddhist Community at Anuradhapura are—The Bo-Tree, Brazen Palace, Abhayagiriya, Jetawanarama, Lankarama, Miriswetiya, Ruanweli, Thuparama dagobas Permits to photograph these places may be obtained from the Archaeological Dept , or the Tourist Bureau

I **Dagobas.**—A dagoba is a bell-shaped construction erected over some relic of Buddha or a disciple (see p. lix) It is always solid, and is surmounted by a cubical structure called the *hataras kotuwa* (Burmese *hti*), which again is surmounted by a lofty spire The number is countless, varying in size from the four great dagobas to tiny objects There are signs of what may be serpent worship in some of the sculptures

The four chief dagobas are —

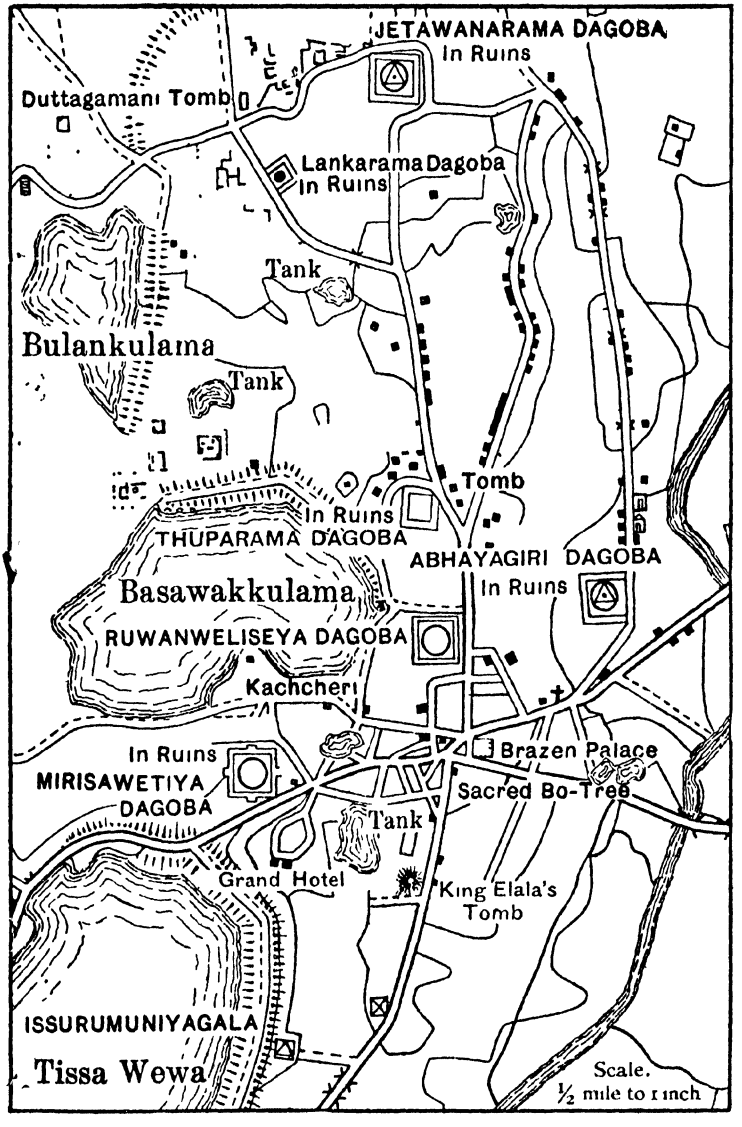
1 The *Ruanweli Dagoba* was a real dagoba, i e relic storehouse, commenced by King Dutugemunu, completed about 90 B C Its diameter is 252 ft , but having been much injured by the Tamils in different invasions, it is now only 180 ft in height The lower part of the structure and the platform on which it stands were cleared about the year 1873, and the various fragments of the so-called four "chapels" facing the cardinal points were put together This dagoba has been restored by the Buddhists In shape it is a solid inverted bowl, with a small passage leading to the relic-chamber

2. The *Abhayagiriya* (Mount of Safety) the largest dagoba, was begun by King Mahasena, A D 275-292 Its diameter is 327 ft , and its height when perfect was about 270 ft , but is now only about 249 ft It stands on a grand paved platform, eight acres in extent, raised some feet above the surrounding enclosure It has been calculated that the bricks are sufficient to build a wall 10 ft high from London to Edinburgh The *Hataras kotuwa* on the summit having shown symptoms of falling, it and the stump of the spire above it have been made safe, but the lower part remains untouched The summit, easily reached, commands a magnificent view

3 The *Jetawanarama*, built in the 4th century A D , was of about the same dimensions as the Abhayagiriya. It has been suggested, with some probability, that the names of these two dagobas have been transposed, possibly from the 12th century Supposing that Jetawanarama is the ancient Abhayagiriya, its foundation is dated 88 B C , and its enlargement A D 113-125

4 The *Miriswetiya* was built by King Dutugemunu in the 2nd century B C , and rebuilt by Kasyapa V (929-939) It is surrounded by monastery ruins on three sides Though smaller than the Jetawanarama, it is remarkable for the unusually fine

ANURADHAPURA



sculpture of its "chapels," or shrines, of the Dhyani Buddhas It has been partly restored at the expense of a late King of Siam

Among the minor dagobas, the Thuparama (the oldest in Ceylon) and Lankarama, or Pokarama surrounded by three or four circles of carved columns, are among the most remarkable and most elegant These columns are a special feature of Ceylon dagobas

The ruined *Dalada Maligawa*, or Temple of the Tooth, is identified by an inscription The tooth-relic is enshrined (p 576) at the Dalada Maligawa at Kandy. N of this temple, in the Citadel, a brick building was unearthed in 1932-33 Near the Mahapali or Alms-hall a stone well, with galleries and flights of steps, was found at the same time

II The remains of **Monastic Buildings** are to be found in every direction in the shape of raised stone platforms, foundations and stone pillars The walls themselves between the pillars, being of brick, have disappeared.

One of the most remarkable consists of 1600 stone pillars about 12 ft. high and only a few feet distant from each other, arranged in forty parallel rows These formed the lowest storey of the famous "**Brazen Palace**," or monastery, erected by King Dutugemunu 161 B C , or 101 B C , nine storeys high (reduced to seven) as described in the Mahavamsa It may have been the nucleus of the Mahavihara, or Chief Monastery of the town, the upper storeys were of wood.

Buildings of this type in every direction for 10 m are innumerable Among the most remarkable is one called the Queen's Pavilion, the semicircular doorstep of which is carved with a double procession of animals and studies of flowers Another, excavated 1932-35, is close to the Thuparama stupa

III The **Pokunas** are bathing-tanks, or tanks for the supply of drinking-water, being wholly constructed of masonry or of cement. These are to be found everywhere through the jungle The finest is the double (Kuttam) tank in the outer circular road, and to the W. of the Jetawanarama Dagoba, into which elaborately carved staircases descend

Another object of interest is the **sacred Pipal** or **Bo-Tree** (*Ficus religiosa*), originally brought from Buddh Gaya (p 45) Though only a fragment now remains this is probably the oldest historical tree existing It was originally brought by the sister of Mahinda, the Princess Sanghamitta, as a branch of the bo-tree under which Buddha sat at Buddh Gaya, and planted about 240 B C (also dated 288 B C). From that time to this it has been watched over by an uninterrupted succession of guardians It stands on a small terraced mound, and is surrounded by a number of descendants The adjacent buildings are all modern, but the entrance to the enclosure possesses a fine semicircular doorstep or "moonstone "

Some fine bronze statues found at Anuradhapura in 1908 are now in the Colombo Museum

Another object of interest is the **Rock Temple** at **Isurumuniya** (S of the hotel), carved in the solid rock, with a large seated Buddha inside and sculptures in low relief on the terraces

Other objects of interest at Anuradhapura and in the neighbourhood are—the stone canoes, the Peacock Palace, a vihara W of Ruanweli, the Selachaitiya dagoba, rock-dwellings (galgé, etc), the so-called Elephant Stables (with the guardstone), the King's Palace, the Pankuliya monastery, Vijayarama, Yantragalas (square stones with holes), Elala's tomb, Vessagiriya monastery (a town in itself), groups of buildings on the Arippu Road, the Kiribath Dagoba, the Mullegalla and Puliyankulam monasteries A colossal Buddha has recently been brought here from Puravasankulam in the district.

8 m. E of Anuradhapura is **Mihintale**, a centre of Buddhist pilgrimage. (A motor-coach from Anuradhapura

to Trincomalee passes Mihintale, or a conveyance can be obtained at the Hotel) It is a rocky hill crowned with a large dagoba, and literally covered with the remains of temples and hermitages Ancient and picturesque stairs of many hundred steps lead to the summit, whence there is a very fine view over the forest plain, from which the great dagobas of Anuradhapura stand up like the pyramids or natural hills

A mound on a spur of the hill, excavated 1932-35, has proved to be a stupa, the Kantaka Cetiya, 425 ft in circumference at its base, and probably once 100 ft high It has "frontispieces" (at the four cardinal points), the sculptures on which deserve careful study It is mentioned in the Mahavamsa and is very old

The centre of attraction at Mihintale is *Mahinda's Bed*, the undoubted cell occupied by Mahinda the apostle of Buddhism in Ceylon and containing the stone couch on which he lay The outlook is enhanced by the position from which it is obtained between the rocks which overhang the "bed." Beside the cell is the Ambasthala Dagoba, erected on the traditional spot where King Dewanampia Tissa met the missionary Mahinda

Mihintale has various other objects to be visited, such as the Alms Hall, the Half-way House, the open-air Lion Bath, the stone boat, Giribandha Dagoba, Naga Pokuna, Kaludiya Pokuna, the Elephant Calf Hill, and on the summit the Mahaseya Dagoba, containing a hair of Gautama Buddha

Travellers for the North can either go direct by rail to Jaffna (p 591, Route 7) and Kankesanturai or by road The stages are as follows —

95 m from Kandy (by direct road through Mihintale) **Madawachchiya** (R H) (see p 591).

From here a road leads N W to (52 m) Manaar (R.H) (p. 591), passing the *Giant's Tank* and the magnificent masonry dam which diverts the *Aruvi Aru* to fill it, and a railway, 65 m long, runs to Talaimanaar (see p. 591).

111 m. from Kandy **Vavuniya** (R H), a small town on the edge of a restored tank

126 m **Puliyankulam** (P.W.D. bungalow)

139 m **Mankulam** (R H) From here there is a good metalled road, 30 m , to **Mullaittivu**, on N E coast (motor-bus service), the headquarters of the District, under an Asst Govt. Agent

154 m **Iranaimadu.** Here are large irrigation works

166 m **Elephant Pass** (R H), so named because here the herds of elephants were in the habit of coming from the mainland through the shallow water to the peninsula of Jaffna This is now entered by a long causeway crossing the arm of the sea which all but cuts off the Jaffna District from the remainder of Ceylon There is fishing in the lagoon, November to January

174 m **Pallai.** The region now attained is totally different from that between Anuradhapura and Elephant Pass The peninsula of Jaffna is the home of a busy, industrious and closely packed population. Every cultivable acre is cultivated, and the garden-culture is of beautiful neatness Great quantities of tobacco of a very coarse description are grown, a portion of which is exported to S. India The fine road passes through a succession of large villages as it proceeds

187 m **Chavakachcheri** (R H), a large village surrounded by groves of the palmyra palm, which takes the place occupied by the coconut palm in the South

201 m **Jaffna** or Jaffnapatam (R H) is the see of a Roman Catholic bishop.

The old *Dutch Fort* is in perfect preservation, and is a good specimen of fortification (1680). Within it are the *King's House* (the Governor-General's residence when he visits Jaffna), an old *Dutch Church* containing curious tombstones (one

dated 1621), the residences of certain officials, and the prison On the esplanade between the fort and the city stands a graceful *Clock Tower*, built in 1882 The Dutch expelled the Portuguese from Jaffna, their last station in Ceylon, in 1658

The following excursions may be made —

1 To the Mission Stations at Uduvil, Vaddu Koddai and Kopay, where thousands of children are educated American Mission Hospitals at Inuvil and Manipay The Rosarion Monastery at Tholacutty.

2 To Puttur, where is a very remarkable well of great depth, which is apparently inexhaustible, and ebbs and flows slightly daily

3 To Point Pedro, the Northernmost port of Jaffna, motor-bus service, 21 m , *via* Valvettiturai

4 **Kankesanturai** (R H) (11½ m from Jaffna) The terminus of the Northern Railway. Sea-bathing

5 By coast road and ferry to the island of **Kayts**, where the old Dutch fort is a miniature Château d'If Motor-bus service, 14 m from Jaffna *via* **Karaitivu** reached by a 2-m causeway with 10 bridges

6 Keerimalai tank, a fresh-water bathing tank almost on the sea-shore

7 The Nallur Kandaswamy Kovil, one of the oldest Hindu temples.

Jaffna is celebrated for its mangoes, esteemed by some as superior even to the far-famed Bombay Alfonzos. Grapes are also grown *Turtles* are caught, and *bêche-de-mer*, or *trepang*, a species of sea slug, is fished for, and exported to China, where it is considered a great delicacy *Chanks* (the shells of a mollusc) are also fished for and exported to N India, where they are highly esteemed for jewellery In the little Island of Delft, S W of the Jaffna Peninsula, ponies used to be bred

ROUTE 9

KANDY to TRINCOMALEE (with excursion to **Polonnaruwa**).

Motor-omnibus service from Kandy to Trincomalee, from Matale, *via* Dambulla, to Habarane, and from Trincomalee to Anuradhapura Rail from Habarane to Polonnaruwa *via* Galoya Junction

Trincomalee can be most conveniently reached by rail from Colombo (184 m) *via* Maho Junction For those who prefer the road journey, Matale (p 592, 113 m from Trincomalee) is recommended as a starting-point From Matale to **Dambulla** the route is the same as Route 8

On crossing the bridge over the *Mirisgoni Oya*, instead of turning left to Anuradhapura and Jaffna (Route 8), the road proceeds straight on and passing at 50 m the road to Sigiriya (p 592), continues to (60 m from Kandy) Habarane (R H.)

Habarane (130 m from Colombo) (R H) is a station on the railway from Maho Junction to Trincomalee. There is a picturesque *Buddhist Temple* of considerable antiquity to be seen here, the paintings are of better design and execution than are usual in such places From the lofty rock by the tank a remarkable view is obtained over the great sea of forest to the N and E , out of which rises with startling abruptness the rock pillar of Sigiriya (see Route 8)

From Habarane an extremely interesting excursion may be made to **Polonnaruwa** (27 m , R H.), one of the ancient and deserted capitals of Ceylon In the Mahavamsa Polonnaruwa is called Pulatthi or Pulastipura, its real name is Toparé, from the adjacent Topawewa (below). Rail

to Galoya Junction (p 600). There is no motor-bus service, but motoring roads lead to all the ruins

After passing 12 m through dense forest up to a few yards on either side of the path, **Minneriya** is reached This magnificent tank, built by King Maha Sena in A D 275, was restored in 1903 The reservoir is upwards of 20 m. in circumference, and no point in its margin commands a view of its entire expanse The scenery of this lake is enchanting, and nothing can exceed the beauty both in form and colour of the mountain ranges to the S At 20 m is the small lake of **Giritale.**

The **Polonnaruwa** Rest-house is situated on a promontory in the Topawewa Lake (rooms should be engaged beforehand) The view is very similar to that from Minneriya, and is of great beauty

Polonnaruwa first became a royal residence in A D 368, when the lake of **Topawewa** was formed, but it did not take rank as the capital till the middle of the 8th century The principal ruins, however, are of a later date, being chiefly of the time of Parakrama Bahu, 1164-97, or 1153-86, the epic hero and chief name at Polonnaruwa, the Mahavamsa is full of his prowess It seems to have been abandoned about 1288 owing to a breach in the dam, but has recently been recolonised The ancient sites are all in the care of the Government and the ruins are being restored A detailed account (with plan) will be found in Mitton's *The Lost Cities of Ceylon* (Chaps XII-XVIII, Murray, 1928), upon which the following brief summary is largely based

Close to the R H. and to the E of it are the **Audience Hall** and the **Council Chamber**, near the latter was discovered in 1820 the colossal stone lion, 6 ft. from the sole of the foot to the crown, which is now in the Colombo Museum (p 571); it served as a support for the throne To the E again is the **Citadel,** some 25 acres in extent, containing a massive building which has been identified with the Royal Palace. Hard by is the beautiful **Elephant Pavilion,** which rises on three platforms, elephants are carved in the panels on the lowest stage, and lions and dwarfs on the other two Just outside the Citadel, a stone bathing-pool (Kumara Pokuna) has been restored (1933-35) It was constructed by Parakrama Bahu I (p 567)

About 1 m S of the R H is the colossal rock-cut figure, 11 ft 6 in in height, believed to be the statue of **Parakrama Bahu I.** In the Ceylon Arch Survey Report for 1909 it was pronounced to be "a rock-hewn portrait of a revered religious teacher from the Indian Continent," but this view has now been abandoned Straight in front of the statue, and about 200 yards away, is the **Potgul Vehera,** or Library Dagoba, a circular building with remarkably thick walls (nearly 15 ft at the ground) There is a tradition that it once contained the sacred books, hence the name. To the W of the R H lie the ruins of what appears to have been a strong tower, the probably wooden interior of which is wholly gone, and a little farther in the same direction are the royal pavilions and bathing-tank, ornamented by much elegant sculpture

About 1 m to the N is a remarkable group of buildings—the popularly named **Dalada Maligawa,** or tooth-shrine, officially called **Siva Devale,** No 1 (It is really a Hindu temple of about 1200, a fine granite building having much elegant ornament of quasi-Hindu design, where the Tooth relic may have received temporary shelter) The **Thuparama,** a large, massive brick temple, of the 12th century, Hindu in design—containing images of Buddha—the front and Eastern roof have fallen, while the inner chamber preserves its vault and a tower, the **Wata Dage** (= circular relic-house), a curious circular edifice, 58 ft in diameter, on a raised mound, with four carved staircases and a low stone terrace

with an ornamental parapet, once 14 ft high, of unique design, and to the N. of this the **Ata** (or **Hata**) **Dage** (=house of eight relics) a large ruined temple Lying to the E of the Ata Dage is the massive **Gal-pota,** or Stone Book, a slab weighing nearly 25 tons, in the shape of a palm-leaf book In the same vicinity are the **Satmahal Prasada,** a tower of seven storeys of diminishing size, the **Nissanka-lata-manda-paya,** called the Floral Altar, and sometimes, perhaps wrongly, regarded as a **Buddhist "post and rail" enclosure** (see p lix), and a little farther to the N the **Vishnu Dewale,** a very ornamental structure of Hindu design, in good preservation Due N from the Satmal Prasada are also the **Pabulu Vehera,** the third largest at Polonnaruwa, and the **Siva Devale,** No 2

1 m farther N is the **Rankot Dagoba,** built in the 12th century. It is 200 ft in height, with a diameter of 180 ft The spire is very perfect, even the statues surrounding the drum being clearly discernible Near it, but to the N , is the **Jetawanarama,** a mass of ruins, of which the principal ruin is called **Buddha-sima-prasada,** the "House of the Elder," a temple 170 ft long, 70 ft wide and 70 ft high, at the end of which is a statue of Buddha once nearly 45 ft high, now headless The **Kiri** (=milk-white) **Dagoba** about 100 ft high, the chunam coating of which is still very perfect, adjoins this building

Another 1 m of jungle has to be traversed S to reach the **Gal** (=Kalu-gal, or the Black-rock) **Vehera,** a spot where are a rock-cut figure of Buddha sitting, a colossal statue, 23 ft high, of Ananda, Buddha's favourite disciple, in a pose of deep sorrow, and a reclining figure of the unconscious Buddha, 46 ft. long, cut out of the solid rock

1 m. farther N again is the **Demala Maha Seya,** containing an upright Buddha, once over 40 ft high, a very large building, highly ornamented, of which the roof and upper part of the walls have fallen in The *debri* was partially cleared away in 1886 when many interesting frescoes were found on the walls, but these have since to a great extent perished from exposure

2 m to the N beyond this (4 m from the R H) is the famous **Lotus Bath,** which is thus described in the Ceylon Arch Survey Report for 1909 "Imagine a gigantic lotus flower of granite, full blown, 24 ft 9 in in diameter, with five concentric laminæ of eight petals, gradually diminishing to a stamen Then decide to reverse nature's order, and instead of a convex shape, depress the petal rings into a concavity and we have the granite bath as it exists in all its shapeliness to this day " Not very far to the S is the **Unagala Vehera** now a shapeless mass, but once the largest of the dagobas

The dagobas of Polonnaruwa will not compare with those of Anuradhapura, but the buildings are in far better preservation A huge red lotus grows in great profusion in the lake, probably the descendant of those cultivated for use in the temples and palaces of the city

Varied sport can be obtained from Polonnaruwa under the Government Regulations there is a close season for certain animals

140 m from Colombo is **Galoya** Junction, for a branch line (77 m) to Batticaloa (p 581) 7 m from Galoya on this line is **Minneriya** (p 599) and 14 m farther on is **Polonnaruwa** (p 599)

On the road to Trincomalee is (76 m from Kandy)

Alutoya (P W D Bungalow, permit from Dist Engr , Maradan Kadawela) in the midst of the thick forest Monkeys are certain to be seen crossing the road in large troops during this portion of the journey

159 m **Kantalai** station (R H), on the bund of the great tank of Kantalai

170 m **Tampalakamam** (Tamblegam) Irrigation Circuit Bungalow, permit from Divl Engr , Batticaloa

In *Tampalakamam Bay,* the *window-*

pane oyster (*Placuna placenta*) is found—so called from the use to which the Chinese sometimes put the flat translucent shells The Placuna pearls, valueless as gems, are used by the wealthy classes in India to make lime to chew with "betel "

184 m by rail from Colombo, **Trincomalee** (R H) 65 m from Anuradhapura, to which there are daily bus services (fare R 1 per seat) A motor-bus service also daily between Trincomalee and Colombo, Kandy, Matale, Jaffna and Batticaloa It is a town with a magnificent natural harbour, very important in the days of sail It is built on the N. side of the bay, on the neck of a bold peninsula, separating the outer from the inner harbour, about 4 sq m in extent, with very deep water

The Tamils built a great temple where Fort Frederick now stands The building was destroyed by the Portuguese when they took the place in 1622, and the materials were employed to build the fort, but the site is still held in great veneration, and every week a Brahman priest, in the presence of a large crowd, throws offerings into the sea from a ledge near the summit of a huge precipice, named Swami Rock or Lovers' Leap, of black rock—a most picturesque scene

A monument on the summit bears an inscription in Dutch, which purports to commemorate the death of a young Dutch lady, who, according to tradition, in 1687, being disappointed in a love affair, committed suicide at the spot But the prosaic fact is that the lady long survived the erection of the monument (*Rept on Dutch Records*, by R G Anthonisz, Govt. Archivist, p. 39)

After the Portuguese, European nations have held the place in the following order Dutch, 1639, French, 1673; Dutch, 1674, English, 1782 (Jan), French (Suffren), 1782 (Aug), restored by French to Dutch, 1783, English, 1795 It was formally ceded to Great Britain at the Peace of Amiens in 1802.

The entrance is marked by a lighthouse at Foul Point, and another light is placed farther in on Round Island The Mahaweliganga, the largest river in the Island, disembogues here

About 6 m N W , at Kanniyai, there are seven *hot* springs Ravana is said to have struck his spear in a rage

Good shooting (principally snipe) is to be had in season in the neighbourhood of Trincomalee

In *Kottiyar Bay*, S of Trincomalee, the ship *Ann* was refitting in 1660, when Captain Knox, his son Robert and his crew were captured A white stone at the foot of an old tree is inscribed —"This is the White Man's Tree under which Robert Knox, Captain of the ship *Ann*, was captured, A D 1660 Knox was held captive by the Kandyam king for 19 years This stone was placed here in 1893 " (See p 581)

On the hill between the bays is the reputed grave of Ravana, the demon of the Ramayana Epic

ROUTE 10

Sporting Tours

The open season for game (including) pea-fowl) is from 1st November to 20th April Shooting is strictly regulated by law No game except leopard, bear and wild pig may be shot without a licence No licences are issued to shoot elephants or buffaloes for sport A permit to enter any intermediate zone costs Rs 20 Separate licences are required to shoot deer, sambhur, and pea-fowl there Permits, licences, and any further information may be obtained from the Warden, Department of Wild Life, Echelon Square, Colombo Any further information required may be obtained from the latter See "Sporting Districts" in the *Times of Ceylon Green Book* There are some useful hints in *Tales from an Eastern Jungle*, by R W S Mitchell (Cecil Palmer, 1928)

Such tours as the following, of course, require some degree of preparation Though there are R Hs on the routes indicated, they are but few The service is not of uniform standard, and the A A should be asked for the latest information on R Hs The traveller or sportsman will have to carry his own food, cooking utensils, bedding and tent, and this will necessitate the employment of numerous porters, whose pace must regulate his own, though, if on horseback, he can get over the ground more rapidly than they do If expense is not an object, it would be well to get temporary shelters of bamboo and leaf thatch put up at those places where there is no R H or Shooting Box, for the tent is but an indifferent protection against either fierce sun or heavy rain

In the *Southern Province* all R Hs are well furnished and provided with beds and bed linen, crockery, cooking utensils, etc Supplies, except fowl, eggs, rice, etc , are not usually found except in the principal R Hs Soda-water is usually available Public Works Department Bungalows (permits from Dist Engrs) usually contain only a table and two chairs The stages are generally long, and for the sportsman particularly it is advisable to bring a tent, food, cooking utensils, etc Bullock-carts can be hired at reasonable rates to places where there are roads

1 The South Eastern Area It is not supposed to be likely that any sportsman would make the *whole* of this tour, but it indicates a line of country any part of which would make a good centre for sport The animals to be found are elephant, bear, leopard, deer, and in some places wild buffalo, peacock abound in the forests, and the tanks and marshes are full of wild-fowl, they also swarm with crocodile

Starting from **Badulla** (R H) by car, the road to Bibile (R H) is described in Route 2

6 hrs **Nilgara.** A small village with a little patch of paddy cultivation, situated most picturesquely on a river at the entrance to a wild and narrow pass

4 hrs **Dambagalla** (Circuit Bungalow, permit from Govt Agent, Badulla) A small village N of the road to Puttovil

Medagama, in very pretty jungle country abounding with elephants, can be reached by a road liable to floods at causeways 10 m S from Bibile

The road runs on to

20 m **Nakkala** There is a picturesque Buddhist temple on the side of a mountain in the neighbourhood

25 m **Hulandawa,** junction with the Rutnapura road Turning to the right, after 10 m at

Buttala. An oasis of cultivation in the jungle, due to the restoration of its ancient irrigation works of which everywhere through the forests ruins are to be found Excellent snipe-shooting during October to January.

4 hr S from Buttala **Galge.** A

group of bare rocks rising from the jungle

3 hr. **Kataragama.** Dedicated to the Hindu war-god Skanda Kumara A famous place of Hindu pilgrimage, to which worshippers resort annually from all parts of India The temple itself is but an insignificant building, and a single gilt-metal tile forms the only relic of the golden roof for which it was once celebrated There is a festival and fire-walking ceremony in August

6 hr **Palutupana** (see p 588), on the coast situated near the entrance to the Ruhuna National Park There is a track to Panama, motorable except in very wet weather

2 hr **Menik Ganga** (Yala Park Bungalow). From here on wild buffalo are found On both banks of the Menik Ganga large tracts of country have been proclaimed by Government, in which *shooting or hunting of any sort* is prohibited The Yala Strict Natural Reserve is bounded by the Menik Ganga on the S , the Kumbukkan river on the N and for most of the seaward side by Block No. 2 of the Ruhunu National Park This is well worth a visit There are many wild elephant The Park Bungalow has beds, but no sheets Mosquito nets are provided It is essential to make a reservation ahead, and to bring food The bungalow keeper can cook it In this part of the island many inscriptions were found in the year 1934

3 hr **Uda Potana.** No R H About 2 hr from Uda Potana is the ford crossing the Kumbukkan Aru, the boundary between the Southern and Eastern Provinces is reached, and about ½ hr farther is **Kumuna** (P W D Bungalow), near a small village Part of this route however now falls within the Yala Natural Reserve, entry into which is strictly prohibited except for scientific purposes

6 hr. **Okanda** at the foot of a bare rock rising out of the sea of jungle Peafowl are to be found in great abundance in the neighbourhood

3 hr **Panawa** or Panama (Irrigation Bungalow, permit from Divl Inspector, Batticaloa). Fair weather Road to Pottuvil

6 hr **Lahugalawewa** (Mahawewa) A restored tank, the haunt of many wild-fowl There is an Irrigation Bungalow at the tank, permit from Divl Inspector, Batticaloa Many elephants live in the neighbourhood.

From this point an excursion of some days may be made through the country on the border of Uva and the Eastern Province There are hardly any villages, and the only accommodation, not specially provided for, would have to be found in the meagre hospitality of some secluded Buddhist monastery, of which a few are scattered through the forests Any further route would certainly depend upon the reports received as to the haunts of wild animals at the time

It may, however, be assumed that a return to inhabited country will be made at Irrakaman, a restored tank, where there is an Irrigation Bungalow (permit from Divl Irrigation Engineer, Batticaloa) In its vicinity are the scanty ruins of what was once an enormous dagoba, and a good road leads hence to **Kalmunai** (R H) on the coast, and thence to (2 m) **Batticaloa** (see Route 2) The sportsman will probably prefer to proceed to **Chadaiyantalawa** and **Alarai** tanks, both of which are swarming with crocodile, and from the latter to

3 hr the River **Namal Aru** (Namal Oya), the boundary of the Eastern Province, on crossing which the traveller finds himself again in Uva

5 hr ride along a good track will bring him back to **Nilgala,** from whence he may either return to Hulla the way he came or 10 m to **Wellawaya** and 4 hr Alupota, rejoining the main road to Badulla at (2 hr.) **Ella.** (See Route 2) Sir Samuel Baker's *Rifle and Hound in Ceylon,* published 1854, relates to the shooting in this area

The **Horton Plains** (see **Route 2**).

There is also excellent trout and carp fishing in season. Full particulars may be obtained at *The Hill Club*, Nuwara Eliya, or from the Government Agent at that place There is a good Rest-house in Horton Plains

3 **The Trincomalee District** (see Route 9).

4 **The Puttalam District** (see Route 6).

The Wilpattu Sanctuary. This Sanctuary of 150 sq. m was formed in 1903 on the lines of that of Yala.

5. **The Hambantota District** (see pp. 584, 588)

6. **Minneriya and Polonnaruwa** (Route 9)

SELECTION OF BOOKS ON CEYLON

Times of Ceylon Green Book, a Directory of Ceylon (Annual)
Ceylon Dictionary (Ferguson's Annual)
Automobile Association of Ceylon Handbook
H A J Hulugalle, *Ceylon* (Oxford, 1949)
L A Mills, *Ceylon* (1950)
G. E. Mitton, *The Lost Cities of Ceylon* (Murray, 1951)
G. C. Mendis, *Early History of Ceylon* (1940)
S. E. N Nicholas, *Handbook on Ceylon* (1939)
E K Cook, *Geography of Ceylon* (1939)
H W. Codrington, *Short History of Ceylon* (1939).
W I. Jennings, *The Economy of Ceylon* (1948)
E. W Adikaram, *Early History of Buddhism in Ceylon* (1946)
Sir John Kotelawala, *An Asian Prime Ministers Story* (1956)
Ceylon A Tourist Guide (1951)
Arthur Clark, *Off the Reefs of Taprobane* (1957)
W T Keble, *Ceylon—Beaten Track* (1948)
Ceylon Year Book (1957)

Names of Places.—The names of places in Ceylon have a formidable appearance, but acquaintance with the language explains them. Many of them end in *-pura*, or in the Tamil districts *-puram*, which means "town" (Sanskrit, *pura*), or in *-nuwara*, "city" (Sanskrit, *nagara*), many in *-gama* (Sanskrit, *grāma*) "village", others in *-gala* (Sanskrit *giri*), "rock" or "hill"; *-kanda* is a "mountain", *-ganga*, a river, *-oya*, a large stream

Others, again, are formed with *-tota* (Sanskrit, *tāra*) or its equivalent, *-tota*, meaning a ford, or if on the coast, a port; thus *Kalutara* or *Kalutota*=Black Port or Ford. To these *-turai* corresponds in Tamil Districts

Others are named after the artificial lakes, or "tanks," which are called in Sinhalese *tale* (Pali, *talāka*), or *wewa* (Sanskrit, *vāpī*), and in Tamil *kulam*, while smaller ponds give the termination *-ta* (Tamil, *-vilei*). Other common endings are *-deniya*, "a strip of rice-field running into hilly ground", *-pitiya*, "park", *-watte*, "garden"

Among prefixes are *maha*, "great", *duwa*, "an island", *ela*, "a stream"; *gaha*, "tree" The earlier part of the name is very frequently the name of a tree; just as in England we have Ashdown and Beech Hill The word *ārāma*, a "monastery" or "park," explains Tissamaharama, "King Tissa's Great Monastery," and Thuparama, the pet of the oldest "stupa" or "dagoba" in the Island.

The visitor may thus recognise in Nuwara Eliya the "plain" in the territory of "the city" (Kandy), in Anuradhapura the "city" of the constellation Anuradha; Hambantota is the "port" of the Malay boats, called "hambans" or "sampans" Even Kahatagasdigiliya becomes intelligible as the "lake of the kahata-tree branch," and Urumanhandiya as the "junction of roads by the uru-tree."

*

DIRECTORY

This gives a single reference to the page or pages on which the place is described. Then follows the information available as to where food and accommodation can be had Next, for the cities and large towns, follows a variety of information, and for the small places a hint of what is worth seeing in the neighbourhood This may assist the planning of tours or excursions It is not thought necessary to state where petrol is available, because this information can be supplied by Motoring Associations These and Railway Publicity officers should be consulted, because dak bungalows may have been converted to other uses Guest Houses, Circuit Houses, and Inspection Bungalows ordinarily cannot be made use of without the previous permission of the appropriate local authority

Discrimination has been used in exclusion of a number of places, about which information is given in the text

JOHN MURRAY will be greatly obliged to travellers who may be kind enough to send him corrections (on a postcard if desired), giving him a permanent address

* Centres for excursions with accommodation

(R)=Refreshment Room, (R R)=Railway Retiring Rooms, D B =Dak Bungalow, numbers of suites (when known) follow in brackets, C H =Circuit House, R H = Rest House, I B =Inspection Bungalow, G H =Guest House, H =Hotel, K = presence of a khansamah or messman

A

ABBOTTABAD, 504 (by motor, 9 m from Haveliān) D B, 3 R H
HOTELS *Metropole, Shahbagh, Green*
BANKS *Punjab National, State B of India*

ABU ROAD, 167 (R), D B (For Mount Abu, H)
Conveyances to Mt Abu (17 m), Mail motor-lorry (two dispatches daily in each direction) An unreserved 1st cl passenger car (1¼ hrs) runs twice daily, if three seats are booked Reserved car (between 6 A M and 7 P M) Heavy baggage should be sent in bullock carts

ACHALGARH (Mt Abu), 170, temples

ACHHIBAL (Kashmir), 524, D B, garden of Jahangir

ACHNERA, 204 (R)

ADAM'S PEAK, 577, scenery

ADAMWAHAN, 474, Sutlej Bridge

ADEN (Colony), xxxiii
BANKS *Eastern, National of India, British of the M E*

ADONI, 352, D B, fort
BANKS *State, Central*

ADRA, 115 (R), D B

***AGRA,** 211-23 (R.), D B K, R H
HOTELS *Laurie's Empress, Grand, Agra, Imperial*
BANKS *State, Allahabad, Central, Punjab National, United Commercial*
BOOKSELLERS *Gaya Prasad & Sons*
CHURCHES *St George's, St Patrick's,* etc, *R C Cathedral*
CLUB *Agra,* near Post Office
UNIVERSITY
MISSION COLLEGE
HOSPITALS *Thomason,* for men, *Dufferin,* for women, *Cantonment General*

***AHMADABAD** (AHMEDABAD), 160-166 (R) (R R), C H, R H (Shahibag)
CLUBS *Gujarat, Gymkhana, Reform,* etc.
GOLF COURSE
GUJARAT UNIVERSITY
HOTELS *Grand, Ritz*
BANKS *State, Central of India, Allahabad, Baroda, India, Hind, Punjab National, United Commercial*
CHURCHES *Christ C,* near the Grand H

AHMADNAGAR, 350 (R.), D B K (4), R H, fort
CLUB GOLF CLUB
BANK *State*

AIHOLI, 389, temples

AJAIGARH, 143, R H, fort

AJANTA, 54-58, G H, I B, by car from Jalgaon (38½ m), or Aurangabad (60 m), D B K at Fardapur, 3 m from the caves

AJMER, 175-78 (R) (R R.), C H, D B K, Mosque, Dargah, Pushkar
HOTEL *Empire*
BANKS *State, Central, Hind, United Commercial*
CHURCH *St Mary's*
C OF S MEDICAL MISSION

AJODHYA, 285 (near Fyzabad), temples
AKHAURA, 517, railway junction
AKOLA, 108, D B K
BANKS *State, Allahabad, Central*
AKOT, 109, R H K
AKYAB, 561, D B , airport
ALIGARH, 289 (R.) (R R), D B K , R H , fort
BANKS *State, Allahabad, Central*
UNIVERSITY
ALI MASJID, 511, fort in Khyber Pass
ALIPUR (Duars), 318, D B
ALIWAL, 267, battlefield
***ALLAHABAD,** 38-42 (R), D B K , fort
MUSEUM *Municipal* (terra-cottas)
HOTELS *Royal, Barnett's,* in Canning Road
CLUBS *Allahabad,* Stanley Road, *Flying and Gliding* (Bamrauli), etc
BANKS *State, Allahabad, Central, Punjab National, Reserve, United of India, United Commercial*
BOOKSELLER *Ram Narain Lal,* 2 Katra Road
CHURCHES Anglican *All Saints' Cathedral,* Canningtown, R C *St Joseph's Cathedral,* Thornhill Rd , Church of Scotland *St Andrew's,* Elgin Rd , etc
HOSPITALS *Civil,* Stanley Rd , *Colvin,* City, *Eye,* City
NEWSPAPERS (English) *Leader, Patrika*
UNIVERSITY
AMUSEMENTS *Picture Palace,* Canning Road , *The Coral,* South Road , *The Rink,* Kampur Road,
ALLANMYO, 665
ALLEPPEY, 439 , 2 D B K , R H , port
BANKS *State, Canara, Central, Indian Overseas, Palai Central*
ALMORA, 283, 2 D B K , Boarding-houses
(AHLONE) on Chindwin, 563
ALWAR, 183, C H , D B K , close to rly. sta Application must be made to the D M beforehand for permission to visit the Palace, Library, Treasury and Armoury
BANKS *State, United Commercial*
ALWAYE, 488, R H , bathing
BANK *Palai Central*
AMALNER, 33
AMARAPURA, 549, R H , pagodas
AMARAVATI, 339, old capital
AMARKANTAK, plateau, 114
AMARNATH, 524, cave
AMBALA, 259 (R.), D B , H
HOTELS *Cecil, Parry's*
CLUB *Sirhind*
BANKS *State, Allahabad, Central, Punjab National*
AMBARNATH, 340, temple
AMBASAMUDRAM, 463, waterfalls.
AMBER, 181, fortress, deserted city
AMGAON, 113 (R.), D B
AMHERST, 559, R H , seaside
AMINGAON, 319
AMMAYANAYAKKANUR, or Kodai Kanal Road, 458 (R), D B K
AMRAOTI, 109, D B K
BANK *State*
AMRITSAR, 267-70 (R) (R R.), D B K , H , golden temple, fort
HOTELS *Imperial, Amritsar*
CLUB *Amritsar*
BANKS *State, National, Lloyds, Chartered, Allahabad, Punjab National, Baroda, India, Central, United Commercial*
ANAKAPALLI, 337, Buddhist remains
ANAND, 158, R H
ANANTAPUR, 396, D B , Penukonda fort
ANHILWARA (Patan), 167, old city
ANJENGO, 464, fort
***ANURADHAPURA,** 593-96 (R), H , old city English Church
ARCOT, 412-13, D B , fort
ARKONAM, 354 (R) (R R)
AROR, 473, ancient city
ARRAH, 48, D B K , Mutiny Monument
ARSIKERE, 401 (for Sravana Belgola) (R), D B , Jain bastis, etc
ASANSOL, 52 (R), D B K
BANK *State*
ASIRGARH, 34, R H , fortress
ASSAM, 320
ASSAYE, 69, battlefield
ATGAON (for Tansa Lake), 30, D B
ATTOCK, 505, D B K , R H , fortress
AUNDHA, 69, Museum paintings
***AURANGABAD,** 66 (R), D B K , 2 R H , Railway Hotel, fort, Buddhist caves, for Ellora 13 m and Ajanta 60 m , airport
BANK *Central*
AVA, 549, old city
AVANTIPUR (Kashmir), 523, old capital, temples
AZAMGARH, 305, D B K , R H
AZHIKKAL, 443
AZIMGANJ, 302, D B K

B

BABA BUDAN HILLS, 401, planting
BADAMI, 387, D B , 2 R H , old capital, Brahmin and Jain caves, for Pattadakal 10 m
BADARPUR, 321, 517 (R)
BADLI-KI-SARAI, 256, battle
BADNERA, 109 (R), D B K
BADULLA, 580, R H , waterfall
BANK *of Ceylon*
BAGH, 120, 2 R H , Buddhist caves, paintings
BAHAWALPUR, 473, D B K
BAHRAICH, 284, D B K , R H
BAHURIBAND, 37 (see Sihora Road), ancient city
BAIDYANATH, 43, old capital
BAKHTYARPUR, 51, D B , for Nalanda
BALASORE, 324 (R), D B K , old settlement
BALHARSHAH, 110, D B K , Gond fortress
BALRAMPUR, 284, D B , for Saheth Maheth
BALSAR, 157, R H
BALUGAN (for Chilka Lake), 336, R H
BAMRAULI, 39, airport, for Allahabad
BANAVAR, for Halebid, 400, D B
BANBASSA, 281, Sarda barrage
BANDA, 143 (R.), D B K , R H , fort
BANDARAWELA, 580, hunting
HOTELS *Bandarawela, Grand*

BANDEL 105, bridge
BANDIKUI, 183 (R)
BANDRA, 24, for Juhu, bathing
*BANGALORE, 402-4 (R) (R.R.)
AIRPORT
HOTELS *Lavenders, Lobos, West End, Embassy, Central, Shilton House*, etc
MUSEUM *Mysore Govt*
ZOO *Lalbagh*
CHURCHES *R C Cathedral*, and others
BANKS *State, Mysore, Canara, Central, Indian, Indian Overseas, National, Palai Central, Punjab National, United Commercial*
CLUBS *United Service*, Residency Road, *Century*, Cubbon Park, *Bangalore*, Lal Bagh Road
BANIHAL, 527, route to Kashmir, D B K
BANKAPUR, 398, R H, fort
BANKI, 326, R H
BANKIPORE, 48, D B, old Civil Station of Patna
BANNU, 505, D B
BARABANKI, 284 (R), D B K, R H
BARABAR CAVES, 44 (Asoka)
BARAKAR, 47, D B (3), K
BARAMULA, 521, D B
BAREILLY, 281 (R) (R R), D B K, R H, old capital of Rohikhand
CLUB *Bareilly*
BANKS *National of India, Central*
BOOKSELLER *London Book Depot*
BARETH, 138, temple
BARGAON, 37, temple
*BARODA, 157 (R) (R R), D B K, R H, H, Museum and Art Gallery
AIRFIELD (Harni)
UNIVERSITY
BANKS *Baroda, Central, Chhagan Lal & Sons, Punjab National, United Commercial, State*
CHURCHES *Anglican* (consecrated by Bp Heber, 1824), and others.
BAROGH, 260 (R), R H
BARRACKPORE, 102, race-course, hunting
BARWASAGAR, 141, D B, lake
BASSEIN (Bombay), 26, R H, Portuguese settlement
BASSEIN (Burma), 562, D B K, port, airfield
BASTI, 305 (R.), D B K, R H
BATTICALOA, 581, R H, Dutch fort, singing fish
BAYANA, 202 (R), battle
BEAWAR, 175, D B
BEDNUR (Nagar), 444
BEGAMPET, 368 (R), airfield
BELATAL, 142, R H, lake
BELGAUM, 360 (R), D B (3) K, Jain temples, fort
BANKS *Canara, Central, State*
*BELLARY, 394 (R.) (R.R), D B K
BANK *State*
BELUR (Mysore), 401, R H, ancient city, temples
*BENARES, 70-80 (R.), D B K, R H
HOTELS *Clark's, H de Paris*
BANKS *State, Allahabad, Punjab National, United Commercial*
BOOKSELLERS *Nand Kishore & Bros*
HINDU UNIVERSITY
CHURCHES *St Mary's, R C*
BERAR, 108, cotton and grain
BERHAMPUR, 336 (R), D B
BANKS *State, United of India.*
BESNAGAR, 137, ancient city
BETTIAH, 304, D B K
BETUL, 35, D B K, R H
*BEZWADA, 338 (R) (R.R), D B K; Victoria Jubilee Museum
BANK *State*
BHABUA, 43, D B K, ancient city
BHADRACHALAM, 378, D B, temple
BHADRAK, 325, D B
BHADRAVATI, 399, Mysore Iron Works
BHAGALPUR, 303, D B K, Club
BANK *State*
BHAIRAB BAZAR, 514, river port
BHAJA AND BEDSA, 343, Buddhist Caves
BHAMO, 551, C H, airfield
BHANDARA, 111, D B K, Club
BHANGIR (Bhongir), 376 (R), fort
BHARATPUR, 203 (R), D B, fortress.
BANK *Central of India*
BHARHUT, 37, near Satna, stupa
BHATINDA, 275 (R), D B, fort
BANKS *Punjab National, Patiala*
BHATKAL, 444, port
BHAVNAGAR, 188, D B K
BHAYNDAR, 26, scenery
BHILSA, 137, D B, ancient city
BHITA, 41, ancient cities
*BHOPAL, 131-32 (R), C H, D B
AIRPORT
BANK *State*
HOTELS *Ruby, Bhopal*
BHOR GHAT, 341
BHUBANESWAR, 326 (R.), C H, G H, D B, R H, temples
BHUSAWAL, 33 (R), D B, R H
*BIDAR, 367, D B, fort, museum
BIDERRA, 106, battle
*BIJAPUR, 379-87 (R), D B (3), leased for catering, old capital, museum
BIJNOR, 280, D B K
BIKANER, 174, D B, C H
BILASPUR, 114 (R), D B
BINA, 138 (R), D B K, ruins at Eran
BIRUR, 399 (R), for Shimoga
BITHUR, 292, R H, legends
BITRAGUNTA, 339 (R.)
BOBBILI, 337, D B, battle
BOLAN PASS, 480
BOLARUM, 376
BOLPUR, 309 (R.) (R R)
*BOMBAY, 1-20 (R) at Ballard Pier, Victoria Terminus, Bombay Central
BED- DRESSING-, BATHROOMS at the Victoria Terminus
WAITING-ROOMS at Central Station
HOTELS *Taj Mahal, Green's* near the Apollo Bunder, *Majestic*, Wodehouse Road, near Apollo Bunder, *Grand*, Ballard Estate, *Apollo*, Colaba Causeway, *Airlines* at Church Gate, and many others
RESTAURANTS *Victoria Station, Majestic, Green's* (near Apollo Bunder, Ritz and *Cornaglia*), Marine Drive, *Mongini*, Churchgate St
AGENTS *Thos Cook & Son*, D Naoroji Road and Taj Mahal Hotel, *Grindlays*, Nicol Road, *Cox & King*, D Naoroji Road, *American Express Co*, 240 D

•BOMBAY—*contd*

Naoroji Road These firms undertake all business in connection with travelling and financial arrangements, forwarding of goods, engaging of Indian servants, etc

TOURIST INFORMATION OFFICE 123 Queen's Rd, Church Gate (Tel 32446)

Thos Cook & Son supply information about excursions (*e g* to Elephanta and Kanheri)

BANDS On certain days of the week at the *Gymkhana* and *Willingdon Clubs*, the *Hanging Gardens* (Malabar Hill), and the *Victoria Gardens*, Byculla

BANKS *State*, Bank Street, Elphinstone Circle, *Hong Kong and Shanghai*, 16 Churchgate Street, *Reserve Bank and Grindlays*, Mint Road, *Chartered, Mercantile, Chase National Bank of N Y*, *Central Bank* and *Bank of India*, Mahatma Gandhi Road, *American Express, Lloyds*, and *National City of N Y*, D Naoroji Road, *Habib Bank*, Mohammed Ali Road, *Comptoir National d'Escompte*, 24 Bruce Street, Fort, *Allahabad*, Apollo Street, *Eastern*, Churchgate Street, *International Banking Corporation*, 12 Churchgate Street, etc

BATHS Salt-water *Swimming*, on *Back Bay*, and at *Breach Candy* (Bombay Ducks)

BOOKSELLERS *New Book Co* and *Taraporevala*, both in D Naoroji Road, *Thackers*, Rampart Row

CHURCHES See special index, p 1

CLUBS *Bombay*, Marine Drive (men only), *Willingdon Sports*, Clerk Road, Mahalakshmi, *Western India Turf*, Club Road, Byculla, *Orient*, Kennedy Sea Face, *Cricket Club of India*, Brabourne's Stadium, *Western India A A*, Fort, The *Bombay Gymkhana and Golf*, Waudby Road, *Commercial Gymkhana*, Wodehouse Road, *Ladies' Gymkhana*, The Ridge, Malabar Hill, *Rotary*, Green's Hotel

CONSULS There are representatives of most nations The offices of the U K. High Commission and of the U S A Consulate are situated in Nicol Road, Ballard Estate

HOSPITALS See Special Index, p 1

LIBRARIES *Asiatic Society*, in the Town Hall, the *Sassoon Institute*, Esplanade (visitors can join the lending library for a week)

MUSEUMS *Prince of Wales*, *Victoria and Albert*, *St Xavier's College*

MARKETS *Crawford*, for fruit, vegetables, flowers, poultry, meat, etc, *Nal Bazar*, in Sardar Patel Road, *Cloth*, in Shaikh Memon Street, *Copper*, close to Mombadevi Tank, Indian Quarter

NEWSPAPERS *Times of India* (1838), *Bombay Sentenel*, *Free Press Journal*, Evening Papers *Bombay Chronicle*, *Evening News of India* The *Times of India Illustrated Weekly* is noted for its reproductions of Indian scenery

STEAMSHIP AGENCIES *P & O S S Co*, Mackinnon, Mackenzie & Co, Ballard Road, *British India S N Co*, Mackinnon, Mackenzie & Co, for Calcutta, and coast ports, Karachi, Persian Gulf, Burma and E Coast of Africa, *American President Lines*, Forbes, Forbes, Campbell & Co., Home Street, Fort, *Ellerman's City and Hall Lines*, Killick Nixon & Co, Home Street, *Anchor Line* (to Liverpool), Neville House, Graham Road, Ballard Estate, *Bombay Steam Navigation Co*, c/o Scindia Steam Navigation Co, 100 Frere Road, for neighbourhood of Bombay, Ratnagiri, Goa, Mangalore

THEATRES AND CINEMAS *Eros*, *Excelsior*, *Imperial*, *Majestic*, *Opera House*, and some 60 others

BOMBAY UNIVERSITY

WOMEN'S UNIVERSITY (S N D Thackersery's College)

An excellent Motor-omnibus service covers the residential and business quarters of the city For further information see the *Times of India Directory*

BORIVLICAVE, 24

BOSTAN, 482 (**R**)

BOWRINGPET (for goldfields), 410 (**R**), D B

BRINDABAN, 209, temples

BROACH, 156-57 (**R**), D B, ancient city

BANK *State*

BUDAON, 281 (**R**), D B K, R H

BUDDH (BODH) GAYA, 45, ancient city

BULDANA, 108, D B K

BUNDELKHAND, 139

BUNDI, 130, C H, D B K

BURDWAN, 52 (**R**), D B K

BURHANPUR, 34, D B

BUXAR, 48 (**R.**), D B K, battle

C

CACHAR, 322, D B K

CAIRO, xxx

•CALCUTTA, 84-101 (**R**), at Howrah and Sealdah Termini

HOTELS *Grand*, Chowringhi Rd, *Great Eastern*, Old Court House St, *Spence's*, Wellesley Pl, *Continental*, Chowringhi Rd, and others

There are also many BOARDING HOUSES

RESTAURANT AND CONFECTIONERS *Firpo's*, Chowringhi, *Great Eastern*, *Grand Cafe*, entrance Corporation Pl, *Trocadero*, 10-11 Esplanade East, *Bristol Grill*, Lyon's Range, *Flury's*, 18 Park St

BANKERS AND AGENTS *Balmer, Lawrie & Co*, 21 Netaji Subhas Rd; *Orient Express Co*, 1 Old Court House St, *Grindlays*, 6 Church Lane, *Thos Cook & Son, Ltd*, 4 Dalhousie Sq, East, *Cox & King*, Wallace House, 5 Bankshall St,

American Express Co, 14 Government Place, East
TOURIST INFORMATION OFFICE 13 Old Court House St (Tel 23-2819)
BANKS *State*, 3 Strand, *Hong Kong & Shanghai*, 31 Dalhousie Sq, *Allahabad*, 6 Royal Exchange Pl, *Lloyds*, 37 Chowringhi, *National City of N Y*, Howrah Bridge Approach Rd, the *Chartered*, *Mercantile*, *National*, *Lloyds*, and *Central* in the former Clive St, renamed Netaji Subhas Rd. *Reserve Bank*, 8 Council House St. There are also branches of the *Habib Bank*, the *Punjab National* and many others
BATH on the Esplanade, admission through members
BOOKSELLERS *Newman & Co*, *Calcutta Book Co*, College Sq, *Chuckarvarthy*, *Chatterjee*, College Sq, *U N Dhur & Co*, Wellington St, *P C Dutt*, Suri Lane, *Kali Churan & Co*, Municipal Market, *Kamala Book Depot*, College Sq, *Oxford Book & Stationery Co*, Park St
CHURCHES See special index on p 84
CLUBS *Bengal*, 33 Chowringhi Rd *Calcutta*, 241 Lower Circular Rd, *New*, 38 Chowringhi, *Saturday*, 7 Wood St, *R Calcutta Turf*, 11 Russell St, *R Calcutta Golf*, *Tollygunge* (country), *Automobile of Bengal*, *300 Club*, 25 Theatre Rd, *Rotary Club*, Grand Hotel
CONSULS All leading countries are represented at Calcutta by Consuls U K High Commission and Consulate, 2 Harrington St U S A. Consulate, 5 Harrington St
LIBRARY *National at Belvedere*
MUSEUMS *Indian*, *Victoria Memorial*
NEWSPAPERS *Statesman*, Chowringhi Sq, *Capital*, 1 Commercial Buildings, *Commerce*, 6 Mission Row, Indian papers in English are *Amrita Bazar Patrika*, *Hindustan Standard*
SOCIETIES *Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1 Park Street, *Calcutta Historical Society*, Room 57, 3 Govt Pl, West, *Institn of Engineers (India)*
STEAMSHIP AGENCIES (General) *Mackinnon, Mackenzie & Co*, 16 Strand Rd, Agents *P & O* and *British India S N Companies*, *Ellerman's City & Hall Lines*, *Gladstone, Wyllie & Co*, 4 Fairlie Pl, *Clan Line Steamers*, *Jas Finlay & Co*, Netaji Subhas Rd, *Anchor Line*, *Graham's Trading Co*, Netaji Subhas Rd
STEAMSHIP AGENCIES (Local) *River S N Co*, *Macneill & Co*, 2 Fairlie Pl, *Orissa Carrying Company's Steamers*, *Macneill & Co*, plying between Calcutta and Chandbally, *Calcutta S.N. Co*, *Hoare, Miller & Co*, 5 Fairlie Pl
THEATRES AND CINEMAS *New Empire Lighthouse*, Humayun Place, *Metro, and Tiger*, Chowringhi Rd, *Elite, and Regal*, S N Banerji Rd, *Minerva*, Chowringhi Place, and many others
UNIVERSITY
CALICUT, 440, D B K, old city
STEAMSHIP AGENTS *Andrew & Co*, *B I S N Co*
BANK *State*
BOOKSELLER *D S Rao*
CAMBAY, 159, ancient port.
CAMPBELLPUR, 504 (**R.**), D B.
CANNANORE, 442 (**R**), D B K., hotels (old Portuguese Settlement)
BANKS *State*, *Cannamore*, *Indian*, *Indian Overseas*
CAPE COMORIN, 463, D B, C H, Cape Hotel
CASTLE ROCK, 362 (**R**), scenery
CAUVERY FALLS, 405, D B K; Motor-buses from Maddur, 30 m, Hydro-electric station
CAWNPORE, *see* Kanpur
CEYLON, 566-603
CHAIBASA, 115, D B K
CHAINPUR, 43, fort
CHAKRADHARPUR, 115 (**R**), D B K
CHAKRATA, 279, D B K, H, *Snow View*
CHALISGAON, 33, D B
CHALNA, 516, new anchorage in Ganges delta S of Khulna
CHAMAN, 482
CHAMBA, 271, D B, MUSEUM
CHAMPANER, 201, fortress
CHANDA, 109, D B, R H, ancient city (Bhadravati), Gond capital
CHANDAUSI, 289 (**R**), D B, Railway College
BANK *Allahabad*
CHANDERI, 138, R H, old city
CHANDERNAGORE, 104, H
CHANDIGARH, 259, D B K, new capital of E Punjab
HOTEL *Mount View*.
PUNJAB UNIVERSITY
CHANDNI (for Asirgarh), 34.
CHANDOR, 33, fort
CHANDPUR, 515 (**R**), R H
BANK *State*
CHANDRAGIRI, 354, fort
CHANNAPATNA, 404, Muslim tombs
CHAPRA, 304, D B K
BANK *State*
CHARSADDA, 509, D B K
CHATRAPUR, 336, D B
CHATTISGARH, 113
CHAUL, 23, R H, Portuguese forts
CHERAT, 507, D B
CHERRAPUNJI, 321, D B K, scenery
CHHATARPUR (for Khajuraho), C H (for reservation apply to Dy Com, Chhatarpur)
CHHINDWARA, 112, D B K, C H, coal-field
CHICACOLE, 336, D B, R H
CHIDAMBARAM, 448, D B, temples, Anamalai University, battle
CHILIANWALA, 496, D B, battlefield
CHINDWIN RIVER, 563-65.
*CHINGLEPUT, 427 (**R.**), D B, fort
CHINSURA, 104, D B, Dutch settlement
CHITALDRUG, 389, D B K, fort
CHITORGARH, 124-28 (**R.R.**); D B K, Rajput fortress, Jain towers.

CHITRAL, 506, D B , accessible by air, permit required
CHITTAGONG, 517 (**R**), C H , Miskha Hotel
CLUB *Chittagong*, accommodation may be had at the club
BANKS *State B of India, China, Central, Chartered, Eastern, Habib, Lloyds, Mercantile, National of India, National of Pakistan, United of India,*
AIRPORT
CHITTAPUR, 367 (for Nagai, old city)
CHITTOOR (Madras), 354 (**R**), D B K , Haidar Ali monument
CHONDI, 69, R H , Aundha temple
CHOTA NAGPUR, 116
CHUNAR, 42, R H , fort
CLOSEPET, 404, D B K
COCANADA, 338, R H , port
BANK *State*
COCHIN, 438, D B K , Malabar Hotel, Club
BANKS *State, National of India*
COIMBATORE, 433, D B
BANK *State*
***COLOMBO,** 570-73
AIRPORT
HOTELS *Grand Oriental* (usually known as the G O H), *Bristol*, York St , *Metropole*, Queen St , *Galle Face*, close to the sea, 1½ m from the landing place Swimming - bath attached
The *Grand* at *Mount Lavinia*, 7 m distant by rail from Colombo, is situated on a promontory overlooking the sea Excellent fish tiffins on Sundays Sea bathing
AGENTS *H W Cave & Co* , Queen St , for Cox & King, *Thos Cook & Son*, Lloyds Building, Princes St , *George Steuart & Co* , 14 Queen St , for Coutts & Co , *Grindlays*, c/o Chartered Bank, *American Express Co* , 1 Queen St , etc
BANKS *National of India, State B of India, Hong Kong and Shanghai, Chartered of India, Australia and China, Mercantile of India, P & O Banking Corp* , *Eastern, Grindlays, Habib, Indian, Indian Overseas, Bank of Ceylon*
CHURCHES There are both Anglican and R C Cathedrals and other churches
CLUBS *Colombo*, on the Galle Face, *Golf*, 3 m from the Fort, *Garden*, Victoria Park, *Prince's*, Reid Avenue, Cinnamon Gardens, E
CONSULS in the Fort
HOSPITALS *General Civil*, Regent St , *Eye*, Ward Pl
MUSEUM
POST OFFICE in Queen Street, TELEGRAPH OFFICE in Lower Chatham Street, each 5-min walk from landing jetty
RAILWAY AND COACHING RATES AND CARRIAGE AND RICKSHAW FARES see *The Pocket Time and Fare Table*, 10 cents, published by Government
STEAMSHIP AGENCIES *The P & O and B I Companies* office is in the Victoria Arcade, opposite the G O H *Agents*, Mackinnon, Mackenzie & Co , *Orient Agents*, Whittall & Co , *Bibby Line Agents*, Carson & Co , *Anchor Line Agents*, Delmege, Forsyth & Co , *Clan Line Agents*, Jas Finlay & Co , Messrs Messageries Maritimes Co
COMILLA, 517, D B K
BANK *United Bank of India*
CONJEEVERAM, 423-27, D B , I B , ancient city (Kanchipuram) temples
COOCH BEHAR, 318 (**R**), D B K
***COONOOR,** 434 (**R**), D B K , scenery
HOTELS *Hill Grove, Hampton, Glenview*
BOARDING HOUSES *Belmont, Hanson Lodge, Clovelly, Fairway, Bakeleigh*
CLUB *Coonoor*
PASTEUR INSTITUTE
COORG, 409
CORYGAUM, 349, battle
COX'S BAZAR, 517, seaside
CUDDALORE, 447 (**R**), D B , Fort St David
STEAMSHIP AGENTS *B I S N Co* , Parry & Co
BANK *State*
CUDDAPAH, 353 (**R.**), D B K
BANK *State*
CUMBUM, 396, D B , R H , lake
CUTCH, 185
***CUTTACK,** 326 (**R**), D B K , Museum
UTKAL UNIVERSITY
BANK *State*
CLUB within the Fort enclosure

D

DABHOI, 157, fort
DABO, 472, battle
DACCA, 513 (**R**), C H , R H , D B K , University, Museum, Club
U K Dy High Commissioner
HOTELS *Shahbagh, Airline, River View, etc*
AIRFIELD Tejgaon
BANKS *Imperial, Lloyds, National Bank of Pakistan, Central, Habib, Muslim Commercial, United Bank of India*
BOOKSELLERS *Basak Book Co*
DAGSHAI, 260
DALHOUSIE, 271
HOTELS *Stiffle's Grand View, Arranmoor, Metro* and *Dalhousie Club*
DAL LAKE (Kashmir), 522
DALTONGANJ, 44, D B K
DAMAO (Portuguese), 153, 2 R H
DAMOH, 138, D B K
DANUBYU, 556, cheroots
DARBHANGA, 304, D B K
BANK *State*
***DARJEELING,** 313, D B , Natural History Museum
HOTELS *Mount Everest*, with fine views, *Windermere, Bellevue*
BOARDING HOUSES *Ada Villa, Beechwood, Alice Villa, The Labyrinth, Kenilworth*
CLUBS *Darjeeling*, Auckland Rd , *Gymkhana*, near St Andrew's Church, and *Chowrasta*

BANKS *State, Lloyds*
BOOKSELLERS *Oxford Book and Stationery Co*
HOSPITAL *Victoria*
)ARYA KHAN, 498 (R.), D B
)ATIA, 144, R H
)AULATABAD, 58, D B, old fortress (Deogiri)
)AURALA, 264, for Sardhana
)EESA, 167, D B
)EHRA DUN, 278 (R) (R R), D B K, 2 R H, Railhead for Mussoorie (q v)
HOTELS *White House*
CLUB *Dehra Dun*
BANKS *State, Allahabad, Central, Punjab National, United Commercial*
)EHRI-ON-SON, 43, D B K, 2 R H
***DELHI,** 229-55 (R) (R R)
HOTELS—Old Delhi *Maiden's, Grand, Swiss,* and *Cecil* in Civil Lines, New Delhi *Airlines, Claridge's, Imperial, Marina* and *Ambassador*
AIRFIELD *Willingdon,* Palam
CLUBS *Delhi Gymkhana,* Safdarjang Rd, *Chelmsford,* Raisina Rd, *Roshanara,* Roshanara Rd, *Rotary,* Imperial Hotel
BANKS *State, National, Chartered, Mercantile, Lloyds, Allahabad,* and others New Delhi *State, Lloyds, Reserve Bank, Punjab National, United Commercial,* and others
TOURIST INFORMATION OFFICE 88 Jan Path, New Delhi (Tel 48649)
AGENTS *Thos Cook & Son,* New Delhi, *Grindlays, American Express, Cox & Kings, Orient Express*
BOOKSELLERS *Chand & Son, Oxford Book and Stationery Co*
MUSEUMS Fort (2), *Municipal,* New Delhi, *Central Asian*
NEWSPAPERS *Statesman* (Delhi edn), Statesman House, Connaught Circus, *Hindustan Times, Indian News,* Chronicle
CHURCHES *St James's, St Stephen's* of Cambridge Mission, *R C Church,* New Delhi *Anglican and R C Cathedrals, Wesleyan Church*
UNIVERSITY
DEOGARH (*via* Jakhlaun), 138, ancient temples
DEOLALI, 30
HOTELS *Coronation, Rugby*
DEOLI, 130, D B K
DERA GHAZI KHAN, 408, D B K
DERA ISMAIL KHA', 498, D B K, 2 R H
DHANBAD, 47 (R), D B K, coalfield
BANK *State*
DHANUSHKODI, 465, Port for Ceylon ferry
DHAR, 119, D B K, old capital, 151
DHARAMTAR, 357, Bombay Steam Navigation Launch daily
DHARMAVARAM, 397 (R)
DHARMPUR, 260 R H
DHARMSALA, 272, D B, resort
HOTEL *Switzer's*
DHARWAR, 398, D B (5) K, Fort
UNIVERSITY
DHAULI, 331, Asoka Rock Edict
DHOLA, 187 (R.)
DHOLPUR, 151 (R.), D B
DHOND, 349 (R), D B.
DHONE, 395 (R), D B
DHUBRI, 318, D B K
DHULIA, 33 (R), D B K, on Bombay-Agra Road
BANK *State*
DIAMOND HARBOUR, 107, R H
DIBRUGARH, 322 (R), D B K Club
BANK *State*
DICHPALLI, 69, 2 R H, Brahman temple
DIG, 208, D B, fortress
DIGBOI, 322, oil-field
DIGHAGHAT, 51, Ganges ferry
***DILWARA** (Mount Abu), 168, Jain temples
DINAPORE, 48 (R) (R R), D B
DINDIGAL, 457 (R), D B K, fort
DIU (Portuguese), 198
DIYATALAWA, 580
DOKRI (for Mohenjodaro, prehistoric city), 477
DOMEL, 520, D B K, customs post
DONGARGARH, 113 (R), R H, hotel
DORNAKAL (for Singareni), 377 (R.), Anglican Diocese
DRONACHELLAM (see Dhone)
DUM DUM, 101, airport and hotel (small)
DWARKA, 200, D B, Brahman temples, port, centre of pilgrimage

E

ELEPHANTA IS., 21, Brahman caves
ELLA, 580, R H
ELLICHPUR, 109, D B K
ELLORA, 61-66, D B, State Guest House, R H at Rauza (2 m), caves
ELLORE, 338 (R), D B
BANK *State*
ENGLISH BAZAR (for Gaur), 309, D B
ENNUR (Ennore), 340, D B, seaside
ERNAKULAM (Cochin), 438, D B K, Guest House
FRODE, 433 (R) (R R), D B
BANKS *State, Canara, Indian*
ETAWAH, 291 (R), D B K, old city
BANKS *State, Allahabad, Central*
EVEREST, MOUNT, 315

F

FAGU, 261, D B, scenery, 12 m from Simla
FALTA, 106, D B, by river and rail from Calcutta
FARDAPUR, 54, 2 D B K, R H, for Ajanta (3 m)
FARIDKOT, 276, R H
FARRUKHABAD, 290, R H
BANK *State*
FATEHGARH, 290, D B K, R H, fort.
FATEHPUR, 292 (R), D B K, R H
FATEHPUR-SIKRI, 223-28
FAZILKA, 276, D B K
FEROZEPORE, 276 (R.), D B K, R H, battlefields
BANK *State* (in Cant)
CHURCHES Various

FORT SANDEMAN (in Zhob Valley) 483, D B K
FRASERPET (Coorg), 409, on Cauvery R , D B K
FRENCH ROCKS, 405
FURKATING, 322 (R.), D B
FYZABAD, 284, D B K, 2 R H (for Ajodhya), Oudh capital
MUSEUM
BANKS *State, Allahabad*

G

GADAG, 389 (R), D B , temple
GADWAL, 395, old city, fort
GALIS, 504, hill stations near Murree
GALLE, 586 (R.), fort
HOTEL *New Oriental*
STEAMSHIP AGENCIES *Clan Line*, Clark, Spence & Co , *British India S N Co* , E Coates & Co , and *Asiatic Steamship Co* , John Black & Co
BANKS *Mercantile of India, Ltd* , *Bank of Ceylon*
GANGTOK (Sikkim), 316, D B
GANJAM, 336, D B
GARHWA, 41, ancient temples
GAUHATI, 320 (R), D B K , Museum, road to Shillong
BANKS *United Commercial of India, United of India*
UNIVERSITY
GAUR, 309, old city
GAWILGARH, 109, fort
GAYA, 44-46 (R), D B K , landing-ground
BANKS *State, Central, United*
GERSOPPA FALLS, 399, 2 R H , scenery
GHAZIABAD, 263 (R), R H , battle
GHAZIPUR, 305, D B K , R H.
GHOOM, 313
HOTEL *Pines*
GIBRALTAR, xxiv
GIELKHOLA (Teesta Bridge), 312, for Kalimpong
GINGEE, 445, R H , old fort
GIR FOREST, 195, lions
GIRIDIH, 52, D B K , coal-field
GIRNAR MOUNTAIN, 191, Jain temples
GOA (Panjim), 362-66 British Consul at Mormugão
HOTELS *Republica, Crescent, New Central*
Motors available for drive to Old Goa
STEAMSHIP AGENTS *B I S N Co*, A B D Souza (Mormugão), *Bombay S N Co* , Killick, Nixon & Co (Mormugão), *Goa Trading Co* (Nova Goa)
GOALPARA, 318, D B K , on Brahmaputra R
GAOLUNDO GHAT, 513
STEAMERS (comfortable) daily mail service to Naraingani for Dacca, and to Chandpur for Chittagong
GOBARDHAN, 208, temples
GODHRA, 201, R H , in Panch Mahals
BANK *State*
GOKAK ROAD, 361 (R.)
GOKTEIK, 550, D B K , high railway viaduct
GOLCONDA, 373, fortress, tombs
GONDA, 284 (R.), D B K , R H
GONDAL, 199 (R)., D B , Guest House
GONDIA, 111 (R), D B K , R H
GOONA, 202, D B K
GOOTY, 353 (R), D B , fort
GOPALPUR, 336, seaside resort
HOTELS *Yatton Hall, Palm Beach*
GORAKHPUR, 305 (R), D B K , R H
BANKS *Central, State* and *Allahabad*
GUDUR, 339 (R.), D B K
GUJRANWALA, 494 (R.), D B K , 3 R H , birthplace of Ranjit Singh
BANKS *Habib, Punjab National, National of Pakistan*
GUJRAT, 496, D B K , battlefield
GULBARGA, 351, D B , fort
GULMARG (Kashmir), 525
HOTELS *Nedou's, Golf View*, Boarding houses, camping grounds
Excellent GOLF-COURSE
BANK *Lloyds*
GUNTAKAL, 353, 394 (R)
GUNTUR, 396 (R), D B K , capital Northern Circars
BANKS *State, Indian*
GURDASPUR, 270, D B K , Trimmu Ghat battlefield
GURGAON, 184, D B K , R H
***GWALIOR,** 144-51 (R)
The rly sta is about 1½ m from Lashkar (New Town)
HOTELS Hotel and Guest House opposite rly. sta , *Grand* at Lashkar
CLUB *Elgin*
BANKS *State, Central, United Commercial*
MUSEUM In Fort (Gujari Mahal)
GYANTSE (Tibet), 318, R H
GYARASPUR, 137, caves, colossus

H

HAFLONG, 322, H
HALEBID, 400, old capital, temples, Jain Bastis
HAMBANTOTA, 588, R H , for Tissamaharama, old city
HAMIRPUR, 141, D B K , R H
HAMPI (Vijayanagar), 391-93, D B K at Kamalapur, old capital
HANAMKONDA, 376, D B , temple
HANSI, 275, D B , fort
HARAPPA (*via* Montgomery), 476, prehistoric city
MUSEUM
HARDA, 35, D B
HARDOI, 283 (R), D B
HARDWAR, 279 (R.R.), D B K , pilgrimages
HARIHAR, 399 (R), D B , temple
HARIPUR, 504, D B K , monument
HARNAI, 483 (R), D B , R H ; for Loralai
HARPALPUR, 141 (R), for Nowgong and Khajuraho
HASSAN ABDAL, 503, D B K , Lalla Rookh's tomb
HATHRAS, 290 (R.), R H , fort
BANKS *State, Central* and *Allahabad.*

***HATTON**, 577 (**R**).
HOTEL *Peak* (for Adam's Peak, q v)
BANK *Hatton*
MOTORS for Talawakelle to view the Devon and St Clair Falls, and for Laxapana for ascent of Adam's Peak
HAVELIAN, 504 (**R.**), for Abbottabad
***HAZARIBAGH**, 46, D B K, *via* Hazaribagh Road
HEHO, 544 (**R.**), D B, for Taunggyi
HENZADA, 556 (**R**), D B, 2 R H
HINDUBAGH, 483, chrome
HINDUPUR, 397 (**R**), old temple at Lepakshi
HINGOLI, 69 (**R.**)
HISSAR, 275 (**R**), D B, cattle ranch
HMAWZA (for old Prome), 555
HOOGHLY, 104, early European settlements
HOSDURGA ROAD, 399 for Marikanave Lake
HOSHANGABAD, 131, D B K
HOSPET (for Vijayanagar), 391 (**R.**), D B, Apply to Stationmaster for conveyance
HOTGI, 351 (**R.**)
HOTI MARDAN (for Shahbazgarhi), 507, R H
HOWRAH, 102
HSIPAW, 550, D B
HUBLI, 598 (**R.**), D B (3) K, R H.
BANK *State*
***HYDERABAD** (Deccan), 368-376.
HOTEL *Rock Castle*
MUSEUM
BANKS *State, Central, Baroda, Canara,* etc
OSMANIA UNIVERSITY
HYDERABAD (Sind), 471 (**R.**), D B K, fort, battlefields
MISSIONS *C M S* and Church Schools
BANKS *State B of India, Central, Habib, National of Pakistan, Punjab National*
BOOKSELLER *Hyderabad Book Depot*
SIND UNIVERSITY

I

IDAR, 166, D B
IGATPURI, 30 (**R**), D B
CHURCH *Anglican*
RAILWAY INSTITUTE
IMPHAL (Manipur), 321, R H
***INDORE**, 121 (**R**), D B, Club and Reading Room, boating on river
HOTELS *Indore*, near rly sta, *The Lantern*, North Tukoganj
BANKS *State, Central, United Commercial*
ISHURDI, 515 (**R**), D B, for Pabna Hardinge Bridge over Ganges
ITARSI, 35 (**R.**), D B K

J

JACOBABAD, 480, D B K, old frontier post.
JAFFNA, 599, R H, Dutch fort
BANKS *Bank of Ceylon, Mercantile of India*
***JAIPUR**, 179-82 (**R**), C H, D B K
AIRFIELD
HOTELS *The New, Kaisar-i-Hind, Jai Mahal, Khetri House*
BANKS *State, Hind, Jaipur, Punjab National, United Commercial*
UNIVERSITY
MUSEUM *Albert*
OBSERVATORY
Close to Amber, Purana Ghat, Galta, etc
JAISALMER, 171, R H, D B, *via* Barmer
JAITPUR, 142, R H, fort
JAJPUR, 325, D B K, old capital of Orissa
JAKHAL, 265 (**R**)
JAKHLAUN, 138, R H, for Deogarh, temples
JALALPUR, 497, probable Bucephala.
JALAMB, 108, D B
JALARPET, 410 (**R**)
JALGAON, 33, 53 (**R R**), D B (2) K, (for Ajanta Caves, 38 m)
BANKS *State, Baroda*
JALNA, 68, D B (for Assaye, 30 m), old city
JALPAIGURI, 312 (**R.**), 2 D B K
BANKS *State, Central, United Commercial,* etc
JAMALPUR, 303 (**R.**) (**R.R.**)
JAMMU TAWI, 271, D B K
JAMNAGAR, 200 (**R R**)
JAMRUD, 510, Sikh border fort
JAMSHEDPUR (Tatanagar), 116, steel works
AIRFIELD
CLUBS *Baldeh, Golmuri*
BANKS *Bank of India, State, Central*
JANGSHAHI, 469 (**R**), D B, for Tatta
JAORA, 124, D B
JAUNPUR, 285 (**R.**), D B K, R H
JESSORE, 516, D B K
JETALSAR, 194 (**R**)
JHALRAPATAN, 201, C H, D B K
JHANSI, 139-40 (**R.**), D B K, 2 R H, hotel
BANKS *State, Allahabad, Central Jwala*
CLUB *Jhansi*
JHARSAGUDA, 114 (**R.**), R H
JHELUM, 499 (**R**), D B K, R H
JHUSI, 42, ancient capital
JIND, 265, D B
JODHPUR, 171-73 (**R.R.**), C H, airfield, fort, new Guest House
MUSEUM *Sardar*
BANKS *State, Punjab National, United Commercial*
JOGESHWAR, 24, Brahman Caves
JOGINDARNAGAR, 271, hydro-electric station
JUBBULPORE, 36-37 (**R.**), 2 D B, for Marble Rocks
HOTEL *Jackson's*
BANKS *State, Central, Allahabad.*
JULLUNDUR, 267 (**R**), D B K, R H; *Jubilee Hotel*, ancient city
BANKS *State, Central, Allahabad.*
JUNAGADH, 188-90, D B K, Guest House, Girnar Mountain, Asoka stone
JUTOGH, 260

K

KACH (for Ziarat), 483; D B K (May to October)
KAGHAN, 504, D B K, hot weather resort
KAIRA, 159, R H
KAITHAL, 259, R H, fort by lake
KALABAGH, 505 (R), Indus Bridge
KALANAUR, 271, R H, Akbar monument
KALAW, 546, D B, I B
HOTEL *Kalaw*
KALAWEWA, 593, great tank
Accommodation at Government Bungalow on the Bund by arrangement beforehand with the Divisional Irrigation Engineer
KALEWA, 563, D B (2), road
KALGHAT (Narbada), 33, D B K, R H
KALIMPONG, 312, D B K
HOTEL *Himalaya* (car available)
KALINJAR, 143, R H, fort
KALKA, 259 (R), D B
HOTEL *Lowrie's*
KALPI (Bundelkhand), 140, R H, old city and battlefield
KALSI, 279, D B, Asoka Rock edict
KALYAN, 29 (R)
KAMPTI, 111, D B K
KANARAK (Black Pagoda), 335, R H
KANAUJ, 290, D B, old capital, battle
KANCHIPURAM *See* Conjeeveram
KANDLA, 167, new seaport in Cutch
***KANDY**, 575-77, old capital, Temple of the Tooth, beautiful surroundings
GOLF COURSE
HOTELS *Queen's, Suisse*, facing the lake
CLUB near *Mercantile Bank*
BANKS *Mercantile of India Ltd, National of India Ltd., Bank of Ceylon*
The Planters' Association of Ceylon (1854)
KANGRA, 272, D B K
KANHERI, 24, Buddhist Caves
***KANPUR**, 291 (R.) (R.R.), D B K, 2 R H
HOTEL *Berkeley*
CLUB *Cawnpore*, Mall
BANKS *State, Allahabad, Nationa of India, Chartered, Baroda, Central, Reserve Bank, Punjab National, United Commercial*, etc
BOOKSELLERS *Advam Bros*
KAPURTHALA, 267, D B K
KARA (Currah), 293
***KARACHI**, 468-69 (R), D B K
AIRPORT (Telegrams *Airways, Karachi*)
HOTELS *Carlton*, near Cantonment rly sta, *Beach Luxury*, Queen's Rd, *Central*, Mereweather Rd, *De Luxe*, Kutchery Rd, *Grand*, Malvi, *Metropole*, Victoria Rd, *North Western*, Beaumont Rd, *Palace*, Kutchery Rd, *Taj*, Kutchery Rd, *Bristol*, Sunnyside Rd, *Columbus*
The *K L M Hotel* and *Speedbird House* (BOAC) at the Airport are both good and there is a very fair one in the Airport building The *Gourmet* and *Shehzan* restaurants are well reputed
BANKS *American Express Co, Bank of China, State B of India, Afghan National, Canara, Central, Chartered, Eastern, Gillanders Arbuthnot, Grindlays, Habib, Mercantile, National of India, National of Pakistan, Muslim Commercial, Punjab National, David Sassoon, United Commercial*, and others
AGENTS *Cox & King, Eastern Express Co, Grindlays, Thos Cook & Son, American Express*
BOOKSELLER *Amalgamated News-agency*
CAFÉS *Grand, New*
CLUBS *Karachi*, in Kutchery Rd, *Union Jack*, in Victoria Rd, *Sind*, adjoining the Frere Hall (Library), *Gymkhana*, within five minutes' walk from *Sind Club Golf, Polo, Boat, Yacht, Racing*
CHURCHES *Holy Trinity, St Paul's* (Manora), *St Patrick's, St Andrew's* (Church of Scotland), *Methodist Episcopal Church, R C Cathedral*
MUSEUM in Frere Hall
NEWSPAPERS *Times of Karachi, Evening Star, Daily Gazette* (1879), *Dawn*
STEAMSHIP AGENCIES *P & O* and *B I S N Co*, Mackinnon, Mackenzie & Co, M'Leod Rd Direct weekly S S meet incoming and outgoing P & O steamers to and from Europe at Bombay Weekly steamer to Persian Gulf, coast steamer bi-weekly to Bombay *Ellerman, Hall, Bucknall and City Lines*, Forbes, Forbes, Campbell & Co, Ltd, corner of Bunder Rd and Dunolly Rd *Anchor Line*, Graham's Trading Co, M'Leod Rd *Bombay Steam Navigation Co*, Killick, Nixon & Co, Bunder Rd
KAREPALLI, 378, for Bhadrachellam Temple
KARIKAL, 449
KARJAT, 341 (R R) (2)
KARKAL, 443, colossus
KARLI (Buddhist Cave), 342, R H
KARNAL, 258, D B K, R H, battle
KARUR, 433, D B, fort, old Chera capital
KARWAR, 398, 444, D B (3) K
KARWITARAHWAN, 144, D B, temples
KASARA, 30 (R.)
KASAULI, 260, D B K
CLUB
PASTEUR INSTITUTE
KASHMIR, 518-27
KASIA, 305, R H, ancient city (Kusinagara), stupas
KASIMBAZAR, 307, D B at Berhampore
KASUR, 477, R H, fort
BANKS *Habib, Punjab National, National Bank of Pakistan*
KATHA, 551, on Irrawaddy R
KATHGODAM, 282 (R.) (R R.), D B K
HOTEL *Railway*
KATHIAWAR, 135
KATIHAR, 309 (R)

KATMANDU (Nepal), 304, *via* Raxaul, airport
KATNI, 37 (**R**), DBK, RH
BANK *State*
KATPADI, 410 (**R**), for Vellore.
KAUNIA, 515, DB
KAUSHAMBI (Kosam), 40, ancient city Pabhosa (2 m), rock inscriptions
KAZIPET (for Hanamkonda), 376 (**R**), DB
KEAMARI, 468, port of Karachi
KELANI VALLEY, 583
KHAIRPUR MIR'S, 472
KHAJURAHO, 143, CH, ancient capital, temples and Museum
KHAJUHA, 292, RH, battle
KHAMGAON, 108, DB
BANK *State*
KHANDAGIRI, 326, RH, Buddhist and Jain caves
*KHANDALA, 342, RH, scenery.
HOTEL *Khandala*
KHANDWA, 34 (**R**), DBK
BANK *State*
KHANEWAL, 475 (**R**), DB, RH
KHARAGODA, 186, salt works
KHARAGPUR, 324 (**R**), DB
KHEWRA (salt mines), 497, 3 RH
KHOJAK PASS, 482
KHOR, 124, old temples 15 m NW of Nimach
KHULNA, 516, round trip
KHURDA ROAD, 331 (**R**), DBK, for Bhubaneshwar
KHUSHAB, 498 (**R.**), DB, ancient city
KHUSHALGARH, 504, RH, Indus bridge
KHYBER PASS, 509-12, special permits
KINCHINJANGA PEAK, 313
KINDAT (Chindwin), 563, pagoda, northernmost settlement
KIRKEE, 344, battle
KODAIKANAL, 458, RH
HOTEL *Carlton, Holiday Home*
Boarding houses, scenery
KODARMA, 46, DB, for Hazaribagh
KOHAT, 504 (**R**), DBK, 3 RH
KOHIMA, 321, War cemetery
KOILPATTI, 462, DB, Jain statues
KOLAR GOLDFIELDS, 410, CH, DBK, Govt GH, Oorgaum
*KOLHAPUR, 360, DBK, RH, Guest House, forts, Irwin Museum, armoury
KONDAPALLI, 378, RH, fortress
KONKAN, 340
KOPPAL, 391, forts
KOTAGIRI, 437, DB
HOTELS *Blue Mountain, Beaulieu Manor*
Club, scenery, Golf course
KOTAH, 202 (**R.**), CH, DB.K, Chambal gorge
KOTDWARA (for Lansdowne), 280, DBK
KOTRI, 470 (**R**), DB
KOTTAYAM, 440, DB
Anglican Cathedral
KRISHNAGAR, 306, DB
KRISHNAGIRI, 432, DB, fort
KUDRA, 43, DB, for Shergarh fort, 16 m
KULTI, 47, industrial centre
KULU, 273
HOTEL *Mayflower, Riverview,* GH, (Katrain), *Sunshine Orchards,* GH., (Manali)
KUMBAKONAM, 450 (**R.**), DB, temple
BANKS *State, Central, Indian, Indian Overseas*
KUNDIAN, 498 (**R**)
KURDUWADI, 350 (**R**), DB
KURNOOL, 395, DB, fortress on Tungabhadra R
KURSEONG, 313 (**R**), DB.
HOTEL *Clarendon*
Boarding houses, Club, Tea estates, Tuberculosis Sanatorium
KUTCH, *see* CUTCH, 185
KURUKSHETRA, 258, legendary battlefield
KUTTALAM, 463, DB, waterfalls.
KYAUKPYU, 561, 2 RH
KYAUKSE, 546 (**R**), CH, DB, RH, pagoda

L

*LAHORE, 484-94 (**R**)
AIRFIELD Flying Club
HOTELS *Faletti's,* Queen's Rd, *Stuffle's,* The Mall, *Braganza's, Sunny View,* etc
CLUBS *Punjab, Gymkhana*
BANKS *State B of India, Baroda, Central, Gillanders, Arbuthnot, Grindlays, Habib, Muslim Commercial, National of Pakistan, Allahabad, Commercial of India, Lloyds, National of India, Punjab National,* and others
AGENTS *Grindlays*
BOOKSELLERS *Rama Krishna & Son, Oxford Book and Stationery Co, Punjab Religious Book Society, Utter Chand Kapur*
NEWSPAPERS *Civil and Military Gazette, Pakistan Times*
CHURCHES *Cathedral, R C Cathedral, Presbyterian, Wesleyan, C of S*
MUSLUMS *Central, Fort*
UNIVERSITY, and the FORMAN MISSION COLLEGE
U K Dy High Commissioner.
LAKKANDI, 390, temples
LAKSAM, 515, 517 (**R**), DB
LALA MUSA, 496 (**R**), DB, RH.
LALGOLA GHAT, 308, DB
LALITPUR, 138, DBK, RH.
LALMANIRHAT, 515 (**R.**)
LANDI KOTAL, 511
LANSDOWNE, 280, DBK, RH.
LARKANA, 478, DB
BANK *Habib*
LASALGAON, 33, for Chandor hill **fort.** 14 m
LASHIO, 550, CHK., DB (4), RH
AIRFIELD
LASWARI, 184, battle
LAURIYA NANDANGARH, 304, Asoka lat
LEH (Ladakh), 525
LETPADAN, 556 (**R.**)
LHAKSAR, 277 (**R.**)
LIMBDI, 187
LINGAMPALLI, 368, RH, cave temples for Patancheru, 5 m NW
LODHRAN, 474 (**R**)

*LONAVLA, 342 (R), for Karli Cave
HOTELS *Lonavla, Woodlands, Hamilton*
LONDA, 362 (R.)
LORALAI, 483, D B K
*LUCKNOW, 293-301 (R.) (R R)
HOTELS In Abbot Rd, *Royal*, in Clyde Rd, *Carlton*, etc
RESTAURANT *Hakman's Criterion*
CLUBS *United Service, Mohammed Bagh*, Cantonments
BANKS *State, Allahabad, Central, Punjab National, United of India, United Commercial*
BOOKSELLERS *Lucknow Publishing House, Upper India Publishing House*,
CHURCHES Various Churches and Missions
HOSPITALS *King George's Medical Coll and Hosp*, and others
MUSEUM (Ajaib Ghar) is closed at 3 30 and on Fridays Residency
NEWSPAPER *Pioneer* (1866) formerly published in Allahabad
THEATRES *Prince of Wales Theatre and Cinema, Elphinstone Picture Palace*
UNIVERSITY
LUDHIANA, 266 (R), D B K, Hotel, battlefields
BANKS *State, Central, Allahabad, Punjab National*
LUMBINI, 305, Buddha's birthplace
LUMDING, 321 (R.), D B
LYALLPUR, 495 (R.), D B K.
AGRICULTURAL MUSEUM
BANKS *Imperial, National of India.*

M

MADAMPE, 589, Coco-nut Research
MADDUR, 404 (R.), for Cauvery Falls, 30 m, temples
*MADRAS, 414-21 Central Station (R.), Egmore (R.) (R R.) (10)
AIRFIELD (Meenambakam) Flying Club
HOTELS *Connemara, Ambassador*, in Mount Rd, *Oceanic*, in San Thomé High Rd, *Victoria*, in Egmore, and *Airlines*
INFORMATION OFFICES *Govt of India*, 35 Mount Rd, *U S A*, 158 Mount Rd, *U K*, Catholic Centre, Armenian St
AGENTS *Thos Cook & Son*, 1-35 Mount Rd, *Parry & Co*, Beach (Agents for Cox & King), *Binny & Co*, Armenian St (Agents for Grindlays)
BANKS *State*, Mount Road and Beach, *Chartered*, Esplanade, *Mercantile*, First Line Beach, *National*, First Line Beach, *Eastern*, Broadway, *Central*, Broadway Also *Banks of Mysore, Bank of Baroda and Bank of India, Canara Bank, Gillanders Arbuthnot, Grindlay's Bank, Habib Bank, Lloyds, Indian Overseas, Palai Central, Punjab National, United Bank of India, United Commercial Bank* and *Reserve Bank of India*
BOOKSELLERS *Higginbothams*, Mount Rd, *Aubbiah Chetty & Co, Madras News Agency, Mahadevan, Rochouse & Sais*
CLUBS *Madras*, on Cathedral Rd The *Adyar Club* admits ladies as well as gentlemen, in its grounds the *Madras Boat Club Gymkhana* (Island), *Madras Cricket Club* and grounds, Chepauk, *Cosmopolitan, Union*, Mount Rd, *United*, George Town, *Willingdon*, Egmore (ladies), *Royal Madras Yacht*
CHURCHES One *Anglican* (St George's) and two *R C Cathedrals*, and various other churches
UNIVERSITY
RESTAURANTS AND CONFECTIONERS *Bosotto*, Mount Rd, *Harrison & Co*, Broadway, Georgetown
CONSULS *U K High Commission*, Catholic Centre, Armenian St, *U S Consulate General*, Mount Rd *France* and *Belgium*, c/o Walker & Co, Beach Other nations also represented
LIBRARIES *Connemara Public*, Egmore, *Literary Society*, College Rd, Nungumbaukum, *Theosophical Society*, Adyar
MARKETS *Moore Central* near Central rly sta, *Smithfield*
GOLF-COURSES at the Gymkhana Club, Mount Rd, and at the Cosmopolitan Club, Saidapet
SWIMMING POOLS at Triplicane, Peoples' Park, and Saidapet
MUSEUMS Government, Fort, Nat Art Gallery
CINEMAS *New Elphinstone, New Globe, Odeon, Roxy, Midland, Minerva*, etc
NEWSPAPERS Daily Papers *The Mail, The Indian Express, The Hindu*
STEAMSHIP AGENCIES *P & O* and *British India S N Co*, Binny Co, Armenian St, *Asiatic S.N. Co*, Best & Co, Beach, *Clan Line*, Gordon Woodroffe & Co, Beach, *Ellerman's City and Hall Lines*, Best & Co, Beach, *Bibby Line* (Burma and Liverpool, *via* Colombo), Gillanders Arbuthnot & Co, Beach
MADURA, 458-62 (R.) (R R.) (11), D B K, temples, Jain caves.
BANKS *Canara, Indian*
CLUB *Madura*, 2½ m from the rly sta
MAGWE, 555, I B, 2 R H
*MAHABALESHWAR, 355
HOTELS *Frederick's, Race View*, and others
CLUB with bedrooms attached
GOVERNMENT MAIL MOTOR CONTRACTORS *Chinoy & Co*
MOTOR CARS from Poona in 4½ hrs Tel address for inquiries regarding cars or seats *Autocar, Poona* and *Autocar Mahabaleshwar*
MAHABALIPURAM, I B (apply Collector, Chingleput), (Seven Pagodas), 428-31, Pallava cave temples
MAHABAN, 206, ancient city
MAHASU, 261
MAHBUBNAGAR, 395 (R.), D B K, R H
MAHÉ, 441

MAHENDRAGIRI HILL, 336, temples, pillar
MAHESHWAR, 119, prehistoric site
MAHMUD KOT, 498 (R.), for Indus ferry
MAHOBA, 142, DBK, 2 RH, ancient city
MAHULI, 359, temples
MALABAR, 438, 463
MALAPPURAM (Moplah centre), 440
MALAVLI, 342, RH, for Karli and Bhaja Caves
*MALDA, 309 (for English Bazar, Gaur and Pandua)
Museum
MALER KOTLA, 267, DB
MALKAPUR, 108, DBK, for Buldana, 28 m
MALKHER ROAD, 367, for Malkhed, Chalukyan capital
MALOT, 497, fort, 20 m from Pind Dadan Khan
MALPE, 443
MALTA, xxvi
MALVALLI, 404, DB, battle
MANAAR, 591, RH, Dutch fort
MANAMADURAI, 464
MANANTODDY (Wynaad), 442, DB
MANCHHAR LAKE, 477, *via* Bubak Rd
Apply to Stationmaster for transport and a shikari
*MANDALAY, 546-49 (R) (R.R) (8), CH, DB (4), 3 RH
Airfield
Bank *United Commercial*
Churches *Anglican, R C, Methodist*
University College
Museum
MANDAPAM, 465 (R), RH
Medical examination for Ceylon
MANDASOR, 124, DB, ancient city, pillars
MANDHATA (Omkarji), 117, ancient temples, *via* Mortakka, 6 m
MANDI, 273, DBK
MANDLA, 112, DBK, old Gond capital
MANDOR, 173, old capital of Jodhpur
MANDU, 119, RH, old capital of Malwa Apply to D M of Dhar for facilities
MANDVI, 185, port of Cutch
MANGALORE, 443 (R) (R R) (1), DBK, RH
Banks *State, Central, Canara, Indian, Indian Overseas, Palai Central*
Church *R C Cathedral*
MANGI, 483, riding road to Zirat, 21 m
MANICKGARH, 377, Gond fortress
MANIKPUR, 37, RH
MANIPUR ROAD (for Imphal), 321 (R), RH
MANKIALA, 499, stupas
MANIYACHI, 462 (R.)
MANMAD, 58 (R) (R.R), DB (2) K, for Ankai fort (3200 feet) and caves
MANSEHRA (Kashmir), 527, DBK, RH, Asoka edict
MARDAN, 507, DB
MARGHERITA, 322, DB, colliery
MARIANI, 322 (R.), DB
MARI INDUS, 505 (R), Indus Bridge
MARSEILLES, xxvi
MARTABAN, 557 (R), DB (3), ferry to Moulmein
MARTAND (Kashmir), 524, old city and temple
MARWAR JUNCTION, 171 (R.), DB
MASHOBRA, 261
MASKI, see Raichur
MASULIPATAM, 339, DB, English settlement
Bank *State*
MATALE, 592, cattle centre
MATHERAN, 341, resort from Bombay
Hotels *Lords, Rugby*
MATHURA, see Muttra
MATUGAMA, Rubber Research
MAU-RANIPUR, 141, DB, RH, fort
MAWLAIK (Chindwin), 563, 2 RH
MAYAVARAM, 449 (R), DBK
*MAYMYO, 550 (R), DB, Craddock Court Botanical Garden
MEERUT, 263, RH, large military station
Banks *State, Allahabad, Central, Punjab National*
Churches *St John's (C E), Wesleyan, R C*
MEIKTILA, 546, CH, K, 2 RH
MERCARA, 409, CH, DB, fort
MERGUI, 560, DB (4), pearls
MERTA, 173, battle
METTUR, 432, Cauvery barrage
METTUPALAIYAM, 434 (R) (R.R.), DB, Nilgiri Mountain Railway, warmer clothing required
*MHOW, 119 (R), DBK, for Mandu and Bagh caves
MIAN MIR, 493, DBK
MIANI (Sind), 472, battle
MICHNI KANDAO (Kyhber Pass), 511, view over Afghanistan.
MIDNAPORE, 324, DBK
MIHINTALE, 596, RH, stupas
MINBU, 555, mud volcanoes
MINGALADON, 540, airport of Rangoon, Cantonment
MINGUN, 549, pagoda, bell
MINHLA, 555, Burmese fort
MINNERIYA, 599, ancient reservoir, also *via* Habarane
MIRAJ, 360 (R), DB
MIRANPUR KATRA, 281, battle in Rohilla War
MIRPUR KHAS, 472 (R), stupa
MIRZAPUR, 42, DBK, RH
Club
Bank *Allahabad*
MOGAUNG, 551, for jade mines, 80 m
MOGOK (ruby mines), 552, CHK, DB
MOGHUL-SARAI, 43 (R), DB (4), RH
MOHENJODARO, 477, RH, prehistoric city, stupa, Museum
MOKAMEH, 51 (R), DB
MOMINABAD, 69, *via* Purli Vaijnath, 14 m, Brahman and Jain caves
MONGHYR, 303, DB, fort
MONTGOMERY, 476 (R), DBK, for Harappa
Banks *State,* and *Punjab*
MONTPEZIR CAVES (Brahman), 25, *via* Borivli
MONYWA (Chindwin), 563, 2 RH.

MORADABAD, 280 (R) (R R.), D B K, R H
BANKS *State, Allahabad, Central*
MORMUGÃO, 362, port
HOTEL *Antico Palacio*
British Consul
MORTAKKA, 117, R H, for Omkarji
MORVI, 200
***MOULMEIN,** 557, R H (8), pagodas, caves
BANK *United Commercial*
***MOUNT ABU,** 168, D B, Temples, Golf
HOTEL *Mount*
CLUB *Rajputana*
MOUNT LAVINIA, 572, seaside
HOTEL *Grand*
MUDI, 276 D B, battle
MUKTAGIRI, 109, Jain temples, 7 m N of Ellichpur
MULTAN, 474 (R), D B, fort
BANKS *Habib, Muslim Commercial, National of Pakistan*
MUMBRA, 27, scenery
MUNNAR, 433, D B, scenery
CLUB
MURREE, 500, D B K, R H
HOTELS *Cecil, Brightlands, Mall View,* and others
CLUB *Rawalpindi* (Murree Branch)
BANKS *State B of India, National of Pakistan,* and others
Various schools and convents
MURSHIDABAD, 307, D B at Berhampore, palace, gun
MUSSORIE, 279, R H
HOTELS *Savoy, Charleville, Hakman's Grand, Cecil,* and others
CLUBS *Himalaya, Happy Valley*
BANKS *State, Allahabad, Punjab National*
CHURCHES various
NEWSPAPER *Mussoorie Times*
Many schools
MUTTRA (Mathura), 203-06 (R) (R.R), D B, R H, ancient city
HOTEL
MUSEUM *Curzon* (Kushan period)
BANKS *State, Allahabad, Central*
MUZAFFARABAD, 384, D B K The headquarters of the Azad Kashmir Government
MUZAFFARGARH, 498, D B K
MUZAFFARPUR, 304, D B K
BANKS *State, Central*
MYANAUNG, 556, pagoda
MYINGYAN, 552, C H, I B
MYITKYINA, 550, R H, C H, scenery
MYMENSINGH, 515 (R.), D B, jute centre
BANKS *State, Central, Muslim Commercial, National of Pakistan, United of India, etc*
MYOHAUNG, 561, old city, pagodas
***MYSORE CITY,** 408 (R) (R R), D B K
HOTELS *Metropole, Carlton*
MUSEUM
BANKS *Mysore, Canara, Indian,* etc
UNIVERSITY

N

NABA (Burma), 550 (R.), for Katha and Bhamo
NABHA, 265
NADIA, 306, old city (Nabadurip)
NADIAD, 159, R H
BANK *State*
NAGARCOIL, 463, D B K, 8 m from Cape Comorin
NAGARJUNIKONDA, 396, Buddhist MUSEUM
NAGDA, 201, on Chambal river
NAGINA, 280, D B K, ebony work
NAGORE, 453, old Dutch settlement
NAGPUR, 110 (R) (R R), D B
HOTELS *Mount, Palace*
CLUB
BANKS *State, Allahabad, Canara, Central of India, United Commercial*
CHURCH *Anglican Cathedral*
UNIVERSITY
HOSPITALS *Mayo, Mure, Memorial, Dufferin* (Women)
MUSEUM *Central*
NAINI JUNCTION, 38 (R), for Allahabad
NAINI TAL, 282, R H
HOTELS *Metropole, Royal, Grand, Waldorf, etc*
CHURCHES *St John in the Wilderness* (Anglican), *St Francis* (R C)
CLUBS *Naini Tal,* near St John's Church, *Indian,* on the N Mall, *A F I,* near the "Flats", *Boat*
BANKS *Allahabad, State*
RAMSAY HOSPITAL
MUNICIPAL MARKETS at Talli Tal and Malli Tal
NAINPUR, 112 (R), D B K
NAJIBABAD, 280 (R), D B K
NALANDA (Bihar), 51, R H, ancient monastery, Museum (late Gupta)
NALANDA (Ceylon), 592, R H, fortress
NALATIGIRI, 325, R H, *via* Jagatpur Junction, Buddhist caves
NANDANA, 497, old city
NANDER, 69 (R), D B, Sikh Gurudwara
NANDIDRUG, 397, fortress
HOTEL *Cubbon Bungalow*
NANDYAL, 396, 2 R H
BANK *State*
NANJANGUD, 409, temple
NARAYANGANJ, 513, D B, jute centre
BANKS *State, Central, Habib, Hind, Muslim Commercial, National of India, National of Pakistan, United of India*
NARNAUL, 184, battle in 1857
NARORA, 281, Ganges barrage
NARWAR, 151, fortress
NASIK ROAD (5 m to Nasik), 30-32 (R), D B
TRAMWAY to City, 8 annas
HOTEL
BANK *State*
CLUB *Royal Western India Golf,* accommodation for temporary members
NASIRABAD, 130, D B
NAVSARI, 153, R H, Old Parsi Settlement
NEGAPATAM, 453 (R) (R.R) (2), port
NEGOMBO, 589, 2 R H, Old Dutch Settlements
NELLORE, 339, D B K, fortress
BANKS *State, Indian*

NERAL (for Matheran), 341 (**R**)
NILGIRI HILLS, 435-37
NIMACH, 124 (**R**), D B K, for Khor Temples, 15 m
CLUB
NIRA, 355, for Lloyd Dam
NOAKHALL, 517, D B K
NOWGONG (Assam), 321, D B
NOWGONG (Bundelkhand) 141, D B K, R H, 19 m from Harpalpur, former British Cantonment
NOWSHERA, 506, D B K, R H
HOTEL *The George*
CLUB
***NUWARA ELIYA**, 578
HOTELS *The Grand, St Andrew's, Grosvenor*, and others Also *Carlton, Torrington*, and other Boarding Houses
CLUBS *Hill, United, Golf*
BANK *National of India*
Golf Course, excellent
NYAUNGU, 552, R H, for Pagan, old city

O

OLAVAKKOT, 437, D B, fort
ONGOLE, 339 (**R**), D B
***OOTACAMUND**, 435-37 (**R**) (**R R**) (3)
HOTELS *Savoy, Cecil*, also several Boarding Houses
CLUBS *Ootacamund, Gymkhana, Golf*
BANK *State*
NURSING HOMES *Ratan Tata, Willingdon, Nilgiri*
Various churches, schools, and convents
ORAI, 140 (**R.**), D B K, R H
ORCHHA, 141, fortress
ORISSA, 326
OSMANABAD, 351, Jain and Brahman caves

P

PABBI, 507, R H, for Cherat, 23 m
PACHMARHI, 35
HOTEL *Pachmarhi*
Boarding Houses
Tel address of Motor Service, *Mallagents, Pipariya*
PAGAN, 552, R H, old city, pagodas, Museum
PAHUR, 51, 2 R H, on Ajanta route
PAITHAN, 68, D B, Andhra capital
PAKOKKU, 552, on Irrawaddy river
PAK PATTAN, 476, D B, for Sulcimanke barrage, 10 m
PALAMCOTTA, 463, D B, Mission centre
PALAMPET, 377, lake, temples
PALAMPUR (Kangra), 272, D B K, Brahman temples
PALANPUR (Rajputana), 167 (**R**), D B
PALETWA, 561, B H (2), sport
PALEZAGHAT, Ganges ferry to Dighaghat
PALGHAT, 437, D B K
PALITANA, 187, for Satrunjaya Mountain, Jain temples.
PALNI, 457, D B K, temple
PAMBAN, 465, viaduct to Rameswaram Island
PANCHGANI, 355
HOTELS Boarding houses
PANDHARPUR, 350, D B, temple
PANDU, 320 (**R.**), Brahmaputra Ferry, Motor Service to Shillong
PANDUA (Hooghly), 52, battle, monument
PANDUA (Malda), 311, old city
PANHALA, 360, old fortress
PANIPAT, 256, D B K, 2 R H, three battles
PANJIM, see Goa
PANYAM, 396, D B, for Banganapalle
PARACHINAR (Kurram Valley), 505
PARASNATH, 46, R H, Jain temples
PARBATIPUR, 515 (**R**), D B
PARTABGARH, 283 (**R**), D B K, R H
PATAN (Anhilwara), 167, ancient capital
PATAN SOMNATH, 195, R H, ancient temple
PATANCHERU, 368, D B, colossal Jain statues
PATHANKOT, 217 (**R**) (**R R**), D B K, R H, fort
PATIALA, 265, D B K Guest House
***PATNA**, 48-51 (**R**), D B, ancient Pataliputra, Museum
HOTELS *Grand, Republic*
UNIVERSITY
BANKS *State, United of India, United, Commercial Bank, Allahabad, Central*
NEWSPAPERS *The Indian Nation, Hindustan Review*
PATTADAKAL, 389, *via* Badami, 10 m, Brahmin and Jain temples
PEGU, 544 (**R**), D B (3), padogas
CLUB
PENUKONDA, 396-97, D B, near Anantapur, fort
PERADENIYA, 574, small R H, botanical garden and UNIVERSITY
PERIM, xxxii
PERIYAR, 440, G H, lake, scenery
PESHAWAR, 507 (**R**), D B K, U K High Commissioner
HOTELS *Dean's, Green's, Services*
CLUB near the Church
BANKS *Afghan, National Grindlays, Habib, Muslim Commercial, National of Pakistan, Punjab National*
CHURCHES *St John's* (*C E*), *S Michael's* (*R C*)
READING HOSPITAL
UNIVERSITY
MUSEUM *Victoria Memorial* (Buddhist remains)
PEZU, 505, D B K
PHILLAUR, 267, R H, fort
PHULERA, 179 (**R**)
PILIBHIT, 281 (**R**), D B K, R H
PIND DADAN KHAN, 497, D B
PIPARIYA, 35, D B, for Pachmarhi
PIPRAWA, 305, stupa
PLASSEY, 306, R H, battle monument
PODANUR, 457 (**R**) (**R R**) (2)
POLLACHI, 457, D B, for Anamalai Hills
POLLIBETTA, 410
CLUB
POLLILORE, 427, battle
POLONNARUWA, 598, R H, ancient city, dagobas

PONDICHERRY, 445, D B
HOTELS *Grand Hôtel de l'Europe*, Rue Suffren, *L'Alsacien*, Rue de Bussy
STEAMSHIP AGENTS *B I S N* Co, Agent, M Gallois Montbrun, Rue d'Orléans
The B I Steamers from Madras to Singapore call at Pondicherry, but not the steamers to and from Europe
PONNANI, 440, Moplahs
PONNERI, 339, for Pulicat, Dutch Settlement, 10 m
***POONA,** 344-49 (R)
HOTELS *Wellesley, Napier's, Poona*
UNIVERSITY
BANKS *State, Baroda, India, Central, United Commercial*
CHURCHES *Anglican, Church of Scotland and Roman Catholic*
CLUBS *Poona, Golf Club* (good, full course)
NEWSPAPERS *Deccan Herald* and *Evening Dispatch*
MISSION CENTRE
MUSEUMS *Lord Reay, Bharata Mandala* (Mahratta)
***PORBANDAR,** 198, B D K, port, ancient city
BANK *State*
PORT SAID, xxviii
PORT SUDAN, xxxi
PORTO NOVO, 447, battle
PROME, 555 (R), I B, R H, ancient city, pagodas
PUDUKOTTAI, 453, D B K, Museum
***PURI** (Jagannath), 331, D B, C H, Brahman temples
HOTELS *S E Rly*
GOLF-COURSE
RAGHUNANDAN LIBRARY
PURLI VAIJNATH, 367, temple
PURNA, 69 (R), for Aundha temple
PURNEA, 312, D B K
CLUB
BANK *State*
PURULIA, 115 (R), D B K
PUSA, 304, botanical research
PUSHKAR, 178, D B, sacred lake, see Ajmer
PYINMANA, 545 (R.) (R R.), C H K, I B

Q

QUETTA, 481 (R), D B K excellent
HOTEL *Chiltan, Lourds*
CLUB *Quetta*
BANKS *Grindlays, Habib, National of Pakistan, Punjab, National*
CHURCHES *Anglican, R C, Methodist*
MUSEUM
QUILON, 464 (R), D B K, ancient city

R

RAE BARELI, 283 (R.), D B K, R H, fort
BANK *Allahabad*
RIACHUR, 352 (R.), D B, fort, for Maski, 65 m S W
RAIPUR, 113 (R.), D B
MUSEUM
BANKS *State, Allahabad, Central*
RAIWIND, 477 (R.)
RAJAGRIHA, 51, ancient capital, Museum
RAJAMUNDRY, 338 (R), Godavari barrage
BANK *State*
RAJKOT, 199, D B K
MUSEUM *Watson* (Kathiawar)
BANKS *State, Indian*
RAJMAHAL, 302, D B K, old capital
RAJPUR, 279
HOTELS *Chapman's, Denis Dale, Ellenborough, Imperial, Carlton*
The motor road from Dehra Dun runs to a point 2 m from Mussoorie Library
RAJPURA, 265 (R), D B
RAJSHAHI, 515, C H, D B K
UNIVERSITY
RAMBODA, 579, R H, waterfalls
RAMESWARAM, 465, old temple
RAMPUR (Kashmir), 521, D B K
RAMPUR (Rohilkhand), 280, Guest House, Hotel, Library
RAMTEK, 111, D B, fort, temples
RANAGHAT, 306, 513 (R), D B
***RANCHI,** 116, D B K.
Express train (12 hrs) daily from Calcutta (Howrah)
HOTELS *Mount, Railway, Grand,* etc
CHURCH *Anglican Cathedral*
CLUB *Ranchi*
GOLF COURSE
RANGAMATI, 517, C H
RANGIYA, 319 (R)
***RANGOON,** 540-44 (R) (R R) (11), Zoo
HOTEL *Strand,* on Strand Rd (rebuilt)
AGENTS AND BANKERS *A Scott & Co,* Merchant Street (for Grindlays)
BANKS *Bank of China, of Communications, Burmese National, Central of India, Chartered Bank, Gillanders Arbuthnot, Grindlays, Hong Kong and Shanghai, State B of India, Indian Overseas, Kwangtung Provincial, Lloyds, Mercantile of India, National of India, Netherlands Trading Society, Overseas Chinese Banking Corporation, Punjab National, Union Bank of Burma, United Commercial*
PASTEUR INSTITUTE
CONSULS Most countries are represented by Consuls or Vice-Consuls
STEAMSHIP COMPANIES *British India S N, Bibby Line, Henderson Line,* Steel Bros & Co, Merchant Street
Passages booked by Thos Cook & Son, Phayre St, A Scott & Co, Merchant St (Agents for Grindlays), and Gillanders Arbuthnot & Co, Strand Rd
RANGPUR, 515, D B
BANKS *Habib, National of Pakistan*
RANIBENNUR, 398, R H
RANIGANJ, 52, 3 D B K, R H, coal-fields
RANIKHET, 283, D B K, R H
NORTON'S and other hotels
RANIPET, 412, D B, for Arcot
RATANPUR, 114, D B, fort, for Pali Temple, 13 m
RATLAM, 123 (R), D B
RATNAGIRI, 360

RATNAPURA, 583, RH, scenery, gems
RAUZA (Khuldabad), 59, DB, 2 RH, tomb of Aurangzib, near Ellora, 2 m
***RAWALPINDI,** 500 (**R**), DBK, RH
HOTELS *Flashman's, Keyesburn, Davies, Kashmir, Metropole*
CLUB *Rawal Pindi*
AGENTS *Cox & King*, Cantonment
BANKS *Lloyds, Habib, Muslim Commercial, National of Pakistan, Punjab National*
MOTORS *Government Motor Mail Service*
MUSEUM (plants)
RAZMAK, 505
RENIGUNTA, 354 (**R**)
RETI, 473 (**R**), RH (railway)
REWA, 37, DB, 31 m from Satna
REWARI, 184 (**R**), DB, fort
ROHILKHAND (Rohillas), 280
ROHRI, 472 (**R.**), RH, near Sukkur, for Aror, 5 m (ancient city)
ROHTAK, 275, DBK, RH
ROHTAS (on Son R), 44, ancient fort, RH on plateau
ROHTAS (Jhelum), 499, DBK, RH, fortress
ROORKEE, 277, DBK, RH, Engineering University
RUK, 478 (**R**), DB
RUMMIN DEI (Nepal, 305, stupa, Asoka lat, birthplace of Buddha
RUPAR, 266, RH, Sutlej barrage
RUPNATH, 37, Asoka Edict
RUWANWELLA, 583, RH, fort

S

SADRAS, 432, DB, Dutch fort
SAGAING, 549, DB (3), Irrawaddy bridge, pagodas
SAGAR ISLAND, 107, mouth of Hooghly
SAHARANPUR, 264 (**R**), DBK, RH, botanical gardens
BANKS *State, Central, Punjab National*
SAHETH MAHETH, 284, *via* Balrampur, ancient Sravasti
SAHIBGANJ, 303 (**R.**), DB
SAKRIGALI, 303, Ganges ferry
SALEM JUNCTION, 432 (**R**) (**R R**) (3), for Shevaroy Hills, Salem 3 m
BANKS *State, Canara, Indian, Indian Overseas*
SAMALKOT, 338 (**R**), DB, for Cocanada
SAMASATA, 473 (**R**), RH
SAMASTIPUR, 304, DBK
SAMBALPUR, 114, DBK, CH
SAMBHAR LAKE, 175, salt works
SANCHI, 132-38, CH, DBK, RH, Buddhist monuments, Museum
SANDAKPHU, 315, DB, Himalayan panorama
SANGANER, 182, old city
SANGRUR, 267, DB, capital Jind State
SANTAHAR, 515 (**R**), DB
SANTIKINETAN, 309, Tagore University (Viswa Bharati)
SARAGARHI POST, 505
SARDHANA, 264, RH
SARGODHA, 496 (**R**), DBK
SARNATH, 80, stupas, Museum
SASARAM, 43, DBK, tomb of Sher Shah
***SATARA,** 358, DB (2) K, Hotel de Luxe, fort
MUSEUM *Mahratta*
SATNA, 37 (**R**) DB, for Rewah, 31 m
SAUGOR, 138, DBK, fort
UNIVERSITY
SAWAI MADHUPUR, 202 (**R**) (**R.R**), DB
***SECUNDERABAD,** 375 (**R**) (**R R**)
HOTEL *Percy's*
BANKS *State, Central, Canara, United Commercial*
CLUBS *United Service, Gymkhana*
SEHORE, 132, DB
SEHWAN, 477, DB
SEONI, 112, DBK, sport
SERAMPORE, 103, former Danish Settlement, famous old Baptist Missionary Centre
SERINGAPATAM, 405-09, DB (2), K, RH, fortress
SHAHABAD, 352 (**R**)
SHAHDARA (Lahore), 493, tomb of Jahangir
SHAHJAHANPUR, 283, DBK, RH
CLUB
BANK *Allahabad*
SHAHR-I-BAHLOL, 507, Buddhist monastery
SHAN STATES, 544-50
SHENCOTTAH, 464 (**R**), DB, scenery
SHERSHAH, 474 (**R**), DB, Chenab bridge
SHEVAROY HILLS, 433, scenery
SHIKARPUR (Sind), 480, DB, 2 RH, covered bazar
SHIKOHABAD, 290 (**R**), DBK, RH
SHILLONG, 320, DBK
Motor service (6-9 seats) daily to Pandu Ghat, where the Brahmaputra is crossed for rail to Calcutta Only one handbag allowed with passenger
BANKS *State, United of India, United Commercial*
HOTELS *Pinewood, Ferndale, Peak.*
CHURCHES Various
CLUB
GOLF LINKS
MUSEUM (Coins)
PASTEUR INSTITUTE
SHIMOGA, 399 (**R**), DBK, for Gersoppa Falls, 65 m
SHIVPURI (Sipri), 151
HOTEL *Shivpuri*
SHOLAPUR, 330, DB (4) K, fort, battle
BANKS *State, Canara, Central, United Commercial*
SHOLINGHUR, 414, battle
SHORANUR, 438 (**R**), DB
SHORKOT ROAD, 496 (**R.**)
SHWEBO, 550, CH, DB
SIALKOT, 495, DBK
HOTEL *Mount View*
BANKS *Habib, National of Pakistan, Punjab National*
SIBI, 480 (**R**), DB
SIDDHPUR, 167, DB, ancient temple
SIGIRIYA, 592, RH, old capital, fortress

SIHOR, 187, D B , old capital
SIHORA ROAD, 37 (for Rupnath and Bahuriband), Asoka Edict, Jain statue
SIKKIM (Tours), 317-18
SILCHAR (Surma Valley), 322, D B , Tea-garden centre
SILGHAT, 321, D B , on Brahmaputra R
SILIGURI, 312 (R), D B K , for Darjeeling Railway
SIMLA, 260
HOTELS *Cecil* (seasonal), *Clarkes*
CHURCHES Various
BANKS *Grindlays, Patiala, State, United Commercial and Simla Banking Co,* etc
CLUB *Chelmsford*
HOSPITALS *Walker, Ripon, Lady Reading* (for Women)
SIND, 469
SIND VALLEY (Kashmir), 524
SINGARENI, 378, 2 R H , coal-mines
SIRAJGANJ, 515, D B , Brahmaputra ferry
BANK *National of Pakistan*
SIRHIND, 266, ancient city
SIRPUR, 377, Gond capital
SIRSA, 275 (R), D B K , ancient city (Sarasvati)
SIRUR, 349, D B , former cantonment
SITAPUR, 282, D B K , sugar industry
BANKS *State, Allahabad, Central*
SIVASAMUDRAM, 405, R H , Cauvery Falls
SOLON, 260, D B K
HOTEL
PUNJAB UNIVERSITY (temporary)
SOMNATH (see Veraval), 194, ancient temple
SOMNATHPUR (Mysore), 405, old temples
SONEPAT, 256, ancient site
SONEPORE, 304
SONGADH, 187, for Valabhipur, 12 m
SOPARA, 27, *via* Bassein Rd , ancient port
SPEZAND (for Nushki), 481
SRAVANA BELGOLA, 401, ancient town, Jain colossus
***SRINAGAR** (Kashmir), 521
HOTELS *Nedou's, Golf View, Palace, Metropole,* etc
Most visitors live in house-boats
The best camping-grounds are the Munshi Bagh, the Ram Munshi Bagh, and the Nasim Bagh (on the Dal Lake)
The Govt of India and Kashmir State Tourist Offices are on the Bund, close to the Srinagar Club Copies of the Visitors' Rules may be obtained at the latter
BANKS *State B of India, Lloyds,* etc
AGENTS *Cox & King*
Cockburn's Agency and the *Kashmir General Agency* undertake the hire of boats and all camp requisites, which should be ordered in advance, to be ready on arrival
CHURCHES *C of E Church of All Saints* in the Munshi Bagh, *R C Church*
C M S Mission, Hospitals and Schools
GUNSMITHS AND TACKLE-MAKERS in the town
CLUB, with gold course, tennis courts and library, annexe at Nagin Bagh; also the Amar Singh Club at Sonawar Bagh
SRI PRATAP MUSEUM
AIRFIELD
UNIVERSITY
SUEZ, xxx
SUEZ CANAL, xxix
SUKKUR, 478 (R), D B , 2 R H , Indus bridge, Lloyd barrage
BANKS *Habib, National of Pakistan Punjab National*
SULEMANKE, 476, Sutlej barrage
SULTANPUR (Kulu), 273, D B , old temple
SULTANPUR (Oudh), 283, D B K , R H
SURAT, 153-56 (R), D B (4) K at Nanpura on Tapti
BANKS *State, Central, United Commercial, Baroda, India*
SURMA VALLEY, 517
SWAT (N -W F P), 507, capital Saidu Sharif
HOTEL *State*
Now an accessible and popular resort
SYLHET, 517, D B , motor road to Shillong, 86 m , but Customs barriers at Pakistan-India boundary
CLUB
SYRIAM, 540 (ferry across Pegu R), Burmah oil refinery

T

TADPATRI, 353 (R), D B , Brahman temples
TAGAUNG, 552, ancient capital
TAKHTI - I - BAHAI, 507, Buddhist monastery
TALAIMANAR, 597, Ceylon terminus of ferry to India, 22 m
BANK *Bank of Ceylon*
TALAWAKELE, 578, R H , waterfalls Tea Research
TALBAHAT, 139, R H , for lake
TALIKOTA, 387, battlefield near Tondihal village
TAMLUK, 106, ancient port
TANDUR, 367 (R), R H , sport
TANGIER, xxiv
TANJORE, 451-53 (R) (R R) (6), D B , temple, Museum
CLUB
TANK, 505, 3 R H
TANSA LAKE, 27
TANUR, 440, D B , old mosque
TARN TARAN, 270, D B , Sikh shrine
TATANAGAR, 116 (R) (R R), D B , steel works
TATTA, 470, D B on Makli Hills, ancient port of Indus
TAUNGGYI, 546, C H K , D B , capital of the Shan State
TAVOY, 560, C H K , D B , 2 R H , wolfram mining, landing-ground
CLUB
TAXILA, 501 (R.), R H , ancient cities, Museum
TELLICHERRY, 442, D B K , coffee export
BANK *State*

TENKASI, 463, for Kuttalam
TEZPUR, 319, D B , C H , tea plantations
  CLUB
THABEIKKYIN, 552, for ruby mines, 50 m
THAL GHAT, 28, scenery
THANA, 29, D B , Portuguese Settlement
  HOTEL *Diamond Jubilee*
THANDAUNG, 543, *via* Toungoo, D B
THANESAR, 258, D B , for Kurukshetra
THARRAWADDY, 556, C H K , D B
THATON, 557, C H , I B , old capital
THAYETMYO, 555, fort
THAZI, 546 (R) (R R), D B
TIBET (Tours), 318
TINDHARIA, 315 (R), R H
TINDIVANAM, 444 (R), D B K , for Wandiwash, battle and Gingee fort
TINNEVELLY, 463 (R), D B K , temple
  BANK *Central*
  Important Mission Centre
TINSUKIA, 322, D B
TIRHUT, 304
TIRTH LAKI, 477 (R), sport
TIRUCHENDUR, 463, D B , temple
TIRUCHIRAPALLI, 453-57 (R) (R R) (12), D B K , fort, temples
  BANKS *State, Central, Indian, Indian Overseas*
  CLUB
TIRUPATI, 354, D B , temple
  SRI VENKATESWARA UNIVERSITY
TIRUVARUR (Tanjore), 449, D B , temple
TISSAMAHARAMA, 588, R H , old city
TISTAMUKH GHAT, 515, ferry across Brahmaputra
TONK, 202
TOSHAM, 275, D B , ancient inscriptions
TOUNGOO, 545
TRANQUEBAR, 449, D B in Danish fort
TRAVANCORE, 464
TRICHINOPOLY see Tiruchirapalli
TRICHUR, 438, D B K , temple
  BANKS *State, Central, Cochin, Indian, Palai Central*
  MUSEUM (reptiles)
TRIMALGIRI, 376
TRIMBAK, 32, *via* Nasik, 18 m , fort, temple, source of Godavari
TRINCOMALEE, 601, R H , naval base
  BANK *Bank of Ceylon*
***TRIVANDRUM,** 464 (R) (R R) (9), D B , *Mascot Hotel,* Guest Houses
  Rly stn is 3½ m from city
  BANKS *State, Central, Indian, Indian Overseas, Palai Central*
  CLUB *Women's*
  GOLF COURSE
  TENNIS STADIUM
  UNIVERSITY
  MUSEUMS *Napier, Rangavilas* (on application), *Art Gallery*
TRIVELLORE, 354, D B , fort, Vishnu temple
TUMKUR, 402 (R), D B K
TUNDLA, 290 (R)
TUTICORIN, 462 (R) (R.R) (1), D B , port
  HOTEL *Metropolitan*
  BANKS *State, National of India, Canara, Central, Indian, Indian Overseas*
  CLUB on the sea-front

U

***UDAIPUR,** 128-130
  HOTEL *Anand Bhawan* (write beforehand)
  C of S Medical Mission
  MUSEUM
UDAYAGIRI (Orissa), 327, R H at Khandagiri, caves and carvings
UDGIR, 367, fort
UDUMALPET, 457
UJJAIN, 122 (R) (R R), D B , ancient capital, observatory
  BANKS *State, Central, Punjab National, United Commercial*
UMARIA, 114, coal-field
UMARKOT, 472, fort, birthplace of Akbar
UNAO, 293, D B K , R H
URI, 530, D B K
USKA BAZAR, 305 (for Piprawa), D B

V

VADGAON (Wargaon), 344, R H , battlefield
VADNAGAR, 167, ancient city
VALABHIPUR, 187, ancient city
  MUSEUM
VAYITTIRI (Wynaad), 442, R H (small)
  CLUB
VELDURTI, 395, D B , temple, 2 m
VELLORE, 410, D B K , Carnatic capital, fort, old temple
  BANK *State*
  AMERICAN MISSION CENTRE
VENGURLA, 444, D B (3), Old Dutch and British Settlements
VENUR, 443, colossus
VERAVAL, 194, R H (Junagadh State), ancient port and temples
VIJAYADRUG, 24, Angria pirate stronghold
VIJAYANAGAR, 391-93, D B , Hindu capital, temples
VIKARABAD, 367 (R), resort
VILLUPURAM, 445 (R) (R R.) (1), D B
VIRAJENDRAPET, 410
VIRAMGAM, 185, D B , sport
  BANK *State*
VISAKHAPATNAM, 337, D B , port, University College
  BANK *State*
  KING GEORGE'S HOSPITAL
VIZAGAPATAM See Visakhapatnam
VIZIANAGRAM, 337 (R.), fort, for Ramatirtham (Buddhist site)
  BANK *State*
VYASSOROVAR (Jaipur Road), 325

W

WADHWAN, 186 (**R**), D B K
WADI, 352, 367 (**R**)
WAI, 355, D B, temples, on Krishna R
WALTAIR, 337 (**R.**)
HOTELS *Seaview, Cecil, Brighton*
CLUB
ANDHRA UNIVERSITY
WANDIWASH, 444, D B, fort and battlefield
WARANGAL, 377, D B K, ancient capital, fortress.
WARDHA, 109 (**R**) (**R R**), D B
BANK *State*
WATHAR, 355 (**R**), for Mahableshwar
WAZIRABAD, 495 (**R.**), D B (4) K, R H, Chenab bridge
WELIGAMA, 587, R H, colossus
WELLINGTON, 435
WULAR LAKE (Kashmir), 421
WYNAAD, 442

Y

YALA, 602, game sanctuary
YAMETHIN, 546 (**R**), R H, D B
YANDOON, 556, ngapi
YAPAHUWA, 591, ancient capital
YE, 559, 2 R H, I B
YENANGYAUNG, 555, 2 D B, oilfields
YERCAULD, 433, scenery
By motor-bus from Salem
HOTELS *Tipperary, Fair Lawns*, also a boarding house
CLUB

Z

ZAFARABAD, 285, D B, (civil station of Jaunpur)
ZIARAT, 483, D B K (in season), *via* Quetta

* Grindlay's Banking & Agency business has recently been taken over by the National Overseas & Grindlays Bank Ltd

INDEX

INDEX

This is supplementary to the historical matter in the Introduction. It deals mainly with persons, while the Directory deals with places The dates may show discrepancies, due partly to differences between authorities or Gazetteers, sometimes because of differences in calendars It is thought better to give an approximate date rather than leave the reader to guess within the compass of a century

ABUL FAZL, Akbar's favourite, author of *Ain-i-Akbari*, at Jalna, 68 , murdered (1602), 228
ADAMS, Major, attacked Mir Kasim at Monghyr (1763), 303 , relieved Patna, 48
ADHAM KHAN, 250
ADIL SHAHI, Muslim kings of Bijapur (1489-1686), 379 , first capital Raichur (1489), 352
AHALYA BAI, of Indore, 119
AHMADSHAH, Durani (1724-73), conquered Kashmir (1753), 519 , sacked Delhi (1756), 232 , captured Aligarh (1759), 289 , won at Panipat (1761), 257 , destroyed Amritsar, 267
AHOM (Shan) , kings of Assam (1681-1826), 320 , capital Gauhati
AKBAR, Mughal Emperor (1556-1605), born at Umarkot, 472 , proclaimed at Kalanaur, 270 , won at Panipat, 256 , took Ajmir, 175 , conquered Malwa (1562), 123 , Chitorgarh (1567), 125 , Gujarat (1570), 120 , founded Fatehpur Sikri (1570), 223 , took Ahmadabad, 160 , Surat (1573), 153 , court at Lahore (1585-98), 484 , conquered Kashmir (1586), 519 , buried at Sikandra, Agra, 222
ALAMGIR *See* Aurangzib
ALA-UD-DIN, Khilji (1295-1316), took Deogiri (1293), 58 , Benares, 71 , conquered Malwa, 122 , took Sidhpur (1297), 167 , Chitorgarh (1303), 124 , Cambay, 159 , built Siri (1304), 231 , tomb, 249
ALBUQUERQUE, Affonso D' (1453-1515), 366
ALEXANDER THE GREAT, lviii
ALIVARDI KHAN (1667-1756), lxvii
ALTAMISH (Iltitmish, 1210-35), took Gwalior (1232), 145 , Bayana (1235), 202 , tomb, 249
ALWAR (Macheri) Maharao Rajas, 183
ANDHRAS, lx, at Amaravati, 339
ANSON, General, 282
ARCOT, family, Nawabs of the Carnatic (1712-1801), 412
ASAF JAH (1671-1748), Nizam ul Mulk, at Burhanpur (1720), 34 , at Hyderabad, 368 , grave, 59
ASAF KHAN, brother of Nurjahan, father of Mumtaz-i-Mahal, 213
ASOKA (274-232 B C), lix , Viceroy of Ujjain, 122
ASOKA Rock Inscriptions, Rupnath, 37 Sasaram, 48 , Gaya, 44 , Junagadh, 192 , Shahbazgarhi, 507 , Mansehra, 527 , Dhauli, 331
ASOKA Pillars (Lats), Allahabad, 39 , Kosam, 41 , Sarnath, 80 , Delhi, 240, 242 , Lauriya Nandangarh, 304
AUNGIER, Gerald, Governor of Bombay (1672-75), 2
AURANGZIB (1619-1707), Moghul Emperor, Viceroy in the Deccan, defeated Dara Shikoh (1658), 187, and deposed Shah Jahan, 212 , coronation, 240 , destroyed Muttra (1668), 205 , took Bijapur (1686), 379 , Golconda (1687), 373 , destroyed Somnath (1706), 194 , grave, 59
AVITABILE, General of Ranjit Singh, at Wazirabad, 495
AZIM-US-SHAN, grandson of Aurangzib, viceroy of Bengal, granted Calcutta (1698), 85

BABUR, founder of Mughal dynasty, won at Panipat (1526), 145, 256 , at Bayana (1527), 202 , tomb at Kabul
BAHADUR SHAH (*see also* Muazzam), last king of Delhi, 232 , died in Rangoon (1862)
BAHADUR SHAH, king of Gujarat, took Mandu (1526), 119 , conquered Malwa (1531), 123 , took Chitorgarh (1535), 125
BAHMANI, dynasty (1347-1492), lxiv , capital of Gulbarga, 351 , moved to Bidar, 367
BAIRD, Sir David (1757-1829), at Seringa-patam
BARID SHAHI dynasty (1492-1609), at Bidar, 367 , conquered by Golconda
BAJI RAO II, last Peshwa, attacked British at Kirkee, 344 , adopted Nana Sahib, 292
BALBAN, king of Delhi (1264-86), tomb, 250
BENARES State created (1911), 80
BENGAL, Hindu kings at Gaur , Muslim conquest (1200), independent kings (1340), conquered by Akbar (1576), 309
BENTINCK Lord William, Governor-General, met Ranjit Singh (1831), 266
BERAR, Imad Shahi dynasty (1484-1574), 109
BERNIER (1620-88), jewel merchant, at Delhi, 235 , at Srinagar, 523.

BHONSLA (Mahratta), grandfather of Sivaji, 344
BIKANER, Maharajas of, 174
BINDUSARA (297-274 B C), father of Asoka, 51
BIRBAL, Raja, Minister of Akbar, born at Kalpi, 140, killed on N W Frontier, 227
BIR SINGH DEO, Tomar Rajput, founded dynasty at Gwalior (1398), 145
BOSE, Sir Jagadir Chandra (1857-1937), Calcutta, scientist
BOURQUIEN, Louis, defeated at Delhi (1803), 263
BRAHMAN CAVES, Jogeshwar, 24, Montpezir, 25, Elephanta, 21, Ellora, 63, Bezwada, 338, Badami, 337, Pattadakal, 389, Osmanabad, 351
BUDDHA (Sakyamuni, Gautama), 1, first sermon at Sarnath, 80, at Sravasti (25 years), 284, at Ajodhya (6 years), 285, entered Nirvana at Kasia, 297
BUDDHIST CAVES, Kanheri, 24, Nasik, 31, Ajanta, 53-8, Ellora, 61, Aurangabad, 68, Bagh, 120, Junagadh, 189, Udayagiri, 327, Bezwada, 338, Karli, 342, Bhaja and Bedsa, 343
BURMA, history of, 528-32
BUSSY, Marquis de, captured Gingee (1750), 445, in Northern Circars (1753), 337, intermediary with Tipu Sultan, c, died at Pondicherry (1785), 445

CABRAL, Pedro Alvares (Portuguese), at Cochin (1500), 438
CAMOENS, poet, wrote Lusiad, 440, at Daman (1534), 153, at Goa, 363
CAMPBELL, Sir Colin, Lord Clyde, at Chillianwala (1849), 496, relieved Lucknow (1858), 296
CANNING, Lord, Governor-General, Viceroy (1858), proclamation at Allahabad, 38, formed Central Provinces (1861), 110
CAREY, William (1761-1834), Baptist missionary to India (1793) 103
CEYLON, history of, 568
CHAIT SINGH, Raja, Zamindar of Benares, 71
CHALUKYAN, dynasty, lxii, capital Malkhed (Manyakheta), 367, Badami (Vatapi), 387, Kalyani (36 m W of Udgir), 367
CHANDEL dynasty in Bundelkhand (800-1204), 142
CHANDRAGUPTA I (321-297 B C), at Patalputra, 51, at Sravana Belgola, 401
CHANDRAGUPTA II, lxi
CHANDRAGUPTA III, Vikramaditya (375-413), 248
CHARNOCK, Job, Chief at Kasimbazar (1681), 307, founded Calcutta (1690), 85; grave (1692), 98
CHAUHANS, at Delhi, 231, at Etawah to 1392, 290
CHERAS (*c* 350), capital Karur, conquered by Cholas (A D 990), 433
CHINGIZ KHAN, Tartar Chief, raided India (1221), 497
CHITTAGONG, Mughal kings (1668), ceded to British (1760), 517
CHOLA kings (907-1310), 451; in Ganjam, 337.
CLIVE, Robert (1725-74), Lord, lix, at Arcot, 402, suppressed Angria pirates (1756), 3, relieved Calcutta, 85, won at Plassey, 306
COOTE, Sir Eyre (1726-83), at Plassey, 306, won at Wandiwash (1760), 444, recaptured Arcot (1760), 403, took Pondicherry (1761), 445, won at Porto Novo (1781), 447, at Sholinghur, 414, 448
CORNWALLIS, Marquess, Governor-General (twice), c, captured Bangalore (1791), 404, treaty with Tipu, 407, tomb at Ghazipur (1805), 305
COTTON, Sir Arthur, lxxxi
CUNNINGHAM, General Sir Alexander, Director of Archaeology, lxxxv.
CURZON, Lord, afterwards Marquess, Viceroy, lxxiv, lxxxvi, Victoria Memorial, Calcutta, 94, restoration of Diwan-i-Am at Delhi, 235, Coronation Durbar (1903), 239, erected monument at Plassey, 306

DALHOUSIE, Marquess of, Governor-General, railway policy, lxxxiii, Pegu annexed (1852), 534
DANIELL, Thomas and William, artists, 95, in Calcutta (1786-88), in Lucknow, 225, at Madura (1792), 462
DANISH Settlements, Serampore, 103, Tranquebar, 449, Balasore, 324, bought by E I Company in 1845
DARA SHIKOH, eldest son of Shah Jahan, executed, 242
DAY, Francis, founded Madras (1639), 415
DE BOIGNE, Benoit, General of Scindia, won at Merta (1790), 173, received jagir round Delhi, 210, retired (1796), 289
DUFFERIN, Lord, afterwards Marquess, Viceroy, annexed Upper Burma (1886), 535
DUPLEIX (1697-1764), Marquis (1752) lxix, at Pondicherry (1741-54), 445
DUTCH Settlements Patna, 48, Surat (1616), 153, Broach (1617), 156, Balasore, 324, Chinsura (1645), 105, Masulipatam, 339, Pulicat (1609), 447, Cambay, 159, Bimlipatam, 337, Sadras (1647), 432, Vengurla (1638), 444, Negombo, 589, Jaffna, 599, Galle, 586

EDWARDES, Col Sir Herbert, at Multan (1848), 474, Commissioner at Peshawar (1857), 508, Bannu at first named after him, 505
ELLENBOROUGH, Earl of, Governor-General, ordered First Afghan War (1838-42)
ENGLISH Settlements, Pipli, doubtful (1634), Balasore (1642), 324, Masulipatam (1622), 339, Madras (1639), 414, Hooghly (1642), Calcutta (1690), 24, Dacca (1666), 513, Cuddalore, Fort St David (1690), 447, Cochin (1635), 438, Karwar (1638), 398, Surat (1612), 153, Broach (1614), 156,

ENGLISH Settlements—*contd*
Bombay (1665), 2, Anjengo (1684), 464, Vengurla (1772), 444
FA HIAN, Chinese pilgrim, in India (A D 401-10), at Benares, 70, at Sarnath, 80, at Tamluk, 107, at Muttra, 203
FAIZI, poet laureate of Akbar (1588-95), 228
FARRUKHSIYAR, Moghul king (1713-1719), granted rights to E I Company, 98
FERGUSSON, James (1808-86), archaeologist
FIROZ SHAH, Tughlaq (1351-89), cvi, built Firozabad, Delhi, 300, at Kangra, 272, founded Hissar, built canal, 274, founded Ferozepore, 276, Jaunpur (1360), 285
FORBES, James (1749-1819), 157
FORDE, Col, won at Biderra (1759), 106, captured N Circars from French, 337, stormed Masulipatam, 339
FRENCH Settlements, Chandernagore (1673), made over to India in October, 1954, Pondicherry (1672), 445, Mahé (1725), 441, Karikal, 449, Yanaon, 338

GAEKWAR of Baroda, 157
GANDHI, M K (1869-1948), lxxvii
H M GEORGE V, King Emperor, visited India as Prince of Wales, with Princess Mary (1905), Coronation Durbar at Delhi, with Queen Mary (1911), 240
GHULAM KHADIR, Rohilla free-booter, blinded Shah Alam (1788), 235, barbarously executed, supposed grave, 250
GILLESPIE, Sir Rollo (1766-1814), suppressed Vellore mutiny (1806), 410, killed in Gurkha War, 279, grave, 263.
GODDARD, General (1740-83), lxxi
GOHAD, Rana of (Dholpur), Gwalior lost and restored and lost again, 145
GOHEL Rajputs, 187
GOLCONDA, Muslim kings of *See* Qutb Shahis
GOND kings, capital Sirpur (1240), 377, at Chanda, 109, at Mandla, 112
GOUGH, Lord, won at Maharajpur (1843), 145, commanded in Sikh Wars, 276, won at Gujrat (1849), 496
GREEK kings, lx
GUJARAT, Muslim kings (1396-1572).
GUPTA, Imperial or early dynasty, lxi, genealogy at Muttra, 203, Viceroys in Kathiawar, 190

HAIDAR ALI (1718-32), usurper of Mysore (1761), lxxii; won at Pollilore (1780), 427, captured Chandragiri (1782), 354, Kurnool, 395, Dharwar (1778), 398, tomb, 406
HARI SINGH NALWA, Sikh general, extended Sikh territory to the Khyber Pass (1823), killed near Jamrud (1837), 509
HARSHA (606-47), lxii.
HASTINGS, Warren (1732-1818), Governor-General (1774-85), lxvii, lxx, founded Tibetan monastery (1775), 103; duel with Philip Francis (1780), 96, affair of Raja Chait Singh (1781), 71, affair of Begams of Oudh (1775), 284, Rohilla War, 281
HAVELOCK, General Sir Henry, first relief of Lucknow and death there, 296
HEBER, Reginald (1783-1826), Bishop of Calcutta (1823), 86, wrote *Journey through India.*
HENRY the Navigator, Prince of Portugal (1394-1460), lxviii
HIUEN TSANG, Chinese pilgrim, lxii, travelled in India (A D 629-45), and visited Allahabad (643), , Budh Gaya (635), 45, Ajanta (640), 54, Benares, 70, Sarnath, 80, Muttra (634), 203, Jullundur, 267, Manikyala, 499, Alor (640), 473, Multan (641), 474, Hardwar, 279; Ajodhya, 285; and Bezwada (645), 338
HODSON, Major, captured king of Delhi, 244, grave at Lucknow (1858), 298
HOLKAR, Chiefs of Indore, 121
HOLWELL, John Zephaniah (1711-98), in " Black Hole," 99
HOME, Lieut, Bengal Engineers, led party at Kashmir Gate, 234, (killed soon afterwards in a similar exploit)
HOSHANG SHAH, Ghori, Alp Khan king of Mandu (1406-35)
HOYSALA BALLALA dynasty (1006-1343), Halebid capital (1006), moved to Tonnur (1326), 400
HUMAYUN, Moghul (1530-56), captured Chunar (1537) and lost to Sher Shah Sur, 42, stormed Champaner (1535), 201, lost at Kanauj (1540), 290, fugitive for fifteen years, 472, tomb, 242
HUVISHKA, Kushan king, built Manikyala stupa, 499

IMAD SHAHI dynasty of Berar (1484-1574), 109
IMPEY, Sir Elijah, Chief Justice of Bengal (1774-82), tried Nand Kumar, 89

JADEJA, Rajputs, 199-201
JAHANGIR, Mughal Emperor (1605-1627), son of Mariam Zamani, 179, Governor at Allahabad, 38, received Sir Thomas Roe at Ajmir (1616), 175, abandoned Agra (1618), 212, at Lahore, 484, in Kashmir, 519, tomb, 493
JAI SINGH II, founded Jaipur, astronomer, observatories at Benares, 76, Ujjain, 122, Jaipur, 180; Delhi, 246
JAIN Caves, Ellora, 66, Gwalior, 147, Khandagiri, 326, Badami, 387, Osmanabad, 351
JAIN Statues, Gwalior, 147, Sravana Belgola, 401; Mangalore, 443, Patancheru, 368
JAIN Temples, Parasnath, 46, Muktagiri, 109, Mandhata, 117, Udaipur, 130, Chanderi, 138; Khajraho, 143, Banda, 143, Patan, 167, Mount Abu, 168, Palitana, 187, Junagadh, 190; Delhi, 237, Belgaum, 360, Bankapur 398, Conjeeveram, 423

JAIPUR, Maharajas of, 179.
JANAKACHARYA, architect (1135), at Halebid, 400, Belur, 401, Somnathpur, 405
JETHWA Rajputs, 198
JHALA Rajputs, 186, 187.
JODHPUR, Maharajas of, 171

KALINGA kings, Kharavela (158-53 B C), 328
KANISHKA, Kushan king, founded Sirkap, 501
KASHMIR, Hindu kings, Lalitaditya (724-60), Muslim, Shah Mirza founder, 524
KHANDESH, Muslim dynasty, Farukhi, conquered by Akbar (1600), 34
KNOX, Randfurlie, relieved Patna (1760), 50
KOH-I-NUR diamond, 223, taken by Nadir Shah, 232
KSHATRAPA, dynasty in Kathiawar (78-390)

LAKE, Lord (1744-1808), captured Aligarh, 289, Agra, 212, occupied Delhi (1803), 232, won at Laswari, 184, besieged Bharatpur (1804), 203, captured Dig, 208
LALITADITYA, Ruler of Kashmir (724-60), 524.
LALLY, Baron de Tollendal, arrived (1758), attacked Tanjore, 451, besieged Fort St George (1758), 417, defeated at Wandiwash (1760), 444, surrendered Pondicherry (1761), 446, executed (1766),
LAWRENCE, Sir Henry Montgomery, born Matara (1806), 587, Ferozepore, 276, Resident in Lahore (1846), Chief Commissioner, Punjab (1849), A G G. in Rajputana (1853), Chief Commissioner, Oudh (1857), died of wounds at Lucknow, 295
LAWRENCE, Sir John (1811-79), Lord (1869), First Chief Commissioner, then Lieut -Governor of the Punjab (1853-1859), Viceroy of India (1863-68)
LAWRENCE, Maj -General Stringer (1697-1775), "father of the Indian Army" (1748), at Trichinopoly (1753), 454, defended Fort St George (1758), 417
LODI kings of Delhi, Bahlol (1450-88), conquered Jaunpur, 287, tomb, 251, Sikandar (1489-17) made Agra capital (1501), 212, tomb, 246, Ibrahim (1517-26) took Gwalior, 145, killed at Panipat, 257

MACAULAY, Lord (1807-53).
MACKESON, Commissioner of Peshawar, murdered (1853), 508
MAHA BANDULA, Burmese general, threatened India, 533, killed at Danubyu (1825), 533
MAHABHARATA, epic, xli, battlefield, 257
MAHAVIRA, founded Jain religion, lii
MAHAYANA, form of Buddhism, li
MAHENDRA, or Mahinda, son (or brother) of Asoka, introduced Buddhism into Ceylon, 567
MAHMUD BIGARA, king of Gujarat (1459-1511), captured Junagadh (1472), 188, took Champaner (1484), 201, tomb at Sarkhej, 166
MAHMUD OF GHAZNI (997-1030), took Multan (1005), 474, invaded Kangra (1008), 272, sacked Muttra (1017), 203, destroyed Somnath (1025), 197
MAHMUD GAWAN, minister of Bahmani kings, captured Belgaum (1473), 361, governor of Raichur (1478), 352, executed by Muhammad Shah III (1481), 367
MALIK AMBAR, minister of last Nizam Shahi king, founded Aurangabad (1610), 66
MALIK KAFUR, general of Ala ud din, lxiv, executed 1316
MAN SINGH, Raja of Jaipur (1592-1615), general of Akbar, xlviii, conquered Orissa (1592), 302
MARCO POLO, Venetian traveller, in India, returning from China (1298), 29
MARIAM-UZ-ZAMANI, wife of Akbar, daughter of Raja Bhar Mal of Jaipur, 179
MARTIN, General Claude (French), 248
MEDOWS, General, stormed Nandidrug (1791), 397
METCALFE, Charles Theophilus (1785-1843), 239
MIHIRAKULA, lxxxi, capital at Sialkot, 495
MIR JAFIR, Nawab of Bengal by the aid of Clive (1757), 95, granted 24 Parganas, 85, resigned
MIR JUMLA, Nawab of Bengal, at Dacca, 513, another at Golconda, 373
MIR KASIM, succeeded Mir Jafir, retired to Monghyr, driven out (1763), 303, ordered Patna massacre, 48, died 1777
MONTGOMERY, Sir Robert, Judicial Commissioner, then Lieut -Governor of the Punjab (1859-65), 476
MUAZZAM, son of Aurangzib, won empire near Dholpur, and entitled Bahadur Shah (1707), 151
MUBARAK SHAH, Saiyad king of Delhi (1421-33), tomb, 246
MUHAMMAD, the Prophet
MUHAMMAD, Ali (1717-95), Nawab of the Carnatic
MUHAMMAD OF GHOR *See* Shahab ud din
MUHAMMAD IBN TUGHLAQ (1325-1351), lxxxv, tomb, 252
MUHAMMAD SHAH, Saiyad king of Delhi (1434-50), tomb, 246, another Moghul king (1719-48), defeated by Nadir Shah (1739), 258
MUMTAZ-I-MAHAL, wife of Shah Jahan, died at Burhanpur (1629), 34, tomb (Taj Mahal), 213
MUNRO, Sir Hector, took Mahe (1761), 441; won at Buxar (1764), 48, took Pondicherry (1778), 445
MUNRO, Sir Thomas, governor of Madras (1820-27), took Belgaum (1818), 360, died Pattikonda, 395
MURSHID KULI KHAN, Nawab of Bengal, 307.
MYSORE, Maharajas of, 402

NADIR SHAH (1688-1747), of Persia, won at Karnal, 258, sacked Delhi (1736), 231
NANA FARNAVIS, minister of the Peshwas (1778-1800), imposed Convention of Wargaum (1779), 344, failed to take Thana (1780), 29, died 1800
NANA SAHIB (Dhundhu Pant), adopted son of last Peshwa, lxviii
NAPIER, Sir Charles, conquered Sind at Miani and Dabo (1843), 472
NAYAKKAN dynasty at Madura (1420-1736), lxv, at Dindigal, 457
NICHOLSON, Brig.-General John, at Hoti Mardan (1857), 507, at Trimmu Ghat, 271, killed at Delhi, 232, grave, 239
NIZAM SHAHI kings of Ahmadnagar (1490-1600), 350
NIZAMS OF HYDERABAD, 368
NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE, constituted 1901, 507
NORTH-WEST PROVINCES, under a Lieut.-Governor, capital at Agra (1835-59), 212, Oudh added (1877), United Provinces under a Governor (1920), 39
NUR JAHAN, wife of Jahangir, aunt of Mumtaz i Mahal, 213, daughter of Itimad ud daula, 221

OCHTERLONY, General Sir David, Political Agent at Ludhiana (1809), 265, at Nasirabad (1818), 130, 48 years in India, died 1825, grave, 263, monument Calcutta, 100
ORISSA, Kesari dynasty (474-950), 329, Ganga Deb dynasty, 326, conquered by Akbar, 1568, by Mahrattas, by British, 1803
OUDH, Nawabs, later hereditary Wazirs Safdar Jang, 246, at Fyzabad, 284, at Lucknow, 295, Ghazi ud din Haidar first king (1818), last king deposed (1856), 295
OUTRAM, General Sir James (1803-63), Chief Commissioner of Oudh (1850), 295

PALLAVAS (600-800), capital Conjeeveram, 423
PANDAVAS, legendary, xli
PANDYAN kings at Madura, 458, raided Ceylon (1001), 568
PEEL, Sir William, Captain, R N, won at Khajuha, 292, Naval Brigade with Colin Campbell, died (1858) at Kanpur, 291
PERRON, French general with Scindia, succeeded de Boigne (1796), surrendered to British (1803), 289, retired to Chinsura, 105
PERTAB SINGH, Maharaja Sir, Regent of Jodhpur, Ruler of Idar, 172
PESHWAS, Mahratta, Balaji Vishvanath (1714), Baji Rao I (1721), Balaji Baji Rao (1740), Madho Rao (1761), Narayan Rao (1774), Baji Rao II, last (1795-1818), lxvi
PITHORA RAI (Prithvi Raja) of Kanauj, at Delhi (1180), 231, besieged Sirhind (1191), 266, defeated by Shahab ud din Ghori (1192), 258
PORTUGUESE Settlements, Bombay and Bassein (1532), 2, Chaul (1522), 23, Thana, 29, Daman (1559), 153, Surat, 153, Cambay, 159, Goa, 362, Cannanore (1505), 442, Angediva, 444, Cochin (1505), 438, Tangasseri (1503), 463, Anjengo, 464, Tuticorin (1540), 462, Negapatam, 453, Porto Novo, 447, Madras (1504), 414, Hooghly (1537), 105, Syriam (1559), 540, Ceylon (1507), 567

QUEEN EMPRESS VICTORIA, Proclamation, 38, Empress (1877), 239
QUTB SHAHI, Muslim kings of Golconda (1512-1687), 373, at Kondapalli, 378
QUTB-UD-DIN AIBAK, general of Shahab ud din, captured Delhi (1193), 247, defeated Raja of Benares, 81, captured Koil, 289, Kanauj, 290, became King of Delhi (1206-10), lxiv

RAGHOBA OR RAGHAVA RAO (1734-84), Peshwa, deposed, sought aid of Bombay, Council, Treaty of Surat (1775), later denounced from Calcutta, lxxi
RANJIT SINGH, Sikh Maharaja, lviii, seized Amritsar (1802), 268, Faridkot (1807), 276, Treaty of Amritsar (1809), 266, occupied Attock (1813), 305, Multan (1818), 474, Kashmir (1819), 519, Peshawar (1823), 510, met Lord William Bentinck at Rupar (1831), 266, died 1839
RASHTRAKUTA rulers, Hindu, Dantidurga (725-55), 64
RATHOR Rajputs, 171
ROE, Sir Thomas, ambassador from James I, at Burhanpur (1614), 34, at Ajmer (1616), 175
ROHILLA WAR (1773-74), 281
ROSE, Sir Hugh, afterwards Lord Strathnairn, lxxiii, relieved Saugor, 138, took Jhansi (1858), 139, defeated Tantia Topi at Kalpi, 140, victory at Gwalior, 145

SAINT THOMAS, legends, 421
SAMRU (Walter Reinhardt), 264
SAYYID AHMAD KHAN, founder Aligarh University (1875), 290
SCINDIA, Maharajas of Gwalior, 144
SHAH ALAM, king of Delhi (1759-1806), gave Diwani to E I Company (1765), blinded (1788), 235
SHAHAB UD DIN (Muhammad bin Sam) Ghori, king of Ghazni (1184), defeated Prithvi Raja (1192), 258
SHAH JAHAN, Moghul Emperor (1627-1658); as Prince Khurram, took Burdwan (1624), 52, took Hooghly (1632), 105, built Taj Mahal, 213, at Agra (1632-37), built Delhi (1638-1650), built palace, Lahore, 484, deposed, died (1665), 212
SHAH SHUJA (1779-1842)
SHANKAR ACHARYA, lxiii
SHARQI kings of Jaunpur (1397-1559), took Etawah, 290; Husain Shah at Gwalior (1465), 145, history, 286

SHER SHAH SUR, king of Delhi (1540-45), drove out Humayun, took Gwalior (1542), 145, built Rohtas fort (1542), 499, killed at Kalinjar, 143, tomb at Sasaram, 43
SHUJA-UD-DAULA, Nawab Wazir of Oudh (1753-75), defeated at Buxar (1764), 48, capital at Fyzabad, 284
SIKH GURUS, xlv
SIND, Samma dynasty (1340-1509), capital Tatta, Arghuns and Turkhans (1509-1612), 470, Kalhoras and Talpurs (1768-1843) at Hyderabad, 471
SIVAJI, Mahratta hero (1627-80), lxvi
SKINNER, Colonel James (1778-1841), at Delhi, 234
SUNGA dynasty at Pataliputra (185-72 B C), lix
SURAJ-UD-DAULA, Nawab of Bengal (1756-57), took Calcutta, 85, defeated at Plassey, 306, executed at Murshidabad, 308

TAGORE, Sir Rabindranath (1861-1941), poet, Nobel Prize (1913), 302
TALPURS, of Sind (1783-1844), 471
TANJORE, Mahratta Rajas (1674-1853), 451
TANTIA TOPI, Mutiny leader, defeated, 145, hunted down near Sipri, 151
TATA, J N (1839-1904), Parsee magnate, Tatanagar, 116
TAVERNIER, Jean Baptiste, jewel merchant, at Burhanpur (1658), 34, Aurangabad, 66, Muttra, 206, Agra, 213, saw Koh-i-nur diamond, 223, described Peacock Throne, 235
TAYLOR, General Sir Alexander, Bengal Engineers (1826-1912), prominent at Siege of Delhi, 232
TAYLOR, Meadows, Colonel, in Shorapur State (1841-53), 108, at Osmanabad, 351, wrote *Confessions of a Thug* and *Java*
THOMAS, George, sailor adventurer, occupied Karnal (1795), 258, Hansi, 275, grave at Berhampore, 336
TIMUR, Moghul invader (1398), took Multan, 474, defeated Muhammad Shah and sacked Delhi, 231, 246, Hardwar, 279
TIPU SULTAN, son of Haidar Ali, of Mysore (1784-99), took Mangalore (1782), 443, Adoni (1788), 352, ravaged Malabar (1789), 439, lost Bangalore (1791), 404, besieged at Seringapatam, made treaty (1792), 407, killed in assault, 407
TOD, James (1782-1835), wrote *Annals of Rajasthan*
TOMARS, at Delhi (1052), 231

UDAIPUR, Maharanas of, 128

VAGHELA dynasty of Anhilwara (1225-1287)
VASCO DA GAMA, arrived at Calicut (1498), 440, at Cochin (1502), 438, died there (1524)
VASUDEVA, Kushan (182-220), 477
VENGI (Chalukhyan) dynasty at Rajahmundry, 338
VIJAYANAGAR (hindu) Rajas (1336-1565), 391, Krishnaraya (1509-30) at Simhachalam, 337, grant of Madras (1639), 415
VIRA RAJA "Saviour of Coorg" (1791), abdicated (1834), 409

WADIYAR, Hindu dynasty of Mysore, lxv
WAGHORN Lieut Thomas (1800-50), xxx
WARANGAL, Kakatiya or Ganpati dynasty, 377
WATSON, Admiral, took Vijayadrug with Clive (1756), 24, conveyed his force to Calcutta, 85, bombarded Chandernagore, 104, grave (1757), 98
WELLESLEY, Sir Arthur (1769-1852), Duke of Wellington, in India (1797-1804), with General Harris at Malvalli (1799), 404, at Seringapatam, second siege, 407, commanded in Mysore, took Poona and won at Assaye (1803), occupied Ahmadnagar, 350, Burhanpur, 34, took Gawilgarh, 109
WELLESLEY, Richard (1759-1842), Lord Mornington, afterwards Marquess (1799), Governor-General (1797-1805), built Government House, Calcutta, 89, ordered last Mysore War, lxxii
WHEELER, General Sir Hugh, commanded at Kanpur and killed, 291
WILLINGDON, Marquess of (1866-1941), Governor of Bombay (1913-19), of Madras (1919-24), Viceroy of India (1931-36)
WILSON, General Sir Archdale, Baronet, of Delhi (1803-74), Brigadier at Meerut (1857), won at Ghaziabad, 263, commanded in siege and capture of Delhi, 232

XAVIER, Saint Francis (1506-52), liii, at Cochin (1530), 438, at Tinnevelly, 463, Shrine at Old Goa, 365

YADAVA (Hindu) dynasty at Devagiri (1000-1314), 59
YALE, Elihu, President, Madras (1687-1691)

While travelling in India, Pakistan, Burma, Ceylon and Nepal make your arrangements through

ORIENT EXPRESS
TRAVEL SERVICE

Our services include

AIR, RAIL AND STEAMER TICKETS· Information, reservation and tickets for domestic and international airlines, Indian Government Railways and principal steamship lines.

HOTEL RESERVATIONS Reservation of hotel accommodation everywhere.

TOURS· All expense tours covering places of touristic interest for individuals as well as large parties.

Big Game hunting, trekking and mountaineering arrangements.

English speaking guides, transfer, sightseeing and car hire arrangements

Personal accident and baggage insurance and encashment of travellers' cheques.

Personalised service and advice on what to see, where to go, good restaurants, local events, shopping and tipping.

THE ORIENT EXPRESS CO. PRIVATE LTD.

New Delhi: 70 Janpath

Calcutta: Norton Buildings
1 and 2 Old Court House Corner

Bombay. Petit Building
359 D. Naoroji Road

Cable. OREXPRESCO (All Offices)